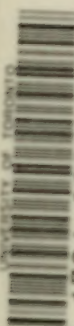


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00361205 8

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

461

I

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, XCVII.

1906.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART I.

PROLOGUE, BOOK I., AND BOOK II.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
By KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LIMITED,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

1906.

131854
91314

PR

1119

E5

no. 97,

etc.

Extra Series, xcvii.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

✓

DEDICATED TO
Professor Joseph Schick.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY NOTE	ix
THE PROLOGUE	1
BOOK I.	12
BOOK II.	144

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page	16,	„	149,	<i>insert comma before and after platly</i>
	„	16,	„	160, <i>insert comma before God and after wot</i>
	„	21,	„	328, <i>insert comma after fate</i>
	„	25,	„	452, <i>surqued[r]lye should be surquedye</i>
	„	25,	„	467, <i>insert comma before and after pleynty</i>
	„	30,	„	630, <i>for halowed read halved*. (Add note: 630. halved]</i> <i>halowed C.)</i>
	„	41,	„	1012, <i>insert comma after hede</i>
	„	51,	note 1,	<i>for leaf 13 d read leaf 14 d</i>
	„	53,	note 1,	<i>for leaf 14 a read leaf 15 a</i>
	„	78,	„	2247, <i>for in read in</i>
	„	185,	„	1422 (side-note), <i>for paiently read patiently</i>

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

THE *Troy Book* was begun in the late autumn of 1412,¹ and finished in the summer, or early fall, of 1420.² It is a very much amplified version in decasyllabic couplets of the prose Latin *Historia Destructionis Troiae* of Guido delle Colonne³ (about 1287), and was undertaken, the author tells us, at the desire of Prince Henry, afterwards Henry V.⁴ The work consists of a *Prologue* of 384 lines, of five *Books*, containing respectively 4436, 8706, 5764, 7108, and 3612 lines, an *Envoy* of 91 lines, addressed to Henry V., and the *Verba translatoris ad librum suum* of 16 lines,—a total of 30,117 lines. The last 307 lines of Book V., although an integral part of the text, may be said roughly to form an *Epilogue*, also addressed to Henry V. The *Prologue* and five *Books* are written in Chaucer's heroic verse; the *Envoy* is of thirteen stanzas of seven five-beat lines, rhyming *ababbcc* (Chaucer's rhyme royal), and the *Verba translatoris* of two stanzas of eight lines, rhyming *ababedcd*.

The text of this edition is based on the Brit. Mus. MS. *Cotton, Augustus A. iv. (C)*, collated with the Brit. Mus. MS. *Arundel 99 (A)* and the Bodleian MSS. *Digby 232 (D 2)* and *Digby 230 (D 1)*. The two British Museum MSS. and *Digby 232* are the oldest and best that have been preserved to us, and date approximately from the end of the first quarter of the fifteenth century. *Digby 230* is somewhat inferior to the others, and considerably later (about 1470).

¹ As Professor Skeat has pointed out in a letter to *The Academy* of May 7, 1892, Lydgate tells us that it was "about 4 o'clock in the afternoon of Monday, October 31, 1412." See *Prologue*, 121-148.

² Comp. the above letter to *The Academy* and the foot-note on the second page of my *Description and Genealogy of the Manuscripts and Prints of Lydgate's Troy Book* (dissertation), Bungay, 1906. A revised edition of the latter will appear in Part III. of the present work.

³ Guido's book was in turn a condensed version of the *Roman de Troie* of Benoît de Sainte More (about 1160), ed. Joly, Paris, 1870. Comp. H. Dunger, *Die Sage vom trojanischen Kriege in den Bearbeitungen des Mittelalters und ihren antiken Quellen*, Leipzig, 1869; Gustav Koerting, *Dictys und Dares*, Halle, 1874; Wilhelm Greif, *Die mittelalterlichen Bearbeitungen der Trojanersage*, Marburg, 1886; also Dr. Sommer's introduction to his edition of Caxton's *Lefevre*. A detailed study of the sources of Lydgate's *Troy Book* by Herr Ernst Gaerth is in preparation. It will probably be printed in Part III. of this edition.

⁴ Comp. *Prologue*, 69-118.

All deviations from the text of the Cotton MS. are either marked with asterisks and noted at the bottom of the page, or enclosed in brackets. In each case, whatever coincidences C may share with other MSS. (excepting of course the added silent *e*'s and a few graphical variations, whose presence or absence in any particular MS. signifies nothing) are also given. Thus, if the reading of no other MS. than C occurs in a foot-note explanatory of an asterisk, and if a word enclosed in brackets is accompanied by no foot-note at all, it is to be understood that the variant or omission in question occurs in C alone. I have silently omitted the dots which are sometimes written over the *y*'s, all ornamental hooks and flourishes, and all marks of punctuation. Although proper names and words beginning sentences are uniformly¹ printed with capital letters, such capital letters as occur in the MS. have been allowed to stand. The punctuation has been a matter of considerable difficulty. Sudden changes of construction or lapses of grammatical sequence are generally indicated by dashes. As my chief endeavour has been to bring out the author's meaning, the stopping has been done according to expediency rather than to rule.

In collating the text with the other MSS., I have noted all variations except those of a purely graphical nature and a few others, such as *gentillesse* : *gentilnesse*, *euery* : *euerich*, *her* : *their*, *a* : *o*, *an* : *on* (one), *seyen* : *sawe*, *sythe* : *sythes* : *sythens*, *azen* : *azens*, which, although constantly occurring, are of small importance to the student of Lydgate's language, and involve no doubtful questions of metre. Of the orthographical variants I have preserved all that are of exceptional interest or explanatory use.

The chapter-headings have been transcribed from the British Museum MS. *Royal* 18. D. ii. (about 1460) by Dr. Furnivall, to whom I am also greatly indebted for the side-notes and head-lines. The text is being collated in type with the Cotton MS. with most painstaking care by Miss Violet Furnivall; and to the invaluable and unremitting assistance which Professor Schick has given me in reading the proofs is due the elimination of more than one editorial *faux pas* and the clearing up of many an ambiguous or otherwise difficult passage.

Although this is not the place for a discussion, philological or

¹ For certain inconsistencies in the matter of capital letters and hyphens in Book I., and for the retention in the side-notes of various unnecessary apostrophes (Dr. Furnivall's *em*'s and *tho*'s are quite able to take care of themselves without apostrophizing), I must beg the reader's indulgence.

otherwise, of the *Troy Book*, I shall, nevertheless, take advantage of the present opportunity to insert a few words of explanation in regard to the structure of the verse: for unless forewarned of Lydgate's peculiar methods of treating the decasyllabic rhymed couplet, it is possible that the reader may meet with some difficulty in scanning the lines (ahem) correctly.

Starting out from Professor Schick's examination of the metre of the *Temple of Glas* as a basis, we find the following distinct varieties of line in the *Troy Book*:

1. The regular decasyllabic line, with or without an extra syllable at the end (Schick's type A):

- Pro. 1. Ō mýghtȝ Márs | thāt wýth thȝ stérnē lȝght
„ 18. Of werre and stryf | in many sondry rewmys
„ 23. Wyth whom whylom | pou wer at meschef take

Further examples are Prologue 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, etc. The great majority of lines in the *Troy Book* are of this type.

That Lydgate (like Chaucer) did not take his caesuras very seriously is evident; for there are many regular lines in which there is no distinct pause after the fourth syllable. Thus:

- Prologue 11. Ōf cólður schéwýng lýche thē fýrȝ glédē
„ 20. But in the Bolē is thy power lorn
„ 22. Now for the louē of Wlcanus wyf
„ 25. And for the louē of thy Bellona
„ 26. That wyth the dwellyth by-ȝownd Cirrea
„ 33. For to conveye it wyth thyn influence
„ 37. And hast of manhod the magnificence
„ 40. But maketh Cloy for to ben my muse
„ 47. That werē moder vn-to Orpheus

Also Pro. 53, 55, 64, 66, 69, 74, 75, 76, 78, 89, 93, 94, 95, 97, etc.

2. Like the above, but with an extra syllable before the caesura (Schick's type B):

- Prologue 98. Thē rôtȝs vértū | þūs cán thē frúte rēnéwe
„ 105. Whyche me comaunded | the drery pitus fate
„ 133. Hír cólð ārýsýng | ín Ōctōbre gán tō dýȝt
„ 140. Ōur émȝspérie | to put out of affraye
„ 149. Wher was remembrid | of auctours vs be-forn
„ 191. For vertu only | eschewe to don amys
„ 236. And hów Ēdíppūs | with teris ful pytous
Book I. 568. Mēthámōrphósēos | his famus dedis twelue¹

¹ See also I. 3701.

xii *The Varieties of Structure in Lydgate's lines. Types B and C.*

Other examples are, Prologue 198, 241, 272, 276, 294; Book I. 8, 47, 70, 80, 104, 243, 275, 298, etc. Inasmuch as type B may often be made regular—according to our notions of Middle English prosody—by slurring over the syllable before the caesura (especially the *es* and *is* of the plural of nouns and the *ed*'s, *eth*'s, etc. of verbs) its identification is not always certain. Thus:

- Prologue 84. Sō hé ěnióyēth | ěn vertuōus besŷnéssē
 „ 85. In al that longeth | to manhood dare I seyn
 „ 141. Wyth briȝt kalendis | of Phebus vpryst schene
 „ 142. Out of the boundis | Prōsērpīnā the quene
 „ 209. By lenthe of ȝeris | þe noble worthi fame
 „ 218. And ěnlūmŷnēd | with many corious flour
 „ 230. On Stace loketh | and þer ȝe may it rede
 „ 264. They han contrevēd | by false transumpcioun
 Book I. 87. But in this mater | I holde no sermoun

To my mind, the extra syllable ought to be sounded in all the above lines with the possible exception of Pro. 209, 264, and I. 87. The identity of others—and the same difficulty is to be encountered in reading any type of line—is dependent upon the sounding of final *e*'s and the like elsewhere than directly before the caesura; and in order to classify these with any degree of certainty, one must be on very familiar terms indeed with Lydgate's language and methods of versification. The following are a few simple examples:

- Prologue 156. Thē whíchē sērpēnt | ōf āgē bý prōcēssē
 „ 116. That of the story | þe trouth[ē] we nat mys
 „ 143. Wher Pluto dwelleth | þe dirk[ē] regioun
 „ 186. Nor of a tyraunt | the trouthē to expresse
 „ 263. Throuȝ veyn[ē] fables | whiche of entencioun

3. Lines in which a syllable is missing directly after the caesura (Schick's type C):

- Prologue 9. Īróws ānd wóod | ānd mālēncōlýk
 „ 16. To loke vp-on | inly furious
 „ 17. And causer art | wyth thy fery bemys
 „ 24. So helpe me now | only for hyr sake
 „ 58. And maistresse art | to musicyens
 „ 81. To fyn only | vertu for to swe
 „ 123. It was the ȝere | sothly for to seyne (also 125)
 „ 130. Tressed lyche gold | as men myȝt[e] se
 „ 139. Is callyd than | messenger of day

Thus Prologue 151, 157, 184, 192, 214, 220, 233, 242, 250, 251, 255, 270, 285, etc.

As type C may sometimes be altered into type A by the insertion of a syllable at the caesura, there is also a possibility that such syllables, originally written by Lydgate, have occasionally disappeared in the process of transcription. Thus, in Pro. 233: Til Thebes was | brouȝt vn-to ruyne, Lydgate may have written *y-brouȝt* instead of *brouȝt*, and Pro. 16: To loke vp-on | inly furious, may have had *so* before *inly*. Unfortunately neither the *y-* nor the *so* occurs in the best MSS., and I have made it a rule not to meddle with the caesura: for one thing, we are never certain whether or not the interference is justified, and if once begun and systematically carried out there would be no end to it; and for another, some of the most effective and powerful lines in the *Troy Book* are of this type.

4. Lines in which the first syllable is omitted (Schick's type D):

- Prologue 150. Óf thē dede | thē vérrē tréwē cōrn
 „ 158. Of the trouth | to make vs for to faille
 „ 221. Besied hem | and feythfully travaylled
 „ 229. Crop and rote | riȝt as it was in dede
 „ 239. At the fest | of fires funeral

Additional examples are, Pro. 266, 279, 335, 345; Book I. 1, 7, 20, 30, 66, 86, 94, 147, 180, 181, 196, 206. Here too it often happens that there is no distinct pause where we generally look for the caesura:

- Prologue 5. Thát wýth schýnýng óf thý strémēs rédě
 „ 13. As the levene that alyȝteth lowe
 „ 135. In the myddes of the Scorpion
 „ 144. And the furies haue her mansioun
 „ 173. And y-dymmed with his sodeyn schoures
 „ 179. In her daies whan thei wer alyue

Thus, Prologue 197, 201, 223, 284, 295, 311, Book I. 6, 12, 16, 33, 49, 58, 73, 77, 86, 97, 106, 127, 132, 136, 141, 150, 210, 211, etc.

5. A combination of B and D—the first syllable omitted and an extra beat added before the caesura:

- Prologue 41. Wýth hīr sústrēn | thát ón Pěrnásō dwēlle
 „ 65. That in makyng | more skylle can than I
 „ 326. Of the story | as men in bokys fynde
 Book I. 21. For this peple | distroied were serteyn
 „ 23. Ful unwarly | as Guydo list discryve
 „ 70. Where the apostel | so mochel hadde a-doo

- Book I. 89. Nor in fables | no more as now sojourne
 „ 118. Croune and septre | with all the regalye
 „ 176. To his vnclē | ne was he nat grucchyng

Other examples are, Book I. 300, 404, 499, 559, 620, 672, 854, 1202, 1328, 1679, 1700, 1946, 2607, 2619, 2905, 2916, 3298, 3326, 3352, 3368, 3449, 3710, 4323, 4329; Book II. 9, 292, etc. Just as B may sometimes be transformed into A by slurring, syncope, elision, and the like, so may the above type of line apparently be transformed into D:

- Prologue 57. Sugrest tongis of rethoricyens
 „ 100. Lyche his fader of maneris and of name
 „ 212. And diffaced the palme laureat
 „ 326. Of the story as men in bokys fynde
 Book I. 42. To the goddes with humble sacrifyse
 „ 75. That this fable of amptis was contrevēd
 „ 610. And þe boundes þei named ben of alle
 „ 612. As for markys alle other for to lette
 „ 785. And of sparkys þat ben of syȝt[e] smale

6. A combination of C and D—the first syllable missing together with the one directly following the caesura:

- Book I. 31. Whér this kýng | róomíng tó ānd fró
 „ 308. And his breth | wers than pestilence
 „ 314. Was the fyn | of this híȝe emprise
 „ 833. After whom | ȝif I schal nat feyne
 „ 1358. Chargyng hem | in al maner way
 „ 1468. þat saue dethe | þer is no passage
 „ 1546. Of þe king | and his renoun reysed

Further examples are Book I. 1828, 2026, 2499, 2937, 2965, 3250, 3832, 3872, 4347, Book II. 1140, 1535, 1587, 1710, 1711, 1845, 2011, 2127, 2358, 2518, 2519, 2610, 2725, 2904, 2966, 3950, 5686, 6229, 6261, 6297, 6428, 6445, 6543, 6759, 6993, 7026, 7109, 7226, 7526, 7864, etc.

Lines with a trisyllabic first measure (Schick's type E), or with a double thesis after the caesura, are very rarely to be met with in the *Troy Book*¹; in fact, I have only come across one example of each, although it is quite possible that one or two more may be revealed by a more thorough examination of the text. They are as follows:

¹ The fact that such lines are so rare in the earlier works—there are no certain examples in the *Temple of Glas*—and that they are comparatively frequent in the late *Falls of Princes*, ought to be of some value in establishing the chronology of Lydgate's writings.

- Book II. 8156. With ãn hũndrĩd þousãnd Tróyẽns & ȝit mó
 „ I. 3437. Óf hĩs fẽris | tũ þẽ prẽsẽnce óf the kȝing (D 1
 omits þe)

Instances of weak words and unaccented syllables having to support the arsis are on the whole not very frequent, certainly less so than would appear at first sight. Among others we have :

- Book I. 848. Gãn ěnhábitẽ þẽ lōnd óf Cẽcȝyle
 „ 4323. Tũ þẽ citẽ þẽi tãke hẽr wẽyẽ áftẽr (: rafter)

I should prefer, however, to read :

Tũ þẽ citẽ | þẽi tãke hẽr wẽyẽ áftẽr

- Book II. 2732. Óf iúst rẽþórt | á mǣnliẽr mǣn

It is also possible to read :

Óf iúst[ẽ] rẽþórt | á mǣnliẽr mǣn

But the line is not a good one, twist and turn it as we will.

- Book II. 4431. Ānd óf hĩs tãlẽ þẽ kȝing mǣde ãn ěnde
 „ 5645. Ā lãrgẽ tómbẽ ānd á stǣtũe ā-lófte
 „ 6547. With á prōwde mǣn tũ bẽ cōnfẽdẽrát
 (Comp. also 7009 and 7018.)

- Book II. 6648. Óf hĩr hǣd | mǣkẽd dẽlyũerǣunce
 „ 7030. Fōr óftẽ it fǣllẽth ā wróng is wróuȝt
 „ 7925. Fōr móst ěplẽit | bẽ nĩȝt príuẽly
 „ IV. 4750. þāt bẽsĩ ártẽ | þẽ kȝing tũ ěxcite

Lines are also occasionally to be found which may apparently be read either as C or D merely by shifting the accent from the first to the second syllable and *vice versá*. Examples are :

- Prologue 19. Whós lōrdschȝpe is | móst in Cápřycórn (C)
 „ Whós lōrdschȝpe is móst in Cápřycórn (D)
 „ 281. Thẽr-fōr hẽ wás tũ hẽm fáuðurǣble (D)
 Thẽr-fōr hẽ wás | tũ hẽm fáuðurǣble (D)
 Book I. 165. Bũt fōr þāt hẽ wás bũt zóngẽ ānd sklẽndẽr (D)
 Bũt fōr þāt hẽ | wás bũt zóngẽ ānd sklẽndẽr (C)
 „ 193. Thāt nõ mǣn mȝȝt | ás bý sȝgne ěspie (C)
 Thāt nõ mǣn mȝȝt ás bý sȝgne ěspie (D)

By adding a silent *e* to *mȝȝt* we have type A :

Thāt nõ mǣn mȝȝtẽ ás bý sȝgne ěspie

- Book I. 1501. Óf hĩr þāt is | tũ mẽ móst ěntẽre (C)
 Óf hĩr þāt is tũ mẽ móst ěntẽre (D)
 „ 2353. Fĩrst hōw þāt ĩ schál þis pũrpõs fȝn (D)
 Fĩrst hōw þāt ĩ | schál þis pũrpõs fȝn (C)

Although in each instance I prefer the form first given, the question is not an easy one for us to decide, obvious as it may have been to the early fifteenth century reader.

Hopelessly bad lines, by which I mean such as have more than twelve syllables, do not occur in the *Troy Book*. On the other hand, Prologue 101 :

In sothfastnesse this no tale is

would appear to have but four beats ; for *tales* is dissyllabic and rhymes with *Walys*. In I. 719 :

For-weried after [her] trauaille,

the omission of *her* may safely be put down to the carelessness of the scribes ; for a little farther on (727) the identical line is repeated with *her*. Other four-beat lines there are none, so far as I have been able to discover.

That thirteen, or, for that matter, sixteen syllable lines are to be found in greater or lesser profusion in late manuscripts,¹ is no more than is to be expected ; and had we no other evidence than texts that fairly bristle with corruptions, there would indeed be some reason for our doubting—in spite of the unanimous testimony of Lydgate's contemporaries, who were far better judges of Middle English verse than we are—the ability of the author of the *Troy Book* to handle his five-beat couplets with the skill of a Lancastrian schoolboy. Fortunately, in the case of the *Troy Book* we are not thrown back upon the ignorance and bumptiousness of late fifteenth, or early sixteenth, century copyists and editors. The violent prejudice which has occasionally been exhibited against Lydgate's metre seems to have had its origin in poor texts or editions printed from only one text,² which, even when good, is no more than human—every copyist like every editor has his personal equation—and Lydgate's own words to the effect that he “took no heed neither of short nor long.”³ On editions printed from only one text, when other texts are to be had, no words need be wasted ; and as for Lydgate's heedlessness of quantity and unaccented syllables, considering that he was neither a Latin nor a French poet, but an Englishman, writing in his own tongue, it matters little, so long as he paid due regard to the swing

¹ For further details, see the account of MS. Digby 230 and of the 1555 print in my *Description, etc. of the Manuscripts and Prints*.

² The practice of printing type fac-similes of what are apparently the best MSS. of the works of a Middle English poet is scarcely more helpful to our knowledge of the texts than fair to the author, who is thus made responsible for whatever omissions, gratuitous emendations, carelessnesses and other unedifying performances it suited the scribes' fancy to indulge in. ³ Book II. 181 ff.

of his dominant five beats. Indeed, his somewhat arbitrary inclusion or omission of unaccented syllables shows plainly enough that the tendency he followed (quite aside from his merits or demerits as a metrist) was to return from Chaucer's and Gower's syllabic purism to the rougher and readier traditional usage of his countrymen.

Although an elaborate analysis of the poem is given in the side-notes to this and the succeeding volume, the following general survey of the contents of the *Troy Book* may nevertheless prove of some use as an aid to the reader in getting his bearings. Practically the whole of Book I. is taken up with the expedition of the Argonauts, beginning with Jason's parentage and ending with the destruction of Old Troy, the death of King Laomedon, and the carrying off of his daughter Hesione to Greece by Telamon Ajax. Worthy of note are the entertaining and original account of the Labours of Hercules (573 ff.), the love-story of Jason and Medea, which begins about line 1564, Guido's animadversions on women, apropos of Medea, Lydgate's amusing reproof of Guido (2072 ff.), the description of the magic charms given to Jason by Medea as a means of avoiding the dangers of the conquest of the Golden Fleece (2988 ff.), of Jason's battle with the Brazen Bulls (3260 ff.), and of the virtues of the stone "Achates" (3320 ff.).

After some introductory remarks on the vicissitudes of the goddess Fortuna, Book II. begins with a description of Priam and his family, and a highly interesting account of the rebuilding of Troy (479 ff.). Antenor is sent on a peaceful but unsuccessful mission to Greece for the recovery of Hesione (1295 ff.), and on his return Priam decides (1745 ff.)—against the better judgment of Hector, Helenus, and Pentheus, who tells of his father's having prophesied the fall of Troy (3161 ff.), and to the horror of Cassandra, who foretells disaster—to send Paris to make reprisals. After burning a castle and sacking the Temple of Venus, Paris returns with Helen and marries her (3755 ff.), at which Cassandra makes such a violent uproar that she has to be bound fast and locked up in prison (4190 ff.). The sorrow of the forsaken Menelaus (4255 ff.) is somewhat relieved by the decision of the Greeks to assist him to take vengeance and recover his wife. A detailed description of the personal appearance and manners of the Greek and Trojan leaders follows (4509). It is here that the famous eulogy of Chaucer occurs (4677-4735). The Greek ships and forces are

conscientiously enumerated (5067 ff.), and Achilles is dispatched to Delos to consult the oracle, where he is joined by the Trojan priest Calchas (5391 ff. 5936). A long and entertaining digression on idolatry is inserted here. Finally the Greeks set out for Troy; Achilles defeats and mortally wounds Teuthras, king of Mysia, whither he has been sent by Agamemnon for provisions, and the book ends with the Greek army encamped on the Plain of Troy. Passages of special interest (in addition to the elaborate description of the rebuilding of Troy) are the amusing account of Antenor's reception by the princes of Greece (1295-1700), the Vision of Paris (2369-2809), a fresh outburst on Guido's part against women, apropos of Helen (3536 ff.), and Lydgate's unfailing reply, Paris's wedding feast (4179 ff.), and Cassandra's didoes when she heard of it (4190-4252). The fine lines spoken by Agamemnon to comfort Menelaus (4337-4427) are among the best in the *Troy Book*, especially 4379 ff. The digression on false gods (5404-5940) is also of unusual interest, in particular the account of Bacchus and of Lucifer.

Book III. has mainly to do with the battles fought by the two armies before the walls of Troy, and is consequently rather less varied in contents than either Book I. or II. The Trojan and Greek commanders and the force assigned to each are first enumerated and described (119-715), and Chaucer is praised (550 ff.). Patroclus is slain by Hector (781), and the first battle ends (1950). Cassandra is again heard from (2238), and shut up in gaol for the second time because of her disagreeable noise. The wondrous archer, half horse, half man, whose eyes blazed like a furnace-mouth, is described (3433 ff.), and slain by Diomedes (3506), and Cressida is to be restored to her father (3672). Hector visits Achilles (3755), and it is agreed to by them to pay off all scores in single combat—the Greeks to break the siege and depart to their homes if Hector wins. Although Priam is willing, neither army will hear of it. The story of Troilus and Cressida is carried on intermittently for several hundred lines (4077 ff.). Chaucer and his book of Troilus and Cressida are mentioned at 4197 ff., and Petrarch at 4251. A fresh outburst of Guido's against women (4270) causes Lydgate's heart to bleed for ire (4350). At 4770 Ilion is described. Andromache's dream (4889) and the death of Hector (5335 ff.) are followed by an interesting lament (5423 ff.). The book ends with the embalming of Hector's body and his peculiar burial (5579 ff.).

Book IV. is also largely made up of more or less monotonous

xx *Brief Sketch of the Contents of this Troy Book. Book V.*

destruction follows. The book closes with a fresh lament and an interesting digression on idolatry (6931 ff.).

In Book V. is told the fate of the surviving Greeks and Trojans. Ajax Telamon and Ulysses quarrel over the Palladium, and Ajax is found murdered in his tent (276). Pyrrus vows to avenge his death on Ulysses, who takes to his ships, after handing over the Palladium to Diomedes. The Greeks are reconciled to Antenor (340), but threaten Eneas for having concealed Polyxena (359 ff.). Eneas returns to Troy, falls out with Antenor, and both are exiled (508). The Greeks are shipwrecked (618 ff.). King Naulus is made to believe that his son Palamedes was murdered by Ulysses and Diomedes with the knowledge and approval of Agamemnon and Menelaus (697 ff.), and in his desire for vengeance sets up false lights on the hills to lure the homeward-bound Greek ships to his rocky coasts. 200 of them are destroyed. Agamemnon is murdered (1011 ff.), the adventures of Diomedes and of Eneas are described (1434 ff.), and the vengeance of Orestes (1467 ff.). Ulysses relates the story of his wanderings to king Idomeneus (1781 ff.), and the history of his life is continued (2110, 2314). The story of Pyrrus, son of Achilles, is next told, and his vengeance on Adrastus. Pyrrus is slain by Orestes (2795). The book closes with the final adventures and death of Ulysses, the statistics of the Trojan war, and an informal epilogue.

32

36

40

44

48

52

56

60

64

as.
ry
al
ad
sh
rt
e's
an
ning

monotonous

Of her goodnesse to haue compassioun		
Wher as I erre in my translacioun. } —	68	
For God I take hyȝly to wyttenesse		Lydrate undertakes his work
That I this wirk of hertly lowe humblesse		
Toke vp-on me of entencioun,		
Devoyde of pride and presumpcioun,	72	only to obey Prince Henry,
For to obeie with-oute variaunce		
My lordes byddyng fully and plesaunce,		
Whiche hath desire, sothly for to seyn,		
Of verray knyȝthod to remembre ageyn	76	
The worthynes, ȝif I schal nat lye,		
And the prowesse of olde chiualrie,		
By-cause he hath Ioye and gret deynte		
To rede in bokys of antiquite,	80	who is fond of old books,
To fyn* only, vertu for to swe		and desires to imitate valiant men.
Be example of hem, and also for to eschewe		
The cursyd vice of slouthe and ydelnesse.	[leaf 1 c]	
So he enioyeth in vertuous besynesse,	84	
In al that longeth to manhood, dar I seyn,		
Hē besyeth euere, and ther-to is so fayn		
To hawnte his body in pleies marcial,		
Thoruȝ excersice texclude slouthe at al,	88	
After the doctrine of Vygecius.		
Thus is he bothe manful and vertuous,		
More passyngly þan I can of hym write :		This Prince is manly and virtuous,
I wante connyng his hiȝe renoun tendite,	92	
So moche of manhood men may in hym sen.		
And for to witen whom I wolde mene,		
The eldest sone of the noble kyng,		
Henri the firȝe, of knyȝthood welle & spryng,	96	the eldest son of King Henry IV,
In whom is schewed of what stok he grewe ;		
The rotys vertu þus can the frute renewe—		
In euery part the tarage is the same,		
Lyche his fader of maneris and of name,	100	whom he is like.
In sothefastnesse, this no tale is,		
Callid Henry ek, the worthy prynce of Walys,		

81. fyn] fynde C.

93. men] mon D 2.

97. stok] þat D 2.

98. frute] sent A, fent D 2—renewe] remew D 2.

101. sothefastnesse] sothnesse A.

Prince Henry	To whom schal longe by successioun For to gouerne Brutys Albyoun—	104
bade me translate the Siege and Destruction of Troy,	Whyche me comaunded the drery pitus fate Of hem of Troye in englysche to translate, The sege also and the destruccioun, Lyche as the latyn maketh mencioun,	108
as told by Guido,	For to compyle, and after Guydo make, So as I coude, and write it for his sake, By-cause he wolde that to hy3e and lowe The noble story openly wer knowe In oure tonge, aboute in euery age, And y-writen as wel in oure langage As in latyn and in frensche it is ; That of the story þe trouth[e] we nat mys No more than doth eche other nacioun : This was the fyn of his entencioun.	112
and I under- took to do it in his honour,	The whyche emprise anon I gynne schal In his worschip for a memorial. And of the tyme to make mencioun, Whan I be-gan of this translacioun, It was the 3ere, sothely for to seyne, Fourtene complete of his fadris regne, The tyme of 3ere, schortly to conclude, Whan twenty grees was Phebus altitude, The hour whan he made his stedis drawe His rosen chariet lowe vnder the wawe To bathe his bemys in the wawy see, Tressed lyche gold, as men my3t[e] see, Passyng the bordure of oure occian ; And Lucyna, of colour pale and wan,	120
in 14 Henry IV, A.D. 1412,	Hir cold* arysyng in Octobre gan to dy3t, Tenchace the dirknesse of the frosty ny3t, In the myddes of the scorpion ; And Esperus gan to wester down, To haste hir cours ageyn þe morwe graye ; And Lucifer, the ny3t to voyde a-waye, Is callyd than, messanger of day, Our emysperye to put out of affraye	124
when the moon rose in October.		128
		132
		140

[leaf 1 d]

Wyth briȝt kalendis of Phebus vpryst* schene Out of the boundis Proserpina the quene, Wher Pluto dwelleth, the dirk[e] regioun, And the furies haue her mansioun ; Til after sone Appollo lyst nat tarie To take soiour in the Sagittarie.	144	
Whyche tyme I gan the prolog to beholde Of Troye Boke, I-made be dayes olde, Wher was remembrid, of auctours * vs be-forn, Of the dede the* verreie trewe corn, So as it fil seuerid from the chaf ; For in her honde they hilde for a staf The trouthe only, whyche thei han compyled Vn-to this fyn, that we wer nat begyled Of necligence thoruz forȝetilnesse. The whiche serpent of age by processe Engendred is fersly vs tassaille, Of the trouthe to make vs for to faille ; For ner[e] writers, al wer out of mynde, Nat story only, but of nature and kynde The trewe knowyng schulde haue gon to wrak, And from science oure wittes put a-bak, Ne hadde oure elderis cerched out and souȝt The sothefast pyth, to ympe it in oure thouȝt, Of thinges passed, for-dirked of her hewe, But thoruz writyng þei be refresched newe, Of oure auncetrys left to vs by-hynde ; To make a merour only to oure mynde, To seen eche thing trewly as it was, More bryȝt and clere þan in any glas. For ner her writyng nowe memorial, Dethe <i>with</i> his swerde schulde haue slay[e]n al, And y-dymmed <i>with</i> his sodeyn schoures The gret[e] prowes of thise conquerouris, And dirk[ed] eke the briȝtnesse of her fame, That schyneth ȝet by report of her name ;	148 152 156 160 164 168 172 176	Then, in 1412, I lookt at the Prolog of the Troy Book, written by truthful men. Without writers, knowledge would have died; they enable us to see things as they really were, and stop Death dim- ming the brightness of heroes' fame.

141. vpryst] vpriȝt C. 144. furies] fuyres D 2.
149. auctours] auntours C. 150. 2nd the] of the C.
152. hilde] holde A. 157. fersly] fresshly A.
169. trewly] nowe trewly D 1.

6 *How Writers were cherisht of old, & sang of noble deeds.* [PROLOG.

Books tell the truth about men	For vn-to vs her bokes represent With-out[e] feynynge þe weie þat þei went In her daies, whan thei wer alyue. Ageyn the trouthe who so euere stryue, Or counterplete or make any debate, The sothe is rad of hiȝe or lowe estate, With-oute fauour, who so list take hede ;	180 [leaf 2 a]
after their deaths.	For after deth clerkis lityl drede After desert for to bere witnesse, Nor of a tyraunt the trouthe to expresse, As men disserue, with-oute excepcioun ; With lak or prys þei graunt hem her guerdoun.	184 188
So every one should live for Virtue.	Wherefore me semeth euery maner man Schulde be his live in al that euer he can For vertu only eschewe to don amys ; For after dethe, pleylny as it is, Clerkis wil write, and excepte noon, The pley[n] trouthe whan a man is goon.	192
Of old,	And by olde tyme for her writing trewe Thei cherished werne of lordes þat hem knewe, And honoured gretly in tho dawes ;	196
writers were honourd. They told the truth about lords' noble deeds.	For they enacted and gilte with her sawes Her hyȝe renoun, her manhood and prowes, Her knyȝthood eke and her worthynes, Her tryvmphes also and victories, Her famous conquest and her songe glories, From poynt to poynt rehersyng al þe trouthe, With-out[e] fraude, negligence, or slowthe Thei dide her labour and her besynesse.	200 204
But for them,	For elles certeyn the grete worthynesse Of her dedis hadde ben in veyn ;	
Time would	For-dirked age elles wolde haue slayn By lenthe of ȝeris þe noble worthi fame Of conquerours, and pleylny of her name	208
have dimd the golden letters	For-dymmed eke the lettris aureat, And diffaced the palme laureat,	212

182. hiȝe or lowe] lowe or hiȝe D 1. 190. be] in A.

196. Thei] The D 1. 199. 2nd her] om. D 1.

201. victories] victorious D 1. 202. glories] glorius D 1.

208. For-dirked] For derke D 1.

Whiche þat þei wan by kny3thod in her dayes,		of their knightly acts,
Whos fretyng rust newe and newe assayes		
For to eclipse the honour and the glorie		
Of hiȝe prowes, whiche clerkis in memorie	216	which now clerks
Han trewly set thoruz diligent labour,		
And enlumyned with many corious flour		
Of rethorik, to make vs comprehende		
The trouthe of al, as it was in kende ;	220	
Besied hem and feythfully travaylled		
Agayn al that þat age wolde assaylled,		
In her bokes euery thyng I-set,		
And with the keye of remembraunce it schet,	224	have preserved.
Whiche lasteth ȝet, and dureth euer in oon.		
Recorde of Thebes, þat was so long a-noon,		The ruin of Thebes
Of whiche the rueyne and * distruccioun		
ȝe may beholde by gode inspeccioun,	228	you may read
Crop and rote, riȝt as it was in dede,		
On Stace loketh, and þer ȝe may it rede :	[leaf 2 b]	in Statius, who tells the deaths of the brothers Polynices and Eteocles,
How Polynece and Ethiocles,	232	
The brether two, ne kowde nat lyue in pees		
Til Thebes was brouȝt vn-to rueyne,		
And al the maner how thei dide fyne ;		
The deth also of worthi Tydeus,		and Tideus.
And how Edippus, with teris ful pytous,	236	
Wepte oute his eyne, and al his drery peyen,		
And how the smokys departid wer in tweyen,		
At the fest of fires funeral—		
In gret[e] Stace ȝe may reden al—	240	
The fyre engendered by brotherly hatrede,		
Wher-thoruz þat deth was þe cruel mede,		
In verray sothe, of many worthi man,		
Lyche as myn auctor wel reherse can.	244	So also old authors tell the story of Troy,
Of Troye also, þat was of latter ȝeres,		
By dillygence of cronyc[u]leris		
ȝe may beholde in her wrytyng wel		
The stryfe, the werre, þe sege and euerydel,	248	and its siege.

218. many] many a D 1. 220. in] om. D 1.
 222. assaylled] have failed D 1. 227. and] of C, & þe D 1.
 233. vn-to] in to A. 238. in] oon A, on D 2.
 245. dillygence of] dilligence grete of wyse D 1.

8 *The Tale of Troy shall never die. Homer lied about it.* [PROLOG.

	Ry3te as it was, so many 3eres passyd.	
This Troy story is still	Whos story 3it age hath nou3t diffaced, Nor cruel deth, with his mortal strokys ; For maugre deth, 3e may beholde in bokys	252
fresh and living.	The story fully rehersed new and newe, And freschely floure of colour and of hewe From day to day, quyk & no thyng feynt. For clerkys han this story so depeynt,	256
Neither Death nor Age can kill it.	That deth nor age, by no maner weye, The trouthe may not maken for to deye ; Al-be that somme han the trouth[e] spared In her writyng, and pleylnly not declared	260
	So as it was, nor tolde out feithfully, But it transformed in her poysy Thoru3 veyn[e] fables, whiche of entencioun They han contrevd by false transumpeioun	264
And tho' Homer lied about it,	To hyde trouthe falsely vnder cloude, And the sothe of malys for to schroude, As Omer dide, the whiche in his writyng I-feyned hathe ful many diuers thyng	268
Guido has set it right.	That neuer was, as Guydo lyst devise, And thingys done in a-nother wyse He hathe transformed than þe troupe was, And feyned falsly that goddis in þis caas	272
For Homer pretended that the Gods helpt the Greeks;	The worthi Grekis holpen to werreye Ageyn Troyens, and howe þat þei wer seye Lyche lyfly men amonge hem day by day. And in his dites, þat wer so fresche & gay	276
	With sugred wordes vnder hony soote, His galle is hidde lowe by the rote, That it may nou3t outewarde ben espied.	[leaf 2 c]
whose ally he was.	And al for he with Grekis was allied, Ther-for he was to hem fauourable In myche thing, whiche is nou3t commendable	280
This was wrong of Homer.	Of hem þat lyst to demen after ry3t ; For in makyng, loue hath lost his sy3t,	284
Love blinded him.	To 3eue a pris wher noon is disserued, Cupide [is] blynde, whos domys ben obseruyd	

254. And] Of D 1.

256. this] þe D 1.

267. the] om. D 1.

268. ful many] many a D 1.

More after lust than after equite, Or after resoun how the trouth[e] be.	288	
For singulerte and false affeccioun Reyseth * ful ofte by veyn[e] lausioun A man to worschip þat disserueth noon, By false reporte, and þus ful many oon With-oute merit hath his fame blowe— Wher of another þe renoun is vnknowe, That in armys hath meruelles wrouzt, Of whom par-aunter speketh no man nouzt— For fauour only is fostered more than ryzt, That hyndered hath many [a] worþi knyzt. Ovide also poetycally hath closyd Falshede with trouthe, þat makeþ men ennosed To whiche parte þat þei schal hem holde— His mysty speche so hard is to vnfolde, That it* entriketh rederis that it se. Virgile also, for loue of Enee, In Eneydos rehersyth moche thyng, And was in party trewe of his writyng, Exsepte only that hym lyst som whyle The tracys folwe of Omeris stile ; And of þis sege wrot eke Lollius, But to-forn alle, Dares Frigius Wrot moste trewly after þat he fonde, And Dytes eke of the Grekys lond. They were present and seyen euerydel, And as it fel they write trewe and wel, Eche in his tonge, by swyche consonaunce, That in her bokys was no variaunce, Whiche after wern vn-to Athenes brouzt, And by processe serched oute and souzt By dillygence of oon Cornelius, Whyche was nevewe vn-to Salustius, Of Rome y-born, whiche dide his dever dewe	292	Many a man gets praise, who deserves none, while better men are neglected. 296 Ovid has mixt false- hood with truth, 304 and Vergil wrote only part of the truth, 308 because he followd Homer. But Dares Frigius and Dites, 312 who were present at the fighys, told the truth, 316 Cornelius

288. how] how þat D 1. 290. Reyseth] Rysed C.
 293. blowe] y-blowe D 1. 295. hath] haþ many D 1.
 296. speketh] wirkeþ D 1. 298. hyndered] hindriþ D 1.
 299. poetycally] Poete ytally A. 301. schal] shulde D 1.
 303. it] he C. 306. of] in D 1. 309. þis] the D 1.
 313. They] For they A.

10 *Cornelius gave no proper Details of the Siege of Troy.* [PROLOG.

translated em,	Hem to translate, and the tracys sewe Of thise auctours by good avisement. But by-cause he sette [al] his entent	324
but was too brief, and doesn't tell the origin of the strife,	For to be brefe, he lefte moche be-hynde Of the story, as men in bokys fynde, The firste mevyng and cause original, What was the gynnyng and rote in special, [leaf 2 d.] Ne how thei come by lond or by navie, How firste the sparke was kyndeled of envie A-twyxe Grekis and hem of Troye town, Of whiche Cornelye maketh no mencion,	328 332
	Of her schippes nor of her vitaille, Nor how þat Grece is called Gret Ytaille, And the lasse, as bokys verrefye, Is named now the londe of Romanye,	336
or how many kings and rulers saw the overthrow of Troy,	What noumbre of kynges and of dukes went Towarde the sege, al of oon assent, To wynne worschip & for excersise Of armys only, in ful knyztly wyse, Abydyng there to sen the versioun Of the cite and noble Yllyoun, Nor what the maner was of her armure, Nor at the sege who lengest dide * endure,	340 344
or died there.	In what wyse eche other dide assaile, Nor how often thei metten in bataille, How many worthi loste ther his lyf Thorouȝ olde hatrede wrouȝt vp with newe st[r]if, Nor of her dethe he dateth nat the ȝere, For his wrytyng was particuler; With-oute frute he was compendious, This forseyde Romeyne, this Cornelius.	348 352
So another author of high renown,	Wherefore but late in comparisoun, Ther was an auctour of ful hiȝe renoun That besied hym the tracys for to swe Of Dite and Dares, & cast hym nat transmwe	356

328. What was the gynnyng] That was bigynnyng D 1.
 329. 2nd by] om. D 2. 341. versioun] euersioun D 1.
 344. lengest dide] dide lengest C.
 347. loste ther his] there loste here D 1.
 348. Thorouȝ] þogh D 2.—with] om. A—strif] om. D 2.
 353. in] as in D 1.

In al the story a worde as in sentence,	
But folweth hem by swyche convenience,	
That in effecte the substaunce is the same ;	
And of Columpna Guydo was his name,	360
Whiche had in writyng passyng excellence.	Guido of Colonna,
For he enlvmyneth by crafte & cadence	
This noble story with many fresche colour	illumind the noble story by his eloquence,
Of rethorik, and many riche flour	364
Of eloquence to make it sownde bet	
He in the story hath ymped in and set,	
That in good feythe I trowe he hath no pere,	
To rekne alle þat write of this matere,	368
As in his boke 3e may beholde and se.	and has no equal.
To whom I seie, knelyng on my knee :	
Laude and honour & excellence of fame,	
O Guydo maister, be vn-to thi name,	372
That excellest * by souereinte of stile	All honour to him !
Alle that writen this mater to compile.	
Whom I schal folwe as nyze as <i>ouer</i> I may,	
That God me graunt it be vn-to the pay	376
Of hym for whom I haue vndertake	Him, I shall follow,
So as I can this story for to make,	
Preynge to alle þat schal it rede or se,	
Wher as I erre for to amenden me,	380
Of humble herte and lowe entencioun	begging my readers to correct me where need is.
Commyttyng al to her correccioun,	
And ther-of thanke ; my wille is þat þei wyne,	
For thoruz her support þus I wil begynne.	384

[¶ Explicit prologus]¹

365. bet] þe bette D 1. 367. hath] had D 1.
 368. of] in A, on D 2. 369-162 of Book I. are missing in A.
 371. &] with D 1. 373. excellest] excellent C.
 375. nyze] moche D 1. 378. this] þe D 1.
 380. for] *om.* D 2, D 1.

¹ The above rubric occurs in both D 2 and D 1.

BOOK I.

Here bigynneth þe first boke of Troy: howe Esone
resygned þe Crowne of Thesaly to Pellee.¹

In Thessaly,

Peleus was
King,and his folk
were Myrmi-
dons,

as Ovid tells.

They were all
destroyd by
lightning,sword and
pestilence,except the
King,
who went

IN þe regne & lond of Thesalye,
The whiche is now y-named Salonye,
Ther was a kyng callyd Pelleus,
Wys & discrete & also vertuous. 4
The whiche, as Guydo lyst to specefie,
Helde the lordschipe and the regallye
Of this yle, as gouernour and kyng,
Of whiche [þe] pepil, by record of writyng, 8
Myrundones were called in tho dawes,
Of whom Ovyde feyneth in his sawes,
Methamorphoseos, where as 3e may rede
How þis peple sothfastly in dede, 12
So as myn auctor maketh menciouun,
Were brouzt echon to destructioun
With sodeyn tempest and *with* fery levene
By the goddys sent down from þe heuene; 16
For they of Ire, *with*-oute more offence,
With the swerde & stroke of pestilence
On this yle whylom toke vengauce,
Lyche as it is putte in remembraunce. 20
For this peple distroied were serteyn
With thonder dent and *with* hael and reyn,
Ful unwarly, as Guydo list discryve;
For ther was noon of hem lefte a-lyue 24
In al the lond, that the violence
Escape myzte of this pestilence
Excepte the kyng, þe whiche went allone

1. &] of the D 1. 2. y-named] named D 2, enamed D 1.
11. where] here D 1. 16. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1.
19. whylom toke] toke *somme* tyme D 1. 21. this] þe D 1.
27. þe] *om.* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 8 a.

In-to a wode for to make his mone, Sool by hym silfe, al disconsolate, In a place that stood al discolat, Wher this kyng, rooming to and fro, Compleynynge ay of his fatal woo And the harmys þat he dide endure— Til at the laste, of caas or aventure, Besyde an holt he sawe wher stode a tre Of ful gret heȝt and large of quantite, Holwe by the rote, as he kowde knowe, Wher as he sawe, by the erthe lowe, Of amptis crepe passyng gret plente, With whiche syȝte he felle down on his kne And made his preyer in his paynym wyse To the goddes with humble sacrifyse, Vp-on his wo and gret aduersite Only of mercy for to haue pyte, To turne thise amptis in-to forme of man. Thus gan he praye, <i>with</i> colour pale and wan, His lond tenhabite whiche stondeth disolat, And he alone, awaped and amaat, Comfortles of any creature, Hym to releue of that he dide endure. And, as Ovide maketh menciouȝ, That Iubiter herde his orisoun, And hath swiche rowth on hym at þe laste, That he anon fulfilled his requeste, And of his myȝte, whiche þat is devine, His grace he made from heuene for * to schyne Benyngnely vn-to the erthe down, That a sodeyn transmutacioun Was made of amptis to forme of men anon, Whiche on her feet gonne streȝt to goon To Thesalye and salue ther the kyng, And lyche his liges token her dwellynge With-Inne a cite called tho Egee, As in Ovide ȝe may beholde and see. The whiche people for her worthines,	[leaf 2* b]	28	into a wood,
		32	
		36	where he saw a tree
		40	with an ants' nest in its root.
		44	He prayd his Gods to
		48	turn these ants into men.
		52	Jupiter heard his prayer,
		56	
		60	changed the ants into men, who went to Thessaly,
		64	and dwelt in Egee (Ægina),

31. this] þe D 1.

55. is] *om.* D 2.

56. for] so for C, so D 1.

57. down] a down D 1.

14 *Of the Myrmidons and K. Peleus, ancestor of Achilles.* [BK. 1

and were cald Myrmi- dons,	For her strenthe and gret[e] hardynes Myrundones so longe haue boor the name—	
as St. Matthew's life says.	As in the lyfe 3e reden may the same Of seynt Mathewe, how thei be called soo, Where the apostel so mochel hadde a-doo—	68
On account of their work and foresight,	Whiche for wisdam & prudent aduertence, Besy labour and wilful dilligence, By for-seynge and discrecioun, As I suppose* in myn opinioun,	72
this fable of the ants was invented.	That this fable of amptis was contrevded, Whiche by her wysdam han so myche achevid Thoru3 her kny3thod, who so list to loke Her manly dedis thoruz-out Troie boke. In al meschef so wel thei han hem born That þei ful wysly provided wern to-forn Or that it fil, bothe in werre and pees ;	76 [leaf 2* c] 80
They were always provident, like the ants.	For o the slouthe þei wer nat rek[e]les, But the ampte teschewen ydelnesse In the so ful of besynesse— Or the com, to sauen hir fro colde Schewen the astored hath hir holde. But in this mater I holde no sermoun, I wil no longer make digressioun, Nor in fables no more as now soiourne, But there I lefte I wyl agayn retourne, Of Pelleus ferther to procede :	84 88
King Peleus had a wife Tedite,	Wiche kyng, forsothe, in story as I rede, And as myn auctor lysteth to endyte, Had a wyf that called was Tedite ;	92
and from them Achilles was descended,	Of whiche two, platly this no les, The manly man, the hardy Achilles,* So as Guydo lesteth to termyne, Descended was, sothly as by lyne, Most renomed of manhood and of my3t Amonges Grekis, and the beste kny3t	96 100

the best of
the Greeks,

70. a-doo] to do D 1.

72. Besy] By besy D 1.

74. suppose] schal suppose C.

80. to-forn] befor D 1.

88. wil] nyl D 2, nel D 1.

92. I] we D 1.

94. called] clepid D 1—Tedite] Thedite D 1.

95. this] þis is D 1.

96. misplaced in C at top of column and marked b; 95 is marked a.

- I-holde in sothe, thoru³-oute al her lond,
 In worthines preued of his hond.
 Whos cruelte Troiens sore about,
 So passynge Merueilles in armys þer he wrou[3]t 104 who wrought
 Duryng the sege, as 3e schal after lere,* marvels in
 Paciently 3if 3e liste to here.* arms.
 But Pelleus, that I spak of a-forne,
 A brother hadde of o moder born, 108 King Peleus
 That hy³te Eson, so fer y-ronne in 3eris, had a brother
 That he of luste hath lost al his desyris, Eson,
 So fer he was y-crope in-to age,
 þat al his witte was turned to dotage ; 112 who lost his
 For bothe mynde and memorial wits,
 For-dulled wern and dirked so at al,
 That verrailly his discrecioun
 Was hym birafte, in conclusioun. 116
 Werfor the regne and lond of Thesalye,
 Crovne and septre with al the regalye,
 He hath resygned his brother for to queme,
 Estate royal and also diademe : 120 and therefore
By-cause he was croked, lame, & blynde, gave up the
 And to gouerne loste boþe wit & mynde, crown of
 So febled was his celle retentif Thessaly to
 And fordirked his ymaginatif, Peleus,
 That lost were bothe memorie and resoun ; his next heir.
 For whiche he made a resygnacion
 To his brother, next heyr by degre, [leaf 2* a]
 And next allye of his affinite. 128
 But as somme auctours in her bokys seyn,
 To 3outh he was restored new ageyn
 By crafte of Medee, the gret sorceresse,
 And renewed to his lustynesse ; 132
 For with hyr herbes and hir pocious,*
 Sotyl wyrchyng[es] of confecciouns,
 By que[i]ntyse eke of hir instrumentys,

101. I-holde] Holden D 1. 105. lere] here C.

106. here] lere C.

107. spak of] of spak D 2, of speke D 1—a-forne] by-forne D 2,
beforn D 1.

111. y-crope] crope D 2, D 1.

122. boþe] hath D 1. 123. febled] feble D 1.

133. pocious] porciouns C. 135. of] and D 2.

	With hir charmys and enchauntementys,*	136
as she made a drink which	Sche made a drynke, in bokys as is * tolde, In whiche a 3erde that was drye and olde	
caused a dry rod at once to blossom,	Withoute abod anoon as she it * caste To blosme and budde it be-gan as faste,	140
and restored Eson's body and wits.	Turne grene and fresche for to beholde. And þoru3 þis drinke sche hath fro 3eris olde Eson restored vn-to lusty age, And was of witte & resoun eke as sage	144
Eson's son was Jason,	As euer he had his lyve ben a-for. The whiche Eson, of his wyfe y-born, Hadde a son, and Iason was his name, In wirk of whom Nature nas to blame ;	148
	For sche hir crafte platly and konnyng Spent vp-on hym hooly in wirkyng, Whan sche hym made, with hert[e], wil, & þou3t, That of hir crafte behynde was ry3t nou3t.	152
	To rekne his schap and also his fayrnes, His strenthe, his bewte, and his lyflynes, His gentilles and wyse gouernaunce, How large he was, and of dalliaunce	156
the goodliest man living,	The most[e] goodly þat men koude knowe, In al his port bothe to hy3e and lowe ; And with al þis awise and trefable— That of konnyng God wot I am nat able	160
	For to discryve * his vertues by and by. For as myn auctor telleth feithefully, He was beloued so of old and 3onge, That thoru3 þe londe is his * honour spronge ;	164
and belovd of all.	But for þat he was but 3onge and sklender, Of age also inly grene and tender, He was committed to the gouernaille Of Pelleus, to whom with-oute faille	168
He servd his uncle Peleus loyally,	In euery thyng he was as servisable, As diligent in chambre and at table,	

136. enchauntementys] hir enchauntementys C, D 1.

137. is] it is C, D 1. 139. she it] it is C.

141. for] on D 1. 149. and] & here D 1.

150. hooly] only D 1. 153. also] om. D 1.

161. discryve] discreye C. 164. þe] þis D 1—his] þe C.

170. and] as D 1.

As euere was any childe or man
 Vn-to his lorde, in al *pat* euer he can 172
 Devise in herte of feithful obeyschaunce ;
 So *pat* in chere nor in countenaunce,
 Inwarde in herte nor outwarde in schewyng,
 To his vncle ne was he nat grucchyng ; [leaf 3 a] 176
 Al-be he had holly in his hande
 The worthi kyngdam and *pe* riche lande
 Of this Iason, and the eritage,
 Only for he was to *3onge* of age. 180
 Vn-to whom Pelleus dide his payne
 Ageyn[es] herte falsely for to feyne,
 To schewen other *pan* he mente in herte,
 And kepte hym cloos, *pat* no *ping* hym asterte, 184
 Lyche an addre vnder flouris fayre,
 For to his herte his tonge was contrarie :
 Benyngne of speche, of menyng a serpente,
 For vnder colour was the tresoun blente, 188
 To schewe hym goodly vn-to his allye ;
 But inwarde brent of hate and of envie
 The hoote fyre, & *3it* ther was no smeke,
 So couertly the malys was y-reke, 192
 That no man myzt as by sygne espie
 Toward Iason in herte he bare envie.
 And merveil noon, for hit was causeles,
 Saue he dradde *pat* he for his ences 196
 And for * his manhood likly was tateyne
 For to succede in his faders reigne,
 Whiche Pelleus uniuistly ocupieth ;
 And day be day cast and fantasieth 200
 How his venym may be som pursute
 Vppon Iason be fully execute.
 Her-on he museth euery hour and tyme,
 As he *pat* dradde to sen an hasty pryme 204
 Folowen a chaunge, as it is wont to done,

tho' Peleus
had Jason's
land.

But Peleus
was a hypo-
crite,

and tho' civil
to Jason
hated him,

fearing that
he'd want his
realm.

173. Devise] Demvre A.

176. To] *om.* A. Toward D 2. 177. holly] oonly D 1.

182. falsely] fully D 1. 184. asterte] of sterte A.

190. 2nd of] *om.* D 1. 191-194 are omitted in D 1.

195. hit] *pi* D 2. 196. 2nd he] *om.* D 1.

197. for] for for C. 200. cast] castith D 1.

- Sodeynly after a newe moone ;
 He caste weyes and compasseth sore,
 And vnder colour alwey more and more 208
 His felle malys he gan to close and hide,
 Lyche a snake that is wont to glyde
 With his venym vnder fresche floures ;
 And as the sonne is hoot a-fore pise schoures, 212
 So of envie hattere bran the glede.
 Vp-on a tyme he pouzte * to procede
 To execute his menyng euey del,
 In porte a lambe, in herte a lyoun fel, 216
 Dowble as a tygre slizly to compasse,
 Galle in his breste and sugre in his face,
 That no man hath to hym suspeciou,
 Howe he purveieth the destruccioun 220
 Of his neuwe, and þat *with*-Inne a whyle,
 Pretendyng loue, al-be the fyn was gyle.
 His malys was I-schette so vnder keye,
 þat his entent [ther] can no man be-wreye ; 224
 It was conceled & closed in secre,* [leaf 3 b]
 Vnder the lok of pryve Enmyte,
 And that in soth greued hym þe more :
 Vp-on hym silf þe anger frat so sore, 228
 Abydyng ay til [vn-to] his entent
 He fynde may leyser conuenient
 Vp-on his purpos platly to procede
 For to parforme it fully vp in dede. 232
 Wher-of Iason hath ful lytel rouzt—
 His vncl and he [ne] wer not in o thouzt—
 Of whos menyng was no conuenience,
 For malys was coupled *with* Innocence ; 236
 And grownde of al, [so] as I can diuise,
 Was the Ethik of false couetise,

So Peleus
plotted,

with gall in
his heart,
and sugar in
his face,
Jason's
death.

Jason had no
idea of this.

The cause
was covetous-
ness,

207. caste] castith D 1, castep D 2.

212. a-fore] aftir A—a-fore pise] aȝens his D 1.

213. bran] brennyth D 1.

214. a] *om.* A—pouzte] souzt C.

219. to hym] *om.* D 1.

222. al-be] al þouȝ D 1—was] were D 1.

223. I-schette] shitte D 1.

225. secre] secrete C.

231. platly] plainly D 1.

234. ne wer not] were not bope D 1.

236. coupled] encoupled D 1.

- Whiche fret so sore, falsly for to wynne,
 As crop and rote of euery sorowe and synne, 240 which is the worst of all sins,
 And cause hath ben, syth[en] goo ful 3ore,
 That many a rewme hath a-bouzt ful sore
 The dredful venym of couetyse, alas ! and has ruind many lands.
 Lat hem be war, þat stonden in this caas, 244
 To thinke a-forne & for to haue in mynde
 That al falshed draweth to an ende :
 For thouze it bide and last a 3er or two,
 The ende in soth schal be sorwe and wo 248
 Of alle þat ben false and envious.
 Here-of no more, but forthe of Pelleus
 I wil 3ow telle, þat hath so long[e] souzt
 Vp-on þis thing, til þer wer to hym brouzt 252 To Peleus was brought tidings of a
 Tidynges newe, & þat so merveillous,
 That he astonyed was and alle his hous,
 Of a mervaille that new[e]ly was fal
 Besyde Troye, the plage oriental : 256
 How in Colchos, as the tydyng cam,
 With-Inne an Ile enclosed was a Ram Ram in Colchos,
 Whiche bare his flees ful richely of golde ;
 And for the richesse, it was kepte in holde 260 which had a fleece of gold.
 With gret avis and gret[e] diligence,
 That no man myzt ther-to doon offence.
 And in this Ile ther was a gouernour,
 A noble kyng, a worthi weriour, 264 The king of Colchos was Cethes (Æetes),
 That Cethes hiȝt : wis, discret, and sage,
 Whiche was also [y-]ronne fer in age,
 That in his* tyme, as bokys can deuise,
 Had vnder-fonged many gret emprise 268
 In pes and werre, & moche worschip wonne ;
 And he was sone also to the sonne,
 That 3af hym eue to honour to atteyne,
 So as poetis lusteth for to feyne. 272 son of the Sun.
 Touching his line, I leue as now þe grete ;
 And of this Ram my purpos is tentrete, [leaf 3 c] This gold-fleeced Ram
242. a-bouzt] bouzt D 1. 252. þer] it D 1. 256. the] in þe D 1.
 257. tydyng] tidinges D 1. 258. enclosed] closed D 1.
 262. doon] doon noon A. 266. y-ronne fer] ferre I-ronne D 1.
 267. That] And A—his] this C. 269. moche] moste D 1.
 274. tentrete] to trete D 1.

was under the charge of Mars,	That was commytted, I dar 3ow wel assure, To the keypyng and the besy cure Of cruel Mars, the my3ty god of werre, Whiche with þe stremes of his rede sterre And influence of his deite,	276
who set as guards to it, wild Bulls with brass hoofs	Ordeyned hath, by ful gret cruelte, This Ram to kepe, bolys ful vnmylde, With brasen feet, ramegous and wylde, And ther-with-al ful fel and dispitous, And of nature wood and furious,	280
and fiery breaths to burn all who heard them.	To hurte and sleen euere of o desyre. Out of whos mouthe leuene & wylde fire, Lyche a flawme euere blasid oute To brenne al hem þat stode* ny3 aboute ; Eke of her eyen þe lokys moste orible To [a] furneis the stremys wer visible.	284
So whoever would get the Ram	And who that* wolde, [to] encrease his glorie, This Ram of golde wynnen by victorie,	288
must first conquer the Bulls,	Firste he moste of verray force and my3t Vn-to outraunce with thise bolys f3zt, And hem venquysche, aldirfirst of alle, And make hem humble as any oxe in stalle Vn-to the 3oke, and do hem ere þe londe ; Of verray manhood, þis most he take on hond.	292
and then a Serpent	And after þat he moste also endure With a serpent of huge and gret stature, With-out[e] fauour, pleynly haue a-do, To outraunce eke, with-oute wordis mo. þe wiche serpent, schortly for to telle, Was lyche a fende comen out of helle, Ful of venym and of cruel hate ; And with skalys hard as any plate He armyd was, to sto[n]den at diffence ; And his breth wers than pestilence	296
like a fiend of Hell,	Infecten wolde environ al þe eyre In iche place wher was his repeire.	300
with poison- ous breath,		304
		308

275. assure] ensure D 1.

278. his] þe D 1. 280. ful] om. D 1.

288. stode] stonde C, stonden D 1. 289. þe] om. D 1.

291. that] so C. 294. Vn-to] Vn to þe D 1.

306. skalys] his scales D 1.

He was so ful of corrupcioun,		
And so dredful of infeccioun,	312	
That deth in sothe, schortly to deuise,		so that all triers will meet their death.
Was the fyn of this hiȝe emprise		
To swyche as wolde þis querel take on hond,		
I-lyche in oon, bothe to fre and bonde,	316	
But if he koude þe bet hym silf diffende.		
And of his conquest þis was eke the ende :		
þat whan he had þe myȝty serpent slawe,		
He most anon, by custom and by lawe,	320	Then, when the Serpent was slain,
Out of his hed his tethe echon arace,		
And thane sowe hem in the silf[e] place		its teeth must be sown,
Where the oxes herid hadde aforn ;	[leaf 3 d]	
Of whiche sede ther sprang a wonder corn :	324	
Knyȝtes armyd, passyng of gret myȝte,		and armed knights would spring up and fight one another.
Eueryche with other redy for to fyȝte		
Til eche his brother hadde brouȝt to grounde		
By mortail fate & ȝoue his depis wounde.	328	
This was the ende of hem euerychon ;		
For in sothnesse of al þer was noon		
That lyue myȝt by that fatal lawe		
Any lenger in soth than his felawe.	332	
And by þis weye, dredful and perillous,		
Who desyreth to be victorious,		
He moste passe and manly it endure,		
And how so falle take his auenture.	336	
Of noon estat was noon excepcioun,		
Chese who so wele ; for this conclusioun		
He may not skape for fauour ne for mede,		
Who euer gynne, avise hym wel I rede :	340	All triers who began the enter- prise had to go on till they lost or won.
For by the statute of the kyng he may,		
Who so that wele, entren and assay ;		
But after þat he onys hath by-gonne		
He may nat chese til he haue lost or wonne.	344	
Ȝet, as somme of þis Ram expresse,		

312. infeccioun] foule inspeccioun D 1. 318. of] om. D 1.

320. 2nd by] the A. 321. tethe] teche D 1.

323. oxes] oxen D 1—afor] to for] D 1.

330. was] nas D 1.

334. Who] Who þat D 1. 339. ne] or D 1.

342. so] om. D 1. 345. somme] somme clerkis D 1.

This Golden
Fleece was
made by
sorcery,

and many
men
riskt and
lost their
lives to win
it.

Peleus knew
all this,

and schemed
how he might
make Jason
undertake the
adventure.

And of þis flees also bere witnesse,
It was no thyng but golde & gret tresour,
That Cethes kyng, with ful hyȝe labour, 348
Made kepe it by incantaciouns,
By sorserye and false illucions,
þat was spoke of in rewmys fer aboute ;
For whyche many put her lyf* in doute, 352
Of hyȝe desyr thei hadde for to wynne
þe gret[e] tresour þat was shette with-Inne
Colchos lond, as ȝe haue herde deuise ;
Whos pursute roos oute of couetise, 356
Grounde & rote of wo and al meschaunce,
By veyn reporte hem silf[e] to avaunce ;
For whiche þei put hem silf* in Iupartye,
With-out[e] reskuse likly for to dye. 360
þer was noon helpe, ne noon sleȝt of armys
þat vaille myȝt ageyn þe cursed charmys ;
þei wer so strong and supersticious,
þat many worthi, in knyȝthood ful famous, 364
Enhasted werne vn-to her dethe, allas,
þat list euparten her lyues in þis cas.
And þis lasteth til afterwarde be-fel
þat Pelleus platly herde tel 368
þe gret[e] meschefes and destrucciouns
In Colchos wrouȝt on sondry naciouns,
þat pursued* þe au[n]tres to conquere—
Til Pelleus so ferforthe gan enquere, [leaf 4 a] 372
þat he knewe holly how þe treuthe was ;
And in his herte anoon he gan compas,
How he myȝt by any sleȝt[e] make
His neveuwe Iason for to vndirtake 376
þis hiȝe emprise in Colchos for to wende,
By whiche weye best he myȝt hym schende ;
And [gan] pretend a colour fresche of hewe,

346. þis] his A. 348. kyng] þe kyng D 1—hyȝe] greet D 1.

352. lyf] lyues C—her lyf] hem self D 1.

359. silf] siluen C—in] in gret D 1. 362. vaille] auaille D 1.

366. euparten] to iupartie D 1—lyues] lif D 1.

367. lasteth] lasted D 1. 369. meschefes] mescheef D 1.

371. pursued] pursute C.

374. And] As D 1—anoon he gan] he gan anoon D 1.

379. gan] bigan D 1.

I-gilt outward so lusty and so newe, 380
 As þer wer no tresoun hydde with-Inne;
 And sawe it was tyme to begynne
 On his purpos, þei first he made it queynte,
 And gan *with* asour & *with* golde to peynte 384
 His gay wordys in sownynge glorious,
 Knowyng Iason was 3onge and desyrous
 Vn-to swyche thing, and lyztly wolde enclyne.
 Therfor he thouzt þat he nolde fyne 388
 Pleynly to wirke to his confusioun,
 And made anon a conuocacioun
 Of his lordys and his baronye,
 Aboute *enviroun* the londe of Thesalye, 392
 For tassemble estates of degre
 Of al his rewme *with-In* þe chefe cite.
 For to holde a counseil outterly he caste,
 þer-by tacheve his desire as faste; 396
 And so his court contwneth daies thre;
 Til at þe laste his hidde iniquyte
 He gan out rake, þat hath ben hid so longe,
 For he ne myzte no lenger forthe prolonge 400
 þe venym hid, þat frat so at his herte,
 In so slyze wyse þat no man myzt aduerte
 Vp-on no syde but þat he mente wel.
 For þe tresoun was cured euerydel 404
 And curteyned vnder trecherye;
 For he this thing so slyzly gan to guye
 At pr[i]me face þat no man myzt[e] deme
 By any worde, as it wolde seme, 408
 In cher, in port, by signe or* daliaunce,
 But þat he cast knyztly for tavaunce
 His 3onge newewe, as by lyklynese,
 To hize honour of manhood and prowesse. 412
 For of þe entent, of whiche he gan purpose,

He first
cald his
nobles
together,

to a council;

and then he
slyly hid
his treachery

by pretending
to further
Jason in
honour.

383. þei] þouȝ D 1. 384. to] it A.

392. londe] londes D 1. 394. his] þis D 2—þe] *om.* D 1.

395. he] *om.* A. 397. contwneth] contuned A.

399. hath ben] he haȝ D 1.

403. þat] al D 1—mente] myght D 2.

405. curteyned] contuned D 1. 406. slyzly] hizly D 1

409. 2nd in] or D 1—or] of C. 410. for] *om.* D 1.

412. and] & of D 1.

Peleus starts
by praising
Jason,

flatters him
for his virtue
and manli-
ness,

and keeping
the land
in peace.

þe tixte was hyd, but no thing þe glose,
Whiche was conueied so with flaterye,
þat the peple cowde not espye 416
Lytel or nouzt of his entent with-Inne.
For whiche anon to preyse hym þei be-gynne,
þat he suche honour to his nevene wolde ;
For with swyche cher he be-gan vnfolde 420
To-forn hem al his entencioun,
[leaf 4 b]
þat he hath voided al suspeciou
From al þat wern assemblid in þe place ;
And toward Iason he torne gan his face 424
Ful lovyngly in countenaunce and chere,
And to hym seide, þat alle myzten here
Thoru3-out þe courte, whan makid was silence,
þus word by worde platly in sentence : 428
“**C**osyn Iason, take hed what I schal seyn,
For þe I am so inly glad and feyn
And supprised with myrth[e] þoru3 myn herte,
That it enchaseth & voideth al my smerte, 432
For to considere in myn inspeccioun
Of þi 3owthe þe disposicioun,
þe whiche, schortly for to comprehende,
Saue to* vertu to no thyng doth entende, 436
Vn-to worschip and to gentillesse,
To manly fredam and to hy3e largesse,
þat verrailly, wher I wake or wynke,
My Ioye is only ther-on for to thinke. 440
My silf I holde so passynge fortunat,
And al my londe, of hi3e and lowe estat,
þat lykly arn in honour for to flete,
And to lyuen in reste and in quite 444
Thoru3 thi support and þi sowpoaille,
Whos manhod may so mochel vs auaille,
By lyklyhed, and so moche amende,
In verray sothe to saue vs and diffende 448
Agayn al tho, as I can descryue,

421. his] this A. 425. lovyngly] benignely D 1.

431. þoru3] þoru3 out D 1.

432. smerte] hert D 2. 436. to] vn to C.

445. sowpoaille] supposaylle A.

446. may so mochel vs] vs may so moche D 1.

þat of malys wolde ageyn vs stryue
 Or rebelle in any maner weye,
 Of surqued[r]ye or pride to werreye 452
 Our worthines, assured in tranquille,
 From al assaut of hem þat wolde vs ille,
 For to perturbe oure noble estat rial,
 Ageyn[e]s whom, whan þou art oure wal, 456
 Our myȝty schelde, and proteccioun :
 þus deme I fully in myn oppinioun,
 For of þin age, þi witte, þi prouidence,
 þi knyȝtly hert, þi manly excellence, 460
 Reported ben, and þin hyȝe renoun,
 In many londe and many regioun
 þis rounde worlde aboute in circuyt ;
 How myȝt I [þanne] stonde in better plyȝt, 464
 For þin honour, lyche as it is founde,
 To my worschip so hiȝly doth rebounde,
 þat I wolde pleynly and nat cesse,
 ȝiffe I koude, helpe to encesse 468
 þin hiȝe renoun y-wis in euery hour,
 And ther-vppon spendyn my tresour. [leaf 4 c]
 þis hiȝe desyre, with-uten any faille,
 Of enteer loue me doth so sore assaille, 472
 þat nyȝt nor day I may haue no reste ;
 And al schal turne I hope for the beste,
 For to enhaunce þin honour to þe heuene,
 Aboue þe pole and þe sterres seuene. 476
 To whiche þing I haue a weye espied,
 As I my witte þer-to haue applied,
 þis is to mene, what schulde I lenger dwelle,
 My dere cosyn, as I schal the telle : 480
 ȝif it so wer by manhood souereyne,
 Of þi knyȝthood þat [þou] durst atteyne
 þe flees of gold to conquere be þi strenthe,
 Whiche is spoke of so fer in brede and lenthe, 484

Peleus says
Jason is their
shield against
attack,

and he wants
to heigten

his renown
above the
Pole and the
Seven Stars.

If Jason can
win the
Fleece of
Gold,

456. whan] *om.* D 2. 459. prouidence] *evydence* D 2.
 462. and] in D 1. 466. my] *myche* D 2—*hiȝly*] *hiȝe* D 1.
 467. wolde] *wolde fayne* D 1. 468. to] *for to soone* D 1.
 471. faille] *fable* D 2. 472. enteer] *hertly* D 2.
 478. I] *om.* A. 479. dwelle] *seyn* D 1.
 480. the telle] *be ful feyn* D 1. 484. of] *om.* D 2.

	And retourne hom in body safe and sounde ; 3if þis conquest myzt in the* be founde, þat þou durstest acheuen þis emprise,	
Peleus will rejoice,	More hertes Ioye koude I nat deuise In al þis worlde ; for sothly at the best, My rewme and I set wer þan in rest :	488
and all folk will dread him.	For, For þi manhod alle wolde vs drede. Wherefore, cosyn, of knyghthood and manhed Take vp-on þe my prayer and requeste, And here my trouthe, & take it for behest.	492
Peleus will give Jason his outfit,	What euer nedeth in meyne or costage, I wil my silf toward þis viage Ordeyne I-now3 in harneys and array, þat nou3t schal faylen þat is to þi pay ; And, more-ouer, I pleylnly the ensure, þat 3if I se þou do þi besy cure,	496 500
and Thessaly after his death.	þis hi3e emprise for to bringe aboute, þou schalt nat fere nor [I-]be in doute, After my day, by successioun, For to be kyng of this regioun, And holy han septre and regalie.	504
He begs Jason to undertake the adventure.	Wherfor, Iason, lyfte vp þin hertis eye, Thenke þi name schal longe be recorded Thoruz-oute þe worlde ; wherfor be accor[ded] With-in þi silf, and pleylnly nat ne spare Of þin entent þe somme to declare.” Whan Iason had his vncle vndirstonde,	508
Jason gladly does so,	He reiowyeth for to take on honde þis dredful labour, <i>with-out</i> avisement ; He nou3t aduerteth þe menyng fraudelent, þe prevy poyssoun vnder sugre cured, Nor how to galle <i>with</i> hony he was lured, þe dirke deceyt, þe cloudy fals engyn,	512 516

485. in] *om.* D 1. 486. myzt in the] in the may C.
 490. set] *om.* A—in] at D 1. 491. 2nd For] *om.* D 1.
 494. behest] the best A, þe beste D 1.
 496. þis] þat D 1.
 497. I-now3] yow A—harneys] armes A.
 498. is] shal D 1. 502. nor I-be] nouþer be D 1.
 507. longe be] be longe D 1—be] be of D 2.
 508. Thoruz-oute] Thoruz D 1. 510. to] for to D 1.
 511. new ¶ A, D 1. 512. for] him for D 1.

I-gilt <i>with</i> -oute, but vnder was venym, Wher-to Iason hath noon aduertence ; þe kyng, he wende, of clene conscience, With-out[e] fraude, had al þis þing I-ment ; Wher-for anon he ȝeveth ful assent At wordis fewe, and pleynty gan to seie His vncles wyl þat he wolde obeye ; He was accorded, in conclusioun, With humble herte and hool intencioun. Wher-of þe kyng resseyueth swyche gladnesse, þat he vnnethe myȝt it out expresse ; But ryȝt as fast dide his besy peyne For þis Iorney in hast for to ordeyne. And for as moche as Colchos, þe cuntre, Enclosed was aboute with a see, And þat no man, how longe þat he striue, With-out[e] schip theder may ariue, To his presence anon he dide calle Famous Argus, þat koude most of alle To make a schip, & first þat art y-founde To seille <i>with</i> by see* fro lond to londe, þe whiche hath wrouȝt a schip by sotil craft, Which was þe first þat euer wawe rauȝt, To haue entre ; and Argon bar þe name. Gramariens recorde ȝit the same, þat eche gret schip, firste for þat mervail, Is called so, whiche proudly bare hir seil, As þis boke doth vs specifice, How it be-fel forth of þis navie. Whan al was redi, meyne and vitaille, þei bide nouȝt but wynde for to saille ; And many worthi was in þat companye, Of noble byrth, and of gret allye, In þat viage redy for to goon, Bothe for loue and worschip of Iason.	[leaf 4 a]	Jason thinks Peleus true, and says he'll do his will. Peleus is very glad, and prepares for Jason's voyage. He gets Argus, the first ship- builder, to build the Argon, and fit it out. Many worthies join Jason,						
520	524	528	532	536	540	544	548	552

518. I-gilt] Engilte D 1. 521. I-ment] mente D 1.
524. vncles] vncle D 1. 527. Wher-of] Wherfore D 1.
530. 2nd for] om. D 1. 537. y-founde] fonde D 1.
538. see] þe see C. 539. wrouȝt] made D 1.
543. firste] ȝit D 1. 545. vs] vs here D 1.
545-548 are repeated after 548 in D 1 ; the word *vacat* is written
in the margin.

including
Hercules,

Amonges whiche þe grete Hercules,
Of force, of myȝt, of strenthe pereles;
And he begete was vppon Almene,
So inly fayr and wommanly to sene, 556

Of Iubiter, and þat ful long a-gon,
Takyng lyknesse of Amphytrion;
Down fro heuene, for al his deyete,
He was ravisched þoruȝ lust of hir bewte; 560
For he hir loued *with* hert and hool entent.

And of hem two, sothly by discent,
Cam Hercules, þe worthi *famus* knyȝte,
Most renommed of manhood and of myȝte, 564

the most
renowned
hero,

Whiche *in* his tyme was so merveillous,
So excellent, and so victorious,
þat Ouyde lyst recorde hym silue,

who per-
formed his
Twelve
Labours:

Methamorphoseos, his *famus* dedis twelue, [leaf 5 a] 568
Whiche ben remembrid ther in special,
In his honour for a memorial.

And to reherse hem in order by and by,
ȝif ȝe list here, I purpose outterly: 572

1. he slew
Antheon,

He slouȝe Antheon in þe eyr on heyȝt,
And many geant, what *with* myȝt & sleiȝte,
He outraide, for al her lymes rude;

2. and the
Hydra,
3. bound
Cerberus,

þe serpent Ydre he slouȝe eke in Palude, 576
And Cerberus þe hownde he bond so sore,
At helle ȝatis þat he barke no more,

And made hym voide his venym in þat strif,
And vpwarde ȝaf hym suche a laxatyf, 580

þat al þe worlde his brethe contagious
Infected hath; it was so venymous.

And with o wynde he wolde renne a stadye;
He fledde arpies, briddes of Archadye, 584

4. drove
away the
Harpies,
5. kild the
Centaur,
6. and the
Nemean
Lion,

And slouȝ centauris, þe bestis monstrous;
þe feerse lyon he byrafte his hous;
þis [is] to seyen, whan þat he was slawe,

Out of his skyn he hath hym stripte & flawe, 588

7. got the

With cruel herte, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun;

558. of] of the D 1. 567. recorde] recorde it D 1.

572. here] to here D 1. 578. barke] brak A.

584. fledde] kacchyd A, chasid D 1—arpies] Aripes D 1.

- þe goldene applys he bare fro þe dragoun ;
 þe fyry cat he slouȝ with-out[e] more ;
 And of Archadye, þe cruel tuschy boor ;
 And at the last, on his schulders square,
 Of verray myȝt þe firmament he bare.
 But for þat I may not rekne[n] al
 His passyng dedis, whiche ben historial,
 Redeth Ovide, and þer ȝe schal hem fynde ;
 Of his trivmphes how he maketh mynde,
 þoruȝ-out þe worlde how he hym honour fette,
 And of þe pelers at Gades* þat he sette,
 Whiche Alysandre of Macédonye kyng,
 þat was so worthi her in his lyvyng,
 Rood in his conqueste, as Guydo lyst to write,
 With al his hooste proudly to visite ;
 Be-ȝownde whiche no land is* habitable,
 Nor see to saille sothly couenable :
 So fer it is by-ȝonde þe occian,
 þat schipman noon ferþer [no] skyl[le] can ;
 Sibellys streytes Maryners it calle,
 And þe boundes, þei named ben of alle,
 Of Hercules, for he hym silf hem sette,
 As for markys alle other for to lette
 Ferther to passe, as Guydo maketh mynde ;
 And þe place is callyd, as I fynde,
 Syracenyca, as fyn of his labour,
 Or Longa Saphi, recorde of myn auctour.
 Of þis mater more what schulde I seyn ;
 For vnto Iason I wil retourne a-geyn,
 þat in al haste dothe hym redy make,
 Of his vncle whan he hath leue take,
 Toward þe see, and Hercules y-fere,
 With alle his men, anon as ȝe schal here.
The tyme of ȝer, whan þe schene sonne
 In his spere was so fer vp ronne,

592 Golden Apples of the Hesperides, 8. slew the fiery Cat, and 9. the Erymanthian Boar, 10. carried the Firmament on his shoulders.

596

600 He set up the Pillars at Gades,

604

608

in the Sibyls* Straits.

612

616

But I'll return to Jason.

620

624 When the

591. cat] Chat D 2, D 1.

599. þoruȝ-out] Thoruȝ D 1—hym honour] þe honour hym D 1.

600. Gades] Gates C. 605. no land is] is no land C.

608. no] om. D 1. 609. it] hem D 1.

610. þei named ben] be they namyd ek A.

614. callyd] clepid D 1. 620. take] I-take D 1.

621. y-fere] in fere D 1.

sun has past
Gemini

þat he was passid þe sygne of Gemeny,
And had his chare whirled vp so hyȝ,
Thoruz þe drauȝt of Pirous so rede,
þat he had made in þe crabbis hede 628
His mansioun, and his see ryal,

Wher halowed is þe standyng estyval
Of fresche Appollo with his golden wayn ;
Whan heerdemen in hert[e] ben so fayn 632
For [þe] hete to shroude hem in þe schade,

Vnder þis braunchis and þise bowis glade ;
Whan Phebus bemys, þat so bryȝt[e] schyne,
Descended ben ryȝt as any lyne, 636
And cause þe eyre be refleccioun

To ben ful hoot, þat lusty fresche sesoun,
Whan cornys gynne in þe felde to sede ;
And þe grasys in the grene mede 640
From ȝer to ȝer ben of custom mowe,

and grass is
wont to be
mowd
in June,

And on þe pleyn cast and leide ful lowe,
Til þe moystour consumed be a-way,
On holt and heth þe mery somerys day— 644

Jason,

Hercules, and
their friends

At whiche tyme þis ȝong[e] knyȝt Iason
With Hercules is to schip[pe] goon ;
And with hem eke, as I reherse can,
Of Grekys eke [ful] many a lusty man, 648
Schiped echon with ryal apparaille.

And whan þei wer crossed vnder saille,
With-Inne þe schip, whiche þat Argus made,
Whiche was so stawnche it myȝt no water lade, 652
þei gan to seille and had[de] wynd at wille ;

þe schip gan breke þe sturdy wawys ille
Vppon þe see, and so bothe day and nyȝte
To Colchos-ward þei helde þe weye ryȝt, 656
Guying her cours by the lode sterre,

set sail for
Colchos,

Wher þei seille by costys neȝe or ferre.
For Philotetes was her alder guyde,
þat koude a-forn so prudently prouide, 660

Philotetes
being captain.

625. sygne of] *om.* A.

628. had] hath A.

632. herte] her to A.

637. be] by hir D 1.

640. grasys] graces D 1.

641. ben] by D 1.

645. þis] the A.

646. goon] so goon D 1.

647. hem] hym D 1.

648. a] *om.* A, D 2.

657. Guying] Begynnyng D 1.

Of verray insigt to cast a-forn and se
 Tempest or wynd, bothe on lond and * see,
 Or whan ther schulde trouble of stormys fal ;
 For he was mayster pleyonly of hem alle 664
 In schipman crafte, and chose her gouernour,
 And koude hem warne afor of euery shour [leaf 5 c]
 That schulde falle, whan sterrys dide apere.
 And specialy, as Guydo doth vs lere, 668
 þis Philotetes, whiche was no fool,
 Hadde moste his syzt erect vn-to þe pool,
 His aduertence and clere inspectioun,
 To þe sterrys and constellacioun, 672
 Which þe axtre rounde aboute goon,
 þat clerkis calle þe Septemtryon.
 For as þe pool y-called Arthicus
 Euere in on appereth vn-to vs, 676
 Ryzt so in sothe, who can loke aryzt,
 Antharticus is schrouded from our syzt.
 But to schipmen þat ben discrete and wyse,
 þat list her cours prudently deuise 680
 Vp-on þe see, haue suffisaunce y-nowe
 To guye her passage by Arthouris Plowe ;
 For it to hem is direccioun
 Vn-to þe costis of euery regioun, 684
 With help only of nedle and of stoon,
 þei may nat erre what costys þat þei gon.
 For maryners þat ben discrete and sage,
 And expert ben of her loodmanage 688
 By straunge costys for to seille ferre,
 Guyen her cours only by þe sterre
 Whiche þat Arthour compasseth enviroun ;
 þe whiche cercle and constellacioun 692
 I-called is the cercle Artofilax :

Philoctetes
 attended to
 the North
 Pole,

and piloted
 the ship by
 Arthur's
 Plough.

662. or] & D 1—and] or C.—*This line is misplaced at bottom of column in D 2, and marked b ; 661 is marked a.*

663. of stormys] or tempest D 1.

673. Which] With A, D 2—axtre] axil tree D 1.

675. y-called] called D 1. 677. can] þat can D 1.

683. is] is trewe D 1. 685. 2nd of] om. A.

686. þat] om. D 2.

692. misplaced at bottom of column in D 2.

693. I-called is] The whiche D 2.

	Who knoweth it nedeth no more to axe.	
	For it to schipmen on þe sterry nyzt	
	Iis suffisaunt, whan þei sen his lyzt.	696
Poets say of the poles that	And as poetis of þis poolis tweyne	
	In her bokys lyketh for to feyne,	
	And in her dytees declaren vn-to vs :	
Calixtone and her son Archadius were turned to stars :	Calixtone and Archadius,	700
	Hir oun sone, wern y-stellefied	
	In þe heuene and y-deified ;	
	For that Iuno to hir hadde envie,	
	With Iubiter whan sche dide hir espie.	704
	For whiche sche was in-to a bere turned,	
	And for hir gilt sche hath in erthe morned,	
	Til in-to heuene, Naso can ȝow telle,	
	Sche was translated, eternally to dwelle	708
	Amongis sterrys, wher as sche is stallyd,	
she was cald <i>Ursa Major</i> , and her son <i>Ursa Minor</i> .	And Vrsa Maior is of clerkys callyd ;	
	So as hir sone, for his* worthi fame,	
	Of Vrsa Mynor bereth ȝet þe name.	712
	Of whiche þe course myzt[e] nat asterte	
	Philotetes, þat was þe mooste experte	
	Of alle schipmen þat euer I herde telle ;	[leaf 5 d]
	For of konyng he myzt bere þe belle.	716
	And whan þe Grekys had[de] long[e] be	
	Fordryue and cast, seilyng in þe se,	
	For-weried after [her] trauaille,	
	þei cast [t]arive, ȝif it wolde availle,	720
	Hem to refresche and disporte in Ioye,	
	Vp-on þe boundys of þe lond of Troye.	

**Howe Iason arryved bysyde Troy withe Hercules for
to refresshe him and his menyē.¹**

They reach the coast of Troy.	W han Hercules and Iasoun on his hond,	
	Out of her schip taken han þe lond,	724

701, 702. D 1 omits the y in the participle.

703. Iuno to hir hadde] Iove had to hir D 1.

704. With] Whiche D 1.

709. as] þat D 1—stallyd] estalled D 1. 711. his] hir C.

714. mooste] more D 1. 717. be] y be D 1.

719. after] moche after here D 1—her] om. A, D 2.

720. tarive] arive D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 11 c.

- And with hem eke her knyȝtes euerychon,
 þat fro þe see ben to lond[e] goon,
 For-weried after her trauaille;
 And þei in sothe come to arivaille 728 The Greeks
land at Syme-
onte, a port
near Troy.
 At Symeonte, an hauene of gret renoun,
 þat was a lyte* by-syde Troye town—
 And þei wer glad to ben in sikirnesse
 From storm and tempest after werynesse; 732
 For þei ne ment tresoun, harm, nor gyle,
 But on þe stronde to resten hem a while;
 To hynder no wyȝt, of no maner age,
 Nor in þat Ile for to do damage 736
 To man [n]or beste, wher-euere þat þei goo,
 But for to abyde þer a day or two
 Hem to refresche, and repeire a-noon
 Whan þat þe rage of þe see wer goon. 740
 And whiles þei [vp-]on þe stronde leye,
 þei no thyng dide but disporte and playe,
 And bathe & wasche hem in þe fresche ryuer,
 And drank watrys þat were swote & clere, 744 They bathe,
and drink
fresh water,
 þat sprange lyche cristal in þe colde welle,
 And toke riȝt nouȝt, but it were to selle.
 It was no þing in her entencioun
 Vn-to no wyȝte to done offencioun, 748 and do
offence to no
one,
 For to moleste or greuen ony wyȝt;
 But þe ordre of Fortunys myȝt
 Hath euere envy þat men lyue in ese, tho' Fortune
 Whos cours enhasteth vnwarly to dissese. 752
 For sche was cause, God wotte, causeles,
 þis gery Fortune, þis lady reccheles,
 þe blynde goddess of transmutacioun,
 To turne her whele by reuolucioun 756
 To make Troyens vniustly for to wene
 þat Grekys werne arived hem to tene.
 So þat þe cause of þis suspecioun
 Hath many brouȝt vn-to destruccioun. 760

727. her] here grete D 1.

728. in] for D 2—to arivaille] to þe ryuaille D 1.

730. a lyte] alyte C.

736. damage] outrage D 1. 741. vp-on] on D 1.

743. bathe & wasche] baped hem & freisshid D 1. 757. for] om. D 1.

Unjust sus-
picion

Ful many worthi of kynges and of princes
 þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, rekned in provinces,
 Werne by þis sclawnder vn-to myschief* brouȝt,
 For thing, allas, þat was neuer thouȝt. [leaf 6a] 764

was the
cause of the
destruction
of Troy,

For it was cause and occasioun
 þat þis cite and þis royal town
 Distroied was, as it is pleynly fownde,
 Whos walles hiȝe were bete down to grounde. 768
 And many [a] man and many [a] worþi knyȝte
 Were slawe þer, and many lady bryȝte
 Was wydowe made by duresse of þis werre,
 As it is kouthe and reported ferre; 772
 And many mayde in grene & tender age
 Be-lefte wer sool, in þat grete rage,
 Behynd her fadris, allas, it falle schulde!

merely that
Fortune
should take
vengeance
on it.

And for no þing but þat Fortune wolde 776
 Schewen her myȝt and her cruelte,
 In vengauunce takyng vp-on þis cite.
 Allas, þat euere so worþi of estate
 Schulde for lytel fallen at debate! 780

Slight
quarrels grow
into war.

Whan it is gonne it is not lyȝt to staunche:
 For of griffyng of a lytel braunche,
 Ful sturdy trees growe[n] vp ful ofte;
 Who clymbeth hyȝe may not falle softe; 784
 And of sparkys þat ben of syȝt[e] smale,
 Is fire engendered þat deuoureth al;
 And a quarel, first of lytel hate,
 Encauseth flawme of contek and debate, 788
 And of envie to sprede a-brod ful ferre.
 And þus, allas, in rewmys mortal werre
 [Is] First be-gonne, as men may rede and see,
 Of a sparke of lytel enmyte, 792
 þat was not staunchid first whan it was* gonne.
 For whan þe fyre is so fer y-ronne,

761. 2nd of] *om.* D 1. 763. myschief] deth C.
 765. and] of D 1. 770, 773. many] many a D 1.
 772. As] And D 1. 776. þat] for D 1.
 778. þis] þat D 1. 785. sparkys] sparkles D 1.
 787. And a quarel] Also of wrath D 1—quarel] gnast A, D 2.
 790. allas in rewmys] in rewmes allas D 1.
 792. sparke] sparkle D 1. 793. first] *om.* D 1—2nd was] is C.
 794. y-ronne] ronne D 1.

þat it enbraseth hertis by hatrede		
To make hem brenne, hoot as any glede,	796	The end of dispute is the sword, and death,
On ouþer party þoruþ his cruel tene,		
þer is no staunche but scharp[e] swerdys kene,		
þe whiche, allas, consumeth al and sleth ;		
And þus þe fyne of enmyte is deth.	800	
þouþ þe gynnyng be but casuel,		
þe fret abydyng is passyng[ly] cruel		
To voide rewmys of reste, pees, and Ioye,		
As it fil whilom of þis worthi Troye.	804	as in the case of Troy.
It doth me wepe of þis case sodeyne ;		
For euery wyþt ouþte to compleyne,		
þat lytel gylte schulde haue swyche vengauce,		
Except parcas þoruþ goddys puruyaunce,	808	
þat þis mescheffe schulde after be		
Folwyng per-chaunse of gret felicite.		
For Troy[e] brouþ vn-to destruccioun.		
Was þe gynnyng and occasioun—	812	But happi- ness followd, for Troy's ruin was Rome's start,
In myn auctor as it is specified—		[leaf 6 b]
þat worthi Rome was after edefied		
By þe of-spyng of worþi Eneas,		
Whilom fro Troye whan he exiled was.	816	
þe whiche Rome, rede and ȝe may se,		
Of al þe worlde was hed and chef cite,		
For þe passyng famous worthinesse.		
And eke whan Troye was brouþ in distresse,	820	
And þe wallis cast and broke down,		
It was in cause þat many regioun		
Be-gonne was, and many gret cite :		and the rise of many cities.
For þis Trojan, þis manly man Enee,	824	For Eneas saild to Italy, and won it, conquerd it.
By sondri sees gan so longe saille,		
Til of fortune he com in-to Ytaille,		
And wan þat lond, as bookes tellen vs.		
With whom was eke his sone Askanius,	828	

801. gynnyng] begynnyng D 1.

802. fret abydyng] abidinge hete D 1.

804. whilom] sometime D 1. 811. vn-to] to D 1.

812. gynnyng and] begynnyng & þe D 1.

814. after] aftwarde D 1. 816. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.

819. passyng famous] famous passnge A, famus passinge D 1.

820. was brouþt] brought was A. 822 many] many a D 1.

827. wan] whan D 2, D 1.

His succe-
 sors were
 Ascanius,
 Silvius, and
 Brute, who
 won Britain
 from the
 Giants.

þat after Enee next be-gan succede
 The lond of Ytaille iustly to possede ;
 And after hym his sone Silvius,
 Of whom cam Brute, so passyngly famus. 832
 After whom, 3if I schal nat feyne,
 Whilom þis lond called was Breteyne ;
 For he of geauntys þoru3 his manhood wan
 þis noble yle, and it first be-gan. 836
 From Troye also, with þis ilke Enee,
 Cam worthi Francus, a lord of hiȝe degre,
 Whiche vp-on Rone, tencressen his renoun,
 Bilt in his tyme a ful royal tovn, 840
 þe whiche sothly, his honour to avaunce,
 After his name he made calle Fraunce ;
 And þus be-gan, as I vnderstond,
 þe name first of þat worthi lond. 844
 And Anthenor, departyng from Troyens,
 Gan first þe cite of Venecyens ;
 And Sycanus, *with-Inne* a lytel while,
 Gan enhabite þe lond of Cecyle. 848
 And after partyng of þis Sycanus,
 His worthi brother, called Syculus,
 So as I fynde, regned in þat yle ;
 And after hym it called was Cecille. 852
 But Eneas is to Tuscy goon,
 It tenhabite with peple riȝt anoon ;
 And in Cecille he Naplis first be-gan,
 To whiche ful many Neopolitan 856
 Longeth þis day, ful riche & of gret myȝt.
 And Diomedes, þe noble worpi knyȝt,
 Whan Troye was falle *with* his toures faire,
 As to his regne he cast[e] to repaire, 860
 His leges gan to feynen a querele
 A-geyn[e]s hym, and schop hem to rebelle ; [leaf 6 c]
 And of malys and conspiracioun,

His mate
 Francus built
 the town of

France, while

Anthenor
 founded
 Venice,

and Sycanus
 Sicily.

Eneas

started
 Naples,

and
 Diomedes,

829. next be-gan] dooth by lyne A, doth the lyne D 1.

834. Whilom] Sommetyme D 1.

839. Rone] Rome A, Seyne D 1. 842. calle] calle it D 1.

846. Gan] Bigan D 1. 848. Gan] Bygan D 1.

849. partyng] þe departinge D 1. 853. to] vn to D 1.

857. of gret] moche of D 1. 861. to feynen] for to feyne A.

- þei hym with-hilde bothe seþter & crown, 864 refused by his
 Her duete and her olde lygaunce, own subjects,
 And hym denye trouþe and obeissance.
 Wher-for a-noon, so as bokes telle,
 With al his folke he went[e] for to dwelle 868
 Vn-to Callabre, and gan it to possede.
 And [þer] þe knyȝtes of þis Dyomede, obtaind
 þat fro Troye han him* þider swed, Calabria.
 To forme of briddes wern anon transmwed, 872 There, his
 By Cyrces crafte, douȝter of þe sonne, Greek
 And in þe eyr to fleen anoon þei gonne, followers
 And called ben, in Ysidre as I rede, were changed
 Amonges Grekys briddes of Dyomede. 876 into birds by
 But as som bokys of hem ber witnesse, Circe.
 þis chaunge was made be Venus þe goddessse,
 Of wrath sche had to þis worthi knyȝte ;
 Only for sche sawe hym onys fyȝte 880
 With Eneas, hir owne sone dere. But some
 At whiche tyme, as þei fauȝt I-fere, books say
 And Diomede with a darte I-grounde this change
 Gan hame at hym a dedly mortal wounde, was made by
 His moder Venus gan anoon hym schroude 884 Venus,
 Vnder a skye and a mysty cloude, because
 To sauen hym þat tyme fro meschaunce. Diomedes
 And for þis skyl Venus took vengauunce : 888 aimed a
 In-to briddes to turne his meyne. mortal dart
 And in þat forme fro ȝer to ȝer þei fle at her son
 Vn-to his towmbe, wher as* he is graue. Eneas.
 So vp-on hym a mynde* ȝit þei haue, 892
 þat of custom for a remembraunce,
 A rite þei holde and an observaunce
 At his exequies, þise briddes euerychon,
 A dayes space, and þennys nouȝt ne gon. 896
 And ouer-more, as it to hem is dwe,
 þei loue Grekis, and platly þei eschewe
 Latyns alle, for ouȝt þat may be-tyde :

871. him] hem C.

880. Only] Sothly D 1.

882. I-fere] in fere D 1, D 2.

889. his] al his D 1.

890. þat] the A.

891. as] þat C.

892. a mynde] amynde C.

897. ouer-more] over that D 1—it to hem is] it is to hem D 1.

898. 1st þei] To A.

These Greek- changed birds avoid Latins.	For þei present, a-noon þei flen aside ;	900
	And eche from other, as bokys vs assure, þis briddes knowe, only of nature, Grekys and Latyns kyndely assonder, Whan þei hem seen : þe whiche is swiche a wonder *	904
	Vn-to my witte, þat I can nouȝt espie þe causys hid of swiche sorcerye—	
(This was due to sorcery and false enchant- ment.)	But wel I wot, þouȝ my wit be blent, þat rote of al was fals enchauntement.	908
	But of our feithe we ouȝte to defye Swiche apparencis schewed to þe eye, Whiche of þe fende is but illusioun—	[leaf 6 d]
When Troy was de- stroyd, many cities were built.	Her-of no more. & þus whan Troie tovn Euersed was, and I-brouȝt to nouȝt, Ful many cite was I-bilt and wrouȝt, And many lond and many riche tovn Was edified by thocasioun	912 916
	Of þis werre, as ȝe han herde me telle. Whiche to declare now I may not dwelle From point to point, lyche as bokis seyn, For to Iason I wil resorte ageyn,	920
I now go back to Jason, who landed at Symeonte with Hercules (p. 33).	þat londe is with worthi Hercules At Symeonte, þe hauene þat he * ches, As I haue tolde, to reste hem & counforte, And for not elles but only to disporte.	924
Its king, Lamedon,	But to þe kyng, regnyng in Troye tovn, þat was þat tyme called Lamedown,	
was told that some Greeks had landed in his territory,	Of fals envy reported was and tolde, How certeyn Grekis wern of herte bolde To entre his lond, þe whiche þei nat knewe, Wel arrayed in a vessel newe.	928
	Whiche to arryve had[de] no lycence, And hem purpose [for] to doon offence, Be liklyhed, and his lond to greue :	932
	For þei of pryde, with-uten any leue	

904. a wonder] awonder C. 906. causys] cause is D 1.

909. But] And D 1. 913. I-brouȝt] brouȝte D 1.

915. many] many a (*twice*) D 1.

919. bokis] my bookes D 1. 920. resorte] retorne D 1.

922. he] þei C. 925. regnyng in] þat tyme of D 1.

931. arryve] arrive þere D 1.

Or safcondyte, han þe stronde y-take ;
 And swiche maistries on þe lond þei make, 936
 As in her power wer alle maner thyng,
 Havyng no rewarde pleyntly to þe kyng ;
 Of his estat take þei noon hede. without
 Of swyche straungeris gretly is to drede, 940 regard to
 3iffe men be laches outhur necligent him.
 Fully to wit what is her entent,
 But furthe prolong, & no pereil caste :
 Swiche sodeyn þing wolde be wist as faste, 944
 And nat differrid til þe harme be do ;
 It wer wisdam þat it were seie to :
 Men may to long suffryn and abyde So folk in
 Of necligence for to lete slyde 948 Troy said
 For to enqueren of her gouernaunce. this must be
 þis was þe speche and þe dalyaunce, seen to.
 Eueryche to other by relacioun,
 In euery strete thoruz-oute Troye tovn. 952
 Somme rovnyng & somme spak a-brood ;
 And þis speche so longe þer a-bood
 From on to a-nother, sothly, þat þe sovn
 Reported was to kyng Lamedown, 956
 As 3e han herde, þe whiche of wilfulnesse, Accordingly
 With-out[e] counsail or avisenesse, King
 To hast[i]ly maked hath his sonde, Lamedon
 To wit how þei wern hardy for to londe [leaf 7 a] 960
 Be-syde his leue, of presumeioun.
 Wher-fore he bad, in conclusioun,
 With-oute abood sone to remwe,
 Or finally þei schulde nat eschewe 964
 To be compellid, mavgre who seith nay.
 And so þe kyng, vp-on a certeyn day,
 In haste hath sent his embassatour
 Vn-to Iason, of Grekys gouernour, 968
 þat novther thougt harme nor vylonye, sent his
 Ambassador
 to Jason,

940. gretly] greet A. 941. outhur] or be D 1.

943. furthe] for to D 1. 944. wolde] shulde D 1.

945. be] were D 1. 950. and] of A.

952. thoruz-oute] thorough A. 953. rovnyng] rowned D 1.

955. a-nother] othir D 1. 957. þe] om. D 1.

960. for] om. D 1. 962. in] as in D 1.

But Innocent, with his companye,
 Disported hym endelong þe stronde,
 And euer hath do sethen he cam to londe. 972
 And of þe charge þat he on hym leyde,
 and told him And word by word to Iason how he seide,
 As in effecte with euery circumstaunce,
 'þis was þe somme plainly in substaunce : 976
**Howe Kenge Lamedon, by vndiscret councele, sent
 his messenger to Iason to go owt of his lande.¹**
 "The wise, worthi, moste famus of renoun,
 þe myȝty kyng, þe noble Lamedoun,
 Hath vn-to ȝow his message sent,
 Of whiche theeffect, as in sentement, 980
 Is þis in sothe : þat he hath mervaille
 In-to his* londe of ȝour ariuaile,
 Bryngyng with ȝow Grekys nat a fewe,
 And haue no condyte with* ȝow [for] to schewe, 984
 Proteccioun, pleynly, nor lycence,
 In preiudise of his magnificence.
 Wherefore he hath on me þe charge leyde,
 And wil to ȝow þat it be platly seyde, 988
 þat ȝe anoon, with-oute more delay,
 With-out[e] noyse, or any more affray,
 Of Troye lond þe bowndis þat ȝe leue ;
 Or ȝow and ȝoures he casteth for to greue. 992
 And bet it is with ese to departe,
 þan of foly ȝour lyues to Iuparte,
 In any wyse, for lak of prouidence,
 Ageyns his wille to make resistance, 996
 Outher of pride or of wilfulnesse,
 For to be bolde with-oute avisenesse
 To interrupte his felicite ;
 For he desyreth in tranquillite 1000
 To holde his regne, with-oute parturbaunce.

he was sur-
 prised at his
 (Jason's)
 coming,

and bade him
 leave the
 land at once

or the lives of
 him and his
 folk would be
 in danger.

972. sethen] sith D 2, D 1.

974. to Iason how he] howe he to Iason D 1.

975. in effecte] infecte D 1. 981. hath] hap moche D 1.

982. his] þis C. 984. with] for C.

985. nor] or D 2, ne no D 1.

986. his] his hiȝe D 1. 997. or] ouȝir D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 12 d.

And axeth how we vp-on þe stronde
 For to arive hadden hardinesse,
 With-oute leue : seth here * his gentillesse, 1036
 And his fredam, þe whiche is nat a lite !
 How lyche a kyng þat he can hym quite
 Vn-to straungerys þat entren in his Ile
 For nouȝt, God wot, but for a litel while 1040
 Hem to refresche, and departe anoon,
 Lyche as ȝe can recorden euerychon,
 And bere witnes, bothe alle and somme.
 Allas, fredam, wher is it now be-com ? 1044
 Where is manhood, and gentilnesse also,
 Whiche in a kyng to-gidre bothe two
 Schulde of custom han her restyng place ?
 And wher is honour, þat schulde also embrace 1048
 A lordis hert, whiche of knyȝtly ryȝt,
 Of manly fredam, with alle his fulle myȝt,
 Schulde straungeris refresche and reconforte,
 þat aftir-ward þei myȝt of hym reporte 1052
 Largesse expert, manhood, and gentillesse,
 þat þei han founden in his worthinesse.
 For ȝiffe noblesse wer of his allye,
 And fredam eke knyȝt with his regalye, 1056
 So as longeth to honour of a kyng,
 He schulde haue chargid, first of al[le] thing, [leaf 7 c]
 His worthi liges, with al þat myȝt[e] plesse,
 To haue schewed þe comfort and þe ese, 1060
 With al hir myȝt and her besy cure,
 Vn-to straungeris þat of aventure
 Wern in þe see dryuen and dismaied,
 And of our comfort nat ben euel [a]payed. 1064
 For ȝif þat he in any cas semblable,
 Outher by fortune þat is variable,
 By sort or happe, þat may not be wiȝ-stonde,
 Arived had in-to Grekyȝ londe, 1068

tho they
came only to
refresh them-
selves.

Surely a king
of honour

should have
told his
people to
comfort
strangers.

Had Lame-
don come to
Greece

1036. here] hir C. 1037. þe] om. D 1.

1038. can] gan D 1. 1041. and] and to A.

1043. bere] om. A—bothe] om. A.

1047. of custom han] haue of custome D 1.

1053. manhood] fredom D 1. 1058. alle] any D 1.

1060. 2nd þe] om. A.

More honestly,* lyche to his degre,
 He schulde of vs haue resseived be,
 Lyche as it longeth vn-to genterie.
 But syth þat he, for ouȝt I can espie,
 Hath fredam, honour, and humanite
 Atonys made oute of his courte to fle,
 Chose dishonour and late worschip goon—
 þer is no more, but we schal euerychon,
 þat he hath chosen help[e] to fulfille,
 Whan power schal nat be lyke his wille;
 þis [is] to seyne, and sothe it schal be founde,
 þat his dede schal on hym silfe* rebounde—
 Sith of malys he hath þis werke be-gonne—
 Paraventure or þe somer sonne
 þe sodiak hath thries gon aboute.
 For late hym trust, & no þing ben in doute,
 We schal hym serue with swyche as he hath souȝt;
 For ȝif I lyue it schal be dere aboutȝ,
 Al-be þer-of I sette as now no tyde.
 And in his* lond I nyl no lenger byde
 Til I haue leiser better to soiorne.”
 And with þat worde he gan anoon to turne
 With manly face and a sterne chere
 Sodeynly vn-to þe massangere,
 þat fro þe kyng was vn-to hym* sent;
 And in þis wyse he scheweth his entent:

he'd have
been well
receivd.

1072

But as Lame-
don has
chosen dis-
honour,

1076

it shall
rebound
on him,

1080

and he'll get
punishment.

1088

1092

So Jason
ironically
tells Lame-
don's
Ambassador

**How Iason and Hercules toke displeasure with Kyng
 Lamedowne of Troye, gyuyng his messanger know-
 lege of their next commynge to gyue hym batayle
 For his vndiscreet commaundement.¹**

“My frende,” quod he, “I haue wel vnderstande
 þe massage hool, þat þou toke on honde,
 Of þi kyng to bryng[en] vn-to vs

1096

1069. honestly] honestlyche C.

1076. þer] That D 1. 1078. Whan] Thanne D 1.

1080. schal on hym silfe] on hym silfe schal C.

1085. he] om. D 2. 1088. his] þis C, D 2—byde] abide D 2.

1092. Sodeynly] Al sodeinly D 1.

1093. was vn-to hym] vn-to hym was C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 13 c.

- Riȝt now vnwarly ; & syth it standeth þus,
 þat I haue his menyng euerydel
 that he remembers Lamedon's gifts From point to point, & vnderstonde it wel— 1100
 For word by worde I haue it plein conseived,
 And þe ȝiftes þat we han resseived
 On his by-halue in our gret[e] nede,
 I wil remembre, and take riȝt gode hede 1104
 To euery þing þat þou hast vs brouȝt.
 For trust[e] wel þat I forȝete it nouȝt,
 But enprente it surly in my mynde ; [leaf 7 d]
 And with al þis, how goodly þat we fynde 1108
 and goodness, þe gret[e] bounte in al maner thing,
 With-in þis lond of Lamedoun þi* kyng :
 and his welcome. His wolcomyng and his gret[e] cher,
 And goodly* sond þat þou bryngist her, 1112
 Nat accordyng [vn-]to oure entent ;
 For God wel wot, þat we neuer ment
 Jason never meant him any harm, Harme vn-to hym, nor plainly no damage
 To noon of his of no maner age. 1116
 And her-vppon þe goddis inmortal,
 þat of kynde ben celestial,
 Vn-to recorde with al myn hert I take ;
 And touchyng þis my borwys I hem make, 1120
 In witnessyng we ment[e] noon offence,
 Ne toke nat, as by violence,
 With-in his rewme of womman, child, nor man ;
 And so þou maist reporte ȝif þou can— 1124
 but was driven by storm to land, But for þat we, fordriuen in þe se,
 Compellid wern of necessite
 For to ariue, as þou haste herd me seyn,
 Only to reste vs her vp-on þe pleyn, 1128
 With-oute more, vn-to a certeyn day,
 and meant soon to leave. And after-ward to holde furþe our way
 Vp-on our Iorneye, & make no taryng,

1100. it] *om.* D 2. 1101. plein] *om.* D 2, plainly D 1.

1106. truste] truste me D 2—truste wel þat] trusteþ D 1.

1107. surly] sothly D 1. 1110. þi] þe C, D 1.

1112. And] *om.* D 1—goodly] þe goodly C.

1118. ben] bene ay D 1. 1122. nat] no þing D 1.

1123. his] þis D 1. 1125. fordriuen] dryven A—in] were in D 1.

1131. make] to make D 2.

- Liche as þou maist recorde to þi kyng— 1132
 And seye hym eke he schal þe tyme se
 þat he par-avnter schal mow þanked be,
 Whan tyme comyth, by vs or by som other :
 Go furthe þi waye, & seie hym þus, my brother.” 1136
 And þan anoon, as Iason was in pes,
 þe manly knyzt, þe worpi Hercules,
 Whan he had herd þis þing fro poynt to point,
 He was anoon brouzt in swyche disioint 1140
 Of hasty rancour and of sodeyn Ire,
 þe whiche his hert almost set afire,
 þat sodeynly, as he abreyde abak,
 Of hiȝ disdeyn euen þus he spak, 1144
 With cher askoy n vn-to þe messenger,
 And seide, “felaw, be no þing in wer
 Of our abidyng, but be riȝt wel certeyn,
 þat or Tytan his bemys reise ageyn, 1148
 We schal depart and to schip[pe] goon ;
 þat of oure men þer schal nat leuen oon
 With-Inne þis lond, &, God to-forn, to-morwe.
 And her-vp-on haue her my feith to borwe ; 1152
 For we no lenger schal holden her soiour,
 For elles-wher we schal make our retour
 To-morwe erly in þe daw[e]nyng,
 Vp peyne of repref ; and so go seie þi* kyng. [leaf 8 a] 1156
 And or thre ȝere, ȝif God vs graunt[e] lyf,
 Maugre who gruccheþ or makeþ any strif,
 Vn-to þis lond we schal a-geyn retourne,
 And caste anker a while to soiourne : 1160
 Take hede, þerfore, and note wel þe tyme ;
 A newe chaunge schal folwen of þis pryme—
 And þanne his power schal not so large strecche ;
 Of his saucondnit lytel schal we recche. 1164
 I seie þe platly, as is oure entent,
 We wil not haue [vn-]to his maundement

Hercules
threatens
Lamedon's
Ambassador.

The Greeks
will set sail
next day,

but before 3
years they'll
return,

and not ask
leave to land.

1132. recorde] reporte D 1. 1134. mow] om. D 1.
 1144. euen] anoon D 1. 1153. soiour] soiourne D 1.
 1154. retour] retourne D 1. 1156. þi] þe C, D 1.
 1159. retourne] tetourne D 1.
 1161. þerfore] therof A.
 1166. haue vn-to] haste þanne for D 1.

- But lytel reward, and we þat day abide ;
 Hercules's threats to King Lamedon. For takyng leue schal be set a-syde, 1168
 Be-cause he hath now be-gonne a play
 Which we schal quite—be God, ȝif [þat] I may !—
 þat torne schal in-to his owne schame ;
 And spare nouȝt to seie þi * kyng þe same." 1172
 Lamedon's Ambassador þis massanger þan gan ageyn replye,
 And seide, "syr, ȝe may me not denye
 Of honeste my message to declare ;
 A-vised ȝow, for I wil not spare 1176
 þe kynges sonde pleyndly for to telle.
 And wher-so be ȝe * lyst to goon or dwelle,
 ȝe may ȝit chese, who so be lefe or lothe ;
 ȝe haue no cause with me to be wroth ; 1180
 For it sit not vn-to ȝour worthines,
 Yffe ȝe take hede be weye of gentilnes,
 Of manassyng swiche arwes for to schete ;
 deprecates Hercules's menaces, For more honest it were ȝoure þretyng lete, 1184
 And kepe secrete til ȝe ben at ȝour large.
 For certainly no parcel of my charge
 Is to * striue with ȝow or debate.
 But bet it is by-tymes þan to late, 1188
 þat ȝe be war for harme þat myȝt[e] fale.
 And for my parte, I saie vn-to ȝow alle,
 It were pite þat ȝe distroied were,
 Or any man hyndre schulde or dere 1192
 So worþi persones, in any maner wise,
 Whiche ben so likly to be discret & wise ;
 And list *with* wordis as now I do ȝou greue,
 I saye no more, I take of ȝow my leue." 1196

and says he
 doesn't want
 the Greeks
 kild.

1167. reward] rewarde ȝewe *per* of D 1.
 1169. Be-cause] For cause D 1—now] *om.* D 1—play] newe
 play D 1.
 1171. in-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.
 1172. þi] þe C, D 1. 1173. þis] The D 1.
 1178. be ȝe] ȝe be C—wher-so be ȝe lyst to goon] weþir it so be ȝe
 liste goo D 1.
 1179. ȝit] it D 1.
 1184. For] *om.* D 1—lete] for to lete D 1.
 1185. secrete] secre D 2, D 1. 1187. to] for to C, D 1.
 1189. fale] befalle D 1.
 1192. hyndre schulde] schulde hyndir A.

Howe Iason and Hercules departede from the
bowndes of Troy towarde Calcos londe.¹

T he nyȝt ypassed, at springyng of þe day,	At dayspring,
Whan þat þe larke with a blissed* lay	
Gan to salue the lusty rowes rede	
Of Phebus char, þat so freschely sprede	1200
Vp-on þe bordure of þe orient;	
And Aurora, of hert and hool entent,	
With þe swetnes of hir siluer schoures	
Bedewed had þe fresche somer floures,	1204
And made þe rose with new[e] bawme flete,	[leaf 8 b]
þe sote lillie and þe margarete	
For to vnclose her tender leuys white,	
Oppressed hertes with gladnes to delyte	1208
þat drery wern afor of nyȝtes tene;	when the lily and daisy open,
And hony-souklys amonge þe buschis grene	
Enbamed hadde envirooun al þe Eyr;	
Longe or Titan gan maken his repeire,	1212
With þe briȝtnes of his bemys merye	
For to reioische al oure Emysperye:	
For longe a-for, or he dide arise,	
þis worthi Iason in ful hasty wyse,	1216
And his felawe Hercules also,	
I-charged han hir schipmen haue a-do	Jason and Hercules bid their sailors
To hale vp anker and hem redy make;	
And bad in haste euery man to take	1220
þe riȝt[e] weye vn-to schippe a-noon.	
For in sothnes, þis manly man Iason	go aboard,
þouȝt he was not stuffid of meyne	
To gynne a werre on Troye þe cite;	1224
For he was not, schortly to conclude,	
Egal in noubre nor in multitude,	as they've not men enough to make war on Troy.
As for þat tyme, a werre to be-gynne.	
It was not likly þat he schulde wyne	1228

1197. ypassed] passid D 1.
ablissed C.

1198. a blissed] a blisful D 1,

1205. newe] þe newe D 1. 1207. to vnclose] vnto cloose A.

1218. I-charged] Charged D 1—hir] for D 2.

1224. gynne] begynne D 1—on Troye þe cite] vn to Troye cite

D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 14 *a*.

	Victorie as tho, for þei wer but a fewe ; And it is not holsom a man to hewe Abouen his hed, whan it is ouere hiȝe, List þe chippis wil fallen in his eye.	1232
The Greeks set sail,	Wherefore of Frygye þei leue þe costis blyue ; þei lifte vp sail ; þe schip be-gan to driue ; þe wynde was good ; þe goddys fauourable ; Fortune her frende, þouȝ sche be variable.	1236
and reach Colchos,	And þus to Colchos safe þei ben y-come, And vn-to londe, boþen al and some, þei ben arived in a lytel space ; For in þe see þei haue founden grace Of Neptunus, þat caused hem as blive, As I seide her, at Colchos for tarive.	1240
On this isle the chief city is	Now in þis Ile, and þis * litel londe, þat Colchos hiȝt, ȝe schal vnderstonde, How þat þer was a rial * chefe cite, In al þat reigne moste of dignyte, Of worthines, of ryches, and of fame,	1244
Jachonitos,	And Iachonytos þat tyme bar þe name— Chevest of alle, to spekyn of bildyng, And stretes large and corious howsyng, And þer-with-al dyched wel with-oute, Strong[e] wallid & toured rounde aboute, Of huge heiȝte and aboue * batailled, Maskued also, lyst þei wer assailed,	1248
	With many palys, staatly and royal,	[leaf 8 c]
and in it King	For [þer] þe sete was most principal, þe kyng to abide bet þan elles-where ; And þat tyme it happed hym be þere.	1256
Cethes dwells.	And he was callyd Cethes, as I rede, Ful renommed of knyȝthood and manhede, And had aboute hym a wel beseyn meyne, Lyche as was sytting vn-to his degre ;	1260

1234. lifte vp] make good D 1.

1243. *new* ¶ D 2, D 1—þis] in þis C. 1245. a rial] arial C.

1246. þat] þe A—moste] chefe D 1.

1249. 2nd of] of in D 1. 1250. 2nd and] wiþ D 1.

1253. aboue] aboute C—batailled] enbatailled D 1.

1254. Maskued] Magecold A, Maskewed D 2, D 1.

1261. aboute hym] *om.* D 2.

And euery-wher, londys enviroun, þe fame spradde of his hize renoun.	1264	
And al aboute þis myzti chefe cite, Wher as Cethes helde his royal se,		Round Jachonitos
Wer fresche ryuers, of whiche þe water clene Liche cristal schon ageyn þe sonne schene,	1268	are rivers,
Fair[e] playnes, as Guydo bereth witnes, And holsom hylles ful of lustines,		plains, hills,
And many laye and many lusty welle.		wells,
And þer wer eke, my auctor can þou telle, Ful many a parke, ful feir and fresche to sene,	1272	parks,
And many wode & many medowe grene, With sondri floures amonge þe herbes meynt,		woods, and flowers.
Whiche on her stalke nature hath depeynt With sondri hewes, <i>with-Innen</i> and <i>with-out</i> e,	1276	
After þe sesoun of * somer cam aboute. For fyschyng, foulung, & haukyng eke also,		There's fowling, hunting,
For venerie and huntyng bothe two, þe place was inly delittable ;	1280	
Of corn and greyne passyngly greable, And plenteuous in al maner thing.		grains,
For þer men herde þe briddes freschely syng In tyme of zere in her armonye,	1284	and birds- song.
þat þe noyse and soote melodye On fresche braunches, ful delicious,		
Reioische wolde þise folkis amerous, Whom louys brond hath fired to þe hert,	1288	
And adawen of her peynes smert, þat certainlyn whan þat * grene ver		
I-passed were, ay fro 3er to 3er, And May was com, þe monyth of gladnes,	1292	In May,
And fresche Flora, of flouris emperes, Hadde clad þe soile new at her devise,		

1263. londys] in londes D 1.

1267. Wer] Where D 1. 1271. many] many a (*twice*) D 1.

1272. wer] wher D 2. 1273. a] *om.* A.

1274. many] many a (*twice*) D 1.

1275. amonge þe] & wiþ D 1. 1278. of] as C.

1280. two] *om.* D 2. 1282. passyngly] so passingly D 1.

1283. in] of D 1. 1286. noyse] voyse D 1.

1287. On] Of D 1. 1291. þat] þe D 1, þat þei C.

1292. I-passed] Epassid D 1.

Jachonitos is like Paradise.	his noble place was like a paradyse.	1296
	And Ceres, goddessse of largesse and foysoun, Swyche plente ȝaf vn-to þat regioun, Of flesche, fische, vyn, vitaille, and corne, þat þe licour of her ful[le] horne	1300
	Vp-on þat lond so gan reine and snowe, þat alle estatis, bothe hiȝe and lowe, Ladden her lyf in souereyn suffisaunce,*	[leaf 8 d] 1304
All folk have enough,	With al þat Nature coude or myȝt avaunce þis litel Ile with her giftes grete, Lyche as to-forn ȝe haue herde me trete. For þer was plente, & þer was abundaunce, And þer was al þat myȝt[e] do plesaunce	1308
	To any herte, and al commodite. And so bifel, that to þis cite Iason is come, and with hym Hercules, And after hem * foloweth al þe pres,	1312
	Ful wel arraied and rially beseyn, Armys enclosed to-gydre tweyn & tweyn— A peple chose as it wer for þe nonys ; And þer-with-al of brawnys & of bonys,	1316
and their fine men march two and two	Eueryche of hem of makyng and fasioun Ful wel complete by proporeioun, ȝong of age and of good stature, Of countenaunce sad and ful demwre, þat euery wyȝt had[de] gret plesaunce	1320
	To sen þe maner of her gouernaunce : So ȝong, so fresche, hardy [and] meke also. And al attonys þei to þe paleys goo	1324
to King Cethes's palace, gazed at by his folk.	With swiche a cher, þat eueryche hath disport To sen þe maner of her noble port. So gentilmanly þei demened were, þat þe peple gan presen euery-where	1328
	To sen þis * straungeris, lyche þe Grekis gyse, Demene hem silfe in so thrifty wyse ;	

1299. fische] of fische D 2, & fische D 1.

1301. gan] coude D 1.

1303. suffisaunce] sufficiiaunce C.

1310. cite] faire citee D 1.

1312. hem] him C, hem two D 1.

1319. age] her age D 1.

1320. Of] And of D 2.

1321. gret] ful gret D 1.

1329. þis] þe C.

And of desyre þe peple nolde cesse
 Abouten hem to gadren and empresse, 1332
 And to enquire what þei myȝt[e] be,
 þat of newe *with* swiche rialte The Colchi-
ans ask who
the strange
Greeks are,
 Ben sodeynly entred in-to towne.
 þus eueryche wolde *with* his felawe * rowne; 1336
 þei wern so rude to staren and to gase,
 To gape & loke,* as it wer on a mase; and stare at
them, as
townish folk
do,
 þis townysche folk do so comownly
 On euery þing þat falleth sodeinly. 1340
 But how þat Cethes, liche a worthi kyng,
 Whanne þat he herde first of her comyng,
 Receyveth hem and hooly þe maner,
 ȝiffe þat ȝe liste, anoon ȝe schal [it] here. 1344

**Howe Kenge Cethes of Calcos wirshipfully ressavith
 Iason and Hercules into his Cytee Called Iacony-
 thes, wher þe Flees of golde was.¹**

Whan þat þe kyng hath sothly vnderstonde King Cethes
 How þe Grekis comen wer to * londe,
 And how Iason was also þer-with-al,
 Borne by discent of þe blood roial 1348
 Of Thessalye, and likly to ben eyr,
 If he by grace haue ageyn repeyr,
 þe adventures acheved of Colchos,
 þe kyng anoon out of his se a-roos [leaf 9 a] 1352 rises and goes
 Of gentilnes, in al þe haste he may,
 In godely wyse to mete hem on þe way, to meet them.
 And hem receyveth *with* chere ful benyngne;
 And vn-to hem anoon he doth assigne 1356
 His offyceris tawayte hem nyȝt and day,
 Chargyng hem in al maner way,

1331. nolde] nolde not D 1.

1335. towne] the toun D 1. 1336. felawe] felawes C.

1338. loke] to loke C—a] þe D 1.

1345. kyng hath sothly] kyng Cethes haþ D 1.

1346. to] on C. 1347. also] eke D 1.

1351. adventures] aventure D 1. 1354. hem] hym D 1.

1357. tawayte] to wayte D 2, to waite D 1.

1358. maner way] þat euere he may D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 13 d.

With Hercules to sitte down by-syde,
 And Iason þan no lenger liste abyde
 Of his comyng þe cause for to schewe,
 þeffecte of whiche was þis in wordis fewe— 1396
 Saue Iason, or he his tale gan,
 Ful wel avised, and cherid lyche a man,
 Conceyved hath and noted wonder wel
 From point to point his mater euerydel, 1400
 And nat for-gat a word in al his speche; [leaf 9 b]
 But evene lik as rethorik doth teche,
 He gan his tale so by crafte conveie
 To make þe kyng, to þat he wolde seie, 1404
 Condescende, and rather to encline
 For tassent þat he myȝt[e] fyne
 Of his comyng þe knyȝtly hiȝe emprise,
 þus worde by worde as I schal her deuise : 1408

**Howe Iason purposede his instance in þe presence of
 Kenge Cethes of Colcos to grante him licence to
 darreyn batel for þe flees of golde.¹**

Rȝȝt worthi prince, present in þis place,
 Only *with* support of ȝour hiȝe grace,
 And ȝour goodnes, most excellent and digne,
 With pacience of ȝour fauour benigne, 1412
 Disple[se] it not þat I may seyn and schewe,
 And declare with wordys but a fewe
 þe fynal grounde and cause of my comyng;
 So þat ȝe list, whiche ben so noble * a kyng, 1416
 In goodly wyse, with-oute more offence,
 Benygnely to ȝeven audience
 To my request, and [þat] ȝe nat disdeyne his request,

1393. down] down there D 1.

1397. gan] bigan D 1. 1399. wonder wel] euery dele D 1.

1400. euerydel] wonder wele D 1.

After 1402, D 1 inserts two lines:

fful benignely & in humble wise
 As men may leren writen of the wise.

1403. He gan] Bigan D 1.

1405. Condescende] To condessende D 1. 1408. her] om. D 1.

1409. Ryȝȝt worthi] Myȝȝty D 1. 1416. noble] worþi C.

1418. ȝeven] ȝeue me D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 14 a.

he wants leave to get	Goodly to graunte þat I may atteyne	1420
	In þis Ile, 3if it may auaile,	
the Fleece of Gold.	þe flees of gold frely for tassaile,	
	As þe goddys in þis auenture	
	List to ordeyne for my fatal ewere.	1424
	In whom lyth al, pleyndly, and fortune,	
	For to gouerne thinges in comowne,	
	In werre and pees, conquest and victorie,	
	And of armys þe renoun and þe glorie,	1428
	Discomfetur & bringyng to outtraunce—	
	Al lyth in hem to hyndren or auaunce—	
	Ageynes whos myȝt no mortal man may chese.	
Win or lose,	But for al þis, wheþer I wyne or lese,	1432
	Or life or dethe be fyn * of my labour,	
	3iffe þat 3e list to done me þis fauour,	
	To geve me leue and no more delaie,	
he'll try for it,	I am acorded fully for to assaye,	1436
	Liche as þe statut maketh mencion.	
	Me liste to make noon excepcioun,	
	Vp-on no syde fauour for to fynde ;	
	But as þe Rytys pleyndly make mynde,	1440
	What euer falle, I schal hem vnderfonge,	
	Lawly besechyng þat 3e nat prolonge	
	My purpos now, and maketh no delay,	
if Cethes 'll fix a day for his start.	But of 3our grace setteth me a day	1444
	Myn emprise þat I may acheve ;	
	For myn abood stant vp-on 3our leue—	
	Seith but a worde of grauntyng at þe leste,	
	And þan I haue þe fyn of my requeste.”	1448
	And whan þe kyng had herd * ceryously	
	þentent of Iason, seide * so manfully,	[leaf 9c]
	He stynt a litel, and kepte hym clos a while ;	

1420. þat] & þat D 1. 1421. 3if] 3if þat D 1.

1422. for] om. D 1. 1423. in] leste in D 1.

1424. List] For me D 1—for] and for D 1.

1425, 26 are omitted in D 2.

1430. Al] As D 1—avaunce] tavaunce A.

1431. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2.

1432. wheþer] where A, wher D 2. 1433. fyn] myn C.

1434. 3e] 3ou D 1. 1436. for] om. D 1.

1441. vnderfonge] vnderstounde D 2.

1447. Seith] Set A—of] or A—of grauntyng] and graunteþ D 1.

1449. herd] herkned C. 1450. seide] þat seide C.

- Til at þe laste he goodly gan to smyle 1452 K. Cethes
 Toward Iason, and seyde to hym þus : tells Jason
 "Iason," quod he, "þouȝ þou be desyrus of the danger
 To vnderfonge þis passyng hiȝe emprise, of his quest.
 Mi counsail is, liche as I schal deuise, 1456
 Ful pruden[t]ly for to caste a-forne
 þe mortal pereyl, or þat þou be lorne ;
 For in þis þing þer is a lawe set 1460
 Be enchauntement, þat may nat be let
 Nor remedied, for fauour nor for mede.
 For deth in soth, who so taketh hede, His death
 Is þe guerdoun platly or þei twynne, will be
 Of all þat caste hem þe flees of gold to wyne. 1464
 For help is noon in manhod nor fortune ;
 þe streyte weye is so importune,
 So dredful eke, and so ful of rage,
 þat saue dethe, þer is no passage, 1468 the end of it.
 Of victorie þe palme to conquere.
 For sothly, Iason, as I schal þe lere,
 Founded of old by merueillous wyrkyng
 Ben þe statutes of þis mortal þing ; 1472
 So sore bounde vnder my regalye
 þat þe rigour I may nat modefyne.
 Wherefore, Iason, or þou * þis þing attame,
 Liste afterward on me wer laide þe blame 1476
 Of þi lesyng or destruction,
 Of feythful hert and trewe entencioun
 I warne þe, my siluen for to quite ;
 So þat no man iustly schal me wyte, 1480
 þouȝe þou of zouȝe & of wilfulnes
 þi silfe distroye, with-out avisenenes,
 Syth I aforne, of þis perillous cas,
 From point to point haue tolde þe al þe cas. 1484
 Be now avised, and put no faute in me,
 For þe surplus frely lyth * in þe,
 Of al þis þing, siþen þou maist chese ;

1453. Toward] Towards D 2, D 1—to] vn to D 2.

1460. þat] wiche D 1. 1461. nor] or D 1.

1464. hem] om. A. 1475. þou] þat þou C.

1483. I aforne] Iason A. 1485. in] on D 2.

1486. frely lyth] lyth frely C.

	And wher-so [be], þat þou wyne or lese,	1488
	No man to me it iustly * may arrette :	
	For þe lawe þat Mars hym silfe sette,	
No man can do more than the Gods ordain.	No mortal man of due riȝt may passe ;	
	For hiȝe nor lowe get noon other grace,	1492
	þan * þe goddys list for hym ordeyne,	
	What euere he be þat cast hym to darreine	
	þis diuerse þing, moste furious of drede.	
Jason has been warnd.	Wherefore, Iason, how-euer þat þou spede,	1496
	I haue to þe openly declared	
	Holly þe pereil, and for no fauour spared,	
	As fer in sothe as resoun, wil, and riȝt ;	[leaf 9 d]
	For þou wost wel, it lyth nat in my myȝt	1500
	For to debarre, or any man to lette,	
	þat of manhood knyȝtly cast to sette	
	Vp-on þis þing, as þou hast herde me telle.	
	What schulde I lenger in þis mater dwelle,	1504
	Iit wer but vayn, for now þou knowest al.	
He must beware of Fortune;	Be war of hir þat turneth as a bal ;	
	For at þis tyme þou gest no more of me—	
but he may do as he likes.	Do as þou list, I putte þe choyse in the.”	1508
	And with þat word the kyng ros vp anoon,	
	Vp-on þe tyme whan he schulde goon	
	Vn-to his mete, and Iason by his syde,	
	As ȝe schal here, ȝif ȝe liste abide.*	1512

Howe Kenge Cethes sent for his doughtire Medea to
chere his straungers, to his owne damage.¹

K. Cethes's
officials

prepare a
meal.

The tyme aprocheþ, & gan to neiȝen faste,
þat officeris ful besely hem caste
To make redy, with al her fulle cure,
And in þe halle þe bordis for to cure ;

1516

1488. wher-so] wheper D 1. 1489. it iustly] iustly it C, D 1.
1493. þan] þat C. 1500. nat] om. D 1.
1501. 2nd to] om. D 1. 1502. of] om. D 2.
1512. 2nd ȝe] ȝou D 1—abide] to abide C, D 1.
After 1512, D 1 inserts two lines:

I shal reherse þoruȝ my simplenesse
Howe Iason dide his knyȝtly besinesse.

1513. No new ¶ in D 2—aprocheþ] aproched D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 15 c.

For by þe dyal þe hour þei gan to marke,
 þat Phebus southward was reised in his arke
 So hiȝe alofte þat it drowe to noon,
 þat it was tyme for þe kyng to goon 1520
 Vn-to his mete and entren in-to halle.
 And Cethes þanne, *with* his lordis alle, K. Cethes,
 And *with* his knyȝtes aboute hym euerecchon,
 With Hercules, and also with Iason, 1524 *with Her-*
 Is set to mete in his roial se, *cules and*
 And euerych lord, lyche to his degre. *Jason,*
 But firste of alle, þis worpi man Iason *sit at meat.*
 Assigned was, by þe kynge anoon, 1528
 For to sitten at his owne borde;
 And Hercules, þat was so gret a lorde,
 Was set also faste by his syde.
 And þe marchal no lenger list abide 1532
 Tassigne estatys wher þei schulde be,
 Liche as þei wern of hiȝe or * low degre;
 And after þat, on scaffold hiȝe a-lofte,
 þe noyse gan, lowde & no þing softe, 1536 *Music is*
 Both of trompetis and of clariouneris. *playd on a*
 And þer-with-alle þe noble officeris *scaffold.*
 Ful þriftely serued han þe halle,
 Liche as þe sesoun þat tyme dide falle, 1540
 With alle deintes þat may rekned be;
 þat sothfastly þe foyssoun and plente *Dainties are*
 Of knyȝtly fredam vn-to hiȝe and lowe, *servd.*
 So fulsomly gan to reyne and snowe, 1544
 þat þoruȝ þe halle was þe manhod preised
 Of þe k[i]ng, and his renoun reysed,
 þat can his gestis, sothly for to seye,
 Whan þat hym liste, cheren and festeye [leaf 10 a] 1548
 So liche a kyng, and in so þriftly wyse,

1517. gan] bigan A. 1518. southward] out ward D 2.
 1524. also with] worthi D 1. 1528 follows 1526 in D 1.
 1527] flor to wasshen & sipen for to goon D 1.
 1528. was] eke weren D 1. 1529. For to sitten] To sitte D 1.
 1532. no lenger list abide] list no lenger bide D 1.
 1533. Tassigne] To signe D 1.
 1534. hiȝe or low] lowe or hih A—or] and C, D 1.
 1535. a-lofte] on lofte D 1. 1536. gan] be gan D 1.
 1544. fulsomly] foissounly D 1.

	With al deinte þat man can deuise.	
The feast is so fine that	For at þis feste and solempnite, þe Grekis myȝt þe grete nobley se Of kyng Cethes, and þe worthines, And by reporte þer-of bere witnes Wher-so þei com, after al her lyue.	1552
I can't de- scribe all its courses.	I want[e] connyng, by ordre to discrive Of euery cours þe diuersytes, þe straunge sewes and þe sotiltes þat wer þat day seruid in þat place. Hath me excused, þouȝ I liztly passe, þouȝ I can not al in ordre seyn ; Myn englishe is to rude and eke to pleyne For to enditen of so hiȝe a þing.	1556 1560
King Cethes	But forthe I wil reherse how þe kyng To schewe his gestis his nobley ouer al,	1564
sends for his beautiful daughter,	Hath for his douȝter sent in special, And bad sche schulde forth anon be brouȝt. þe whiche in soth, þouȝ men had[de] souȝt his world þoruȝ-out, I do ȝou plein assure,* Men myȝt haue founde no fairer creature, More wommanly of port nor of manere, Nor more demwr, nor sadder of hir chere, Whos bewte was not likly for to fade. And whan sche cam þe Grekis for to glade, þe halle in soth sche walkyth vp and down, Of wommanhed and pure affeccioun To make chere vn-to þe[se] gestis newe.	1568 1572 1576
rosy Medea, in whom	And þus Medea with hir rosene hewe, And with freschenes of þe lyle white, So entermedled of kynde be delite, þat Nature made in hir face sprede	1580
white and red	So egally þe whyte with þe rede,	

1550. deinte] deintees D 1—man] men D 1.

1562. 1st to] so D 1—eke] al D 1.

1565. nobley] nobles D 2, nobilte D 1.

1566. special] Especial A.

1569. plein] pleynly A, om. D 1—assure] ensure C, D 1.

1573. likly] liche D 1. 1577. þese] his A.

1578. hir] om. A. 1579. with] with þe D 1.

1580. be] with D 1. 1581. sprede] spede D 2.

þat þe medelyng, in conclusioun,		
So was ennewed by proporcioun,	1584	
þat finally excesse was þer noon,		
Of neuer * nouþer ; for bothe two in oon		are joind
So Ioyned wer, longe to endure,		
By thempres þat callyd is Nature.	1588	by Nature.
For sche hir made lyke to hir deuise,		
þat to biholde it was a paradys,		
In verray soth, bothe to oon and alle,*		
Of olde and ʒong syttyng in the halle.	1592	
þer-to sche was, as by successioun,		Medea is Cethes's heir.
Born to be eyr of þat regioun,		
After hir fader, by discent of lyne,		
ʒif sche abide and dure after his fyne ;	1596	
Syth he ne hadde by riȝt[e] to succede	[leaf 10 b]	
Non eyr male þat I can of rede.		
Sche was also, þe bok maketh mencioun,		
Wexe vn-to ʒeris of discrecioun,	1600	
Able for age maried for to be ;		She is fit for marriage,
And not-with-standyng also ek þat sche		
Was of bewte and of wommanhede,		lovely,
On þe faireste þat I can of rede,	1604	
ʒit [n]oon of bothe han * hir ʒouthe let,		
þat to clergie hir desire was set		
So passyngly, þat in special,		
In alle þe artis called liberal	1608	learned in liberal arts,
Sche was expert & knowyng at þe beste ;		
It was hir ewre to konne what hir liste.		
Of swyche a womman herde I neuer telle.		
At Elicon sche drank so of þe welle,	1612	
þat in hir tyme was þer noon semblable		
I-founde in soth, ne noon þat was so able		
To conceyve by studie and doctrine.		
And of naturis disputen and termyne	1616	
Sche koude also, and þe causis fynde }		and can find the cause of all created things.
Of alle þinges formed as by kynde ; }		
Sche hadde in lernyng so hir tyme spent,		

1583. in] as in D 1. 1586. neuer] nor C, A.

1591. alle] to alle C. 1605. han] han not C.

1614. I-founde] Founden D 1.

Medea is	þat sche knewe of þe firmament	1620
	þe trewe cours, and of þe sterris alle,	
	And by her mevyng what þat schulde falle,	
expert in Astronomy, Necromancy,	So expert sche was in astronomye.	
	But most sche wrouzt by nygromauncye,	1624
	With exorzismes and conjurisons ;	
Illusion- making,	And vsed also to make illusions	
	With hir charmys seide in sondri wyse ;	
	And with rytis of diuerse sacrifice,	1628
	Encens and rikelis cast in-to þe fire,	
	To schewe þinges liche to hir desyre—	
	With gotis hornys and with mylke and blod,	
	Whan þe mone was equat and stood	1632
	In þe fifþe or þe * seuenþe hous,	
	And was fortunèd with lokyng gracious,	
	To chese an hour þat were conuenient	
	And fortunat, by enchauntement,	1636
	To make and werke sondry apparences :	
and Heavenly Influences.	So wel sche knewe þe heuenly influences	
	And aspectis, bothe wrope and glade ;	
	For sche by hem alle her þingis made	1640
	þat appartene to swyche experimentis.	
	For whan hir list, by hir enchauntementis,	
She can make storms, thunder and lightning,	Sche koude make þe wyndes for to blowe,	
	To thondre and lizte & to hayle and snowe,	1644
	And frese also, to greue men with peyne ;	
	And sodeinly sche coude make it reyne,	[leaf 10 c]
rain and earthquakes, and can	Schewe what wedir þat hir liste to haue,	
	And gasten men with sodein erthe-quave,*	1648
turn day into night.	And turne þe day vnwarly vn-to nyzt ;	
	And þanne anoon make þe sonne bryzt	
	Schewe his bemys, ful persyng and ful schene,	

1620. of] eke of D 1. 1628. diuerse] sundry D 1.

1633. 2nd þe] in þe C—seuenþe] sixthe A, D 1.

1634. lokyng] lookes D 1.

1637. and werke] a werke of D 1—apparences] apparens A.

1638. influences] influens A.

1645. frese] to frese D 1.

1647. Schewe] And shewe D 1.

1648. gasten] castyn A—erthe-quave] erthe quake C.

1649. vn-to] to þe D 1—nyzt] the nyght A.

1651. Schewe] To shewe D 1.

- With goldene hornys, to voyde nyȝtes tene ; 1652
 And reyse floodis, with many dredful wowe ;
 And whan hir list sche koude hem eft *with-drawe*. Medea can
raise and sink
floods,
 Eke ȝonge trees to sere, rote and rinde,
 And afterward make hem, agein[es] kynde, 1656
 With lusty braunchis blosme and budde newe ;
 Also in wynter with flouris fresche of hewe make plants
bear flowers
in winter,
 Araye þe erþe and tapite hym * in grene,
 þat to beholde a Ioye it was to sene ; 1660
 With many colour schewyng ful diuerse,
 Of white and rede, grene, ynde, and pers,
 þe day[es][y]e with hir riche croune,
 And oper floures, þat wynter made froune, 1664
 Vp-on her stalke freschely for tapere.
 And sodeinly, with a dedly chere,
 Sche koude somer in-to wynter torne,
 Causyng þe day with mystes [for] to morne * ; 1668 and turn
summer into
winter.
 And olde men sche koude make ȝong,
 And eft ageyn, or any her * was sprong,
 Sche koude hem schew boþe in hed & berd
 Ful hor and grey, in craft sche was so lered. 1672
 And trees with frute sche koude make bare
 Of rynde and lef, to do men on hem stare ;
 Clipse þe mone and þe briȝt[e] sonne,
 Or naturally þei hadde her cours y-ronne 1676 She can
eclipse the
moon and
sun,
 To hem approprið, whiche þei may not passe ;
 For ȝif þat Titan his cours by kynde trace,
 Whan he meveth vnder þe cliptik lyne,
 þe clips mote folowe, as auctours list diffyne : 1680
 So þat þer be, by hir discripcioun,
 Of bothe tweyne ful coniunccioun,
 And þat þe sonne with his bemys rede

1652. to] and D 1. 1659. hym] hem C, D 1.

1660. a Ioye it was] it was a Ioye D 1. 1665. for] om. D 1.

1668. morne] morne C.

1670. her] hor C—was] wer A, were D 1.

1671. hed] here D 1. 1673. koude] koude eke D 1, D 2.

1674. Of] On D 1—to do men] for men shulde D 1.

1676. y-ronne] ronne D 1.

1678. his] by D 1—by] his D 1.

1679. cliptik] ecliptik D 1. 1680. clips] eclips D 1.

1681. be] om. D 1. 1682. tweyne] twoo D 1.

and alter their sites in the sky.	Haue his dwellyng in þe dragoun hede,	1684
	And þe mone be * set eke in þe tail,	
	As by nature, þan it may nat feil	
(Really, Eclipses	þat þer mote falle Eclips of verray nede,	
	In sondri bokys liche as 3e may rede,	1688
	Be-cause of certein intersecaciouns	
	Of diuerse cercles, and reuoluciouns,*	
	þat maked ben in þe heuene alofte,	
are causd	Whiche causen vs for to faylen ofte	1692
	Of þe fresche comfortable stremys	
	þat ben to vs yschad fro Phebus bemys.	
	For þe mone hath made deuisioun	[leaf 10 d]
	By hir sodeyn interposicioun,	1696
by forces above that we can't see.)	þat of oure sizt þe stremys visual	
	May nat be-holde, nor I-sen at al,	
	Nor to oure lust fully comprehende,	
	How Appollo is in his chare schynende,	1700
	As we wer wont a-fornhand for to se.	
	But of al þis þe grete Tholome,	
	Kyng of Egypte, telleth þe cause why,	
	With-Inne his boke ful compendiously,	1704
	Bothe of Eclips and coniunccioun,	
	And whi þei falle by natural mocioun.	
But tho Ovid tells all these fables about Medea,	But of Medee, þou3 þis clerke Onide,	
	Tencrese hir name vp-on euery syde,	1708
	List in his fables swyche þinges telle,	
	þou3 he of poetis was þe spring & welle :	
God forbid that we should believe 'em!	Yit God forbede we schulde 3if credence	
	To swyche feynyng, or do so hi3e offence ;	1712
	Syth of nature muste be denyed	
	Al swyche affermyng, and also ben diffied	
	Of euery cristen * stedefast in bilene.	
	For certainly it wolde hi3ly greue	1716

1685. be] by C.

1690. reuoluciouns] reuelaciouns D 1—*This line is misplaced in C after 1692 ; 1689 is marked a and 1690 b in the margin.*

1696. hir] his A. 1702. grete] wise grete D 1.

1703 is omitted in D 2—cause] causes D 1.

1705. and] and of þe D 1. 1709. þinges] þing to D 1.

1710. þe] boþe D 1—&] om. D 2. 1712. do] to do D 2.

1713. muste] it moste D 1—denyed] devided A.

1715. cristen] cristen man C. 1716. wolde] wele D 1.

Our conscience, in any wise wene, .
 Ageyn[e]s kynd, whiche is so hiȝe a quene,
 þat any wyȝt or lyvyng creature
 Scholde haue power, I do ȝow pley[n] assure, 1720 No creature
 So cursede þinges superstitious can control
 To do or worche, to kynde contrarious. Nature.
 For God almyȝti, Iuge of Iuges alle,
 Hath sette a lawe, [þe] whiche may nat falle, 1724 God has set
 Amonge planetis perpetuelly tendure, a Law which
 A-forn ordeyned in his eternal cure, planets must
 þe whiche may nat, as clerkys list termyne, obey.
 Vp-on no syde bowe nor decline; 1728
 But as þei wern from discord or debat
 Eternally yformed and creat,
 Thoruȝ þe fynger of his sapience, 1732
 Alwey to meve in her intelligence
 Lyche as þei ben to his lordschip bovnde.
 For neuer ȝit ne was eclips y-fovnde,
 þe mone not beynge in coniunccioun,
 As I haue tolde, saue in þe passioun; 1736 Sun and
 þe whiche eclips was ageyn[e]s kynde; Moon were
 Nature her knot þat tyme dide vnbynde, never
 Whan Goddis sone starfe vp-on þe rode. darkend,
 þe sonne of life was dirked for oure goode, 1740 save at
 Whan heuene and erþe with hiȝe compunccioun Christ's
 Han signes schewed of lamentacioun, Passion,
 By erþequaves liȝt turned to * dyrknes, when He died
 And dede bodies vpward gan hem dresse [leaf 11 a] 1744 on the Cross,
 From her tombis ageyn fro deth to lyue; and the dead
 Stoon and roche a-sonder gonne * riue; rose from
 In þe temple þe veil was kut on two; their graves.
 And signes many wern I-schewed tho— 1748
 þat for wonder and tokenes merveilous,

1717. wene] to wene D 1. 1720. pley[n] pley[n]ly D 1.
 1722. To do] That done D 1. 1724. whiche] whiche þat D 1.
 1728. nor] nouthur (*one stroke of the u missing*) D 1.
 1729. debat] bate D 1. 1730. yformed and] formed or D 1.
 1733. to] vn to D 1.
 1734. ne] *om.* D 1—y-fovnde] founde D 1.
 1738. knot] kinde D 1. 1743. to] in to C, D 1.
 1746. gonne] gan C, D 1—riue] to rive D 1.
 1747. on] a D 1.

- When Dionisius the Areopagite þe grete worþi Dionisius,
 Whiche at Athens, as clerkis of hym wryte,
 Was called in scolis Ar[y]opagite, 1752
- saw the day darkt, þat whan he sawe—þis noble famus clerke—
 þe briȝt[e] day sodeynly so derke—
 Al-þei he were a paynym in þo dawes,
 And was infecte *with* rytys of her lawes, 1756
 As * he þat was most chef and principal
 Of philisophres, for to rekne al—
 Yet * þat tyme, astonyed in his mynde,
 Seide platly: “ouþer [þe] god of kynde 1760
 Suffreth þe dethe, ouþer—out of doute—
 þis rounde worlde whiche is so large aboute
 Schal be dissoluid and y-brouȝt to nouȝt
 By sodeyn chawnge, hasty as a thouȝt.” 1764
 By his clergie he knewe no better skille.
- ✱ For God þat may al chaungen at his wille,
 And hath power of swiche coaccioun,*
 Vnder whos myȝt and disposicioun * 1768
 Is lawe of kynde constreyned, soth to seie,
 From point to point lowly to obeye
 In euery þing þat hym list ordeyne—
 Of elementis he may þe cours restreyne, 1772
 As holy writ witnesseth: ȝe may se
 How at þe requeste of worþi Iosue,
 þe briȝt[e] sonne stood at Gabaon
 A dayes space in O degre, and schoon, 1776
 Schewyng þis tokne to his trewe knyȝt,
 Fynally for to ȝeue hym lyȝt,
 þat he myȝt by his hiȝe prowes
 His cruel foon manfully oppresse, 1780

he said,
 ‘Either the
 God of
 Nature dies,
 or this round
 world shall
 be dissolvd.’

God can
 restrain the
 elements,
 as when He
 made the Sun
 stand still
 for Joshua
 at Gibeon.

1750. Dionisius] daun Dionisius D 1.

1752. Aryopagite] the Ariapogite D 1.

1755. Al-þei] Al be D 1—were] *om.* D 2.

1757. As] And C. 1759. Yet] þet C.

1760. ouþer] þat ouþer D 1.

1761. ouþer out of] with oute any D 1.

1762. þis] Or ellis þis D 1—rounde] *om.* D 1.

1763. and] ouþer D 1—y-brouȝt] brouȝt D 1.

1766. may al] al may D 1. 1767. coaccioun] coacciouns C

1768. disposicioun] disposiciouns C.

1772. restreyne] constreine D 1. 1774. þe] *om.* A.

1777. þis] his A. 1779. myȝt] may D 1—hiȝe] *om.* D 1.

Whan þat he fauȝt, þis knyȝt, þis Iosue,
 With kingges fyve, reigntyng in Amorre :
 So longe laste þe pursute and þe chas,
 Til þei were take, and for her trespass 1784
 Demp[t] to be ded, þe bible can ȝou telle.
 Now syth þat God þus hiȝly list fulfille
 Of his knyȝt requeste and orisoun,
 What wonder wast þouȝ in þe * passioun 1788
 Of Criste Iesu, incarnat for oure sake,
 þe sonne bemys þouȝ þei wexe blake ;
 Sith he hath lordschipe of planetis alle,
 And as hym list nedis it mote falle. 1792
 For of Medea thouȝe Ovidius [leaf 11 b]
 In his fables rehersyth and writ þus,
 As he þat liste hir name to exalte,
 Ȝet from þe troupe somwhile he doth halte, 1796
 Al-be sche were a passyng sorceresse,
 And ferþest named of any chanteresse—
 I wil passe ouer ageyn to my matere,
 And how sche cam to mete ȝe schal here. 1800
 Whan hir fader hadde * for hir sent,
 Sche cam anoon at his comaundement ;
 But or sche cam, I fynde þat to-fore,
 For to make hir bewte semyn more, 1804
 In hir closet sche toke hir beste array,
 For to encrese al þat [euer] sche may
 Natures wirke with royal apparaille.
 For þis wommen gladly wil nat feylle, 1808
 Whan þei of bewte haue plenteuous largesse,
 To make it more þei don her besynesse,
 With riche attire vppon euery syde ;

As God
wrought thus
for Joshua,

what wonder
was it that
He did more
for Christ?

tho' she was
a noted
Sorceress.

She came to
K. Cethes's
feast,

drest in her
best, in

woman's
way.

1781. 2nd þis] *om.* D 1.

1786. syth] sithen D 1—þus hiȝly] *om.* D 1—fulfille] to fulfelle
D 1. 1788. wast] was A, D 1, was it D 2—þe] his C.

1789. oure] his D 1.

1796. somwhile] somtyme D 2, som tyme D 1.

After 1800, D 1 *inserts* :

If þat ȝou liste a while ȝeue aduertence
 Haue me excused I can noon elloquence.

1801. hir fader] þe kyng D 1—hadde] hath C—2nd hir] Medea
D 1. 1804. semyn] seme þe D 1.

1810. To make it more] It to embelisse A.

- 3if ouȝt be mysse, þei can it close and hide, 1812
 For al þe foule schal couertly be wried,
 þat no defaute outward be espied.
 But sche was bothe fayre & wel beseyn,
 And in hir port [so] wommanly certeyn, 1816
 þat hir comynge gladeth al þe halle;
 For it was Ioye vn-to oon and alle
 To sen þe maner tho of hir entre.
 To whom hir fader bad to take hir see 1820
 Be-syde Iason, hym for to disporte
 Of wommanhede, and to recomforte.
- Medea is so
 fine that her
 coming
 gladdens the
 hall.
- Cethes seats
 her next to
 Jason, to
 cheer him.

**Howe Medea first lovede Iason, and of þe insaciate
change and mutabilite of women.¹**

- But o, allas, þer lakked hiȝ prudence,
 Discret avis of inward prouidence, 1824
 Wisdam also, with pereil caste a-fore,
 To trust a maide of tendre ȝeris bore,
 Of vnhappy fonned wilfulnes!
 For þis kyng, of his gentelnes, 1828
 Comaunded hath to his confusioun,
 To his dishonour and destruccioun,
 His owne douȝter, born to be his eyr,
 þat was also so wommanly and fair, 1832
 So sodeynly doune to descende—
 Considered nat þe meschef of þe ende.
 Allas, why durst he in hir ȝouthe affie,
 To make hir sytten of his cortisie, 1836
 Wher sche myȝt by casuel mocioun
 Ful listly cacche or han occasioun
 To don amys; allas, whi dide he so!
 Why list hym nat taken hede þer-to, 1840
 Nor to aduerte in his discrecioun,
- Alas for his
 imprudence!
- It results in
 his dishon-
 our.
- Why didn't
 he take heed

1816. port] part D 1. 1818. Ioye] *om.* D 2.

1819. To] *Thanne* to D 1—*tho*] *om.* D 1.

1820. take] *om.* D 2. 1821. for] *om.* D 1.

1825. with pereil caste a-fore] þat he shulde haue cast a forn D 1.

1826. bore] born D 1. 1828. his] his hiȝe D 1.

1832. and] & so D 2, D 1. 1833. to] for to A, D 2, D 1.

1840. taken] to take D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 17 b.

- Wysly to caste a-forn in his resoun [leaf 11 c]
 þe vnwar chaunge þat is in wommonhed,
 Whiche euery [wise] man ouzt[e] for to drede! 1844 of woman's
changeable-
ness!
 For who was euer * ȝit so mad or wood,
 þat ouzt of resoun conne ariȝt his good,
 To ȝeue* feith or hastily credence
 To any womman, *with*-oute experience, 1848 No woman is
to be trusted:
 In whom is nouthur trust ne sikernesse.
 þei ben so double & ful * of brotilnesse,
 þat it is harde in hem to assure ;
 For vn-to hem it longeth of nature, 1852
 From her birth to hauen alliaunce
 With doubilnes and with variaunce.
 Her hertes ben so freel and vnstable,
 Namly in ȝouthes, so mevyng and mutable, 1856 they are so
unstable:
 þat so as clerkis of hem liste endite
 (Al-be þat I am sori it to write)
 þei seyn þat chawng and mutabilite
 Appropred ben to femyn[yn]yte— 1860 mutability
belongs to
them;
 þis is affermed of hem þat were ful sage.
 And speciali while þei be tender of age,
 In her wexyng, and whan þat þei be ȝonge ;
 Whos herte acordeth ful selde *with* her tonge. 1864
 For if þe trouthe inwardly be souȝte,
With þe surpluse and remnaunte of her þouȝte,
 Men may þer þe trewe patron fynde
 Of Inconstaunce, whos flakisable kynde 1868 inconstancy
too.
 Is to and fro mevyng as a wynde,
 þat Hercules wer nat strong to bynde,
 Nouthur Sampson, so as I bileue,
 Wommannes herte to make it nat remeve. 1872 They are like
a flame blown
about by
the wind.
 For as þe blase whirleth of a fire,
 So to and fro þei fleen in her desire,
 Til þei acomplishe fulli her delite.

1845. euer] euery C—or] or so D 1. 1846. conne] to kunne D 1.

1847. ȝeue] ȝif C, A—hastily] hasty D 1.

1850. double] dulle D 1—ful] so ful C.

1857. of hem liste] list of hem D 1.

1860. ben] is D 1—femynynite] femynite D 1.

1861. ful] om D 1. 1864. her] þe D 1.

1869. a] þe D 1. 1871. so as I] as I on D 1.

1872. nat] to D 1. 1873. of] as D 2.

For as matere by naturel appetit, 1876
 Kynd[e]ly desyreth after forme,
 Til he his course by processe may parforme,
 So þis wommen restreyn[en] hem ne can
 To sue her lust ay fro man to man. 1880

Women
 follow their
 lust, from
 man to man.

**Howe women be nevere content in lustes Abitite til
 þai han assaiede þe abitite of þere Eye. And
 þat is, fro man to man.¹**

þei wil not cesse til al be assaied ;
 But wolde God, as mater is apaied
 With o forme, and holdeth him * content,
 Whan of his boundys he hath þe terme went, 1884

They won't
 be content
 with one
 man,

And not desyreth ferther to procede,
 But stille abitte and wil it nat excede,
 þat by ensa[m]ple alle womme[n] wolde
 Resten in on, as duelly thei schulde, 1888
 And holde hem peyde and stille þer abide.

But vnsure fotyng doth hem ofte slide ;
 For þei be nat content with vnite : [leaf 11 d]

but want
 many.

þei pursue ay for pluralite, 1892
 So of nature to mevyng þei be thewed ;
 Al-þouȝ amonge, by signes outward schewed,

They pretend
 to be fyt,

þei pretende a maner stabilnes ;
 But vnder þat is hid þe dowbilnes 1896

So secretly, þat outward at þe eye
 Ful harde it is þe tresoun to espie.

but always
 change.

Vnder curteyn and veil of honeste, 1900
 Is closed chaunge and mutabilite ;

For her desyr is kepte ful cloos in mewe ;
 And þing þei hadde leuest for to sewe,

Only outward for to haue a laude,
 þei can decline *with* feynyng and *with* fraude. 1904

1876. matere] nature D 1. 1877. forme] his fourme D 1.
 1882. mater] nature D 1. 1883. him] hem C.
 1884. boundys] bonde D 1—þe] his D 1. 1886. it] om. D 1.
 1887. þat by] By þat D 1—ensample] example D 2.
 1888. on] o place D 1—duelly thei] thei dwely D 1.
 1893. to] of D 1.
 1897. secretly] secrely D 1. 1902. þing] thyng A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 17 c.

	þat as hem list ay þe game gothe, Her purpos halt, who so be lefe or lothe— þei ben so slize, so prudent, and so wyse! For as þis story plainly doth devise,	1944
For Medea stole her Father's treasure.	þis Medea by hir engyne and crafte, From hir fader his tresour hath berafte þoruþ þe werchyng of hir sleiþty gyle, As ȝe schal her with-Inne a lityl while.	1948
As she sat by Jason, her colour went and came;	For as sche sat at mete in þat tyde, Next hir fader, and Iason by hir syde, Al sodeinly hir fresche rosen hewe Ful ofte tyme gan chaunge and renewe, An hondrid sythe in a litel space. For now þe blood from hir goodly face Vn-to hir hert vnwarly gan avale,	1952
she changed from pale to red;	And þere-with-al sche wexe ded and pale; And efte anoon, who þat can take hed, Hir hewe chaungeth in-to a goodly red. But euere amonge tennwen hir colour, þe rose was meynt with the lillie flour; And þouþ þe rose stoundemele gan pase, ȝit þe lillie abideth in his place Til nature made hem efte to mete.	1956
she grew cold and hot;	And þus with colde and with sodein hete Was Medea in hir silfe assailed, And passyngly vexed and trauailed. For now sche brent, and now sche gan to colde, And ay þe more þat sche gan * beholde	1960
and the more she lookt at Jason, the more taken	þis ȝong Iason, þe more sche gan desyre To loke on hym, so was sche sette a-fire With his bewte and his semlynesse; And euery þing sche inly gan enpresse, What þat sche sawe, bothe in mynde & þouȝt,	1964
she was with him.	Sche al enprente[t]h, and for-gat riȝt nouȝt; For sche considereth euery circumstaunce Bothe of his port, and his gouernaunce:	1968
		1972
		1976

1942. halt] holdeþ D 1.

1956. wexe] wexeþ D 2.

1963. efte] efte sone D 1.

1968. gan] be gan C.

1944. þis] þe D 1.

1957. can] gan D 1.

His sonnysshe * here, crisped liche gold wyre,		Jason had sunny curly hair;
His knyȝtly loke and his manly chere,		
His contenaunce <i>with</i> many noble signe,		
His face also, most gracious and benigne,	1980	his face was gracious.
Most acceptable vn-to hir plesaunce ;		
For, as sche pouȝt, it was suffisaunce,*		
With-outen more, vn-to hir allone,		
To considre and loke on his persone.	1984	
For in þat tyme, <i>with</i> -outen any drede,		Medea couldn't eat or drink for looking at him.
Of mete or drinke sche toke but litel hede ;		
For sche of food hath loste hir appetit,		
To loke on hym sche hath so gret delite,	1988	
He was so prented in hir remembraunce.	[leaf 12 b]	
Loue hath hir cauȝt so newli in a traunce,		
And y-marked <i>with</i> his firy brond,		
þat sche may nouȝt eskapen fro his hond,	1992	
Nor eschewe his strok in special ;		
For sche was ȝolde body, herte, and al,		She was his, body and soul.
Vn-to Iason, platly for to seye,		
And euere among on hym sche cast hir eye,	1996	
Whan þat sche fonde a leyser oportune.		
But of wisdam sche wolde nat contvne		
Hir loke to longe, list men dempte amys ;		
But as þe maner of þis wommen is,	2000	
Sche kepte hir cloos and wonderly secree,		But she kept this secret,
þat by hir chere no man myȝt[e] see		
What þat sche ment, by noon occasioun.		
Sche put hem out of al suspeccioun ;	2004	
For openly þer was no tokne sene.		
Sche cast[e] rather þat men schulde wene		wanting men to think her silence was due to
þat þenchesoun of hir abstinence,	2008	Modesty.
And why þat sche satte so in silence—		
How þat it was only of wommanhede,		
Of honest schame, and of chaste drede,		
þat to-gidre in hir hert[e] mette ;		
þe whiche tweyn so þis maide lette	2012	

1977. sonnysshe] sonnelyche C—wyre] wher D 2, where D 1.

1982. suffisaunce] sufficiiaunce C.

1986. or] and D 1—but] *om.* D 1. 1992. hond] bond D 2.2009. þat] *om.* D 1—of] for D 2, of pure D 1.

- Fro mete and drink, as it wolde seme.
 þus of wisdam sche made hem for to deme,
 And so to cast in hir opinioun ;
 And þus sche blent hem by discrecioun ; 2016
- Medea
 controllid her
 countenance.
 For hir chere koude euery þing excuse.
 Sche 3af no * mater folis for to muse,
 No * cher vnbridled þat tyme hir asterte ;
 For þer was oon enclosed in hir herte, 2020
 And another in her chere declared.
- And as girls
 can hide
 their feelings,
 For maiden es han ofte sythes spared
 To schewen * oute þat þei desyre in dede,
 As it falleth, who so can take hede ; 2024
 þat whil þei flouren in virginite,
 And for 3outhes haue no liberte
 To specifie þat her hert[e] wolde,
 þei kepe hem cloos, for þei be nat bolde 2028
 To schewen * out þe somme of her sentence.
- so Medea,
 keeping
 silent,
 And þus Medea, kepyng ay silence,
 Ne lete no worde by hir lippis passe,
 But couertly with sobre chere and face, 2032
 What sche ment schewen with hir Eye
- didn't show
 the hot fire
 of love within
 her, but still
 So secretly þat no man koude espie
 þe hoot fire in hir breste y-reke ;
 And in hir self riȝt þus sche gan to speke, 2036
 As sche in sothe þat so moche can :
- * So wolde God, þis 3onge lusty man, [leaf 12 c]
 Whiche is so faire and semly in my siȝte,
 Assured were to be myn owne knyȝte. 2040
- longd for the
 handsome
 Jason.
 Whiche is to me most plesaunt and entere,
 With berd y-sprong, schy[n]ging liche gold were,
 So wel I-lemed, and compact by mesure,
 Wel growe on heiȝte, and of gode stature ; 2044
 And lyketh me in euery part so wel,
 þat by assent of Fortune and hir whele,
 I ewred were to stonden in his grace.

2014. þus] And þus D 1. 2015. so to] þus eke D 1.
 2016. And þus sche blent] For to blende D 1—by] by hir D 1.
 2018. no] to C—folis] fooly D 1. 2019. No] Nor C.
 2026. haue] hath D 1. 2029. schewen] schewem C.
 2033. What] What þat D 1.
 2044. on] of D 2, D 1. 2047. in] at D 1.

For as me semeth, on his knyȝtly face	2048	
It is to me an heuene to by-holde,		Medea thinks
Al-be þer-with myn hert I fele colde ;		it Heaven to
And ȝit in soth it may noon other be.		look at
Allas ! whi nadde he vp-on my wo pite,	2052	Jason.
Or, at þe leste, he knewe in his entente,		
How moche trowth to hym þat I mente !		
Of whiche, alas, he taketh no maner hede,		
Al-be for hym I brenne as doth þe glede,	2056	She burns
And to be ded I dar me not * discure.		for him, and
Alas ! my pitous and woful aventure		
Is to rewfyl, and my mortal peyne,		
So to be mordred, and dar me not compleyne	2060	yet dare not
To frende nor foo of my chaunce, alas !		speak.
To finden help or socour in þis caas.		
And trew[e]ly, ȝit as I schal deuise,		
I no þing mene but in honest wise,	2064	
Liche as it schal openly be fownde ;		
For I desire to be knet and bounde		
With hym in wedlok, & neuer fro hym twynne ;		
For my menyng is with-owten synne,	2068	She wants to
Grounded and set vp-on al clennes,		wed him.
With-oute fraude or any doubilnes—		Her love for
So clene and pure is myn entencioun ! ”		him is pure.
Loo, ay þe maner and condicioun	2072	
Of þis wommen, þat so wel can feyne,		But women
And schewen on, þouȝ þe[i] þink[e] tweyne ;		feign.
And couertly, þat no þing be seyn,		
With humble chere and with face pleyn,	2076	They look
Enclose her lustis by swyche sotilte,		frank, but are
Vnder [þe] bowndis of al honeste		crafty.
Of hir entent, þouȝ * þe trecherie		
With al þe surplus vnder be y-wrye.	2080	
And þouȝ þat þei feith a-forþ pretende,*		

2048. on] vpon A, D 2.

2050. I fele] om. D 2.

2051. ȝit] om. D 2. 2052. vp-on] on D 1.

2057. me not] not me C.

2061. nor] or D 2—chaunce] chaunge A.

2067. fro hym] for to D 1.

2079. þouȝ] þoruȝ C. 2081. pretende] pretente C.

Women blind men by flattery.	And can her fraude with florissyng wel diffende, And flaterie, only þe worlde to blende, With dowbilnes * enclosed in the ende, 3it ay deceyt is * benethe ment, Vndre þe sugre of feyned clene entent, As it were soth, in verray existence ; But, trust me wel, al is but apparence.	2084 [leaf 12 d] 2088
They show one thing, but mean another :	þei can schewe on, and another mene, Whos blewe is liztly died in-to grene ; For vnder floures depeint of stabilnes, þe serpent dareth of newfongilnes.	2092
they're serpents vnder flowers.	So pleyne þei seme <i>with</i> wordis fair[e] glosed, But vnder-nethe her couert wil is closed ; For what þing be most vn-to þer pay, þei wil denye and rathest þer swere nay.	2096
So says Guido.	þus liketh Guydo of wommen for tendite. Allas, whi wolde he so cursedly write Ageyn[e]s hem, or with hem debate !	
But I, John Lydgate, say	I am riȝt sory in englische to translate Reprefe of hem, or any eucl to seye ; Leuer me wer for her loue deye. Where-fore I preye hem to take in pacience ; My purpos is nat hem to done offence ;	2100 2104
women are perfect.	þei ben so gode and parfyte * euerechon, To rekne alle, I trowe þer be nat on, But þat þei ben in wille and hert[e] trewe.	
If they take new lovers,	For þouȝ amonge þei chese hem lovis newe, Who considreth, þei be no þing to blame ; For ofte tyme þei se men do þe same.	2108
it's because men teach 'em to.	þei most hem purueie whan men hem refuse ; And ȝif I koude I wolde hem * excuse. It sitteth nat a womman lyue alone ;	2112

2082. wel] *om.* D 1. 2084. dowbilnes] downbilnes C.
 2085. is] it C—ment] y ment D 1. 2093. seme] seyn D 1.
 2094. wil] wel D 2, D 1. 2095. þer] hir D 2, D 1.
 2096. rathest þer] þere rapest D 1—þer] they A.
 2097. liketh] lusteth D 1—for] *om.* D 1.
 2098. write] I wryte A. 2100. to] *om.* D 2.
 2102. deye] to deie D 1. 2103. to] *om.* D 1.
 2104. hem to done] to do hem D 1.
 2105. parfyte] so parfyte C. 2108. hem] *om.* D 2.
 2112. hem] here C. 2113. lyue] to lyve D 1.

- It is no stor but þei haue more þan oon.
 Preying to hem for to do me grace,
 For as I hope, to hem is no trespass 2116
 þouȝ my * making be þe same in al,
 As Guydo wryt in his original—
 Where he mysseyth, late hym bere þe wyte ;
 For it sit wel, þat þe vengauce byte 2120
 On hym þat so þis wommen hap offendid ;
 And ȝif I myȝt it schul[de] ben amendid.
 He schulde reseue duely his penaunce ;
 * For ȝif he died with-oute repentaunce, 2124
 I am dispeired of his sauacioun,
 Howe he schulde euer haue remissioun,
 But he were contrite his synne to redresse ;
 It may not ben, as clerkys bere wytnesse. 2128
 And be my trouthe, and he were alyue—
 I mene Guydo—and I schulde hym shryue,
 So bitter penaunce pleyndly he schulde haue,
 þat to þe tyme þat he were I-graue, 2132
 He schulde remembre, and platly not asterte
 For to repente hym with al his hol[e] herte,
 þat he so spake to his confusioun.
 I wil no lenger make digressioun [leaf 13 a] 2136
 Fro my matere, but let Guydo be,
 And telle forþe þe worching of Medee,
 þat hath licence of hir fader nome,
 And to hir chaumbre is allone y-come, 2140
 Whan oute of halle * with-drawen was þe pres,
 And whan Iason, and also Hercules,
 Liche as þe kyng after mete bad,
 To her chaumbres conveied wern and lad, 2144
 Ful rially arrayed and beseyn ;
 For euery wal was cured in certeyn
 With clothe of golde, in ful statly wyse.
 And in þis while, as ȝe han herde deuise, 2148
 Was Medea to hir chaumbre goon,

So let Guido
be blamed,

and not me,
Lydgate.

If he were
alive, and I
shrove him,
I'd give him
bitter
penance.

But to return
to Medea.

She goes to
her chamber.

2117. my] þe C. 2126. he] om. D 2.

2132. I-graue] in his graue D 1.

2141. halle] þe halle C, D 1. 2144. chaumbres] chaumbre D 1.

2147. clothe] clothis A.

Wher by hir silf, compleynnyng euer in oon,
 Sche ȝaf issu to hir peynis smerte,
 Love has wounded Medea's heart,
 þat hir so sore han wounded to þe herte : 2152
 For Loue haþ brouȝt hir in a sodeyn rage,
 þat was not likly sone for taswage ;
 For in sothenes, þe furious god Cupide
 Hath swiche a fir kyndeled in her side, 2156
 and kindled such a fire in her as 'll not be quencht.
 þat it was neuer likly hir to lete,
 So violent and fervent was þe hete,
 þat mor an[d] mor encreesen gan hir payne.
 For in hir breste þer was atwixe tweyne 2160
 A gret debate, and a stronge bataille,
 So feruently eche other dide assaile ;
 And þis kontek, in ernes and no game,
 Iuparted was betwixe Loue and Schame, 2164
 Love and Shame strive in her.
 Metyng to-gidre þer at vn-set stevene,
 Al-be þe felde was nat parted evene.
 But Love is as fierce as a lion, while
 For Loue in * soth, ful of hiȝe renoun,
 Was bolde and hardy, liche a fers lyoun, 2168
 And was nat ferful of spere, swerde, nor knyf,
 But hoot and hasty for to awnter his lif,
 Eke surquedous, stout, and ful of pride,
 Chefe champioun of þe god Cupide, 2172
 þat causeth ofte, bothe fre and bonde,
 Ful many pereil for to take on honde.
 And caused hath ful many mannes dethe,
 And many on to ȝelden vp þe brethe, 2176
 And made her woundes largely to blede ;
 For of pereil Loue taketh noon hede,
 To gete hym honour by excellence of fame.
 Shame is a coward.
 But in contraire * his enmy called * Schame, 2180
 Liche a coward, feynt and hert[e]les,
 As he þat neuer dar put hym self in pres,
 For lak of manhod drawiþ hym euer a-bak ;

2150. euer] ay D 1. 2151. hir] his D 1. 2152. þe] om. D 2.

2154. not] om. A—for] om. D 1.

2157. neuer likly] likly neuere D 1.

2163. misplaced at bottom of column and marked a in C ; 2164 is marked b.

2163. ernes] earnest A, D 2, D 1—no] not in D 1.

2164. Iuparted] In partyd A. 2167. in] for C.

2180. in contraire] þe contrarie C—called] is called C.

He is so dredful and ferful of þe wrak,	2184	Shame stops
Lyche a childe, 3ong and tender of age ;		
For he hath nouthur herte nor corage	[leaf 13 b]	
For to assaille, he is so feble of my3te ;		
And 3it ful ofte he hath stonde in þe sizte	2188	
Of many louer, to let hym for to spede,		lovers from
þoru3 fals conspiring of his broþer Drede.		
For Drede and Schame, whan þei ben allied,		
Of on assent haue pitously denyed	2192	
Vn-to Loue, herte and hardines,		
þat he ne durst out a worde expres ;		speaking out.
For whan þat Loue of manhod wolde speke,		
þe wode fire out of his brest to vnreke,	2196	
Vp-on þe point whan he schulde assey,		When they should venture,
Cometh Schame anoon, & outterly seith nay,		
And causeth Loue hornys for to schrynke,		
To [a]baische his chere & pitously to * wynke,	2200	
Cowardly his cause to appeire.		
And þus is Schame froward and contrayre,		Shame hinders them,
þoru3 help of Drede, Lovis folk to fere.		
For dowl[e]les 3if * Schame nou3t ne were—	2204	
As it is kouþe, boþe ni3 and ferre—		
Love in his lawes often schulde erre,		checks Love's outburst, and
And wynden out of honeste[e]s cheyne,		
Of his boundis bridel breke a reyne,	2208	
Ry3t as an hors out of þe traise at large ;		
For lite or nou3t louers wolde charge		
To folwe her wille, and her lust to sewe ;		
But al þe while [þat] Schame is kept in mewe,	2212	
Outward in porte Loue bereth hym lowe :		makes them humble.
Recorde of wommen, for þei þe sothe knowe.		
For ne were Schame, as clerkys han compiled,		
Out of her hertis daunger were exiled,	2216	
Al straungenes and feyned fals disdeyne.		
For ne were Schame plainly þe wardeyne		If Shame didn't guard women,
Of þis wommen, by writyng of þis olde,		

2199. Loue] louis A. 2200. to] for to C.

2204. 3if] ne C. 2207. wynden] wenden A, wende D 1.

2208. Of] And of D 1—a] & D 2, A. 2212. þat] om. D 1.

2214. of] on D 2.

- they'd yield
at once. With-out assaut þe castel were y-3olde ; 2220
It were no nede a sege for to leyn :
For in swyche case longe trete were in veyne ;
For of nature þei loue no processe.*
But now, alas, Drede & Schamefastnesse 2224
Han daunted Loue, in ful lowe manere,
And maked hym ful humble of port & chere ;
And þei han eke by her violence,
For al his manhod, put hym in silence, 2228
And ben gret cause of moring of his peyne.
And amyddes of þis ilke tweyne,
So between
Love and
Shame stands
Medea, as Of Loue and Schame even vp-on þe point,
Stood Medea in ful gret disioynt, 2232
þat sche ne may þe peyne nat endure,
So hoot sche brent, þis woful creature,
By-twyxe bothe—I mene Loue and Schame. [leaf 13 c]
For whan þat Loue wolde eny þing attame 2236
Of his desires to declare hem oute,
Cam Schame anoon, and put him * in [a] doute ;
And Drede was redy his lust for to denye.
And þus sche stood in a Iupardye 2240
in a trance. Of Loue and Schame, in maner of a traunce,
Vn-euenly hanged * in balaunce ; ✱
For Schame was gret, & Loue 3it was more,
As sche wel knewe, by hir sizes sore, 2244
And by hir stormy cruel aventure.
For Drede and Schame durst[e] not discure
þe fire þat Loue had in hir brest enclosed,
Whiche was ful harde for to be deposed. 2248
And þus sche henge euen atwixe two, ✱
þat sche ne wist what was best to do ;
Til þat Fortune with hir double face
Vnhappily hath wrou3t to gete hir grace, 2252
With þe whirlyng of hir whele aboute,

2223. þei] þe D 2—processe] longe processe C.

2227. han] kan A.

2229. gret] *om.* D 1—moring] mornynge A, morning D 1.

2235. By-twyxe] Betwene D 1. 2236. þat] *om.* D 1.

2238. him] hem C—in a] *om.* D 1.

2242. hanged] hanget C—in] in fleshly D 1.

2243. 3it was] was yit A, was 3it D 1.

2245. by] for D 1. 2252. to] for to D 1.

She knows
not what to
do, till
Fortune tells
her.

- þat causeth * wrecches ful lowe doun to loute,
 Whan þei best wene to sitten hiȝe alofte—
 Be experience, as men may sen ful ofte, 2256
 By hir gery reuolucioun.
 For þis lady of transmutacioun,
 Ful ofte tyme fals and ful vnstable,
 Enhasteth þinges to foolis ful greable, 2260
 Whiche in þe ende, to her confusioun,
 Can vnder sugre schrowden her poyssoun.
 For ay Fortune, as hir maner is,
 To wrechis scheweth * opir þan it is ; 2264
 For with fayr chere and face of flaterie—
 As sche þat can with a benigne eye
 Fully of folis parforme the entent,
 Wher-þoruȝ þei be in gret meschef schent 2268
 At þe ende, and can no * crafte [t]eschewe
 þe vnwar harme þat at hir * tail doþ sewe—
 Ryȝt as it fel, whilom of Medee,
 Gynnyng and grounde of hir aduersite— 2272
 For þis lady, þat called is Fortune,
 I-graunted hath a leiser opportune
 To schewe Iason hooly al hir herte,
 Whiche made hir after ful sore wepe and smerte. 2276
 For on a day, after meridien,
 Whan Appollo with his bemys schene
 From þe southe plage gan to wester faste,
 Cethes, hir fader, hath y-sent in haste 2280
 To Medea to com to hym anoon,
 And bad to hir þat sche schulde goon
 Vn-to Iason and [to] Hercules,
 To make hem chere amongis al þe pres. [leaf 13 d] 2284
 And whan sche cauȝte opportune space
 To hir desire, and sawe eke in þe place,
 þat hir fader was most occupied,

Fortune is
the Lady of
Change.

She leads
fools

into mischief.

She gave
Jason oppor-
tunity to
discover
Medea's love
for him.

King Cethes

bids Medea
go and amuse
Jason and
Hercules.

2254. causeth] caused C. 2261. to] of A.

2264. scheweth] schewen C.

2269. no] by no C.

2270. at hir tail doþ] doþe at hir tail D 1—hir] þe C.

2271. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2272. Gynnyng] Begynnyng D 1. 2280. y-sent] sent D 1.

2284. amongis] amonge D 1.

Medea goes
towards
Jason, and he
to her.

As sche þat þouȝte * not to ben espied, 2288
Apparseyuyng his grete besynesse,
Toward Iason anoon sche gan hir dresse ;
And he in haste *with* a ful kny[3]tly chere,
In curteys wyse gan to drawe nere 2292
Towardis hir, & sawe þer was no lette.
And whan þat þei were to-gidre sette,
þis Medea with syȝing first abreyde,
And to Iason even þus sche seide : 2296

**Howe Medea exorted Iason not to take vpon him þis
iopardy to preve his manhode. And howe she
delyverde him thre þenges for to distroy Martis
ordynaunce.¹**

She begs him “ Iason,” *quod* sche, “ of þin hiȝe noblesse,
Of þi manhood and þi * gentillesse,
Bothe assembled in þi persone y-fere,
And of knyȝthod, first I the requere 2300
In þi conceyte and oppinioune
Nat to arette to presumeioun,
To doubilnesse nor to inconstaunce
Of wommanhed, nor to variaunce, 2304
þat I am bold & can for no þing spare
My menyng clerly to ȝow to declare,
With-oute feynnyng, in wordis plat & pleyn,
Beseching firste, to þat þat I schal seyn, 2308
With-out[e] more, of ȝoure goodlyhede
to take heed Benyng[e]ly for to taken hede,
And paciently to my wordes leste,
to her advice. And what I seye, to take it for þe beste 2312
In ȝour entent, and no þing ȝou to greue.
For þinges two myn hert[e] sore meve,

2288. þouȝte] ȝouȝt C.

2289. Apparseyuyng] And parseyuyng D 1.

2292. drawe] drawe him D 1.

2294. And] But D 1—sette] met A.

2298. 2nd þi] of þi C. 2299. y-fere] in fere D 1.

2305. no] om. D 2. 2307. in] with D 1.

2308. 1st þat] it D 1.

2311. paciently to my wordes leste] to my wordes paciently
liste D 1. 2313. to] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 19 c.

- þis to seyne, loue and gentillesse,
 What þat I mene clerly to expresse 2316 Medea tells
Jason that
 To þour persone, and no þing to concele
 Or we parte, liche as ȝe schal fele.
 For me semeth, first of curtesye,
 In sothefastnes, and of gent[e]rye, 2320
 þat to straungeris euery maner wyȝt
 Is bounde and holde of verray due riȝt
 To make chere, and trewly as for me,
 Be-cause, Iason, þat I in ȝow se 2324 and as he is so
worthy, she
 So moche manhod, & so gret worþinesse,
 I wil not feyne *with* al my besynesse
 To helpe and forther in al þat may ȝou like."
 And *with* þat word of herte sche gan to syke, 2328 will help
him.
 For his sake, and seide hym ouermore :
 " For ȝou I fele ful gret anoy and sore,
 þat meved arn with-oute avisenesse,
 Only of ȝouthe and wilful hardinesse 2332
 þe flees of gold to geten ȝif ȝe may ; [leaf 14 a] Fleece of
Gold.
 þe whiche emprise, who-so-euer assay,
 More perillous is pleynty to acheue,
 In verray soth, þan ȝe koude leue : 2336
 For dout[e]les, I do ȝow wel assure,
 þe final mede of þis auenture
 Is nat but deth, saue report of schame ;
 For þer ȝe wene to gete ȝow a name, 2340
 þe ende plainly schal turnen in contrarie,
 Fro þe gynnyng so þe fyn schal varie.
 For wit of man, nouþer engyn nor myȝt,
 þouȝ he be neuer so wel expert in fyȝt, 2344
 Or haue in armys passynge excercise,
With alle þe sleȝtes of olde or newe emprise,
 Or þouȝ he be best breȝed * to endure,
 Or what deuis þer be of his armvre, 2348
 Or what wepne also þat he brynge,
 Harded *with* stele, trenchaunde or persynge,

2315. þis] This is D 2, That is D 1. 2316. to] I wele D 1.

2323. as] *om.* D 1. 2325. gret] moche D 1.2380. ful] *om.* D 1. 2342. so] of D 2.

2346. or] & D 1. 2347. breȝed] breȝet C.

2350. trenchaunde] trenchaunt A, D 2, D 1.

can save him, unless she aids him.	3it at þe last, whan he hath al * souȝt, With-out[e] me it vaille may riȝt nouȝt.	2352
	Wherefore, Iason, I haue compassioun On * ȝour ȝouthe, of * pure affeccioun :	
	Of wilfulnes ȝe schuld[e] þus be lorn, þat ben of blood and * lyne so hiȝe born ;	2356
	For certeynly it may noon other be,	
She alone can help him.	But ȝif þat ȝe ȝour conseil take of me, For noon but I may do ȝow help or ese.	
	Allas, Iason, whi wil ȝe not appese	2360
	ȝour manly corage, in þis caas I-blent,	
If he'll obey her, he'll win	And to my counseil ben obedient ! þan durst I swerne ȝe schulde haue victorie,	
	Ben remembred and put in memorie	2364
	Perpetually, and poureȝ ȝour knyȝthod wyne	
the Fleece.	þe flees of gold, þe whiche is ȝond with-Inne, In þe Ile þat stant here be-syde,	
	Of whiche þat Mars is gournour & guyde.	2368
	Wherefore attonis in ȝour silfe assent, To my conseil fully to consent,	
	At fewe wordis, ȝif ȝe list to spede, And leue ȝour lust and wirke after my rede."	2372
Jason thanks Medea, and	To whom Iason with [ful] humble chere, Answered and seide, "myn owne lady dere,	
	I thanke ȝow in al my best[e] wise, Riȝt as ferforth as I may suffise,	2376
	And as my power platly may atteyne, Myn hertis quene and lady souereyne ;	
	Whom þat ȝe may hooly, I ensure,	
declares he'll obey her all his life.	Al þe while þat my life may dure,	2380
	Trusteþ riȝt wel, me list not for to feyne, To liue or dye, at ȝour lust restreyne,	[leaf 14 b]
	As hym þat is ȝour owne trewe man, ȝow for tobeye in al þat euer I can,	2384

2351. hath al] al hath C.

2352. vaille may] may availle D 1.

2354. On] Of C, In D 1—of] and C. 2355. Of] That-of A.

2356. and] of C—born] I born D 2, y born A.

2364. Ben] And be D 1. 2373. new ¶ D 1.

2377. my] om. A. 2379. I] I ȝow D 1.

2382. restreyne] to restreyne A. 2384. for] om. D 1

With-oute chaunge or any doubilnes,
 While þat I lyve, in verray sothfastnes.
 þat 3ow list of trewe affeccioun,
 Vp-on my life to haue compassioun, 2388
 Of gentilnes, and [þat] 3e list to haue
 Swiche cherte my body for to saue,
 þat in good feith, of verray due riȝt,
 I am y-bounde to be 3our owne knyȝt* 2392
 Vn-to myn ende; and þat more specially
 þat of 3our grace so benygne
 3e liste 3our silfe of my conseil be,
 þat neuer afor to 3ow in no degre 2396
 Ne dide seruise to 3oure wommanhed;
 And with 3oure wordis ful of goodlyhed,
 3our owne man listeth recomforte.
 þe whiche in soth, so as I can reporte, 2400
 A þousand folde be þe more plesaunt,
 þat neuer a-for no merit gat him* graunt,
 Ne no decert, requeste, nor prayere;
 But more frely, with hert[e] ful entere, 2404
 Liste vnrequered on my wo to rewe,
 And vnderseued ben to me so trewe,
 þat I ensure vp-on my feith as faste,
 In 3our seruise I schal vn-to my laste 2408
 Perseuere, sothly, þat þer schal be no slouthe,
 Nor variaunce, and þe[r]-to here my troupe:
 For finally with-uten [any] wene,
 At fewe wordes, I seie riȝt as I mene, 2412
 Me list not feyne, flatre, nor delude,
 For my behest with deth I schal conclude,
 Whan þat parchas my lyves thred to-rende;
 þis al and som, and þus I make an ende." 2416
 "þanne," quod sche, "ful wysly in 3our herte
 3e moste a-for consideren and aduerte

If Medea will
 save Jason,
 he will be her
 Knight till
 death,

and, with
 whole heart,

serve
 her to the
 last.

He says what
 he means,
 unfeignedly.

2392. y-bounde] bounde D 1—knyȝt] trew knyȝt C.

2397. Ne dide seruise] No seruise dide D 1.

2399. recomforte] to recomforte D 1. 2401. þe] tho D 2.

2402. no] of D 1—him] hem C, D 2, A.

2403. no] of no D 1.

2411. any] om. A, D 2, more to D 1.

2412. seie] seye as A. 2414. with deth] which A.

2417. new ¶ D 1.

- Your Quest þe * auenture, þat 3e take on honde,
 And prudently þe pereil vnderstonde, 2420
 And ful warly caste and haue in mynde
 þe mortal harme at þe tael be-hynde,
 þat is wel more þan it is credible ;
- is impossible, For leue me wel, it is an impossible 2424
 To gynne [in] honour, & also for to fyne.
- for the Fleece
 is kept by
 Divine
 power, by
 Mars, and by
 bulls breath-
 ing flame. For pilke flees be hi3e power devyne
 Preseruyd is, and eke with Martis my3t,
 þat who-so entreþ pere for to fyte, 2428
 It wer ful harde [to] hym to eskaþe
 þe fry flame, whan þe bolis gape,
 þat ben of bras, trapped al in leuene, [leaf 14 c]
 More for to drede þan liztning of þe heuene 2432
 To-fore þe dent of þe grete thonder,
 þat seuered hath many tour assondre ;
 For to assches þei moste * a man consume.
- Do not;
 attempt it. Werfor I rede þat 3e nat presume 2436
 þe Ram tassaile, lest 3e 3our labour lese ;
 With-drawe * 3our foot 3it sithen 3e * may chese,
 By good avise and discreccioun,
 3our honour saue, and 3our hi3e renoun. 2440
 Wher-so 3e list of 3our wilfullnes,
 Only of folý and of hastines
 To þis emprise of heed to procede,
 Or wher 3e list, liche as I 3ow rede, 2444
- Save yourself
 from woe. Sauen 3our silfe from wo & al meschaunce,
 Liche as 3e schal, 3if to myn ordynaunce
 3e 3ow committe, and lowly list obeye
 With-oute fraude—þer is no more to seie." 2448
 And Iason þan, sitting at þe borde,

2419. þe] þis C. 2420. vnderstonde] to vnderstonde A.

2425. gynne] begynne D 1. 2430. flame] flawmes D 1.

2431. of] in D 1. 2432. þan] þanne þe D 1—of þe] in D 1.

2434. many] many a D 2, D 1.

2435. moste] al moste C.

2438. With-drawe] With drawip C—3e] þat 3e C—3it sithen 3e
 may chese] for the more ese D 1.

2441. Wher-so 3e] Or wheþer 3ou D 1.

2444. wher] wheþer D 1.

2448. With together with the initial A of 2449 cut out in D 1.

2449. new ¶ D 1.

- Of Medea enprentyng euery worde,
 Wexe for Ire almost impacient,
 And seide, "allas, [and] is þis 3our entent, 2452
 Me to counseile to leue þis emprise?
 Certis it were to fowle a cowardyse,
 To gynne a thing I myzt[e] nouzt acheue; be cowardice
 For euery man wolde me repreue, and shame
 And report to my confusioun, 2456
 þat I of pride and presumpcioun
 Toke on me, whan I was at my large,
 So hize a þing, and so gret a charge, 2460
 þat I ne durst for drede of meschef
 Acomplisch it, whan it cam to [þe] pref.
 Leuere me were, myn owne lady dere,
 For to Iupartē and to putte in were 2464
 My life attonys, and, at wordes few,
 On smale peces to ben al to-hewe,
 þan I schulde cowardely for-sake
 þilke emprise þat I haue vnder-take, 2468
 As 3e wel knowe, and leue it þus, allas!
 Let be 3oure counseile pleylnly in þis cas;
 For what-so-euer happe or falle of me,
 Trusteþ riȝt wel, it schal noon other be. 2472
 For 3if þat I, of my cowarde herte,
 Fro my purpos schulde nowē diuerte,
 With-oute laude my life I schulde lede,
 And schame eternal schulde be my mede 2476
 þoruȝ-oute þe worlde notē oueral,
 In euery lond spoke of in special,
 þat Iason hath so hizly vndirtake,
 þat he for fere dar noon ende make. [leaf 14d] 2480
 þinketh riȝt wel, it schal not betide,
 For life nor dethe what meschef I abide;
 And þer-vpon my trouthe: I 3ow ensure,
 þat as ferforthe as my life may dure, 2484

This angers
Jason, who
says it would

be cowardice
and shame

to give up
what he'd
undertaken.

He'd rather
be cut to bits
than forsake
his enter-
prise.

Eternal
shame would
be on him

if he
abandoned it
for fear.

2452. þis] þis nowē D 1. 2453. leue] om. D 1.
 2455. gynne] begynne D 1—a] om. A, D 2, D 1.
 2458. of] haue D 2. 2461. drede] doute D 2, D 1.
 2462. þe] om. D 1. 2463. Leuere] Nowe leuere D 1.
 2480. he] om. D 2. 2481. it] þat D 1, þat it D 2.
 2484. dure] Endure A.

	I schal performe þat I haue begonne ;	
	And þou; so be, it may not be wonne,	
	But þat I moste with my dethe it bye,	
Jason would rather die than live shamed.	I wil not leue, for leuer I haue to dye	2488
	þan lyue aschamed of cowardyse & slouth.	
	For me semeth, it is to hiȝe a routhe	
	A man to apere or dore schewe his hede	
	After tyme whan his worschip is ded,	2492
	Or to lyue whan his name is slayn ;	
	For euery man schulde be rather * fayn	
	To dye in honour, þan lyuen as a wreche ;	
	And þou; þis þing to my deth now streche,	2496
	It is welcom, I schal it wel abide :	
	þis al and som, what so of me betide."	
Medea says that if he will	"þan," quod sche, "sythen it is so,	
	þat ȝe algatis desyre to haue a-do,	2500
	þer is no more by ouȝt I can espie,	
	But ȝe haue leuer schortly for to dye,	
	Rather þan lyue and to haue a schame ;	
	And ȝit it is an ernes and no game,	2504
attack such monsters	With suche monstres vnwarly for to dele,	
	Lyche as in dede her-after ȝe schal fele.	
	Wherfor I am meved of pite,	
	And gretly stered, þat ȝe of volunte,	2508
without advice,	With-out avis or discrecioun,	
	Counseil or good deliberacioun,	
	List take on ȝow þis merveillous viage ;	
	For ȝour ȝouth and also ȝour corage	2512
	Gouerned ben, as in þis matere,	
	Al after luste ; for bothe two I-fere	
	Iuparted ben, ȝif ȝe ȝour purpos swe ;	
	For impossible is * to ȝow teschewe	2516
he must be kild.	A sodeyn deth, for nouȝer fre nor bonde	

2486. it] þat it D 1.

2488. leuer I haue to] I hadde leuere D 1.

2490. hiȝe] greet D 1. 2492. tyme] om. D 1.

2494. be rather] rather be C. 2495. lyuen] lyue D 1.

2499. new ¶ D 1—sythen] sepe that D 1.

2500. algatis desyre] desire algates D 1.

2504. an] om. A—ernes] ernest A, D 2, D 1.

2506. Lyche] Riȝt D 1. 2510. Counseil] Or counceil D 1.

2514. Al] om. D 1. 2516. is] it is C—to] for D 1.

By craft of man hath power to with-sonde.

Wherfor I pinke of herte and good entent

To cast a weye, 3it or 3e be schent,

2520

Medea will
help him, tho'

And to 3our Iorney schape a remedie,

Swiche rauthe I haue þat 3e shulde * dye ;

For my fader, whom I loue moste,

Rather þan 3e schulde þus be loste,

2524

she'll offend
her father

I schal offende, and outerly displese

My frendes alle, so it may do 3ow * ese.

For I schal fynde swyche a mene weye,

and her
friends.

At þe leste þat 3e schal nat deye ;

2528

For in þis cas, I thinke be 3our guyde,

[leaf 15 a]

So þat for 3ow I schal sette a-syde

My birth[e] first, of þe stoke royal,

She will put
aside her
royal birth
and honour

And ouermore myn heritage with-al,

2532

And myn honour schal be putte a-bak

3ow for to helpe, þat þer schal be no lak

Founden in me, so * 3e wil be kynde,

And þat 3e liste for to haue in mynde

2536

As I disserue goodly me to quite,

Consyderyng firste þat it is not a lite

To saue 3our life, þat stant in iupartye

More perlously þan 3e can espie.

2540

to save his
life.

But for al þis, I schal it so ordeyne,

þoru3 my crafte, only atwixe vs tweyn,

þat or we parte I hope al schal be wel :

Vp-on þis point so þat I may fele,

2544

Feithfully for Ioye, wo, or smerte,

With ful acorde of body, wille, and herte,

To my desire þat 3e condiscende,

I vndirtake to maken a good ende."

2548

But he must
do what she
wishes.

"3is, sothly, lady," seide Iason tho,

"I am assented, with-oute wordes moo,

Jason agrees.

For to fulfille with euery circumstaunce

What þat euer may be to 3ow plesaunce."

2552

"þanne," quod sche, "þer is no more to seyn—

But first of al, with feith & herte pleyn,

2522. shulde] schal C.

2526. do 3ow] 3ow do C.

2529. be] to be D 1.

2535. so] so þat C.

2549. new ¶ D 1.

- With al 3our myzt, and 3our besy cure,
 And menynghe hool, þat 3e me assure 2556
 þat 3e her-after schal take me to wyve,
 To holde and kepen after al 3our lyve,
 So þat 3our dede acorde with 3our heste ;
 þis is þe fyn and somme of my requeste : 2560
 Excepte only þat 3e shal * ordeyne,
 In 3our repeire to 3our fadres reigne,
 þat feithfully 3e schal me with 3ow lede ;
 And after þat, whan þat 3e succede 2564
 After his day in-to 3our heretage,
 With herte ay oon, and with o corage,
 3e schal to me ben y-lyche trewe,
 And cherische me for chaunge of any newe, 2568
 Liche myn estate, with-out variaunce,
 And while 3e liue han in remembraunce
 My kyndenes in 3our grete nede.
 For þer is noon alyue þat may spede, 2572
 Creature þat is here mortal,
 For to assaille þe forcys marcial
 Of þe dragoune and bolis, bothe I-fere ;
 But it so be of me þat he lere 2576
 Hooly þe maner how he schal hym guye,
 Liche as to 3ow I thenke specife,* [leaf 15 b]
 Whan it happeth þat we mete ageyn ;
 For noon but I may helpen, in certeyn, 2580
 In þis cas, as platly 3e schal fynde,
 And I not aske but þat 3e be kynde."
 "Sothly," quod Iason, "al þis schal be do
 As 3e deuise, I wil þat it be so ; 2584
 And here my faith, þer-on I 3ow assure,
 O goodlieste of any creature
 þat euere 3et I saie vn-to my paye,
 And fairest eke, in soth it is no nay— 2588
 And of bounte 3e ben incomperable ;
 For of my deth 3e ben so merciable,

Medea says
Jason must
promise to
wed her,

and take her
home with
him,

and cherish
her all his
life.

For no one
can attack
the Dragon
and Bull,

save by her
help.

Jason pledges
his faith to
Medea.

2560. fyn and somme] somme & fyn D 1.

2561 shal] schulde C. 2570. 3e] I D 1.

2576. he] 3e D 1. 2578. specife] to specife C.

2589. bounte] beaute D 1.

Jason says
he is bound
to Medea for
life.

Ne were þat I founde in 3ow refute.
Fro whom al fredam to-me-ward dop abounde, [leaf 15 e]
In so moche þat I am euer bounde 2628

As ferforthe as my lyfe may streche,
þat for 3our sake of deth I ne recche,
3if þer-with-al I my3t[e] 3ow agreeen,
þat to my helpe so goodly list to seen. 2632

For 3if þat I of necligence schulde
Any þing refusen þat 3e wolde,
I my3t of resoun ful wel marked be,
And noted eke, of wilful nycete 2636
So folily to voyde away my grace.

It were a rage a man from hym to chase
Welful Fortune, whan sche is benigne ;
Wherfor as now hooly I * resigne 2640

He puts his
heart, his life
and death

Herte, body, my life, and eke my deth
In-to 3our hond, while me lasteth brethe,
With alle þe othes þat I afferme may,
For to perseuere to myn endyng day 2644

in her hands,
and will be
true to her
till his end-
ing day.

3our trew[e] spouse, as I haue said and sworne,
And 3ou behested pleylny her-to-forne ;
And her-vppon, euery þing obeie
þat may 3ou plese, til tyme þat I deye. 2648

þis al and som ; what schulde I lenger tarie ?
From þis byheste I schal neuer varie."

Medea is
overcome
with joy,

And whan sche sawe his grete stedfastnes,
Sche was supprised with so hi3e gladnes, 2652

With so gret Ioye, pleylny in hir herte,
þat sche was voide of euery wo and smerte ;
For he so lowly to hir luste obeyde.

And or sche went þus to hym sche seyde : 2656

"Iason," quod sche, "þan I schal ordeyne

A mene weye þat we bothe tweyne

May efte ageyn at leyser mete sone,

and says
she'll soon
meet him
again.

2631. þer-with-al I] I ther with al D 1.

2634. wolde] haue done wolde D 1.

2635. ful] right A.

2639. Welful] Wylful A—js] om. D 2.

2640. hooly I] I hooly C.

2644. For] om. D 1.

2651. new ¶ D 1.

2655. luste obeyde] list obeye D 1.

2656. þus to hym sche seyde] to hym þus gan she seye D 1.

2657. I schal] shal I D 1.

- For to parforme al þat is to done 2660
 In þis mater, liche to oure entent,
 Wher schal be made a fynal sacrament
 Of oure desire, þat no man schal vnbynde,
 þouȝ now þer-to we may * no leyser fynde. 2664
 Toward euen, It schal me not eskape,
 Trust me ryȝt wel, a tyme for to schape,
 Secrely þat we [may] mete y-ferē;
 For I schal sende a privy chaumberere 2668
 To ȝou of myn, whyche schal ȝou conueye
 Vn-to my chambre by a privy weye,
 A certeyn hour, with-outen any fable,
 To oure entent þat be moste greable : 2672
 Vp-on þe point whan Phebus with his liȝt
 I-westrid is, and þe dirke nyȝt
 Hath with þe dymnes of his schadowes blake
 Our Emysperie fully ouertake, [leaf 15 d] 2676
 þat ofte ȝeueth by fauour of fortune
 Vn-to louers a leyser oportune
 For to parforme her lustis * and acheue.
 And riȝt anoon, as it draweth to eve, 2680
 I schal for ȝow to my closet sende,
 Of euery þing for to make an ende;
 Wher as we schal at good leyser speke
 Eueryche with oþer, and our hertis breke, 2684
 And declare þe somme of al oure wille.
 And whan we han spoken al our fille,
 By good leyser, I fully ȝou behete,
 We schal ordeyn whan so vs list to mete, 2688
 To sette a tyme, who-euer þat seye nay,
 Alweye be nyȝt, whan passed is þe day.
 For myȝti Love as wysly me socoure,
 As hens-forthe I wil ben hoolly ȝoure, 2692
 While þat I live, wakyng and a-slepe,
 ȝif it so be þat ȝe ȝour hestis kepe."
 To whom Iason lowly gan tencline,

Jason and
Medea are
to make a
binding vow.

She'll send a
servant to
bring him to
her room at
night;

and in her
closet
they'll open
their hearts,

and settle
other nightly
meetings.

She is Jason's
while she
lives.

2664. may] schal C. 2665. me not] not me D 1.
 2667. y-ferē] in fere D 1. 2679. lustis] lustus C.
 2688. so] þat D 2. 2689. þat] om. A, D 1.
 2692. hoolly] hole D 1. 2694. hestis] heste D 1.
 2695. new ¶ D 1—tencline] encline D 1.

Jason declares he'll be true	And seide, "as fer as man may ymagyne, Or any wit may clerly comprehende, I wil to 3ou, to my lyves ende, As a seruau ^t feithfully me quyte ; And þou3 þat I can nat seyn but lite, My trew[e] herte wilneþ neuer-þe-lesse ; And þou3 I can not paynt[e] nor compasse No gay prosses, my souereyn hertis quene, Til I be ded, trewly I schal mene ; Hath her my troupe whil I haue life & mynde, As in þe ende trewly 3e schal fynde." And of her speche an ende þus þei make.	2696 2700 2704
to Medea till he dies.	And Medea schope hir for to take Hir leue anoon amonges al þe pres, First of hir fader and þan of Hercules, And bod no lenger, but furþe-with anoon Vn-to hir chambre in hast[e] sche is goon, Where vp and down sche made many went, Noon of hir meyne wetynge what sche ment, Castynge weyes hir purpos to acheve, And in hir wittes gan besely to meue, As sche rometh in hir habitacle, On any syde 3if þer were obstacle Or any lettyng, whiche wolde hir sore greue. þis was hir studie til it drowe to eue, Where I hir leue compleynyng in her wo, With many a thou3t, walkynge to and fro. þe mydday hour is goon and ouerslide, Titan so fast hath * in his chare I-ride, þe dayes arke from est to west compassid, His fery stedis han almost I-passed Our orizonte, and drawe doun ful lowe His golden wayn, þat no man my3t[e] knowe Where as he hidde his fyry * bemys bryzt, In his discence ful fer out of oure * si3t ;	2708 2712 2716 2720 2724 [leaf 16 a]
They part. Medea goes		
to her chamber,		
and thinks what obstacles may thwart her.		
Midday is past.		

2697. wit] wyght A, wi3t D 1. 2704. I schal] shal I D 1.

2713. many] many a D 1. 2718. any] many A.

2723. new ¶ D 1.

2724. so fast hath] hath so fast C—in] om. D 2—I-ride] rede D 1.

2729. fyry] fyre C.

2730. discence] diffence D 1—oure] her C, om. A.

- And Herynes, with hir copis myrke,
 þe heuenyng be-gonne for to dirke, 2732
 In þe twylyzt whan þe day gan fade ; In the twi-
 And Esperus, with hir stremes glade, light
 þat bene so fresche so lusty, and so mery,
 Gan recounforte al our emesperie : 2736
 Whan Medea by hir silf allone, Medea is
 Of hiȝe derle gan to make hir mone,
 þat sche so longe abood after hir knyȝt,
 Alweye acountyng þe houres of þe nyȝt, 2740
 So ful of trouble and so ful of þouȝt,
 Which hath ful streytly cerched out & souȝt
 A redy weye vn-to hir purpos,
 Al-be þat sche kept it in ful cloos 2744
 Amyd hir herte, quappyng as a wawe now sad,
 For drede and fere, til hope gan a-dawe,
 And bad sche schulde be riȝt mery and glad, now glad,
 Til drede a-geyn-warde made hir sober & sad 2748
 Liste hir desire troubled were or let.
 And þus sche was at a-bay I-set
 Amyd of hope and of drede also, hoping and
 þat sche ne wyste what was best to do : 2752 fearing ;
 For hiȝe desire and affeccioun
 So sore brent in hir oppinioun,
 Of lust sche hadde to meten *with* Iason, she dreads to
 And þer ageyn[e]s drede cam *in* anoon, 2756 meet Jason,
 And made hir ferful list sche were espied.
 But al hir sorowe was help and remedyed
 Only by Fortune and þe dirke nyȝt,
 By whiche sche was made ful glad & liȝt. 2760 but night
 For recounforted only with þise two, comforts her
 And *with* good hope þat made hir glad also, with hope.
 Sche gan anoon to casten and deuise,
 Whanne þat þe mone on heuen wolde aryse, 2764

2731. Herynes] heryvs A.

2732. be-gonne] haȝ bigunne D 1. 2737. Whan] And D 1.

2738. hiȝe] hir D 1—to] þus D 1. 2746. a-dawe] dawe A.

2749. or] and D 1. 2753. and] and hiȝ A.

2754. So sore] Of sorwe D 1.

2756. þer ageynes] ther *with* al D 1. 2760. was] *om.* D 2.

2764. on] of D 1.

Medea sees	And whanne þat sche, with hir hornys pale, Wolde schede hir liȝt vp-on hil and vale, Sche gan acounte and cast[e] wel þe tyme, And fonde a quarter was passid after pryme, 2768 As sche þat was wel knowyng in þat arte, And sawe in soth þat þe ferþe parte Of þe mone was schad with new[e] liȝt, And passed was in hir cours ful riȝt, 2772 After þe tyme of coniunccioun, Thre signes ful by computacioun, [leaf 16 b] And complete was seuen daies of hir age. At whiche tyme sche, brynnyng in hir rage, 2776 And þoruȝ-darted with Cupides arowe, Gan to loke and beholde narwe At euery dore, and listen besily 3if any wyȝt þat sche myȝt espie 2780 Of al þe courte ouþer walke or goo, Or any man romyng to and froo, So sore sche dradde, goyng vp and down, Whan sche herde ouþer noyse or sown, 2784 Or whan sche heryth wispring eny-where ; It was venym sothly in hir ere : Sche wisched al hadde ben a-bedde. þis pitous life þe longe nyȝt sche ledde, 2788 With-out respit, þouȝ no wyȝt koude it knowe, Til hiȝe mydnyȝt þat þe cokkes crowe ; At whiche tyme, w[h]an al was hust and stille, For to [a]complische þe remnaunt of hir wille, 2792 And euery-where maked was silence, Sche cleped anoon vn-to hir presence An aged vekke, fer in ȝeris ronne,
the 7-day old moon shine,	
and peers about	
to see if any one is moving.	
At midnight	
she calls an old dame,	

2767. tyme] mone D 1. 2768. pryme] soone D 1.
2767 and 2768 are repeated after 2768, as follows, in D 1 :

And fonde a quarter was passed after prime,
She gan rekene & knewe wel þe tyme.

2772. hir] his D 1. 2774. ful] fully D 1.
2775. complete] countyd D 1. 2776. hir] a D 2.
2778. narwe] ful narwe D 1. 2779. listen] listneth D 1.
2781. Of] Or D 1. 2782. romyng] to romen D 1.
2784. herde ouþer noyse] eny noise herde D 1—ouþer] ony A.
2787. al] þat alle D 1—a-bedde] in bed D 1.
2789. koude] om. D 1.

þat in swyche crafte mochel help[e] konne, 2796
 Thriftely to bring a þing a-boute.
 For þei a-forne can casten euery doute ;
 Of 3eris passed olde experience
 Hath 3oue to hem so passyng hi3e prudence, 2800
 þat þei in loue alle þe sleiztes knowe ;
 And sche was made as dogge for þe bowe.
 To whom Medea discureth al hir þou3t
 From point to point, & for-gat ri3t nou3t, 2804
 And charged hir, in reles of hir smert,
 And recomfort of hir troubled hert,
 To hasten hir anoon vp-on hir weye
 Vn-to hir chambre Iason to conueye. 2808
 And sche anon, not rekles in þis cas,
 Is goon for hym a ful softe pas,
 As sche þat was of newe nat to lere,
 And brou3t hym forth anoon as 3e schal here. 2812

who knows
all Love's
tricks,

and bids her

bring Jason
to Medea's
chamber.

Howe Medea sent for Iason to com to Here in þe night,
And howe he was sworn to wed here, aftire þe
lawe of his panyrn rite.¹

Whan þat þe cok, comoun astrologer,
 þe mydny3t hour *with* his vois ful clere
 Be-gan to sowne, and dide his besy peyne
 To hete his brest *with* his wyngys tweyne, 2816
 And of þe tyme a mynute wil not passe
 To warnen hem þat weren * in þe place
 Of þe tydes and sesoun of þe ny3t,
 Medea to awayte * vp-on hir kny3t 2820
 Ful redy was þe entre for to kepe,
 As sche þat list ful litel for to slepe,
 For þat ne was no parcel of hir þou3t. [leaf 16 c]
 And whan Iason was to hir chambre brou3t, 2824

At midnight

Jason is
brought to
Medea's
room.

2796. crafte] helpe D 1—helpe] crafte D 1.

2797. Thriftely] Trustely D 1—a] al A.

2806. troubled] trouble D 2.

2813. comoun] comen D 1.

2818. weren] ben C—þe] that A.

2820. Medea] And Medea D 1—awayte] wayten C.

2822. ful] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 22 b.

With-out espying of eny maner wiȝt,
 Medea takes Jason to her closet, and
 þan sche anoon conveyeth hym ful riȝt
 In-to hir closet, in al þe hast sche may,
 Ful wel beseyn *with* gret and riche araye, 2828
 seats him beside her.
 Where by hir side sche made hym take his se.
 And first of alle, þis ilke lees of thre,
 The leash turns to a brace, as the old dame goes.
 By hir þat was moste expert in þis cas,
 Was sodeynly turned to a bras; 2832
 For þe vekke to stare vp-on þe mone
 Is walked out, and [haþ] hem lefte allone.
 And whan Medea þe dores hadde schet,
 Down by Iason anoon sche hath hir set. 2836
 But first I fynde, *with* al hir besy myȝt,
 Medea lights up her room,
 Aboute þe chamber þat sche sette vp liȝt
 Of grete torches and cyrges ful royal,
 Aboute on pilers and on euery wal, 2840
 Whiche ȝaf a liȝt, liche þe sonne schene.
 And to a cheste, wrouȝt of cristal clene,
 takes Jason to a go'den image
 First of al, sche taketh hir passage,
 Out of þe wiche sche toke a rich * ymage 2844
 Of pured gold, ful lusty to beholde,
 þat by custom of þis rytes olde
 consecrated to Jupiter,
 To myȝti Iove, eterne and increat, 2848
 I-halwed was, and also consecrat.
 þe whiche ymage, deuoutly as sche ouȝte,
With humble herte to Iason first sche brouȝte,
 and makes him swear on it that he'll wed and
 And made hym lowly þer-on take * his othe 2852
 Vn-to his laste, ouper for lefe or lothe,*
 þat he hir schulde take vn-to his wife
 Fro þat day forth duryng al his life,
 With hert vnfeyned and feith inuiolat,
 cherish her. 2856
 And cherischen hir liche to hir estat.
 For to þat tyme, I fynde how þat sche
 Hadde euer floured in virginite;
 And as myn auctor wel reherse can,

2830. ilke] firste D 1. 2832. to] in to D 2, D 1.

2844. rich] rial C. 2845. pured] pure A.

2851. take] to take C. 2852. lothe] for lothe C.

2854. þat day] day to day D 1. 2855. inuiolat] vnuiolat D 2

2857. to] om. A.

- Ay kepte hir clene from touche of any man, 2860
 In þouȝte and dede, and neuer dide amys :
 For sche of herte so hool[y] ȝouen is
 Vn-to Iason, and þat for euer-mo.
 And he anon hath put his honde þer-to, 2864
 And sworne fully, as ȝe han herde me say,
 Al hir requestes, *with-oute* more delay,
 To kepen hem whil his life may laste.
 But, o allas ! how sone he ouer-caste 2868
 His heste, his feith, *with* whiche he was assured,
 And hadde his fraude *with* flaterie y-cured
 So couertly þat hir Innocence,
 Hir trewe menyng and hir diligence, [leaf 16 a] 2872
 And al þat euer sche deuise can,
 Deseyved was by falshed of þis man !
 And þouȝ þat trouthe was apparent above,
 Doubilnes so slizly was in schoue, 2876
 As þouȝ he hadde sothly ben allied
 With trewe menyng, & so no þing espied
 Vnder faire chere was feynyng & fallas.
 For what myȝt sche ha wrouȝt more in þis cas, 2880
 þan for þi sake, septe and regalye,
 And alle þe lordis eke of hir allye
 For-soke attonys, and toke of hem noon hede ;
 And of pite and verray goodlyhede 2884
 Loste hir frendes and hir good[e] fame,
 Only, Iason, to saue þe fro schame !
 And ȝit, more-ouere, forsoke hir heritage—
 Sche þat was born of so hiȝe parage, 2888
 And schulde haue ben by successioun
 Eyre by dissent of þat regioun.
 But wommanly for sche wolde hir quite,
 Of al y-fere sche sette nouȝt a myte, 2892
 But at oon hour al sche hath forsake,
 And vn-to þe sche hath hir hooly take ;
 Only for truste þou schulde[st] haue be kynde,

Jason swears
to marry
Medea.

But alas!
how soon he
threw her
over!

His false-
hood deceives
her.

What more
could she do
for him ?

She gave up
sceptre,
friends and
fame,

she, so high-
born, and the
heir of the
King!

2864. þer-to] vn to A, D 2, to D 1.

2870. y-cured] cured D 1. 2871. þat] with D 1.

2875. was apparent] apparent was D 1.

2876. Doubilnes] ȝit doubilnes D 1. 2880. more] om. D 1.

2892. sche sette] I sette D 1.

For Jason, Medea left riches and chose exile,	Riches and honour sche hath y-left by-hynde, And ches in exil with þe for to goon, From al hir kyn, þis cely maide allone. Allas, I wepe for þin vnkyndenes!	2896
kept him from death,	What, hath sche nat fro deth and fro distresse Preserued þe, and 3it þou takest noon hede, þat schust a deyed, nadde sche ben þin rede! Of þi conqeste sche was þe verray cause! þat I may nat, schortly in a clause, Writen hir bounte nor brefly comprehende, Effectuelly parformed to the ende, At wordes fewe it may nat be tolde.	2900
and won him the Fleece.	þoru3 whom þou hast þe riche flees of golde Manly conquered, whiche <i>with-oute</i> doute Vnlikly was the to haue brouzt aboute; For whan þou were of helpe destitut,	2908
She was his refuge;	Sche was þi counfort and singuler refut. And <i>with</i> al þis, þou maist it nat deneye, Al erthly honour how sche gan defye þe to conserue out of heuenes;	2912
she sold her father for him.	And hir fader sche hath of his riches So emporished, þat pite is to here: Be exavmple of whiche, wommen my3t[e] lere How þei schulde truste on any man.	2916
Alas! why didn't she, by the stars, foreknow her destiny?	Allas! Medea, þat so moche can Bothe of steris and of astronomye! 3et sawe sche nat aforn hir destenye: Loue hadde hir put out of gouernaille, þat al hir crafte ne mi3t her not auaille. Sche was to slowe by calculacioun To cast a-forn the constellacioun Of hir birthe, and hir woful fate; For rekleshed sche sawe it al to late. But I suppose hir konnyng was fallible; For dout[e]les, me semeth nat credible, þat 3if sche hadde wist of it to-fore,	2920 [leaf 17 a] 2924 2928

2896. hath] *om.* D 2—y-left] left D 1. 2901. 3it] *om.* D 1.

2884–2901 are repeated after 2901 in D 1.

2905. brefly] shortly D 1. 2910. the] that A.

2931. to-fore] a forn A.

- So pitously sche hadde nat be lore— 2932
 As 3e schal seen here-after hastely,
 So as þe story reherseth by and by,
 Howe it be-fel of Iason and Medee.
 But first 3e schul þe ordre & maner * se 2936
 How sche wrou3t after he was swore :
 þe same ny3t, allas, sche hathe forbore
 Hir maidenhed, and þat was grete pite.
 And 3et sche ment nat but honeste ; 2940
 As I suppose, sche wende haue ben his wyfe ;
 But touching þat, I holde as now no strife.
 And 3it o þing I dar afferme and seyne,
 þat þe menyng of þis ilke tweyne 2944
 Ne was nat on, but wonder fer atwene ;
 For al þat sche trew[e]ly gan mene,
 Of honeste þinkyng noon outrage,
 Liche a maide Innocent of age, 2948
 He to a-complische his fleschely fals delite
 And to parforme his foule appetite,
 Wrou3t euery þing to hir entent contrarie.
 Allas, þat sche was so debonaire 2952
 For to trust vppon his curtesye,
 Or to quite hir of hir genterie,
 So hastely to rewe vp-on his smerte :
 But wommen ben of so tender hert, 2956
 þat þei wil gladly of routhe * and pite,
 Whan þat a man is in aduersite,
 Sauen his life, rather þan he deye.
 And so Medea, schortly for to seye, 2960
 Castyng no pereil after þat schal falle,
 His desyris and his lustis alle
 Hooly obeyeth, with al hir ful[le] my3t ;
 And þat so longe almost þat þe ny3t 2964
 Hath his cours rounde aboute goon.
 At whiche tyme to hir spake Iason,

After Jason
had sworn to
Medea, he
took her
maidenhead,

she being
innocent of
wrong.

Alas, that she
trusted him !

But, foresee-
ing no
danger, she
yielded to his
lust.

2932. lore] lorn A. 2936. maner] þe maner C.
 2938. forbore] forlore D 1. 2940. 3et] if D 1.
 2941. haue] to have D 1. 2946. þat] om. D 1.
 2947. Of] On D 1. 2951. to] so to D 1.
 2952. was] euere was D 1.
 2957. wil] wolde D 1—routhe] rou3te C.

Jason asks Medea to rise and	And lowly seide, " my lady, it is tyme þat we arise, for sone it wil be pryme :	2968
	3e may se wel þe day begynneth springe, For we may here how þe briddes singe. [leaf 17 b]	
tell him how to work	Preying to 3ow in al my best[e] wyse, How I schal wirke þat 3e list deuise,	2972
	And ceryously euery þing dispose, I 3ow beseche, O goodly fresche rose,	
so as to get the Golden Fleece.	Myn emprise to bringen to an ende ; And þanne at erst, hen[ne]s wil I wende—	2976
	Saue þat I pinke first with 3ou to trete In what wyse þis contre 3e schal lete, And in-to Grece repeire ageyn with me, Whiche is a londe of gret felicite.	2980
He promises to take him with her to Greece.	For trusteth wel, & beth no þing in drede, In-to þat regne with me I schal 3ou lede, After my conquest, 3if so be þat I wynne. Wherefore, I praye 3ou goodly to begyne,	2984
	How I schal werke, in al þe hast 3e may, For in good feith anon it wil be day." To whom sche spake, seying as 3e schal here :	

**Howe Medea declarede to Iason the vertue of here
relikis, and deliuerde þem to Iasone.¹**

Medea gets up,	" Myn owne Iason, vn-to me more dere þan is my silfe, as in conclusioun, I am assented, with ful affeccoun Of my wittes, and [al] myn hool[e] herte, 3ou to enforme how 3e schal asterte	2988 2992
	Euery daunger of þe litel Ile, 3if it so be 3e list abide a while." *	
	And vp sche ros, in al þe hast sche may, And to a cofre where hir tresour ley	2996
goes to her coffer, and hands Jason a Silver Image,	Sche went anon, & brouzt him in her honde A riche ymage of siluer þat sche fonde,	

2970. here] see D 1.

2987. schal] om. D 1.

2993. þe] this D 1.

2975. 2nd to] at D 1.

2989. as] om. A, D 1.

2994. while] litel while C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 23 a.

- Whiche sothly was of merueillous entaille,
 Whos power was and vertu to availle, 3000
 Effectuely to her bothe entent,
 Ageyn magyk and al enchaunt[e]ment, which is good
 against
 magic and
 sorcery.
 And to with-sitte þe force of sorcerye.
 For it was made be astronomye, 3004
 In houre chose * & equat for þe nonys,
 By clerkis olde ; for ful longe a-goon is,
 Whilom whan þei were flouryng in her ages,
 þat þei vsede to make suche ymages, 3008
 As dide þe kyng called Tholome.
 And so to Iason commaunded hath Medee
 To bere þis ymage on hym pryuely, She bids him
 carry this on
 his body.
 As 3e han herd, to werche effectuely 3012
 In euery þing, as sche dide assygne.
 And þan sche toke to hym * a medecyne
 Made in maner of an oyntement,
 To enoynte hym with, þat he be nat brent, 3016
 þat was more riche & precious þan bame
 Ageyn þe malis of euery fire and flame.
 And after þat sche toke to hym anoon [leaf 17 c]
 A riche ring, where-in was sette a stoon 3020
 þat vertu hadde al venym to distroye,
 þat on no syde it myȝt hym nat anoye.
 þe whiche stoon hadde also þis myȝt,
 þat ȝif a man coude it bere a-ryȝt, 3024
 With-Inne his honde next þe skyn enclosed,
 þe strengþe of siȝt schulde be deposed
 Of hem þat wolde gasen or biholde ;
 For who-so-euer in his hond hit holde, 3028
 By þe vertu þat was infallible,
 þe story seith, he schulde be invisible.
 þe whiche stoon wyse clerkis calle
 Achates, moost vertuuous of alle ; 3032
 And it is founde sothly in Cecile.

3001. to] in D 1. 3005. chose] chose oute C, A.

3006. for] om. D 1—is] it is D 1.

3007. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1. 3012. han] om. D 1.

3014. toke to hym] to hym toke C.

3024. it bere] bere it D 1. 3026. deposed] disposyd A.

	Of whiche stoon whilom wrot Virgile, How þat Venus to Eneas it sent First whan [þat] he in-to Cartage went,	3036
Medea also gives Jason 1. written directions	And after þis, sche to Iason toke A certeyn bille, writen liche a boke, þat to his Iornay myȝt[e] moche availle ; And bad hym wisly þat he nat ne faille,	3040
	ȝif he cast hym graciously to spede, Firste of alle, þe scripture þat he rede, Or he þe Ram touche in any wyse ;	
to pray the Gods	Hym charging eke, a-fore þis hiȝe emprise, With humble herte and deuocioun, þat he knelyng seye þat orisoun, þat vp and doun was writen on þe bille,	3044
to grant his request and protect him ;	Preying þe goddys lowly to fulfille His request, and mercy for to haue, Of verray pite from meschef hym to saue. And after þat, for his chefe socour,	3048
2. a Phial of Liquor,	Sche toke to hym a viol with licour, And bad hym manly with-oute fere or drede, Whan he come vn-to þe boles rede, ȝif he hym schape knyȝtely to eskape,	3052
which he is to throw down the Bulls' throats ;	þat as faste as he seth hem gape, In-to her goles þat he þe licour caste. þan dar hym not but litel of hem gaste ; For her Iowes to-gidre it schal glewe,	3056
and it will glue their jaws together	þat on no syde þei schal not eschewe Tobeye his luste in what hym list constreyne. For, dout[e]les, maugre al her peyne, He schal hem so daunte & make * tame, þat wher hym liste, in earnest or in game,	3060
	He myȝt hem make louten and encline, And don hem bowe boþe bak and chyne : þe licour schal her chawlys so coharte,	3064
and make them obey him.		

3034. whilom wrot] wrote som tyme D 1.

3035] To Eneas howe þat Venus it sente D 1.

3036. þat] om. D 1. 3039. myȝte moche] moche myȝte D 1.

3044. a-fore þis] of his D 2. 3046. þat] this D 1.

3047. on] in A. 3054. vn-to] to D 2, D 1.

3055. to] for to D 1. 3057. caste] gaste D 1.

3063. make] make hem C. 3064. wher] wheþer D 1.

þat asonder þei schal nat departe,	[leaf 17 d]	3068	
For to offende or noyen any wyȝt.			
And whan sche hadde þus vn-to hir knyȝt			When Medea had given Jason full instructions,
In euery þing ȝoue instruccion,		3072	
Pleyn doctrine, and informacioun			
How he schal skape þe daungeris by & by,			
ȝif he tak hede and werke avisely,			
And þanne acorded, þei þouȝt[e] for þe beste		3076	
For to parte, or men out of hir reste			
A-waked werne, for it drow to day,			
As þei wel seie by þe morwe graye.			
And list men hadde to hem suspeciou,			
Of hyȝe prudence and discrecioun,		3080	
Atwen þe tweyliȝt and þe rody morwe			
þe[i] toke her leue, with seynt[e] Iohn to borwe,			they kist and parted,
With ofte kyssyng, as louers whan þei twynne;		3084	
And so he went, and sche [is] lefte with-Inne,			
Beȝng in hope to mete ageyn som day.			
And Iason þanne, as faste as euer he may,			and Jason began to prepare for his Quest.
Gan ordeyn hym his Iorney to acheue,		3088	
And þouȝt he wolde anon go take his leue.			
And in what wyse, with-in a litel while,			
After þe maner of my rude stile,			
Mi purpos is, sothly, and nat spare,		3092	
With ȝour support plainly to declare.			

Howe Iason requirede þe Kenge Cethes withoute delay
to graunt hym to do his Armes in vinqwesshinge,
if he myght, þe Flees of golde wrought by Martis
ordynaunce.¹

W han þat þe rowes and þe raies rede		
Estward to vs ful erly gonne sprede,		
Euen at þe tweyliȝt in þe daw[e]nyng,		3096
Whan þe larke of custom gynneth syng,		At dawn, when the lark sang
For to salue in hir heuenly lay		
þe lusty goddesses of þe morwe gray :		

3070. þus vn-to hir knyȝt] with al hir myȝt D 1.
3073. skape] escape D 1. 3075. for] it for A, D 1.
3091. nat] not to D 1. 3094. gonne] gan D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 23 c.

	I mene Aurora, þe whiche a-for þe sonne Is wont tenchase þe blake skies donne,	3100
	And þe dirknes of þe dymme nyȝt ;	
and the sun	And fresche Phebus, <i>with</i> comfort of his liȝt, And the briȝtnes of his bemys schene,	
gilt the hills,	Hadde ouer-gilt þe hiȝe hilles grene ;	3104
	And floures eke ageyn þe morwe-tyde Vp-on her stalke gan splaie her levis wyde,	
Jason went to King Cethes,	Whan þat Iason <i>with</i> al his companye Toward þe kyng ful fast[e] gan hym hyȝe.	3108
	Whom þat he fonde, liche to his estate, <i>With</i> septer in hond, ful pompus and elate, Hiȝe in [þe] se of his regallie,	
	Sittyng ful kyngly amyȝ his chiualrie, And his lordys abouten enviroun.	3112
	At whiche tyme þis ȝong[e] champioun, Vnder a vowe stondyng of þe Ram, <i>With</i> sterne face to-fore þe kyng in cam,	3116
and askt his leave	Beseching hym of his magnificence	[leaf 18a]
	þe same day to graunten hym licence To don his armys, and make no delaies, Concludyng playnly, þat at al assaies	3120
	He wil þat day in þe felde be founde	
to achieve his Quest forth- with.	For to acheue, lyche as he was bounde Of olde behestes, and nat a poynt declayne, For lif nor deth, til he parforme and fyne	3124
	Hooly þe auntres, vn-to þe fles þat longe, þe kyng requeryng no lenger hym prolonge, But goodly graunt þe fyn of his emprise.	
Cethes,	And þanne þe kyng, in ful sobre wyse, Consideryng þe somme of his demaunde, To Iason spak and seide * he schal commaunde	3128
	þat his requeste parformed be in haste— “Al-be,” quod he, “I am ful sore a-gaste, Of wilfulnes þou schust distroied be, List men þi deth arretten vn-to me,	3132

3111. þe] his A. 3112. kyngly] knyȝtly D 1.
3122. acheue] ache D 2. 3123. poynt] foot D 1.
3130. spak and seide] seide and telleth C.
3134. arretten] arrettyd A.

- And þer-vppon wolde a blame sette,
 Of royal power þat I nat ne lette 3136 and that folk
 þi manly 3outhen from swiche inpartie ; would blame
 Whiche were in soth a gret vilonye him for it,
 And preiudise to myn estat and name,
 þat afterwarde men putte me in blame 3140
 þoru3 false reporte & wrong oppinioun,
 þat I withstod not þi destruccioun.
 Wherefore, I rede 3it þou be avised,
 And my counseil lat nat be dispised ; 3144 first advised
 For bet it is, *with* honour in certeyn Jason to go
 In-to þi contre to repeire ageyn, back home ;
 þan wilfully for to take on honde
 A mortal þing þat no man may *with*-stonde. 3148
 þis is my rede, and fully myn avis,
 Take hede þer-to, sith [þat] þou art wys,
 List þou repente whan it is to late ;
 And 3if so be þat þou wilt algate 3152 but if he
 þi purpos holde, and nat don as I rede, wouldn't,
 Almy3ti Mars I pray[e] þe to spede,
 þe for to guye, what-so-euere falle ;
 And eke I pray to þe goddis alle, 3156 Cethes prayd
 Saffe and sounde þi body to restore— the Gods to
 þis al and som, of me þou gest no more." keep him
 And whan Iason had[de] herde þe kyng, safe and
 Nat dismaied nor stonyed in no þing, sound. 3160
 In kny3tly wise dide hym reuerence,
 þankyng hy3ly his royal excellence,
 þat of his grace and benignite Jason thank
 Vp-on his deth hym list to haue pite ; the King,
 Fully concludyng, touching his bataille, 3164
 þat nouþer red nor counseil may auayle, [leaf 18 b]
 In no wyse his purpos to withdraw ;
 But liche þe statute, pleynly, & þe lawe, 3168
 Ri3t as ferforth as Fortune wil hym Ewre,
 What so be-tide of his aventure,
 Settyng a-side euery fere and drede,
 Seide platly þat he wil procede 3172 but said he'd
 go on with

3144. lat] let it D 1. 3150. sith þat] siþen D 1.

3158. *new* ¶ D 1. 3160. no þing] *om.* A.

- the task he'd undertaken. For to performe þat he hath vndertake—
 It wer in ydel mo skeles for to make,
 Or to allege more þer ageyn.
 And Iason þan, ful opunly and pleyne, 3176
 Touching þe surplus of þis dredful þing,
 At his departyng seid[e] to þe kyng,
 Jason also says, In audience of his lordis alle :
 “What-so-euer of me now be-falle, 3180
 Or who-so-euer of malis þer-on mvse,
 To alle þe worlde, first, I 3ow excuse,
 And to þe goddis platly 3ow to quite,
 Thou3 I deye, 3e be no þing to wyte, 3184
 Ne no man schal [a]rette it 3ow of skele ;
 For þat I wirke is frely at my wille,
 Ageyn þe avise of 3our hy3e prudence,
 And lif and deth, here in 3our presence, 3188
 Holy of herte, and neuer for to flitte,
 To þe goddys and Fortune I committe,
 Jason commits his fate to the Gods,
 So as hem list for me to ordeyne,
 Ageyns whos wille I schal neuer pleyne, 3192
 Nor hem nor 3ou putten in no blame
 What so betide, honour, Ioy, or schame,
 And of þis þing þus an ende I make,
 And for þis tyme of 3ou my leue I take, 3196
 And of all tho þat aboute 3ou stonde.”
 And on by on he toke hem by þe honde.
 And [in] what wise forthe he gan hym dresse,
 To 3ou anon I pinke to expresse. 3200

Howe Iason, aftire his leve take of þe Kenge, enterde
 þe Ille of þe golden Flees.¹

Whan Titan had, with his feruent hete,
 Draw up þe dewe from þe levis wete,

3174. for] *om.* D 2.

3178. to] vn to D 1.

3180. of me now] nowe of me D 1.

3181. who-so-euer] who euer A.

3185. it] *om.* D 1.

3196. of 3ou my leue] my leue of 3ow D 2.

3197. aboute 3ou] yow a bowte A, 3ow a boutte D 2.

3201. Whan] Whan that A.

3202. levis wete] *om.* excepting two letters, “ve” A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 24 b.

- Toward mydmorwe, as I can diffyne,
 Vpon þe hour whan þe cloke is nyne, 3204 Next day,
at 9 a.m.,
 Iason ful manly and ful lyke a knyzt,
 Armed in steel, of chere ful glad & lyzt,
 Gan dresse him forth, what hap þat euer falle,
 And seide adieu vn-to his feris alle, 3208 Jason, armed
in steel,
 He in þe bot and þei vp-on þe stronde,
 And al allone, whan he cam to londe, takes boat,
 And in þe water had his vessel lafte, lands,
 He first of al remembring on þe crafte 3212
 Of Medea, with al þe circumstaunces,
 And how he schulde kepe his obseruaunces
 In euery þing, and had it wel in mynde— [leaf 18 c]
 And þanne anon ful manly, as I fynde, 3216
 He schope him forþe & wente a knyztly pas
 Toward þe bolis, þat forged * wer of bras.
 But at þe point whan he his Iorne gan,
 For hym Medea wexe ful pale & wan, 3220 and goes
towards the
Brazen Bulls.
 So sore agast þat no þing myzt hir glade—
 A routh it was to se wat wo sche made :
 For þe teris on hir chekis tweyne,
 Ful pitously doun distille and reyne, 3224
 þat al for-dewed wern hir wedis blake.
 And ay þis sorwe sche made for his sake,
 Liche a womman ferful and in doute,
 While he his armys ful manly brouzt aboute. 3228
 To sobbe & syȝe * sche can not ben in pees,
 List he for hast were ouȝt rek[e]les,
 From point to point to don liche as sche bad.*
 þis was þe life þat sche for hym hath lad. 3232
 And for to seen how he schulde hym defende,
 Sche gan anoon by greces to ascende,
 Of a tour in-to a hize pynacle, and goes up
to a pinnacle,

3203. can] *om.* A—diffyne] *devyne* D 1.3209. vp-on] on D 1. 3211. his] *om.* A.3217. knyztly] *lusty* D 1. 3218. forged] *forget* C.

3219] But whanne þat he his Iorne first bi gan D 1.

3224. distille] gan stille D 1.

3225. þat] For D 1—for-dewed] be dewed D 1.

3229. syȝe] to syȝe C. 3231. liche] *om.* D 1—bad] *him* bad C.3232. hath] *om.* D 1. 3233. he] he she D 2.

3235. Of] On D 1.

And þe smokys, dirke and ful horrible,
 Whiche to eskafe was almost impossible from the Bulls' smoke
 For any man, of what estat he be,
 With-oute comfort and conseil of Medee— 3272
 By whos doctrine Iason can so wirke,
 þat he is skapid from þe mystis dirke
 Of þe fire with his blases blake, and fire.
 þat al þe eyre so cloudy dide make. 3276
 Sche had hym made so discrete & sage,
 Only by vertu of pilke ymage, Also her Image
 Which þat he aboute his nek[ke] bare,
 Wher-by he was so prudent & so war, 3280
 þat whan þe bolis han most fersly gaped,
 He hath her malis avisely eskapid.
 For thenfeccioun of hir troubled eyr
 He hath venquesched & was in no dispeire ; 3284
 For in effecte, ageyn þe foule fvme,
 þat wolde a man vn-to þe deth consvme,
 þe ymage was a preseruatif,
 Hym to defende and to saue his life. 3288
 And more surly to kepe hym oute of drede,
 Ful ofte sythe þe writ he dide rede ;
 For þe vertu of þat orisoun
 Was vn-to hym ful proteccioun, 3292
 þat he nat fil in-to no distresse.
 And after þat, for more sikernesse,
 Hym to preserue in þis mortal caas,
 He toke þe licour þat in þe viol was, 3296
 And þer-with-al, ful like a manly man,
 Al attonis, he to þe bolys ran,
 And for-gat nat so warly it to caste ;
 And þer-with-al her chaules wer made faste, 3300
 And by þe vertu so myztely englewed,
 þat he þer-þoru3 hath outterly eschewed
 þenfeccioun of þe smoky leuene.

preservd
 him from the
 infection of
 the Bulls'
 poisonous
 breath.

He then cast
 Medea's
 Phial of
 Liquor at the
 Bulls, so that

their jaws
 were glued
 together.

3273. can] *gan* D 1.

3274. skapid] escaped D 1—þe] his D 2.

3278. pilke] þat riche D 1.

3281. most] so D 1.

3287. ymage] faire Image D 1.

3288. and] and so A—to saue his life] *om.* A.

3299. so] ful D 1.

3301. englewed] glewed D 1.

- And whan þe eyr gan cleryn, & þe heuene, 3304
 And þe mystis wern waftid hym to-forn,
 Jason then took the Bulls by the horns,
 With manly hert he rauzt[e] by þe horn
 þe sterne bolis, and by violence
 He drowe hem forþe, in whom was no diffence, 3308
 And 3oketh hem, so as þe maner was,
 And with þe plowe he made hem gon a pas,
 Nowe vp, now doun, and to ere þe lond.
 And at his lust so buxvm he hem fonde, 3312
 þat þe soil, smoþe, bare, and pleyne, [leaf 19 a]
 þei maked han redy to bere greyn,
 And on rengis it torned vp-so-doun :
 For þo in hem was no rebelloun, 3316
 But humble and meke & redy at his wille,
 Alle his desires pleynty to fulfille.
 And Iason þanne, liche a champion, 3320
 Gan hym enhaste * towarde þe dragoun,
 þat was a beste gret and monstruous,
 Foule and horrible & riȝt venymous,
 And was enarmed in skalis large and pikke,
 whose breath was deadly. Of whom þe brethe more perillous and wikke 3324
 Was þan þe eyr of any pestelence ;
 For his venym was of swiche violence,
 þat it was ful dedly and mortal.
 And at his prote þer issed oute with-al 3328
 A flawme of fire, as of a fournes mouthe,
 Or liche þe leuene þat doun by þe southe
 Out of þe est is wont in tempest smyte :
 Riȝt so þe dragoun, sothly for to write, 3332
 Out of his mouthe had a flawme blasid.
 Wher-of Iason first a litel masid *
 Was in his hert of þat dredful þing,
 but Jason rememberd Medea's King.
 But whan þat he remembrid on his ring, 3336
 Al fer and drede was leide a-syde & goon ;
 For in þat ring þe[r] was sette a stoon,

3307. bolis] loue D 2.

3312. at] to D 1.

3314. maked han redy to bere] haue made redy for to her D 1.

3315. on] on the A. 3318. Alle] And A—pleynly] redy D 1.

3320. enhaste] in hast C.

3331, 32 are omitted in A.

3332. þe] þis D 2, this D 1.

3333. of] at D 2.

3334. masid] amasid C. 3336. on] of D 1—his] this A.

- Ful riche and noble and riȝt vertuous,
 þe whiche, as techith * gret Ysydorus, 3340
 And * myn auctor also, as I fynde,
 Most comovny cometh out of Ynde,
 And mot be kepte chast & wonder elene,
 And of colour surmounteth euery grene. 3344
 Whos vertu is al venym to distroye,
 And to withstonde þat it may nat [a]noye,
 Of dragoun, serpent, adder & of snake.
 And specialy, ȝif þat it be take 3348
 And yholden in þe opposyt
 Of any werm, even ageyn þe syȝt,
 With-oute abood, in sothe, he may not chese,
 Of his venym þe force he most[e] lese, 3352
 How strong it be or violent of rage.
 But to þe stoon it doth ful gret damage;
 For whan he hath his vertu don, as blyue
 On pecis smale it gynnyth al to rive, 3356
 And in it silf hool a-bit no while.
 For in þe londe þat called is Cecyle,
 þer is a worme þat Bufo bereth þe name;
 And whan men wil of malis make him tame, 3360
 And his venym outerly represe,
 þei take a squille, myn auctor bereth witnes, [leaf 19 b]
 Whan þei wil wirke, or a large canne,
 And in þe ende þis * ston þei sette þanne, 3364
 And lyne riȝt a-geyn þe wormes hed
 þei holden it, til þat he be ded.
 For þat is sothly his vertu of nature,
 þat no venym may lasten nor endure 3368
 In þe presence of þis rich[e] stoon.
 And as I fynde, þis Bufo riȝt a-noon,

The Agate

destroys the
poison of
dragons and
serpents, ;if held
opposite to
them;but the stone
itself is
damaged,
and at once
crumbles
away.It will stop
the venom
of the worm
Bufo,and kill it if
held against
its head,
bursting it
to pieces.

3340. þe] Of A—techith] teched C—gret] the gret D 2, þe gret D 1.

3341. And] And in C, A—also] *om.* A, seith also D 1.

3347. adder] of adder A, D 2, D 1.

3349. opposyt] opene siȝt D 1.

3352. force] fore D 1.

3355. his vertu don] done his vertue D 1.

3357. it] hym D 2—hool] hool it A—a-bit] it bit D 1.

3358. þe] this D 1.

3360. tame] take D 2.

3364. þis] þe C, D 1.

3365. a-geyn] aȝens D 1.

3366. he] it D 1.

3367. of] and D 1.

- poru3 my3t þer-of bresteth even on tweyne,
 Only by kynde, whiche no man may restreine. 3372
- The Goddess
 Nature has
 given this
 power to the
 Agate.
 For þe goddesse þat called is Nature,
 Whiche nexte hir lord hath al þing in cure,
 Hath vertu 3oue to herbe, gras, and stoon,
 Whiche no man knoweth but hir silf allon ; 3376
 þe causis hid ben closed in hir honde,
 þat wit of man can not vnderstonde
 Openly þe my3t of hir wirkyng.
- And by it,
 Jason con-
 quers the
 Dragon,
 And so Iason, by vertu of þis ring, 3380
 And þoru3 his ston, þat my3t him most avaunce,
 Hath þe dragoun brou3t vn-to vttraunce.
 In whom he fonde no maner resistance *
 Hym to wit[h]stonde, force nor diffence, 3384
 Nouthur be venym nor noon oper strif ;
 Wherfor he hath berefte hym of hys life
 In manly wise, & in þe felde outraied.
 And Iason þan, ful glad & wel apaied, 3388
 Hath with his swerd spent on him many [a] stroke,
 And leied on him as men hewe on an oke—
 His bri3t[e] squamys wern so harde & dure,
 þat wel onethe he ne my3t endure 3392
 Hym to dismembere & smyten of his hed.
- cuts off its
 head,
 And þan anon, in þe stede of sed,
 He gan his teth out of his hed arrace,
 And ri3t forþe-with, in þe silfe place, 3396
 He gan hem sowe, liche as men do corn,
 Vp-on þe lond þat ered was a-forn.
- and up
 spring
 armed
 knights,
 Of whiche sede þer sprang a wonder greyn,
 Bri3t armed kny3tes stondyng on þe pleyn, 3400
 þe whiche anon, with scharp[e] swerdis grounde,
 Eueryche gan oper for to hurte and wounde,
 Til eche his felawe hath cruelly y-slawe :
 þis of hir fate was þe fynal lawe, 3404

3371. on tweyne] a tweyne A, atweyne D 2, atweine D 1.

3375. herbe gras] gras herbe D 1. 3379. hir] his A.

3383. resistance] oi resistance C, D 1.

3389. swerd] stroke D 1—on him] om. D 1.

3395. arrace] race D 1. 3398. ered was] was ered D 1.

3402. for] om. D 1—wounde] to wounde D 1.

3403. y-slawe] slawe D 1.

þat noon of hem schulde be victorie
 þe deth reioische of other by memorie ;
 For alle y-fere þus þei made an ende.
 And after þis, Iason gan to wende 3408 Jason then goes to the Ram,
 Vn-to þe Ram *with* al his dilligence,
 In whiche he fonde no power nor diffence,
 No maner strife nor rebelloun, [leaf 19 c]
 And myȝtely þe Ram he draweth down, 3412
 And sette on hond [vp-]on euery horn,
 And slowe it first, and þan he hath it schorn
 Out of his flees of gold so passyng riche,
 þat in þis world þer was no tresour liche. 3416 kills it, shears its Fleece of Gold,
 And after þat he made no delay
 To take his bote in al þe hast* he may,
 And roweth forthe in-to þe tother yle,
 Wher Hercules, al þe mene while, 3420 rows to where Hercules and his friends await him,
 Vp-on þe brinke, *with* many another mo,
 Abod Iason til he hadde do.
 And euerychon I fynde þat as blive,
 Only for Ioye whan he dide aryve, 3424
 þei gan to þanke to her goddes alle,
 So graciously þat it hath y-falle,
 And þat þe flees he hath so knyȝtly wonne,
 þat schon as clere as þe somer sonne, 3428
 Whiche þat he brouȝt *with* hym vn-to londe,
 His feris alle abyding on þe stronde.

Howe, aftire his conquete, Iason was ressauide of
 Kenge Cethes *with* feynide chere into his Cyte.¹

And whan Appollo of his daies arke Near sunset
 Had in the west almost ronne his marke, 3432
 And fast[e] gan downward to declyne,
 And on þe wawes ful watery gan to schyne ;
 Ȝet or he was passed the Occian,

3411. nor] ne no D 1. 3418. in al þe hast] as faste as C.

3422. Abod] Boode D 1—til] til þat D 2, D 1.

3429. vn-to] in to A. 3433. faste gan] ȝan faste D 1.

3435. he] she D 2—was] om. D 1—the] þe grete D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 25 b.

Jason comes to King Cethes,	Iason is comme <i>with</i> many a manly man Of his feris to þe presence of þe kyng, As he þat had acheved euery þing Whiche þat longeth to conquest of þe Ram. And Cethes þan, as sone as euer he cam, To make hym chere outward hap him payned, Al-be in herte þat it was but feyned ;	3436
who is sorry	For he was sori, <i>with</i> -outen any drede, Of þe expleyt and þe good[e] spede	3444
that Jason has won the Fleece,	Of þis Iason, þat he þe flees hath wonne. But liche in soth as þees feyners conne, Whan þat hem list craftely compace To schewe outward a feithful trewe face, And þe venym enclosen * hool <i>with</i> -Inne, As in menyng þere wer no maner synne, Riȝt so þe kyng with looke & forhed clere	3448
but out- wardly pretends friendship	Made vn-to Iason outward riȝt good chere, And gan to hym speke in wordis fewe, Of frendlyhed many signe[s] schewe, As þei he had his conqueste euerydel From point to point liked wonder wel, And ben ful glad þat he was so fortunad, Vn-to þe ende þat he hath contuned,	3452
and joy,	And reioiseth in speche and countenance, þat Fortune list hym so avaunce,	3456
and feasts Jason at his palace,	And to his paleis gan goodly hym conueye, And day be day ful richely festeye— Al-be þat it was no þing do of* herte. For þis no lees, he felt[e] ful gret smerte, þat of his tresour he was dispoiled so, And þat he hath þe riche flees for-go To his damage and confusioun.	[leaf 19 a] 3460
tho' he doesn't really mean it.	And þus þer was a gret diuisioun A-twexe his chere and menyng of his þouȝt, As it fareth ofte ȝif it be wel souȝt, þat many man, <i>in</i> menyng fals and double,	3464
		3468

3437. 1st þe] *om.* D 1. 3440. cam] can A.
3447. hem] hym A. 3449. enclosen] enclosed C.
3460. so] so to D 1. 3461. goodly hym] him goodly to D 1.
3463. of] in C. 3464. þis] þis is D 1.
3469. A-twexe] Betwene D 1. 3471. many] many a D 1.

- Can with þe calme curen so þe trouble
 Of hiȝe malis hid in his desire,
 And rake falsly þe wikked couert fire,
 Ful hoot[e] brennyng inward of envye.
 So wel wer him þat coude hem oute espie,
 And knewe her menyng false & fraudelent,
 Wher-þoruȝ, allas, ful many an Innocent
 Deseyved is, þat wote not what þei mene;
 And namly swiche þat nat but trouþe wene;
 And euery chere þat men to hem make,
 Of Innocence for þe beste take,
 And in no wise þenke nouȝt but wel:
 Riȝt so certeyn þis Iason euerydel
 Hath take in gre what þe kyng hath wrouȝt,
 Not aduertyng þe grucching of his þouȝt;
 For dout[e]les it sat þe kyng ful sore,
 þat he þe Ram hath lost for euere-more.
 But whan þat he hath outterly yseyn,
 þouȝ he gruche, þat þer was no geyn,
 But finally, of necessite,
 At þat tyme it myȝt noon other be,
 And pleylny sawe þat he may* not chese,
 But þat algate þe flees he mot[e] lese,
 Wheþer it were þat he were lefe or lothe,
 He feyneth chere, as he wer not wrothe;
 For only he, of his gentilnes,
 No signe outward of gruching dide expresse,
 But day be day of verray curtesye
 He cherith Iason and his companye.
 At whiche tyme, abouten environ
 From euery party of his regioun,
 þe peple cam to staren and to gase
 Vp-on þe Ram, as it were a mase;
 þei loke & wondre & deme what hem liste,
- 3472 Many folk
cover their
malice with
pretence,
3476
and deceive
the innocent.
3480
3484 But Jason
takes
Cethes's
kindness
as genuine;
3488
3492
and since
Cethes can't
help the loss
of the Fleece,
3496
3500 he treats
Jason
and his
friends
cheerily.
3504 People come
to look at the
Ram.

3474. couert] couered D 1. 3475. hoot[e] ofte D 1.

3476. him] hem D 1. 3477. knewe] knowh A.

3480. nat] om. D 1—wene] mene D 1. 3481. to] do D 1.

3482. take] it take D 1. 3485. in] at D 1—wrouȝt] do D 1.

3486. þouȝt] woo D 1. 3487. ful] riȝt D 1.

3489. hath outterly yseyn] outterly haȝ seyn D 1.

3493. may] myȝt C, D 1.

	On whos domys is but litel triste :	
	þey ofte varie and torne to and fro,	
	þat, who þat wisly taketh hede þer-to,	3508
Common people change like a weather- vane, and are	þe comoun peple chaungeth as a phane,	[leaf 20 a]
	To-day þei wexe and to-morwe wane,	
unstable.	As doth þe mone, þei be so flaskysable,	
	Who trusteth hem schal fynd hem ful vnstable.	3512
	For somme wer glad þat Iason hath sped wel,	
	And some sory, and like it neuer a del,	
	And somme seide þei wonder how he myȝt	
Some wonderd how Jason could over- come the Bulls and the Dragon.	Ageyn þe dragoun or þe bolis fiȝt,	3516
	Or how þat he ageyn þe force of Marte	
	Out of þe yle alyue myȝt[e] parte.	
	A-nother seide þat parauenture	
	By crafte was wrouȝt þis discomfetur,	3520
Others said it was by sorcery.	Outher by charme or som sorserye :	
	þus eche of hem after her fantasie	
	Gan deme of hym al þe longe day.	
	But at þe last, makyng no delay,	3524
Medea left her room,	Ful glad and liȝt Medea doun descendeth	
	From hir chambre, & outwarde pretendeth	
	Sadnes of chere, as sche no þing ne knewe.	
	Men koude nat conseyve* by hir hewe	3528
	Hir secre menyng, for sche so wommanly	
	Demened hir, and so prudently,	
	þat sche avoyded by discrecioun	
	Al fantasye and suspeciou, n	3532
	þat no man koude of hir wirkyng deme	
	No þing but wel ; for as it dide seme,	
	By port & chere þer was no cause why.	
and came secretly to Jason, and	And so by processe sche drowe hir priuely	3536
	Toward Iason, for sche was not to lere,	
	And secrely bad hym in hys ere,	
told him to come to her at night.	In al wyse þat he not ne leue	
	To hir chambre for to come at eue ;	3540
	For maters þei hadde for to trete,	

3508. þat] so D 2.

3510. wane] þei wane D 1. 3512. ful] om. A.

3521. or] or by D 1. 3522. her] his D 1.

3528. conseyve] perseyue C. 3532. and] and al D 1.

- Whiche he schal know at leiser whan þei mete,
 And so anon, whan entred was þe niȝt,
 Sool by hym silfe, *with-oute* torche or liȝt, 3544 At night
Jason goes
to Medea,
- To Medea he hath þe weye take,
 And sche abood sleples for his sake,
 Wonder deuoutly desyryng, as I gesse,
 With hym to trete of som holynes, 3548
- Touching maters of contemplacioun;
 For sche was smete with a deuocioun
 Of fresche Venus to holden a memorie
 With hym allone in hir oratorie— 3552 who wisht to
worship
Venus with
him.
- Not openly as ypocrites preye
 In diuers angles Ioynnyng on þe weye,
 Of þe peple [for] to be comendid;
 But þei not so han þe nyȝt dispendid 3556
- For veynglorie nor noon ydel laude,
 But by hem silfe, þinkyng on no fraude, [leaf 20 b]
 Secrely þis ilke tweyne allone,
With-oute liȝt ouþer of sonne or mone, 3560
- þe long[e] nyȝt han lad *with-oute* reste:
 For as hem þouȝt it was not for þe beste
 To speke of slepe til þat it was prime,
 For þei hem cast to lose as þo* no tyme. 3564 They didn't
lie still, but
- And þus þe nyȝt to-gidre þei dispende,
 þat I am dul for to comprehende
 þe obseruaunce of swiche religious,
 Prolix in werkyng & not compendious— 3568
- Demeth þour silfe, ȝe gete no more of me,
 For wel ȝe wote, in euery faculte
 Who hath knowyng and experience,
 Men wil to hym rapest ȝif credence. 3572
- Wherfore I seie, ȝe þat be wyse and can,
 Axeth not me, whiche am so rude a man,
 To deme a þing, & namly whan þat it about which
I know
nothing.

3544. or] *om.* D 1. 3545. take] y take D 2, D 1.
 3546. abood] aloone D 1. 3554. Ioynnyng] goyng A.
 3557. nor] or D 2, ne for D 1—ydel] othir A.
 3563. was] were D 1. 3564. to lose as þo] as þo to lose C.
 3567. obseruaunce] obseruaunces D 2, observaunces A.
 3570. wote] wite D 2, wete D 1. 3571. knowyng] knowlache A
 3572. rapest] rather A, ful rathe D 2.

- Passyth my knowyng also and my witte; 3576
 For-dullid is myn ymagynatif,
 To deme in practik or in speculatif,
 Where-fore I passe and late it ouer slyde,
 And forþe I pink, 3if 3e list abide, 3580
 Pleyonly tellen of Iason and Medee.
 þe whiche acorded and assented be,
 þat sche *with* hym schal in-to Grece wende
 Whan þat he goth, shortly þis þe ende, 3584
 Vnwist hir fader & euery other wyȝt
 Saue he allone, þat hath his troupe plȝt
 For to be trewe, hope in wele and wo,
 Vn-to his laste, to hir and to no mo. 3588
- Medea agrees to go to Greece with Jason.

**Howe Iason stalle away by nyght withe Medea and
here Faderes tresure & Richees.¹**

- And whan Iason after his Iourne,
 Ful richely, liche to his degre,
 Refresched was in Colchos of þe kyng
 With al þat myȝt[e] ben to his likyng,* 3592
 And a moneth passed was and goon,
 He *with* his Grekys assented in-to oon,
 Purposed hath, shortly 3if he myȝt,
With Medea to stele a-weye be nyȝt, 3596
 With moche tresour and þe riche flees,
 And ful acorde also of Hercules.
 But o Medea! þou hastest al to faste,
 þou wer to slowe wysly for to caste 3600
 What schulde falle, whan þou þi Iourne toke!
 For how þat he in meschefe þe forsoke,
 And how þat he was false and eke vnkynde,
 For alle his othes to þe, as I fynde, 3604
- After a month's pleasure in Colchos,
- Jason resolves to steal away with Medea and her father's treasure.
- But, Medea, why didn't you foresee
- Jason's falseness to you f

3577. For-dullid] For dulle it D 1.
 3581. tellen] to telle D 1.
 3590. liche to] affir D 1. 3592. likyng] plesyng C.
 3598. acorde] accorded D 1.
 3603. was false and eke vnkynde] in meschef þe forsoke D 1 (*the correct reading apparently erased*).
 3604. marked b D 1—his] þe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 26 a.

And how þat þou, bothe at eve and morwe,
 þi fatal chaunce * and þi pitous sorowe
 By-weptist after, & gan þi silf to rende, [leaf 20 c] Why didn't
 Til deth of al made a woful ende— 3608 Medea
 It wer but veyn to makyn rehersaille ; forecast
 I wote no þing þat it myȝt availle, her death,
 Nor how Iason vnkynde for þe nonys,
 Resseived hath penam tallionis 3612 and the Gods'
 Of þe goddis for his disnaturesse ; revenge on
 For he in meschef and in wrechednesse Jason ?
 Made eke an ende þoruȝ þe cruel hate
 Of fel[le] Mars : lo here þe mortal fate 3616
 Of þis tweyn þat made her ende so !
 But as I trowe, liche as write Guydo,
 For her gynnyng was nat vertuous, It was, as
 An ende folweth ful contagious. 3620 Guido says,
 Allas ! þei hadde take hedde a-forne, because she
 þan had þei nat in meschef ben so lorne. began badly.
 But who wil not a-forne his meschef se,
 May not eschewe to haue aduersite 3624
 In þe ende, platly to devyne ;
 For euene liche as a medicine
 Availleth nat, whan þe seke is ded : What's the
 For what may helpen þe stomak or þe hed 3628 good of medi-
 Letuarie, emplastre, or pocion, cine to a
 Or any receyt or confeccion, corpse ?
 Herbe or stoon, or al þat leches knowe,
 Whan þat þe * cors is leied in erþe lowe, 3632
 Or whan a beest is torned to carein ! *
 Myn auctor seiþ, þat it is but veyn,
 For his recure, vp-on any halve, It's no use
 To his ere for to leyn a salve : 3636 putting a
 For verraily, after his fantasye, salve on
 It helpeth nat, nor doth no remedie ; carrion.

3606. chaunce] chaunge C. 3608. marked a D 1.
 3613. disnaturesse] disanentresse D 1. 3615. eke] om. D 1.
 3622. ben so] so be D 1. 3625. þe] eche D 1.
 3626. as] right as A, riȝt as D 2. 3628. or] & D 1.
 3632. þe] a C.
 3633. is torned] tourned is D 1—carein] carien C, bareyn D 2.
 3634. it] om. D 1. 3635. any] euery D 1.

- For þing parformed in his due date
 More vertu haþ þan whan it commep late. 3640
- Those who
 won't look
 out for
 danger,
 Riȝt so in cas, verrailly semblable,
 Of worldly trust, fals & ful mutable,
 Who cast no pereil til þat it be-falle,
 In-stede of sugre ofte * tasteth galle : 3644
- and disregard
 the future,
 Blendid with lust, whiche þat is present,
 Of þe future slouth and necligent
 þat hem ne liste a-forn no * meschef caste,
 Til in þe snare þei ben englued faste ; 3648
- get caught in
 the snare,
 For to provide þei ben graceles,
 Ful vnprudent and wilful rek[e]les.
 To caste pereil or þat it be-tyde :
 þei swe her luste, her reson goth a-syde, 3652
- like Medea
 and Jason,
 As it be-fil whilom of þis two,
 Of Medea and [of] Iason also.
 But how-so-euere of Iason þat it be,
 I fynde pleylnly þe * harme allone had sche, [leaf 20 a] 3656
- tho' she was
 most harmd.
 þe grete damage and þe final smerte,
 For lak of wisdam þat sche nolde aduerste
 What schul[de] falle, whan sche her Iourne toke,
 And hir fadir folily forsoke ; 3660
- She acted
 wilfully,
 But sith sche wrouȝt only of wilfulnes,
 With-oute conseil or avysenes,
 Me list no more hir harmes to be-wayle,
 For lite or nouȝt it myȝt[e] now avayle. 3664
- Iate hir allone complayne hir damage :
 For wel I wote touching hir passage,
 It was not take in good plite of þe mone,
 Of hastines sche began to sone, 3668
- and chose a
 luckless time.
 Chesying an hour þat was nat fortunat ;
 For sche allone of frendys desolat
 Colchos forsoke, and is to schyp[pe] goon ;
 And in al haste be byddyng of Iason, 3672
- She takes ship
 with Jason.
 Hercules and al his companye,

3644. ofte] he C.

3647. no] þe C.

3653. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

3655. how-so-euere] how som euer D 1.

3656. pleylnly] oonly D 1—þe] þat C, that the A.

3660. And] And eke D 1.

3665. complayne] compleinyng D 1.

þat with him com oute of Thesalye,
 With-oute tarynge, at onys at a worde,
 I-entred ben with-Inne [þe] schippes borde, 3676
 Only for cause þat þe wynd was good
 And euery þing at her lust tho stood
 And so be assent, þei stele a-wey be nyȝt
 With al þe tresour þat þei cache myȝt, 3680
 And with hem had plente of vitaille;
 And forthe anon þei be-gonne to seile
 By many coste & many sondry Ile,
 Toward[es] Grece; and al þis mene while 3684 towards
 Was Medea glad and of good chere, Greece.
 Sche and Iason sitting bothe I-fere.
 And Hercules, of verray gentilnes, 3688
 Hir to comfort dide his besynes, Hercules
 Al feyni[n]gly, for þe maner sake, comforts her.
 As þis louerys ful queynt can it make,
 Til þei han had hooly her plesaunce;
 Her lust fulfilled, þan entreþ variaunce, 3692
 As it was preved by Iason outerly,
 þat hathe for-sake ful vnkyndely
 þis Medea, in peyne, sorwe, and wo.
 Of hir Guydo writ no wordis mo, 3696
 Ne maketh of hir non other mencioun, and Guido
 By-cause, I trow in myn opinioun, says no more
 þat hir sorwes, ende and euerydel, of her.
 Rehersed ben ful openly and wel 3700
 Methamorphoseos, & wryte þer ful pley[n]:
 Wher as Naso recordeth in certeyn
 Hir deth nat only, nor hir heuynes,
 But parcel eke of þe vnkyndenes 3704
 Of þis Iason, and telleth pley[n]li how
 Medea hir bothe sonys slowe, [leaf 21 a]
 For þei wer like her fader of visage;
 And telleth eke, þat put hir moste in rage, 3708
 and her
 killing of her
 2 sons by
 Jason.

3676. I-entred] Entred D 1. 3678. tho] so D 2.
 3681. had] ladde A, D 2. 3684. al] in D 2.
 3686. I-fere] in fere D 1. 3691. her] al hir D 1.
 3692. þan] þat D 2. 3696. writ] ne writ A, D 2, D 1.
 3701. Methamorphoseos] In Methamorphoseos D 1.

Jason, forsak-
ing Medea,
loves Creusa.

How falsely he, I can hym not excuse,
Loved another þat called was Ceruse ;
Eke in his pistles, who so taketh hede,
Hir dedly sorwe he may beholde & rede, 3712
And how þat sche hir trouþ about[e] sore.

So no more
of Medea.

Of Medea 3e gete of me no more
In al þis boke, nor of hir aventure.
But I wil now do my besy cure 3716

I'll go on
with Jason.

Hooly to turne my stile to Iason,
And of þe werre he made on Lamedoun,
Liche as fh Guydo is openly discribed,
After þat he in Grece was arived. 3720

**Howe Kenge Pellee ressavide Iason with faire visage,
bot inwardly he was full woo of his gode spede
in Calchos. And howe Iason requires his vnkele
for a navye to destroy þe Cyte of Troy.¹**

Jason and
Hercules
land in
Thessaly

First whan Iason & Hercules also
I-londed werne, with many anoþer mo,
In þe regne and lond of Thesalye,
Kyng Pelleus, with al his cheualr[i]e, 3724
Caste hym pleylnly þat he wil nat faille
To mete his newew at his arivaille.

and are met
with outward
joy by King
Peleus,

And whan þei mette, in contenance & chere, 3728
Made it outward as hool & as entere

As he had hadde souereyn[ly] gladnes
Of his kny3thood & his hy3e prowes,
Of his renoun and his manlyhede,
Of his exspleyt and his good[e] spede, 3732

but inward
regret.

And þat Fortune to encrese his name
Hap causid hym, with so noble a fame,
Out of Colchos with honour to repaire—
Al-be his chere was outerly contrarye 3736
To his entent, þat euer he cam ageyn.

3709. hym not] nat hym A.

3719. is openly] openly is D 1.

3722. I-londed] Londed D 1.

3723. regne and lond] londe and regne D 1.

3725. wil] wolde A.

3732. 2nd his] of his D 2.

3737. To] Of D 1—he] om. D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 26 d.

- But for al þat, with face hool and pleyne,
 He welcomed hym, al ageynes herte,
 Ful sore astonyed þat he euer a-sterre
 3740
 þe auentures of Colchos perillous,
 And is retourned so victorious.
 But couertly his tresoun for to hyde,
 Al delay he gan to sette a-syde,
 3744 King Peleus,
 And to Iason *with* chere ful benigne,
 His heritage first he gan resigne,
 Septre & crowne & kengdam at þe leste,
 For to parforme þe somme of his behestes,
 3748 gives up his
 Liche as he was assured by his bonde,
 And Iason toke al in-to his honde,
 And gan his vncler in ful lowe maner
 First to þanke, *with* al his herte entere,
 3752
 And after þat ful knyȝtly gan hym preyen
 Goodly to here what þat he wil seie [lenf 21 b]
 Of a mater þat fret his herte sore,
 3756
 From day to day encresyng euer more—
 Besechyng hym to graunte hym audience
 Touching a wrong and a violence
 Don vn-to hym, whan he non harm [ne] mente,
 In Troy[e] lond to Colchos as he went :
 3760
 “ þis [is] to seyn, þe kyng of Troy[e] tovn,
 With-in þe boundis of his regioun,
 Whan I and myne in gret aduersite,
 3764 Then Jason
 With wynd and wedir fordriven in þe see,
 Vs to refresche to londe dide arive,
 Not in purpos with hym for to strive,
 But for to reste vs after al oure wo
 A litel while, and forthe anon to go ;
 3768 wouldn't let
 For we in soþe no maner harm ne þouȝt :
 But he vnkyngly of verray malys souȝt
 Ageyn[e]s vs firste occasioun,
 3772 but bade
 Byddyng in haste to voyde his regioun,
 Not-withstondyng þat we com in pes, them sail
 away.

3754. wil] wolde A.

3759. vn-to] to D 1.

3760. to] In to A. 3770. vnkyngly] vnkindly D 1.

3771. firste] first greet D 1.

Jason and Hercules	Liche as my broþer knoweth, Hercules, Vn-to no wyȝt doyng no distresse. Wherefore, we praye to ȝoure hyȝe noblesse, To oure purpos for to condescende, Of whiche platly þis þe fynal ende :	3776
want to ruin the King of Troy, and	þat we be sette, in ful conclusioun, Holy to werke to his distruccioun, Liche owre avov, whan we þen[ne]s went—	3780
ask Peleus	ȝif so be ȝe goodly list assent— And al attonys, strongly and not spare, Maugrey his * myȝt to Troye for to fare, So þat we may fynde in ȝow fauour	3784
for money	Vs to refresche <i>with</i> golde and <i>with</i> tresour, And only eke, of ȝour curtesye,	
and men.	Vs strenthe also <i>with</i> ȝour cheualrie.”	3788
King Peleus is willing,	And Pelleus, with-oute more abode, Anoon as he þis mater vnderstode, Assented is of herte and wil al-so, In þis viage with hem for to goo.	3792
and all his lords agree to go with Hercules and Jason.	And alle þe worþi of þat regioun, Kynges, dukes, and lordes of renoun, Ben acorded, þer is not on seyth nay, To gon <i>with</i> hem and helpen what þei may.	3796
Hercules first goes for help to	And of þis Iourne chefe solicytour Was Hercules, þe worthi conquerour, And he in haste, his retenu to make,	
Sparthos, an isle ruled by	Toward Sparthos hath þe weye take, Whiche is an Ile to Grekys partinent, Fully obeying to her commaundement.	3800
Castor and Pollux,	In which Pollux and Castor eke also, þe worþi kynges, þe myȝti breþer two, Wern, as I fynde, þat tyme gouernours, And bare her crowne liche noble werryours ; And breþern wern also to El[e]yne,	[leaf 21 c] 3804

3778. þis] þis is D 1.

3782. assent] to assent D 1. 3784. his] her C.

3789. *new* ¶ D 1. 3793. alle] also D 1.

3797. chefe solicytour] þe cheef solitour D 1.

3800. þe] his D 1.

3803. Pollux and Castor eke] Castor and Pollux D 1.

3804. 2nd þe] & D 1. 3806. her] the A—noble] open D 2.

- And as poetis liketh for to feyne, 3808 Jupiter begat
Helen and
Castor and
Pollux on
Danae.
 þat Iubiter, for al his deite,
 Vp-on Dane bygat hem alle thre,
 þat in bewte alle other dide excelle.
 And for Eleyne, liche as bokys telle, 3812
 Conseyved was in Tyndaris þe yle,
 Vn-to þe lond Ioinyng of Cecyle,
 þerfor of somme I fynde * þat sche is
 After þe yle callid Tyndarys. 3816
 Of hir birth me list no more endite,
 But furthe I pinke of Hercules to write,
 þat haþ besouȝt þis worþi kynges tveyne,
Hercules gets
Castor and
Pollux to
 With myȝty hond to don her besy peyne, 3820
 Only to graunte with him * for to wende
 To-Troye-ward, schortly þis þe ende.
 And to assenten þei sei not onys nay,
 With al þe power þat þei cache may, 3824
 Ageyn what tyme þat hym list assigne.
 And Hercules, with chere ful benygne,
 þanked hem of þat þei hym behyȝt;
 And forthe he went in al þe hast he myȝt 3828
 To-ward Messene, þe strong[e] myȝti londe,
He then goes
to Messene,
 With-Inne whiche þe noble kyng he fonde,
 þe knyȝtly man, þe worþi Thelamoun,
and gets King
Telamon also
 Lorde and prince of þat regioun, 3832
 þat in armys was on þe * manlyest
 þat was alive, and egal with þe best.
 And whan he knewe þat Hercules was come,
 For Ioie he hath hym in his armys nome, 3836
 An[d] reseived in alle maner þing,
 Liche as it sat to a worþi kyng.
 And whan he wist sothly what he ment,
 With-oute more anoon he dide assent 3840
 With hym to goon, Troyans for to greue;
 And Hercules goodly toke his leue, to join in in-
vading Troy.

3808. liketh] liken D 1.

3810. Dane] Diane A, D 2.

3815. of somme I fynde] I fynde of somme C.

3817. endite] to endite D 1.

3821. him] hem C, D 1.

3822. þis] þis is D 1.

3823. sei] seide D 1.

3833. þe] of þe C.

3836. his] om. D 2.

3837. in] him in D 1.

3842. his] om. A.

Hercules returns to King Peleus	And hym enhasteth to Thesalye ageyn, To Pelleus, and telleth hym certeyn,	3844
and asks him	How he hath sped, besechyng hym also, In al þe haste þat it may be do, To send[e] lettris and hys lordes calle,	
to assemble his knights,	And tassemble his worþi knyȝtes alle, Thoruz-oute his londe, boþe neȝe and ferre, Suche as he knewe þat wer experte in werre,	3848
and his wise advisers ;	And hem also þat werne of counseyl sage— “ For wit of hem þat be ronne in age,	[leaf 21 a] 3852
	Is more þan force <i>with</i> -oute experience, But whan monhod is meynt <i>with</i> sapience, Who considereth, it may double awayle ; And þay þat longe han vsed [to] trauayle,	3856
for age and experience, with youth and strength,	Lyche as it is pleynly to suppose, May help[e] moste oure Iourne to dispose ; For vn-to age experience and witte, To ȝouthe force and hardines[se] sitte.	3860
and a good courage, have threefold might.	And whan þat bothe ben of on entent,* Fully acorded to werke by assent,* With [a] quarel grounded vpon ryȝte, Thoruz help of grace þat hath treble myȝte,	3864
	Hem dare nat drede, <i>with</i> spere nor <i>with</i> schelde In knyȝtly wyse for to holde a felde ; For of knyȝthood þe fame nor* þe glorie, Nor in armys conquest nor victorie,	3868
	Ben not assured vp-on multitude, But on manhod, so <i>grace</i> list conclude. þer-fore lat vs, for tavenge oure wrong, First <i>with</i> riȝt make oure self[e] strong ;	3872
A few pickt knights are to be chosen.	And oure force manly for to schewe, Of knyȝtis chose piken out a fewe, And devoide encombraunce of nombre ;	

3844. hym] him in D 1.

3846. þe] *om.* D 1.3850. þat] *om.* D 1—in] to D 1.

3855. Who] Who so D 1.

3856. vsed] vsed in werre D 1—to] *om.* D 1.

3860. To] And vn to D 1. 3861. entent] assent C.

3862. by assent] to oon entent C.

3864. Thoruz] With D 1.

3865. Hem] Hym D 1—dare] þar D 2, thar A.

3867. nor] and C. 3875. devoide] to voide A.

- And so we schal oure foos best encombre." 3876
- And of al þat, þat Hercules hath seide,
 Kyng Pelleus was riȝt wel apaide,
 For hym þouȝt his conseil was riȝt good.
 And Hercules, with-oute more abode, 3880 Hercules and
 Is in gret haste with his meyne goon his men go
 To a province þat callid is Philon, to Philon,
 In whiche þer was a duke of noble fame,
 And as I fynde, Nestor was his name, 3884 which is ruled
 Ful renommed and strong of chiualrie ; by Duke
 And he was eke ful nyȝe of allye Nestor,
 To Hercules, and of þe same blood.
 And whan þat he pleynly vnderstood 3888
 The purpos hool & cause of his commyng,
 He grauntid hym, with-oute more tariyng,
 To goon hym silfe with him in this* viage, who agrees
 With alle þe worþi of his baronage, 3892 to join in in-
 And to be redy a-ȝeyn a certen day. vading Troy.
 And Hercules, as fast as [euere] he may,
 Repayred [is] home to Thesalye, Hercules goes
 Wher gadred was holy þe nauye 3896 back to
 Of þe lordis, ful redy appara[i]led, Thessaly.
 Wel enarmed and richelly vitailled.
 And Pelleus hath takyn fyrste þe see,
 And euery lorde, liche to his degree, 3900 K. Peleus is
 I-schiped is and redi for to goon the first to
 With Hercules and also with Iason, take ship.
 Her behestes manly to fulfille,
 Towardis Troye, þe cite for to spille. 3904
 And after þat,* sothly as I fynde,
 þei nat abyde but vp-on þe wynde.

[leaf 22 a]

3876. oure foos best] best oure foos D 1.

3879. riȝt] *om.* D 1.

3886. eke] also D 1—nyȝe] stronge D 1.

3880–86 are repeated after 3885 in D 1.

3891. hym silfe with him] with hym hym silf D 1—this] his C.

3893. a-ȝeyn] aȝeyns D 1.

3895. to] vn to D 1.

3896. was] is A. 3901. I-schiped] Shiped D 1—and] *om.* D 1.

3905. after þat] afterwarde C.

3906. abyde] aboode D 1.

Howe Kynge Pelleus with þe myghtti puyssaunce of
Grece landyde at Symeonte afor þe Cite of Troye.¹

The Greeks
start for
Troy in
April,

Whan þat þe soote stormis of Aprille,
Vn-to þe rote ful lawe gan distille 3908

His lusty licour, *with* many holsom schour,
To reise þe vertu vp in-to þe flour;
And Phebus was ascendyng in his spere,
And on þe brest smote his bemys clere 3912

Of þe Ram, ful colerik at al,
Halvyng in ver þe equinnoccial;
Whan May kalendis entre in for-sothe,
And Zephirus, ful agreable and smoþe, 3916

when every
bush
blossoms,

þe tendre braunchis enspireþ & doþe springe,
And euery busche is lusty blossomynge,
And from þe hil þe water is revolvid
Of snowys white, þat Phebus hath dissoluyd, 3920

And þe bawme vapoureth vp a-lofte
In-to þe eyre of þe erbes softe,
þe Rotis vertu, *with* colde of wynter hid,
Hath hool his myzt and his force kyd, 3924

Oute of þe erþe in erbe and euery tree
Schad in þe braunchis his humydite,
Areised only *with* þe sonnys hete,
And *with* þe moysture of þe reynes swete; 3928

and silver
springs gush
to rivers,

Whan siluer welles scheden oute her stremys
In þe ryuers, gilt *with* þe sonne bemys,
And Flora had *with* newe grene ageyne
Hir lyuere schad vp-on euery playn, 3932

And nyztyncales, þat al þe wode rong,
Ful amorously welcomed in hir song
þe lusty sesoun, fresche and desyrus,
Namly to hertis þat ben amerous, 3936

and the sea is
calm from
wavy boiling.

And þe* see is calme and blaundischyng
From trouble of wynde or wawy boilyng,

3910. vp] *om.* A—in-to] on to A, in D 1.

3911. ascendyng] ascendid A.

3912. his] the A—bemys clere] *om.* A.

3922. In-to] In A—1st þe] *om.* D 2.

3937. þe] in þe C. 3938. or] & from D 1—wawy] wawyng A

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 27 d.

And from tempest is smoþe to eskaþe—

The same sesoun Grekys furth hem schape

3940 In April the
Greeks set
sail,

Towardis Troye : erlys, dukys, kyngis,

Her schippis stoffid *with* al maner þingis,

þat to werre myȝt hem * moste avayle.

And riȝt anoon þei be-gan to saile,

3944

Whan al was redy, *with*-oute more abode,

Eche schip by oþer on þe water rood ;

And whan þe wynde at her lust gan blowe,

A Ioie it was to sen hem go by rowe,

3948

Whiche made hem faste to hasten in her woye,

þat in schorte tyme þei com[e] be to Troye, [leaf 22 b]

And in þe hauene callid Symeonte.

and soon
enter
the haven of
Symeont,

Whan Phebus fer vnder her orizonte

3952

I-westrid was, þat men ne myȝt hym see,

Grekys, eschapid alle pereils of þe see,

Caste her ankres and þouȝt[e] for þe beste,

and cast
anchor.

In her schippes þe same nyȝte to reste.

3956

**The noble kyng Pelle in his Tente declarede þe fyne
of his landynge, for þe sege to be layde.¹**

And in þe morwe, whan þe larke song,
þe worþi Grekys, so manly & so strong,

Next morn-
ing they land

Be-gan to lond, in al þe haste þei myȝte,

On Troye grounde, and her tentis pyȝte

3960

A-fore þe tōune, *with* gret diligence ;

on Trojan
ground and
pitch their
tents.

For þei ne founde no maner resistance.*

And al þis while þei sette good awaite

On euery syde, list þer wer disceite,

3964

Til on þe hour þat þe sonne briȝte

Had in þe morwe schad his rody liȝte

3939. And] Lyng D 2—tempest] tempestys A—is smoþe] smoþe
is D 1—to] and A.

3941. Towardis] Toward D 1—kyngis] and kynges D 2.

3943. to werre myȝt hem] to hem myȝt C—myȝt hem moste]
moste myȝt hem D 1.

3948. go] seille D 1.

3953. I-westrid] Westred D 1—hym] hem D 1.

3954. Grekys eschapid] And grekes passed D 1—pereils] perill D 2.

3957. in] on D 1. 3962. resistance] of resistance C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 28 a.

- Amyd þe felde, vppon euery tent,
 At whiche tyme, alle of oon assent, 3968
 þe Grekis wern assembled euerychon,
 And by þe byddyng of þe kyng anon,
 Iason firste, and *with* hym Hereules,
 With many worpi being in þat pres, 3972
 Ben to þe tent of Pelleus come.
 And whan þe lordis, boþe alle & some,
 Wern to-gedre in þat place mette,
 And eche of hem in his degre was sette, 3976
 þan Pelleus, whan al [was] huscht & stille,
 Be-gan riȝt þus to declare his wille:
 " O noble & worpi, of hiȝe estate & lowe,
 Whos knyȝtly fame þoruȝ þe worlde Is knowe, 3980
 Reported is as fer as schineth sonne,
 þat Grekis ȝit neuer* þing be-gonne
 þat þei ne had victori at þe ende:
 For *with* þe laurer, as fer as man may wende, 3984
 þei haue be crowned of what* þei toke on honde—
 Suche is her hap, boþe on se and londe—
 Wherfore, ȝe lordis, moste worpi of renoun,
 ȝe can remembre of kyng Lamedoun, 3988
 And of þe wrong þat he vp-on ȝow wrouȝte,
 Whan harme to hym noon of ȝow ne thouȝte,
 Whiche mot be quytte, schortly þis þe ende,
 For we be come to stroye hym* and to schende; 3992
 Wherfor anon, in al þe haste we may,
 Late vs sette on *with*-oute more delay.
 But firste I rede þat we taken hede,
 To þinges þre, most helping in þis nede: 3996
 First, be avis and gode discrescioun,
 For oure diffence and sauacioun,
 So prudently oure wardis for to make, [leaf 22 c]
 þat non of ours be at meschefe take, 4000
 þis ilke day, for lak of prouidence;

that no Greek
 shall be
 harmd;

3973. come] y come D 1. 3979. *new* ¶ D 1.
 3980. þoruȝ þe worlde Is] wich is not D 1.
 3982. ȝit neuer] neuer ȝit C. 3984. laurer] laures D 2.
 3985. what] þat C, D 1. 3987. ȝe] þe D 2.
 3992. be] *om.* A—stroye] distroie D 1—hym] hem C—2nd to]
om. D 1.

þe secunde is, to do oure diligence		2. to work for the ruin of their foes;
With al oure myȝt and hool entencioun,		
For to labour to ful distruccioun	4004	
Of oure foon, for oure owne glorie;		
And þe þridde, þat we may victorie		3. to win the victory,
Reioische of hem, platly at þe laste.		
And after þis, ȝe may afore wel caste,	4008	
ȝiffe we of knyȝthood, þoruȝ our hardines,		
May venquische hem, we schal so hiȝe riches		and get riches,
Conquere of hem to oure pocessioun—		
For it is knowe how þat Troye town,	4012	for Troy has much gold and treasures.
Of al plente, as it schal be founde,		
Of gold and tresour is passyngly habounde—		
þat oure schippis, sothly as I wene,		
For to reseiuē schal nat mow sustene	4016	
þe habundaunce þat is ȝonde with-Inne,		
ȝif it so be þat we þe cite wynne,		
As * God vs graunte, ȝif it be his wille.”		
And also faste as þe kyng was stille,	4020	
þe noble knyȝte, þe strong[e] Hercules,		Then Hercules advises the
In þe presence of þat worþi pres,		
Seide his counseil was heȝly to commende,		
For wis begynnyng is preysed be þe ende—	4024	
“But to effecte our purpos for to bryng,		
My counseil is, in þe morwenyng,		
To-forne or we discured ben be day,		
þat we vs arme in al haste we may,	4028	
And on þis felde þat we do oure peyne		
For to deuyde oure meyne in-to tweyne;		division of their force into two,
And of þe ton, schal kyng Thelamoun		1. under K. Telamon and
Be gouernour, for his hiȝe renoun,	4032	
And of þe toþer, kyng Pelleus schal haue		2. under K. Peleus.
þe gouernaunce, wysly hem to * saue;		

4006. may] may ha A. 4008. afore] om. D 1.

4014. tresour] siluer D 2, D 1.

4016. schal] ne shal A, D 2.

4018. it] þat D 2. 4019. As] And C.

4020. also] as D 1. 4021. knyȝte] kyng D 2.

4023. his] þis D 2.

4026. in þe] in this A, in þis D 2, þis mery D 1.

4028. arme] enarme D 1. 4030. deuyde] deuoidē D 1.

4034. to] for to C.

With the rest Hercules and Jason will	And I my silfe, & Iason here my brother, Schal secretly go <i>with alle þe toþer</i>	4036
lie in ambush,	Vnder þe cite, or þe sonne schynes, And <i>in þe bruschail and þe pikke vynes</i> We schal vs hyde, & kepe vs <i>per ful koye</i> ; For Lamedoun, <i>þat</i> is kyng of Troye, Anon as he may heren and espie Of þe Grekis, with his cheualrye Out of þe cite wele issen oute anoon	4040
and will, when the Trojans are fighting with the Greeks,	<i>With</i> 3ow to fyȝte, & venge him on * his foon ; But whan he cometh to-our-schippis-ward, Nestor þe duke schal in þe firste ward Metyn <i>with</i> hym, and Castor schal also, Whan he seth tyme, knyȝtly haue ado	4044
	To help[e] Nestor, ȝif <i>þat</i> it be nede. þe þridde warde Pelleus schal lede ; And whiles 3e þus hym occupie, Iason and I schal vs faste hye	4048
rush to Troy and seize it.	To þe cite, vnwiste of hem echon, I dout[e] nat we schal it wynne anoon. Doth be counseil, and it wil 3ow availe ; And her my troupe, 3e ne may not fayle For to conquare þe cite 3onde a-fore ; þis al and some—3e gete of me no more.” And þei acorde <i>with</i> al her strenthe & myȝte	4052
All arm in the morning.	And armen hem <i>in</i> stele <i>þat</i> schon ful brizte Ageyn þe sonne amorwe whan he riseth,* And wrouȝt fully as Hercules deuiseþ.	4056
		4060

Howe Lamedon þe kenge of Troye, sodeynly wernede,
with his Chivalry gave the Grekys batayle, &
þere was sclayn.¹

And Lamedoun, whan he herd[e] telle
Of her comyng, hym lyst no lenger dwelle,

4042. his] þis D 1. 4043. oute] sone D 1.

4044. on] of A, C. 4049. ȝif] whan D 1.

4051. And] om. D 1—3e] þat 3e D 1.

4053. vnwiste] vnweting D 1. 4059. acorde] acordid A.

4060. armen] enarmen D 1. 4061. he riseth] it ariseth C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 28 c.

- But out he went *with* many a [noble] knyȝte,
 Flourryng in ȝouth & desirous to fyȝte,
 And alle þo þat myȝt armes bere,
 Or koude schete or durste handle a spere. 4068
 And whan þei were assembled in þe felde,
 Eueryche his armes depeynt vpon his scheld,
 Brouded or bete vpon his cote armvre,
 þan Lamedoun *with* al his besy cure 4072
 Set hem in ordre, & his wardes maketh,
 And in þe felde furthe his weye he taketh
 Towardis þe Grekis, as eny lyne riȝte,
 Fully purposyng to abide and fiȝte. 4076
 He was nat war of hem þat were behynde,
 He nat aduerteth nor casteþ in his mynde
 þe grete sleiȝte nor þe trechery,
 þat hym was schape, he koude it nat espie ; 4080
 But furþe he went *with* his wardis set.
 And þe Grekis anon *with* hym han met,
With herte bolde, astonyed nat at al—
 Duke Nestor firste, sturdy as a wal, 4084
 In whos manhod was neuer founde lake,
 Ful knyȝtly þan vpon hors[e] bake,
 To hert his men & his knyȝtes eke,
 Gan presen in *with* many worþi Greke, 4088
 With Lamedoun sturdely to mete.
 At whiche tyme þei felt[e] ful vnswete,
 And in þe frountel, ful many manly man
With scharpe speris first to-gidre ran ; 4092
 And *with* swerdis, scharpe & kene grounde,
 Was pilke day ȝouen many [a] wounde,
 Wher * as þei mette, vp-on euery syde,
 þoruȝ plate & mayle her woundis bledde wyde. 4096
 And basenettis þei riuen to þe crowne ;
 þe noise of strokis in þe eyr gan sowne ;
 And of þe blood þat was schad of newe,

K. Lamedon
and his forces
march out of
Troy

to fight the
Greeks,

not knowing
of their am-
bush behind
him.

Nestor meets
the first
attack.

They charge ;

many men
are wounded.

[leaf 23 a]

4069. *new* ¶ D 1.

4073. his] here D 1.

4075. Towardis] Toward A, D 2.

4086. vpon] vpon his A.

4087. hert] hurte D 1.

4088. many] many a D 1.

4091. frountel] firste front D 1.

4094. pilke] þat D 1.

4095. Wher] þer C.

4097. to] on D 1.

- þe grene soile chaunged hath his hewe : 4100
 For it was died playnly in-to red,
 Vp-on þe whiche ful many man lay ded,
 And many worþi loste þer his lif.
 And certeynly, in þis mortal strif, 4104
 þe Grekis had discomfeted ben echon,
 Nad[de] Castor socored hem anon ;
 þei of Troye so manly han hem bore,
 þat many knyzt of Grekis were I-lore : 4108
 But whan Castor entreþ in batail
 With his knyȝtes, so sore he dide assayl
 þe worþi Troyans, þat with spere and scheld
 Grekis ageyn recured han þe felde, 4112
 þat many oon lyþ slay[e]n on þe grene,
 Girt þoruȝ þe body with scharp speris kene,
 þat * þai of Troye, in þis mortal stour,
 Were driue a-bak, til þer cam socour 4116
 To hem in hast of worþi Lamedoun,
 Whiche entred [in] liche a wood lyoun,
 And made weye vp-on euery syde.
 And where as he made his swerde to glide, 4120
 þer was but deth, so manly * he hym bare,
 þat wel vnneþe was þer [u]on þat dar
 Abide his stroke ; for, ridyng vp and down,
 He made weye aboute hym enviroun. 4124
 In þe rengis he hath his foon oute souzt ;
 þat day in armys merveiles he haþ wrouzt,
 þat by his manhod and his worþines
 He Grekis hath brouzt in swiche distres, 4128
 þat þei his swerde fledden as þe deth,
 Merciles so many of hem he sleth.
 Of whiche slaughtre þe Grekis wer confus,

The Greeks
are helpt by
Castor,

who drives
back the
Trojans, till
King Lame-
don enters
the field

and slays
many Greeks.

4102. ful many] many a D 1.
 4103. many] many a D 1—lost[e] leste D 1.
 4105. þe] These D 1—discomfeted ben] be discomfited D 1.
 4106. hem] hym D 1.
 4107. so manly han hem] han hem so manly D 1.
 4108. many] many a A, D 1—were] was A, D 2—I-lore] lore D 1.
 4109. in] on D 1. 4110. he] om. D 2.
 4115. þat] þan C. 4119. weye] a weye A.
 4121. manly] manfully C. 4122. non] any D 1.
 4128. Grekis] þe grekes D 1—in] in to D 1.
 4129. þat] om. D 1

- Til Pelleus cam to her rescus, 4132 Peleus
succours the
Greeks,
 Iros and wood, as he wer falle in rage,
 He thouȝt he wolde þe grete pounpe aswage
 Of hem of Troye, and so he dide anoon ;
 For he vnhorseth of hem many oon, 4136
 And felly slowe al þat stood hym aforne,
 And many harnes he hath þat day to-torne, and kills
many
Trojans.
 And made scheldes for to rive a-soundre,
 þat to be-holde it was a verray wonder, 4140
 Til Lamedoun his peple sawe goo bake,
 For Pelleus brouȝt hem so to wrake. Lamedon
rallies them.
 Wher-of in hert he felte * ful gret peyne,
 Besechyng hem to repeyre ageyne, 4144
 And kyþe her myȝt & lyche as men endure ;
 And so þe felde he made hem to recure, [leaf 23 b]
 Til duke Nestor knewe þat Lamedoun, Nestor
 Amyd þe felde, was kyng of Troye town. 4148
 And riȝt anoon, *with*-oute more abood,
 A-geyn[e]s hym a ful gret pas he rood ; rides at him,
 And whan þe kyng dide hym first espie,
 Of hiȝe dispit, of rancour and envie, 4152
 In knyȝtly wyse gan to torne ageyn,
 No þing agast, but of hiȝe disdeyn,
With Irous hert embollid al *with* pride,
 His hors fersly gan takyn in þe syde, 4156
 Til þer ran out þe verray red[e] blood ;
 And to Nestor, liche as he were wood,
 He rood anoon, and his spere brake ;
 But he ful knyȝtly kepte his hors[e] bak, 4160
 And ful deliuerly, hym ageyn to quyte,
With a spere, ful sharp[e] [whet] to byte,
 þoruȝ schelde & breste ȝaf hym swiche a wounde,
 þat from his hors he felde him down to grovnde 4164 wounds
Lamedon,
and fells him
to the
ground.
 Of whiche fal, þe kyng no þing a-ferde,
 But ros hym vp & pulled out a swerde,

4134. aswage] swage D 1. 4137. stood hym] hym stood D 2.
 4139, 40 are transposed in D 2.
 4143. in hert he felte] he felt in hert C—ful] om. D 1.
 4148. Amyd] þat amid D 1.
 4163. schelde & breste] brest and shelde D 1.
 4166. a] his D 1.

- So anger fret hym at his hert[e] rote,
 þat he vnhorsed fezte muste on fote; 4168
 Wher-of he was in parti ful confus,
 Til oon Cedar cam to his reskus,
 Cedar comes to help Lamedon,
 þat was made knyzte þe silfe same zere,
 3ong, fresche, and lusty, and of noble chere, 4172
 Sitting þat tyme on a noble stede.
 And whan þat he gan to taken hede,
 And sawe þe kyng on fote at meschef fizte,
 Gan to prike, in al þe hast he myzte, 4176
 Toward Nestor, & with a spere hym hitte,
 and unhorses Nestor.
 From his sadel þat he made hym flitte
 Down to þe grovnde a-fore kyng Lamedoun.
 Lamedon and Nestor fight together on foot.
 But he anon, liche a champioun, 4180
 Recured vp, and hym silfe diffendeth;
 And many strok eche on other spendeth,
 With scharp[e] swerdis, kene for to bite,
 Eueryche at other gan to foyne & smyte,* 4184
 Til Lamedoun, with a despitous chere,
 Lamedon pulls Nestor's vizor off his face,
 From his face raced his visere,
 And by force, al at onys smet
 A riche cercle from his basenet, 4188
 Of large perle goyng enviroun—
 With creste and al, he fersly bette adovn :
 þat whiles Nestor þus afor him stood,
 His face was al depeynt with blood, 4192
 þat certeynly, þe sothe to conclude,
 Had nat Grekis with gret multitude
 Reskewed hym, he hadde of Lamedoun [leaf 23 c]
 Be slaye as faste; for he was bore doun 4196
 Vn-to þe erþe a-mong þe hors[e] feet.
 But Castor þozte þat he nolde leet
 To be his helpe, as he behelde a-feer;
 And Irouslly he toke a myzty speer, 4200
 And to Cedar, þat I spak of late,
 He gan to ride and priken in gret hate :

4170. to] at D 2. 4182. many] many a A, D 1.

4184. smyte] to smyte C. 4187. by force] bfore D 1.

4190. creste] breste D 2—bette] fel D 2.

4194. Had] Ne had D 1.

4202. ride and priken] prike & ride D 1.

But or he cam to hym, dout[e]les,
 A Troyan knyȝt, callid Segnerides, 4204 The Trojan
 Cosyn to Cedar, whan he haþ þis seen, Segnerides
 On a courser rood anoon be-tween ; charges
 And *with* a spere he smete Castor so, Castor,
 þat *with* þe stroke he brake evene atwo. 4208
 To whom Castor, *with*-oute more areste,
 Hath *with* a spere, amyddes of þe breste,
 Segnerides ȝoue a mortal wounde, who wounds
 þat likly was neuer for to sounde. 4212 him mortally,
 Wher-of Cedar cauȝte swiche envie,
 þat he anoon, of malencolye
 And of dispit boilyng in his herte,
 Segnerides whan he sawe so smerte, 4216 but Cedar
 Maugre who gruccheþ, amyddes of þe feld,
 Of verray myȝt from Castor toke his scheld,
 And þoruȝ viser, of rancour & of rage,
 He wounded hym amyddes the* visage, 4220 wounds
 And his hors from hym also he cauȝte, Castor too ;
 And to his squier manfully it rauȝte :
 þat certeynly he stood in swiche disioynt,
 þis worþi Castor, þat he was in poynt 4224
 To haue ben take of hem of Troye tho ;
 For he on fote with hem moste [haue] go,
 Nadde Pollux, *with* many manly knyȝt,
 Mo þan seuene hundrid in stele armyd briȝt, 4228
 þe rapier com Castor to reskewe ;
 Whiche after hem so sore gan to sewe,
 þat maugre hem, Castor whan he fond,
 Of force he toke hym fre out of her hond, 4232
 And to his hors restorid hym ageyn.
 And after [þat], þis Pollux in certeyn,
 Of verray angre and of fervent Ire,
 Agein Troyens *with* rancour set a-fire, 4236
 þat al attonis he vpon hem set ;

4205. þis] *om.* A. 4206. rood anoon] anoon rode hem D 1.

4207-12 are omitted in D 2. 4208. he] he it A.

4213. Wher-of] Wherefore A. 4220. the] of his C, his D 2.

4221. from hym also] also fro hym D 1.

4226. haue go] agoo A. 4227. many] many a D 1.

4228. armyd] armes D 2.

The Trojan Eliatus, K. Lamedon's nephew, is	And in his mood, by fortune as he met	
	A Trojan knyȝt, called Eliatus,	
	In armys ȝong, fresche, and desirous,	4240
	Wonder semly and but tender of age,	
	þe kynges sone, also, of Cartage,	
	And newewe eke vn-to Lamedoun,	
slain by Pollux.	Whom Pollux hath, lyche a ferse lyoun,	[leaf 23 d] 4244
	With-oute routhe, pite, or mercy,	
	In þe rengis slawen cruelly—	
	þat Lamedoun, whan he gan take hede,	
	Of inward dool felte his herte blede,	4248
	Whan he hym sawe, euene vppon þe deth,	
	Ful pitously ȝelden vp þe brethe,	
	Vp-on þe playn, as he lay hym be-forn.	
Lamedon blows his horn, and	For whiche anon he made sowne an horn,	4252
	At whiche þer cam, in* ful riche array,	
7000 knights advance	Seuene thowsand knyȝtes, in al [þe] hast þei may,	
	Vp-on his deth avenged* for to be.	
	Whiche mercyles, of gret[e] cruelte,	4256
	þe Grekis han here & þer I-grounded :	
	Here lith on ded, þer a-noper wounded,	
	So þat þei myȝt with hem haue* no tak.	
and drive back the Greeks.	So mortally þei made hem gon abak,	4260
	þat al gan turne to her confusioun ;	
The Trojans win,	And finaly þat day* with Lamedoun	
	þe tryvmpe had & þe felde y-goon,	
	Saue þat, alas, oute of þe toun anon	4264
	Vn-to þe kyng þer cam a messenger,	
but are told that the ambusht Greeks have taken Troy.	þat hath hym tolde with a ful pitous chere,	
	How þe Grekis han þe cite take.	
	þan for to se þe wo he* dide make,	4268
	It wolde haue made a pitus hert as blyue	
	Of verray dool asondre for to rive,	

4239. Eliatus] Eliacus D 1.

4243. vn-to] to D 1. 4245. routhe pite] pite routhe D 1.

4247. þat] Than D 1. 4253. whiche] which tyme A—in] a C.

4255. his] the A—avenged] avenget C. 4256. of] & of D 1.

4258. þer] & þere D 1.

4259. with hem haue] haue with hem C.

4262. finaly þat day] þat day finaly C. 4263. y-goon] goon D 1.

4266. hath] had D 1—ful pitous] dispitus D 1.

4267. 2nd þe] his A, D 2. 4268. he] þei C, þat he D 1.

- So sore he gan *with-in* hym silfe to morne.
 He wiste nat what party he myȝt turne ; 4272
 But in a were* he abydyng longē,
 Aforn hym sawe þe myȝty Grekis stronge,
 And in þe cyte anoþer host behynde :
 Almost for wo he went out of his mynde ; 4276
 And sodenly, backward as he behilde
 Toward þe cite, he sawe com in þe felde
 First Hercules and *with* hym Iason,
 þat by her sleȝt wonen han þe toun. 4280
 And in al hast, þis cruel Hercules,
 þe myȝty geaunt of force per[e]les,
 Liche a lyoun, wood and dispitous,
 Or a tigre in rage furious, 4284
 Gan of newe hem of Troye assaile,
 And *with* [his] swerde perce plate and mail,
 Whiche of labour wer ful mate and feynt,
 And of long fȝte *with* werynes atteynt. 4288
 And he cam in,* lusty, fresche, and grene,
 þat þei his force myȝt[e] nat sustene ;
 For as he rod among hem here & ȝonder,
 In cruel wyse he s[e]uered hem asonder, 4292
 And put hem holy in þis hiȝe meschaunce, [leaf 24 a]
 Oute of rewle and of gouernaunce ;
 So þat þe kyng, oppressed al with dool,
 Of his wardis destitute and sool, 4296
 At meschef lefte, and al infortunat,
 And of comfort fully disconsolat—
 þis Hercules, *with* a dispitous look,
 With scharp[e] spors his stede felly toke, 4300
 And cruelly rod to* Lamedoun,
 And to þe erthe fersly bare hym down,
 And vp-on hym, in al þe haste he myȝte,
 Downe of his hors sodeinly alyȝte,* 4304
 And myȝtely rent of his basenet,

K. Lamedon
sees one
Greek army
in front of
him,

and another
behind him.

Hercules

assails the
Trojans,

cuts them
asunder,

and unhorses
Lamedon.

4272. He wiste] þanne wist he D 1—myȝt] may A, D 2.

4273. a were] aware C—longe] allone D 1. 4281. new ¶ D 1.

4284. in] in his A. 4289. cam in] in cam C.

4294. 2nd of] al goode D 1.

4300. spors] speris D 2—felly] fully A, D 2. 4301. to] til C.

4304. alyȝte] he lyȝte C.

Hercules kills
K. Lamedon,

And *with* a swerde, scharp[e] grounde & whet,
Smot of his hede, þer was noon oþer grace,
And caste it furthe in þe silue place
Among þe hors, by cruel violence,
With-oute pite or any reuerence.

4308

and many
Trojans.

And in a rage razte his hors azeyn,
And lyche a lyoun rengyng on þe playn
Bar downe & slowe what cam in his weye ;

4312

The Greeks
slay nearly
all the rest,

And many Troyan þat day made he deye,
þat liche to schepe wer* forskatered wyde,
Al destitute of gouernour or guyde,
Ne can no* rede, schortly to conclud ;

4316

For þe Grekis *with* double multitude
Gan hem enchace to þe deth ful blyve,
þat wel vnneþe þer left noon alyue.

4320

þe feld þei han, and ben þat day victours ;
And *with* tryvmphe, liche as conquerours,
To þe cite þei take her weye after,
And rende down boþe sparre & rafter ;

4324

take all the
treasure in
Troy,

And al þe tresour & riches of þe tovn,
þei toke anon to* her pocessioun,
Who euer grucche or be lef or lothe,

4328

What þei founde, pleylny *with* hem gothe.
In þe temples þei dide gret offence,
To þe goddis doying no reuerence ;

For al þei spoyle, *with-oute* drede or fere,
And vn-to schip euery þing þei bere ;

4332

and kill the
old folk and
the babies.

And merciles on croked, olde, and lame,
Her swerde þei made cruelly atame ;

And children soukyng at her* moder brest,
þei mordre & sle *with-oute* more arest ;

4336

4311. a] *om.* D 1. 4312. rengyng] rennyng A.

4314. many] many a D 1.

4315. wer] þat wer C. 4316. or] and D 1.

4317. no] nat C. 4318. *with*] *om.* D 1.

4320. þer left] left þere D 1.

4321. þat day] *om.* D 1—victours] victorious A, D 1.

4324. rende] rente D 1—sparre] spere D 1. 4326. to] in to C.

4327. grucche or] gruced who D 2.

4328. þei] the A—pleynly] platly D 1—gothe] it gothe A.

4334. swerde] swerdes D 1—atame] to atame A, to tame D 2.

4335. her] þe C.

- And ȝong[e] maydenes, wepyng in distresse,
 Ful gentil born, and of gret fayrnesse,
 With hem ȝei ladde, & may hem nat excuse,
 Hir fresche bewte falsly to mys vse. 4340
 ȝei waste & brenne and consumen al;
 And with-oute ȝei brake a-down ȝe wal. [leaf 21 b]
 And Exione, ȝe kynges douȝter dere,
 ȝat was to hym passyngly entere 4344
 By his lyve—I mene Lamedoun—
 Meke and benyng of condicioun,
 Hercules hath anon hir take,
 ȝat for drede pitously gan quake, 4348
 And hir deliuered vn-to Thelamoun,
 For he entrede first in-to ȝe toun.
 And he his ȝifte reseyued hath at gre,
 Be-cause sche was surmountyng of bewte, 4352
 And tretid hir after as he wolde,
 Nat lyche as he a kynges douȝter schulde.
 For syth he gat hir ȝat day be victorie,
 For his worschip and his owne glorie, 4356
 Havyng rewarde to hir hiȝe degre,
 He schulde rather of kyngly honeste,
 And of knyȝthood, haue weddid hir ȝerfore,
 Syth ȝat sche was of blood so gentil bore, 4360
 ȝan of fals lust, ageyn al godlyhede,
 Vsed hir bewte and hir womanhede
 Dishonestly, and in synful wyse—
 Of royal blood nat liche ȝe hiȝe emprise, 4364
 Nor ȝe doctrine of naturis riȝt,
 Nor liche ȝe norture of [a] gentil knyȝt:
 Considered first hir [birȝe] and hir kynrede,
 Hir grene ȝouȝe, and hir maydenhed, 4368
 So gode, so fayre, so womanly ȝer-to.
 A kynges douȝter of birth sche was also;
 To haue wedded hir, it had[de] be no schame.
 Now, Thelamoun, in soth ȝou wer to blame; 4372

The Trojan
girls are
carried off by
the Greeks.

K. Lame-
don's daugh-
ter, Esione,

is handed by
Hercules to
Telamon,

who treats
her as a
concubine,

and doesn't
wed her,

as a gentle
knight should
have done.

He was to
blame.

4342. a-down] down D 1. 4351. hath] first D 1.

4367. Considered] Considrynge D 2—hir birȝe and] om. D 2—
2nd hir] om. A, D 1.

4370. of birth sche was] she was of birȝe D 1.

4371. To haue] That A.

Thru Talamon's misbehaviour, the fire of war spread later.

For þoruþ þe erroure of þi gouernaunce,
þer kyndled was, of ful hyȝe vengauunce,
So hoot a sparke after of envye,
þat þoruþ þe worlde þe fyr gan multiplie, 4376
Whiche was nat liȝt * to quenchyn of his hete.

For hatred olde to brenne can nat lete
With new[e] flawme, who so taketh hede;
ȝif it nat smeke, it is þe more [to] drede, 4380
As in þis * story her after schal be knowe.

When Troy was leveld with the ground,

And whan þis toun was brent & brouȝt[e] lowe,
Boþe tour & wal with þe soil made pleyn,
And no þing stood, allas, þat may be seyn, 4384
So outterly þe Grekis hem oppresse,
Makyng al waste liche a wyldernesse—

the Greeks fild their ships with treasures,

For good & tresour & riches infynyt,
With many Iowel, ful pleyssyng of delyt, 4388
To her schippis out of þe toun þei lede,
And in schort tyme homward þei hem spede,
With tresour stuffid, & haboundance of good. [leaf 24c]

set sail,

And whan þei seye þat þe wedir stood,
þe wynde also, at her lust þei hadde,
þei gan to saille, & with hem hom þei ladde
Exyona and many a mayde mo, 4392
þat out of Troye in-to Grece goo. 4396

and reacht land joyously.

And seyling forþe, with-in a lytel space,
þei ben eskapid [fro] þe se by grace,
And vn-to lond aryued merily. 4400
At whos commyng þe Grekis outerly
So Ioyful ben of her good[e] spede;
And specialy, in Guydo as I rede,
Her schippes wern with golde & tresour lade;
Wher-of in herte þei wexe wonder glade. 4404
And for þei hadde out so wel hem born,
To conquere Troye, and so fewe lorne

4374. vengauunce] meschaunce D 2. 4377. liȝt] liche C.
4380. nat] may A—þe] om. D 1. 4381. þis] þe C.
4382. lowe] so lowe A, D 2. 4383. with] to D 2.
4387. & tresour] om. D 2—& riches] om. D 1.
4392. þei seye þat] þat þei sye D 1.
4395. a mayde] maiden D 1. 4401. Ioyful] Ioyfully D 2.
4404. wexe] were A.
4405. out] hem oute D 1—hem born] I born D 1.

- Of her meine, þei þanke her goddes alle,
 And of þe grace þat to hem is falle. 4408
 For *with* þe tresour þat þei han hom brouzt,
 Ful many pore was made vp of nouzt;
 þoruȝ-out þe lond þere was swiche aboundance,
 So moche good and so gret sufficaunce, 4412
 þat no wiȝt had among[es] hem no nede.
 And many day þis blisful lyfe þei lede,
 From ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun;
 And for her manhood & her hiȝe renoun, 4416
 Her honour ran rounde þe worlde aboute,
 þat hem toffende euery londe hath doute,
 For her knyȝthod, & for þei wer so wyse.
 And til þe story liste ageyn deuysel, 4420
 In þis mater ferþer to procede,
 With þe fauour of ȝoure goodlyhed,
 I wil me reste for a litel space;
 And þan vp-born *with* support of ȝour grace, 4424
 Forþe a-complishe, as I vndertook.
 And here an ende of þe first[e] book
 I make now, *with* quakyng hond * for drede,
 Only for fer of ȝow þat schal it rede, 4428
 Liste ȝe, allas, of hasty mocoun,
 Ne wil not haue no compassioun,
 Pyte nor rouþe vp-on my rud[es]nesse;
 Lowly beseching to ȝour gentilnes,
 Of mercy only, boþe neȝe and ferre, 4432
 Where ȝe fynde þat I fayle or erre,
 For to correcte, or ȝe ferþer flitte,
 For to ȝour grace I holy al commytte. 4436

Greece
abounds with
the plunder
of Troy,

and the
fighters win
high renown.

I'll now, by
your favour,
take a rest

and end my
first Book,

praying you
to excuse my
poor verse,

and correct
my mistakes.

[Explicit liber Primus
INCipit liber Secundus.¹]

4409. hom] hem D 2. 4414. many] many a D 1.
 4418. euery] om. D 2, eche D 1—hath] had D 1.
 4424. ȝour] his D 2. 4426. þe] þis D 2.
 4427. now *with* quakyng hond] *with* quakyng hond now C.

¹ The above rubric stands in A. D 2 has, "Explicit liber primus" and D 1 "Explicit · liber · Primus ·" in red, below line 4436. There is no rubric in C. Furthermore, in C, the 203 lines following 4436 were apparently included by the scribe in Book I., for, beyond an illuminated initial, there is no break between the last line of Book I. and the first line of Book II.

BOOK II.

Fortune

won't let us
live in peace.She casts
down the
highest.She blears
men's eyes,and mocks
them.

The envious ordre of Fortunas* meving,
In worldly þing, fals and flekeryng,
Ne will not suffre vs in þis present lyf
To lyue in reste *with-oute* werre or striffe; [leaf 24 d]
For sche is blinde, fikel, and vnstable, 5
And of her cours, fals & ful mutable.

Who sit hiȝest, sche can doun hym enclyne
Whan he leest wenep bring hym to ruine, 8
With awaites þat gladly ben sodeyne,
And *with* hir face þat partid is on tweyne
Schewen most hool, whan sche is leste to triste;
þat wel wer hym þat hir deceytes wiste, 12

And hir engynes & hir trappis knewe,
þat euery day in hir courte be newe.
Of whiche, in soth, I wel afferme dar,
No mortal man may in þis lyf be war: 16

For sche vn-evene peisying in balaunce,
With conterfet and feyned contenaunce,
With loking pleyn & chere of flaterye,
Vnwarly can blere a mannys eye, 20

And hym be-gyle—þis þe verray soth—
With a face blaundissching and smoþe,
Whan sche hath hym from hiȝe degre brouȝt lowe,
Ful falsly smyle & make hym þe mowe. 24

And ȝit som while, most varriant of hewe,
Sche vn-to somme pretendeth to be trewe;
For sche whilom to somme is fauourable,
And to somme fals and deceyvable. 28
Sche can reise* on, & bryng another doun,

1. Fortunas] fortunat C, A. 6. fals & ful] ful fals & D 1.

7. doun hym] hym doun A. 10. *with*] whiche D 2.

21. þis] this is D 1. 24. Ful] And D 1—þe] to A.

25. most] om. D 1. 27. to somme] om. D 1.

29. reise] reisen C.

his fals[e] lady of transmutacioun ;		Fortune gives some men renown.
To somme sche ȝeueth renoun and victorie,		
And doth hem flour in honour & glorie ;	32	
And somme sche can apeiren with fals fame,		
And gilt[e]les put a man in blame.		
To somme sche is goodly and benyngne ;		
And of disdeyn sche can also maligne	36	Others she humbles.
Ageyn anoper, & make hym loute lowe ;		
And from her sees sche can kynges prowre,		
And hem avale, for al her hiȝe toures.		
And sche can plunge worpi emperoures	40	She plunges Emperors into adversity.
From þe hille of hiȝe prosperite		
In-to þe vale of aduersite ;		
þe riche emporische, of rancour & disdeyn,		
And þe pore sche can enhaunce ageyn,	44	
his fals[e] goddes * with hir eyen blynde,		
Set on afor, a-noþer goth be-hynde ;		
And doth on reȝne, and another halte ;		
And on sche can in rychesse * hiȝe exalte,	48	
And anoper plunge in pouerte,		
In whom no man may haue no sikerte.		
To somme sugre and hony sche distilleth ;		She gives honey to some ;
And of somme sche þe botel filleth	52	
With bitter galle, myrre, and aloes.	[leaf 25 a]	gall to others ;
And þus þis lady, wilful recheles,		
As sche þat is froward and peruers,		
Hath in hir * celer drinkes ful diuers ;	56	
For sche to somme, of fraude and of fallas,		
Mynystreth pyment, bawme, & ypocras :		balm to some ;
And sodeynly, whan þe sote is past,		
Sche of custom can ȝeuen hem a tast,	60	
For to conclude falsely in þe fyn,		
Of bitter eysel and of egre wyn,		vinegar to others.
And corosyues þat fret and perce depe,		

32. &] and in A, D 2. 33. fals] her fals D 2.
37. &] to D 2—hym] hem D 2. 41. of] of the A.
43. emporische] Emperesse D 2, enpresse D 1.
45. goddes] goodes C. 48. in rychesse] richely C.
52. of] to D 1. 54. recheles] & recheles D 1.
56. hir] his C. 57. 2nd of] om. D 1.
62. eysel] eyser D 1.

	And narkotykes þat cause men to slepe.	64
	þus sche to hem, þat hir tonne aproche,	
	After soote,* þe bitter can * abroche—	
	In her regne, þis quene of variaunce,	
	Whos Ioye fyneth alwey with meschaunce.	68
Fortune throws over all who trust her :	Who trustep hir, sche wil hym ouercaste, And hym deseyue pleylny at þe laste, Of what estat euer þat he be, þis double lady of mutabilite.	72
as she did K. Lamedon, for little cause,	Sethe here example of kyng Lamedoun, Whom sche hap brouzt to confusioun For litel cause, and for a þing of nouzt ; Hir cruelte he hape to dere a-bouzt.	76
	Wherefore, I rede, euery man take hede To gynne a quarel where as is no nede : For litel fire vnder asches reke So may be kyndled þat it wil oute breke	80
Let kings and lords take warning by him,	In-to swyche flawme, men may it nat apese ; Who best can suffre most schal haue his ese. þerfor, 3e kynges and lordis euerychon, Make 3ow a merour of þis Lamedoun,	84
	And bep wel war to do no violence Vn-to straungers, whan þei do noon offence, Whan þei com fer in-to 3oure regioun :	
and not let strangers be ill-treated,	Ne suffre hem nat, by noon oppressioun, In 3oure boundis for to haue no wrong ; For in 3oure owne, þou3e þat 3e be strong, And my3ty eke among 3oure legys alle,	92
or they'll be paid out.	A-noper day paraunter may be-falle, þat whan þat 3e ful litel penke on hit, Of sodeyn cas þat 3e * may be quyte And I-thanked in a-noper place, Of auenture 3if 3e happe passe.	96
	þerfore, whan 3e may eny swyche espie,	

65. þat] can D 1—aproche] abroche D 1.

66. soote] soter C—can] gan C—abroche] approche D 1.

75. and] or D 1—a] om. D 1.

76. a-bouzt] bought A, bouzt D 1.

78. gynne] begynne D 1.

81. apese] aceese D 1. 83. 3e] þe D 1, D 2.

94. 3e] it C, D 1. 96. happe] hap there D 1.

Doth hem good chere of ȝour curtesye, And prudently consydereth in ȝour wit, ȝat to a lorde of gentilnes hit sit,	100	Always be kind to strangers.
To euery straunger goodly hym to haue :		
ȝer is no þing may more his honour saue,	[leaf 25 b]	
ȝan to refresche hem frely & disport.		
ȝan may þei after good of hym reporte ;	104	
Be whos contrarie hap moche wo be wrouȝt		
A-fore pis tyme, ȝif it be wel souȝt :		Unkindness to them destroȝd
ȝe first[e] Troye vtterly destroyed,		Troy, exiled its folk,
And ȝe peple in sorwe & wo acloied,	108	
Lad in-to exil, fer from her cite,		
Lyvyng in þrldom and captiuite ;		
And Exyone, as ȝe haue herde me telle,		and sent Hesione to Greece,
Lad in-to Grece <i>with</i> Thelamoun to dwelle.	112	
For whom [ȝer was], as Guydo can ȝow teche,		for whom great vengeance was taken.
After take* so gret vengauunce & wreche		
On ouper parte, ȝat in verray trouthe		
For to here it is to moche routhe,	116	
As in pis boke ȝe may after rede,		
Ceryously ȝif ȝe liste take hede.		
For gladly ay ȝe reuolucioun		
Of fatal þing, by disposicioun,	120	
Is so envious, and alwey meynt <i>with</i> wo,		
ȝat in pis world, wher-so ȝat we go,		
We trewly may aduerten in oure pouȝt,		
ȝat for ȝe valu of a þing of nouȝt,	124	Deadly wars spring from slight causes.
Mortal causes and werris first by-gonne ;		
Strif and debate, here vnder ȝe sonne,		
Wer meved first of smal occasioun,		
ȝat caused after gret confusioun ;	128	
ȝat no man can ȝe harmys half endite.		
For, for a cause dere y-nowȝe a myte,		
Eche is redy to distroien other ;		
A man for litel wil strive <i>with</i> his broȝer ;	132	
Blood is vnkynde, whiche gretly is to drede.		

98. Doth] Do ȝe D 1—of] for D 1. 103. &] and to D 1.

108. peple] temple D 1. 111. haue herde] hard D 2.

114. take] was take C. 116. moche] my D 2.

130] *one* For A, D 1.

Old Troy
and new were
both ruind,

Allas! whi nyl pei * taken better hede?

For olde Troye & afterward pe newe,
poru3e smal enchesoun, who pe troupe knewe, 136

Wer finally brou3t to distruccioun,

As olde bokes'maken menciouñ;

and many
worthies
slain.

And many worpi and many noble kny3t
Slayn in pe feld by dures of pat fi3t— 140

Kynges, princes at pe * sege ded,

Whan Antropos to-brak hir lyves thred,

To tell these
woes, I lack
skill;

pat for to telle pe meschef and pe wo,
I want[e] connyng, and I fele also 144

and I fear
Prince
Henry's
criticism;

My penne quake & tremble in my hond,

List pat my lord, dredde on see and lond,

Whos worpines poru3 pe world do3 sprede,
My making rude schal beholde & rede, 148

Whiche of colour ful nakyd is and bare :

pat but 3if he of his grace spare

For to disdeyne, and list to haue pite, [leaf 25 c]

For fere I tremble pat he schuld it se. 152

But only mercy, pat do3e his hert embrace,

but he is
merciful,

Byt me preswme fully in his grace;

Seynge in hym, most vertuous and good,

Mercy anexid vn-to royal blood, 156

As to a prince longe3 ny3e and ferre,

Ay to-fore ry3t, pite to preferre.

For poru3e pe support of his hi3e noblesse

and I'll relate
the story of
New Troy,

Sowpowailed, I wil my stile dresse 160

To write forpe pe story by and by

Of newe Troye in ordre Ceriously,

after Guido's
Latin.

As myn auctor in latyn, Guydo, writ.

Preying pe reder, wher any word myssit, 164

Causyng pe metre to be halte or lame,

For to correcte, to saue me fro blame :

Late hym nat wayte after coryouste,

Syth pat in ryme ynglysch hath skarsete. 168

134. nyl] nyllen D 1—pei] 3e C. 141. pe] pat C.

142. to-brak] brak D 1. 146. lond] sond A.

150. but 3if] yif but A.

151. to haue] to him take D 1.

155. in] om. D 2. 156. royal] his Roial A.

157. longe3] bilongith D 1. 165. or] & D 1.

- I am so dulle, certeyn, þat I ne can
 Folwen Guydo, þat clerke, þat coryous man,
 Whiche in latyn hath be rethorik
 Set so his wordis, þat I can nat be lyke. 172
 To sewe* his stile in my translacioun,*
 Word by word, lyche þe construccioun,
 After þe maner of gramariens,
 Nor lyke þe stile of rethoricyens, 176
 I toke nat on me þis story to translate;
 For me to forther Clys com to late,
 þat in swyche craft hath gret experience;
 I leue þe wordis and folwe þe sentence. 180
 And trouþ of metre I sette also a-syde,
 For of þat arte I hadde as þo no guyde
 Me to reducyn, whan I went a-wrong;
 I toke non hede nouþer of schort nor long, 184
 But to þe troupe, and lefte coryouste
 Boþe of makyng and of metre be,
 Nat purposyng to moche for to varie,
 Nor for to be dyuerse nor contrarie 188
 Vn-to Guydo, as by discordaunce;
 But me conforme fully in substaunce,
 Only in menyng, to conclude al on;
 Al-be þat I ne can þe wey[e] goon 192
 To swe þe floures of his eloquence;
 Nor of peynting I haue noon excellence
 With sondry hewes noble, fresche, and gay;
 So riche colours biggen I ne may; 196
 I mote procede with sable and with blake.
 And [in] enewyng wher 3e fynde a lak,
 I axe mercy or I fro 3ow twynne;
 And with 3our fauour I wil a-non* begynne, [leaf 25 a] 200
 And in al haste my style furthe directe;
 And where I erre, I praye 3ow to correcte.

But I'm so
 dull that I
 can't write in
 Guido's style.

I began
 ryming too
 late,

and I had
 no guide,

and dis-
 regarded
 shorts and
 longs.

But I'll give
 the substance
 of Guido,

and ask
 mercy for
 my short-
 comings.

169. þat] om. D 2.

173. sewe] schewe C—translacioun] transmutacioun C.

174. lyche] affir D 1.

180. 1st þe] þese D 1.

183. a-wrong] wronge D 1.

192. Al-be] Al be it D 1—ne can] can not D 1.

198. a] om. D 1. 200. I wil a-non] a non I wil C.

Of Priamus, þe sonne of Lamedoun which, at þe
destruccoun of Troye, was at the obsydey of A
Castel. And howe many sonnes and doughters
that Priamus had.¹

When Lamedon
was slain
by Hercules,

his son
Priam was,
with Hecuba
and his sons,
besieging
a castle,

in attacking
which he
daily riskt
his life.

The same tyme whan þat Troye toun
Destroyed was, and kyng Lamedoun 204
Was also slayn, þoruþ þe cruelte
Of Hercules, vnder his * cyte,
He hadde a sone, þe story telleþ vs,
Whiche was his eyr, I-called Priamus, 208
Wonder manly, discret, and ful prudent,
Whiche þat tyme from Troye was absent, *
Whan his fader loste þus his lyf;
For he þat tyme with Eccuba his wyfe, 212
And with his sonys, aboute a castel lay,
And alle his knyȝtes, to gete it ȝif he may,
þat bath on hem myȝtely werreyed:
For þei his fader han * falsely disobeyed, 216
And vn-to hym be rebel wonder long;
Al-be Priam, with sawtis huge and strong,
Hem hadde assayled ofte & many sythe;
His strengþe on hem liche a knyȝt to kythe, 220
To gete in armys worschip and honour,
And hem to daunte liche a conquerour,
He caste hym fully or þat he departe.
For day by * day his lyf he gan iupart, 224
At her wallis for to preve his myȝt,
With many baroun and many worþi knyȝt;
For he ȝit had his ȝong[e] lusty blood,
And was of age flouryng in knyȝthod, 228
And at assautis & swiche maner strife,

203. *The miniature to Book II. is inserted above this line in C and D 2—þat] om. D 2.*

205. also slayn] slayn also D 1. 206. his] the C.

208. I-called] called D 1. 209. ful] om. A, D 1.

209, 10 are transposed in D 2.

210. absent] went C, sent D 1.

214. ȝif] & D 1—he] they A.

216. his fader han] han his fader C. 217. be] bene D 1.

223. hym] hem D 2. 224. by] to C.

227. ȝonge lusty] lusty ȝong D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 31 c.

On with þe first [for] to auntre his lyf.
 To hert his men, hym list nat be behynde
 For drede of deth, sothly as I fynde, 232
 A-fore þe castel hiȝe and pikke wallyd. [leaf 26 a]
 And be his wyfe þat Eccuba was callyd, Priam's
 þis Priam had, ful worpi of degre, 236
 Fyve sonys and ȝong[e] douȝtres thre, eldest son
 Of whiche þe eldest Hector callid was. was Hector,
 Whiche also fer as Phebus in compas
 A natural day goth his cercle aboute,
 So fer of hym, with-uten any doute, 240
 Reported was þe renoun and þe name,
 þe worpines, and þe noble fame.
 For liche as bokis of hym specefye,
 He was þe Rote and stok of cheualrie, 244 the root of
 And of knyȝthod verray souereyn flour, Chivalry
 þe sows and welle of worschip & honour; and flower of
 And of manhod, I dar it wel expresse, Knighthood,
 Example and merour; & of hiȝe prowess, 248
 Gynyng & grounde; & with al þis * I-ferē,
 Wonder benigne & lawly of his chere,
 Discret also, prudent and vertuous.
 Of whom þe dedis & actis merveillous 252
 Remembrid ben of so long a-noon;
 For he allone excelled euerychon, who exceld
 In olde auctours rede & ȝe may fynde, every one.
 Of his knyȝthood how ȝit þei make mynde, 256
 þe nexte broþer callid was Paris, His next
 To whom Nature ȝaf at hir deuyse Paris,
 Of schap & forme, bewte, and semlynes, the hand-
 þat to remembre his excellent fairnes, somest man
 260 then living.
 In his tyme, with-uten any drede,
 He passed alle þat I can of rede;
 And he was eke a ful manly knyȝte;
 But most he vsed, whan he schulde fȝt, 264
 In his hond for to bere * a bowe:

230. for to auntre] to auenture D 1. 231. To] Tho D 2.
 233. A-fore] After D 2. 234. wyfe] om. D 2.
 239. cercle] cercles D 1. 242. worpines] worthieste D 2.
 248. &] om. A. 249. al þis] þis al C.
 256. þei] þe D 1. 265. bere] beren C.

Paris was a fine archer.	For swiche an archer no man koude knowe, For to seken * bothe fer and nere, pat of schetyng myȝt[e] ben his pere, As it was founde, whan he had ado ; And Alisaundre he callyd was also.	268
Deiphobus was Priam's 3rd son,	þe pridde sone hiȝt[e] Dephebus, A worþi knyȝt and a chiualrous, And had in armys a ful gret renoun, And was a man of hiȝe discrecioun, And wyse of counseil, myn auctour telleþ þus.	272
and Helenus, his 4th,	þe firthe brother, called Elenus, Sadde and discret, and of hiȝe prudence, And was also a man of greet science,	276
was renownd in liberal arts.	And renomd, þer-with in special, In alle þe artis called liberal, For he in hem was expert ariȝt.	280
Troilus was the 5th son,	þe fyfte sone was a worþi knyȝte, Fresche and lusty, and ȝongest of hem alle, And, as seith Guydo, Troylus men hym calle :	284
a manly man,	A manly man founden in bataille, And desyrous his fomen for tassaille ; Oon þe best in his tyme founde ;	
cald Hector the Second.	And called was Hector þe secounde For his manhood, þoruȝ-oute Troye bok ; Whiche in þe werre ful ofte vp-on hym tok Of his knyȝthod many hiȝe emprise, As þe story here after schal deuyse. And in his bok liche as writ Virgile, þe poete olde, by ful souereyn stile, How pat þe kyng Priam had also By Eccuba other sonys two ; And by record of þis Virgilius,	288 292 296
Polidorus was Priam's 6th son.	þe ton was called Pollyodorus, Whom Priamus, in his grene* ȝouthe, Whan þe comynge was of Grekis kouthe	300

267. seken] scheten C, sheten D 1.

276. Elenus] heleus D 2, helenus D 1.

278. also a man] a man also A. 290. Whiche] With Inne A.

291. his] om. D 1. 291, 92 are transposed in D 1.

292. þe] this A. 293. his] this A. 295. þe] om. D 1.

299. grene] tender C.

- To-Troye-ward, in alle haste anoon,
 With gold, tresour, and many riche stoon,
 Sent hym forth besyde vn-to a kyng,
 Of ful gret trust, to haue hym in kepyng 304
 Til tyme he seye what conclusioun
 þer schulde falle, after of þe toun,
 And eke what fyn þe werre wolde take,
 þat vp-on hem þe Grekis dide make. 308
 But pilke kyng for fals[e] couetyse
 Of þis tresour, þat 3e han herde deuyse,
 Whan þat he sawe Fortunys variaunce
 Toward Priam, & his vnhappy chaunce, 312
 Like a tiraunt and murderere* also,
 þe childe throte made kutte a-two.
 And after þat, he ful cruelly
 Made his men to burye hym priuely, 316
 þat no man myȝt his tresoun vnderstonde,
 Be-syde a see depe vnder þe* stronde.
 þe toper sone, also as I rede
 In Virgile, was callyd Ganymede, 320
 Whom Iubiter in a forest hent
 Vp-on a day as he on huntynge went,
 And bare hym vp aboue þe sterres clere,
 And maked hym in heuene his botelere, 324
 Eternal with Iuno for to wone,
 In stede of Hebes, hir owne dere sone.
 þe first[e] douȝter of kyng Priamus
 Hiȝte Creusa, as seith Virgilius 328
 In his Eneydos, sothly as it was ;
 And sche was weddid vn-to Eneas, [leaf 26 c]
 As seith þis story ; and eke þis ilke Enee
 Was wonderful in his natiuite : 332
 Of whom þe fader, I fynde dout[e]les,
 Was in his tyme callid Anchyses,
 þat hym begat on Venus þe goddes ;
- Polidorus
was sent away
from Troy
by Priam
- to a false
king,
- who cut the
boy's throat.
- Priam's
7th son was
Ganymede,
whom Jupiter
- made his
butler.
- Priam's
eldest
daughter
was Creusa,
- who wedded
Eneas,
- the son of
Anchises
and Venus.

309. pilke] þat D 1. 310. þat] as D 1. 312. &] as D 1.

313. murderere] a murderere C. 318. þe] a C.

324. maked] made A, D 1.

325. Iuno] Inne A, hym D 2, hym D 1.

327. of] þat, with of written above it, neither crossed out.

328. as] & D 2. 331. þis] þe D 2. 335. hym] he D 1.

Eneas was
the most
beautiful
of men.

For after hir he hadde such fairnes, 336

þat neuere wyht * ne kowde ȝet yse

A man þat was more passyng of * bewte,

Of whom þis story, touchyng his werching,

Schal ȝow declare many wonder þing. 340

For it is he to whom so greet a loos

Virgil told
his story in
the Eneid.

Virgile ȝaf in his Eneydos ;

For he þat boke in worschip of Enee

Compiled hath, liche as ȝe may se, 344

Of his knyȝthod & many strong batail

Be hym achevid or he wan Ytaille,

After ful long þat þe royal toun

Of Troye was brouȝt to confusioun. 348

And his conquest, ȝif ȝe list take hede,

In þis poete ȝe may be ordre rede,

And þe armys wrouȝt in al his age,

And his commyng also to Cartage 352

Fro Troye-ward, in a litel while—

Al þis ȝe may beholde[n] in Virgile.

A-nother douȝter also, it is founde,

Priam's 2nd
daughter was
Cassandra,

Kyng Priam had, of birthe þe secunde, 356

Callid Cassandra, of ful gret sadnes,

And was in maner a diuyneresse,

And in eche art had experience,

who foresaw
things to
come.

Of þingis future fully prescience 360

To telle a-forn what [þat] schal betyde ;

Of whom þe fame sprang in costys wyde ;

Whiche kepte hir chaste in virginite,

And ay in prayer * and in honeste 364

Sche ladde hir lyf, and in deuocioun,

After þe ritys and religioun *

Of paganysme vsed in þo dawes,

þe obseruauncys kepyng of her lawes. 368

His 3rd
daughter was
Polyxena.

þe pridde douȝter hyȝt[e] Polycene,

ȝongest of al ; and euer a maide clene

337. wyht] whyt C—yse] see D 1. 338. of] in C.

339. þis] þe D 1. 340. many] many a D 1.

348. confusioun] conclusioun A.

355. it] as it A, D 1.

363. kepte] kepeth D 1. 364. prayer] prayers C, A.

365. and] ay D 1. 366. religioun] þe religioun C.

Sche kepte hir silf, and honest in hir lawe,
 In-to þe hour þat Pirrus hap hir slawe : 372
 Of schap, of forme was neuer be Nature
 Wrouȝt nor schape a fairer creature.
 Eke as I fynde, þis noble kyng also
 Hadde pritty sonys, þe boke seith, & no moo, 376
 Hardy in armys and noble founde at al,
 þat callyd wern his sonys natural.
 And þei wern alle, I excepte noon, [leaf 26 d]
 Worþi knyȝtes and manly men echon ; 380
 And her names who so list to knowe,
 He schal fynde hem * write vp-on a rowe
 After þis story, eueryche after other,
 Begynnynge first at the eldest brother. 384

Priam had
also 30 other
sons,

natural or
bastard,
all worthy
knights.

Howe tydengys kame to kynge Priam^{us} howe his Cite
 was distroyede, and his Fadire selayn.¹

And whiles Priam at þe sege laye
 To-fore þe castel, to gete it ȝif he may,
 And þer aboute hap many way[e] souȝt,
 þe woful tydyngys ben vn-to hym brouȝt, 388
 How þe Grekis han take Troye toun,
 And slawe his fader, worþi Lamedoun ;
 And how þe cite, of olde fundacioun,
 Ful pitously was turned vp so doun ; 392
 þe worþi lordys and gentil-men echon
 Take and slawe, and I-left nat on
 Of hem alyve, þoruȝe Grekis cruelte,
 After þe ruyne, alas, of her cyte ; 396
 And Exyoun, his owne suster dere,
 Lad in-to exile with hir eyne clere.
 Wher-of þe kyng in hert is stonyed so,
 For verray sorwe he nyste what to do, 400
 His sodeyn wo gan hym so constreyne.

While be-
sieging the
Castle,

Priam is told
of the taking
of Troy and
his father's
death.

He knows not
what to do.

371. and] *om.* D 1. 372. hour] tyme A.
 373. 2nd of] and A. 379. þei] *om.* D 1.
 382. fynde hem] hem fynde C. 383. þis] in this D 1.
 384. Begynnynge] Begynne D 1, Be gynne A.
 387. many] many a D 1. 398. in-to] to A.
 399. Wher-of] Wherfore A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii, leaf 32 c.

Priam weeps, He sobbeth, wepeth,* þat of mortal peyne
 He pouȝt his hert wolde a-sondre breste,
 Of hiȝe distres, for he myȝt haue no reste. 404
 And in[-to] teris he gan hym silf distille,
 þat for to dye was fynally his wille;
 And Fortune, þat can so falsly varie,
 With dreri hert he be-gan to warie, 408
 þat sche to hym was so deseyuable,
 So inly cruel and * vnmerciable,
 So dispitous, and so sterne of face,
 So vengable and deuoyde of grace : 412
 For of envye, with a rage thouȝt,
 Sche hap hir werst of malis on hym wrouȝt,
 And felly schewed what sche myȝt[e] do;
 þat in þis world was neuer wiȝt so wo, 416
 As I suppose, of no maner age,
 To rekne al his harmes and damage.
 For whiche anon, in al þat euer he may,
 First he chaungeþ all his riche array, 420
 Trist and hevy, with dedly face pale,*
 So astoned with þis mortal tale,
 þat his desyre was to haue ben ded;
 With countenaunce enclyned and his hed, 424
 þis lyf he ladde, & clad hym al in blak.
 And sodeynly he þe sege brak,
 And wolde as þo no lenger þer abyde;
 But with his folke anon he gan to ride, [leaf 27 a] 428
 þat pytously gan with hym* to morne,
 And toward Troye attonys þei returne.
 And whan þat he hap þe cite founde,
 Pleyn with þe soil & evene with þe grounde, 432
 þe hiȝe wallys, whilom þik and longe,
 I-bete doun, þat wer made so strong,
 And his towres and paleys principal,
 þat was in byldyng* so excellent royal, 436

402. wepeth] and wepeth C, D 1, slepeth D 2.

403. a-sondre] in sundre D 1. 410. and] and so C.

412. and] and so D 1. 418. harmes] armes D 2.

421. pale] & pale C. 428. anon he gan] he gan anon D 1.

429. gan with hym] with hym gan C. 432. 2nd þe] om. A.

436. byldyng] biggyng C.

So famows riche, and of gret noblesse,
 He fynt al turned in-to wildernesse :
 His peple slayn, his suster lad a-way—
 For verray wo he nyst[e] what to say, 440
 For þe constreynt of his aduersite,
 And for his harmys þat nyl recured be.
 For in þat tyme he was fully sure,
 Vp-on no syde þer was no recure ; 444
 Wherfore he can not but sobbe & wepe,
 And from his brest, *with* sizis souzt ful depe,
 Breken oute, with a ded visage.
 And þus, allas, in þis furious rage, 448
 Ful pitously al his hoste and he
With-oute respite contwne dayes thre.
 Til at þe last þe myrke skyes blake
 Gan of her wo in party for to slake, 452
 And þe tempest somdel gan with-drawe,
 And of her wepyng blaundische gan þe waw ;
 As whan þe flood of wo is ouerpassed,
 þe ebbe of Ioye folwen most in haste. 456
 To sorwen euer, it wolde her hertis schende ;
 And at a terme euery wo mote ende :
 For pouz for frendis men ay wepe & weyle,
 After her deth þer may no recure vaile. 460
 Wherfore þe kyng, after al [t]his care,
 Hath souzt a weye þe cite to repare ;
 And cast hym fully, 3if it wolde be,
 To make vertu of necessite ; 464
 And manfully, after al his tene,
 Whan þat þe eyr gan to wexe clene
 Of þe mystis of his cloudy sorwe,
 And þat somdel adawe gan þe morwe, 468
 Of heuynes after þe dirke nyzt,
 Chased aweye *with* a sonne bryzt
 Of new[e] Ioye : for ay þe fyn of wo
 Mote be * gladnes whan þat sorwe is go— 472

Priam finds
Troy a
wilderness.

He weeps
and sighs

for 3 days.

But folk
can't sorrow
for ever.

Priam plans
to rebuild
Troy,

and make a
Virtue of
Necessity.

437. of] *om.* A, of so D 1.

454. þe waw] to wawe A.

460. After] But afir D 1.

463. cast] þouzte D 1.

449. pitously] drerily D 2.

459. þouzt] þouzt D 1—ay] may D 1.

462. to] to to D 2.

472. be] by C.

Priam And so Priam after a certeyn space,
 Whan his sorwe gan lite & lite pace,
 And of wysdam in al his pitous smerte
 Gan prudently to plukkyn vp his herte, [leaf 27 b] 476
 And of his eyne þe wawes gon[ne] clere,
 A-noon he wrouȝt, riȝt * as ȝe schal here.
 and sets to
 work.

Howe Kyng Priamus, aftire his sorowe was asswagede,
 Edefyede nowe Troye, and it set in þe same place
 where þe olde stode, so large & so wyde that
 tofore ne siche was nevere none it lyke.¹

He means to
 build a new
 Troy.
 The sorwe aswaged, & þe syȝes olde,
 By longe processe, *liche as I ȝow tolde, 480
 þis worpi kyng, callyd Priamvs,
 Is in his herte nowe so desyrous,
 Vp-on þe pleyn, þat was so waste & wylde,
 So strong a toun of newe for to bilde, 484
 At his devyse a cite edefye,
 þat schal thassautys outterly defye
 Of alle enmyes, and his mortal foon,
 With riche tourys & wallys of hard stoon. 488
 And al aboute þe contres enviroun,
 He made seke in euery regioun
 For swiche werkemen as were corious, 492
 Of wyt inventyf, of castyng merveilous;
 Or * swyche as coude crafte of gemetrye,
 Or wer sotyle in her fantasye;
 And for eueryche þat was good devysour,
 Mason, hewer, or crafty quareour; 496
 For euery wriȝt and passyng carpenter,
 þat may be founde, owþer fer or nere;
 For swyche as koude graue, grope, or kerue,
 Or swiche as werne able for to serue 500
 With lym or stoon, for to reise a wal,

475. his] this A, *om.* D 1. 478. riȝt] lyche C.

481. callyd] I called D 2, y called D 1.

486. *misplaced at bottom of column* A. 489. al] *om.* D 1.

493. Or] Of C. 494. her] his D 1.

501. reise] arise D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 33 a.

With bataillyng and crestis marcial ;		Priam sends for marble- polishers,
Or swiche as had konyng in her hed,		
Alabastre, owþer white or redde,	504	
Or marbil graye for to pulsche it pleyn,		
To make it smoþe of veynes & of greyn.		
He sent also for euery ymagour,		imagers, designers,
Boþe in entaille, & euery purtreyour	508	painters,
þat coude drawe, or with colour peynt		
With hewes fresche, þat þe werke nat feynt ;		
And swiche as coude with countenaunces glade		
Make an ymage þat wil neuere fade :	512	
To counterfet in metal, tre, or stoon		imitators of Pygmalion and Apollo,
þe sotil werke of Pigmaleoun,		
Or of Appollo, þe whiche as bokis telle,		
In ymagerye alle oþer dide excelle ;	516	
For by his crafty werkyng corious,		
þe towmbe he made of kyng Daryus,		
Whiche Alysandre dide on heyzt[e] reise,		
Only for men schuld his fame preise,	520	
In his conquest by Perce whan he went.		
And þus Priam for euery maister sent,		
For eche keruer & passyng Ioignour,		joiners, sculptors,
To make knottis with many corious flour,	524	etc.,
To sette on crestis with-Inne and with-oute	[leaf 27 c]	•
Vp-on þe wal þe cite rounde aboute ;		
Or who þat wer excellyng in practik		all men skild in mechanic
Of* any art callyd mekanyk,	528	art,
Or hadde a name flouryng or famus,		
Was after sent to come to Priamus.		
For he purposeth, þis noble worþi kyng,		to build a most royal
To make a cite most royal in byldyng,	532	city.
Brod, large, & wyde, & lest it were assailed,		
For werre proudly about[en] enbatailled.		
And first þe grounde he made to be souzt,		
Ful depe and lowe, þat it faille nouzt	536	
To make sure þe fundacioun ;		

508. purtreyour] portratoure D 1.

511. countenaunces] countenance D 1. 518. of] for D 1.

519. heyzte] hye D 1. 523. eche] euery D 1.

525. crestis with-Inne] brestes wiþ many D 2.

528. Of] Or C. 530. new ¶ D 1.

New Troy is
to be on the
site of Old
Troy.

In þe place where þe olde toun
Was first ybilt, he þe wallis sette ;
And he of lond many myle out mette, 540

Aboute in compas, for to make it large,
As þe maysters [þat] toke on hem þe charge
Devysed han þe setting and þe syyt,
For holsom eyr to be more of delyt. 544

When the
soil is leveld,

And whan þe soille, defouled* *with* ruyne
Of walles old, was made pleyn as lyne,

building is
started,

þe werkmen gan þis cite for to founde,
Ful myztely *with* stonys square & rounde, 548

þat in þis world was to it noon lyche
Of werkmanship, nor of bildyng riche,

with non-
pareil stones.
I can't go
into details

Nor of crafte of coryous masoury.
I can no termys to speke of gemetrye, 552

Wherefore as now I muste hem sette a-syde ;

for I never
read Euclid,

For dout[e]les I radde neuer Euclide,
þat þe maister and þe foundour was 556

Of alle þat werkyn by squyre or compas,
Or kepe her mesour by leuel or by lyne ;

I am to rude clerly to diffyne

Or to discrive þis werk in* euery parte,
For lak of termys longyng to þat arte. 560

and I don't
know the
trade terms.

But* I dar wel of troupe affermyne here,

In al þis world ne was þer neuer pere

Vn-to þis cite, and write it for a sope,
As in his* boke my mayster Guydo doth. 564

And þat it myzt in prosperite,

In hyȝe honour and felicite,

From al assaut perpetuelly contune,

It reysed was in worschip of Neptune, 568

And namyd Troye, as it was to-forn,*

Lyche þe firste þat was þoruȝ Grekis lorn.

The new
City's length
and breadth
are each
3 days'
journey.

þe lenthe was, schortly to conclude,

Thre day[es] Iourne, lyche þe latitude, 572

þat neuer I herd make mencion

539. he] & D 1.

545. defouled] defoulit C.

546. walles] wal D 2, þe walles D 1.

555. 2nd þe] om. A.

559. in] on C.

561. But] For C.

562. pere] his pere A.

564. his] þis C.

568. reysed was] was Reysed A.

569. to-forn] a forn C.

- Of swiche another of fundacioun, [leaf 27 d]
 So huge in compas nor of swiche larges,
 Nor to counte so passyng of fayrnes, 576
 So edyfyed or lusty to þe syȝt.
 And, as I rede, þe walles wern on hiȝte
 Two hundrid cubites, al of marbil gray, The walls are
 Maskowed *with*-oute for sautis and assay ; 580 200 cubits
 And it to make more plesaunt of delyt, high.
 A-mong þe marbil was alabaster white
 Meynt in þe walles, rounde þe toun aboute,
 To make it schewe *with*-Inne and *with*-oute 584
 So fresche, so riche, and so delitable,
þat it alone was incomperable
Of alle cites þat any mortal man
 Sawe euer ȝit, siþe þe world began. 588
 And at the corner of euery wal was set
 A crowne of golde *with* riche stonys fret, At every
 þat schone ful briȝt ageyn þe sonne schene ; Jeweld crown
 And euery tour bretexed was so clene 592 of gold.
 Of chose stoon, þat wer nat fer a-sondre,
 þat to beholde it was a verray wonder.
 þer-to þis cite compassed enviroun,
 Hadde sexe gatis to entre in-to þe toun : 596
 þe first of al & strengest eke *with* al, There are six
 Largest also and most principal, gates (the
 Of myȝty bilydnye allone peer[e]les, largest cald
 Was by þe kyng callyd Dardanydes ; 600 Dardanides)
 And in story, lyche as it is fownde,
 Tymbria was named þe secounde ;
 And þe þridde callyd Helyas ;
 þe fourte gate hiȝt also Cethas ; 604
 þe fyfte Troiana ; þe syxte Anthonydes,
 Strong and myȝty bope in werre & pes,
 With square toures set on euery syde. with square
 At whos corners, of verray pompe & pride, 608 towers on
 þe werkmen han, *with* sterne & fel visages, each side.
 Of riche entaille, set vp gret ymages,

580. Maskowed] Magecollede A. 583. walles] wal D 2.

595. þis] his A. 596. þe] om. A, D 1.

604. gate hiȝt] om. D 1. 609. &] om. D 2.

Great guns
are set in
every tower.

Barbicans

and port-
cullises are
made.

All the houses
are of marble.

Wrouzt out of ston, þat neuer ar like to fayle,
Ful coriously enarmed for batayle. 612
And þoruþ þe wal, her fomen for to lette,
At euery tour* wer grete gunnys sette,
For assaut and sodeyn aventurys;
And on* tourettis wer reysed vp figurys 616
Of wylde bestis, as beris and lyouns,
Of tigers, bores, of serpentis and dragouns
And hertis eke, with her brode hornes,
Olyfauntes and large vnicornes, 620
Buglis, bolys, and many grete grifoun,
Forged of brasse, of copur and latoun,
þat cruelly by sygnes of her facys
Vp-on her foon made fel manacys. [leaf 28 a] 624
Barbykans and bolewerkys huge,
A-fore þe toun made for hiþe refuge,
þiffe nede were, erly and eke late;
A[nd] portecolys stronge at euery gate, 628
þat hem þar nat noon assailynge charge;
And þe lowkis þikke, brode, and large,
Of þe gatys al of ȝoten bras.
And with-Inne þe myȝty schittyng was 632
Of strong yrne barres square and rounde,
And gret barre[r]ys picched in þe grounde,
With huge cheynes forged for diffence,
Whiche nolde breke for no violence, 636
þat hard it was þoruþ hem for to wyne.
And euery hous, þat was bilt with-Inne,
Euery paleys* & euery mancoun,
Of marbil werne þoruþ[-out] al þe toun, 640
Of crafty hildyng & werkyng most roial.
And þe heȝt was of euery wal
Sixty cubites from þe grounde acountid;
And þer was non þat oþer hap surmountid 644
In þe cite, but of on heȝt alyche,

611. to] *om.* D 2. 613. her] þe D 1.
614. tour] tourn C, D 2. 616. on] vp on C.
617. as] of D 1. 621. grete] *om.* D 1.
628. And] And a A. 629. þar] þat D 2, dar D 1.
639. paleys] hous C. 644. hap] *om.* D 1.
645. on] *om.* D 1.

- In verray soþe, boþe of pore and riche,
 þat it was harde of hiȝe estat or lowe
 Hous or palyas asunder for to knowe, 648
 So egaly of tymbre and of stoon
 Her housis wern reysed euerychon.
 And if I schulde rehersen by and by
 þe korve knottes by crafte of masounry, 652
 þe fresche enbowyng, with vergis riȝt as lins,
 And þe vowsyng ful of babewynes,*
 þe riche koynyng,* þe lusty tablementis,
 Vynnettis rennyng in þe casementis— 656
 þouȝ þe termys in englich wolde ryme,
 To rekne hem alle I haue as now no tyme,
 Ne no langage pyked for þe nonys,
 þe sotil Ioynyng to tellen of þe stonys, 660
 Nor how þei putten in stede of mortar,
 In þe Ioynturys copur gilt ful clere,
 To make hem Ioyne by leuel & by lyne,
 Among þe marbil freschely for to schyne 664
 Agein þe sonne, whan his schene lyȝt
 Smote in þe gold, þat was bornyd briȝt,
 To make þe werke gletere on euery syde.
 And of þis* toun þe stretis large & wyde 668
 Wer by crafte so prudently provided,
 And by werkemen sette so and deided,
 þat holsom eyr amyddis myȝt enspire
 Erly on* morwe to hem þat it desyre; [leaf 28 b] 672
 And ȝephirus, þat is so comfortable
 For to norysche þinges vegetable,
 In tyme of ȝere, þoruȝ-oute euery sirete,
 With sugred flavour, so lusty & so swete, 676
 Most plesantly in þe eyr gan smyte,
 þe Cyteȝeys only to delyte;
 And with his brethe hem to recomfort,
 Whan þei list walke hem siluen to disport. 680
 And þoruȝ þe toun, by crafty purviaunce,

All the houses
are adorn'd
with sculp-
tures.

Instead of
mortar,
copper gilt is
used to join
the stones.

The streets
are broad,

so that every
one can
breathe
fresh air.

654. vowsyng] housyng A—babewynes] bakewynes C, A, bake
vynys D 1.

655. koynyng] kaxenyng C, kopurnyng D 2, copurnynges D 1.

657. þouȝ] Thoruȝ D 1. 660. Ioynyng] Ioynynges D 1.

668. þis] þe C. 672. on] on þe C.

	By gret avys and discret ordynaunce, By compas cast, & squared out by squires, Of pulshed marbil vp-on strong pilleris, Devised wern, long[e], large, and wyde, In þe frountel of euery stretis syde, Fresche alures with lusty hize pynacles, And moustryng outward riche tabernacles, Vowted a-boue like reclinatories, þat called werne deambulatories, Men to walke to-gydre tweine & tweyne, To kepe hem drie whan it dide reyne, Or hem to sane from tempest, wynde, or ponder, 3if þat hem list schrowde hem silue per-vnder. And euery hous cured was with led; And many gargoyl & many hidous hed With spoutis þoru3, & pipes as þei ouzt, From þe ston-werke to þe canel rauzt, Voyding filþes low in-to þe grounde, þoru3 gratis percid of yren percid rounde; þe stretis paued boþe in lengþe & brede, In cheker wyse with stonys white & rede. And euery craft, þat any maner man In any lond deuise or rekene can, Kyng Priamus, of hize discrecioun, Ordeyned hath to dwellyn in þe toun, And in stretis, seuerd her and 3onder, Eueryche from oþer to be sette a-sonder, þat þei myzt, for more comodite, Eche be hym * silfe werke at liberte :	684 688 692 696 700 704 708
Coverd path- ways are in every street,		
against rain.		
All houses are coverd with lead,		
and spouted.		
Each trade		
dwells in a separate street :		
goldsmiths, embroider- ers, and weavers.	Howe the goldesmythes, and aftire, every crafft ware disposyde in strete by strete by hem selff. ¹ Gold-smythes first, & riche Iowellers, And by hem silf crafty browdereris, Wevers also of wolne & of lyne, Of cloth of gold, damaske, and satyn,	712

683. by] with D 1. 688. riche] lich D 1.
693. or] & D 1. 700. 1st percid] perchid D 1.
709. for] for the A. 710. hym] hem C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 34 a.

Of welwet, cendel, & double samyt eke, And euery clothe þat men list to seke ;	716	
Smyþes also, þat koude forge wele		Smiths,
Swerdis, pollex, and speris scharp of stele, Dartis, daggeris, for to mayme & wounde,		
And quarel hedis scharp and square [y-]grounde.	720	
þer wer also crafty armoureris,		[leaf 28 c]
Bow[y]ers, and fast[e] by fleccheris,		bowyers, fletchers,
And swyche as koude make schaftes pleyn, And other eke þat dide her besy peyn	724	
For þe werre to make [also] trappuris, Bete baners and royal cote armvris,		
And by devise, stondardis & penowns, And for þe felde fresche & gay gytouns.	728	pennon- makers, etc.,
And euery crafte þat may rekned be, To telle schortly, was in þis cite.		all have separate streets in New Troy.

**Howe by grete craft ther was a Ryvere called Zancus
conveyede thorough þe Cyte.¹**

And þoruþ þis toun, so riche & excellent, In þe myddes a large riuer went,	732	The fine river
Causyng to hem ful gret commodite ; þe whiche on tweyne hap partid þe cite, Of cours ful swyft, with fresche stremys clere,		
And hiȝt[e] Xancus, as Guydo dop vs lere.	736	Xanthus runs thru the city,
And as I rede, þat vp-on þis* flood, On eche-asyde many mylle stood, Whan nede was her grayn & corn to grinde,		to grind corn
Hem to sustenê, in story as I fynde.	740	
þis riuer eke, of fysche ful plenteuous, Devided was by werkmen corious		and yie fish.
So craftely, þoruþ castyng souereyne,		

716. euery] euerich A.

718. Swerdis pollex] Pollexes swerdis A—pollex] pollaxes D 1.

720. y-grounde] grounde D 1. 724. her] om. D 2.

725. to make also] also to make D 1.

727. devise] diuerse D 1. 735. cours] stremes D 1.

736. Xancus] Xanitus A. 737. þis] þat C.

738. many] many a D 2, D 1.

742. Devided] Diuysed D 1—werkmen corious] om. A, except the
first four letters.¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 34 b.

- The water
from the river
Xanthus
is taken by
pipes thru
New Troy,
 þat in his course þe stremys myȝt atteyn 744
 For to areche, as Guydo doth coniecte,
 By archis strong his cours for to reflecte
 þoruȝ condut pipis, large & wyde with-al,
 By certeyn meatis artificial, 748
 þat it made a ful purgacioun
 Of al ordure & fylþes in þe toun,
 to wash the
streets,
 Waschyng þe stretys as þei stod a rowe,
 And þe goteris in þe erþe lowe, 752
 þat in þe cite was no filþe sene;
 For the canel skoured was so clene,
 And deuoyded in so secre wyse,
 þat no man myȝt espien nor deuyse 756
 and carry off
all filth,
 By what engyn þe filþes, fer nor ner,
 Wern born a-wey by cours of þe ryuer—
 So couertly euery þing was cured.
 Wher-by þe toun was outterly assured 760
 so that no
pestilence
may breed
there.
 From engenderyng of al corrupcioun,
 From wikked eyr & from infeccioun,
 þat causyn ofte by her violence
 Mortalite and gret pestilence. 764
 (The Tiber
was treated
like this in
Rome.)
 And by example of þis flode þer was
 Made Tibre at Rome, and wrouȝt by Eneas,
 þe which also departeth Rome on two,
 Myn auctor seith, I not wher it be so. 768

Howe kynge Pryam made Citezens of foreyns, And
 [gaf] everich of hem certeyne grounde to belde
 vpon^e.¹

- For inhabit-
ants K. Priam
gets folks
 And to enhabite þis royal chef cite,
 Kyng Priam haþ aboute in þe contre [leaf 28 a]
 Made for to serche, with al his hool entent,
 from all
districts near.
 And in provinces þat werne adiacent, 772
 In borwys, townys, and in smale villages,
 I-gadred out of al maner ages,
 And of thropis folkys ful diuers,
 And swiche as wern vacaunt & dispers, 776

746. D 1 om. r in for. 758. þe] þat D 2.

759. cured] keverd A. 767. on two] atwo D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 34 c.

Aboute Troye in any * regioun,		
He maked hath to entre in-to þe toun		He made these
Gret multitude, what of ȝong & olde,		
It to enhabite, as ȝe han herde me tolde.	780	
And hem þat wern afore to hym foreyns,		strangers citizens of New Troy.
He hath in Troye maked cit[e]ȝeyns,		
Ful discretly, liche as it is founde.		
And whan þei gan <i>with</i> peple [to] abounde,	784	
Kyng Priamus, of hiȝe affeccoun,		
After þe bilyng of þis myȝty toun,		
Hap in his hert cauȝt a fantasye		
His newe cite for to magnifye.	788	
And it to put þe more in remembraunce,		
He cast fully to do some obseruaunce*		And in honour of Mars,
To myȝty Mars, sterne & ferse of hewe ;		
And specialy <i>with</i> certeyn plei[e]s newe,	792	
On horse and fote, in many sondry wyse,		
To ȝeue his men in knyȝthod excersyse,		
Eueryche to putten oþer at assaye		he instituted knightly jousts and tourneys,
In iustis, bordis, and also in tornay,	796	
To preve her force whan þei happe mete.		
þe whiche pleies wer fondid first in Crete ;		
And in þat lond, of hiȝe & lowe estat,		
In Martys honour þei wer dedicate.	800	
And in palestre, at wakys on þe nyȝt,		
Wern [o]þer pleies men tassay her myȝt,		wrestlings,
Only on fote <i>with</i> many sotil poynt ;		
And some of hem wer nakyd & anoynt ;	804	
To wynne a prys* þei dide her ful entent.		
And þer was founde, by clerkys ful prudent,		
Of þe ches þe pleye most glorious,		games at chess,
Whiche is so sotil and so meruelous,	808	
þat it wer harde þe mater to discryue ;		
For þouȝe a man stodied al his lyve,		and other devices.
He schal ay fynde dyvers fantasyes		
Of wardys makynge, & newe iuparties,*	812	

777. any] many C. 778. þe] om. D 2. 781. hym] hem D 1.

785. new ¶ D 1. 790. obseruaunce] obseruaunces C.

798. þe] om. D 1. 801. palestre] paleste A.

805. a prys] aprys C. 808. 1st so] om. A.

812. iuparties] imparties C.

	þer is þer-in so gret diuersite.	
	And it was first founde in þis cite,	
But Guido and Jacques de Vitry	Duryng þe sege, liche as seyth Guydo ;	
	But Iacobus de Vitriaco	816
differ about the origin of chess.	Is contrarie of oppynioun :	
	For, like as he makyth mencion,	
	And affermeth fully in his avys,	[leaf 29 a]
	How Philometer, a philysofre wys,	820
	Vn-to a kyng, to stynte his cruelte,	
De Vitry says it came from Chaldea to Greece.	Fond first þis pleie & made it in Calde ;	
	And in-to Grece from þense it was sent.	
	Also in Troye, by gret avysement,	824
	þe pleye was first founde of dees & tables,	
	And of castyng þe chaunces deceyvables,	
	þat han be cause ofte of gret debat :	
	For 3if þat on be nowe fortunat	828
	To wyne a while be favour of his chance,	
	Or he be war, with* sodeyn variaunce,	
	Vnhappely he is putte abak,	832
Gambling is bad.	And anoþer, þat stood vp-on þe wrak,	
	And of losse was plounged* in distresse,	
	þei reysed han vn-to hyȝe ryches ;	
	Gladnes of on is to another rage—	
	Adevaunte, hasard, and passage ;	836
	3if on haue Ioye, anoþer suffereþ wo,	
	Liche as þe bonys renne to and fro ;	
	An hundrid sythe in a day þei varie,	
	Now blaundisschyng, & now þei be contrarie ;	840
	No man <i>with</i> hem assured is in Ioye.	
In Troy, Comedies and Tragedies were first sung and read.	And first also, I rede, þat in Troye	
	Wer song & rad lusty fresche comedies,	
	And oþer dites, þat called be tragedies.	844
	And to declare, shortly in sentence,	
	Of bope two þe final difference :	
	A comedie hath in his gynnyng,	
A Comedy begins in discontent	At prime face, a maner compleynyng,	848

825. first founde] founde first A. 830. with] be C.

833. plounged] plaunged C.

834. han] hem D 1—hyȝe] þe hihe D 2, om. D 1.

836. Adevaunte] Ademaunt A.

And afterward endeth in gladnes ;		and ends in gladness.
And it þe dedis only doth expres		
Of swiche as ben in pouert plounged lowe ;		
But tragidie, who so list to knowe,	852	Tragedy begins in prosperity,
It begynneth in prosperite,		
And endeth euer in aduersite ;		and ends in adversity.
And it also doth þe conquest trete		
Of riche kynges and of lordys grete,	856	
Of myȝty men and olde conquerou[ri]s,		
Whiche by fraude of Fortunys schowris		
Ben ouercast & whelmed from her glorie.		

Of a Theatyre stondynge in þe princypale paleys of
Troye, declarenge the falle of Prynceys & othere.¹

And whilom þus was halwed þe memorie	860	
Of tragedies, as bokis make mynde,		In Tragedies which usd to be said or sung in a Theatre
Whan þei wer rad or songyn, as I fynde,		
In þe theatre þer was a smal auter		
Amyddes set, þat was half circular,	864	
Whiche in-to þe Est of custom was directe ;		
Vp-on þe whiche a pulpet was erecte,		
And þer-in stod an aw[n]cien poete,		was told by an old Poet, the
For to reherse by rethorikes swete	[leaf 29 b] 868	noble deeds of
þe noble dedis, þat wer historial,		
Of kynges, princes for a memorial,		
And of þes olde, worpi Emperours,		
þe grete emprises eke of conquerours,	872	conquerors,
And how þei gat in Martis hiȝe honour		
þe laurer grene for fyn of her labour,		
þe palme of knyȝthod disservid by [old] date,	876	
Or Parchas made hem passyn in-to fate.		
And after þat, with chere and face pale,		
With stile enclyned gan to turne his tale,		
And for to syng, after al her loos,		
Ful mortally þe stroke of Antropos,	880	and then their death,
And telle also, for al her worpihede,		

850. dedis] wordes D 2. 857. and] of D 2.

863. þe] om. D 2. 865. þe] om. D 2.

870. kynges] kynges & D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 35 a (misplaced after line 868).

- þe sodeyn brekyng of her lives threde :
 and how thru false Fortune they
 How pitously þei made her mortal ende
 þoruȝ fals Fortune, þat al þe world wil schende, 884
 And howe þe fyn of al her worpines
 ended their lives in sorrow,
 Endid in sorwe and [in] hiȝe tristesse,*
 By compassyng of fraude or* fals tresoun,
 By sodeyn mordre or vengauunce of poysoun, 888
 Or conspiringe of fretyng fals envye,
 How vnwarly [þat] þei dide dye ;
 And how her renoun and her hiȝe fame
 Was of hatrede sodeynly made lame ; 892
 and their honour declind.
 And how her honour drowe vn-to decline ;
 And þe meschef of her vnhappy fyne ;
 And how Fortune was to hem vnsweete—
 Al þis was tolde and rad of þe poete. 896
 While the old Poet sang his ditties,
 And whil þat he in þe pulpit stood,
 With dedly face al devoide of blood,
 Singinge his dities, *with* muses al to-rent,
 Amydde þe theatre schrowdid in a tent, 900
 men with ghastly vizards acted what he sang,
 þer cam out men gastful of her cheris,
 Disfigurid her facis with viseris,
 Pleyng by signes in þe peples siȝt,
 þat þe poete songon hath on hiȝt ; 904
 So þat þer was no maner discordaunce
 Atwen his dities and her contenaunce :
 For lik as he aloft[e] dide expresse
 Wordes of Loye or* of heuynes, 908
 Meving & cher, byneþe of hem pleyng,
 always, like his words,
 From point to point was alwey answering—
 Now trist, now glad, now hevy, & [now] liȝt,
 And face chaunged *with* a sodeyn siȝt, 912
 changing
 So craftily þei koude hem transfigure,
 Conformyng hem to þe chaunt[e]plure,
 from joy to tears.
 Now to synge & sodeinly to wepe,
 So wel þei koude her observaunces kepe ; 916
 And þis was doon in April & in May, [leaf 29 c]

886. in] *om.* D 1—tristesse] distresse C, D 2.

887. or] & C. 888. of] or D 1. 889. Or] Of D 2.

894. of] & D 2. 908. or] and C. 911. &] *om.* D 1.917. was] *om.* A.

Whan blomys new, boþe on busche & hay,*		These plays were acted in spring
And flouris fresche gynne for to springe;		
And þe briddis in þe wode synge	920	
With lust supprised of þe somer sonne,		
Whan þe[se] pleies in Troye wer begonne,		in the theatre in Troy.
And in theatre halowed and y-holde.		
And þus þe ryyt [of] tragedies olde,	924	
Priamus þe worþi kyng began.		
Of þis mater no more telle I can.		

**Howe kenge Priam, aftire his Cite was parformede,
ordeynede his paleys princypal, callyd Ylyoun.¹**

But I wil furthe of þis story wryte,		
And on my maner boistusly endyte,	928	
How Priamus was passyng dilligent,		King Priam resolves
Riȝt desyrus, and inwardly fervent,		
Ȝif he myȝt, among his werkes* alle,		to build a Palace
To bilde a paleys and a riche halle,	932	
Whiche schuld[e] ben his chose chef dongon,		
His royal se and souereyn mansioun.		
And whan he gan to þis werke aproche,		
He made it bilde hiȝe vp-on a roche,	936	on a rock,
It for tassure in his fundacioun,		
And callyd it þe noble Ylyovn.		and call it Ilion.
þe siȝt of whiche, iustly circular,		
By compas cast, rounde as any spere—	940	It is to be round.
And who þat wold þe content of þe grounde		
Trewly acounten of þis place rounde,		
In þe theatre first he moste* entre,		
Takyng þe lyne þat kerueþ poruȝ þe centre,	944	
By gemetrie, as longeth to þat art,		
And treblid it, with þe sevenþe part,		
He fynde myȝt, by experience,		
þe mesour hool of þe circumference,	948	

918. blomys] blomys D 2—hay] bay C. 922. wer] was D 2.
 923. in] in the A. 927. new ¶ A. 931. werkes] werkmen C.
 935. to] om. A—þis] his D 1. 939. siȝt] Citee D 1.
 942. þis] his D 1. 943. first he moste] he most first C.
 945. as] þat D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 35 b.

- What lond also, pleynty eke *with al*,*
 Contened was *with-Inne* þe strong[e] wal*—
 þe creste of whiche, wher it lowest was,
 Hadde in hiȝt ful sixe hundred pas, 952
- Priam's
 Palace is to
 be of marble,
 with high
 towers,
 Bilt of marbil, ful royal & ful strong,
 And many other riche stoon a-mong ;
 Whos touris wern reysed* vp so hiȝe,
 þat þei razt almost to * þe skye ; 956
 þe werk of whiche no man myȝt amende.
 And who þat list by grecis vp ascende,
 He myȝt[e] seen in his inspeccioun
 To þe boundis of many regioun 960
 And provincys þat stooode rounde* aboute.
 And þe wallys, *with-Inne* and *with-out*e,
 Endelong *with* knottis graue clene,
 Depeynt *with* aȝour, gold, ȝinopre, & grene, 964
 þat verrailly, whan þe sonne schon,
 Vp-on þe gold meynt among þe stoon, [leaf 29 a]
 þei ȝaf a liȝt, with-outen any were,
 As Phebus doþ in his mydday spere— 968
- and windows
 of beryl and
 crystal.
 þe werke of wyndowe, and [eche] fenestral,
 Wrouȝt of berel and of clere cristal.
 And amyddys of þis Ylyoun,
 So fresche, so riche of fundacioun, 972
 Whiche clerkys ȝit in her bokis preyse,
 Kyng Pryam made an halle for to reyse,
 Excellyng alle in bewte & in strenthe
 þe latitude acordyng with þe lengthe. 976
 And of marbil outeward was þe wal ;
 And þe tymbre, most nobil in special,
 Was halfe of cedre, as I reherse can,
 And þe remenant of þe riche eban, 980
 Whiche most is able, as I dar specefye,
With stoon to Ioyne by craft of carpentrie ;
 For þei of tymbre haue þe souereynte.
- He was to
 have a grand
 hall,
 timberd with
 cedar and
 ebony.

949, 950. pleynty eke *with al* transposed *with with-Inne* þe stronge wal C.

954. many other] many a noȝir D 1.

955. reysed] reysen C.

956. razt] arauȝte D 1—to] vn to C.

959. in his] by cler D 2.

961. stooode rounde] stond rounde rounde C.

962. And] At D 1.

969. eche] of iche A, eke D 1.

972. 2nd so] and A.

	Only in honour of Iubiter þe grete.	
This statue of Jupiter had a golden crown on its head,	And þe statue, for al his huge weȝgte, Fiftene cubites complet was of heiȝgte, A crowne of gold hiȝe vp-on his hed, With * heuenly saphirs & many rube red Fret enviroun, with other stonys of Ynde; And among wer medled, as I fynde,	1020
set with pearls and a carbuncle of	Whyte perlis massyf, large, & rounde; And for most chefe al dirkenes to confounde, Was a charbocle, kyng of stonys alle, To recounfort & gladyn al þe halle,	1024
incalculable value.	And it tenlumyn in þe blake nyȝt With þe freschenes of his rody liȝt. þe valu was þer-of in-estimable, And þe riches pleyntly incomperable; For þis ymage, by diuisioun, Was of schap and * proporcioun From hed to foot so maisterly entayled, þat, in a point, þe werkeman hap nat failed	1028
King Priam	It to parforme by crafty excellence.* Whom Priamus, with drede and reuerence, Honoured hath aboue þe goddys alle, In al meschef to hym to clepe & calle;	1032
honourd Jupiter,	For in hym was his hool affeccoun, His souereyn trust and deuocioun, His hope also, and his affyaunce, His heile, his Ioye, and his assuraunce; And his welfare and prosperite He hath commytted to his deite, Wenyng in hert wonder sekerly,	1040
whom he trusted to keep him from all harm.	To ben assured from al meschef þer-by, And diffended in eche aduersite, And hold his regne in hiȝe Felicite, And in honour continually to schyne, Whil Iubiter, þoruȝ his power diuynne, Hym and his hath in proteccioun—	1044
		1048
		1052

1022. *With*] *With* oute C. 1023. of] *om* A, D 2.1026. for] *om*. D 1. 1034. and] and of C.

1037. excellence] excellēce C.

1044. heile] helthe A, helpe D 2, D 1. 1052. his] the A.

þis was his trust and ful oppinioun.
 And þus þis werke finally acheved,
 Wher-of Priam, *with* Ioye ful releued, 1056 Then Priam,
 þat he his cite and noble Ylyoun
 Hath fully brouȝt vn-to perfeccioun,
 Liche his entent, whan þat he began. having
 And þus Priam, þis kyng, þis worpi man, 1060 perfected
 Ful many day in [t]his newe Troye, New Troy,
 With his liges lad his lyf in Ioye, reigned there
 Wher I hym leue in his royal sete peacefully for
 Souereynly regnyng in quite, [leaf 30 b] 1064 a time.
 Procedyng forþe, ȝif ȝe liste to here,
 Vn-to þe effect anon of my matere.

Howe kyng **Priamus**, aftire that he had parfytlye
 parfornede and ymade his Cyte, by þe serpente Of
 Envye was stired and Inwardly mevede to by-
 gyne **A newe werre vpon the Grekes.**¹

O hatful harm, whiche most is for to drede !
 Kyndled so long, o spark of old hatred, 1068
 Rote of debate, grounde of envie and Ire,
 With* new[e] flawme hertis for to fyre ! But Malice
 O grayn of malys, causer of al offence ! and Rancour,
 O rancour rustid of inpacience, 1072
 Whiche hast of new made festrid soris smerte !
 Whan þou art onys rakid in a herte,
 Whiche for disdeyn of mercy maist nat lete
 A man no while to lyuen in quite, 1076 which won't
 But delvist vp by malis many-fold leave men
 Debatis new, þat biried wern of olde, quiet,
 And falsely quikest strives to restore—
 þenvious serpent þat was slaw of ȝore, 1080
 Whiche felly hath, þis addre envyous,
 Out of his rest awakyd Priamus, broke
 And *with* his venym, so persyng & so ille, Priam's rest.

1054. his] the A. 1055. þus] om. A.

1061. many] many a A.

1067. most is] is most D 2—for] om. D 1.

1070. With] Wiht C. 1074. rakid] ranelid D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 36 a.

Malice stirs
Priam to
take vengeance
on the
Greeks.

Made him* wery to lyuen in tranquille, 1084

And mevid hym, of his iniquite,

Vp-on Grekis avenged for to be.

For wher-as he in pes held his reigne,

With his legis in Ioye souereigne, 1088

With-oute* any or any perturbatione,

his serpent hath with new[e] remembraunce,

With-out avis, or discret arest,

So hoot a flawme kyndeled in his brest 1092

Of old envie with fresche rancour meynt,

þat likly is neuer to be queynte.

For Priam now in his entencioun

Cast & compaseth, revolvyng vp & down, 1096

He thinks he
is strong,

How strong he was of riches & meyne,

How noble & myȝty was also his cite,

And abundaunte, shortly to conclude,

Boþe of plente and of multitude, 1100

Of men of armys and of chevalrye.

Whiche sterid hym to han a fantasye,

Allas þe while, to his vnhappy chaunce,

þat to be ded he take wil vengauce 1104

Vp-on his foon; þe fire of hot envie

So brent hym inward by mallencolye,

Stondyng in purpos, þat no man chaunge may, 1108

Of his damages avenged be som day,*

And of Iniuries þat þei on hym han wrouȝt.

And whan þat he had a tyme souȝt

To his purpos moste conuenient,

A-noon he hath for alle his lordis sent, 1112

So he sends
for his lords
and knights.

And his knyȝtes callyd euerychon [leaf 30 c]

To com in hast, excused was nat on,

Namly, of hem þat wern of hize degre.

And þei obeying, with alle humilite, 1116

His biddyng holly, & made no delaye,

To com echon ageyn a certeyn day;

1084. him] hem C. 1089. With-oute] With outen C.

1096. Cast] Casteth D 2.

1099. abundaunte] habondance D 1.

1108. day] weye C.

1114. in hast is repeated and underscored in C.

1117. holly] hoole D 1. 1118. ageyn] aȝens D 1.

And his sones wern also* present,		
Ector except, þat was þat tyme absent	1120	Hector is away in
In þe strong and myȝty regioun		
Of Panonye,* whiche in subieccioun		Panonia.
Kyng Priam helde, þoruȝ his worþines ;		
And to amende þinges and redres,	1124	
Ector was goon in-to þis Panonye,		
Certeyn causys for to iustefye,		
As in his resoun he þouȝt[e] for þe best,		
To setten hem in quiete and in rest.	1128	
For he was ay so iust and so prudent,		
So wel avised and so pacient,		
And so demenyd in his gouernaunce,		He wouldn't punish folk
þat hym was loth for to do vengeance,	1132	
Wher-as he myȝt in esy wyse trete		when he could reform abuses.
For to reforme þinges smale & grete ;		
For lothe he was, þis noble worþi knyȝt,*		
For any haste to execute ryȝt,*	1136	
Or causeles by rigour to condempne.		
And in þis while, ful worþi and solempne,		
Kyng Priamus, of lordis grete and smale,		Priam holds a Council in Troy.
With-Inne Troye helde a courte royal,	1140	
As* he þat list for no cost to spare ;		
And ceryously his menyng to declare,		
He in his see, his lordis enviroun,		
Gan þus to schewe his hertis mocion :	1144	

**Howe kyng Priamus in opyne declarethe þe harmes
done to his progenye & hym by the Grekes.¹**

“O worþi lordis, þat ben [now] here present,		He says his lords know
Feithful and trew of hert & of entent,		
Is nat vnknowe to ȝour discrecioun		
þe grete damagis and oppressioun	1148	the damage the Greeks have done em.
Whiche þat Grekis han vp-on vs wrouȝt,		
With-out cause, for a þing of nouȝt,		

1119. also] þer also C. 1122. Panonye] Pananye C.
 1132. for] om. A, D 1—do] om. D 2. 1135. knyȝt] kyng C.
 1136. ryȝt] any þing C. 1141. As] And as C.
 1144. to] om. D 1. 1145. now here] here nowe D 1.
 1147. Is] It is D 1. 1149. þat] þe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 36 b

- his other day, as who seith but late,
 Priam says they must remember þat, as I trowe, so new is 3it þe date, 1152
 þat it is fresche remembrid in 3our mynde,
 Vn-to 3our blood 3if þat 3e be kynde.
 For I suppose, no for3etilnes
 May put a-way þe mortal hevines 1156
 Of harmys olde, whiche ay renewe ageyn
 the injuries the Greeks did them : In my memorie, I seie 3ow in certeyn ;
 And as I trow, pleynty in 3oure þou3t,
 þat euer is grene, and ne dieth nou3t, 1160
 How þei haue slayn oure progenytours
 slew their fathers, þat whilom wern so noble werreours, [leaf 30 d]
 Oure cite brent and brou3t vn-to ruynes,
 burnt their city, And robbid it, falsely by ravyne, 1164
 And turned al in-to wyldernes,
 And in-to Grece caried oure riches,
 carried off their treasure, My fader slayn, þat hi3t[e] Lamedoun,
 With-out[e] cause or occasioun, 1168
 And rau3t from hym his gold & his tresour,
 Whiche me semeth is a foul* errour.
 We my3t of ri3t amendis wel chalenge,*
 And desyren vs iustly to revenge 1172
 A-fore þe goddis of so hi3e offence,
 Only of resoun and of conscience.
 And passyng alle her mortal cruelte,
 and, against gentleness, þer is o þing most inly greveth me, 1176
 þat þei vngodly, ageyn[e]s gentilnes,
 No rewarde havyng to þe worpines,
 To þe birth, nor þe royal blood
 Of hir þat is so fayr and eke so gode— 1180
 I mene my suster, callyd Exyoun—
 used his sister Hecione Whom þei, alas, to her confusioun,
 Disuse and kepe nat lik hir degre,
 as a concubine. From day to day in dishoneste ; 1184
 Wher-þoru3 hir honour & hir name is lorn,
 Considryng nat of what stook sche was born.

1158. in] *om.* A. 1159. as] *om.* A.

1160. grene] newe D 1—ne dieth] nedith A. 1164. it] is D 1.

1170. foul] ful gret C. 1171. chalenge] chalange C.

1177. þat] And D 1. 1179. nor] nor to D 1.

- For þei ar blynde for to taken hede,
 Or to aduerte þe rote of hir kynred, 1188
 Of surquidye þei be so indurat.
 And sith þat sche, of* so hiȝe estat, She, so noble,
 I-tretid is, liche as ȝe may se,
 I suppose other, þat ben of low degre, 1192
 Gouerned ben ful dishonestly ;
 For ȝe may pinke and deme trew[e]ly
 How wyvis, maidenēs, in þat companye, and other
 With oþer eke þat ben of ȝour alye, 1196 wives and
 I-haunted ben and vsed at her lust ; girls were
 On þe Grekis I haue no better trust, treated
 For þei ne spare nouthur blood nor age. shamefully.
 And þus þei lyue in torment & seruage, The Greeks
 1200 spare neither
 With-out routhe, mercy, or pite, blood nor
 þe whiche toucheþ ȝou as wel as me ; age.
 And as me semeth, of equite and riȝt,
 ȝe ouȝt echon with al ȝour ful[le] myȝt, 1204 All Trojans
 Of þe wronges with whiche ȝe ben offendid, ought to seek
 To seke a weye it myȝt[e] ben amendid : redress.
 And þat we werke, alle be on assent,
 And procede, liche to oure entent, 1208
 On her malis and cursed cruelte,
 Alle attonys avengid for to be ;
 And þat we be in hert[e], wille, and þouȝt [leaf 31 a]
 Of on acorde, and ne varie nouȝt, 1212
 For þan our force is doublid & pouste.
 For riȝt and resoun & good equite
 Require vengauce on hym þat doþ þe wrong, Reason and
 þouȝ it so be* þat it abyde longe. 1216 equity
 I trust also on goddis riȝtwisnes, require
 þat þei schal help oure harmes to redres, vengeance on
 And fauour us in oure Innocence, wrong-doers ;
 To chastyse hem þat wrouȝt[e] þis offence. and the Gods
 1220 will chastise
 Also ȝe knowe howe þat oure cite them.
 Is strong and myȝty,* & of gret surte,

1190. of] is of C. 1195. wyvis] wives & D 1.

1205. with] þe D 1. 1211. in] of D 1.

1215. hym] hem D 1.

1216. 1st it] om. A—so be] be so C—2nd it] he D 1.

1221. Also] As D 1. 1222. myȝty] myȝte C.

- No city is so strong as Troy.
 With touris hiȝe and walles for þe werre,
 þat also fer as schyneþ sonne or sterre, 1224
 þer is noon lyk, for to rekne al,
 þat may in force ben þer-to perigal.
 Trojans have brave knights,
 3e knowe also, as it schal be founde,
 With cheualrie how þat we abounde, 1228
 Expert in armys and of olde assaied,
 þat for drede neuer wer dismayed ;
 much store, And we haue plente also of vitaille,
 and many friends. Of frendschip eke, þat ne wol not faile 1232
 With al her myȝt to don to vs socour.
 Wherefore I rede, *with-oute* more soiour,
 To sette vp-on, sithen we be able,
 Now is the time And tyme is now, me semeth, couenable ; 1236
 For manhod bit make no delaye
 for vengeance. To venge a wrong, hap what hap[pe] may.
 Delay is dangerous. For in differryng is ofte gret damage,
 To werke in tyme is double avauntage ; 1240
 For to oure purpos lakketh neuer adel,
 And þoruȝ oure manhod we ben assured wel.
 But they must not be too hasty. But list we ben [not] holden to hasty,
 Or to rakil to werke wilfully— 1244
 And werre also stant in aventure,
 For ay of Marte dotous is þe Ewre—
 They'd better ask the Greeks to give em redress I rede, first to Grekis þat we sende
 To wit ȝif þei our harmys wil* amende, 1248
 With-out[e] strif, werre, or more debat :
 þan may we sayn þat we ben fortunat ;
 And ȝif þei be contrarie to resoun,
 To condiscende to þis conclusioun, 1252
 To graunte oure askyng of equite & riȝt,
 þan haue we cause for to preve our myȝt.
 before resorting to force. But or þat we *procede* by rigour,
 We schal to hem offeren al mesour, 1256
 As fer as riȝt and resoun eke require ;
 And of disdeyn ȝif hem list nat here,

1237. bit] ne D 1. 1243. not] *om.* D 1.

1246. Marte] Mars D 1.

1248. our harmys wil] wil our harmys C.

1251. contrarie] contrarious D 2. 1255. þat] *om.* D 1.

1257. eke] wele D 1. 1258. nat] to D 1.

þan oure quarel, deuoid of wilfullenes, I-roted is vp-on sikernes.	[leaf 51 b]	1260	
And 3if þat we of her gret offence Axe amendis first in pacience, God and Fortune, I hope, wilne assent, In þe ende we schal vs nat repente ; And it is bet by pes to han redresse, þan gynne a werre with-out auisenesse. þer-fore, lat vs our woful aventure Paciently suffren and endure, And in our port be but humble & pleyn, Vp-on answer what þat þei wil seyn. For þou3 so be, in myn entencioun, I meved am by iust occasioun To procede of ire to vengeance, I wil al put out of remembrance, And lete slyde be forȝetilnes þe wrongis don, & voide al hevines To-ward Grekis, and of hem axe no more, But þat þei wil Exyona restore To vs ageyn, whiche is to me most derre, Only to stint al debat and werre. For þe surpluse of our mortal Ewre We schal dissymvle, & prudently endure Our harmys olde forþe in pacience, 3if 3e acorde [vn-]to my sentence : Seythe her-vp-on, as 3e ben avised ; For 3if þis sond be of hem despised,* And þat hem list to resoun nat obeye, þan we may iustly seke anoþer weye To han redres, for now þer is no more, Saue I purpose to sendyn Anthenor, Whiche is a man * discrete and avisee, And specialy in mater of trete, For he is bothe wyse and eloquent, As 3e wel knowe, & passyngly prudent."		1264 1268 1272 1276 1280 1284 1288 1292	Priam says it's better to get redress peacefully than rush into war. He will forget the wrongs done by the Greeks, and ask only for the resti- tution of his sister Hesione.

1265. bet] better D 1. 1270. answer] an answer D 1.

1276. voide] a voide A.

1277. of hem axe] aske of hem D 2, axe of hem D 1.

1286. despised] refused C. 1291. a man] aman C.

Howe kyng Priam, by the advyce of his lordes, sente
 Anthenore into Grece for restitucyoun of Exioun.¹

	And whan þe kyng had told his tale anon	
	To his counseyl þei consent euerychon,	1296
Antenor undertakes the task,	þat* Anthenor þis Iourne vndirtake.	
	And he in hast gan hym redy make,	
	With-oute abode, and nolde nat denye	
	To take on hym þis embassetrye,	1300
	Wel avysed in his discrecioun,	
	Toke or he went informacioun	
	From poynt to poynt of þis gret[e] charge ;	
	For he hym cast to stondyn at his large,	1304
	With-oute errour, as he þat koude his gode ;	
understands it fully,	For he þe effect ful pleynly vndirstode ;	
	For euery þing he prented in his þouȝt	
	Or þat he went, and forȝat riȝt nouȝt ;	1308
	For of a word he cast hym nat to faile.	[leaf 31 c]
sails,	To schip he goth and began to sayle,	
	And in schort tyme, he & his companye,	
reaches Thessaly,	Arived ben vp in Thesalye,	1312
	At a cite callyd Mynusyus,	
where K. Peleus is,	Wher by fortune was kyng Pelleus	
	þe same tyme ; & Anthenor anon	
goes to him,	Vn-to þe kyng þe riȝt[e] weye is goon.	1316
and is kindly receivd by him.	Of whom he was, as Guydo haþ conseived,	
	At prime face benignely receyved ;	
	But whan he knew þe cause of his * comyng,	
	He bad in hast, with-oute mor taryng,	1320
	To Anthenor, with a fel visage,	
	Schortly to seyn þe effecte of his message.	
Antenor is	T his Troyan knyȝt, astonyed neuer-adel,	
	But ful demvr and avised wel,	1324
	Nat to hasty nor rakel for to seyn,	
discreet.	But abidyng with loke and face pleyn,	
	To Pelleus, with a manly chere,	

1297. þat] And C. 1299. and nolde] nyl A.

1312. ben] ben in A.

1319. his] her C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 37 b (misplaced after line 1322).

- Seide in effect riȝt þus as ȝe schal here : 1328 Antenor
 says King
 Priam
- “þe worþi kyng, callid Priamus,
 So wyse, so noble, so manly, and famus,*
 And of knyȝthod passyng excellent,
 Hath first to ȝou in goodly wyse sent, 1332 has sent him
 from Troy.
 Out of Troye, his royal chefe cite,
 His ful entent & message her by me,
 As I schal seyn to ȝou in wordis pleyn,
 ȝif it so be þat ȝe nat disdeyne 1336
 Paciently to ȝeven audience.
 Remembryng first in ȝour aduerterce
 Of þe harmys nat ful longe a-go,
 And þe wrongis þat ȝe wrouȝt also, 1340 He asks the
 Greeks to
 remember
 the wrongs
 Ful cruelly, with oþer eke of ȝours,
 In Troye lond on his progenitours,
 What Iniuries and distruccioun,
 Causeles, with-oute occasyoun, 1344 they've done
 the Trojans ;
 how they
 ȝe schewed haue of verray cruelte,
 And merciles destroyed his cite,
 Slayn his fader, named Lamedoun,
 And his cite brent and bete doun, 1348 slew K.
 Lamedon,
 burnt Troy,
 And nouȝer left paleis, hous, nor tour,
 And lad a-wey his riches and tresour,
 And nouȝer spared, as I reherse can,
 In ȝour slaȝter womman, child, nor man, 1352 kild women
 and children,
 þer myȝt[e] non from ȝour swerd astert.
 And ȝit o þing þat most he haȝ* at hert,
 þat his suster, called Exyoun,
 Is hold and kepte of kyng Thelamoun, 1356 and let K.
 Telamon
 keep Priam's
 sister
 Hesione
 as his
 concubine.
 Dishonestly, ageyn al genterye,
 To gret dishonour & gret velenye [leaf 31 d]
 Of her kynred, liche as ȝe may se,
 Tretid nor cheresschid lyk to hir degre ! 1360
 Wherfor, sith* ȝe be so wyse a knyȝt,
 ȝe ouȝt aduerter and to haue a syȝt
 To swyche þinges, of iust affeccioun,

1330. manly and] worþi D 1—famus] so famus C.

1347. Slayn] Slaye D 2.

1354. most he haȝ] he haȝ most C.

1361. sith] syȝth C. 1362. ouȝt] ouȝte to D 1.

	And considre in 3our discreccioun,	1364
	Of gentilnes and of equite,	
	How swiche wrongis myzt* amendid be.	
So K. Priam,	Wherfor Priam, of gret avisenens,	
	As he þat fully with al his besynes	1368
who deserves praise,	Of hert and wille desirþ pes & rest,	
	Sendeth to 3ou, besechyng for þe best,	
	þat 3e wil don 3our besy diligence,	
asks only this little matter,	To make to hym þis litel recompense,	1372
	þat he may haue restitucioun,	
	þoru3 3our kny3[t]ly medyacioun,	
that you Greeks restore him his sister Hesione.	Of his suster, with-oute lenger space ;	
	And þe remenaunt he wil lete pace,	1376
	Strif and werre only to eschewe.	
	For he desyreth fully for to sewe	
	Pees and quiete, of hool affeccioun,	
	And to pursuw mesour and resoun,	1380
	And finally, liche as 3e may se,	
	Al occasioun of* werre for to fle ;	
	Consydereth þis, þat hold[e] ben so sage,	
	For þis þe fyn fully of my massage."	1384
K. Peleus angrily	Whan Pelleus hym pleynly* vnderstod,	
	Of sodeyn Ire he wexe in hert[e] wood,	
	Of cher and loke fel and furious,	
	And of rancour ri3t melencolyous,	1388
	þat he ne myzt [a]tempre nor apese	
	þe hasty fir þat gan his hert[e] sese ;	
	For he anon, in ful dispitous wyse,	
threatens and despises Priam,	Gan Priamus threten and dispise,	1392
	And of malis sette* his sond at nouzt,	
	With all þe menys þat Anthenor haþ souzt,	
	And gan also þis Troyan knyzt manace,	
and orders Antenor to go at once.	And bad in hast he schuld[e] voide his place,	1396
	Vp-on peril þat after falle myzt.	

1366. myzt] may C. 1367. Wherfor] Wher of D 1.

1372. 2nd to] om. A.—hym] hem D 2.

1374. knyztly] kyngly D 1. 1382. of] and C.

1383. so] of D 2. 1384. þis] þis is D 1.

1385. new ¶ D 1—hym pleynly] pleynly hym C.

1393. sette] setten C—sond] hond A. 1394. haþ] om. D 1.

1396. schulde voide] voide shulde D 1.

- And he anoon went out of his syȝt;
 And in al hast, he and his meyne,
 With-oute abood, taken han þe se, 1400 Antenor and
his men sail
from
Thessaly
 And gan to sailen oute of Thesalye,
 And in her weye so fast[e] þei hem hyȝe,
 þat in schort* tyme þei arived be
 Vp at Salempne, a myȝty strong cite, 1404
 Wher be fortune in þis royal toun,
 þis Anthenor fond kyng Thelamoun, to K. Telaar-
mon
 And to his palys he haþ þe wey[e] nome. [leaf 32 a]
 And first, I fynde, whan þat* he was come, 1408
 He was accepte[d] vn-to his presence,
 Benyng[e]ly with-oute[n] al offence;
 For Exion was present in þat tyde,
 Of auenture stondyng by his syde. 1412 by whose side
Hesione
stands.
 And at reuerence of hir womanhede,
 Of Antenor he toke þe better hede,
 Al-be of custom þat kyng Thelamoun
 Had hiȝe dispit and indignacioun 1416 Telamon
hates
Trojans,
 Of euery Troyan þat he coude espie;
 For specialy to hem he had envie,
 Of* rancour only, þoruȝ þe bitter rage,
 Whiche in his hert myȝt[e] neuer asswage. 1420
 But for al þat, he in pacience
 To Anthenor haþ ȝeven audience;
 þe whiche anoon, in ful sobre wyse
 His tale gan, as I schal deuyse: 1424
 "Sir," quod he, "with support of ȝour grace,
 So ȝe me graunt opportune space,
 For to declare þe cause of my commyng,
 I wil reherse with-out more taryng 1428
 My mater hool, brefly in sentence,
 To make it kouþe to ȝour magnificence,
 Signefying, with-out[e] displeaunce,
 þat Priamus, whiche* haþ [þe] gouernaunce 1432 says King
Priam of
Troy
 Of* Troye toun, hath vn-to ȝow sent

1403. schort] schrot C.

1408. whan þat] þat whan C—þat] om. A. 1413. at] at þe D 1.

1419. Of] And C. 1425. Sir] My lord D 2.

1431, 32 are transposed in A. 1432. whiche] whiche þat C.

1433. Of] To C.

- Of feiþful menyng and of clene entent,
 beseeches him Besechyng first to ȝour goodlyhed,
 Alle other wronges forȝetyn & eke ded, 1436
 þat ȝe only, of ȝour hiȝe nobles,
 Of equite, and of gentilnes,
 to restore his sister Hesione, ȝe wil restore Exyona ageyn,
 Whiche þat ȝe hold, to speke in wordis pleyn, 1440
 In verray soth, nouȝt like to hir estat.
 Wherfore, he preyeth to stynten al debat,
 And euery harme to put out of memorie,
 Of kyngly honour for ȝour owne glorie, 1444
 and send her home. To send hir hom and make deliuerance
 Goodly of hir with-outen variaunce,
 Whom ȝe han holde * so many long[e] daies.
 Ne tarieth nat, ne setteth no delays, 1448
 Ne lete in ȝow be founde now no slowþe ;
 It is pitiful that Telamon has used her disgracefully. For sothfastly it is to gret a routhe *
 To recorde how ȝe haue hir vsed,
 It may of trouth nat goodly ben excused. 1452
 But we schal lete liȝtly ouerslyde,
 So þat ȝe bening[e]ly prouide
 To sende hir hom, lik as I haue seyð.
 Loo, her þe charge þat was on me leide, [leaf 32 b] 1456
 With-oute more abydyng in certeyn,
 What godly answer ȝe wil send ageyn."
 Whan Thelamoun herkned had his tale,
 Telamon gets pale with wrath, Of hasty Ire he gan to wexe pale— 1460
 þe fyry colre hath hym made so wode,
 þat from his face avalid was þe blood,
 Whiche in his hert gan to frete & bite—
 With lok askoyn, & tornyd vp þe white, 1464
 Of hiȝe disdeyn, with face dispitous,
 and laughs furiously. With pale smylyng & lauztre furios, 1468
 Gan rakyn oute þe felle mortal fire
 Of fretyng hate, þat brent in his desire,
 And schortly made, in conclusioun,

1444. kyngly] knyghtly A.

1447. holde] holden C. 1450. a routhe] arouthe C.

1456. was on me] on me was D 1.

1462. face] om. D 1—was] is D 2, D 1.

1463. Whiche in] With Inne A, Wip in D 2.

- To Anthenor þis obieccioun,
 And seide, "frend, what-euer þat þou be,
 I wondre gretly, & mervail is to me, 1472 K. Telamon
 What auenture or sodeyn newe þing wonders why
 Vnprudently meveth now þi kyng Priam has
 Vn-to me to make swiche a sonde ; sent to him.
 þou wer a fole, whan þou toke on honde, 1476 Antenor was
 Outher vnhappy or infortunat, a fool to
 To me to bryng þis embassiat ; come on his
 For I *with* hym haue no þing a-do, errand.
 Nor he wit[h] me, and loke þou seye hym so ; 1480
 For we ne ben aqueynted but a lyte,
 Nor* I no þing platly me delite,
 At schorte wordis, ȝif þou list to here,
 To don for hym, [n]or at his prayere ; 1484
 For I ne haue Ioye nouþer feste
 To do riȝt nouȝt, sothly, at his request.
 þis wote I wel, þat but a while ago
 I was at Troye, my silfe and other mo, 1488 Telamon and
 For to reforme [a] þing þat was amys, the Greeks
 þoruȝ ȝour offence, schortly, þus it is ; were at Troy.
 For certeyn þing wrouȝt by Lamedoun.
 And by our manhood we wan þer þe toun, 1492 They won it,
 And slow þe kyng & alle þat *with* hym hilde, and slew
 In knyȝtly wyse hym metyng in þe felde ; K. Lamedon ;
 And for þat I, as eueryche myȝt[e] se,
 Dide entre first in-to þat cite, 1496 and as Tela-
 It was to me graunted for memorie, mon was the
 In signe only of myn hiȝe victorie, first to enter
 With-uten any contradiccioun, Troy,
 By alle þe Grekis to haue pocessioun 1500 they gave
 Of hir þat is to me most entere, him Hesione.
 Exiona, whom þou cleymest here.
 But be wel siker, þin askyng is in veyn ;
 For trust[e] wel, & be riȝt wel certeyn, 1504
 þou gest hir nat, at o word, ȝif I may ; [leaf 32 c]

1473. or] or so A. 1478. 1st To] om. A.
 1482. Nor] For C. 1486. at] in D 2.
 1496. Dide entre first] First dide entren D 1.
 1503. be] om. A. 1504. wel] wel syker A

For þer schal first be made ful gret affray
 Or I hir leue duryng al my lyve,
 Who euer grucche or þer ageyn[es] striue 1508
 It wer nat sitting me to leue hir so,
 For whom I had whilom so* gret ado
 Or I hir gat *with* spendyng of my blood;
 And who þat be wroþ þer-with or wood, 1512
 I wil hir kepe, as it schal be founde;
 For whom I had so many mortal wounde
 At Troye toun, or þat I hir wan.
 And in good feith, as ferforþe as I can, 1516
 Sche schal nat lityly from myn hondis passe;
 For sche allone stant so in my grace
 For hir bewte and hir semylyhed,
 For hir bounte and hir goodlyhed, 1520
 þat gif I schal my resoun schortly fyne,
 Sche is in sothe þe moste femy[ny]ne
 þat euer I sawe, and with-uten drede,
 Of port, of konnyng, & of womanhede, 1524
 Sche hap alone, in verray existence,
 þe souereynthe and þe excellence;
 þat Priamus, for ouzt þat þou canst seyn,
 Whil þat I lyue get her not ageyn, 1528
 But he hir bye *with* many dedly wounde,
 With scharp[e] swerdis and square speris grounde.
 For þer schal first be reysed soche a strif,
 þat it schal cost many a man his* lif, 1532
 Or [þat] sche ageyn restored be;
 Take þis for soþ, þou gest no more of me.
 Whan hym list he may wel be-gynne;
 But I suppose he schal but litel wyne, 1536
 Noon oþer wyse but as I þe tolde.
 And wost [þou] what a gret fool I þe holde,
 The to putte so* fer in iupartye,
 To execute þis* embassatrye, 1540
 þe manly Grekis so boldly to offende;

Telamon won
Hesione with
his blood,

and will keep
her.

She is
beautiful,

most
womanly,

the prize of
the world,

and nought
but sharp
swords 'll

rescue her.

Antenor is a
great fool to
ask for her.

1510. so] ful C. 1524. 2nd of] and A, D 2.
 1532. a] om. A—man his] mannys C, man is A.
 1534. gest] getist D 1. 1538. þou] om. A, D 2.
 1539. so] to C. 1540. þis] pis in C.

- Be war þer-for, þat he no more þe sende,
 Vp-on þi lyf, for rancour nor for pride.
 Now go þi weye; for 3if þat þou abyde 1544 Telamon bids
 Any lenger, sothly, in my sizt, Antenor go,
 þou wost þe pris of þat I haue þe hizt;
 þou skapest nat, who þat be lef or lothe." under pain
 þanne Anthenor anoon to schip[pe] goth, 1548 of death.
 And to saille hym list nat to delaye, So Antenor
 Toward an yle þat callyd is Achaye; sails to
 And whan þat he taken hath þe lond, Achala,
 At his ryuail* of auenture he fonde 1552
 þe worpi kynges, Pollux and Castor; finds Castor
 And rizt anoon þis Troyan Anthenor and Pollux,
 With-oute abood to þe court is fare, [leaf 32 d]
 Vnto* hem his message to declare; 1556
 And to-gydre whan þei were present,
 Ryzt þus he seide, as in sentament:
 " þe nobil kyng of Troye þe cite and tells em
 Hath vn-to 3ou sent his wille by me, 1560 that Priam
 Besechyng 3ou in ful lowe maner prays them
 þat 3e list vn-to his prayer
 Of equite for to condescende,
 And goodly helpyn a certeyn wrong to amende, 1564 to help him
 Touchyng his suster, callid Exyon, in rescuing
 þat he may haue restitucioun Hesione
 Of hir ageyn, by 3our discrete avyse.
 For sith 3e ben so manly and so wyse, 1568
 It likly is, in his oppinioun,
 þat by 3our good[e] mediacioun,
 Sche listly may ageyn restored be,
 For to cherische pes and vnite. 1572
 Wherfor he prayeþ with al his hert enter,
 In goodly wyse to doon 3our deuer,
 þat hold[e] ben so knyztly and so sage, with all their
 And he wil pleyntly al þe surplusage might. 1576
 Of wrongis olde puttyn in suspence;

1542. no more þe] the no more A.

1548. goth] he goth A, D 2.

1552. ryuail] aryuail C. 1556. Vnto] To C.

1558. he] þey D 2. 1559. new ¶ D 1.

Nestor is	þat he his hond vnneþe may refreyne, For malenkolye avenged for to be ; Lik a lyon, so wood & wroþe was he, [leaf 33 b] 1652 Fer from hym silf he was so alienat, And inwardly of rancour passionat,
furious with Antenor,	With loke reuersed, furious of siȝt, þat tempre hym silf onneþis he ne myȝt ; 1656 He felt of anger so greet aduersite. And amyddes al his cruelte, Of sodeyn hast attonys he out brak, And even þus to Anthenor he spak : 1660 “ O þou,” quod he, “ with alle þi wordis white, As I suppose, [þat] þou wost ful lyte Vn-to fore whom þou hast þi tale tolde ;
wonders at his insolence in repeating Priam's	For I merueile how þou art so bolde 1664 To presume myn eris to offende ; And for Priam so proudly to pretende A maner title in þi kynges name,
blame of the Greeks,	þe worþi Grekis for to putte in blame, 1668 And vniustly, of foule hardynes, Requere of hem [for] to han redres
and demand- ing redress for the injuries they did Lamedon.	Of Iniuries wrouȝt on Lamedoun, 1672 Boldly affermyng, of fals presumpeioun, Vp-on Grekis wrongis outrageous, Whiche in myn eris ben so odious, So fretyng eke, so bytyng and so kene, For to list þat I may nat* sustene, 1676 In myn heryng so hateful is þe soun ;
But for his honour's sake,	þat, nere þe honour of myn hiȝe renoun Refreynd me, I schulde in cruel wyse Execute ful hastely iustyse,* 1680 þoruȝ þe rigour of my mortal lawe, With bestys wilde first to do þe drawe,
he'd have Antenor chopt into little bits.	And þer-vp-on, for þi fayned tale, Dismembre þe al on pecis smale, 1684

1650. hond] hondes D 2.

1655. furious] & furyous D 2, and furious D 1.

1656. ne] om. D 2, D 1. 1658. al] of D 1.

1661. new ¶ D 1. 1662. þat] om. D 1.

1671. on] of A. 1676. nat] it nat C.

1680. hastely] hastily as D 1—iustyse] iustece C.

- In dispite of Priamus þi kyng,
 To techen oper to bringe* more tydyng,
 Presumptuously, or any talis newe,
 To any lord, but þei þe bet hym knewe. 1688
 þis schulde be for þi presumeioun
 þi last[e] mede and final guerdoun,
 With-out mercy, lik as I haue behizt.
 And in al hast, be* go out of my sizt! 1692
 For outerly it doþ to gret offence
 Vn-to myn ey to haue þe in presence,
 For þoru disdeyn it causeth myn vnrest."
 þan Anthenor þouzt[e] for þe best, 1696
 It was not holsom lenger to abide,
 But cast wysly, for rancour or for pride,
 þat it was best for to bern hym feyre,
 And to his schippe he gan anoon repeyre, 1700
 And in al hast by possibilite, [leaf 83 c]
 With-oute abood he taken hap þe see,
 And gan to seyle & homward fast[e] drawe.
 But sodeynly boilen gan þe wawe, 1704
 þe see to ryse, and þe clowdes blake
 For tappere, and þe wynde a-wake;
 Wonder gastful also was þe heuene
 With dredful fire of * þe brizt[e] leuene; 1708
 þe þonder smot, þe tempest gan to dryue,
 þat þe mast gan a-sonder riue.
 Now aloft, now in poynt to drowne,
 þe fel[le] wedir gan so on hem frowne,* 1712
 þat þei awaite not but vp-on deth,
 Euene at þe point of zeldyng vp þe breth,
 For þei ne sawe noon oper remedye.
 And euer-among, þei gan clepe and crye 1716
 To her goddes, and avowes make,
 And devoutly for to vndertake,
 Eche of hem, liche as he was* of age,
 3if þei eskape, to gon on pilgrymage, 1720

Antenor is
too pre-
sumptuous

and must be
gone forth-
with.

He at once

goes to his
ship,

and sails
away.

A storm
rises,

and lightning
and thunder
come;

the crew
expect death,

and pray to
the Gods.

1686. bringe] bringen C, bere D 1. 1688. hym] hem D 2.

1690. final] fynally A, D 2. 1692. be] þou C.

1705. ryse] a ryse A. 1708. of] and C.

1712. frowne] to frowne C. 1719. he was] þei wer C.

- Lyche þe ritys of her* paynym wyse,
 To þe goddis to doon her sacrificse,
 So as þei werne of substaunce & of myȝt.
 And sodeynly þe wedir, dirke as nyȝt, 1724
 With new[e] lyȝt by grace gan adawe;
 þe se wexe calme, & smoþe gan þe wawe,
 So þat of hap, among hem euerychon,
 For al þe tempest, persschid was not on; 1728
 But to-fore Troye, with-Inne a litel space,
 þei ben aryved euerychon by grace,
 Eskapid safe from euery Iupartye,
 Boþe Anthenor and al his companye. 1732
 And to þe temple he toke þe riȝte* waye,
 And in his prayer þer ful long* he lay,
 With many another also for his sake,
 þankyng her goddis, þat made hem so eskaþe 1736
 Euery perel and tempest of þe see.
 And aftir þis, vn-to þe kyng goth he,
 Then Antenor þat with his lordis aboute hym ful royal,
 In his palys and dongoun principal 1740
 Sat and abod, ful solempnely,
 Trewe report of þis embas[sa]trye;
 And þis knyȝt, of al þat hath hym falle,*
 Hath tolde þe kyng to-forne his lordis alle. 1744

Howe Kynge Priamus, aftire that Athenore had declared to-fore hym and his lordes the contraryous answeres of the Grekes, lete set his parlament, to wit what was to be done.¹

- He tells Priam **T**his Anthenor haþ first made mencion,
 To-fore þe kyng by iust relacioun,
 Of his expleyt, by ordre by and by,
 And in what wyse & how vncurtlesly, 1748
 He was receyued of kyng Pelleus,
 Of þe thretis and wordis dispitous, [leaf 33 d]

1721. her] hem C, hir D 1. 1731. Eskapid] And escaped D 1.

1733. toke þe riȝte] takeþ riȝt C.

1734. þer ful long] ful long þer C. 1742. þis] þe D 1.

1743. hath hym falle] has hym befallē C—hym falle] befallē D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 39 c.

- þat he suffred of kyng Thelamoun,
 Beying as fers as a* wood lyoun; 1752 Antenor also
tells how
Telamon,
 And afterwãrd, he gan also compleyne
 Of [þe] dispit of þe brethre tweyne,
 Of his rebuke and his gret[e] drede, Castor and
Pollux,
 And at Nestor howe he dide spede, 1756 and Nestor
servd him.
 þat *with* his lif he myȝt vnneþes skape:
 Al þis he told, & gan an ende make
 Of his Iourne and eke of his repaire.
 And þan Priam was fully in despayre, 1760 Priam
despairs of
recovering
Hesione by
fair means,
 Outher by sorte or [by] auenture,
 Euere ageyn his suster to recure;
 For he conseyueth in his aduertence,
 By clere report of expert evidence, 1764
 þat ay þe more he was to hem benigne,
 þe more vngoodly ageyn hym þei malygne;
 And wher he most *him* schewith debonaire,
 þer he fynt hem ageynward most contraire, 1768
 So frowardly euer þei hem quyte,
 Schewyng by signes þat þei sette lyte
 By his frendschip, for auȝt he coude aduerte.
 Wherof* he was pure sory in his hert, 1772
 þat he constreyned, [riȝt] of verray nede,
 Compelled was iustly to procede
 To han redres only by rigour;
 For profre of pes myȝt haue no fauour 1776
 To be admytted, be title of riȝtwisnes,
 þoruȝ hiȝe dispit of hasty wilfulnes;
 For euery mene of mesour was in veyn,
 Saue only werre engendred by disdeyn, 1780
 Be-gonne & caused al of old hatrede.
 Whiche gan anon swiche a brond to brede
 Of new envie in þe kynges breste,
 þat Priamus, *with*-oute more areste, 1784

and feels
compeld to
win her back
by force.

1752. a] any C. 1756. dide] doth D 1.
 1757. skape] escape D 1. 1761. or] ouþer D 1.
 1765. ay] euere D 1—hem] him D 1.
 1767. *him* schewith] he shewþ hym D 2, he shewþ him D 1.
 1768. ageynward] om. D 1.
 1772. Wherof] Wherefor C—his] om. D 1. 1778. of] so D 1.
 1779. of] in D 1. 1784. areste] rest D 1.

Priam
resolves on a
naval war
against the
Greeks.

Is so inly *with* Ire and rancour fret,
And with disdeyn so sore grounde & whet,
þat wher so be, þat he lese or wyne,
Vp-on Grekis he wil a werre* be-gynne, 1788

And Iupart, manly as a knyzt,
His lyf, his deth, by-cause he had[de] rízt.
And cast hym first a naue for to sende
In-to Grece his fomen for toffende; 1792

And liche a knyzt his force for to hante,
In knyztly wyse he cast hym for to daunte
þe pompe of Grekis and þe sturdines,
And finaly her pride to oppres. 1796

O Priam!

But seye, Priam, what infelicite,
What new[e] trouble, what hap, what destyne,
Or from a-boue what hateful influence [leaf 34 a]
Descendid is, by vnwar violence, 1800

what un-
happy chance
put this idea
into you?

To meue the, þou canst not lyue in pes!
What sodeyn sort, what fortune graceles,
What chaunce vnhappy, *with*-oute auisenes,
What wilful lust, what fonnyd hardynes, 1804

Han putte þi soule out of tranquillite,
To make þe wery of þi prosperite!
Whi hast þou sauour* in bitter more þan swete,
þat canst nat lyue in pes nor in quyete? 1808

You are over-
masterd by
your
passions,

þou art trauailed with wilful mocions,
Ouermaystred with þi passiouns,
For lak of resoun and of hize prudence,
Dirked & blind from al prouidence, 1812

and can't see
the harms
that 'll fall
on you.

And ful bareyn to cast a-forne and see
þe harmys foloyng of þin aduersite!
þou wer to slow, wisely to consydre;
For want of sizt made þe [to] slydre, 1816
þoruȝ myst of errour falsely to forveye
By pathis wrong from þe rízt[e] weye,

1787. wher] wheȝer D 1.

1788. Grekis] þe grekes D 1—he wil a werre] a werre he wil C—
be-gynne] gynne A, D 2. 1791. naue] meene A.

1792. toffende] to defende D 1.

1794. knyztly] kyngly C—hym] hem D 1. 1797. new ¶ D 1.

1798. what hap] or what D 1—3rd what] om. D 1.

1807. sauour] more sauour C. 1812. blind] blinded D 1.

1815. to] so A.

- To voyde resoun of wilful hastynes !
 Wher was þi guyde, wher was þi maistres, 1820 Priam !
 Discrecioun, so prudent and so sad, where was
 Avisely þat schulde þe haue lad your
 From þe traxis of sensualite ; discretion ?
- þouȝ it ful selde in mannys power be, 1824
 By suffraunce hym siluen to restreyne,
 Whan sodeyn Ire doth his hert[e] streyne.
 þou schust a-forn bet ha cast þi chaunce, You should
 Wrouȝt by counseil & nat put in balaunce 1828
 þi sikernes—allas ! whi distow so ?—
 And haue symuled somdel of þi wo,
 And cast þi chaunce wel a-fore þe prime,
 To haue forgotten wrongis of old tyme, 1832 have for-
 And þouȝt a-forn in þin aduertence, gotten old
 þat ofte falleth in experience, wrongs, and
 þat whyles men do most besynes thought
 Vengably her wrongis to redres, 1836 that redress
 With double harme, or þat þei ar ware, often ends
 þei falle ageyn in a new[e] snare ; in double
 And damages þat wer forȝete elene, harm.
 By fals report of rumour fresche & grene 1840
 Renewed ben, þoruȝ þe swifte fame,
 þat fleth so fer to hindre a lordis name ;
 Namly, whan þei to a purpos wende
 Only of hed, and se nat to þe ende : 1844
 For of pride and of sodeyn hete,
 þei voide hem silf out of al quiete,
 Aduerting* nat to wirke avisely,
 Nor þe prouerbe þat techeth commounly, [leaf 34 b] 1848 You should
 "He þat stant sure, enhast hym not to meve" ; have minded
 For ȝif he do, it schal hym after greue ; the proverb,
 And he þat walkyth surly* on þe pleyn, 'let him who
 ȝif he stumble, his wit is but in veyn ; stands, be in
 But if* so be, he list of his foly no haste to
 Be necligent to putte hym wilfully move.'

1824. in] *om.* D 2.

1835. þat] The D 1.

1851. surly] only C

1853. if] it C.

1831. chaunce] chaunge D 2, D 1.

1847. Aduerting] Aduerte C.

1852. but in veyn] ful bareyn D 2.

	In aventure, and of hym silf ne reche, Teschewen perel, I hold he be a wreche.	1856
Priam! you were too reckless.	For sothly, Priam, þou wer to rek[e]les, For to comytte pi quiete and pi pes, So dredfully, duryng by no date,	
You should not have trusted Fortune,	To cruel Fortune or to fikel fate; Whos maner is, of costom comounly, þat whan a man trusteth most souereynly On pis goddesse, blind & ful vnstable, þan sche to hym is most deceyueable,	1860 1864
who delights to trip a man up.	Hym to abate from his royal * stalle, And sodeynly to make hym down to falle, And with a trip, þrowe hym on þe bake, Who þat geynstryueth schal haue litel tak.	1868
She is full of sleights.	Sche is so sleizty with hir gynny snare, þat sche can make a man from his welfare, With hir panter, þat is with fraude englued, Whan he lest weneth for to be remewed.	1872
Let no man put faith in her.	þerfor, no man haue noon affyance In Fortune, nor in hir variaunce; Ne late no wiȝt his ese more Iupart— List þat þe pleye wil afterward departe—	1876
For Priam	To turne his chaunce ouper to wel or wo: For selde in ocn sche doth þe gamen go, As ȝe may se be example of Priamus, þat of foly is so desyrous	1880
	To wirke of hede & folwe his oune wille, To trouble, alas, þe calm of his tranquille— As in [t]his boke here-after schal be founde—	
and his city are to be ruin'd,	Hym and his cite platly to confounde, And outterly to his confusioun; þat afterward, by long successioun, It schal be rad in story and in fable,	1884
as you'll see in this Book.	And remembrid, with dites delytable, To do plesaunce to hem þat schal it here: þat be example þei may be war & lere,	1888

1855. ne] to A, no D 2. 1859. dredfully] dredly D 2.

1863. On pis goddesse] Of pese goddes D 1.

1865. abate] bate D 1—royal] rayal C. 1866. 2nd to] om. D 1.

1873. no] a D 1. 1874. hir] his D 1.

1876. þat] though A—þat þe] how D 2, howe þe D 1.

Of hasty lust or of volunte,
 To gynne a þing which in * noun-sur[e]te 1892
 Dependeth ay, as strif, werre, and debate ;
 For in swiche pley vnwarly comeþ chek-mate ;
 And harme y-done to late is to amende,
 Whos fyn is ofte other þan þei wende— 1896
 In þis story as 3e schal after seen. [leaf 34 c]
 And late Priam alwey 3our merour ben,
 Hasty errour be tymes to correcte.
 For I anoon my poyntel wil directe, 1900
 After þe maner of his traxis rude,
 Of þis story þe remnaunte to conclude.

When you
start war,
you unexpect-
edly get
check-mate.

**Howe Kenge Priam, in opyne parlement toforne his
 lordes, schewede the answers that Anthenor
 brought.¹**

This worþi kyng, euer of * o sentence,
 Ay more & more fired with feruence, 1904
 Hath his breues and his letters sent
 For his lordis to holde a parlement,
 And hem commaundid, in al [þe] hast þei may,
 To com anon at her assigned day 1908
 From euery ward and party of þe toun,
 For to assemble in noble Ilyoun,
 Chef of his regne ; & whan þei were echon
 With hym present, þis noble kyng anon, 1912
 To-forn hem alle, as shortly as he can,
 His wille declareþ, & þus he be-gan :
 "Sirs," quod he, "be-cause 3e ben wyse,
 It nedeth not long proces to deuyse, 1916
 For to rehearse of 3our comyng cause ;
 But for to telle, shortly in a clause
 What I mene, and make no delay,
 3e wote * how I, now þis oþer day, 1920
 Sent in-to * Grece, by conseil of 3ow alle,

Priam sum-
mons his

Lords to a
Parliament.

They come ;

and he says
to them,

"You know
that I sent

1892. which in] with C, with in A.

1894. chek-mate] chef mat D 2, hate D 1.

1901. his] þese D 1. 1902. þis] his D 1. 1903. of] in C.

1905. breues] brevettis A. 1920. wote] wote wel C.

1921. in-to] vn to C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 40 b ('Anthenor' corrected from 'he').

- "Antenor to
Greece to
recover
Hesione.
- A knyzt of myn þat Anthenor men calle,
To haue recured Exyona ageyn.
Whos message was [nat] but in veyn ; 1924
For of Grekis ful vncurteisly
He was resseyued, and dispitously
þrat & rebuked, in poynt to haue ben ded :
- The Greeks
rebuked him.
- Vnneþe he myzt eskapyn *with* his hed, 1928
þei put on hym swiche offence & blame,
þat reboundeþ to oure alder schame.
And day be day it mot encreasen more,
But we ordeyn sum remedie þer-fore ; 1932
- We offerd em
moderate
terms,
- For þer as we al mesour han hem offerid,
þei haue to vs werre & strif [I-]proferid,
Of hey3 dispit, of rancour, & of hete,
And of malis cruelly vs threte. 1936
- and they
threaten us,
- And, wher-as we wold[e] pes purchase,
For wrongis don, þei felly * vs manace ;
And for þe harmys þat þei han vs wrouzt,
þei nat purpos, pleylnly in her þouzt, 1940
Other redres nor amendis make,
But outerly with werre vs to awake,
Whos Ioye is fully encres of our greuauunce.
So wold[e] God, þei wer with repentaunce 1944
Contrit in hert to stynten al meschef,
þat lykly is to fallyn, & þe * gref [leaf 34d]
On outhter part, þat it myzt ouer-slide ;
But þei, alas, *with* rancour & with pride 1948
Ar swolle of newe to þreytyn more & more.
But God diffende, haluendel þe sore
By infortune euere scholde falle
As þei purpose on eny of vs alle. 1952
But syth þei han schapin þus for vs,
We mote resisten her wille malicious,
þoru3 myzt of God, of necessite,
In oure defence—it wil noon oper * be ; 1956
And best I holde vn-to oure entent
- We must
resist them.

1927. þrat &] *om.* D 1—in] and in D 1.

1928. Vnneþe] þat vnneþe D 1.

1934. Iproferid] *profred* D 1.

1938. felly] felle C. 1946. þe] to C, D 1. 1952. on] by D 1.

1953. schapin þus] þus shapen D 1.

1956. noon oper] no better C.

To wirche and don, alle by on assent,		"We must all act together.
So we oure <i>purpos</i> sonest schal acheue.		
Wher is discorde, þer may no querel preue ;	1960	
For on þat part wher hertis be nat oon,		
Victorie may in no wyse goon ;		
Chef of conquest is pes and vnite,		
Riȝt as discorde is of aduersite ;	1964	
On hed of hertis makeþ rewmys sure,		
Diuisioun causeth discounfeture.		
Wherfore, I rede, of o wille and hert		Let us set to work to make the Greeks smart.
Lete vs set on to do þe Grekis smerte ;	1968	
For sothfastly, ȝif ȝe list to se,		
I dar afferme þat we strengere be		
þan þe Grekis vp-on euery part,		
And han of armys parfitly þe art,	1972	We're the stronger,
And ben acounted of knyȝthod crop & rote,		
And plente han of men on hors & fote,		and we've plenty of men.
Arrayed wel, eueryche in his degre ;		
And þer-with-al, so strong is oure syte,	1976	
For to with-stond our fomen euerychon—		
ȝow counseilyng to ordeyn anon,		
First tassemble holy oure navye,		Let us fill our navy with knights,
And stuf hem strongly with oure chevalrie,	1980	
And in-to Grece hastily hem sende,		
þe proude Grekis manly to offende ;		
And of iust cause & be title of riȝt,		
Hem werreyn with al oure ful[le] myȝt,	1984	invade Greece, and burn their towns,
Her townes brenne, & her feldes waste—		
With herte vnfeyned also vs enhast		
To quiten hem as þei deserued haue.		
For be my red, we schal noon of hem saue,	1988	
But cruely take on hem vengeance.		and take vengeance
Ne hath no fer, ne lat be no grevance,		
þouȝ þei a-forn by fortune wer victours,		for their slaying our ancestors.
To sleen our auncetris and progenitours ;	1992	
For he þat was of vnhap first put down,		

1965. hed] ed A.

1976. þer-with-al] ther with D 1—so] om. D 1.

1983. be] om. D 1. 1984. Hem] On hem D 1.

1990. hath] haue D 1. 1993. first put] put first A.

"War is always on the balance.	Remounteþ ofte to ful hiȝe renoun,	
	By þe chaunge and þe variance	[leaf 35 a]
	Of werre & strif, þat euer is in balance.	1996
	For he þat is þis day assurid wel,	
No man can make sure of winning.	To-morwe he is caste doun of þe whe[1] ;	
	þe victor ofte putte in auenture,	
	And venquysched by discomfetur	2000
	Of hym þat he hadde aforne victorie.	
Ebb always follows the flowing tide.	Now vp, now doun, in armys stant þe glorie ;	
	In Martys chaunce no man hym assure,	
	But as it cometh lat hym take his vre ;	2004
	For gery Mars, by his influence,	
The chances of battle are now up, now down, like Fortune's wheel.	Can ȝeue a man whilom excellence	
	To wyne a pris, liche a conquerour,	
	And sodeynly, as a somer flour,	2008
	He can his honour maken for to fade.	
	For, whan þat he his * aspectis glade	
	Fro a man listeth for to writhe,	
	His renoun old goth a-weye as blyve ;	2012
	After a flowe, an ebbe* folweth ay ;	
	As men disserue, preise hem for a day.	
	For þouȝ Phebus þis day merie schyne,	
	To-morwe he may his bemys doun decline	2016
	þoruȝ þe piknes of þe mystis trouble ;	
	Riȝt so of Mars* arne þe chances double—	
	Now vp, now doun, now lowe, now olofte—	
	As Fortune, whiche þat chaungeth ofte,	2020
	List on hir whele make a man ascende,	
	And vnwarly doun ageyn descende,	
	Stoundemel his honour to avaunce,	
	And with a swyȝe þrow hym to meschaunce ;	2024
	Now with favour sette hym vp ful hiȝe,	
	Efte avale hym, with twynklyng of an eye.	
	Hir pley vnstable turneþ as a bal,	
	While on goth vp, an-other hath a fal ;	2028

2000. by] is by D 1. 2010. his] with his C, D 1.

2013. a flowe an ebbe] an ebbe a flowe C—flowe] floode D 1.

2017. mystis] mysty D 1.

2018. Mars] Maris C—chances] clauses D 1.

2019. olofte] alofte A, D 2, D 1.

2024. swyȝe] swenge D 2.

- Sche reiseth on, & doth anoþer loute,
 For euery man, whan it cometh aboute,
 Mote take his turne, as hir pleye requereþ.
 Who is expert and hir fraudes lereth, 2032
 Schal with hir sugre finde galle meynt,
 And hir hony ay with bitter spreynt—
 In pes and werre, in honour & in fame,
 In dignetes, in resoun, and in schame, 2036
 At hir likyng, as hir list to graunte;
 þerfor no man his hap to moche awaunte.
 For þouȝ Grekis whilom wern a-lofte,
 It may her-after hem hap ful vnsofte. 2040
 Wherefore, echon schewe ȝoure worþines,
 þat so ar named of strenþe & hardynes,
 And to Fortune plainly ȝow committe,
 And late no fere ȝoure manly hertis flitte, [leaf 35 b] 2044
 But stondeth hool & beth in menyng pleyn,
 And here-vp-on, lat se what ȝe wil seyn.”
 And attonys her voys þei ȝonne reise,
 And his sentence hiȝly for to preyse, 2048
 And of on hert, manly gon expresse,
 þei wil dispende goodys & richesse,
 And her bodies put in iupardye—
 þer was nat on þat wolde it po denye. 2052
 And of þis graunt he þanketh * hem echon,
 And ȝaf hem leue wher hem list to gon;
 For he dissolued hath his parlement.
 And euery man on his weye is went, 2056
 And repeired to his mansioun,
 The kyng allone lefte in Ylyoun,
 Sool by hym silf inwardly mvsyng,
 How his purpos he myȝt aboute bryng;
 For he in soth on no þing ellys pouȝt, 2060
 And þer-vppon euene þus he wrouȝt.
- " Fortune
raises one
and abases
another.
- Gall is mixt
with sugar.
- The Greeks
were of old
above us;
they may
get below.
- So show
your worth!
Fear not!"
- Priam's lords
agree to fight.
- He thanks
him,
- dissolves the
Parliament,
- and stays
in Troy,
musing how
he's to carry
out the
invasion of
Greece.

2031. pleye] *om.* D 2. 2040. ful] *falle* D 2.2041. Wherefore] *Therfore* D 1.2049. gon] *gan* A, D 2, D 1.2051. iupardye] *iupartye* D 2, D 1.2053. þanketh] *þanked* C, *makeþ* D 2.

Howe Kynge Priamus callede his sonnes to his presence, and in secrete wyse lamentably opynynd and declarede his intollerabyle sorowes, askenge per avyce in avengeinge his cause.¹

- Priam'sends **K** yng Priamus, makynge þus his mone,
 As I 3ou told, in a chambre alone, 2064
 Many weyes castyng vp and down,
 For to parforme his conclusioun,
 And to fulfille þe fyn of his entent;
 He first of alle prudently hath sent 2068
 For his sonys to com to hym in hast,
 As wel for hem þat wer borne in bast,
 As þe toper, for tassemble y-fere
 For a purpos, liche as 3e schal here, 2072
 To haue a counseil for nedful puruyaunce,
 Ageyn[e]s Grekis to maken ordynaunce,
 First by hem * silf allone priuely.
 And whan þei were in ordre by & by, 2076
 Eueryche of hem sette in his due see,
 Liche as þei werne of age & of degre,
 And Hector first, flour of cheualrie,
 Repeired hom oute of Panonye, 2080
 Moste acceptable in euery wy3tes grace,
 Nexst his fader taken hath his place;
 And whan Priam his leiser dide espie,
 With sy3es sore, castyng vp his eye, 2084
 To hem echon sittying enviroun,
 Gan to declare his hertis mocioun.
 Priam weeps, But first, or he my3t his wil expowne,
 In-to teris he gan hym silf[e] drowne; 2088
 His hertly wo was so outrageous,
 þat for wepyng & sobbyng furious,
 Vnneþe he my3t *with* any word out-breke,
 Nor vn-to hem, for distresse, speke, 2092
 Nor openly his inward menyng schewe, [leaf 35 c]
 Til at þe laste he in wordis fewe

2064. a] 3our D 2. 2071. y-fere] in fere D 1.

2075. hem] hym C—allone] al alone D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 41 a.

- Gan to abreyde, in al his pitous fare,
 Euene þus his menyng to declare: 2096 Priam says
 "My dere sonys, so lovyng & so kynde, to his sons,
 As I suppose, þat ȝe haue in mynde,
 And remembre discretly, and aduerte,
 And enprente ful freschely in ȝour hert, 2100 "You re-
 How þe Grekis, ageyn al riȝt and lawe, member how
 With cruel swerde mordrid han & slawe the Greeks
 Our worþi auncetris, of ful hiȝe renoun,
 And distroyed, brent, & bete down 2104
 þe first[e] Troye, with his wallis olde; slew our fore-
 And how vngodly also þat þei holde burnt Troy,
 Myn oune suster, callid Exyoun,
 To ful gret schame and confusioun, 2108
 And hiȝe repref to ȝour worþines, and misused
 þat, me semeth, of verray kyndenes, Hesione.
 And of nature ȝe ouȝt to ben agreued,
 And inwardly in hert[e] sore ameuēd, 2112
 To suffren hir, in hyndring of hir name, You ouȝt to
 So to be tretid, for ȝour alder schame. be aggrievd
 Allas! why nyl ȝe do ȝour besynes, at this,
 þis hiȝe dispit knyȝtly to redresse, 2116
 ȝow for to avenge vp-on her cruelte, and avenge it.
 Recure to fynde of her inquite,
 Sith þat ȝe be so myȝty and so strong!
 Certis, me semeth, ȝe byden al to long, 2120
 Fro daye to day þat ȝe so differre, You put off
 In knyȝtly wyse to gynne on hem a werre, war on them
 ȝour force & myȝt manly to assaye. too long.
 I am pure sory þat ȝe list delaye 2124
 ȝow to conferme vn-to my desyre—
 þat in her hate breȝne as hoot as * fyr—
 Vp-on hem, lyche as ȝe may se,
 Of fretyng Ire avenged for to be, 2128
 Liche her desert to quiten hem her mede.* You should
 take venge-
 ance.

2097. kynde] kynge D 2. 2101. ageyn] aȝens A.

2104. bete down] bore a down D 1. 2109. ȝour] oure D 1.

2111. ouȝt to ben] oughte ben A, D 2—to] ȝe D 1.

2117. avenge] venge D 1—her] ȝoure D 1. 2122. a] om. A.

2124. pure] ful A. 2125. conferme] conforme A, D 2.

2126. hoot as] any C. 2129. mede] mete C.

- And 3e, allas, take list non hede,
 "You don't back me, Whil 3our renoun doth so freschly schyne,
 Vn-to my lust 3our hertis to encline ; 2132
 Consydering, liche as it is kouthe,
 How I haue fro 3our grene 3outhen
 tho I brought I-fostred 3ow & brou3t 3ou forth echon,
 you up Fro pilke day þat 3e koude goon, 2136
 tenderly. As tenderly as I koude or my3te.
 To whiche þing, in 3our inward si3t,
 3e schulde aduerte alweye new & new,
 You should And of nature on my soores* rewe, 2140
 remedy my To remedien myn aduersite,
 distress." Whiche toucheþ 3ou al so* wel as me, [leaf 35 d]
 Sith [þat] 3e wot how sore it doth me greue,
 3e schuld[e] schap myn harmys to releue." 2144
 And sodeynly, as he þus gan morne,
 Toward Hector he gan his face torne,
 "Hector, And seid, "Hector, my trust & al my Ioye,
 first of my Myn eyr also, likly to regne in Troye 2148
 After my day, and be my successour,
 And named art þe verray souereyn flour
 Of worþines, and of manhod welle,
 sons, And alle þi brethre in kny3thod dost excelle, 2152
 And in armys, liche a conquerour,
 Callid þe stok of worschip and honour,
 I pray you to I hertly praye, þou3 þou* sitte stille,
 carry out my Be willy now my purpos to fulfille, 2156
 purpose. To execute þat I desyre so ;
 For fynally, in þe and in no mo
 Is ful my feith to bryng[e] þis aboute.
 Now take on þe, & be no þing in doute, 2160
 To be chef prince & also gouernour
 Of þis purpos, and outerly socour ;
 In-to þin hond þis Iourne I committe,
 I put the I hooly of hert, so þat þou ne flitte, 2164
 your hands. þe to conferme, by good avisement,

2136. Fro] ffor D 1. 2137. I] 3e D 1.

2140. soores] sorwes C. 2142. al so] as C.

2145. þus gan] gan thus A, gan þus D 1.

2155. þou] 3e C. 2159. ful] fully A.

2162. purpos] vyage D 2. 2165. conferme] conforme A, D 2.

To parforme vp þe fyn of myn entent.

For of resoun, best to þe it sitte,

Whiche art so prudent & so ful of witte,

2168 "You are so

Strong & delyuer, flouryng eke in þouth,

famous;

Of whom þe fame þoruþ þe worlde is kouth,

Þong of þeris, old of discrecioun,

Ewrous to love, passyng of renoun,

2172

Vn-to whos wille þi breþre schal obeie,

your brethren
will obey
you.

And stond with þe, boþe to lyue & deye!

Now condescende tacomplishe my request,

And what þou felist, answer at the best."

2176

Do what I
ask you."

And whan þe kyng haþ schewed his sentence,

Demvre of chere, humble of reuerence,

þis worþi Hector, example of gent[e]rie,

2180

Hector
answers
his father
gently:

With softe speche, as techeth curtesye,

His answer ȝaf, with sobre countenans,

þeffect of whiche was þis in substauns:

[T]he answer of Ector [t]o his faders demannde.¹

"Myn owne lord, and my fader dere,

Benignely ȝif ȝe list [to] here,

2184

"My dear
Father,

After þe force and þe grete myȝt,

And þe somme of naturis riȝt,

Whiche euery þing by kynde doth constreyne

In þe boundis of hir large cheyne,

2188

It fittyng is, as sche doth enspire,

And acordyng þat euery man desyre

Of wrongis don to han amendement,

[leaf 36 a]

And to hir law riȝt conuenient;

2192

it is right for
every one to
seek amends

Namly to swiche þat with nobilite

Kynd hath endewed, & set in hiȝe degre;

For to swiche, gret repref is and schame,

Whan any wrong be do vn-to her name;

2196

for wrongs
done to him.

For eche trespas mote consydered be,

Iustly mesurid after þe qualite

2169. delyuer] *om.* D 1.

2176. what] whanne D 1—best] leste D 1.

2184, 85 are repeated in D 2. 2185. and] of D 2.

2186. somme] sonne A. 2189. doth] þat doþe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 41 c, in margin (edge pared off by binder).

- Of hym þat is offendid, and also,
 After þe persone by whom þe wrong is do ; 2200
 Be it in werre, in contek, or debate :
 For gretter gref is to hiȝe estate
 To suffre an harme, of cas or auenture,
 Or any wrong vniustly to endure, 2204
 Or Iniuries compassed of malys,
 Is more offence, by discret avys,
 To hem þat ben famous in manhod,
 Renomed, & born of gentyl blood, 2208
 þan to swiche on þat holde is but a wreche.
 Wherfore, we most [gretly] charge and reche,
 Only of knyȝthod oure worschip for to eke,
 Of wrongis don amendis for to seke, 2212
 Oure staat consydered & oure hiȝe noblesse,
 And in what plyte we stonde of worþines,
 Whan þat bestis, of resoun rude and blinde,
 Desire þe same by instynt* of kynde. 2216
 And for my part, trusteþ in certeyn,
 Ȝe haue no sone þat wolde halfe so feyn
 Vp-on Grekis avenged ben as I :
 For here my trouth, I seye ȝow feithfully, 2220
 For Ire of hem I brenne as doþ þe glede ;
 I thirst her blood more þan other mede ;
 For riȝt as I eldest am of age
 Among ȝour sonys, so am I most *with* rage 2224
 I-fret *with*-Inne, iustly of knyȝthood,
With my riȝt hond to schede þe Grekys blod,
 As þei schal fynd, *paraunter* or þei wene,
 Whan tyme cometh, þe soþe schal be sene. 2228
 But first I rede, wysely in ȝour mynde
 To cast aforn and leue nat be-hynde,
 Or Ȝe be-gynne, discretly to aduerte
 And prudently consyderen in ȝour herte 2232
 Al, only nat þe gynnyng but þe ende,

"It is grief
to noble men
to endure
wrong.

And we,
for Knight-
hood's sake,
should seek
redress.

I want
vengeance on
the Greeks.

I thirst for
their blood.

But before
you begin,
you must
think of
the end.

2201. or] or in D 1. 2205. of] by D 1.

2214. in] *om.* A.

2216. instynt] instymt C, instnyt A, instynat D 2, instaunce D 1.

2222. thirst] thruste A, thrust D 2, D 1.

2224. *with*] in D 2. 2225. I-fret] In effecte D 1.

2229. ȝour] oure D 1.

- "The Greeks are valorous: And of riches wonder plenteuous,
 Riȝt renommed also of worþines.
 With ȝour support þat I dar wel expresse, 2272
 it's dangerous to disturb em. Ful perlous is displese hem or disturbe;
 For ȝif þat we oure quiete now pertourbe,
 Whiche stant in pes, gretly is to drede;
 For þouȝ al Asye help vs in* our nede, 2276
 ȝif it be lokid on euery part ariȝt,
 þei be nat egal vn-to Grekis myȝt;
 We're not equal to em. And þouȝ also myn aunte Exioun
 Ageyn al riȝt be holde of Thelamoun, 2280
 Hesione is not worth our lives. It is nat good for hir redempcioun,
 To putte vs alle to destruccioun.
 I rede nat to bien hir half so dere;
 For many of vs, in hap þat sitten here, 2284
 And oþer mo, myȝten for hir sake
 Deth vnderfonge, & an ende make;
 Whiche were no wisdam, liche as semeþ me.
 And it may happen also how þat sche 2288
 She might soon die after we'd won her. In schort tyme hir fatal cours schal fyne, [leaf 36 a]
 Whan Antropos þe prede a-two schal twyne.
 What had we wonne þanne & sche wer go,
 But enmyte, þouȝt, sorow,* & wo, 2292
 Slaȝter of oure men, deth & confusioun!
 We'd better put up with our loss, Wherfore I rede, by dissymulacioun,
 With-oute more þat we oure wo endure—
 and not risk war." And nat to putte oure silf in auenture— 2296
 þis hold* I best—& wirkyn as þe wyse.
 But dout[e]les, for no cowardyse
 I seie nat þis in ȝoure hiȝe presence,
 But for cause I hold it no prudence, 2300
 To Fortune, ful of doubilnes—
 Sith we be sure—to putte oure sikernes:
 þis al & som, þeffect of al my wille."
 And with þat worde Hector held hym stille. 2304

2276. in] at C. 2283. bien] bye D 1, beyen A, D 2.

2287. liche] om. D 1.

2292. enmyte] Enmy D 2—sorow] & sorow C, D 2.

2297. hold] held C. 2304. hym] hem D 2.

Aftire that Ector had shewede his entente, Paris
declaryde his dreme of þe golden Appyle.¹

- A**nd whan Hector, by ful hiȝe prudence,
Concluded haþ þe fyn of his sentence,
Ful demurly he kepte his lippis cloos.
And þer-with-al Parys vp a-roos,
And gan his tale þus a-fore þe kyng :
"My lord," quod he, "so it be lykyng
To ȝoure hiȝnes for to taken hede,
As me semeth, we schuld litel drede
In knyȝtly wyse for to vndirtake
Vp-on Grekis a werre for to make,
Al attonys her pride to confounde ;
Sith þat we passyngly habounde
Of chivalrie, here with-Inne our toun,
And haue plente and pocessioun
Of eche þing þat may to werre a-veile,
Stuf in our silf and ryal appareile
Of * al þat longeth to assautis marcial,
And with al þis, more in special,
Help & socour of many regioun,
With vs to werke to her destruccioun,
þe pompe & pride manly to abate,
And of Grekis þe malis for to mate ;
For al þat þei of hert[e] ben so stoute,
Me semeth schortly þat we dar nat doute,
Nor on no part for to be dismaied.
Wherfor I rede, lat nat be delaied
Our schippes first redy for to make,
And I my silf wil fully vndirtake,
So it to ȝou be lykyng and plesance,
Of þis emprise hoolly þe gouernaunce,
And ȝow assuren & putte in certeyn
Exyona to recure ageyn.
And in what forme þat it schal be wrouȝt,
I haue a weye founden in my þouȝt,

When Hector
finishit,

2308 Paris began.

2312 "We
shouldn't
hesitate to
make war on
the Greeks.

2316 We've many
knights,

much war
material,

2320

2324 and outside
help.

2328

I advise that
we get our
ships ready.

2332 I'll undertake

2336 to manage
the whole
business and
recover
Hesione.

[leaf 36 a]

2306. haþ] *om.* D 1.

2312. schuld] *shal* D 1.

2321. Of] To C—to] to þe D 1.

2324. werke] *helpe* D 2.

2328. dar] that A, þar D 2.

2331. first] *faste* D 1.

2333. be] *om.* D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 42 b.

- pat likly is here-after to be don,
Whiche vn-to 3ow I wil declare anon : 2340
- “ My plan is
to carry off a
noble Greek
lady to Troy,
and exchange
her for
Hesione.
The Gods
have shown
me how to
do it,
and I'll tell
you all
about it.
- First, I haue cast, *with* strong & my3ty hond
For to rauysche som lady of pat lond,
Of hey3e estat, and make no taryng,
And my3ttyly in-to Troye hir bring, 2344
Maugre her my3t, for pis conclusioun,
pat 3e may haue restitucioun
Be eschange of hir pat 3e desyre so.
And here-vp-on schal be no long a-do, 2348
I 3ou behete, for al þe Grekis strong.
And for pat I schal 3ow nat prolonge,
I wil 3ow seyn, excludyng euery dout,
How pis avis schal be brou3t aboute : 2352
First, how pat I schal pis purpos fyn,
þe goddis han þoru3 her power devyne
Schewed to* me be reuelacioun ; 2356
For þer-vppon I had a visioun
But late agoon, as I ley and slepe,
Vn-to whiche* 3if 3e taken kepe,
3e may not faile nor be in no dispeire
To han recur of hir pat is so faire, 2360
For whom 3e haue now so moche care.
And þe maner hol I wil declare
Of pis drem to 3our magnificence,
3if it so be 3e 3eue* wil credence 2364
To my tale, for I schal not dwelle
Ceriously in ordre for to telle
þe trouþ[e] pley n, & no fable feyn,
To 3ow pat ben my lord most souereyn. 2368

Howe the god Marcurye brought with hym the thre
ladys, Iuno, Venus, and Pallas, to-for Paris lyenge
in the wod aslepe ; and of the thre gyftis that
they promysed hym for þe apple.¹

2347. of] for D 2, D 1. 2348. no] nat A.
2350. 3ow nat] nat yow A. 2352. pis] pat þis D 1.
2355. to] vn to C—reuelacioun] relacioun D 1.
2358. whiche] þe whiche C—3if] and D 1. 2361. 3e] I D 1.
2362. I wil] repeated in D 2. 2364. 3eue] 3if C, wele 3eue D 1.
2367. pley n] pley nly D 1. 2368. my] om. A.
¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 42 c.

- First, 3if þat 3e remembryn in 3our mynde,
 þis oper day, whan I was last in Ynde,
 By 3our avis & commaundement,
 For a mater whiche in 3our entent 2372
 Was specially had in cher[i]te,
 As it is kouþe atwixe 3ou and me,
 Of whiche I toke [vp-]on me þe charge
 In þe boundis of þat lond ful large, 2376
 þe same tyme 3our desyre to spede—
 Whan þat Tytan, *with* his bemys rede,
 From Gemmyny drof his chare of gold
 Toward þe Crabbe for to take his holde, 2380
 Whiche named is þe paleys of Dyane,
 þe bente mone þat wexe can & wane;
 Whanne halwed is þe sonnys stacioun,
 Niȝe þe myddes of þe moneþ of Ivn— 2384
 At whiche sesoun, erly on a morwe,
 Whan þat Phebus, to voide nyȝtes sorwe,
 Doth Pirrous hys wayn ageyn vp drawe, [leaf 37 a]
 And Aurora estward doth a-dawe, 2388
 And with þe water of hir teris rounde
 þe siluer dewe causeth to abounde
 Vp-on herbis and on floures soote,
 For kyndely norissyng bope of crop & rote, 2392
 Vp* I roos [out] of my bedde anoon,
 Ful desyrous on huntyng for to goon,
 Priked in hert *with* lusty fresche plesance
 To do to Loue some due observaunce, 2396
 And Lucyna þat day to magnifie,
 Which callid is lady of venarye,
 And duely oure rytis to obserue,
 Cithera and hir[e] for to serue, 2400
 I and my feris, oure hertis to releue,
 Cast vs fully til it drowe to eve,
 In þe forest to pley vs and disport,
 And pleasauntly vs to recomfort, 2404

"When I
 was in India
 on your
 service,

near the
 middle of
 June,

I got up one
 morning to
 hunt in

the forest.

2370. was last] laste was D 1.

2373. cherte] cheritee A. 2375. vp-on] on D 1.

2384. Ivn] Iuyoun A. 2392. of] om. D 2.

2393. Vp] Out C. 2400] Bope vn to Venus and to Minerve D 1.

- As it longeþ to loue of lustines.
 For þilke day to Venus þe goddes
 I-sacrid was, by ful gret excellence,
 With gret honour & due reuerence 2408
 Doon vn-to hir, boþe of on and alle ;
 "It was on a Friday. And on a Fryday þis auenture is falle,
 Whan we gan hast vs to þe wodis grene
 In hope þat day som gam[e] for to sene, 2412
 With gret labour rydyng to and fro,
 We kild many deer. Til we hadde ful many buk & do
 By strengþe slaw, as we myzt hem fynde,
 þe hert I-chasid with houndis & þe hynde 2416
 þoruþ þe downys & þe dalys lowe,
 Til brizt[e] Phebus of his daies bowe
 I got separated from my folks. Amyd þe arke was of meridyen,
 Whan his bemys ful hote wern & schene, 2420
 And we most besy wern vp-on þe chas,
 þan me byfil a wonder diuers cas.
 For of fortune it happed sodeynly,
 Whil I was seuerly[d] fro my company, 2424
 Sool be my silf among þe holtis hore,
 To fynde game desyrous, euermore,
 Or I was war, þoruþ þikke & [þoruþ] þinne,
 A ful gret hert I sawe a-fore me renne, 2428
 Down by þe launde and þe walys grene,
 þat I in soth myzt[e] nat sustene,
 He was so swyft, for to nize hym ner,
 Al-be þat I priked my courser 2432
 Nize to þe deþ, þoruþ many sondri schaw,
 Out of my sizt so fer he gan with-drawe,
 For al þat euer [þat] I sewen myzt,
 þat I anoon lost of hym þe sizte [leaf 37 b] 2436
 In a wode þat Ida bare þe name.
 This was in the wood Ida. And I so feynt gan wexen of þat game,
 And myn hors on whiche I dide ryde,
 Fomyng ful whit [vp-]on euery syde, 2440
 And his flankis al with blood disteyned,

2407. gret] om. D 1. 2423. it] I D 1.

2434. with-drawe] to drawe D 1. 2438. I] om. A.

2439. dide] dode D 1.

In my pursute so sore he was constreyned
 With my sporis, scharp and dyed rede,
 After þe hert so priked I my stede, 2444
 Now vp, now doun, with a ful besy þouȝt;
 But my labour availed me riȝt nouȝt,
 Til at þe last, among þe bowes glade, "When I got
 Of auenture I* cauȝt a plesaunt slade, 2448 to a pleasant
 Ful smoȝe & pleyn, & lusty for to sene, dell,
 And soft as velwet was þe ȝonge* grene—
 Wher fro myn hors I [a]liȝt as faste, I dis-
 And on a bowe I his reyne cast, 2452 mounted,
 So feynt & maat of werynes I was,
 þat I me laide doun vp-on þe gras, and lay down
 Vp-on a brink, schortly for to telle, by a stream,
 Be-syde a riuer and a cristal welle. 2456
 And þe water, as I reherse can,
 Like quik-siluer in his stremys ran,
 Of whiche þe grauel & þe briȝt[e] stoon
 As any gold ageyn þe sonne schon. 2460
 Wher riȝt anon, for verray werynes,
 A sodeyn slep gan me so oppresse, went to
 þat fro tyme þat I first was born, sleep,
 I neuer was a-slepe[d] so to-forn; 2464
 And as I ley I hadde a wonder sweuene:
 For me-þouȝt hiȝe doun fro heuene, and had a
 þe wynged god, wonderful of cher, wondrous
 Mercuryus, to me dide appere, 2468 dream.
 Of whom I was somdel first* a-feȝde;
 For he was girt with his crokyd swerde,
 And with hym brouȝt, also in his honde,
 His slepy ȝerde, plyaunt as a wonde, 2472
 With a serpent goyng enviroun.
 And at his fete, also lowe a-doun,
 Me sempte also þat þer stood a cok,

2442. he] I D 1. 2448. I] he C, A—slade] shade A, D 2, D 1.

2450. ȝonge] soft C. 2455. brink] banke D 1.

2460. ageyn] a ȝens D 1. 2461. Wher] There A.

2463. fro] from þe D 1. 2466. fro] fro the A.

2469. somdel first] first somdel C.

2474. also lowe] lowe also D 1—a-doun] doun A, D 2.

2475. sempte] semyth A, semed D 1.

- Singyng his houris trewe as any klok. 2476
- And to þe mouthe of þis god Mercurie,
 Wer pipes sette, þat songe wonder merye ;
 Of whiche þe soote sugred armonye
 Made in myn eris swiche a melodye, 2480
 þat me sempte þo in myn avis,
 I was ravisched * in-to paradys.
 And þus þis god, diuers of liknes,
 More wonderful þan I can expresse, 2484
 Schewed hym silf in his apparence, [leaf 37 c]
 Liche as he is discriued in Fulgence,
 In þe book of his methologies,
 Wher be rehersed many poysyes 2488
 And many liknes, liche as 3e may se.
 And for to take þe moralite :—
 His longe 3erde, riȝt as is a lyne,
 Whiche on no syde wrongly may decline, 2492
 Signefieth þe prudent gouernaunce
 Of discret folke, þat þoruȝ her puruiaunce
 Cast a perel or þat it be-falle ;
 And his pipes, loude as any schalle, 2496
 þat þoruȝ musik ben entvned trewe,
 Betokeneþ eke, *with* many lusty hewe,
 þe sugred dities, by gret excellence,
 Of rethorik and of eloquence, 2500
 Of whiche þis god is souereyn & patroun ;
 And of þis cok þe soote lusty sovn,
 þat iustly kepeþ þe houris of þe niȝt,
 Is outerly pavise inward siȝt 2504
 Of swiche as voide by waker dilligence
 Oute of her court, sloupe & necligence ;
 And his swerd, whiche crokeþ so ageyn,
 þat is nat forged * nor [y-]made in weyn, 2508
 Is to reuoke to þe riȝt[e] weye
 Swiche as wrongly fro troupe do forveye ;

2477. þe] þis D 1—þis] þe D 1.

2481. sempte þo in] semed to D 1.

2482. ravisched] ravasched C. 2483. of] in D 1.

2494. Of] Of þese D 1. 2497. trewe] newe D 2.

2502. þe] þis D 1. 2504. inward] in worldly D 1.

2507. so] *om.* A. 2508. forged] forget C.

And þe serpent, whiche þat I of tolde,		"The Serpent
Whiche wrinkled is, as 3e may beholde,	2512	round Mer-
Vp-on þe 3erde and aboute goth,		cury's wand
Signefieth þat falshede wood & wroth		shows that
Lith in a-weyt by many slei3ty weye,		Falsehood
With his gynnes troupe to werreye.	2516	tries to
And þis god, of elloquence kyng,		thwart
Brouȝt with hym, eke in his commyng,		Truth.
Cithera, whom loue[r]e[s] serue,		With Mer-
Iuno, and Pallas, þat callid is Minerue.	2520	cury were
And þis* Venus, her legis to delite,		Juno,
Aboute hir hed hadde dowes white,		Minerva and
With loke benigne and eyen deboneyre,		Venus.
Ay flikeryng with snowy wyngys fayre,	2524	Venus's
For to declare, sothly* in sentence,		Doves
By þe dowes verray Innocence		mean that
Of hem in loue þat but troupe mene,		Lovers
And þat her grounde schulde honest be & clene,	2528	should be
I-tokenyd is, clerly be witnes,		pure.
With-out soillyng or any vnclennes ;		Her Roses,
And þe fresshnesse* of þe roses rede,	2532	
þat in somer so lustyly do sprede,		which fade
And in wynter of her colour fade,		in winter,
Signyfieth þe hertly pouȝtis glade	[leaf 37 d]	signify
Of 3onge folkis þat ben ameraus,		
Feruent in hope, & inly desyrus,	2536	the fervour of
Whan loue gynnep in her hertis flour,		young lovers,
Til longe proces makeþ hem to lour		
With þe wynter of vnweldy age,		which Age
þat lust is pallid & dullid with þe rage	2540	dulls.
Of febilnes whan somer is a-goon,		
As folkys knowe, I trowe mo þan on ;		
And þerfor Venus fleteth in a se,		Her floating
To schewe þe trowble and aduersite	2544	in the sea
þat is in Loue, and his stormy lawe,		shows Love's
		troubles.

2517. kyng] a kyng D 1.

2519. Cithera] I Cithera A, Citherea D 1.

2521. þis] þus C—þis Venus her legis] þis liegis Venus D 1.

2525. sothly] schortly C, sootly A.

2531. fresshnesse] fairnes C. 2537. her] om. D 2, D 1.

2543. in a] on the D 2.

	Whiche is beset <i>with</i> many sturdy wawe, Now calm, now rowe, who-so takeþ hede, And hope assailed ay <i>with</i> * sodeyn drede.	2548
"Minerva had spear and shield,	And next Venus, Pallas I be-helde, <i>With</i> hir spere and hir cristal schelde, And a raynbowe rounde aboute hir hed, þat of colour was grene, blew, and red ;	2552
with her Owl on an olive.	And a-forn hir, as I can discryue, Sche growyng had a grene fresche olyue ; And þer-vppon, <i>with</i> his * browes fowle, In þe brawnchis I sawe sitte an owle.	2556
Her Shield betokens	And first þe scheld of Pallas, þe goddes, Signified, as I can expresse, In vertu force, by manly hize diffence Ageyns vices to maken resistance ;	2560
resistance against vice. Her Spear, her strict justice.	And hir spere, scharp & kene grounde, By iust rygour was forged to confounde Hem þat be false, and to putte a-bake ; And for þat mercy schal medle <i>with</i> þe wrak,	2564
	þe schaft, in soth, schauē was ful pleyn, List merciles þat riȝt ne wrouȝt in veyn ; And after werre to make a ful reles, þer was þe olyve þat betokneth pes ;	2568
Her Olive, peace ; her Owl, death.	þe owle also, so odyous at al, þat songis singeth at festis funeral, Declareth pleynly, þe fyn of euery glorie Is only deth, who hath it in memorie ;	2572
Her Rainbow, the changes in war.	And þe raynbow grene, red, and pers, Signifieth þe changis ful diuers þat ofte falle in werre and bataille, Now to wynne and sodeynly to faille,	2576
	Now stable as blew, chaunging * now as grene, For Pallas play is alwey meynt <i>with</i> tene. And alderlast, as I haue in mynde, <i>With</i> hir nymphes, Iuno cam be-hynde,	2580
Her nymphs	Whiche of custom, as Fulgens[e] tellis,	

2548. ay *with*] *with* many C. 2550. 1st hir] a D 1.
 2555. his] hir C. 2561. grounde] y grounde D 1.
 2566. List] Last D 1—ne] om. A. 2571. þe] om. A, D 2.
 2577. as] in D 1—chaunging] chaungip C.

Abide in flodis and in depe wellis.		
And þis Iuno, as poetis seyn,	[leaf 38 a]	"dwell in floods. Juno is a virgin.
A mayden is, and of frute bareyn ;	2584	
And þe pecok to þis fresche quene		Her sacred bird is the Peacock.
I-sacrid is, with his feþeris schene,		
Splayed a-brod as a large sail,		
With Argus eyen enprinted in his tail.	2588	
þe water rennyng in riuer and in flood,		Water be- tokens labour.
Is þe labour þat men haue for good,		
þe gret[e] trouble and þe besynes		
þat day & nyȝt þei suffre for ryches ;	2592	
þat who þat euer in þis flodis rowe,		
Lat hym be war, for ay after þe flowe,		After the flow of the tide must
Of nature, riȝt as it is dewe,		
Folwyng þe mone þe[r] mote an ebbe sewe ;	2596	come the ebb.
þe most[e] drede is ay vppon þe fulle,		
List Fortune þe fresche feþeris pulle		Fortune will pull out rich folks' feathers.
Of riche folke þat schyne in gold so schene,	2600	
Sith sche of chaunge lady is and quene.		
And Argus eyen, þat ar sette be-hynde,		
In nygard hertis be oft[e] sythes blynde,		
Whiche nat aduerte of goodis to þe ende,		
þat liche an ebbe sodeynly wil wende,	2604	
Whyche þei no þing consydren in her siȝt ;		
For as þe faire lusty fetheris briȝt		
Of a pecok vnwarly falle a-wey,		
Riȝt so riches, schortly at a day,	2608	Their riches will forsake them.
Wiln her maister sodeynly forsake,		
Seyn a-dieu, and her leue take.		
And as Iuno bareyn is of frute,		
Riȝt so nakid, bare, and destitute	2612	As Juno is childless, so are greedy hearts desti- tute.
Ar þes gredy hertis couetous,		
Whiche to gadre ben so desyrous,		
þat in no þing can haue sufficiounce,		
þe fret of drede hem putte in swiche meschaunce,	2616	
Ymagenyng þat þe world wil faille ;		

2584. and of frute] of frutes D 1. 2585. þis] his A, D 1.

2590. haue] haȝ D 1. 2591. besynes] heynes D 1.

2593. 2nd þat] so D 1. 2600. chaunge] chaungyng A.

2602. nygard] nygardes A, negardes D 1—sythes] sithe D 2.

2608. riches] Rychesses D 2, riches D 1.

	And in her fere ageyn þe wynd þei saille, Til [al] attonys þei mote go þer-fro.	
"Misera" wealth ends in woe.	And þus of good ay þe fyn is wo, Namly of hem þat so pynche & spare :	2620
The purpose of money is	For þis no drede, as clerkis can declare, þe frute of good is to spende large ; And who is manful, set but litel charge	2624
to be given away freely.	To parte frely his tresour in comovne, Whan he discretly seth tyme oportune. He hath no Ioye to put his good in mwe ; For an * hert þat fredam list to sewe,	2628
	Of gentilnes takeþ noon hed þer-to. And in þis wyse, Pallas and Iuno, With fresche Venus, ben a-doun descended, Liche as I haue schortly comprehended,	[leaf 38 b] 2632
	Vnder þe guying of Mercurivs, Whiche vn-to me gan his tale þus :	

**Howe Parys yaf þe golden appele to Venus, and howe
sche promysed hym to rekyvere Heleyne.¹**

'Paris, Juno, Minerva and Venus	'Parys,' quod he, 'lifte vp þin eye and se ! Loo, þis goddesses here in noumbre thre, Whiche fro heuene with her eyen clere So diuersly vn-to the appere,	2636
were at a feast with Jupiter.	Wern at a fest, as I þe tellyn schal, With alle þe goddis aboue celestial, þat Iubiter held at his owne borde. Was non absent only saue Discord ; And for dispit sche was not þer present, To be avenged sche sette al hir entent,	2640
	And in hir wittes many weyes souzt, Til at þe last, euene þus sche wrouzt, Of poetis liche as it is tolde :	2644
To it, Discord brought an Apple	Sche toke an appil rounde of purid gold, With greke lettris grauen vp & doun,	2648

2618. þe] om. D 1. 2622. þis] þis is D 1—as] þat D 2.
 2628. an] in C, A. 2631. a-doun] doun D 1.
 2635. eye] eizen D 1. 2636. goddesses] goddes D 1.
 2638. the] þe here D 1. 2639. a] þis D 1.
 2649. greke] grete D 2, D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 44 a.

- Whiche seide þus, in conclusioun,
 With-oute strife þat it were ʒove anon
 To the fairest of hem euerychon. 2652 *** inscribed:
To the
Fairest,
- And of Discord þis lady & goddes,
 As sche þat is of debat maistres,
 Hath þis appil, passyng of delit,
 Brouȝt to þis fest, of malis and despit, 2656
 And cast it doun among hem at þe bord
 With deynious chere, spekyng not a word;
 But on hir weye fast[e] gan hir hiȝe.
 And sodeynly so priue gret envie 2660
 In-to þe court þis appil hath in brouȝt,
 So gret a werre & swiche a kontek wrouȝt
 In þe hertis of þis ilke thre,
 þat after long may not stauȝhed be; 2664
 Among hem silf so þei gan disdeyn
 Whiche in bewte was most souereyn,
 And whiche of hem haȝ best title of riȝt
 For to conquere þis bornyd appil briȝt. 2668 as to who
had the best
title to the
Apple.
- And first þei gan þus for bewte striue,
 þat of * rancour her hertis almost ryue,
 To wit of riȝt who schuld it first possede—
 Loo, ȝit envye regneth in womanhede, 2672
 þat on is fayrer þan anoper holde;
 For eche woman of hir kynde wolde
 Haue on som part pris a-boue anoper,
 In eche estat, in soth it is noon other. 2676
 And eche of hem, in her owne avis,
 Hath Ioye in bewte for to han a pris;
 For non so foule doth in a myroure pryue,
 þat sche is feir in hir owne eye. 2680
 But liche a fool he hym silf doth quite, [leaf 38 c]
 þat awmber ȝelwe chesep for þe white.
 A gowndy eye is deceyed sone,
 þat any colour chesep by þe mone; 2684
 For som colour is with fir made fyn,

2660. so] so a A, D 1—priue gret] gret priue D 1.

2667. 2nd of] and D 2. 2668. briȝt] om. A.

2670. of] for C. 2675. on] in A, of D 2.

2676. soth] soche D 1. 2679. a] om. D 1.

2683. gowndy] gownd A.

- And som encreſid with ſpicis & with wyn,
With oynementis* and confeccions ;
- And on nyȝt, by false illuſiouns, 2688
Somme appere wonder freſche and faire,
þat loke dirke a day-liȝt in þe eyre.
þer is no pref but erly by þe morwe,
Of ſwiche as nede no bewte [for] to borwe, 2692
But as Nature hath hir ſilf diſpoſed.
þerfore faſtyng, or boystis ben vncloſyd,
Make þi choiſe, liche as bit Ovide,
Whan euery drogge & pot is ſet a-ſyde, 2696
Liſt þat pou be, after his ſentence,
Deceyvid liȝtly by fals apparence,
For now-a-dayes ſwiche craft is ful riſe.
And in pis wyſe þus be-gan þe ſtryf 2700
Be-twixe Iuno, Venus, and Pallas,
þat be descendid for pis ſodeyn caas,
By on aſſent, towching her bewte,
þe dom þer-of comitted vn-to þe. 2704
I ſpeke to þe, þat callid art Parys,
And holdyn art riȝt prudent & riȝt wys,
Be avyſed how þi dom ſchal fyne ;
For þei ne may to nor fro* declyne, 2708
But obeie, alle, by oon aſſent,
With-oute ſtrif to þi Iugement.
But herk[e], friſt, or þat þou procede,
Of eche of hem what ſchal be þi mede, 2712
Conſidere ariȝt, & take good hede þer-to :
ȝif þou þe appil graunte vn-to Iuno,
Sche ſchal þe ȝef plente of riches,
Hiȝe renoun, of fame eke worþines, 2716
With habundaunce of gold & of treſour,
And do þe reiſe to ſo hiȝe honour,
þat þou allone alle oper ſchalt excelle,
For þi guerdoun, liche as I þe telle. 2720
If to Minerva, And ȝif to Pallas, goddeſſe of prudence,

*** Some wo-
men, made
up with con-
feccions, look
well at night.

Therefore it
is beſt to
make one's
choiſe before
breakfaſt, as
Ovid bids,—
before the
drug-boxes
are open'd.

Paris, be
well adviſed
in your
judgment.

If you grant
the Apple to
Juno, you'll
get wealth,
renown

and honour.

If to Minerva,

2386. 2nd with] *om.* D 1.

2687. oynementis] onymentis C.

2694. vncloſyd] enclouſed D 1. 2700. þe] this A.

2708. fro] ther fro C. 2711. new ¶ D 1.

2716. eke] & eke D 1. 2717. 2nd of] eke D 1.

- þe liste þe fyn conclude of þi sentence,
 þat sche may lady of þe appil be,
 For þi mede sche schal assure þe, 2724
 þat of witte and of sapience
 þou schalt hooly han þe excellence,
 And of wisdam and discrecioun,
 To discerne by clernes of resoun; 2728
 Also fer as Phebus cast his liȝt,
 þer schal nat be a more prudent knyȝt, [leaf 38 d]
 Nor in pis world, sith þat it began,
 Of iust report a manlier man, 2732
 Nor to þi name noon equipolente.
 And ȝif to Venus, of trew & clene entent,
 þe list to graunt, in conclusioun,
 Of þe appil to haue pociessioun, 2736
 þe fresche goddes, þat sit so hiȝe aboue,
 Schal þe ensure to haue [vn-]to þi loue
 þe fairest lady pat is or was to-fore,
 Or in pis world euer schal be bore; 2740
 And in Grece þou schalt hir knyȝtly wyne.
 Now be avised or þat þou be-gynne,
 Iustly to deme, and for no þing spare.
 And I anoon gan loken vp and stare,* 2744
 Gretly astoned what me was best to do,
 Til at þe last I spake Mercurye to,
 And seide, certeyn, þat I ne wolde there
 ȝeuen no dom, but þei naked were, 2748
 So þat I myȝt haue ful[ly] liberte
 Eueryche of hem avisely to se,
 And consyderen euery circumstance
 Who fairest wer vn-to my plesaunce, 2752
 And goodliest, to speke of womonhede,
 And after þat to my doom procede.
 And þei anoon, as ȝe haue herde me seie,
 To my desyre mekely gan obeie, 2756
 In al hast to don her besy cure

“‘you’ll be
the wisest
man

and the
manliest that
ever liyd,

If you give
the Apple to
Venus,

she’ll secure
you the love
of the most
beautiful
woman in the
world.’

I said I
wouldn’t
judge the
Goddesses
unless they
stript naked.

2722. 1st þe] And D 1. 2725. þat] What D 1.
 2727. 2nd and] and of A, D 1. 2731. þis] þe D 1.
 2734. ȝif] om. A—trew] troupe D 1. 2744. stare] to stare C.
 2755. haue] om. D 2.

"So they took off all their clothes.	Hem to dispoille of cloping & vesture, Liche as þe statut of my dom hem bonde :	2760
When I saw the Goddesses naked,	In a poynt, þei nolde it not withstonde, þat I myȝt haue ful inspeccioun Of forme & schap & eche proporcoun, For to discerne, as I can remembre, Avisely by ordre euery membre, And þanne at erst to iugen* after riȝt. But whanne þat I of eche had a siȝt,	2764
I gave Venus the Apple, for she was the loveliest.	I ȝaf to Venus þe appil riȝt anoon, Be-cause sche was fairest of echon, And most excelleng, sothly, of* bewte, Most womanly & goodly on to se, As I dempte pleyndly in my siȝt. For þe stremys of hir eyen briȝt, I-liche glade and egal euene of liȝt Wern to þat sterre þat schewith toward nyȝt, Whiche callid is Esperus so schene, Venus hir silf, þe fresche lusty quene. þe whiche anon, pis heuenly Emperesse, After my doom, of hertly hiȝe gladnesse, þat of þe appil sche hooly haȝ þe glorie,	2768
She was de- lighted.	And wonyn hit iustly by victorie, Reioysched hir more þan I can telle, þat sche hir feris in bewte dide excelle. And sche in hast, of trewe affeccioun, Concluded haȝ, fully for my guerdoun, Ful demurly, lowe and nat a-lofte, To Mercurye with sobre wordis softe, Devoide boȝe of doubilnes & slouthe, Liche hir behest holde wil hir trouth.	2780
The 3 God- desses dis- appeard.	And sodeynly, with-out[e] more Iniurye, þei disapered, and þe god Mercurie	2784
Mercury went up to heaven, and I woke.	Streȝt to heuene þe riȝt[e] weye toke ; And I anon out of my slepe awoke.	2788
		2792

2760. nolde] wolde D 1.

2763. discerne] discriue D 1, descerne D 2.

2765. iugen] ȝiuen C.

2769. excelleng] excellent D 2, D 1—of] in C.

2770. goodly] good D 1—on to] vnto A.

2771. dempte] deme A. 2791. þe] and the A.

- Wher-of, my lord, whom I most loue & drede,
 3if 3e aduerte and wysly taken hede,
 þat þis behest, affermyd in certeyn,
 Was vn-to me assured nat in veyn 2796
 Of goodly Venus, liche as I haue tolde.
 Wherefore, I rede 3e ben of hert[e] bolde,
 Me for to sende *with* strong & my3ty hond,
 With-oute abood,* in-to Grekis lond, 2800
 After þe forme þat I haue 3ow seyde.
 And, I hope, 3e schal be wel apayde,
 Whan I haue sped, as Venus hap be-hi3t,
 And hom retourned *with* my lady bri3t: 2804
 So schal 3e best, me list nat speke in veyn,
 Beschaunge of hir 3our suster wyne ageyn,
 Whom Thelamoun *with*-holden hap so 3ore.
 Lo, þis is al; I can seye 3ou no more 2808
 Towching theffect hooly of myn avis."
 And after þat, stille sat Parys,
 As he þat hap fully hym silf* aquyt.
 But seye, Priam, alas! where was pi witte, 2812
 Of negligence for to take kepe,
 þi trust to sette on dremys or on slepe!
 Ful pinne was þi discrecioun,
 To take a grounde of fals illusioun, 2816
 For to procede liche pi fantasye
 Vp-on a sweuene meynt *with* flaterye!
 Allas! resoun was no þing pi guyde!
 For Pallas was wrongly sette a-syde, 2820
 Nat receyued *with* dew reuerence;
 And Iuno eke, *with* al hir sapience,
 For al hir good & lokyng debonayre,
 With hir* tresour & hir hestis faire, 2824
 Refusid was, alas, of wilfulnes.
 And sche þat is of loue þe* goddes,
 And eke also of Wleanus þe wyf,
 and Vulcan's

2800. abood] abote C. 2803. be-hi3t] me hight A.

2804. retourned] retourne D 2, returne D 1.

2807. so] of D 2, A. 2811. fully hym silf] hym silf fully C.

2812. seye] kyng A. 2818. meynt] ofte meynt D 1.

2820. *in place of this line, D 1 repeats 2819, omitting guyde.*

2824. hir] al hir C. 2826. þe] þat C.

- mischief-
breeding wife
followd. In whos seruise is euere werre and strif, [leaf 39 b] 2828
 Paris set
Pleasure
before Truth, Preferrid was þe appil to possede,
 wherby
noble Ageyn [al] riȝt, for Paris toke noon hede
 Troy fell. Saue vn-to lust, & sette a-syde troupe.
 Wher-þoruȝ, allas,—& þat was ful gret routhe— 2832
 þe myȝty, riche, And þe noble toun
 Of Troye was brouȝt to confusioun :
 Only for he knyȝthod hath forsake,
 Prudence and gold, & in his choyse y-take 2836
 Only a womman, and holden hym þer-to,
 þat after was rote of al her wo,
 As þis* story ceryously schal telle.
 But I in dremys wil no lenger dwelle, 2840
 Deiphobus,
 Priam's
third son,
 then spoke : But write furth how þat Dephebus,
 þe þridde sonne of kyng Priamus,
 His tale gan in opyn audience,
 And to þe kyng, schortly in sentence, 2844
 As he þat list a troupe nat to spare,
 Euene þus his conceyt to declare :
 "If every one
 lookt only
 to the peril of
 his under-
 taking, " My lord," quod he, " ȝif þat euery wiȝt
 Aduerten schuld & castyn in his siȝt 2848
 Of future ping þe pereil & þe doute,
 And cerchyn it *with-Innen* & *with-out*e,
 From poynt to poynt, alwey *in* his resoun
 To cast[e] doutes & turnen vp-so-down, 2852
 þanne no wyȝt schulde to no purpos wende
 he'd never
 bring it to an
 end. In any mater for to make an ende,
 Or dar *presvme* by manhod in his pouȝt.
 Who cast perilles acheveþ litel or nouȝt : 2856
 For ȝif þe plowman alwey cast a-forne,
 How many graynes in his feld of corne
 Schal be devourid of foulis raunynous,
 þat he doth sowe in feldys plenteuous, 2860
 þanne schulde he neuer, in vale nor *in* pleyn,
 For cowardyse þrowe abroad his greyne.
 Set fear aside, Lat al swyche drede now be leyde a-syde ;

2828. werre] woo D 1. 2829. possede] procede A.
 2832. þat] om. D 1. 2836. y-take] take D 1.
 2839. þis] þe C. 2840. in] om. D 2. 2845. a] om. A.
 2856. cast] casteth D 2, casteth D 1. 2861. vale] valey A.
 2862. cowardyse] cowardshippe A.

- I holde foly lengere to abyde, 2864
- But þat Parys, my brother, make* him strong,
 With his schippis for to venge our wrong
 Vp-on Grekis, with al his peyne & myȝt,
 To preue shortly þat he is a knyȝt. 2868
- For of resoun ȝe consydere may,
 How þat no man iustly may sey[e] nay,
 But þat Paris hath counsailled wele ;
 For be my troupe, as fer as I can fele, 2872
- It wer errour his purpos to contrarie.
 Wherfor, lat hym now no lenger tarie,
 But holde his wey with a strong navie,
 For to avenge þe grete villenye, 2876
- þat Grekis han, ȝif ȝe taken hede, [leaf 39 c]
 Don her-to-form to vs and oure kynred ;
 And, for fynal execucioun
 Of þe recure touchyng Exyoun, 2880
- Whom þei trete in dishonest wyse,
 Ageyn al riȝt and title of iustice,
 þat to þink, it ȝewith myn hert a wounde,
 þe schame of whiche so new[e] doth rebounde 2884
- Vp-on alle þat ben of hir allye.
 Wherfor, þe best þat I can espie,
 Is þat Parys take þis viage,
 With swiche as ben of fresche & lusti age, 2888
- Many to wende in-to Grekes* lond ;
 And by force of her myȝti honde,
 Maugre þe Grekis, proude & most ellat,
 Ravische þer som lady of estat ; 2892
- And þanne ȝe may, be knyȝthod of my broþer,
 ȝif ȝe list, chaunge hir for þe toper.
 þis most redy & schort conclusioun
 þat I can sen for restitucioun 2896
- Of Exyoun, ȝif [þat] Parys wende ;
 And of my conseil shortly þis þe ende."
 And þanne as fast, ful discrete & sage,

" Let Paris
take ship to
avenge us on
the Greeks.

He's given us
good advice.

'Two lld be
a mistake to
thwart him

in recovering
Hesione,

the shame of
whose treat-
ment wounds
my heart.

Enable Paris
to ravish
some noble
lady.

It's the
shortest
way to get
Hesione
back."

2865. make] go make C. 2866. venge] avenge D 2.

2868. a] a worþi D 1. 2876. avenge] venge D 1.

2878. oure] to oure A. 2889. Grekes] grece C.

2894. chaunge hir] to chaunge it D 1.

2895. þis] þis is D 1—schort] shortest D 1.

Then
Helenus,
Priam's
fourth son,
Elenus, þe ferþe sone of age, 2900
Ros from his cete *with* gret reuerence,
Praying his fader graunte hym audience,
þat he may seyn in presens of hem alle,
Openly what þat schal be-falle, 2904
As he þat most of secre þinges can.
And soburly þus his tale he gan,
With clene entent and trew affeccoun :

Howe Elenus, þe fourte sone of Priame, tolde & seid
þat Troye shuld be subuerted, and Parys went into
Grece.¹

"My lord," quod he, "with supportacioun 2908
Of þour grace, wher-in is most my trust,
Lat non offence ben vn-to þour lust,
Nor þou displese, þou; I sey my conceyt,
Sith þe knowe I mene no disceyt; 2912
For neuer 3et failed no sentence,
But þat it fil in experience,
Liche as I tolde, in party and in al,
In pryue trete & in general, 2916
With-out menyng of any doubilnes,
þat it folwede as I dide expresse;
Remembre þou, and þe schal fynd it trewe.
And 3if God wil, I schal not now of newe 2920
Spare for to seyn, liche as I conceyue,
Nor, to be ded, *with* fraude þou deceyue,*
Declaryng first of trewe entencioun,
As it schal folwe in conclusion, 2924
þat 3if Paris in-to Grece wende,
Trusteþ me wel, it wil vs alle schende. [leaf 39 d]
þe goddis han, by reuelacioun,
Made vn-to me demonstracioun; 2928
And eke I knowe it by astronomye;
For neuer 3et in my prophesye
Nas I deceyued of þat schuld[e] falle,
Nor noon þat list me to counseil calle, 2932

"You know
that whatever
I've foretold
has always
happend."

So now I
warn you
that,

if Paris goes
to Greece, we
shall all be
ruind.
The Gods
have reueald
it to me.

2906. he gan] by gan A. 2915. and] or D 1.
2916. &] nor D 1. 2922. deceyue] to deceyue C.
2929-42 are omitted in D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 45 c (misplaced after line 2926).

- So am I tauȝt of ping þat schal be-tyde.
 Wherfor, I praye, for rancour nor for pride,
 Nor for envie of [noon] old hatered,
 To take vengauunce þat ȝe nat procede 2936
 In ȝour avis, liche as ȝe purpose ;
 I seye ȝou pleyndly, for me list nat glose,
 ȝe schal repente ȝif ȝe Parys sende 2940
 In-to Grece, þe whiche God defende !
 Wyteth þis wel, for þe conclusioun
 Schal fully turne to oure destruccioun,
 And fynally in-to oure ruyne,
 Liche as to ȝow I can a-forn devyne. 2944
 For þis þe fyn þat þer folwe schal :
 Subuersioun, bothe of tour and wal,
 Of paleys, house, here in oure cite,
 Al goth to nouȝt ; ȝe gete no more of me ; 2948
 For me semeth, it ouȝte I-now suffyse,
 þat I haue seid, sith þat ȝe be wyse :
 For ȝif þat ȝe aduerte to my sawe,
 I doute not, þat ȝe wil withdrawe 2952
 ȝoure hand be-tyme, or þat more damage
 Assaile ȝou by constreynt of þis rage.
 For bet it is be-tymes to abstene
 From þis* purpos, whiche is ȝet but grene, 2956
 þan of hede hastily assente
 To ping for whiche we schal echon repente ;
 For plenerly þer schal no ping socoure,
 þat þer schal folwe of ȝou & alle ȝoure 2960
 Despitful deth, *with-oute* excepcioun,
 Of on and alle abydyng in þis toun.
 First on ȝour silf, pleyndly to endyte,
 Schal þe vengauunce of þe Grekis byte, 2964
 þoruȝ þe furie of her mortal tene ;
 And ȝoure wyfe, Eccuba þe quene,
 Schal lede hir lyf, þoruȝ Grekis cruelte,
 In sorwe & wo and in captiuite ; 2968

"I tell you
plainly that
you'll be
sorry if you
send Paris
to Greece.

It'll end in
our ruin.

Give up the
proposal
at once,

for Death
to you all
will be its
result.

You, Priam,
shall die.

Hecuba, your
Queen,
shall be a
captive ;

2944. to ȝow I can a-forn] to forn I can to ȝow D 1—can] gan A.

2945. þis] þis is D 1. 2946. tour] toun A.

2947. house] houses D 1. 2950. 1st þat] What A.

2956. þis] þe C—ȝet] om. A. 2957. assente] to assente D 1.

2964. 1st þe] be A—2nd þe] this A. 2968. 2nd in] om. A.

- "your folk And 3oure leges by þe swerde schal pace
 Of cruel deth, *with-outen* any grace ;
 and their And Innocentis mercyles schal blede,
 young shall In 3our avis 3if þat 3e procede 2972
 be slain. Of wilfulnes a werre for to make,
 And folily for to vndirtake
 For to *perturbe* 3our quiete and 3our reste, [leaf 40 a]
 Whiche schal turne no þing for þe best, 2976
 But to ruyne of 3ow & of vs alle.
 I can no more ; but or þat meschef falle,
 Mi conseil is a-forn for to prouyde,
 And wilfulnes for to sette a-syde ; 2980
 Specialy, whan deth, as I 3ow tolde,
 Death must Mote be þe fyn, 3if 3e 3our purpos holde.
 be your end, Loo, here is al, with-oute wordis mo,
 if Paris goes In-to Grece 3if þat Parys goo !" 2984
 to Greece." And in þis wyse, whan þat Elenus
 Had plainly seid, as Guydo telleth vs,
 Trist and hevy, with a pale face,
 Ageyn resorteth to his sitting place, 2988
 All sit sad Of whos sentence astonyd euerychon
 and silent till Sat in silence, stille as any stoon,
 Powerles her hertis to reswme.
 To speke a word no man dar preswme 2992
 Of alle þe pres, but kept her lippes clos,
 Til at þe laste, Troylus up a-ros,
 Troilus 3ong, fresche, and lusty, & coraious also,
 speaks : And ay desyrous for to haue a-do 2996
 In armys manly, as longeth to a knyzt.
 And when þat he, of chere ful glad & lizt,
 Sawe his fader and breperen euerychon
 So inly trowblid, þus he spak anon : 3000
 "O noble "O noble & worpi, sitting enviroyn,
 Trojans!" Of hiȝe prudence & gret discrecioun,
 Manful also, and of hiȝe corage,
 What fear What sodeyn fere haþ brouzt 3ou in þis rage ? 3004
 has crept into What new[e] trouble is copen in 3our brest,

2975. 2nd 3our] om. A.

2977. 2nd of] om. D 1.

2979. for] om. D 1.

2985. in þis wyse] þus wisely D 1.

2988. his] her D 2.

2989. Of] om. D 1.

For þe sentence of a cowaarde prest?—		" Priests
Sith þei echon, as 3e schal euer fynde,		always want
Desyre more, verrayly, of kynde,	3008	
To lyue in lust & voide away trauncele,		to avoid
And dedly hate to heren of bataille ;		work and
For þei her wit fynally applye		war.
To swe her lust & lyue in glotonye,	3012	They fill their
To fille her stomak & restore her mawe,		bellies,
To rest & ese euer for to drawe,		
And to swe her inward appetite,		
þis her Ioye and þis is her delyte,	3016	
In etyng, drinkyng, and in couetyse		and drink,
Is her studie, and fully to deuys		and care only
How þei may folwe her lust, <i>with</i> -out[e] more,		for pleasure.
Of riȝt nouȝt ellis sette * þei no store.	3020	
Allas, for schame ! whi be 3e so dismaied,		Why are you
And sitte mwet, astonyed & affrayed		frightend at
For þe wordis of þis Elenus,		Helenus's
Ferful for drede as a litel mows,	[leaf 40 b] 3024	words ?
þat he quaketh to here speke of fiȝt ;		
And, more-our, ageyn al skil & riȝt,		Without any
In preiudise of þe goddis alle,		reason,
He takeþ on hym to seyn what schal be-falle,	3028	
Of þing futur for to specyfie,		he claims the
As he had a spirit of profecye		spirit of
Grauntid to hym allone in special,		prophecy,
As pauȝe he were in konyng perigal	3032	
To þe goddis, hauyng prescience		as if he
To schew a-forn, þoruȝ his sapience,		knew as
What schal be-tide, ouper euel or good.		much as the
Lat be, lat be ! for no wiȝt is so wood,	3036	Gods.
þat hap his witte, to 3eue þer-to * credence,		What sensible
þat any man by crafte or by science,		man can
þat mortal is, hap konyng to devine		believe that
Fortunys cours, or fatys to termyne.	3040	he knows the
Swyche causis hid, conselid in secre,		Gods'
Reserued ben to goddis priuete ;		secrets ?

3011. her wit] herwith A.

3016. 1st þis] þis is D 1—is] om. A. 3020. sette] stet C.

3037. þer-to] to þe C. 3042. to] vn to D 1.

- Men may devine, but al is but folye
 To taken hede ; for þei don but lye. 3044
- “ Don't let
 what
 Helenus has
 said trouble
 you. Wherfor, I rede, as in þis mater,
 Boþe on and alle, & 3ou my lord so dere,
 Texclude al drede & al pat may disturbe
 Out of 3our hert, and lat no þing perturbe 3048
 3our hi3e corages, þat Elenus hap tolde ;
 And 3if þat he of hert[e] be nat bolde,
 As manhod wold, to help[e] venge our wronge,
 Lat hym go hyde hym in þe temple strong, 3052
 And kepe hym clos in contemplacioun,
 To wake and praye by deuocioun
 With-oute socour, a-dayes and a-ny3tes,
 And suffreþ swiche as be lusty kny3tes 3056
 To hante her 3ouþe & grene lustynes,
 Manly in armys to preue her hardynes,
 þat þei may haue þe better acquaintaunce
 In tyme comyng, for to do vengeance 3060
 On her enmyes and her cruel foon.
 And commaundeth þat Parys may forþe gon
 To execute þe fyn of 3our entent,
 Aforþ purposed in 3our parlament, 3064
 Vp-on Grekis for her offencioun,
 To parforme vp þe peyne of talioun
 For wrongis old, of whiche 3it þe fame
 Rehersid is vn-to our alder schame 3068
 þoru3-oute þe world, 3e wot þis is no les.”
 And þer-with-al Troylus held his pes.
 And sodeynly alle þat were present
 Be-gan attonys, al be on assent, 3072
 Troilus counseil gretly for to preyse, [leaf 40 c]
 And his manhod to þe heuene areyse,
 His fresche corage and his hi3e prowes,
 His feruent 3el and his hardines, 3076
 And of on hert gretly hym comende ;
 And ri3t anon per þei made an ende.
- and let bold
 knights
 do vengeance
 on their foes.
 Bid Paris
 exact redress
 for our
 ancient
 wrongs.”
 All present
 praise
 Troilus's
 advice,
 and the
 Parliament
 ends.

3046. so] most A, D 2. 3050. nat] not so D 1.
 3055. socour] sojour D 2, D 1. 3067. whiche] suche D 1.
 3068. vn-to] to D 1. 3074. areyse] Reyse D 2, reise D 1.
 3067-78 are repeated in D 2.

þan Priamus, whan þat al was don,		Priam dines
Vp-on þe tyme of þe hour of noon,	3080	in Troy at noon,
To mete goth with-Inne Illyoun,		
Alle his sonys sittynɡ enviroun.		
And after mete he called hap Parys		and bide
And Dephebus also, þat was ful wyse,	3084	Paris and
And secrely bad þei schuld[e] go		Deiphobus go
þe same day with oper lordis mo		
To Panonye, in al þe hast þei may,		to Panonia,
To make hem redy, aʒens a certeyn day,	3088	and make
With al þe array of worpi chyualry		
þat þei may gete in her company,		
Toward[es] Grece to seylen hastyly.		ready to sail
And after þat, þe kyng al sodeynly	3092	to Grece.
þe next[e] day made his counseil calle ;		Next day he
And euene þus he seyde a-forn hem alle :		says to his
“ O noble liges, beyng now present,		Council :
My purpos is to sey ʒow myn entent,	3096	“ Nobles,
With-oute abood, to here it ʒef ʒe list.		
As I suppose, to ʒow is nat vn-wist		you know how
How þe Grekis, of pride and tyrannye,		the Greeks
Of malis old compasid by envie,	3100	have wrongd
In many wyse han ageyn vs wrouʒt,		us
Whiche is so grene * þat I for-ʒete nouʒt.		
For day by day, encresyng euer mo		
By remembraunce, renewed is my wo,	3104	
Whan I record & cast[e] vp and doun		
Oure greuys alle, & how þat Exyoun		and have
In seruitute among hem doth sojourne.		kept my
Whiche oft a day causeth me to mourne,	3108	sister Hesione
And myn hert almost asondre ryue,		in servitude,
For to considre & seen it be my lyue ;		
Whos cruelte we han to dere abouʒt,		
Nat-with-stondyng þat I haue menys souʒt	3112	tho I sent

3083. hap] aftir D 1. 3084. ful] so D 2.

3088. aʒens] ageyn D 2. 3092. al] om. D 1.

3094. a-forn] amonge D 1.

3095. new ¶ D 1—now] here now D 1.

3102. grene] gret C—for-ʒete] forgete it D 1.

3103. by] to D 1. 3109. asondre] in sundre D 1.

3110. seen] sent A.

- To ben in rest, *with-uten* any more,
 "Antenor to Grece I sent Anthenor,
 Grece to bring her back.
 Peysibly my suster to recure,
 And þe surplus paciently tendure. 3116
 But al for nouȝt; þei toke of it *non* hede,
 For al þat I offered of goodlyhede;
 It was nat herd, for lak of gentilnes,
 Record of whiche doubleth my distres. 3120
 Wherfor, we most, as techeth sorgerye,
 We must cure this by sharp irons,
 With scharp yrens sechyn remedye, [leaf 40 d]
 and cut away the Greeks' proud flesh.
 To kut away, by þe rote rounde,
 þe provide flesche þat growith in þe grounde, 3124
 Whiche wil not voide *with* oynementis softe,
 Al-be þat þei be leid per-to ful ofte.
 Riȝt so be ensample, we most be duresse
 Getyn recur, whan þat with * fairnesse 3128
 We may noon haue: wherfor, be ȝour avys,
 So I mean to send Paris to Grece to fetch here a lady to
 My purpos is to send[e] forþe Parys
 In-to Grece, som lady per to wynne,
 And bring hir hom; & we schal her *with-Inne* 3132
 Kepe hir strong, maugre who seyth nay,
 Til we sen som agreable day,
 þat þei be fayn, liche myn oppinioun,
 exchange for Hesione.
 To haue exchaunge for hir of Exyoun, 3136
 My dere suster, whom I loue so.
 We shan't fail if the Gods and you favour the plan,
 We may nat faile þat it schal be do,
 So þe goddis be to vs fauourable,
 And þis counseil be also acceptable 3140
 To ȝou echon, as it is to me;
 For whan a þing toucheþ a *commvnte*—
 Of wyse men as it is affermed—
 for the Commons must confirm it."
 Of alle þe comoun it ouȝte be * confermed; 3144
 þing touchyng al schuld[e] ben aprevid
 Of alle echon, or it wer a-cheuyd:
 Wherfor, I cast, be avis of ȝou echon,
 Plainly to werke." & *with* þat word anon 3148
 þis noble Priam was sodeynly in pes.

3122. sechyn] shapen D 1.

3126. per-to] pere D 2.

3128. with] be C.

3129. avys] devys D 2 (*partly erased*).

3144. be] to be C.

- And after þat, among[es] al þe pres,
 Whan al was hust, in her alder siȝt,
 A knyȝt vp ros, and Pentheus he hiȝt,
 3152 Pentheus
 'the son of
 Euphorbius,
 þat son[e] was of * Euforbius—
 De transformatis, as seith Ovidius—
 In-to whom he feyneth þat þer was
 3156 in whom
 dwelt the
 soul of
 Pythagoras,
 Whilom þe sowle of Pycthagoras
 Holy transmewed, so as writ Ovide :
 As touchyng þat, I wil no lenger byde,
 But telle forþe of þis Pentheus,
 A-fore þe kyng whiche gan his tale þus :
 3160 then speaks
 " My lige lord, vn-to ȝour hiȝe noblesse
 Displese it nat, nor to ȝour worþines,
 In presence of ȝour maieste
 þat I schal seyn, for taquite me
 3164
 Towardis ȝow of my feith & troupe ;
 For sothfastly in me may be no sloupe
 3168 I am full of
 zeal for your
 honour ;
 Touchyng ȝoure honour, þat with-oute drede,
 With ȝel of feith I brenne as doth þe glede,
 Of alle harmys to bidden ȝow be war.
 For dout[e]les afferme wel I dar,
 ȝif ȝe stond in ȝour first avis, [leaf 41 a]
 As ȝe purpos, to sende forþe Parys,
 3172 but if you
 send Paris,
 you'll rue it.
 I dout[e] nat þat it schal ȝou rewe ;
 For God wel wot, of old & nat of newe,
 I had a fader callid Euforbius,
 Discret & wis, and riȝt vertuous,
 3176 My Father
 had fore-
 knowledge
 And knowyng had a-forn of euery þing
 By prescience and by for-wetyng,
 To telle plainly þoruȝ his philosophie,
 So clere he saw with his hertis eye,
 3180
 of secret
 things,
 þat þer ne was no þing so secre
 Hid from his knowyng, nor no preuite
 þat he hit knewe ; he was of witte so sage.
 And at þe last, wan he was of age
 3184
 An hundrid ȝere, with lokkis grey & hore,

3150. amonges] amonge D 1. 3153. of] to C.

3161. new ¶ D 1. 3172. ȝe] I D 2.

3178. by for-wetyng] byfore writyng D 2, bfore writyng D 1.

3181. ne] om. D 1.

- I can remembre how he compleyned sore
 And wepe also of pite tenderly,
 Fully affermyng, 3if Paris outterly 3188
 Went in-to Grece to ravische hym a wyf,
 þer schuld[e] folwe swiche a mortal stryf
 Vp-on vs alle, þat sothly þis cite
 Schuld in-to asches & cyndres turned be ; 3192
 And þat þer schuld no þing vs socour ;
 þat Grekis swerd schal cruelly deuour
 Boþe hiȝe & lowe, & pleynly spare noon.
 Wherfor, I praye, among 3ou euerychon, 3196
 Of þat I telle haueþ no dispit ;
 3our wrong to venge putteth in respit ;
 And rancour old, I rede þat 3e lete ;
 And þe tranquille now of 3our quiete, 3200
 Of hastynes, þat 3e [nat] submitte
 To Fortune þat can so falsly flitte ;
 Perturbeth nat, for non olde enmyte,
 With new[e] steryng 3oure felicite : 3204
 For 3if þat 3e to þis iourne assent,
 3e euerychon ful sore schal repente ;
 And 3if 3e wiln algatis þedir sende,
 In Paris stede lat som oper wende, 3208
 List his viage be to 3ou no spede ;
 þis * my counceil, & þis is [ful] my rede,
 Seide vnder support only of 3our grace.”
 And sodeinly þei gan echon to chace 3212
 At Pentheus, & lowde ageyn hym crie,
 Reprevyng hym and þe prophesye
 Of his fader to her confusioun.
 But, o alas ! þe reuolucioun 3216
 Of Ioye or wo, [or] of felicite !
 For þing* ordeyned nedes moste* be ;
 þe ordre of þinges with* fate is so englued,
 For þat schal falle may nat be eschewed ; [leaf 41 b] 3220
 Whiche caused hem for to assent in on,

3193. þat] þanne D 1. 3196. among] om. D 1.

3210. þis] þis is C, D 1. 3215. her] his D 1.

3218. þing] þinges C—nedes moste] most nedes C.

3219. with] by C—fate] face D 1.

Vndiscretly, þat Parys schulde gon—		Paris is to go to Greece.
Vnhappily <i>with</i> hap þei were envoluyd ;		
And þus concludyng, her counseil is dissoluyd.	3224	
But casuely, it by-fil riȝt þan,		
þat þis avis vn-to þe eris ran		
Of Cassandra, and sche <i>with</i> gret affray		Cassandra hears this.
Of sodeyn wo gan crye “weyllaway :”	3228	
“Allas !” <i>quod</i> sche, “allas ! what wil ȝe don ?		
What ! schal Parys now in-to Grece gon ?”		
And <i>with</i> þat word, sche barst oute to* wepe		She weeps
Ful pitously <i>with</i> inward syȝes depe ;	3232	
Sche gan to waile & swone for þe peyne,		
And furiously <i>with</i> noyse to compleyne ;		and wails,
<i>With</i> woful rage & many pitous sown		
Sche made a mortal lamentacioun :	3236	
For to be ded, sche myȝt hir nat <i>with</i> -holde ;		
<i>With</i> here to-torn, and <i>with</i> fistes folde,		and tears her hair.
Sche seyde “allas” more þan an hundrid sythe—		She says :
“O stormy Fortune, why listow to kythe	3240	“Fortune ! why will you wreck our city ?
þi cruel force to oure aduersite,		
Vp-on vs alle & vp-on þis cite,		
Of mortal Ire and gery violence,		
With swerde of vengauunce wers þan pestilence ?	3244	
O Troye, Troye, what is þi gilt, alas !		Troy ! what have you done that you
What hastow don, what is þi trespas,		
To ben euersed & turned in-to nouȝt		
<i>With</i> wilde fyre ? þi synne is dere [a]bouȝt !	3248	should be burnt ?
A ! Priam kyng ! vnely is þi chance ! <i>wote</i>		Priam !
What hastow gilt, ouþer do greuaunce		what Gods have you offended that you must die ?
To þi goddis, or wrappid þoruȝ vnryȝt		
Hem to prouoke to schewe her cruel myȝt	3252	
Vp-on þi blod ? alas, what hastow do !		
O moder myn ! o Eccuba also !		Hecuba ! what crime have you wrought
What maner cryme or importable offence		
Hastow wrouȝt to han swiche recompense	3256	
þe day to abyde, o noble, worþi quene,		

3225. by-fil] bibelle D 1—riȝt] *om.* D 1.

3231. barst] brast A, D 2, D 1—to] & C.

3242. 2nd vp-on] on D 1. 3248. wilde] filde D 1.

3249. A] Ha A, D 2—Priam kyng] kyng Priam D 1.

"that you
are to see
your sons
slain?"

Of pi sonys swiche vengauce for to sen !

O woful deth, cruel and horrible !

Allas ! whi ar ȝe now no more credible 3260

To my conseil swiche harmys to eschewe,

ȝour mortal purpos fully to remewe,

ȝat he go nat, as it is ordeyned ;

For ȝouȝt of whiche I am so constreyned, 3264

ȝat vnneȝe I may ȝe wo endure !"

Cassandra
goes to
Priam,

And to hir fader ȝis woful creature

Halt streȝt hir way, & falliȝ plat to grounde,

And of hir wepyng al in water wounde— 3268

By hir chekis so ȝe teris reyne— [leaf 41 c]

And as sche myȝt, for constreint of hir peyne,

Vp-on hym sche gan to clepe & crye,

and beseeches
him to give
up his plan ;

Besechyng hym to schape remedye, 3272

With pitous vois, as sche ȝat knew ful wel

In ȝis mater pleyntly euerydel,

What schal [be-]falle, & had it ful in mynde,

ȝe sodeyn harmys ȝat swe schal be-hynde. 3276

but in vain.

But al hir clamour was [nat] but in veyn ;

For ȝat schal falle, as somme clerkis seyn,

Ne may nat wel of men eschewed be ;

Fortune was
wroth with
Troy,

And eke Fortune, by gret aduersite, 3280

Of hasty Ire furious and wood,

And vnkynde to ȝe Troyan blood,

Causeles ageyn[e]s hem a-grevid,

And of rancour sodeynly amevid 3284

With blynde a-waites to cache hem in a traunce,

Be violence of hir vnhappy chaunce,

and turnd her
wheel, to the
confounding
of the
Trojans.

Hath with a swyȝe turned hir whele vnstable,

As sche ȝat is envious and mutable, 3288

To haste Troyans to her confusioun,

Of wilfulnes and vndiscrecioun

Ageyns Grekis a quarel for to make.

And ȝer-vppon han her conseil take, 3292

And acheuyd, as ȝe han herd deuyse,

3260. now] *om.* A, D 1. 3270. as] *om.* D 1.

3276. swe] *we* A, folwe D 1. 3282. to ȝe] *vn* to D 1.

3285. hem] *him* D 1. 3291. a] *om.* A.

3292. ȝer-vppon] *here vppon* D 1.

With-oute assent of þe most[e] wyse.

For ȝif þei had þe dissuasioun

Of Hector herde, concluded in resoun,

In þis mater, and of Elenus

The counseil take, and to Pentheus

Aduertid wysely, and to his sentence

With-oute feynyng ȝoue ful credence,

And of Cassandra, þat neuer koude lye,

Prudently herde þe prophesye,

Fro point to point for to cast a-forn,

In swiche meschef þei had nat be lorn,

But floured ȝit in her felicite,

With-oute damage and aduersite.

But Fortune wil haue hir cours alwey,

Whos purpos holt, who seyth ȝe or nay ;

For sche it was þat made þis viage,

With forhed pleyn and [a] false visage,

With sugre out-schad, and venym in þe rote,

Bitter of tast, and in schewyng soote,

Wrinkled double, like an hornyd snail,

Feyth in hir face & fraude ay in þe tail,

To hast Troyans acorden in-to oon,

þat Paris schuld in-to Grece goon,

As ȝe han herde : þer is no more to seyn ;

For her-vppon þei cast hem & ordeyn.

[leaf 41 d]

If they had
but listend
to Hector,

3296

Helenus,

Pentheus and

3300

Cassandra,

3304

the Trojans
would never
have come to
grief.

3308

But Fortune
will have her
way,

3312

faith in her
face, and
fraud in her
tail.

3316

Howe Parys toke þe See with a grete navye towarde
þe londe of Grece ; and howe of chance he met
with Kenge Menelay, Heleyns husbonde, not
knowynge what he was.¹

The tyme aprocheþ whan þe sonne schene

His golden wayn whirlið vp a-twene

þe clere sterris of Iades so red,

Whiche han her siȝt in þe Crabbis hed,

And Pliades, þe seuene sterris briȝt,

Of whiche sixe apperen to oure siȝt ;

For þe seuene þe drawith hir asyde,

When Spring
came,

3320

3324

3295. dissuasioun] diffynacioun A.

3303. a-forn] to forn D 2, D 1. 3306. and] or D 1.

3308. Whos] What D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 47 b.

- And couertly doth hir bemys hide,
 Whilom for sche dide a gret offence,
 þat vn-to vs causeth* hir absence. 3328
 For sche dar nat schewe hir stremys clere,
 Nor *with* hir sustren openly apere,
 Whilom for sche *with* a god mortal
 Dide a synne þat was crimynal, 3332
 Whiche noised was & kouþe þoruþ þe heuene,
 þat sche allone among þe susters seuene
 Schroudeth to vs schamfastly hir chere. 3336
 And whan Tytan in þe zodyak spere
 Atwen þis steris had[de] take his se,
 Of þe Bole in þe sixtene degre,
 Vp-on þe tyme of Ioly grene May,
 Whan þat Flora with hir hewes gay 3340
 Hath euery playn, medwe, hil, & vale
 With hir flouris, quik and no þing pale,
 Over-sprad & cladde in lyuere newe,
 And braunchis blosme *with* many lusty hewe, 3344
 And bit vs* fully to be glad & lizt—
 For by assuraunce þei haue her frute be-hizt
 Ageyn autumpne, who so list hem shake,*
 Whan on vynes ripeth euery grape— 3348
 And þus þis sesoun, most lusty of disport,
 Enbrasip hertis with new recounfort,
 Only of hope by kynde as it is dew,
 þat holsom frute schal þe blosmys swe, 3352
 Whan tyme cometh by reuolucioun.
 And þus in May, þe lusty fresche sesoun,
 Whan briddes syngen in her armonye,
 The same tyme out of Panonye 3356
 Repeyred ben Dephebus and Paris,
 And *with* hem brouzt, chosen by devis,
 þre þousand knyghtes redy for to goon
 With hem to Grece, & schippis many on, 3360
 Ful vitailled of al þat may hem nede.

in the sweet
May time,

of flowers and

blossom,

and song of
birds,

Deiphobus
and Paris get
together 3000
knights and
many ships.

3328. causeth] caused C.

3338. sixtene] sixtente A, sixteneþ D 1.

3340. hir] his D 1—gay] gray D 2.

3344. blosme] blosmed D 1—lusty] om. D 1.

3345. vs] is C. 3347. shake] schape C.

- And of þese schippis þe noumbre, as I rede,
 Was two & twenty, liche as writ Guydo.
 And after þis, with-oute more a-do, 3364
 þe kyng commaundeth vn-to Eneas,
 To Anthenor and to Polydamas,
 In al hast þat þei hem redy make [leaf 42 a]
 With Parys knyȝtly for to vndirtake, 3368
 As ȝe han herde, þis Iourne for tacheue.
 And on þe tyme whan þei toke her leue,
 Priamus, with schort conclusioun,
 Scheweþ þeffect of his entencioun, 3372
 And specialy þat þei her dever don
 For to recure his suster Exioun,
 As ȝe han herd her-to-fore me telle :
 What schulde I more in þis mater dwelle ? 3376
 Whan þei wer redy,* with-oute more soiour,
 þis Parys first, as lord and gouernour
 Of þis viage made by Priamus,
 And his broþer, callid Dephebus, 3380
 Her leue toke with wepyng tenderly ;
 And after þat to schippe manfully,
 With-oute abode þei be-gan hem dresse,
 And in þe name of Venus, þe goddes, 3384
 And myȝty Love, þei token her Iourne.
 þei hale vp ankir, and by þe large se
 þei gan to seile, and haue þe wynde at wille,
 þe water calme, blaundischyng, and stille, 3388
 With-oute trouble of any boystous wawe.
 And to þe costis þei gan fast[e] draw
 Of Grekis lond, for no þing hem lette ;
 And of fortune in her cours þei mette 3392
 A Grekysche schip, myn auctor telleþ vs,
 In whiche þer was þe kyng Menelaus,
 Toward Pyram, a* famus strong cite,
 For to visite a duke of hiȝe degre 3396

Paris had
22 ships.

Eneas,

Antenor and
Polydamas
go with him.They are to
rescue
Hesione.

Paris and

Deiphobus go
aboard,weigh
anchor,
and sail to

near Greece.

They meet a
ship in which
is Menelaus,going to visit
Nestor.3369. for] *om.* D 1.

3375. her-to-fore] her a fore D 1.

3377. wer redy] redy wer C. 3382. to] *om.* D 2.

3387. haue þe] haþ D 1.

3393. vs] thus D 1.

3395. Pyram] Pryam A, D 2—a] þe C.

- þat Nestor hiȝt; and þis Menelaus
 Was broþer eke vn-to þe kyng famus,
 þe wyse, worþi, grete Agamenoun,
 Most of name and reputacioun 3400
 Amongis Grekis for his worþines.
 And Menelay, þis * story berip witnes,
 Husbond was to þe quene Eleyne,
 þat was suster to þe breþer tweyne, 3401
 Castor & Pollux, whiche, as I ȝou tolde,
 Wer of her hond so worþi knyȝtes holde.
 And in þat tyme, liche to her degre,
 In Strynestar, her most chief cite, 3408
 þei held an housholde solempne & ryal.
 þe loue of whom was so special,*
 Of wille & hert acordyng with þe dede,
 Atwixe hem two, of verray breþerhede, 3412
 þat noon from other koude lyue alone.
 With [w]hom was eke þe maiden Hermyone,
 þe ȝong[e] douȝter of þe quene Eleyne,
 Of fairnes most inly souereyne, [leaf 42 b] 3416
 Most passyngly excellyng in bewte.
 And þus Troyans, sailyng by þe se
 Toward Grece, among þe wawis wete,
 Of auenture happed[e] to mete 3420
 Kyng Menelay, seilyng by her syde;
 And non of [hem] list, of verray pride,
 For to enquire what þat oþer was,
 But passe furþe a ful huge pas, 3424
 For non of hem oþer koude knowe.
 And ey þe wynde pesyibly gan blowe,
 þe Troyan flete causyng in a while
 For taproche to the noble Ile 3428
 þat callid is Cithera þis day;
 And in þe hauene, in al hast þei may,
 þei cast hanker, & bond her schippis strong;

Menelaus's
wife was
Helen,¹

the sister of
Castor and
Pollux,

and mother of
Hermione.

Tho the
Trojans

saild past
Menelaus,
neither would
ask who the
other was.

The Trojans
cast anchor
in the haven
of Cythera,

3401. Amongis] Amonge D 1.

3402. þis] þe C.

3410. special] in special C.

3417. excellyng] excellent D 2, D 1.

3425. koude] kouthe A.

3429. Cithera] Citherea D 1.

And after þat, hem list nat tarye long
 To take þe lond, ful many lusty man,
 Arraying hem as freschely as þei can.
 Now, in þis Ile of passyng excellence,
 þer was a temple of gret reuerence,
 þat bilded was of olde fundacioun,
 And most honoured in þat regioun,
 þoru3-oute þe lond, boþe fer & ner—
 The fest[e] day, ay from 3er to 3er,
 Liche as it fil by reuolucioun,
 Repeyryng þeder of gret deuocioun,
 In honour only of Venus, þe goddes,
 Whom þe Grekis *with* al her besynes
 Honoured most of euery maner age,
With 3iftes bringyng and *with* pilgrimage,
With gret offeryng and *with* sacrifyse,
 And vsid was in her paynym wyse.
 For in þis phane, as þei knele & wake
With contrit hert, & her prayer make,
 þe statue 3af of euery questyoun
 Pleyn answer and ful solucioun,
With cerymonyes to Venus as þei loute;
 Of euery þing þat þei hadde doute,
 þei hadde ful declaracioun.
 And þus þe Grekis vp-on Cytheroun
 Halwyn þis fest *with* riche & gret array,
With rytis due, as ferforþe as þei may,
 In hope fully þe better for to þriue.
 And of fortune, whan he dide aryue
 Vp-on þe lond, by auenture or cas,
 þe same tyme þis fest[e] halwed was
 Of many Greke, *commyng* to and fro
 From euery cost, þat to þe temple go
 On pilgrimage her vowe to acqyte,
 Of þe place þe reliques to vesyte.

3432 and go
ashore.

3436 In this isle
of Cythera
was a noble
Temple

3440

3444 of Venus,

3448

3452 whose statue
answerd all
love ques-
tions.

3456

The usual
Festival was
being held
there

3460

3464 by the
Greeks

[leaf 42 c]

3441. it fil] I fele D 1.

3451. statue] statute A—eucry] here D 1.

3454. hadde] had in D 1.

3462. halwed] holden D 1.

3463. many] many a A.

3465. vowe] vowe A—to acqyte] for to quite D 1.

**Howe Parys enterde þe Ille of Citherea, wher he met
with the fayre Quene Heleyne.¹**

when Paris
landed,

And whan Paris dide þis espie,
He gadred out of his companye 3468

Paris and his
friends went
to Venus's
Temple,

þe worpiest þat he chesen may ;
And to þe temple he took * þe riȝt[e] waye,
Ful wel be-seyn, & in knyȝtly wyse,

and sacrificed
and made
offerings
there,

And dide his honour & his sacrifice 3472
Ful humblely to þe Grekis liche,

With many nowche & many Iouwel riche,
With gold & siluer, stonys and perre
He spendeþ per, liche to his degre, 3476

And quit hym manly in his oblacioun[s] ;

And deuoutly in his orisouns

He hym demeneþ, þat Ioy[e] was to se. 3480

Now Paris
was the
handsomest
of men,

Now was Parys of passyng gret bewte

Among[es] alle þat euer werne alyve :

For þer was non þat myȝt with hym striue,
Troyan nor Greke, to speke of semlyhede,
Wonder fresche and lusty, as I rede, 3484

And in his port ful lik a gentil knyȝt.

Of whos persone for to han a siȝt,

þei gan to prese, boþe nyȝe and fere,
So ryally he had hym in his gere, 3488

And coueyte, of hiȝe estat and lowe,

What he was, gretly for to knowe ;

and the
Greeks
askt why
and whence
he came.

And of his men þei aske besely,
Fro when he cam, & þe cause why, 3492

Of his comyng enqueryng on by on.

But prudently þei kepte hem euerychon,

þat no þing was openly espyed
In her answeere, so þei han hem guyed, 3496

þat euery þing kepid was secre,

Eueryche of hem was so avisee ;

Al-be þat somme openly declare

3470. took] takeþ C. 3474. nowche] an owche D 1.

3476. spendeþ] spendid A.

3482. myȝt with hym] with him myȝte D 1.

3489. coueyte] coueited D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 48 a (misplaced after line 3470).

- What þat he was, & ne list not spare, 3500 Some of
But tolde pleynty þe cause of his commyng, Paris's men
And how Priam, þe strong[e] myȝty kyng, tell the
His fader was, most royal of renoun, Greeks that
And how he cam also for Exyoun. he is sent by
Priam to
rescue
Hesione.
- 3504
- þus eche of hem gan *with* other rowne,
At pryme face, whan he cam to towne,
And þer-vp-on wer ymagynatyf,
Sore mvsyng and inquisytif, 3508
Eche with other be suspeciouȝ
Demyng þer-of liche her oppinioun,
And rapest þei þat no þing ne knewe,
As folkis don of þinges þat be newe. 3512
And whiles þei of þis mater trete
In sondry wyse amonge her wordes grete, [leaf 42 d]
þe fame of hem gan anoon atteyne
To þe eris of þe quene Eleyne, 3516 This comes
to Helen's
ears,
Niȝe besyde in þat regioun.
And whan sche herd be relacioun,
And by report of hem þat cam by-twene,
þis faire Eleyne, þis fresche, lusty quene, 3520
Anon as sche þe soþe vndirstood,
With-oute taryng or any more abood,
Sche hastep hir to þis solempnite,
þe fresche folke of Frigye for to se— 3524 and she
hastens to the
Festival,
Wel mor, God wot, in hir entencioun
To se Parys, þan for deuocioun.
really to look
at Paris.
Vnder colour of holy pilgrymage,
To þe temple sche takeþ hir viage, 3528
With gret meyne & ryal apparaille,
Parys to sen for sche wil nat faille.
But, o alas! what lusty new[e] fyre
Hap hir hert enflawmyd be desyre, 3532 Alas! what
fire inflamed
her to go
there?
To go to vigiles ouper to spectaclis!
Noon holynes to heryn of myraclis
Hath mevid hir, þat per schal be-falle;
But as þe maner is of women alle 3536

3500. not] ne A. 3501. tolde] telde D 1.

3515. of hem gan anoon] anoon of hem gan D 1.

3516. To] Vn to D 1. 3523. þis] þe D 1, his D 2.

- But all women will go where men are,
 To drawe pedir, platly to conclude,
 Where as þei be sure þat multitude
 Gadrid is, at liberte to se,
 Wher þei may finde opportunyte 3540
 To her desyre, ful narwe þei awaite,
 to make eyes at em,
 Now couertly her eyne for to baite
 In place wher as set is her plesaunce,
 Now priuely to haue her daliaunce 3544
 Be som sygne or * castyng of an eye,
 Or toknes schewyng in hert[e] what þei drye,
 touch em,
 With touche of hondis [stole] among þe pres,
 and entrap em.
 With arm or foot to cache vp in her les 3548
 Whom þat hem list, al-be he fre or bonde,
 Of nature þei can hym holde on honde—
 Ageyn whos sleiȝt availeþ wit nor myȝt :
 What women like, they *will* do, tho men say No.
 For what hem list, be it wrong or riȝt, 3552
 þei ay acheue, who seyth ȝe or nay,
 Ageyn whos lust diffende him no man may.
 That naughty Guido speaks ill of women,
 þus Guydo ay, of cursid fals delit, 3556
 To speke hem harme haþ kauȝt an appetit,
 þoruȝ-oute his boke of wommen to seyn ille,
 þat to translate it is ageyn my wille.
 He haþ ay Ioye her honour to transuerse ;
 and I'm sorry to have to repeat it, for I love em.
 I am sory þat I mote reherse 3560
 þe felle wordis in his boke y-founde.
 To alle women I am so moche bounde :
 þei ben echon so goodly and so kynde, [leaf 43 a]
 I dar of hem nat sey[e]n þat I fynde 3564
 Of Guydo write þoruȝ-out Troye book ;
 For whan I radde it, for fer myn hert[e] quoke,
 And verrailly my wittis gonne faille,
 Whan I þer-of made rehersaille. 3568
 But I *must* tell you how he blames
 Liche his decert lat Guydo now be quit ;
 For ȝe schal here anon how þat he chit
 þe quene Eleyne, for cause þat sche went
 Helen for going to the Temple.
 With deuoute hert hir offring to present, 3572

3538. as] *om.* D 1. 3545. or] of C. 3550. on] in D 1.

3554. Ageyn] Aȝens D 1, Ageyns A—him] hem A.

3555. cursid fals] fals cursid D 1.

3564. þat] as D 1. 3567. gonne] gan D 2, D 1.

To þe temple of Venus, þe goldes ;
þus, word by word, he seiþ to hir Express :

**Howe Quene Heleyne, aftire that she herd of Parys,
hasted here to þe Temple.¹**

O mortal harme, þat most is for to drede !

A, fraude y-cast be sleight of wommanhede,

Of euery wo, gynnyng, crop, and rote !

Ageyn[e]s whiche helpe may no bote.

Whan lust haþ dryue in her hert a nail,

Ay dedly venym sueth at þe tail,

Whiche no man haþ power to restreyne ;

Recorde I take of þe quene Eleyne,

þat hoot[e] brent, allas ! in hir desires,

Of newe lust to dele with straungeris

Whom sche knewe nat, ne neuer saw a-forn,

Wher-þoruþ, allas, ful many man was lorn,

Of cruel deth embracid in þe cheyne

With-oute pite ! now, sey, þou quene Eleyne,

What gost or spirit, allas, haþ mevid þe,

Sool fro þi lord in swiche ryalte

Oute of þin house to gon among þe pres ?

Whi were þou wery to liue at home in pes,

And wentist out straungeris for to se,

Takyng noon hed [vn-]to þin honeste ?

þou schust a kepte þi closet secrely,

And not haue passed out so folily

In þe absence of þi lorde, allas !

þou wer to wilful & rakel in þis cas

To sen a-forn what schuld after swe ;

For al to sone þou wer drawe out of mwe,

þat koudist nat kepe at home þi boundis.

þou wentist out as hare among [þe] houndis,

For to be caught, of verray wilfulnes,

And þi desyre koudist not compesse ;

For þou þi lust list nat to refreyne.

O many woman haþ kauzt in a treyne

3576

Woman's
guile is the
source of all
woe.

3580

Her lust
breeds
poison.

3584

Helen desired
intercourse
with
strangers.

3588

Helen, what
evil spirit
moved you to
go from your

3592

home to see
strangers ?

3596

You should
have stayd
in your room,

3600

but you went
out like a
hare among
hounds.

3604

3575. *new* ¶ D 2—O] Of D 1. 3582. *þe*] *om.* D 1.

3595. *schust a*] *sholdest haue* D 2—*secrely*] *sekerly* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 48 c.

- Her goyng oute swiche halwes for to seke ;
 A woman should keep in her chamber. No ship would be wreckt if it
 It sit hem bet hem siluen for to kepe 3608
 Clos in her chaumbre, and fleen occasioun :
 For neuer schip schulde in pereil drown,
 Nor skatre on rok, nor be *with* tempest rent,
 Nor *with* Karibdis deuourid nor y-schent, [leaf 43 b] 3612
 Nor gon to wrak *with* no wedris ille,
 stayd in its harbour. 3if it wer kepte in þe hauene stille.
 For who wil not occasiouns eschewe,
 Nor dredip not pereil for to swe, 3616
 He most among, of necessite,
 Or he be war, endure aduersite ;
 And who can nat hir fot fro trappis spare,
 Lat hir be war or sche falle in þe snare : 3620
 For harme y-don to late is to compleine.
 If Helen had kept at home,
 For 3if whilom þe worþi quene Eleyne
 Hir siluen had kepte at home in clos,
 she'd not have lost her good name,
 Of hir þer nadde * ben so wikke * a loos 3624
 Reported 3it, grene, fresche, and newe ;
 Whos chaunce vnhappi eche man ouzt[e] rewe,
 and destroyd many worthy folk.
 þat cause was of swiche destruccioun 3628
 Of many worþi, and confusioun
 Of hir husbonde & many other mo
 On Grekis syde, and [on] Troye also,
 In þis story as 3e schal after rede.
 But she went to the Temple of Venus,
 And so þis quene, as fast as sche may spede, 3632
 To þe temple hath þe wey[e] nome
 Ful rially ; and whan þat sche was come
 Ful deuoutly *with*-Inne Cytheroun,
 and made her oblation.
 Made vn-to Venus hir oblacioun 3636
 In presence and sizt of many on,
With many Iowel and many riche stoon.
 And whan Parys had[de] þis espied,
 To þe temple anon he hap hym hyed, 3640
 Ful priftely in al þe hast he myzt ;
 And whan þat he had[de] first a sizt
 At first sight Paris lovd her.
 Of þe goodly, faire, fresche quene,
 Cupidis dart, þat is whet so kene, 3644

3611. be] *om.* D 1. 3615. wil] *nyl* D 1.3624. nadde] *nat* C—wikke] *wikked* C. 3641. al þe] *om.* A.

Or he was war, hape hym markid so,
 þat for a-stonyed he nist[e] what to do,
 So he merveileþ hir gret semlynes,
 Hir womanhed, hir port, & hir fairnes : 3648
 For neuer a-forne [ne] wende he þat Nature
 Koude haue made so faire a creature ;
 So aungillyk sche was of hir bewte,
 So femynyn, so goodly on to se, 3652
 þat he dempte, as by liklynes,
 For hir bewte to be* som goddes.
 For his hert dide hym ay assure
 þat sche was no mortal creature— 3656
 So heuenly faire and so celestial
 He pouȝt sche was in party & in al.
 And considereth ful a-visely
 Hir feturis in ordre by and by 3660
 Ententify with-Inne in his resoun, [leaf 43 c]
 Euery þing by good inspeccioun :
 Hir golden her, lik þe schene stremys
 Of fresche Phebus with his bryȝt[e] bemys, 3664
 þe goodlyhed of hir fresche face,
 So repleuished of bewte & of grace,
 Euene ennwed with quiknes of colour
 Of þe rose and þe lyllie flour, 3668
 So egaly, þat nouȝer was to wyte
 þoruȝ noon excesse of moche nor to lite.
 With-Inne þe cerelyng of hir eyen bryȝt
 Was paradys compassid in hir siȝt, 3672
 þat þoruȝ a brest þe bewte wolde perce.
 And certeynly, ȝif I schal reherse
 Hir schap, hir forme, and feturis by & by,
 As Guydo doth by ordre ceryously, 3676
 From hed to foot, clerly to devise,
 I han non englysche þat þer-to may sufflyse ;
 It wil nat be, oure tonge is not lyke.

Paris
wonders at
Helen's

 angelic
beauty,

 and thinks
her some
Goddess,

 she is so
heavenly fair.

 Her hair is
golden,

 her hue, rose
and lily,

 her eyes
bright.

 I can't de-
scribe all her
features like
Guido does.

 English is
not up to it.

3649. ne] *om.* D 1. 3651-56 are *omitted* in D 1.

3654. be] haue ben C.

3661. in] *om.* D 1. 3663. schene] sonne A.

3665. fresche] fresshly A, D 1, fressshly D 2.

3668. and] and of A. 3669. wyte] white A.

3670. nor] nor of A.

- I've no
flowers of
rhetoric, I want[e] flouris also of rethorik, 3680
To sue his florischyng or his gey peynture,
For to discrine so fayre a creature ;
For my colours ben to feble and feynt,
pat nouþer can ennwe wel nor peint ; 3684
and know
none of the
Nine Muses, Eke I am nat a-queintid *with* no mwse
Of alle nyne : þer-fore I me excuse
To 3ou echon, nat al of necligence,
But for defaut only of eloquence, 3688
so I refer you
to Guido's
description of
Helen. And 3ou remitte to Guydo for to se
How he discriveth bi ordre hir bewte ;
To take on me it were *presumpcioun*.
Paris walks
up and down, But I wil telle how Parys vp & doun 3692
Goth in þe temple, and his eye cast
Toward Eleyne, & gan presen fast,
As he þat brent hote in Louys fyre,
pat was enflawmed gretly be desyre. 3696
and gets
nearer to
Helen, And oft he chaungeþ countenaunce & chere,
And euer he neieth to hir ner and nere,
I-darted þoru3 *with* hir eyen tweyne.
And ageynward þe fresche quene Eleyne 3700
who, full of
hot love, As hote brent in herte pryuely,
Al-be no * man it outward koude espie ;
thinks she's
never For sche pou3t sche had neuer afor, 3704
Of alle men þat euer 3et wer born
Sey non so fair, nor like to hir plesaunce ;
seen such a
handsome
man as Paris. On hym to loke was hir sufficiaunce.
For in the temple sche toke hede of ri3t nou3t,
But to compasse & castyn in hir pou3t 3708
How sche may cachen opportunyte
With hym to speke at good liberte : [leaf 43 d]
þis holly was al hir besynes.
For hym sche felt so inly gret distres, 3712
pat ofte sche chaungeþ countenaunce & hewe.
And Venus hap marked hem of newe
With hir brondes fired by feruence,
And inflawmed be soðeyn influence, 3716

3684. nor] or D 1. 3686. alle nyne] noon of alle & D 1.

3693. eye] eien D 1. 3702. no] þat no C—koude] gunne D 1.

3716. soðeyn] soðeynly D 2.

þat egaly þei wer brouzt in a rage.

And saue þe eye* atwen was no message :

Eche on oper so fixe hap cast his siȝt,

þat þei conseiue & wist[en] a-non riȝt

With-Inne hem silfe wat her hert[e] ment.

And nere to hir euer Parys went

To seke fully and gete occasioun,

þat þei myȝt, by ful relacioun,

Her hertis conceit declare secrely.

And so bi-fel, þat Paris neiȝeþ nyȝe

To þe place wher þe quene Eleyne

Stood in her se ; & þer atwen hem tweyne,

þei broken out þe somme of al her hert,

And ȝaf Issu to her inward smerte.

But þis was don, list þei werne espied,

Whan þe peple was most occupied

In þe temple for to stare & gase,

Now her, now þer, as it wer a mase.

þei kepte hem clos, þat no worde a-sterete ;

þer was no man þe tresoun myȝt aduerte

Of hem tweyn, ne what þei wolde mene ;

But at þe last, Paris and þis quene

Concluded han, with schort avisement,

Fully þe fyn of her bope entent,

And sette a purpos atwix hem in certeyn,

Whan þei cast for to mete ageyn.

But list men had to hem suspecioun,

þei made an ende, with-oute more sermoun,

And depart, al-be þat þei wer lope.

And sobirly a-noon þis Paris goth

Out of þe temple, his hert in euery part

Wounded þoruȝ-out with Louys fyry* dart ;

To his schippis he halt þe riȝt[e] way.

And þan anoon, in al þe hast he may,

Whan assemblid was his chiualrie,

On and oper of his companye,

Looks are
their only
messengers,

3720

3724

till Paris
draws near
Helen's seat,

3728

and their
secret is out.

3732

But they
kept quiet,

3736

tho they
arranged

3740

to meet again.

3744

Paris leaves
the Temple,
and goes to
his ship.

3748

3752

3717. a] *om.* D 1.

3718. eye] *eyen* C.

3720. þat] And D 1.

3724. þei] the D 2.

3727. þe] *om.* D 1.

3734. a] on a A, D 1.

3744. with-oute] with A—more] *om.* D 1.

3748. fyry] *fyre* C.

In few[e] wordis, as schortly as he can,
To-forn hem alle his tale þus he gan.

Howe Parys exortede his pepele for þe spoylynge of þe
Temple of Venus within þe seid Ille of Citherea,
fro whenes he karede to Troye al the Iewellys
that he founde þerin.¹

Paris says to
his mates:
"You know
that Priam
sent us here

"**S**Irs," quod he, "schortly to expresse,
þe cause is koupe to 3our worþines, 3756

Whi my fader in-to Grece vs sent ;

For, as 3e knowe, þe chef of his entent

to rescue
Hesione from
Telamon,

Was to recuren his suster Exyoun [leaf 44v]

Out of þe hondis of kyng Thelamoun. 3760

þe whiche þing, for ouzt I can espie,

Is impossible sothly in myn eye,

Be any weye, as fer as I can se,

He is so gret & strong in þis contre 3764

Of his alyes about on euery syde,

who is too
proud to give
her up.

And in hert so inly ful of pride,

To 3eld hir vp he haþ nat but disdeyn,

þer-of to trete it wer [nat] but in veyn. 3768

Wherfore, þe best þat I can devise,

Sith our power may nat now suffise

To werreye hym* in þis regioun—

We're too few
to fight him.

We be nat egal of myzt nor of renoun, 3772

For lak of men with hym to holde a felde ;

We may not semble with spere nor with schelde

Tencountren hym with al his multitude—

Wherfor, þe best þat I can conclude, 3776

Is, sithe Fortune haþ vs hider brouzt,

And þe goddes han eke for vs wrouzt

So graciously to make vs for to londe

But as the
Gods
have let us
land at this
rich Temple
of Venus,

At Venus temple, fast[e] by þe stronde, 3780

Whiche haboundeþ with ful gret riches

Of Grekis offeryng vnto þe goddes,

Be lond & se, fro many sondry port,

3761. þing] kyng D 2. 3769. Wherfore] Therefore A.

3771. werreye] werre D 1—hym] on hym C, D 1.

3772. 2nd of] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 49 b.

- Of men and women þat han her resort 3784
 To þat place in worschip of Venus,
 So þat þe wif of kyng Menelaus
 Is þer present, ful riche & wel be-seyn—
 And ȝif þat we by manhod myȝt atteyn 3788
 To rausch hir, and þe temple spoyle,
 And of her tresour chesen* oute & coyle
 þe chef Iowellis, & chargen our somers
 With gold & siluer, and take prisoneris, 3792
 And maugrey hem to our schippis bring
 þis same nyȝt with-oute tariyng,
 We may nat faille, who-euer þat sey nay,
 ȝif ȝe assent, of a riche pray. 3796
 Wherefore, in hast þat ȝe ȝou redy make,
 And euery man anon his harnes take,
 And arme hym wel in his best array."
 And þei assent, *with-oute* more delay, 3800
 And in hir schippis þei bid[e] til at nyȝt,
 Whan Phebus chare *with*drawen had his liȝt
 Vnder wawes, & steris dide appere
 On þe heuene with her stremys clere, 3804
 Or þe mone þat tyme dide rise,
 þei schop hem forþe in ful þrifty wyse,
 The manly Troyans in steel armyd briȝt,
 To þe temple holdyng her wey[e] riȝt. [leaf 44 b] 3808
 For þei cast no longer for to tarie,
 But prowdeley entre [in] þe seintuarie,
 In-to þe chapel callid Cytheroun,
 With-oute reuerence or deuocioun 3812
 Don to Venus in hir oratorie;
 For it was clene oute of her memorie,
 Honour and drede & alle obseruaunce:
 For fynally al her attendaunce, 3816
 As myn auctor sothly can diffyne,
 Was to riȝt nouȝt but only to ravyne.

"and Mene-
 laus's
 queen, Helen,
 is here, I
 propose that
 we carry off
 her and all
 the Temple's
 jewels

to our ships
 to-night.

So, get ready,
 and arm
 yourselves."

They do so,

and before
 moonrise

get into the
 Temple-
 sanctuary,

not to
 worship,

but to rob.

3790. her] the D 1—chesen] to chesen C, chosent D 2—coyle] toyll D 2.

3791. Iowellis] Iowell D 2. 3797. make] om. D 2.

3804. On] Of A. 3805. rise] aryse A, arise D 1.

3806. þrifty] trusty D 1. 3809. þei] the D 2.

3810. prowdeley] prudently A—in] in to D 1.

The Trojans
seize all the
treasure,

jewels and
relics in the
Temple,

carry em to
their ships,

and kill all
who oppose
them.

Meanwhile
Paris goes to
Helen,

who gives
herself to
him.

He takes her
to his ship,

and then
returns to
finish plun-
dering the
Temple.

But Greek
soldiers from
a castle near

pursue the
Trojans.

þei token al þat cam to her honde,
Riches & tresour þat was in þe londe, 3820
Gold & siluer, stonys and Iowellis,
Reliques sacrid, þe holy eke vessels,
With-out abood oute of þe sacrarie,
And al y-fere to her schippis carye— 3824
It is a wonder, to þenken on þe good !
þei kille & sle al þat hem withstood—
It was a pite for to seen hem blede.
And many Greke þei to schip[pe] lede, 3828
þat after liven in captiuite
Ful many 3er in Troye þe cite.
And þer-whyles goth Paris to Eleyne,
And hir enbrasip in his armys tweyn, 3832
Ful humblely & with gret reuerence,
In whom he fonde no maner resistance ;
It sat hir nat, sche was so womanly,
For to Paris sche 3alde hir outterly ; 3836
Hir hert in hap was 3olde or sche cam pere,
þerfor to 3elde hir sche had lasse fere ;
Sche can nat stryue, nor no woman scholde.
And he anon, as gentilnes[se] wolde, 3840
Counfortep hir as he best can or may,
And lad hir with hym, with-oute more delay,
To his schippes ; and þer ful bysely
He sette wardis to kepe hir honestly, 3844
Whil he returnep to þe temple ageyn
To spoyle and robbe & to make al pleyn
þoru3 þe temple with his wallis wyde.
Now stood a castel faste þer be-syde, 3848
I-stuffid wel with Grekysche sowdyours,
þe whiche a-woke with noise of þe pilours
þe same ny3t, & gan make a schout ;
And þer-with-al anoon þei issen out, 3852
Armyd in stel, þe temple to reskewe,
And manfully after hem þei sewe.

3824. y-fere] in fere D 1.

3830. many] many a D 1.

3843. schippes] shippe A.

3850. 1st þe] om. D 1.

3828. schippe] þe shipe þei D 1.

3838. lasse] þe lasse D 1.

3849. Grekysche] grekis D 1.

3852. anoon] om. D 1.

- And so be-fil whan þei to-gydre mette
With speris scharp & swerdis kene whet, 3856 There is a
fierce fight,
þei ran I-fere as tiges al vnmylde, [leaf 44c]
Liche wode liouns or þis boris wykle ;
þer was no feynyng founden in her fȳt,
Al-be þe felde departed nas a-riȳt, 3860
For þe Troyans doubled hem in noumbre,
þat outterly þe Grekis þei encombre,
And at meschef maden hem to fle,
Purswe after and cruelly hem sle 3864 but the
Trojans win,
and drive
the Greeks
back to their
castle,
With-oute mercy to þe castel gate.
Ther * was [no] reskvs, for þei com[e] late,
Of þis skarmysche, for þe fyn was deth ;
Now her, now per, þei ȳelden vp þe breth, 3868 slaying many
of em.
So myȳtely Troyans hem assaille,
þat to withstond it wold[e] not availle :
For of manhod þei þe felde han wonne,
And after þat, cruelly be-gounne 3872 The Trojans
spoil the
castle,
In al hast to spoillen þe castel ;
And to schip þei brouȳten euery-del,
Tresour & gold, & what þat þei may wyne,
And on þe morwe to seille þei be-gyꝛne, 3876 ship their
booty,
Stuffid *with* good, be þe Grekische se,
Toward þe costis of Troye þe citè.
þe se was calm and fully at her wille,
Boþe of tempest and of stormys ille, 3880 and sail away
And clere also was þe briȳt[e] heuene,
þat in space almost of dayes seuene
At a castel callid Tenedoun
þei aryve vj myle fro þe tonn ; 3884 for Troy.
And glad and liȳt þei to lond[e] went.
And after þat, I fynde, Parys sent
His messanger streiȳt vn-to þe kyng,
þat hym enformeþ of his hom commyng ; 3888 In a week
they reach
Tenedos,
Of her expleit he tolde hym euery-del. land and send
news of their
success to
K. Priam.

3857. ran I-fere] goon to gidre A—I-fere] in fere D 1—al] om. A.

3864. Purswe] And purswe A.

3866. Ther] Wher C—late] to late D 1.

3868. ȳelden] yolden A, ȳolden D 2, ȳilden D 1.

3869. Troyans] þe Troyans D 1. 3874. to] to þe D 1.

3885. 1st And] om. A. 3888. hom] om. D 1.

Priam rejoices.	And Priamus likeþ wonder wel, þat so manly þei han born hem oute, And made puplished* in þe toun aboute his tydynges with gret sollempnite, To hiȝe & lowe, þoruȝ-oute þe cite, þat for Ioye þe most[e] and þe leste For remembraunce halwe [and holde] a* feste, And þanke her goddes in ful humble wyse, With obseruaunces and with sacrificyse On her auteris, with gret deuocioun. And al þis* while, he at Tenedoun	3892 3896 3900
The Trojans hold a Feast to celebrate Paris's feat.	Holdeth soiour with þe quene Eleyne, þe whiche gan ful rewfully compleyne Hir vnkouþe lyf, to dwelle with straungers, Al dissolat among[es] prisoners, Fer sequestrid a-weye from hir contre,* Solitarie in captiuite.	3904
But Helen,	Sche wepiþ & criep with a pitous chere ; þe burbly wawes of hir eyen clere Liche welle stremys by hir chekis reyne ; And for constreint of hir inward peyne Ful ofte a day hir song was weylaway, With sobbyng vois, þat sche so fer a-way Departid is from hir Menelaus. For whos absence in rage furious,	[leaf 44 d] 3908 3912
away from home,	Hir lif sche hateþ & curseþ eke fortune ; And in þis wo sche euere doth contune With-oute soiour, alwey more and more ; And for hir breþer Pollux & Castor, And for þe loue of hir douȝter dere, Now pale and grene sche wexeþ of hir cher, þat whilom was frescher for to sene þan þe lillye on his stalke grene.	3916 3920
that she is away from Menelaus.	Allas ! chaunged is hir rosen hewe ! And euere in on hir wo encreseth newe,	3924
She curses Fortune,		
and laments the loss of her brothers and daughter.		
She loses her rosy hue.		

3890. likeþ] liked D 1. 3892. puplished] pupliche it C.
3895. þat] And that A.
3896. For] Of D 1—holde] halwe D 2—a] an C.
3900. þis] þe C. 3905. contre] comtre C.
3906. in] and in D 1. 3907. &] om. A, D 2.
3913. hir] om. D 1. 3915. curseþ] causeth D 2.

- þat like no woman sche was to beholde ;
 For ay sche wept as sche to water wolde.
 Til at þe last, in al hir heuynes,
 Paris to hir com of gentilnes, 3928 Paris comes
 Hir to comforte and tapese hir rage— to comfort
 He besyeth hym hir sorwes to aswage, Helen.
 Seiyng to hir : " what may al þis mene, "My Queen,
 þat 3e, allas, o goodly fresche quene, 3932
 List þus 3our silfe in sorwyng disfigure ?
 I wonder gretly how 3e may endure why do you
 So moche water causeles to schede,
 þat with wepyng han dewed so 3our wede ; 3936 weep so ?
 For liche a condut þe stremys renne doun,
 Lik to a penaunt in contricioun
 3e 3ou disraye, allas, whi do 3e so !
 Lat be þis fare and lateth ouer go 3940 Give up your
 Al 3our wepyng, þouȝt, and heuynes,
 And beth no more, my lady, in distres.
 Makeþ an ende nowe of 3our greuaunce,
 For al þe ese, comfort, and plesance 3944 grief, for you
 þat men may do, trusteþ 3e schul haue. shall have
 It is but foly in sorwe þus to raue ! every thing
 Let passe ouer alle þis scharp[e] schowres, you wish,
 And here my troupe : 3e and alle 3oures, 3948
 Of what 3ou list schal haue suffisaunce,
 As ferforþe, and more habundaunce
 þan 3e had among þe Grekis pere, more than
 I 3ou ensure, and beth no þing in fere, 3952 you had with
 þat I schal hold al þat I haue hiȝt, the Greeks."
 On my troupe, as I am trewe knyȝt,
 In worde and dede *with* al myn hert entere." [leaf 45 a]
 And sche anon, *with* a woful chere, 3956
 So as sche myȝt for sobbyng þo suffice,
 Answerde ageyn in ful lawly wyse : Helen feels
 " I wot," *quod* sche, " wher me be loth or lef, that she is
 Sith I am kauȝt & take at þis meschef, 3960 caught

3929. tapese] appese D 1. 3936. dewed so] so dewed D 1.

3937. stremys] streme D 1—renne] ran A, renyþ D 1.

3938. to] om. A. 3957. þo] to A.

3959. wot] not A—wher] wheþir D 1.

and can't
resist.

Vn-to 3our wil I may nat now *with-seie* ;

I am so bounde, pat I most obeie,

Vnder 3our daunger, pat I may nat fle,

In hold distreyned and captiuite.

3964

3e wote also, be nature, oute of drede,

Helen says
that she won't
rebel,

pat it ne longeth vn-to womanhede

In straunge soille to stryuen or rebelle ;

An[d] namly per, wher as hir querelle

3968

Schal haue no fauour nor sustened be.

but she begs
Paris to pity
her,

But 3ef 3e list now to han pite

On me or myne, of 3our goodlyhede,*

and God
will reward
him.

3e may of God disserue pank & mede,

3972

pat wil rewarde iustly alle 3o

pat comfort hem pat ben in care & wo."

"Now lady myn," panne quod Parys,

Paris assures
her that she

"What pat may like or ben at* 3our devys,

3976

Al schal be do, trusteth me ri3t wele ;

For be my troupe, as fer as I can fele,

In any 3ing pat may 3ou do* plesauce,

shall have all
she wants.

3e schal it haue with al habundaunce :

3980

3is I ensure of heste not fallible ;

Beth nat a-gaste, but fully beth credyble

To my wordis & hestis euerychon."

He leads her
to a royal
palace,

And per-with-al he lad hir ri3t anon

3984

In-to a place of royal apparaille,

To comfort her, 3if it wolde availle,

And secrely per atwen hem two,

3is Paris first, *with-oute*n more a-do,

3988

Spake vn-to hir & seyde : "lady dere,

and says
that as

I feyne nat, but speke of hert entere,

And pat I hope 3e schal in dede fynde ;

Wherfor, I pray, enprenteth in 3our mynde

3992

What I seie, and in 3our remembraunce—

3is is to seien, sith 3e be puruyaunce

3966. ne] *om.* A. . 3967. In] I D 1.

3968. per] *om.* D 1. 3970. 3e] pou D 1.

3971. goodlyhede] gentilhede C.

3975. panne quod] quod tho D 1. 3976. at] to C.

3979. 3ou do] do 3ou C.

3988. 3is] Thy D 2.

3989. Spake vn-to hir] Vn to hir spake D 1.

Ben of þe goddis brouzt as now þer-to,		
And Fortune eke wil þat it be so,	3996	"the Gods have brought you to Troy and Fortune has arranged this
I dar afferme, plainly for * þe firste,		
þat þei disposed haue nat for <i>your</i> wirst,		
But for <i>your</i> good, & so 3e most it take.		for your good,
Wherfor, I rede, to letyn ouer-shake *	4000	
Al heuynes, and loke þat 3e be		
As glad and liȝt here in þis contre,		be joyful,
As þei 3e werne in <i>your</i> owne lond.		
For feythfully I do 3ou to vndirstonde,	[leaf 45 b] 4004	
3e schal haue here as moche habundance,		for you shall have as many pleasant things here
On euery part, with ful sufficiaunce		
Of al þat may be to 3ou plesaunt :		
For of o þing I dar make avaunt,	4008	
In þis contre, as it schal be founde,		
Of al plente we passyn and habounde		
More richely þan 3oure Grekis 3onder ;		as you had in Greece,
And þei 3e ben from hem now assondre,	4012	
Out of þe lond þat callid is Achaye,		
3e haue no cause 3ow so to dismay,		
Sith at worschip and more reuerence,		and you shall be more honoured and cherisht.
At more honour and gretter excellence	4016	
3e schal be cherished þan 3e were a-fore.		
And where 3e pleine þat 3e haue forbore		
<i>your</i> owne lord and ben as now left sool,		And as to your husband,
For whom 3e makyn al þis wo & dool,	4020	
3e schal in haste be sette better at ese—		
For certeynly, so it nat displese		
Nor offende vn-to <i>your</i> womanhede,		
In stede of hym, I purpose, out of drede,	4024	why, I'll wed you myself,
To wedde 3ou and ben <i>your</i> trew[e] man,		
To loue & serue in al þat euer I can,		
With-oute feynnyng, to my lyues ende,		
And be to 3ou as lowly & as kynde,	4028	and be more diligent to please you than Menelaus was.
As diligent and more laborious		
þan whilom was 3oure Menelaus,		

3995. þer-to] her to A, her to D 2. 3996. eke wil] wil eke D 1.

3997. for] as for C. 4000. shake] slake C.

4002. and] & as D 1. 4003. þei] om. D 2, þouȝ D 1.

4004. to] om. D 2. 4008. of] om. D 1. 4012. þei] þouȝ D 1.

4014. so] om. D 1. 4030. 3oure] om. D 1.

- In euery þing þoure lustis to obeie—
 Hath here my trouth til tyme þat I deye. 4032
 And þauþ þat I in wordis be but pleyn,
 For loue of God, haueþ no disdeyn
 Of my request, nor gruchip nat at al;
 "I'm of
 Royal stock,
 For, at þe lest, of þe stok royal 4036
 I am discendid & comme of as hiþe blood
 As Menelay, and of birþe as good;
 and 'll be
 truer to you
 than Mene-
 laus was.
 And can in loue to þou be more trewe
 þan he was euer, and chaunge for no newe. 4040
 Wherfor,*styntep þus to pleyn & wepe,
 And late som comfor[t] in * þour bosom crepe,
 So, stop your
 woe."
 þour wo apeseth, whiche is not worþe an hawe,
 And som myrþe late in þour hert adawe: 4044
 þis I beseche, and of womanhede
 To my wordis for to takyn hede."
 Helen urges
 that she is
 alone in a
 strange land;
 "Allas," quod sche, "how myȝt þis be-falle,
 þat haue left my frendis on & alle 4048
 In straunge lond, and am here but allone?
 How schuld I þan but I made mone?
 I haue no cause, God wot, for to pleye,
 Nor my chekis for to kepe dreye 4052
 From salt[e] teris, allas! it wil nat be, [leaf 45 c]
 þat can noon end of myn aduersite.
 For in good feyth, it were aȝen[e]s kynde
 So sodeynly to putten out of mynde 4056
 þilke þing þat, for Ioye or smert,
 In al þis world sitteþ nexte myn hert—
 For whom, allas, so sore I am * distreyned.
 but as the
 Gods have
 ordaind her
 fate,
 But, sith goddis han as now ordeyned 4060
 No bettre chaunce of hope vn-to me,
 I can no more—I mote it take at gre
 And humblely accepte also her sonde;
 she can't
 resist them.
 For I am feble her power to withstonde. 4064
 Wherfor, I schal ageyn my wil [now] stryue,

4031. to] *om.* D 1. 4032. Hath] Haueþ D 1.4034. haueþ] *repeated in* D 2, haue D 1.4035. at] *om.* D 1. 4042. in] in to C.

4059. so sore I am] I am so C. 4060. sith] sith þe A.

4062. it take at] take it at A.

4065. my] her D 1—now] not D 1.

- Al-be for wo myn hert I fele* ryue,
 For to concente and lowly to admitte
 þilke þing [fro] whiche I may not flitte, 4068
 Maugre my wil, of necessite,
 Fully to obeye what 3e list do *with* me—
 It wil nat helpe þau; I seide nay.”
 And þus sche peyneth al þat [euere] sche may, 4072
 Lite and lite hir sorwe to aswage.
 What schuld sche ay lyue* *in* wo & rage,
 To lese hir silfe, so tender a creature—
 An hert of stel ne myȝt it not endure. 4076
 But ay of women þe maner & þe kynde,
 þat þei can nat of sorwe make an ende
 Til þei be leiser han y-wept her fulle;
 But at þe last, whan þei gynne dulle 4080
 To make sorwe, it happeþ hem as faste
 þat by grace þei sone it ouer caste
 And liztly cache counfort of her smerte—
 þei be so tendre þat men may hem conuerte 4084
 From wo to Loye, & þouȝt from hem disseuere.
 þer is no storne þat may lasten euere,
 As clerkis wyse in bokis liste discerne;
 þing violent may nat be eterne; 4088
 For after stormys Phebus briȝter is.
 And so be comfort & counseil of Parys,
 Sche dawed is of hir olde sorwe :
 For euene liche, as þe glade morwe, 4092
 Of kynde sweþ þe dirke, blake nyȝt,
 So be processe hir hert[e] wexep lizt,
 And of her wepyng dried is þe welle,
 Liche as þe story schal anon ȝou telle. 4096

In spite of
her will,
Helen must
obey the
Gods.

Why should
we live ever
in woe?

But women
must weep
their fill.

Then they
feel comfort
and can be
joyful.

The Sun is
brighter after
storms.

Glad morning
follows dark
night.

So Helen
stops her
weeping.

**Howe Paris and Heleyne were ressayde into Troye,
 of Pryamus and his lordys; and of þe soroweful
 lamentacyoun that Cassandra made when she
 sawe þe weddyng.**¹

4066. I fele] fele I C. 4071. wil] wolde D 1—seide] seie D 1.

4074. ay lyue] lyue ay C.

4079. y-wept] wept D 1—fulle] fille D 1.

4080. dulle] stille D 1. 4096. ȝou] vs A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 50 b.

When,
Helen's
cheeks
freshen,

When þe quene þat callid is Eleyne
A-dawed was of hir drery peyne,

And þe wawes of hir heuy chere
On hir chekis gonne for to clere, 4100

Paris sends
to Priam

Paris, in herte fresche and amerous,
In haste haþ sent to kyng Priamus [leaf 45 d]

for horses,
men,
and jeweld
dresses,

For hors & men and oþer apparaille,
Clothes of gold ful noble of entaille, 4104

Made for Eleyne & wrouzt[e] for þe nonys
With riche perle & many sondri stonys,

A-geyn hir comyng in-to Troye toun.

and brings
Helen to-
wards Troy.

And after þat, Parys fro* Tenedoun 4108

Schapeþ hym to lede hir in-to Troye ;

Priam meets
them,

And Priamus mette hem on þe weye

Ful ryally, as faste as he may hye,

with his
ladies and
nobles,

With many a lord in his companye, 4112

Ful many lady fresche & wel be-seyn,

And many mayde þat riden hem ageyn—

First estatis and after comwneris.

Now had Parys alle his prisoneris 4116

Set be-forn in ordre tweyn & tweyne,

Paris riding
next to Helen.

And he rood next with þe quene Eleyne,

And Dephebus vp-on þe toþer syde,

And his knyghtes environ dide ride ; 4120

But nexte hym rood þe worþi Eneas

And þe Troyan, callid Pollidamas,

His meyne swyng eche in his degre

So gentilmanly, þat Ioye it was to se— 4124

Eche from oþer kepyng a certeyn space.

And furþe þei ride but a soft[e] pace,

Til þat þe kyng hem mette sodeynly,

And hem receyveþ ful solempnely, 4128

Priam takes
the rein of
Helen's pal-
frey,
and leads her
into Troy.

As he best coude, & goodly toke þe reyne

In-to his hond of þe quene Eleyne,

And hir conueyþ furþe to his cite.

Gret was þe pres þat abood to se, 4132

4102. sent] y sent D 1.

4108. þat Parys fro] Parys fro þat C.

4110. weye] woye D 1.

4113. many] many a A, D 1.

4118. he] om. A.

4126. ride] rode D 1.

4128. ful] om. A.

- Of sondri folke, þat schove fast and croude ;
 þe schrille trumpettis wern y-reised loude—
 Vp to þe skye goth þe blisful sown
 Whan al þis peple entreþ in þe toun— 4136
 And many a-noþer diuers instrument,
 þat al to-forn in at þe gatis went,
 In sondry wyse þat made melodie,
 þat to heren þe heuenly armonye 4140
 Be musik touchid vp-on string & corde,
 So euen in on & iustly þei acorde,
 It wold an hert rauische in-to Ioye.
 And whan þei wern entred in-to Troye, 4144
 Amyd his paleys kyng Priamus a-lizt ;
 And anoon, as fast as euere he myȝt,
 In-to a chambre, riche & wel be-seye,
 þe quene Eleyne in hast he doth conueye, 4148
 Comaundyng with hert[e], wil, and þouȝt
 His officers þat hir faile nouȝt
 Of any þing þat sche can be-pinke. [leaf 46 a]
 þe spicis partid, anoon þe wyn þei drink, 4152
 And þan þe kyng toke leue til* soper,
 And sche þer-whiles chaungeþ hir attir.
 But of þe Ioye þat was in þe toun,
 In eche place wher men went vp & doun, 4156
 I am to rude, sothly, al to wryte,
 So moche in hert þe Troyans hem delite,
 þat saufe & sounde retourned is Parys—
 þei wende haue be for Ioye in paradis, 4160
 þat he so wel spedde in his Iourne,
 And hath nat on loste of his meyne,
 Wher-of þei ben in hert[e] glad & lizt.
 And in al haste after þe nexte nyȝt, 4164
 As writ Guydo, with-oute taryng long,
 Erly on morwe, a-for þe larke songe,
 In Pallas temple, as myn auctor seiþe,
 Assured was be oþe & eke be feiþe 4168

With trum-
pets' blast

and heavenly
harmony
they enter
Troy,

alight at the
Palace,

and Priam
takes leave
of them.

The Trojans
delight at
Paris's
return.

Next morn-
ing in
Minerva's
Temple,

4133. schove] showyd A. 4134. y-reised] areised D 1.

4136. þis] þe D 1, his D 2—entreþ] entren D 1—in to D 1.

4138. to-forn] biforen D 1. 4143. wold] wele D 1.

4153. til] to C. 4162. on] om. D 1. 4166. on] a D 1.

Paris and
Helen are
wedded.

þe bond of wedlok of hym & Eleyne,
For euer-more to last a-twen hem tweyne,
þe knot is knyt of þis sacrament.

And þis was don fully be thassent, 4172

First of þe kyng, and also be thavis

Of al þe cite in fauour of Parys.

There is 8
days' feast-
ing,

And so þe feste and gret solempnyte

Contwnyd was with moche ryalte, 4176

Of þis weddyng in myrthe & solace,

þorouȝ-oute þe toun be viii dayes space.

What schuld I write þe reuel or* þe daunces,

þe fresche array or þe countenaunces, 4180

þe stole touchis, þe lokis ameraus,

þe prevy gruchyng of hem þat wer Ielous,

with jousts,
tourneys,

þe grete iustis, bordis, or tornay,

Amyd palastre with many sondry play, 4184

þe diuers coursis eke at enery feste,

þe large plente don vn-to þe leste,

and fine
meals.

þe straunge metis, þe manere of seruyse*—

I haue noon englische al for to deuyse— 4188

I passe ouer, for I was not þere.

But whan þis weddyng cam vn-to þe ere

But Cas-
sandra,

Of Cassandra, and first it dide espie,

A þousand sithe "allas!" sche gan to crye 4192

Of pitous wo with vntressid heris,

weeping,

And seide þus al be-spreint with teris :

foretells woe
to Troy for

"O wrechid Troye, erryng in þis cas,

With-Inne þi silfe to suffre þis trespas, 4196

For to concent vn-to swyche folye,

this adulter-
ous marriage.

In sustenyng of foule auoutr[y]e,

þat Paris schulde takyn vn-to wyve

þe quene Eleyne whos husbond is alyve ! [leaf 46 b] 4200

O woful Troye, to cruel is þi fate !

For to be war it is almost to late !

The city will
be destroyd.

The tyme is come, þou schal[t] destroyed be !

For many fader schal his sone se 4204

4176. moche] mychel A, D 2, D 1.

4179. reuel] rule D 1—or] & C, D 1—daunces] daunce D 1.

4180. countenaunces] contenaunce D 1.

4187. seruyse] þe seruyse C. 4190. vn-to] to D 1.

Hol in þe morwe, þat schal be slawe or eve		Sons shall be slain.
Amyd þe feld, þat wil him sore greue,		
And many wif sore schal be-wepe		Wives shall lose husbands.
To se hir husbonde <i>with</i> large woundis depe	4208	
Girt þoruþ þe body, pale, cold, & grene !		
Allas, howe schal 3e þe sorwe mow sustene !		
A, wrecchid modris ! how schal 3e endure		Mothers shall see children slain,
To se 3oure childre be cruel auenture	4212	
A-fore 3ou slayn with-oute remedie !—		
It wil nat help, þouþ* 3e clepe & erie.		
A, moder myn, Eccuba, þe quene,		and Hecuba her sons.
How schalt þou bide þe scharp[e] stoundis kene,	4216	
þi worþi sones to sen a-for þe slawe,		
And in þe feld by cruelte y-drawe* !		
A, blinde peple, of deth pou taxt <i>non</i> hede,		The Trojans
Why nylt þou werche* [and] don after my rede,	4220	
And in þis cas more prudent ben & wys,		
To take away Eleyne from Parys,		should take Helen from Paris.
As riȝt requireth, <i>with-uten</i> any more,		
And to hir lord iustly hir restore ?	4224	
What ! trow[e] 3e his þefte and cruel dede		
Schal passe þus ?—Nay* ! <i>with-uten</i> drede,		
þe swerd of vengauce schal ful scharp[e] bite		The Sword of Vengeance shall bite keenly.
For his offence, & we schal bere þe wyte—	4228	
Paleis & hous to seen, <i>with-Inne</i> a þrowe,		
And touris hiȝe leide on þe erþe lowe !		
Allas, alas ! I seie to þe, Eleyne,		Helen is the cause of all the Trojan ruin.
Vnhappy woman, causere of oure peyne,	4232	
Hard & vnȝely, and also graceles,		
Vnwelful woman, disturber of oure pes,		
þou haste vs brouȝt in meschef & in were,		
Kyndled a brond to sette vs alle a-fere !	4236	
Allas, þou art [þe] rote & grounde of al,		
Of many drery fest[e] funeral		
þat schal be holde amonge vs in þis toun !”		

4211. A] *om.* D 1, Ha A, D 2. 4213. A-fore] A forn D 1.

4214. þouþ] 3ouþ C. 4215. A] Ha A, D 2.

4218. y-drawe] be drawe C. 4219. A] Ha A, D 2.

4220. nylt] nolt D 1—werche] wreche C. 4225. his] þis D 1.

4226. Nay] nay C. 4233. vnȝely] vnsely A.

4237. rote & grounde] ground and Roote A.

Thus Cassan- And in þis wyse Cassandra vp & doun 4240
dra cries her
Prophesies
of Ruin about
Troy,
Aboute ran in subbarbe and in strete,
And crieth euer, whom þat euer sche mete,
Ful ofte syþe: "allas and weillawey!"
Til Priamus, be-cause of hir affray, 4244
and makes
such a horrid
noise that
Priam puts
her in prison,
And for þe noyse þat sche dide make,
With-oute more, anon he doth* hir take
And bynd[e] fast, fetrid in presoun,
With-oute mercy or remyssioun. 4248
þei take noon hede to hir sadde troupe, [leaf 46 c]
Nor to hir wordis—it was þe more roupe—
But schet hir vp in bondis gret & strong,
With-oute pite, where sche abidiþ longe. 4252
where I'll
leave her.
And þus in prisoun a while I leue hir mourne,
And to [þe] Grekis I wil ageyn returne.

Of the sorowe that Kynge Menelay made when he herd
that Parys had ravisskede his wyff; and of þe
manly comforde and councele þat Agamenon gave
hym for to revenge hym.¹

While For- The vnhappy tyme & þe same while
tune smiles
on the Tro- þat Fortune falsly gan to smyle 4256
jans,
Vp-on Troyans & bad hem [to] be merye,
For whiche higly þei gan her goddis herie,
Wenyng in Ioye to haue ben assured wele,
No þing aduerting þe turnyng of þe whele 4260
they forget
that her
Wheel will
turn,
Of hir þat lastiþ stable but a throwe—
Whan men most trust, sche can make a mowe,
Turne hir forhed, & hir face writhe,
(Suche Ioye sche haþe hir doubilnes to kiþe, 4264
And to wrappe hir clernes vnder cloude),
Ageyn whos myzt no man may hym schrowde—
Whan sche most flateriþ, þan sche is lest to trist:
and bring
them to con-
fusion.
For in her Ioye þe Troyans litel wist 4268
What sche ment to her confusioun.

4246. doth] dide C. 4249. take] took A, D 2.

4255. &] & in D 1.

4259. haue ben] abyden A—haue] om. D 2.

4261. hir] oþer D 1. 4266. Ageyn] Aȝens D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 51 a.

For while þat þei aboute in al þe toun		While the Trojans
Wenden of Grekis haue geten ful recur		chuckle over
Of her damages, & euere to haue be sure	4272	their success
þoruþ pilke pray þat Parys had[de] wonne,		against the
þe wykke* fame & rumor is y-ronne		Greeks,
With swyfte wynges, of al þat þei han wrouzt.		
To Menelay þe tydyngges wern [y-]brouzt,	4276	Menelaus
Whils he abood with Nestor at Pyra,		hears
First of þe temple in Cyther[e]a,		of their
How it was spoiled, & þe robberye		plundering
Of gold & tresour, & þe tyranye	4280	his Temple,
Vp-on his men be Troyans execute,		
Boþe of assaill yng & of al þe sute		
þat on Grekis þei made cruelly,		their
And how þat þei ne spared outterly	4284	slaughter of
Man nor woman þat com in her weye,		his folk,
þat þei ne toke, & ladden as for praye*		
To her sch[i]ppes, and also of þe fyzt		
A-for þe castel, þat was on þe nyzt.	4288	
And aldirlast he hereth of his wif,		and their
Whom he louede as mykel as his lif—		carrying off
More tendirly, God wot, a þousand folde.		his wife.
For whom, astonyed, at hert he wexe as colde	4292	
As any ston, and paleth of his hewe.		
His hertly wo so inly gan renewe,		
þat first whan he herde hir name sovne,		
With-out[e] more anoon he fel a-swovne;	4296	He swoons.
For he ne myzt endure for to stonde,		
Til duke Nestor toke hym by þe honde	[leaf 46 d]	Nestor wakes
And hym awoke of his dedly swowe.		him,
“Allas,” quod he, “why haue I lost, & howe,	4300	and he
Mi lives lust, myn hertly suffisaunce!		laments his
A, com now deth and make of my greuance		losses.
Fully an ende with þi cruel dart,		
þat wounded am þoruþ on euery parte—	4304	
Myn hert, also, korve in euery veyne		

4272. euere] *om.* A—haue] *om.* D 1.

4274. wykke] whiche C, A, wicked D 1.

4276. y-brouzt] brouzt D 1.

4286. praye] a praye C.

4290. mykel] mochel D 1.

4292. as] al D 1.

4294. renewe] remwe A.

4301. lives] lovis A.

Menelaus
laments the
loss of his
wife Helen.

For 3ow, my wif, for 3ow, myn owne Eleyne,
þat be deuorcid fro me, weillawey ! 4308
Far-wel my Ioye, farwel myn olde pley !

Now han strangeris of 3ou pocessioun,
Whiche wil to me be ful confusioun.
Allas, I not how þei 3ou cherische or trete,
My faire Eleyne, þat wer to me so mete ! 4312
Now 3e ar gon, pensifhed me slethe—
I may nat waite now but after dethe.”

And aftir þis, amyð of al his wo,
þis Menelay schope hym for to go 4316
To his regne, but litel þer be-syde ;
He axeth hors & seide he wolde ride
Sool to compleyne of þat he felt hym greue.

Nestor con-
soles him.

But al þis while Nestor wil nat leue 4320
To go with hym for consolacioun,
Of frendly riȝt hauyng compassioun,
Hym to comforte with al his ful[le] myȝt,
Ledyng with hym many worþi knyȝt 4324
In-to þe regne of þis Menelaus.

They send for
Agamemnon,

þan, first of al, þe story telleþ vs,
How þei sent for Agamenoun,
And for Castor to com to hym anoon, 4328

And for Pollux, ȝif it myȝt[e] be ;
And whan þei wer comen alle þre,
And saie her broþer in swiche meschef brouȝt,
Almost mordred wiþ* his owne þouȝt, 4332
With-oute abood þe wyse Agamenoun

who comforts
Menelaus.

To ȝif hym counforte & consolacioun
Dide his labour & diligence entere,
Seiying to hym, riȝt as 3e schal here : 4336
“ O broþer myn, what wo, what heuynes,
What dedly sorwe þus inly may oppres
3our knyȝtly hert or trouble 3oure manhede,
More furiously y-wis þan it is nede ; 4340

4306. 2nd 3ow] þouȝ D 1.

4307. deuorcid] deuoced D 2, deuoced D 1.

4311. or] & D 1. 4315. of al] in al A, D 1, al in D 2.

4324. with] to D 1—many] many a A.

4326. vs] þus D 2, D 1. 4331. her] his D 1—in] to D 1.

4332. wiþ] in C. 4338. may] myȝt D 1.

- For þouȝ þat riȝt requered outerly
 ȝow for to sorwe and had cause why,
 ȝet, me semeth, by iuste prouidence,
 ȝe schulde sliȝly dissymble * ȝoure offence— 4344 Agamemnon
 Sith eche wiseman in his aduersite tells Mene-
 schulde feyne cher & kepen in secre laus to con-
 þe inward wo þat bynt hym in distresse— [leaf 47 a] ceal his
 Be manly force rathest þer compesse 4348 distress,
 þe sperit of Ire and malencolie,
 Where þe peple it sonest myȝt espie.
 It is a doctrine of hem þat be prudent,
 þat whan a man with furie is to-rent, 4352
 To feyne chere til tyme he se leyser
 þat [he] of vengauunce kyndle * may þe fer ; and feign
 For sorwe oute-schewid, ȝif I shal nat feine, cheeriness
 Who-so take hede, it doth þinges tweyne : 4356 till he can
 It causeth frendis for to siȝe sore, take revenge.
 And his enmyes to reioische more—
 þi frende in hert is sory of nature,
 þin enemy glad of þi mysaventure. 4360
 Wherfore, in hert, whan wo doth most abounde,
 Feyne gladnes þin enmy to confounde, This 'll con-
 And schewe in cher as þou rouȝtist nouȝt found his foe.
 Of þing þat is most greuous in þi þouȝt. 4364
 And wher þou hast most mater to compleyne,
 Make þer good * face & glad * in port þe * feine ;
 For in-to teris þouȝ þou al distille, He must put
 And rende þi silfe, as þou woldest * þe spille, 4368 a good face
 It helpith nat to aleggen þi greuance : on his
 For nouȝer honour nor pursut of vengauunce, trouble.
 With sorwe makyng mow ben execut—
 þouȝ it last ay, þer cometh þere-of no frut. 4372
 Men seyn how he þat can dissymble a wrong,

4344. sliȝly dissymble] liȝtly dissymble C—dissymble] dissymle A.

4347. hym] hem D 1. 4349. and] & of D 2.

4354. kyndle] he kyndly C.

4356. take] toke D 1, takeþ A.

4359. is sory of nature] whan woo doth most habunde A.

4360, 61 are omitted in A. 4363. rouȝtist] pouȝtist D 1.

4365. most] moost is A, most is D 2.

4366. good] glad C—glad] good C—þe] þou C.

4368. rende] rude D 1—woldest] wost C, wolde D 1.

	How he is slye and of herte stronge ;	
	And who can ben peisible in his smerte,	
This 'll show he has a manly heart.	It is a tokene he hath a manly herte,	4376
	Nat to wepen as wommen in her rage,	
	Whiche is contrarie to an hize corage.	
	With word & wepyng for to venge oure peyne,	
	Be no menys to worschip to attayne ;	4380
They must fight with swords, not words.	Lat vs with swerde & nat with wordis fyt,	
	Oure tonge apese, be manhod preve oure myzt :	
	Word is but wynde, & water þat we wepe,	
	And þouȝ þe tempest and þe flodis depe	4384
	Of þis two encresen euere-mo,	
	þei may nat do but augmente oure wo—	
	And to oure foon, þer-of whan þei here,	
	Boþe of oure dool & oure* heuy chere,	4388
	Al is to hem but encres of Ioye.	
	Wherfore, broþir, a while doþe a-coye	
	þe cruel torment þat byndeþ ȝow so sore ;	
	For in prouerbe it hap ben said ful ȝore,	4392
	þat þe prowes of a manly knyzt	
	Is preued most in meschef, and his myzt :	
Menelaus must bear his woe,	To ben assured in aduersite,	
	Strongly sustene what wo þat it be,	[leaf 47 b] 4396
	Nat cowardly his corage to submitte	
	In euery pereil, nor his honour flitte	
	þoruȝ no dispeire, but hopen al-vey wel,	
have a trust, true as steel,	And haue a trust, trewe as any stel,	4400
	Tacheven ay what he take on honde.	
	For finally I do ȝou vndirstonde,*	
	þat of hym silfe who hap good fantasie	
that he'll work on and win.	To sette vp-on and putte in Iupartie,	4404
	What þat be-falle, [or] hap what hap[pe] may,	
	Takyng what chaunce wil turnen on his play,	
	The fyn of whiche gladly is victorie,	

4374. How] And howe D 1.

4375. ben peisible] peysible ben A.

4377. wommen] a woman D 1.

4386. þei] The A—oure] of oure D 1. 4388. oure] of oure C.

4391. byndeþ] byden A.

4402. vndirstonde] to vndirstonde C, D 1.

4407. whiche] soche D 1—whiche gladly is] suche is gladly D 2.

- þei feile selde of þe palme of glorie. 4408
 And tyme is now, to speke in wordis fewe,
 O broþir myn, manhod for to schewe,
 To pluk vp herte & 3ou to make strong ;
 And to venge 3our damages & 3oure wronge, 4412
 We schal echon help & leye to honde—
 Kynges, dukes, and lordis of þis londe—
 And attonys done oure besynes,
 I 3ou behete, 3our harmys to redresse. 4416
 And in dispit of whom þat euere vs lette,
 We schal vs loge & oure tentis sette
 Euene in þe felde a-fore Troye toun,
 And leyne a sege to her distruccioun, 4420
 Al-be her-of I sette as now no day.
 But, broþir, first, in al þe haste we may,
 Lete make lettris, *with-oute* more sermoun,
 To alle þe lordis of þis regioun, 4424
 Of þis mater touching 3oure villenye,
 To come to-gidre & schape remedie—
 þis is theffect* of al þat I can seyn.”
 And þus relessid somewhat of his peyne 4428
 Is Menelaus þoru3 comfort of his broþer ;
 For whan he sawe it my3t[e] ben noon oþer,
 And of his tale þe kyng made an ende,
 þoru3-oute þe londe he dide his letteris sende, 4432
 First to his kyn and to his allye
 To come to helpe hym of her curtesye.
 And first of alle to Menelaus
 Cam Achilles, and *with* hym Patroclus, 4436
 And alder-nexste stronge* Diomede
 And many an oþer to helpen in þis nede.
 And alle echon, in open parlement,
 þei wer acordid ful by on assent 4440
 To be gouerned as Agamenoun
 List to ordeyne in his discrecioun—
 Of þis viage þei made hym gouernour,

Menelaus
must pluck
up courage,
says Aga-
memnon,

and they'll
soon besiege
Troy and
destroy it.

All the Greek
Lords must
be summond.

Menelaus
accordingly

sends em
letters,

and Achilles,
Patroclus,
Diomede
and others
come,

and agree on
Agamenoun
as their
Leader.

4408. þe] *om.* D 1—2nd of] þe D 1.

4411. 3ou to make] manly make 3ou D 1.

4417. whom] whoo A, who D 2, D 1.

4427. theffect] þe theffect C. 4437. stronge] worpi C.

4442. in] by D 1.

- And of her ost chefteyn and emperour. 4444
 Among hem alle þer was ful vnite [leaf 47 c]
 Vp-on Troyans avengid for to be,
 And from þis * purpos neuer to remewe.
 But first, I fynde, Paris for to swe, 4448
 Before this, Pollux and Castor
 þe viage toke þe worþi breþer tweyne,
 Pollux and Castor, to recure Eleyne.
 3et neuer-þe-les, as somme bokis telle,
 þat þese kynges no lenger wolde dwelle, 4452
 But as fast as Paris was a-goon
 set sail to rescue Helen from Paris.
 þei toke a schip and folweden * a-noon,
 With many worþi in her companye ;
 And dout[e]les, but 3if bokis lye, 4456
 þat or þei hadde sailed daies þre
 To-Troye-ward in þe large se,
 A storm rises,
 þe tempest roos & wyndes dide awake,
 þe heuene dirke with þe cloudis blake, 4460
 þat han þe day turned in-to ny3t,
 And brizt[e] Phebus was myrked of his li3t—
 lightning shivers their mast,
 þe fery leuene and stroke of þe þondre
 Smote in þe mast & schiverid it a-sondre. 4464
 It was so dirke no li3t my3t adawe ;
 þe see gan swelle with many sturdy wawe
 þat ryse on hi3te, large as any mount,
 And fille down & swappid in þe frount 4468
 Evene of þe schip, & ploungid it ful lowe—
 Now vp, now down, for-cast & ouer-þrowe
 Her schippes werne with tempest to & fro :
 þe fomy water grene, white, and blo 4472
 Of feruent boilyng, & as piche eke blak
 With storme & wynde, þat al goth to wrake ;
 So hidously þe blastis at hem dryve,
 the ship's planks part,
 þat euery bord gan from oþer ryve, 4476
 And al is perschid, þer skapeþ nat a man,
 But al attonys, as I reherse can,
 Be dede & dreynt with tempest sodeynly—

4444. chefteyn] kapteyn A. 4447. þis] þe C.
 4454. folweden] folwyn C. 4455. many] many a A.
 4462. his] om. D 1. 4464. schiverid] seuered D 1.
 4473. eke] om. D 1. 4477. skapeþ] scapid D 1.

- þer skaped noon, I sey þou certeynly,
 Excepte þe breþre, whiche, as bokis telle,
 þe ton in heuene, þe toþer lowe in helle
 Wer lordis made to abide eternaly.
 And some feynyn in her poysy,
 How þe goddis han hem deified
 Hiȝe in heuene and y-stellyfied—
 After her schippes wern y-go to wrake—
 þei were made sterris in þe ȝodyak,
 And to þe signe transformed outterly,
 Whiche of clerkis is callid Gemyny.
 þe whiche signe and constellacioun
 Is to Mercurie hous and mansioun,
 And is of kynde mene & masculyn,
 In whiche þe Egle and also þe Dolphyn [leaf 47 d]
 Han her arisyng be reuolucioun;
 þe tail also aboue of þe Dragoun
 Is exaltat in þe þridde gre
 Of Gemyny, whiche signe haþ most pouste
 In hond & armys of man—out of doute—
 Liche as Lucyna halt hir course aboute.
 And in þis wyse wer þe breþre tweyne
 To heuene rapt, as poetis feyne,
 After þe tempest—þe gete no more of me—
 For in þis wyse þe Grekis in þe see
 An ende made, and þat ful rewfully:
 þis earnest first cam vnhappily
 To* hem echon, as gynnyng of her wo
 And final chaunce to þe breþer two.
- 4480 and all the men on board are drown
 except Castor and Pollux, who are made lords, one in Heaven,
 4484 the other in Hell.
 But some poets say they were set as stars in the Zodiac, and call
 4488 Gemini,
 4492
 4496
 4500 a sign that has much power over Arms.
 4504 This was the first unhappy fruit of the war.
 4508

The descripcioun of þe moste part of princes þat kame
 with þe Grekis for þe destruccyon of Troye.¹

But for-as-moche as Dares Frigius
 Was in his boke whilom corious
 þe forme of Troyens & Grekis to discryve,

4480. skaped] escaped D 1. 4482. lowe] om. A.
 4484. feynyn] seyn D 1. 4487. her] his D 1.
 4494. whiche] þe whiche—Egle] Ele D 1.
 4497. gre] degree D 2, degre D 1.
 4502. To] In D 1. 4507. To] Of C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 51 d.

Dares describes	Liche as he saw—þis auctor by his lyve— þe schap, þe forme, and complexioun,	4512
both Trojans and Greeks as he saw them:	Boþe of þe party of hem of Troye toun, And of þe Grekis, be good avisement, In tyme of trewe among hem as he went, Seyng þe maner of her gouernaunce, Her port, her chere, <i>with</i> euery circumstance, Namly of þoo þat wer of hiȝe degre— He nat for-gat color nor qualite, Condiciouns, and* also her stature— Al to discriue Dares dide his cure,	4516 4520
Helen	In Grekysche tong, be-gynnyng at Eleyne, Liche as to-forn ȝe han herde me seyne, Of hir beute and hir semlynes How ceryously Guydo doth expresse (Saue he seide, in a litel space, A strype þer was endelonge hir face, Whiche, as he writ, be-cam hir wonder wel, Embelyssching hir beute [e]uerydel, Like as Dares makeþ discripcioun).	4524 4528
Agamemnon	And first he seiþ how kyng Agamenoun Was of good schap & hiȝe of his stature, And myȝte in labour at þe best endure—	4532
(restless,	Vnpacient to lyuen in quiete, He was to armys so egal and so mete— Of colour white, & good proporcioun, And flewmatik of his complexioun,	4536
bold and eloquent),	Discret and hardy, & wonder vertuous, And of speche riȝt facundious, And kowde him wel in euery þing demene.	4540
and Menelaus	But Menelay of stature was but mene, Proporcioned atwixe schort and longe, Worþi in armys, deliuere, & also strong, And of corage and hert[e] vigerous, Semly also, and ay more desyrous To lyue in werre, rather þan in pees.	[leaf 48 a] 4544
(courageous, and wanting war more than peace).		

4516. trewe] trewes D 1. 4520. nor] no D 1.
 4521. and] nor C. 4523. Grekysche] Grekes D 1.
 4524. herde me] *om.* D 1.
 4527. he] a D 1. 4533. his] *om.* A.
 4534. myȝte] myghty A, D 2.

And, ferthermore, to speke of Achilles,	4548	Dares describes Achilles
He was riȝt fair and of gret semlynes,		
With hawborne her, crispyng for piknes,		(with auburn hair,
With eyen glawke, large, stepe, and grete,		blue-green eyes,
And brod schuldrid, with brest ful square [and] mete,		
Tendure in armys fel and coragous,	4553	
And of his loke wonder ameraus,		amorous,
Hize of stature, and large of ȝiftes eke,		
And more of strengþe þan any oþer Greke.	4556	and strong),
And to spende he sette litel charge,		
He was of herte so plenteuous & large,		
And in the feld passyng chiualrous.		
And for to telle forþe of Tantalus,	4560	Tantalus
Of sangwyn hewe, havyng moche of red,		
Diuers eyed, ay mevyng in his hed,		
Of huge makyng & also of gret strengþe,		(big, tall
Wel answeyng his brede to his lengþe,	4564	
Hatyng to stryve where he saw no nede,		
Riȝt trewe of worde also, as I rede ;		and true),
And neuere quarel wolde he take on honde		
To fiȝt[e] fore, but he myȝt vndirstonde	4568	
þat it were fully gronded vp-on riȝt,		
And þanne he wolde quite him lik a knyȝt.		
Oyleus Ajax was riȝt corpulent ;		
To be wel clad he sette al his entent ;	4572	Ajax, son of Oileus
In riche array he was ful corious,		
Al-þeiȝe he were of body corsyous,		
Of armys gret, with schuldris square & brode,		
It was on hym al-most an hors[e] lode,	4576	(square-shoulderd,
Hize of stature & boistous in a prees,		
And of his speche rude and rekkeles—		rude in speech,
Ful many worde in ydel hym asterte,		
And but a coward was [he] of his herte.	4580	a coward at heart),
A-noþer Ajax, Thelamonivs,		and Ajax,
þer was also, discret & vertuous,		son of Telamon,
Wonder fair and semly to beholde,		

4550. hawborne] awburne D 2, awborne D 1.

4551. glawke] glaunc D 1—grete] greke D 2.

4560. forþe] for A. 4564. to] vn to D 1.

4565. no] noon A. 4571. Oyleus] Cyleus D 2, Cileus D 1.

4574. Al-þeiȝe] Al þouȝ D 1.

Dares describes Ajax the Telo- monian	Whos her was blak, & vpward ay gan folde	4584
(a fine singer,	In compas wyse, rounde as any spere ; And of mvsik was þer noon his pere,	
	Hauyng a vois ful of melodie,	
	Riȝt wel entvned as by armonye,	4588
contriver of musical instruments,	And was inventif for to counterfete Instrumentis, boþe smale and grete, In sondry wyse longyng to mvsik.	
	And for al þis, ȝet had he gret practik	[leaf 48 b] 4592
a noble knight,	In armys eke, & was a noble knyȝt— No man more orpid nor hardier to fiȝt* Nor desyrous for to han victorie,	
hating vain glory),	Devoide of pompe, hatyng al veyn glorie, Al ydel laude, spent & blow in veyn.	4596
and Ulysses	Of Vlixes what schal I also seyn?— þat was so noble & worpi* in his daies,	
(crafty,	Ful of wyles and sleiȝty at assayes,	4600
deceitful,	In menyng double and riȝt deceyueable, To forge a lesyng also wonder able ; With face pleyne he coude make it towe, Merie wordid, and but selde lowe,	4604
a prudent counsellor, and most eloquent),	In conseillynge discret & ful prudent, And in his tyme þe moste elloquent, And halpe to Grekis often* in her nede.	
and Diomedes	And for to speken of worpi Diomedes,	4608
	Ful wel compact & growe wel on tenpe, Of sturdy port and famos eke of strenpe,	
(fierce,	Large brestid, & fers also of fiȝt, And deseyueable of what þat euer he hiȝt—	4612
testy,	Hasty, testif, to smyte rek[e]les, And medlif ay, and but selde in pes, To his seruantis ful impacient,	
disputatious,	And baratous wher þat euer he went, For litel wrope of dispocisioun,	4616

4594. fiȝt] fiȝt C. 4599. noble & worpi] worpi & noble C.

4600. at] of D 1.

4603. facece D 1—towe] tough D 2, touȝe D 1.

4607. to] þe D 1—often] ful often C.

4609. on] a D 1.

4609, 10. lenpe and strenpe are spelt with a g in A, D 2, D 1.

4611. fiȝt] siȝt D 2, D 1. 4613. testif] testy D 1.

And lecherous of complexion,		and lustful).
And had in loue oft[e] sythes his part,		
Brennyng at hert wip Cupides dart,	4620	
And specheles ful oft felt[e] soor.		
What schal I seyn [eke] of duke Nestor?—		Dares describes
Of longe stature & wel compact with-al,		Nestor
With kurbe schuldris & of rnyddel smal,	4624	(tall, round-shoulderd,
In hondis strong, with armys large & rounle,		
In counseillyng prudent & wys y-founde ;		wise,
Whos wordis werne sugrid with plesaunce,		pleasant-spoken,
Vp-on his frende hauyng ay remembraunce :	4628	
For of his troupe he ne koude feyne,		
But in anger he myzt hym nat defreyne ;		
He was so fret wip malencolye,		black-blooded,
þat no man myzt his Ire modifie,	4632	angry,
Al-be it laste but a litel space—		
Who coude hym suffre, anon it wolde pace,		
Liztly it cam and liztly went a-way.		but soon calm),
And Protheselavs was fresche of array,	4636	Protesilaus
Wonder semly & of gret bewte—		(handsome,
I trowe a fairer no man myzt[e] se—		
Of good stature and deliuere & lizt,		
No man more swyfte ; & to speke of myzt,	4640	swift, strong),
Of his makyng he was passyng strong,		[leaf 48 c]
Fers of corage & loth to take a wrong.		
And to telle of Neptolonijs,		Neoptolemus
He was of makyng wonder corsious,	4644	
Whos her was blak, schynnyng as dop get,		(black-haird,
With eyen rounde, brood[e], stepe, and gret,		
Large brestid, wip a risyng bak,		
And in speche stamered whan he spak ;	4648	stammering,
But in causes he coude medle wele,		
And in þe lawe ful depe he dide fele,		expert in law),
For al his lust was be-set on plees.		
But for to telle of P'allamydes,	4652	and Pala-medes.
Kyng Naulus sone, with-uten any wene,		

4620. wip] of A. 4626. wys] wyl A.

4630. refreyne] restreine D 1.

4635. went] it went D 1. 4638. fairer] fairerere D 1.

4640. man more] more man A. 4650. þe] om. D 1.

Dares describes Palamedes	Of face faire, of body longe and lene, Of manful hert, hardy in bataillē, And desirous his enmy to assaille—	4656
(courteous	Famylier, curteis, and trefable In alle his dedis, & inli worschippable,	
and gener- ous),	In ȝifyng large, & passyng of gret fame, Of whos bounte ful wyde sprange þe name In many londe, þe story telleþ þus.	4660
Polydamas (big-bellied,	And nexte, I fynde how Polydamvs, þe worþi Greke, was of gret piknes, Of wombe swolle, enbosid with fatnes,	4664
proud, and dull),	þat onneþe he myȝt him silfe sustene ; And ȝet of hert he was ful proude & kene, Riȝt surquedous & ful of pensifnes, And seld[e] glad, so þowȝt dide hym oppres.	4668
Machaon	But Machaon, lik as writ Guydo, Of longe & schort wæs atwixe two,	
(impatient, revengeful, bald),	Fel, proude, & fers, deuoyde of pacience, And vengable, wher hym dide* offence ; And ȝit he was byllyd as a cote, On whos forhed, euene by þe rote, þe here was fild & wasted clene away, And selde oʷ neuer he wolde slepe a-day.	4672 4676
and Cressid, of whom my Master, Chaucer, described the beauty :	And ouermore, to tellen of Cryseyde, Mi penne stumbleþ, for longe or he deyde My maister Chaucer dide his dilligence To discryve þe gret excellence	4680
	Of hir bewte, and þat so maisterly, To take on me it were but hiȝe foly, In any wyse to adde more þer-to ; For wel I wot, anoon as I haue do,	4684
he was so gay in his writing. But I can't skip her,	þat I in soth no þanke disserue may, Be-cause þat he in writyng was so gay— And but I write, I mote þe trouþe leue Of Troye boke, and my mater breue	4688
as I must fol- low Guido.	And ouer-passe and nat go by and by As Guydo doþ in ordre ceryously.	[leaf 48 a]

4660. Of] In D 1—bounte] beaute D 1.

4670. atwixe] be twixe A, D 2, D 1.

4672. hym dide] dide hym any C. 4687. but] om. A.

- And þus I most don offencioun
 þoruþe necligence or presumpcioun : 4692
 So am I sette euene amyddes tweyne !
 Gret cause haue I & mater to compleyne
 On Antropos & vp-on hir envie, I've reason
 to complain
 of Fate,
 þat brak þe þrede & made for to dye 4696 who kild
 the noble
 CHAUCER.
 Noble Galfride, poete of Breteyne,
 Amonge oure englich þat made first to reyne
 þe gold dewe-dropis of rethorik so fyne,
 Oure rude langage only tenlwmynne. 4700
 To God I pray, þat he his soule haue,
 After whos help of nede I most[e] crave,
 And seke his boke þat is left be-hynde
 Som goodly worde þer-in for to fynde, 4704
 To sette amonge þe crokid lynys rude
 Whiche I do write ; as, by similitude,
 þe ruby stant, so royal of renoun,
 With-Inne a ryng of copur or latoun, 4708
 So stant þe makyng of hym, dout[e]les,
 Among oure bokis of englishe per[e]les :
 þei arn ethe knowe,* þei ben so excellent ;
 þer is no makyng to his equipolent ; 4712
 We do but halt, who-so takeþ hede,
 þat medle of makyng, with-oute[n] any drede.
 Whan we wolde his stile counterfet,
 We may al day oure colour grynde & bete, 4716
 Tempre our azour and vermyloun :
 But al I holde but presumpcioun—
 It folweþ* nat, þerfore I lette be.
 And first of al I wil excuse me 4720
 And procede as I haue be-gonne,
 And þoruþ his fauour certeyn, 3if I konne,
 Of Troye boke for to make an ende ;
 And þer I lefte ageyn I wil now wende, 4724
 Vn-to Cryseyde, and þouþ to my socour
 Of rethorik þat I haue no flour
 Nor hewes riche, stonys nor perre—

I've reason
to complain
of Fate,

who kild
the noble
CHAUCER.

(God have his
soul!)

But I'll
search his
Troilus
for some apt
words to set
among my
poor ones.

His poems
are peerless
among Eng-
lish books.

We imitators
of him are
no good.

So I'll turn

again to
Cressid.

4699. gold dewe-dropis] golden dropses D 1.

4711. ethe knowe] ethe to knowe C, esy to knowe D 1.

4719. folweþ] forweþ C.

- For I am bare of alle coriouse, 4728
 þoru3 crafty speche to enbrowde with her sleve—
 3et for al þat, now I wil not leue,
 But ben as bolde as Baiard is, þe blynde,
 þat cast no peril what wey[e] þat he fynde; 4732
 Ri3t so wil I stumble forþe of* hede
 For vnkonnynge, & take no better hede,
 So as I can, hir bewte to discrue.
 þat was in soth of alle þo on-lyue 4736
 On þe fayrest, þis Calchas dou3ter dere,
 þer-to of schap, of face, and of chere,
 þer my3t[e] [be] no fairer creature: [leaf 49 a]
 To hi3e nor love,* but mene of stature— 4740
 Hir sonnysche her, liche Phebus in his spere,
 Bounde in a tresse, bri3ter þanne golde were,
 Doun at hir bak, lowe doun be-hynde,
 Whiche with a þrede of golde sche wolde bynde 4744
 Ful ofte syþe of a-custummaunce;
 þer-to sche hadde so moche suffisaunce
 Of kyndes wirke, with-outen any were*—
 [And] Saue hir browes Ioyn[e]den y-fere, 4748
 No man koude in hir a lake espie.
 And, ferþermore, to speken of hir eyen,
 þei wer so persyng, heuenly, & so clere,
 þat an herte [ne] my3t hym silf[e] stere 4752
 Ageyn hir schynnyng, þat þei nolde wounde
 þoru3-out a brest, Godiwot, & bi3onde.
 Also sche was, for al hir semlynes,
 Ful symple & meke, & ful of sobirnes, 4756
 þe best norissched eke þat my3t[e] be,
 Goodly of speche, fulfild of pite,
 Facundious, and þer-to ri3t trefable,
 And, as seiþ Guydo, in loue variable— 4760
 Of tendre herte & vnste[d]fastnes

But I must
do like blind
Bayard,

and stumble
along.

Cressid was
small,

with sunny
hair in a tress
doun her
bak,

and heavenly
eyes.

paradox
new eye

She was
simple and
meek,

but unstable
in love.

4729. enbrowde] enbroyde A. 4733. of] on C.

4736. on-lyue] a lyve A, D 2, a live D 1. 4739. no] sno A.

4740. lowe] to lowe C.

4745. of] for D 1—D 2 omits the prefix a in a-custummaunce.

4747. were] where C. 4748. y-fere] in feere D 1.

4749. a] om. A.

4752. ne] om. A, D 1—silfe] silven A, D 2, seluen D 1.

4758. fulfild] fulfilled A, D 1.

He hir accuseth, and newfongilnes.

And aftir þis, Dares doþe reherse

Amongis oþer, how þe kyng of Perce

4764

Dares tells
how the King
of Persia
came to help
the Greeks.

Cam to Grekis *with* many worþi knyȝt

To helpe & furbere *with* al his ful[le] myȝt.

þe whiche kyng was of stature longe,

He was tall,

And wonder fat and, as he writ,* riȝt stronge ;

4768

fat,

Whos berd and her, reed as flawme of fire,

red-haired,

With eyen stepe, and feruent of desyre

To haue a-do, and sterne of chere & loke,

And ofte syþes* of sodeyn Ire he quoke—

4772

And had wertis plente in his face.

and had warts
on his face.

And þus Dares, schortly for to pace,

No more of Grekis writeþ, as I fynde,

But of Troyans for to make mynde,

4776

Ceriously he doþe his stile dresse

Hem to discryue, as I schal expresse.

And first he seith how kyng Priamus

Was of his chere benigne and gracious,

4780

Dares
describes
King Priam
as tall,

Of hiȝe stature, *with* lymys sklender & longe,

Delityng moche in musik & in songe ;

fond of music,

And specialy he was most desyrous

To heren songis þat wern amerous—

4784

A semly man, and of gret hardynes,

bold,

And spake but lowe, as bokis vs* expresse :

low of speech,

Devoide of drede, hatyng flaterye,

And alle þat koude ouþer glose or lye,

[leaf 49 b]

4788

hating liars,

Trewe of his worde, & to euery wyȝt

a doer of
justice.

He dide plainly equite and riȝt ;

For no mede hym list nat to decline,

And loued erly on morwe for to dyne.

4792

an early
diner,

In his tyme on þe worþiest

Of alle kynges, and he þat loued best

Worþi knyȝtes ; & alle þat he knewe

a worthy
king.

þat manful were and of hert[e] trewe,

4796

He koude cherische, no man half so wele,

4768. as he writ] þer *with* C—riȝt] wonder A.

4772. syþes] syþer C. 4779. new ¶ A, D 1.

4786. vs] do vs C. 4795. alle] om. D 1.

4797. koude cherische] cherysshe koude D 2—no man half] & no man D 2.

	With gold & ȝiftes, þat þei myȝt[e] fele His grete fredam & largesse eke with al.	
Priam's eldest son Hector was the flower of manhood,	And of his sones, for to rekne hem alle, þe first of birþe, so as bokis telle, Was worþi Ector, of knyȝthod spring & welle, Flour of manhod, of strengþe per[e]les, Sadde & discret & prudent neuere-þe-les,	4800 4804
courteous,	Crop & rote, grounde of chivalrie, Of cher demvre, and of curtesye He was example—þer-to of sobirnes	
gentle,	A verray merour, & for his gentilnes In his tyme þe most[e] renomed, To reknen al, and of goodlyhed	4808
famed in peace and war,	þe most[e] famus, [and] in pes & * werre Ferþest spoke of, boþe nyȝe & ferre. On eche part he was so vertuous, And to be loued þe most gracious,	4812
compact of brawn and bones,	Of brawn & bonys compact be mesure, So wel breþid in armys to endure, So wel parformed be proporcoun,	4816
	So quik, so lifly, and of most * renoun, So huge made, so wel growe on lengþe, So wel complet for to haue gret strengþe, þat in þis worlde, ȝif I schal nat feyne, Was neuer noon þat fully myȝt attayne To þe prowes of þis worþi knyȝt, To rekne his hert as wel as his myȝt.	4820 4824
wise,	And þer-wiþ-al so wys and avyse,	
lowly to rich and poor,	þe low[l]iest eke of his degre To riche & pore, and of wordis fewe. Vn-to alle suche chere he koude schewe,* Of his presence þat glad was euery wyȝt, Whan þei at leyser hadde of him a siȝt ;	4828
benign to his friends, a lion to his foes.	He was so benygne to hem of þe toun, And to his enmyes lyk a fers lyoun He koude hym schewe, whan it was to do ;	4832

4800. hem] *om.* D 2. 4811. and] *om.* A—&] & in C.

4818. lifly and of most] lusty and most of C.

4819. on] o D 2.

4826. lowliest] lowiest D 1.

4828. alle] alle peple D 1—schewe] hem schewe C.

- And in þe felde þer myȝt[e] no man so,
 To rekene al his labour, half endure :
 For þe story doth vs pleyn assure
 þat he was neuer wery in bataille, [leaf 49 c]
 Nor feint in hert his fomen to assaille.
 Of alle good I fynde he was þe beste ;
 Prowes & vertu in him wer sette at reste 4840
 So passyngly, þat neuer was ne schal
 Noon bore of modir to be perigal
 To hym of manhod nor of chiualrie :
 For alle he passed, but ȝif bokis lye, 4844
 In whom Nature was no þing to wyte,
 Saue in his tonge he was let a lite ;
 And, as som auctours make mencioun,
 He was sangwyn of complexioun. 4848
 And, ferþermore, his broþer Dephebus,
 Lik as I fynde, and also Elenus,
 Were liche Priam, þat sothly of hem þre
 Was hard tesprien any diuersyte 4852
 Of schap, of forme, or of countenaunce,
 Saue of age, þer was no variaunce :
 Her fader olde and þei wer ȝong & list.
 And Dephebus was a worpi knyȝt,
 And had in armys fame & excellence ;
 And Elenus in clergie and science
 Was wel expert, & toke but litel hede
 Of alle þe werre, knyȝthod, nor manhede. 4860
 But Troylus schortly ȝif I schal diseryve,
 þer was of hert non manlier on lyue,
 Nor more likly in armys to* endure :
 Wel woxe on* heȝte and of good stature, 4864
 ȝong, fresche, & lusty, hardy as a lyoun,
 Deliuere and strong as any champioun,
 And perigal of manhod and of dede
 He was to any þat I can of rede 4868

Hector was
never tired of
fighting,

no one
equald him
in manhood.

Deiphobus
and Helenus
were like
their father
Priam.

Deiphobus
was famed in
arms,

Helenus in
learning.

Troilus was

as bold as a
lion.

4836. pleyn] pleynly A.

4838. to] for to A—to assaille] for tasayle D 1.

4852. any] a A. 4859. but] om. D 1.

4860. nor] or D 2, D 1. 4861. schortly] sothly A.

4863. to] for to C. 4864. on] of C.

4865. a] om. D 2, D 1.

Troilus was
a second
Hector,

In doring do, þis noble worþi knyȝt,
For to fulfille þat longeþ to a knyȝt.
þe secunde Ector for his worþines
He callid was, and for his hiȝe prowes 4872

and true in
love,

Duryng þe werre, he bare hym ay so wel;
þer-to in loue as trewe as any stele,
Secre and wys, stedefast of corage,
þe most[e] goodly also of visage 4876
þat myȝt[e] be, and benigne of cher,
With-oute chaunge, & of on hert entere.

firm-willed,

He was alwey feithful, iust, & stable,
Perseueraunt, and of wil inmvtable 4880
Vp-on what þing he onys set his herte,
þat doubilnes myȝt hym nat peruerte—
In his dedis he was so hool and pleyȝ;
But on his foon, þe sothe for to seyn, 4884

and death to
the Greeks,
but a shield
to the
Trojans.

He was so fers þei myȝt him nat withstonde
Whan þat he hilde his bloody swerde on hond: [leaf 49 d]

Vn-to [þe] Grekis deth and confusioun,
To hem of Troye shelde* and proteccioun; 4888

And his knyȝthod schortly to acounte,
þer myȝt in manhod no man him surmounte,
þoruȝ þe worlde þouȝ men wolde seke,
To reknen al, Troyan nouȝer Greke, 4892

Noon so namyd of famus hardynes,
As bokis olde of hym bere witnes,
Excepte Ector, þer was nat swiche anoȝer.
And aftir hym, to speken of his broȝer, 4896

Paris was the
handsomest
of men.

I mene Paris, most passyng of bewte,
þat in þis worlde no man myȝt[e] se,
In verray soȝe, a more semly knyȝt;
For as I rede, þat he, be title of riȝt, 4900
Of fairnes bare away þe flour—
With lokkis ȝelwe lik gold were of colour.

4869. knyȝt] wyȝt D 2.

4871. misplaced at bottom of column in D 2.

4872. He callid was and] þe secunde Ector D 2—callid was]
was callid A.

4874. 1st as] om. D 2, D 1. 4876. þe] And þe D 1.

4878. on] om. D 1. 4887. þe] om. D 2.

4888. shelde] help C. 4900. as] om. D 1.

4902. were] wire D 1.

And in schetyng most was his delite, Hauyng in hunting a [ful] gret appetite ; And as Dares likith hym discryue, þe best archer on þer-of a-lyve ; And of his hond was eke a noble knyzt, A manly [man], deliuere and of good myzt ; And in þe werre preued wel he was. And, as I rede, þe Troyan Eneas, As myn auctor listeth to endite, Was wel brested and of body lite, And bare in Troye wonder gret estat ; In his werkis discret and temperat, And hadde a fame of passyng elloquence, Wys of counseil and of gret sapience, Most renomede also of lettrure, Delytyng moche in bokis & scripture, And euere glad, boþe of port & chere,* Sterne of his loke, <i>with persyng</i> eyen clere. And amonge alle dwellyng in þe toun, To speke of goodys and pocessioun, Of castels and towres gret plente, I fynde, sobely, þat noon in þat cite Ne myzt atteyne vn-to his reches ; And hadde also, for al his worþines, Of gold and mebles passing gret tresour. And his felawe, he, dawn Anthenor, Was sclendre & longe, & of gret dalyaunce, And circumspect in al his gouernaunce, Wel be-louyd also of Priamus, And of wordis wonder copious, Resownyng ay in-to myrþe and pley. And he was Iapyng al þe longe day Among his feris and in companye, So driely þat no man myzt espie, So sobir he was in his contenaunce,	4904 4908 4912 4916 4920 4924 4928 4932 4936	Paris de- lighted in hunting, and was the best archer alive. Eneas was small, discreet and eloquent, fond of books, stern of look, and richer than any one in Troy. Antenor was slender and tall, and full of mirth and jokes.
---	--	--

[leaf 50 a]

4913. Troye] storie D 1. 4914. In] And in D 1.

4915. a] of D 1. 4919. chere] of chere C.

4920. persyng] passinge D 1. 4924. 2nd þat] this D 1.

4926. al] om. D 2. 4927. mebles] iowellis A.

4931 is omitted in D 1.

After 4932, D 1 inserts: And in his werkis passinge merueillous.

Dares describes	þat euery wyȝt hadde gret plesaunce To here hym talke, whan þat he was glad ; And, al-be-it þat he of port was sad, ȝit al his speche ful of bourdis was.	4940
Polydamas (who was like his father,	And his sone, callid Pollydamas, Was lik his fader of stature & of mak, I-thewed wel, þat þer was no lak In his persone, gentil and riȝt trewe, Wonder strong and pale also of hewe, And to Ire sterid sodeynly, Al-be in wordis he kept hym couertly— But al his hete passe wolde anoon.	4944
quickly angry),	And to telle of kyng Meryon, Large brestid, & of his makyng al þe best[e] compact and þe most[e] tal Of schap and forme þat men * koude fynde, And so wel parformed vp by kynde, þat non was lik to hym, nyȝe nor fer :	4948
King Meri- ones	His lokkis ȝelwe, & crispyng was his her— Stille of his port, and gentil <i>with</i> to play, And inly strong maystries for to assay ; Wonder curteis, to no wiȝt dispitous, And wrouȝt in armys dedis meruelous, As in þis boke her-after schal be sene.	4952
(with yellow curly hair),	Nowe after hym, to Eccuba þe quene, Lik þe story, my style y mote encline— Whos lymys alle dide more decline To schap of man þan to womanhede, As seith Guydo ; but in werke and dede Sche was in soth þe most[e] womanly, þe best avised, and most prudently In hir dedis koude hir silfe gouerne, þat mannys wit myȝt[e] nat discernen To fynde a bet, dout[e]les, þan sche—	4956
and Queen Hecuba	So trewe example of femynyte Sche was in soþe, and to euery wiȝt	4960
(who Guido says was like a man,		4964
but she was a model of womanhood).		4968
		4972

4941. bourdis was] borde was (*partly erased*) D 2.

4953. men] non C. 4955. nor] ne A.

4967. *misplaced at bottom of column* D 2.

4970. myȝte] ne myȝt D 1.

4972. femynyte] femynynte A, D 2.

Benigue of port and gracious of sight :		Dares describes
To pore also pitous and merciable,		
And vn-to nedy wonder charitable.	4976	
þe wif of Ector, hir douzter in lawe,		Hector's wife
After hir lore mochel dide drawe,		
Andronomecha, þe feiþful trewe wyf,		Andromache
So good, so iust, þe whiche in al hir lyf	4980	
In honeste dide hir moste delite—		
Longe of hir schap, with brestis faire & whyte,		(white-breasted,
With rody chekis, ennewed by mesure,		rosy-cheekt,
With persyng eyen, of angelik figure*—	[leaf 50 b] 4984	
Lik gold hir tressis, & rosyn lippis rede		
I-liche fresche, of colour no þing dede.		
þer-to sche was of chere þe goodlieste		
To riche & pore, and spake alwey þe beste	4988	
Of euery wight, ay helping what sche myzt,		helpful to every one,
þat no man trist went out of hir sight ;		
And ouer þis, euery gentil-man		
Sche forþre wolde in al þat euer sche can,	4992	
And gladly euer dide* hir dilligence		
To gete grace to hem þat dide offence :—		
þis was hir vsage and condicioun,		
Sche was so ful of compassioun	4996	
þat women alle myzten of hir lere.		
And Cassandra, hir ovne douzter dere,		and Cassan-
Was of stature wonder wommanly,		dra
Of colour white, and þer-with riht semly	5000	
(Saue in her face in soundri places were		
Many wertys growyng here & þere) ;		(with warts on her face,
And al hir Ioy and felicite		
Was to kepe hir virginite ;	5004	a virgin,
And freelte þat wommen han of kynde,		
þoruþ vertu moral sche put out of mynde,		
Of alle foly fleyng occasioun ;		
And ay in studie & contemplacioun*	5008	and studi-
		ous).

4978. lore] lord A. 4980. þe] om. D 1.

4981. hir moste] moost hire A. 4983. rody] rede D 1.

4984. figure] fugure C. 4987. þer-to] Wher to D 1.

4988. riche] ripe D 1. 4993. euer dide] dide euer C.

5005. And] In A. 5007-10 are omitted in D 1.

5008. contemplacioun] comtemplacioun C.

Dares
describes
Cassandra
(who has a
spirit of
prophecy),

Of sondry bokis sche wolde [hir] occupie,
And specially of astronomye ;
Of prophesye a spirit had[de] sche ;
And somme men seyn sche was on of þe þre, 5012

and Polyx-
ena,

Of þe women þat Cebile bare þe name,
Of whom þe renoun floureth & þe fame
Vn-to þis day, and is as ȝet but grene.
And for to telle of ȝong[e] Pollicene, 5016
And discriue hir bewte vp and doun,
It were in soþe a presumpcioun

the fairest of
all Nature's
creations,

To take on me now so gret a þing,
To clymbe so hiȝe & passe my konnyng, 5020
Sipen Nature in forgyng of þis mayde,
Hir konnyng al outterly assaied

To make hir fair aboue eche creature,
And seide proudly : "se how I, Nature, 5024
Whan [þat] me list, enbelissche can my wirke :

Liche as Phebus among þe cloudis dirke
Is passyng clere, so in comparisoun,
I can my wirke and operacioun 5028

hued like the
lily and the
rose,

Riȝt as me list adourne & make fair,
So peint & florische, it schal nat apeire ;
And my colours so craftily dispose, 5032
Of þe lillie and þe fresche rose,

And so ennew þat þei schal nat fade, [leaf 50 c]

But ay ben on ; and in þis wyse I made
My dere douȝter, ȝe wite whom I mene,
þe ȝonge, fresche, faire* Policene, 5036

A-skans þat non can þis crafte but I !"

þus in hir wirke bosted outerly

Nature hir silf, whan sche þis maide wrouȝt,
As sche þat fully in hir hert[e] þouȝt 5040

the choicest
living beauty,

Abouen alle oper to maken hir excelle,

And of bewte to be þe verray welle.

And þer-with-al in schap nor [in] stature

Ne was no lak, I dar ȝou wel assure ; 5044

and the most
moral.

And God aboue ȝaf hir souereynte

In alle thewes, and wolde sche scholde be

5013. 1st þe] om. A. 5035. wite] woote D 2, wete D 1.

5036. fresche faire] fair fresche C. 5038. wirke] silf D 1.

- Crop & rote namyd of womanhede,
 With folsomnes of al goodlyhede, 5048 Polyxena
 So passyngly, þat it wer ydelnes
 Me to preswme by and by texpresse
 Hir beute al, it wer a vayn travail ;
 For wel I wote myn engliche wolde faile, 5052 was so lovely
 In whiche mater to talke felyn[g]ly, that my
 Who-euere it can, certeyn it am nat I. English can't
 þerfore I passe, & streȝt now wil I go describe her.
 To my mater ; for Dares of no mo 5056 So I'll go on
 In al his boke maketh mencioun with my
 Of hem of Grece nor of Troye toun : story of the
 In special he putte no mo in mynde War,
 þan ȝe haue herde, saue, as ȝe schal fynde 5060
 In þis story, whan it cometh þer-to,
 Of hir knyȝthod & who þat best hath do,
 Lastyng þe sege, þe maner euerydel.
 And riȝt anon to scharp[e] my poyntel 5064 and sharpen
 I wil me dresse, þis story to entrete, my pen to
 Of al þe werre to telle ȝou þe grete. tell it.

Here folowyng is declarede the grete noumbre of
 shippes that the Grekys assamblede in the havene
 of Athenes, bysidis a grete navye that kame to
 them whene þay wer at Troye.¹

- T**he tyme neizep affir þis nat ȝore,
 þat breme wynter with his frostis hore 5068
 Gan taswagen of his bitter colde ;
 Whan Appollo passid was þe holde
 Of þe signe þat we calle Aquarie,
 And in þe Fische, fer in Februarie 5072 For in
 I-ronne was to-ward þe Ariete ; February,
 And þat sesoun, with his feynt[e] hete,
 On hillis hiȝe gan his bemys smyte,
 Making þe snow with faire flakis whyte 5076 when the
 In-to water kyndely relente, snow had
 Whiche from aboue to þe valey went, thawd,

5060. haue] *om.* D 2. 5073. I-ronne] Ronne A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 52 d.

	þat newe flodis of þe sodeyn þowe	
	þe grene mede gan to ouerflowe,	5080
	And þe yis gan stoundemele distille	
	Doun fro þe hil þe brokis for to fille	[leaf 50 a]
	With fomy stremys of þe wawes smale,	
	By broke bankis as þei dide avale ;	5084
and the young green of Spring had come with	Whan lusty ver, with his 3onge grene,	
	Is reconforted by þe sonne schene,	
	Whiche lite and lite his hewes ay amendeþ,	
	Vp in his spere as Titan vp ascendeth ;	5088
	Whan Marche aprocheþ, & branchis oueral	
its buds,	Gynne buddyn out, & þe equinoccial	
	Of wer is halwed, þe sesoun amerous,	
	Whan þe Griekis, proude & coraious,	5092
the Greeks musterd their men and ships at	With hool þe flour of her chiuallrie	
	Assemblid werne, & holly her navie	
	In þe hauene þat was most of fame,*	
Athens,	And of Atthenes þat tyme bare the name,	5096
	Y-gaddred was, by assent echon	
to sail against Troy.	Towardis Troye to seilen & to gon—	
	So gret [a] noumbre, þat syth þe world began,	
	Is nat remembrid of no maner man,	5100
	þat to-gidre in a companye	
	Was met y-fere so passyng a navye	
	Of manly men, who so liste take hede,	
	In þis story as 3e schal after rede.	5104
	And by and by to make discripeioun,	
Agamemnon brought 100 ships ;	Myn auctor telleth howe Agamenoun,	
	þe worþi kyng, an hundrid schippis brouȝt	
	With worþi knyȝtis stuffid as hem ouȝt ;	5108
Menelaus 50 from Sparta ;	And Menelaus, on whom* lay most [þe] charge,	
	Hath with him brouȝt sixti schipes large	
	Out of his londe þat callid is Sparten ;	
	And from Boece, ful of manly men,	5112
while 50 came with Prothoenor and Arche- silas.	Cam fifty schipes, þe story telleþ þus,	
	With Prothenor and with Archelaus ;	
	And from þe lond, callid Sycomenye,	

5084. broke] brode D 2.

5094. her] he D 1.

5095. fame] name C.

5101. a] Oo A, O D 2, D 1.

5102. y-fere] in fere D 1.

5109. whom] whon C, which D 1.

Cam xxx ^{ti} schipes in þe companye	5116	Ascalaphus and Ialmentus brought 30 ships from Sycomenye (Orchomenus).
Of þe duke þat hiȝte Achalapus,		
With whom was eke, ful fresche & desirous,		
Helymux* þe erle, þe worþi knyȝt;		
And fifty schipes, ena[r]med for to fyȝt,	5120	
With him brouȝt þe kyng Epistrofus,		Epistrophus and Schedius 50;
Only with helpe of kyng Cedyus;		
And Thelamoun, whom Ajax som men calle,		Telamonian Ajax
Ful renommed, for to reknen alle,	5124	
Hath fifty schipes brouȝt to þis Iourne		50 ships from Salamis
From Solemyne, his royal cheif cyte,		
With erlis, dukis, & many worþi knyȝt,		and many knights,
Eueryche of hem in stele armyd briȝt.	5128	
And duke Teuter, with Amphiacus,		Amphiacus (Amphimachus), Teucer, Diorea, Theseus (Thalpius) and other heroes.
Erl Darion, and noble Theseus—		
þis ilke foure, ful worþi of renoun,	[leaf 51 a]	
In þis viage cam with Thelamoun.	5132	
And olde Nestor, cruel of hert & þouȝt,		Nestor brought 50 ships out of Pylos;
Oute of Pilon haȝ fifty schipes brouȝt.		
þe kyng of Daymes, þat ful worþi was,		
And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt also Thoas	5136	Thoas 100;
Brouȝten with hem in her companye		
An C schipes knyȝtly for to guye;		
And Thelamoun, y-callid Cilleus,		Telamon Oileus 36;
þat was in armys fel & dispitous,	5140	
With him brouȝt from his londe so ferre		
Sixe & þritti schipes for þe werre.		
Amphimacus & kyng Polibete		another Amphimachus and Polibetes (?)
þritti schipes brouȝt[e] to þe flete	5144	30 from Chalcedon;
From Calcedoyne; and Meryoun, þe kyng,		Meriones and Idomeneus 80
Wiȝ Ydumeus hadde in her ledyng		from Crete;
Foure score schipes with hem oute of Crete;	5148	Ulysses 50;
And Vlixes wiȝ Grekys dide mete		
With fifti schipes stuffid oute of Trace,		
Towardis Troye proudly for to pace.		
Duke Mellyus, ful of manly men,		Eumelus 10 from Thrace.

5116. xxx^{ti}] sixty A, thrifty D 1.

5119. Helymux] Elymny C. 5123. men] om. D 1.

5136. also] om. A. 5138. C] hundrid A, D 1.

5142. Sixe & þritti] xxxv^{ti} D 2.

5145. Calcedoyne] Calcedonye A. 5150. proudly] stilly D 2.

	Brouȝt eke [wiȝ] hym grete schipes ten ;	5152
Perotacus (Podarces) and Pro- tesilaus	And, ouermore, þe duke Perotacus And þe duke namyd Prothisalus, To þe hauene þat callid was Athene,	
brought 50 ships from Phylace ;	Brouȝt fifty schipes, enarmid briȝt & schene,	5156
Machaon and Poli- dris (Poda- lirius)	From Philiarcha, þe strong myȝty Ile. And Methaon, as Guydo doth compile, Wiȝ his broȝer Polidris also,	
	From her contre Trycianyco,	5160
brought 22 from Tricca ;	Brouȝt xxii ^{ti} schipes, as I fynde ; And from Phices, as it is made mynde,	
Achilles 50 from Phthia ;	With Achilles cam fifti ful by noubre ; And from Rodon, Troyens to encombre,	5164
Thelapulus (Telepolemus) 20 from Rhodes ; Antiphus and a 3rd Amphimacus	Cam xx ^{ti} schippis with kyng Thelap[ol]us ; And with þe duke þat hiȝt Antipus, Oute of þe londe þat Hesida men calle, Of whiche þe folke be nyȝe cherlis alle,	5168
11 from Hesida (?) ;	With sail crossyd ageyn þe briȝt[e] heuene, In noubre cam schipes eke eleuene ; And with hem was, of name ful famus, þe worȝi duke, callid Amphymacus.	5172
Polybetes (Polypoetes) and Losius (Leonteus) 50 from Argissa (?) ;	And Polibethes, þe strong myȝti kyng, Fifty schipis brouȝt at his comyng, Oute of Richa, þe noble regioun ; And with þis kyng, ful worȝi of renoun,	5176
Diomedes 80 from Calydon and Argos, with Sthene- lus and Euryalus ;	Was Losius þe duke, eke as I rede ; And, as I fynde, þe noble Diomede, Of schipis grete (I speke of no smal barge) Hath with hym brouȝt from Calidoyn & Arge	[leaf 51 b]
	Foure score in noubre, sothely þis no tale ;	5181
	And Thelemus and myȝti Euryale, Two manly men & in armys sage, Wiȝ Diomede cam in þis viage.	5184
Polyphebus (Philoctetes) 7.	And Polyphebus brouȝt[e] schipis seuene,	

5153. Perotacus] Perhotacus A, D 2, Prothetacacus D 1.

5154. Prothisalus] Prothesylaus A, D 2, Protheselaus D 1.

5158. Methaon] Metham D 1.

5161. xxii^{ti}] two and twenty A. 5164. Rodon] redoun D 1.5165. xx^{ti}] twenty A.

5180. Calidoyn] Calydonye A, D 2, D 1.

5181. þis] þat is D 1.

And Phyneus, þe hardy kyng, enleuene ;		Phineus (Guneus) brought 11 ships ;
And Prothoylus, as I can specefie,		Prothoylus (Patroclus) 50 from De- menesa (?) ;
Brouȝt fifty schipis vn-to [t]his navie	5188	Agapenor 50 from Arcadia ;
From Demenesa, þe myȝti regioun ;		
And Carpenor, as made is menciouȝ,		
Brouȝt fifti eke from Capadie his contre,	5192	Treorius of Beysa (?) 22 ;
A gret provynce, of whiche kyng was he.		
Trearyus, of Beysa lord and kyng,		
Brouȝt xxii ^{ti} also in his comyng ;		
And finally, ȝif I schal nat lye,		
Ful many schip was in þis navie—	5196	and there were many more.
Mo þan Guydo maketh rehersaile,		
Toward Troye with Grekis for to saile.		
For as Omer in his discripcioun		For Homer
Of Grekysche schipis makeþ menciouȝ,	5200	says that no man ever saw so many ships.
Schortly affermyng, þat man was neuer borne		
þat swych a noumbre of schippis saw to-forne—		
Countid þe schipis þat Palamydes		
Brouȝt with hym her noumbre to encrese—	5204	When the muster was complete,
þat whan þese lordis a-forn-seid euerychon,		
Kynges, dukes, and erlis alle in on		
Assemblid wern, wiȝ-outen any wene,		
Afore þe hauene þat callid is Athene,	5208	Agamem- non,
þe famous kyng, grete Agamenoun,		
So wys, so worþi, & of so hiȝe renoun,		
As he þat was prince and gouernour		as Prince of the host,
Of Grekis hoste, anon dide his labour,	5212	
His besy cure and wakir dilligence,		
By hiȝe avis and inward prouidence		
To delibre wysly in þis nede		considered his course of action.
What were to do or þat he procede	5216	
In þis mater, castyng vp and doun		
And reuoluyng of hiȝe discrecioun,		
þat he may so begynnen þat þe ende		

5189. Demenesa] Demensa A.

5191. Brouȝt] Brouȝty D 1.

5194. xxii^{ti}] two and twenty A.

5196. schip] schippes D 1.

5197. maketh] makeþ of D 2, D 1.

5200. Grekysche] Grekis D 1.

5205. a-forn-seid] a forseid A, aforseyd D 2.

5206. alle in] many D 2.

5209. *New* ¶ A.

5214. hiȝe] his D 2.

- Agamem- Conclude wel, þat wilfulnes ne schende 5220
men,
Holly her *purpos* þoruȝ no rakilnes,
Ne þoruȝ noon hast, *with*-oute avenes,
so as to bring their purpose to a happy end,
So þat þei may a-forn so wysely se,
þat finally in felicite 5224
þei may acomplishe her *purpos* in certeyn.
And so þis kyng, vp-on a large pleyne,
Out of þe cite but litel* fro þe stronde,
With his lordis wil for no þing wonde 5228
To haue a conseil, þis wyse Agamenoun, [leaf 51 c]
cald a Council Makyng a-noon a convocacioun
Of swyche as wern most gret in special,
He sitting first in his se royal, 5232
of his Lords; And his lordis eueryche in his se,
Like as þei wern of hiȝe or* low degre;
and silence being got, And al tumulte stinted, and silence
Was þoruȝ þe pres, to ȝif hym audyence, 5236
þanne he anon, in ful sobre wyse,
Began his tale, as I schal deuysel.

**Howe prudently Agamenon coragyde his lordys
ageyns the Troyans.¹**

- said, "Sirs," "Sirs," quod he, "I praye ȝou takeþ hede,
þat be so noble and so renommed 5240
Boþe of wisdom and of worþines,
Of manhode eke and of hiȝe prowes,
renownd throuout the world, þat of knyȝthod þe report & þe fame
þoruȝ-oute þe world reboundeþ to ȝour name: 5244
For dout[e]les þe flour of chivalrie
Men may now fynde in þis compaignie;
For who sawe euer of manly men y-fere,
To-gidre met, as þer* ben now here— 5248
So ȝonge, so fresche, so coraious also,

5223. 2nd so] to A.

5224. felicite] felice D 1. 5226. vp-on] on D 1.

5227. litel] a litel C. 5228. wonde] fonde D 1.

5234. hiȝe or low] lowe or hiȝe D 1—or] and C.

5237. he] om. A. 5238. schal] gan D 1.

5239. new ¶ A, D 1. 5242. eke] om. D 1.

5244. ȝour] om. D 1. 5247. y-fere] in fere D 1.

5248. þer] þei C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 53 c.

	To rise ageyn hem to han recur of riȝt Of wrongis don, <i>with</i> al oure force & myȝt.	5284
"Let us then, with one accord,	Wherfore, lete vs be on assent & wille, Settyn to han, as it is riȝt and skylle, Redres to fynde of þat we now compleyne, And of oon herte done oure besy payne	5288
make war on the Trojans,	Vp-on Troyens a werre for to make. And I suppose, we schul hem so a-wake, þat þei schal lerne, or we þen[ne]s wende,	
and teach em not to	To remembre to þe worldes ende How þei her-after schal dur take on honde	5292
land again in Greece.	For to <i>preswme</i> in Grece more to londe, Or to be bolde while þei haue lif or space Ageyn[es] Grekis more for to trespac :	5296
Their offence against us sets us on fire	For whos offence, as who seyþe do but late, <i>With-Inne</i> oure herte, <i>with</i> so brennyng hate, þe feruent hete and þe gredy Ire Fro day to day so settip vs a-fire,	5300
to avenge it,	þat it reneweþ þe constreynt of oure payne So inwardly, ȝif I schal nat feyne, We mote of resoun of so hize greuaunce	
	Our silf enforce for to do vengauce, As riȝt requireth, and oure iust[e] sorwe	5304
and wreak our injuries on them,	Compelleth vs, boþe eve and morwe, On Troyans oure harmes to be-wreke. And for to stop tonges þat so speke	5308
	To oure repref and to oure vilenye, We most attonys schape remedie,	
and make them fear to repeat it.	þat oure foon hen[ne]s-forþe may drede For to do wers to vs, as God forbede,* In tyme commyng, ȝif þoruȝ oure pacience We listly suffre her importable offence To passe forþe, and take of it noon hede.	5312
	Sith neuer ȝit of Grekis koude I rede, þat any man dide repref to her name, þat iustly myȝt rebounde to her schame, <i>With-oute</i> þis, þat þei it quitte ageyn	5316

5290. we] I D 1. 5293. dur] *om.* D 1, dor D 2.5296. for] *om.* A. 5311. hennes] Enys A, enys D 2.

5312. forbede] forbete C. 5314. importable] mortal D 1.

- þoru3 her manhod, so openly & pleyn, 5320
 þat no man my3t of hem seyn or þis
 In any wyse or report a-mys.
 Ne we schal nat dissymulen in þis cas,
 With cher oppressed,* nor with dredful face 5324
 To lete slyde or listly ouer-go
 þe grete offencis þat were so late do,
 Whiche wolde turne vn-to vs and ours [leaf 52 a]
 To gret reprefe, & to oure successoures 5328
 In tyme comyng, & schamefully be spoke,
 How þat Grekis durste nat be wroke
 Vp-on her foon—þe whiche may nat be,
 I 3ou ensure, sith þat alle we 5332
 Ben of oon wil to reforme oure wrong,
 And þer-with-al so my3ty & so strong,
 þat who is he þat koude in brede & lengþe
 A-ryt reherse our power & our strengþe, 5336
 Or who durste euer oure worþines assaile
 þat he ne schulde, with-oute any faile,
 Repente in hert, or at þe ende rewe—
 Saue Troyans, þis oþer day of newe, 5340
 Of wilfulnes, in a folý rage
 In-to oure londe maden a viage,
 Vnwar of vs, & with her praye hom went ;
 þe whiche þei schal ful hastily repent, 5344
 For her trespas and gret offencioun :
 For al þe worlde knoweþ vp and down,
 But late agon how Grekis* but a fewe
 Vp-on Troyens her power dide schewe 5348
 And slowe her kyng, callid Lamedoun,
 Fadir to Priam, now kyng of þat toun,
 And fordide touris and cite,
 And with hem ladde in captiuite, 5352
 From Grekis swerde swiche as hem list spare,
 þat among vs in seruitude and care
 Compleyne her harme whiche may nat be recurid.

" We'll not
dissemble,

or let their
offences
against us
slide.

We are all
one to re-
dress our
wrongs.

These
Trojans

made a sur-
prise raid
on us,
and took off
their prey.

Yet a few
Greeks
formerly slew
their king,
Lamedon,

destroyd his
city,
and carried
his folk into
captivity.

5321. my3t] repeated in D 1. 5324. oppressed] oppressyng C.

5327. wolde] schulde D 1.

5347. Grekis] þat Grekis C, þe Grekes D 1.

5350. þat] þe D 1.

- þan how may þei stonde full assured 5356
 Ageyn vs alle to holden chaumpartye,
 þat han* so worþi in oure companye ;
 For it is likly a þousand to acheue
 þat four or five so listly myzt[e] preue. 5360
 And 3it o þing aferme wel I dar,
 Of oure comyng Troyens ar wel war
 And don her labour & her dilligence
 Ageyn[e]s vs to* make resistance 5364
 With al her myzt—I knowe it oute of doute—
 And gadre frendis in contres al aboute
 To helpen hem & strengþe hem in her nede,
 Vs to wipstonde, 3if þei myzt[e] spede. 5368
 But finally, o* þing I consaille,
 From þis hauene or we ferþer saille,
 þat we may be þe more fortunat,
 Of oon assent to make ambassiat, 5372
 And prudently, or we ferþer wende,
 In-to Delos in al hast þat we sende—
 Whiche is an yle a litel here be-syde—
 More discretly our Iourne to provide, [leaf 52 b] 5376
 þat we may han þe better hap & grace
 Of Appollo, patroun of þat place—
 To haue of hym, 3if þat we may spede,
 Fynal answer in þis grete nede 5380
 Of oure expleyt how þat it schal falle,
 3if it so be 3e wil assenten alle
 To þis conseil, þe meste and eke þe leste.”
 And þei echon þou3ten for þe beste 5384
 To condiscende to þis conclusioun
 With-uten any contradiccioun ;
 And alle attonys, with-uten any drede,
 þei prayse his counseil & his wyse rede ; 5388
 And þer-vp-on, discretly, as þei ou3te,
 As seiþe þe stori, euene þus þei wrou3t.

5357] A3ens oure force or oure chualrie D 1.

5358. han] ben C, haue D 1. 5362. wel] we A, ful D 1.

5364. to] for to C. 5366. And] þei D 1.

5367. 2nd hem] om. A, D 1. 5369. o] of o C

5384. for] it for D 1. 5385. þis] his D 1.

5390. þe] this A.

Howe Agamenon, by þe avyce of al þe princes of Grece,
 sent Achilles and Pirodus into Delphos, to haue
 answeere of Apollo, whidere thay shulde haue þe
 victory of þe Troyens or no. And here-aftire is
 declarid, howe ydolatrie and fals godes had ther
 bygynnenge; And how Calchas kam to þe same
 Ile.¹

<p>After þe tyme þat Agamenoun Concludid haþ fully his resoun, As 3e han herde, & his sentence fyned, þe Grekis ben of herte ful enclined, And with o vois acordid pleylny þus, þat Achilles and also Pirrodus, For comoun profit, sith[en] þei wer sage, Schal take on hem þe charge of þis message, To Appollo for answeere for to goon; And to schip þei hem haste anoon And seile furþe* be þe large se Toward Delphos, and in prosperite þei ben aryued & I-com to londe. þe whiche Ile, as I vndirstonde, And as myn auctor seith, with-oute les, Haueth his syt amonge[s] Cyclades, Wher men with rokkis haue so moche a-do, Amyd þe see callid Elespontico. Of whiche Ile to make discripcioun, I mote a while make digressioun Fro my mater, as myn auctor doth; For in þis Ile, Ysidorus in soth Reherseþ pleylny how Latona, þe quene, Appollo firste, and Diane þe schene I-childid haþe, by Iubiter her lord, Whan he and Iuno wer[e]n at discord— As writ Ovide—for a litel while. And so by-fil, in þis litel Ile þer was a temple whilom dedicat</p>	<p>5392</p> <p>5396 and Piri- thous to Apollo.</p> <p>5400</p> <p>5404 an ile in the</p> <p>5408 Hellespont,</p> <p>5412 in which Latona bore Apollo and Diana,</p> <p>by Jupiter,</p> <p>5416</p> <p>as Ovid says.</p>
---	---

5392. Concludid] Concludith A. 5400. hem haste] wente A.

5401. furþe] burþe C. 5406. Cyclades] Cillades D 1.

5418. so] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 54 b.

To Apollo a Temple was dedicated,	Vn-to Appollo, and also consecrat In his worschipe, of olde fundacioun, þat was honoured <i>with</i> grete deuocioun,	5420
because the Sun first showd there after the Flood,	Be-cause Appollo <i>with</i> his bemys clere, After þe flood, firste þere dide appere To schewe his hornys, raper þere & sone,	5424
as did Diana the Moon,	And Diane eke, þat callid is þe mone. Of whiche schewyng þis Ile bereþ þe name In-to þis day, þat is of so grete fame— Only be aperyng of þis ilke tweyne : For Delos is in Greke no more to seyne þan a schewyng or an apparence. And þus be-gan þe grete reuerence To Appollo first, and þe honour eke To hym y-do of so many Greke, And to his suster þat callid is Dyane, þe pale mone, þat can so wexe and wane,	[leaf 52 c] 5428 5432
who was a Pagan God- dess and huntress.	And callid is of paynymys a goddesse, þat whilom was <i>in</i> wode an hunteresse. And þis lady, <i>with</i> þe sonne her broþer, Of þis Ile haue lordschip & non oþer, Only for þei at her natiuite Schewid her lizt firste in þat contre.	5436 5440
The Greeks call Delos 'Ortigia,' from its curlews.	þe whiche Ile Grekis also calle Ortigia, in her language alle, Be-cause curlews wer þer first I-seyn : For Ortigias is no more to seyn þan a curlew, in grew, I vndirstonde ; For þei were firste engendrid in þat londe.	5444 5448
Apollo is cald Titan and Phebus.	And Appollo is callid eke Tytan, þat in his tyme so moche worschip wan, Longe to-forne or he was made a sterre, <i>With</i> Iubiter whan þat he hilde werre. And he also y-callyd is Phebus,	5452

5422. *with*] be A, by D 2. 5426. eke] *om.* D 1.
5428. In-to] And in to A. 5434. many] many a A.
5442. þat] the A.
5443. Ile] *om.* D 1—Grekis also] also Grekes D 1.
5445. I-seyn] seyn D 1. 5446. Ortigias] Ortegios D 1.
5448. were] *om.* A.
5451. to-forne] a forn D 2, D 1—made] *om.* D 1.
5452. þat] *om.* D 1.

And of somme y-namyd Phicius :		The Sun was also named Phaëthon
For of Pheton he hadde þe victorie		
Whan he him slow ³ , to his ences of glorie—	5456	when he slew the great serpent, Python ;
þe grete serpent here in erþe lowe—		
Wiþ his arwis and his my ³ ti bowe.		
Of whiche conquest þe gret[e] god Cupide		
Had envie, and euene þoru ³ þe syde	5460	
He woundid hym, depe to þe herte		
With þe arwe of golde, þat made him sore smerte.		
And of Pheton, þat Phebus made fyne,		and from him came the Pythonesses,
Com Phetonysses, þat konne so devine—	5464	
I mene women þat ben devyneresses		
þoru ³ dede men, þis false sorceresses,		sorceresses,
As oon whilom reisede Samuel		
For loue of Saule, þe Byble can þou telle.	5468	of whom one raisd Samuel for Saul.
And in his temple large, longe, and olde,		
þer was a statue al of purid golde,		In a statue of gold in Apollo's Temple
Ful gret and hiȝe, & of huge weiȝte,		
And þer-in was, þoru ³ þe deuels sleiȝte,	5472	
A spirit vnclene, be false illusioun,		
þat ȝaf answe ^r * to euery questioun—	[leaf 52 a]	was an un- clean spirit which answerd questions,
Nat þe ydole, dovmbe as stok or stoon.		
And þus þe peple, deceyued euerychon,	5476	
Were* by þe fend brouȝt in gret errour,		
To done worschip & swyche false honour,		and was worshipt.
With sacrificise & cursed mawmentrie.		
And in þis wyse began ydolatrie,	5480	And thus began Idolatry.
As in þis place to tellen I me caste,		
And how longe it abode and laste,		
Compendiously I purpose to discryve—		
Gynnyng & ende, as ȝe schal here blyve,	5484	
Wiþ-outen any ambyguite.		
For at þe birþe and natiuite		At Christ's birth,
Of Crist Iesu, at þe incarnacioun,		
Alle þe ydoles brast and fel[le] down,	5488	all idols fell down.
And vanished, & wer brouȝt to nouȝt,		

5456. his] *om.* D 1. 5459. grete] *om.* D 1.

5469. his] this A. 5471. of] of an D 1.

5474. ȝaf answe^r] answe^re ȝaf C. 5477. Were] Wher C.

5484. here] here as D 2. 5486. at þe] in þat D 1.

5488. doun] a doun A.

- Whan Herodes þe blisful* childe hap souȝt
þoruȝ his malis & cruelte horrible,
As holy writ recorderþ & þe Bible. 5492
For whiche pursut and persecucioun,
þer dide apere, be a visioun*,
An Angel appeared to Ioseph,
and bade him take the Child and Mary into Egypt.
An holy angel to Ioseph as he slep,
And bad hym ryse & also taken kep 5496
Vn-to þe childe, and also to Marie,
And goon his way, or Herode him espye,
In-to Egypt, þe grete regioun,
Lik as þe gospel makeþ menciouñ. 5500
And riȝt anoon, as he cam to* londe,
þer was non ydole vp-riȝt myȝt[e] stonde,
But to-schiuerede vn-to pecis smale—
þis holy writ, plainly, and no tale, 5504
As was recorded first of Isaie,
How pat oure lorde on an esy skye
Ascende schulde & holde furþe his weye
Toward Egypt, & þer-wiþ schulde deye 5508
Al mawmetrie, and no lenger duelle.
Ishmael was the first idol-maker.
But as þe Iewes recorde of Ysmael,
þat he was first pat mawmetrie fonde,
And made of clay an ydole *with* his honde, 5512
And as peynymys write & tellen vs
þat aldirfirst was Promotheus
þat fond ydolis, schortly to conclude;
For simulacrum cometh of similitude— 5516
þat is no þing pleyñly but liknes
Made after man, his ymage to expresse,
Vn-to whiche paynymys in her guyse,
With false honour & cursyd sacrificise, 5520
Be-gonne first þis ryt for drede of man.
Others assert that Belus,
And somme seyn, how Belus first began
Swiche fals[e] worschip & suche mawmetrie, [leaf 53 a]
In her bokis as clerkis specefie, 5524
þat of Assirie was lord & gouernour,
5490. blisful] blissed C. 5494. a visioun] a visioun C.
5501. to] in to C, D 1. 5502. ydole] ydol that A.
5504. þis] This is D 1. 5505. As was] And A.
5511. was] was þe D 1. 5515. fond] om. D 1.
5518. after] repeated in D 1. 5522. how] þat D 1.

After whos deth his sone in his honour,
 þat Nynus hiȝt, an ymage dide make
 To be worschipte only for his sake—
 Al of brent gold, be fals affeccoun,
 And sette it vp for consolacioun,
 And for a mynde and a memorial,
 Vn-to þe whiche, *with* hert[e], wil, and al,
 Of ygnoraunce and of fleshly love
 He dide honour, as to God above,
 In his templis, most of excellence,
 And made his peple to do reuerence,
 And seide in heuene he was deified,
 þat of no man durst[e] be denyed.
 Til after sone but a lytel whyle,
 A wickid spirit, folkis to be-gyle,
 In þis ydole entrid to abyde,
 And ȝaf answer vp-on euery side
 To þe peple of what him list demaunde;
 And þei ageyn, what he wil commaunde
 Obeye fully—þe folke of al Assirie—
 Whiche vn-to God dide gret Iniurie,
 Makyng þe peple in suche errorr falle.
 And somme Belus & somme Bel hym calle,
 And somme Balyrn & somme Belphegor,
 And fil in errorr alwey more & more—
 And Belzebub he named was also,
 Whiche name is made of wordis two:
 Of Bel & zebub, þat þus signefie—
 For Bel is god, and zebub is a flye—
 þan Belzebub to-gidre specefies,
 Ioyned in on, þe grete god of flyes.
 And of þis feyned fals ydolatrie
 Gan al þe worlde worschip mawmetrie;
 For somme Satorn “god of goddis alle”
 Gan in her errorr falsly for to calle,
 þat was whilom þe myȝti kyng of Crete,

5528 Ninus, the
 son of Belus,

set up a
 golden image
 of his father,

5532

 and honourd
 it above God.

5536

5540 But an evil
 spirit soon
 enterd it,

and answerd
 folk's ques-
 tions.

5544

5548 Some cald
 him Belus;

some Beelze-
 bub,

5552 which means

5556 the God of
 Flies.

5560 Then some
 made Saturn
 the chief God.

5526. in] & D 2. 5533. Of] And of D 1.
 5534. as] ther to as D 1.
 5544. þei] þer D 1. 5550. fil] þus fillen D 1
 5558. þe] þis D 1.

	And ȝaf hym name after þe planete þat in heuene haþ so large a spere.	
Saturn fore- saw	And as poetis in her fablis lere, þat he be-forn, þoruȝ his sapience, Sawe in his dyvyne providence	5564
that his son by Iuno would banish him ;	Howe a sone schulde of hym discende, And of Iuno þe goddesses, as he wende, þat schulde hym plainly from his regne expelle And suffren him no lenger for to duelle In his kyngdam, whan he com to age— Wher-of Satorn fil in swiche a rage,	5568
	þat he wil schape remedie þer-fore, Byddyng his wyf, þat whan þe childe wer bore þat sche to hym schulde it bring a-noon, In stede wher-of to hym sche brouȝt a ston—	[leaf 53 b] 5572
so he told his wife to bring him the baby ;	To saue hir chylde sche dide hir besynes— And þis Satorn, þoruȝ his gredynes, þe ston deuoureþ in his malencolye.	5576
but she savd it.	And þus Satorn, but ȝif bokis lye, Hadde sonys þre, a douȝter, & no mo :	5580
Saturn had 3 sons—	Iubiter, Neptunus, and Pluto. But Iubiter grattest was of name, Most renommed & worpiest of fame	5584
Jupiter, the greatest, Neptune, and Pluto,— and a girl.	Among paynymys, as it is veriefed ; For þei so hiȝe han hym magnyfied, þat þei hym calle “god of fire & eyr,” Nexste to Satorne borne for to be heyr.	5588
Mars was next him ;	And nexste to hym, in bokis as I rede, Is god of bataille, myȝti Mars þe rede ;	
then Apollo,	And nexste Appollo, so cler, so schene & briȝt, þe daies eye & voider of þe nyȝt,	5592
	Cherischer of frut, of herbe, flour, & corne— þe whiche god, liche as is seid a-forne, In Delos is worschipte and honoured.	
who is worshipt in Delos ; and then Venus.	And after, Venus, þat often haþ socoured Many louere, þe faire, lusty quene, And hem alleggid of hir woundis grene,	5596

5571. kyngdam] kyndham D 2. 5574. þat] om. D 1.
5594. a-forne] to forn A, D 2, D 1.

- þat first were hurt with hir fyry* brond,
 As sche þat is goddes of many lond,
 And al þe worlde haþe in hir demeyne
 Fast enbracid in hir firy cheyne—
 I mene þe lady þat callid is Venus.
 And nexte in ordre is Mercuryus,
 þat in speche hath most excellence
 Of rethorik and sugrid elloquence ;
 Of musik, songe, and of armony
 He hath lordschipe and hool þe regalye.
 Nexte þe mone, þat waxe can & wane,
 Callid Lucyna and also eke Dyane,
 þat in Delos hath hir mansioun,
 Lik as to-forn is maked* mencioun—
 Now ful of lizt, now hornyd pale is sche,
 Lady of chaunge and mutabilite,
 þat selde in on halt hir any tyme ;
 And so fare þei þat ben born in hir clyme,
 þat ay delite in þingis þat ben newe,
 Whos hert is clad in many sondry hewe,
 So þei be diuers in her affeccions.
 And in þis wyse, in sondri* regionys,
 Of mawmetrie is þe venym ronne,
 Lik as clerkis wel deuyse konne :
 For, as I fynde, þe Mawricyens
 Worschip Iulam, and Egypeciens
 Honouren Ysis, after her konnyng,
 Whilom douzter of Ynachus þe kyng,
 þat tauzt hem first hir lond to ere & sowe,
 And also lettris for to rede and knowe,
 And in lettrure to sette her besynes—
 For whiche þing þei calle hir a goddes.
 And Iubiter honoured is in Crete,
 Where he whilom hilde his souereyn sete,
 And on hem leyde many diuers charge,
- 5600 Venus binds
all the world
in her chain.
 5604 Next came
Mercury,
lord of speech
and song.
 5608 Then the
Moon,
Lucina or
Diana,
 5612 lady of
change
 5616 All herve-þe
delighssom ;
new tly it a
 5620 'to
Idolatry r.
widely.
live
ace,
 5624 The Mauri-
tians worst
Julam
(Juba?) ; at
Egyptians
Isis,
daughte
Inachu name
ity,
he cald
is,
ortal
 5628 the Cret
Jupiter.
 5632

5599. hir] *om.* A—fyry] fyre C. 5607. 2nd of] *om.* A.
 5608. He] *om.* D 1. 5612. maked] made C, D 1.
 5615. þat] And D 1.
 5616. ben born] to fore D 1—clyme] cheyne D 1.
 5617. newe] ay newe D 1. 5619. diuers] deuise D 1.
 5620. sondri] many sondri C. 5624. Iulam] Inkam D 1.

Jupiter was lord of Creation.	With egles betyn in his baner large ; And he was lord of eyr, of lond, & see, His royal kyngdam deuidyng in-to þre :	5636
He gave the sea to Neptune ; the earth to Pluto.	In þe hiest hym silfe doth contune, And hool þe se he ʒaf vn-to Neptune, And laste þe erþe, to holde his se royal, He ʒaf to Pluto, þat god is infernal ; And alderlast, whan he was stellified,	5640
He was most honourd in Crete.	þis Iubiter was moste magnified Of hem of Crete, a-bouten ouer al, To whom þei made for a memorial A large tombe and a statue a-lofte, And hym honoured in her ritis ofte With encens and oper sacrifice.	5644
The Latins did reverence to Fauns.	And of þis mater ferþer to deuise, þe Latynys wiþ besy dilligence In her rytis dide reuerence	5648
Satu 3 sor	To þe goddis—ʒif it be credible— I-callid fawny, þat ben Invisible,	5652
Jup' the Ne ar a	And han her duellyng in þe wodis grene, Al-be þat men her figure may nat sene.	
Romans' was nus.	And of Romeyns ferþer to devine, þei most in honour han hir god Quyryne, þe whiche whilom, as bokis tellen vs,	5656
nulus first t Rome.	Amongis hem was callid Romulus, þat bilt[e] first þe wallis of þe toun ;	
M n.	And from an hirde he cam to swiche renoun þoruʒ his manhod & his worþines.	5660
then A	þe spere of whom, as bokis seyn expresse, As he þe hed picched in þe grounde, It gan anon, lik as it is founde,	5664
d	To florische & floure & buddyn by myracle, And of nature had[de] noon obstacle	
whi wo- I bloomd. a' v	To wexe grene with fresche blomys newe. And for þe manhod þat men in hym knewe,	5668
nim, m ts were Quiri-	For his knyʒthod and his grete fame, þe worþi knyʒtes of Rome bare þe name After hym,* & were querytes callid,	[leaf 53 d]
5636. kyngdam] kyndam D 2. 5640. to] om. D 2, D 1. 5645. a-lofte] of lofte A. 5671. hym] hem C.		

Hiȝe in heuene whan þat he was stallid	5672	
Amonge þe goddis, and y-deified.		
And þus Romeyns han hym glorified,		
As for her god, <i>with</i> gold & gret expencis.		
And, as I rede, þe Athenyenses	5676	The Atheni- ans worshipt Minerva
Of hool[e] herte chosen for to serue		
To þe goddes þat callid is Mynerue,		
And Pallas eke, wip hir cristal schelde,		or Pallas.
þat <i>with</i> Neptunus evene amyð þe felde	5680	She disputed with Neptune
Helde chaumpartye, <i>with</i> wommen on hir syde ;		
And he with men, ful sirquedous in* pride,		
Defendiþ hym for ȝeving of þe name		
Of Athenes, a cite most of fame—	5684	
þis to seyn, wheþer he or sche		whether she or he should name Athens.
Schulde of riȝt name þe cite—		
Til it be-fil, as þei gonne stryue,		
Sodeynly þer sprang a fair olyue	5688	Up sprang an Olive-tree in blossom ; and by it a Well.
For Pallas part, grene & fair blosmyng,		
And þer ageyn, a welle gan to springe		
For hym Pluto, <i>with</i> water, large & depe,		
Of whiche þing Appollo toke good kepe,	5692	So Apollo
Whiche in his dom was nat rek[e]les ;		
And for þe olyve tokeneþ loue & pes,		(as the Olive meant peace, and water strife)
Water trouble, contek, werre, and strif,	5696	
He ȝaf sentence anon diffynytif,		decided that Minerva
How Pallas schulde, þat callid is Mynerue,		
þe palme pleynly of þis strif disserue.		
And sche anon ȝaf name to þe toun,		should name the city,
And callid it, be hiȝe discrecioun,	5700	and she cald it 'Athens,'
Athenes, þe whiche in special		
Is to seyn, a cite in-mortal :		an immortal city ;
For wisdam first þer be-gan to floure.		
And for þis skille, þis cite dide honour	5704	
Mizty Pallas, goddessse of science,		where she was most reuered.
And had hir ay moste* in reuerence.		
And þei of Pave, in al her regioun,		The Paphians worshipt Venus.
Worschip moste þe quene of Cytheroun—	5708	

5677. herte chosen] hertis chesen D 1. 5682. in] of C.

5685. þis] This is A. 5694. tokeneþ] betokneþ D 1.

5704. þis] þe D 1. 5706. ay moste] moste ay C.

- At Paphos
the statue of
Venus is
- I mene Venus, ful of doubilnes,
Of whom aforne somewhat I dide expresse—
And in hir temple, ful solempnely,
pei sette hir hiest; & moste richely 5712
- painted with
gold and
azure.
- With gold and azure hir statue pei do peint,
And oper colours þat may neuer feynt,
And set hir vp in þe hizest se
Of all* þe temple þat al men may se;* 5716
- She stands
naked in a
wavy sea,
and 3 God-
desses wait
on her.
- And sche stant nakid in a wawy se,*
Abouten hir with goddesse þre,
þat be assygned with besy attendaunce [leaf 54^{rr}]
To a-waite on hir & don hir obseruaunce. 5720
- And floures fresche, blewe, rede, and white
Ben hir aboute, þe more for to delyte;
And on hir hed sche hap a chap[e]let
Of rosys rede, ful plesauntly y-set, 5724
- And from þe hed doun vn-to hir* foot
With sondry gommys & oynementis soot
Sche is enoynt, swetter for to smelle;
And enviroun, as poetis telle, 5728
- Round her
fly doves,
- Ben douvys whyte fleyng, & eke sparwis,
And be-syde Cupide with his arwys—
Hir blinde sone—for to hurte and dere,
And loseth ofte & smyt he wot not where, 5732
- and her blind
son Cupid
is beside her.
- As he mote nede, be-cause he is blynde.
And þus honouryd & most had in mynde
Amonge þis peple is Venus þe goddesse.
And Naxyens don her besynesse 5736
- The folk of
Naxos
worship
Bacchus,
- To serue Bachus, þe myȝti god of wyn,
Whos licour is moste precious and fyn
To recomfort hertis and to glade,
And to refresche hewes þat ben fade 5740
- whose liquor
makes wits
sharp.
- In facis pale, and makip wittis scharp,
Losnyth* tongis, & doth hem loude carp,
And causeth hem to walke at liberte,
And to discure ping þat was secre 5744

5713. do] *om.* D 1. 5716. Of all] In C.
 5716, 17 are transposed in C. 5720. a-waite] wayte D 1.
 5724. y-set] set D 1. 5725. vn-to hir] to þe C.
 5735. þis] *om.* D 1.
 5742. Losnyth] Lothneth C, Lowseneth A, Lopseth D 1.

Wip-oute avys or discrecioun :

For w[h]er as wyn hath domynacioun,

No secrenesse may be kepte in mewe.

And somme of hem þat Bachus serue & sewe,

5748

Where wine
rules, no
secrets are
kept;

Amonge to hym haue swiche deuocioun

þat þei som while ar voide of al resoun,

men get void
of reason,

Hasty and wood, & wip-oute al drede ;

And somme also so toty in her hede

5752

others be-
come toty,
and can't
stand up-
right.

þat þei are voide of power & of myȝt,

And haue no foot for to stonde vp-riȝt.

And ȝit þei ben as chargaunt as a pye,

Pale cherid, wiþ a glasy eye,

5756

Ful of resoun til his wynde be spent :

For man or woman þat is vinolent

Is verreyly a beste vnresonable,

A winer is
an unreason-
able beast.

And, to my dom, I holde hym eke vnable

5760

To ben acceptid in any companye,

Whan þat her tonge wadeth on þe lye,

þat þei ne may brynge forth* a worde.

And þus Bachus, þe stronge myȝty lorde,

5764

Bacchus
breeds strife
and war.

Ful ofte causeth folkis for to erre,

To debate, & to* make werre

Of hastynes, wher as is no nede.

Wherefore it is wisdam þat men drede

[leaf 54 b] 5768

His slizty werkyng, or þei falle in þe snare ;

And feble braynys be mesour for to spare

Or þei vnwarly arestid ben & take,

And or Bachus make hem for to schake

5772

His fever is
worse than
the tertian.

In a fevere wers þan tercyen*—

ȝiffe it of custom be quotidian,

Alterat with Bachus myȝty Iows—

And afferde of tornyng of þe hous,

5776

And for-dreynt on þe drye lond,

Whan he hath lost boþe foot & hond,

And with a strawe pleyeth like an ape,

He makes
folk play
with straws
like an ape.

And deuoutly gynneth for to gape,

5780

5750. som while] somtyme D 2. 5755. chargaunt] Iargaunt A.

5763. brynge forth] bryng oute C.

5766. to] for to C. 5767. as] om. D 1.

5769. slizty] slizly D 1. 5771. vnwarly] om. D 1—&] or D 1.

5773. tercyen] a tercyen C. 5776. 1st of] of the A.

- And noddeth ofte *with* his Iowsy hed,
 As he had on an hevy cappe of led.
 And who þat be of þis condicioun,
 He entre may þe religioun 5784
 Of myȝti Bachus, for abilite.
- Bacchus was
 lord of honey,
 milk
 and wine.
 þe which[e] lord hath þe souereynthe
 Boþe of hony and of mylke þer-to,
 And of bawme, þat is so riche also, 5788
 And lordschip haþe of hiȝe power deuyne
 Boþe of grapis and of euery vyne,*
 To ȝif hem norissching by his influence.
- He's honord
 most by
 vintners.
 Of whom þe honour and þe reuerence 5792
 Is reysed most, as I vndirstond,
 Among wynteris in euery maner lond,
 Be-cause he is to hem so gracious.
- At Lemnos
 they
 worshiþt
 Vulcan,
 the God of
 Fire,
 who forgd
 thunder and
 lightning,
 And þei of Lewne worschip Wlcanus, 5796
 þe god of fyre, Iubiter[i]s smyth;
 þe whiche forgiþ on his blak[e] stith
 þe gret[e] þonder, hidous & horrible,
 And þe leuenys, þat whilom be visible* 5800
 In-to þe west, oute of þe orient,
 And gasteth vs *with* his dredeful dent—
 þis smotry smyth, þis swart[e] Vlcanus,
 þat whylom was in herte so Ialous 5804
 Toward Venus, þat was his weddid wyf,
 Wher-of þer roos a dedly mortal stryfe
 Whan he *with* Mars gan hir first espie,
 Of hiȝe malis & cruel fals envie, 5808
- whom he
 found in bed
 with Mars,
 þoruȝ þe schynyng of Phebus bemys briȝt,
 Liggyng a-bedde *with* Mars her owne knyȝt.
 For whiche in hert he brēt as any glede,
 and made a
 scandal of it,
 Makyng þe sklaundre al abroad to sprede, 5812
 And gan þer-on* falsly for to mwse—
 As God forbede þat any man accuse
 For so litel any woman euere :
 Where loue is set, hard is to disseuere ; 5816
 For þouȝ þei don swyche þing of gentilles, [leaf 54 c]

5782. he] *om.* D 2.5790. vyne] *wyn* C.5796. Lewne] *lune* D 1.5800. visible] *visible* C.5804. was in herte] *in herte was* A.

5813. þer-on þer of C.

- Passe ouere listly and bere noon hevines
 Liste þat þou be to wommen odyous—
 And ȝit þis smyȝt, þis false Wleanus, 5820
 Al-be þat he hadde hem þus espied,
 Among peynmys ȝit was he deified;
 And for þat he so falsely hem a-woke,
 I haue hym set laste of al* my boke 5824
 Amonge þe goddis of fals mawmetrie.
 And in þis wyse gan ydolatrie,
 As ȝe han herde, þoruȝ oppiniouns
 Of peple erryng in her affeccions*— 5828
 þat al is fals, who þe trouthe cerche:
 For by techyng of al holy chirche,
 þe holy doctryne and tradiciouns, 5832
 We schal dispise swiche oppiniouns,
 Whiche of þe fende wer founde nat of late.
 For whan angelis in hevene wer create,
 He þat of alle hadde prelacye—
 Of whom þe prophete callid Ysaie 5836
 Writeþ riȝt þus: how þe cedris grene
 Of paradys wer nat so fair to sene,
 Planys nor fir in heiȝte, soþe to seyn,
 To his hiȝnesse myȝt[e] nat atteyne, 5840
 Nor al* þe tres, so delicioūs,
 Of paradys were nat so precioūs,
 Nouper in siȝt nor in semlynes
 To ben egal to hym in fairnes; 5844
 But þo[r]uȝ his pride & his surquedie,
 Whan he seide to God, þat sit so hiȝe,
 He wil be like, and also set his se
 Hiȝe in þe northe, passyng his degre, 5848
 He was cast down *with* alle his legiouns
 From þe faire heavenly mansiouns,
 Al sodeynly in-to þe pitte of helle,
 Perpetuely þer for to duelle. 5852
 Of whom was seide, whan he fil so ferre:

Men
shouldn't
bother about
their wives'
adultery.

And because
Vulcan did,
I've put him
last in my
book.

But all
idolatry is
false.

When Angels
were created,

as Isaiiah
says,
no trees in
Paradise

were so fair
as the rebel
Lucifer,

who was cast
into Hell
with all his
legions.

5820. smyȝt] smyth A, D 2. 5822. Among] Amonges D 1.
 5824. of al] in C. 5828. affeccions] afflicciouns C.
 5829. þat] Til D 1. 5839. in] om. A—heiȝte] herte D 2.
 5841. al] of C.

þat is, of chere, of loke, and countenaunce

Like a mayde, & hath þe ressemblaunce

Of a womman, as recordeth Bede,

In his deceytis raper for to spede—

I mene þe hed only, and nat ellis :

For be-hynde, so as clerkis tellis,

Like a serpent of wombe, bak, & taile

He was whan he gan hem to assaile ;

And towarde Eue whan he gan to glide,

He first enqueriþ, as he hir toke* a-side,

Why God for-bad hem etyn of þe tree,

Whiche 3if þei ete, sothly schulde be

Like to goddis, knowyng good & ille.

And riȝt furþe-with, as þei gan fullfille

þe fendis heste, her eyen were vnclosid,

And for her gilt sodeynly deposid

From paradys in-to wrechidnes,

To liuen in labour, sorwen, & distres.

And þus þe fend, first whan þat he toke

Forme of a snake & a woman loke,

And made þe tonge in hir hed to meve,

By fals engyn mankynde for to greve,

So as he doth in hem þat he travailled,

With wicked spirites vexid & assailed,

To meve her tongis falsly oute to breke

In-to blasfemye, what þing þat þei speke—

þe same serpent, he Levyathan,

[leaf 55 a]

Contynvyng ay falsly as he gan

In cursid ydoles dovmbe, defe, & blynde,

Ful ofte spekith* be spirites, as I fynde,

Whiche ar but fendis, Daud writ certeyn,*

þe goddis alle, whom folkis so in veyn

Honour with ritis superstycious,

As whilom was Appollo Delphicus,

Liche as to-forn 3e han herde deuse,

Satan in
Paradise
had a maid's
face,
as Bede says,

5892

but a ser-
pent's belly
and tail.

5896

He askt Eve
why God
forbade them
to eat of the
Tree of
Knowledge.

5900

She and
Adam were
driven out
of Paradise.

5904

Ever since,
Satan has
workt by
Spirits

5912

to make men
blaspheme.

5916

By these
Spirits idols
spoke,

5920

like Apollo
did.

5890. þe] *om.* A. 5896. hem] *hym* A.

5898. hir toke] *toke* hir C. 5899. hem] *om.* D 2.

5900. Whiche] *And* D 1. 5907. þat] *om.* A.

5908. a] *om.* D 1—woman] *wommanis* A.

5914. In-to] *And to* D 1. 5916. gan] *bi gan* D 1.

5918. spekith] *spekis* C. 5919. certeyn] *in certeyn* C.

- Why Guido
has said all
this about
Idolatry is,
 because it
wasn't
known,
 Now he re-
turns to how
Achilles and
Pirithous
went to
Apollo's
temple in
Delos,
 They pray,
fast, and
make offer-
ings to the
God,
 who answers:
"Achilles!
go home to
the Greeks,
 and tell em
to go to Troy.
- Whiche as for now ouȝte I-nowȝ suffice. 5924
 And, as I trowe, þe verray cause why,
 þat myn auctor rehersith* by and by
 Grounde & gynnyng of ydolatrie—
 þis þe cause, for ouȝt I can espie, 5928
 For þat he sawe þe mater was nat knowe
 I-liche wel, boþe to hiȝe and lowe;
 Par aventure ȝou to do plesaunce,
 He hath þe grounde put in remembraunce 5932
 Of false goddis & of mawmetrie,
 And moste for hem þat can no poisye,
 And to þe story resortep sone ageyn,
 How Achilles, as ȝe han herde me seyn, 5936
 And Pirrodus han þe weye y-nome
 To þe temple, and þider ben I-come
 To han answeere of her embassatrie,
 Of gret* Appollo, whiche may nat lye. 5940

Of the answeere that Appollo gave, as welle to fals
Bisshope Calchas, as to Achylles.¹

- Of þe prestis þei han her counseil take,
 In þe temple to preyen and to wake
 Til þei may fynde, vn-to pere entent
 To haue answeere at hour conuenient 5944
 To her purpos and leiser opportune.
 And of on herte so longe þei contune
 In praying,* fastyng, and oblacions,
 Wiþ sacrificyse and sondry orisons, 5948
 To-fore þe god awayting alwey faste,
 Til he to hem answerid at þe laste
 Wiþ softe vois and seide: "Achilles," twye,
 "Home to Grekis fast[e] þat þou hye, 5952
 Fro whom þou were hidir to me sent,
 And seye hem sothly þe somme of her entent
 Schal be fulfilled, with-oute wordis mo,
 And how þat þei schal to Troye go, 5956

5926. rehersith] rehersid C. 5935. new ¶ A.

5940. gret] þe gret C. 5944. at] & D 1.

5947. praying] prayer C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 55 a.

- And þer abide many stronge bataille,
 But at þe last, *with-outen* any faille,
 At ten þere day, þei *wynne* schal þe toun
 And bringe it pleynty to distruccioun—
 Wal and touris schal falle to ruyne;
 And *with* al þis, her purpos for to fyne,
 Kyng Priamus and Eccuba his wyf
 And her sonys, in þis mortal stryf
 Schal þer be slayn, broþer *after* broþer :
 þis is þe fyn, for it may be non oper ;
 For þer schal non eskapen in þe place,
 But swiche as Grekis likeþ vn-to grace
 Of verray rouþe and of mercy take—
 þis al and som, & þus an ende I make.”
 Of whiche answer Achilles glad & liȝt
 Was in his herte, & *with* al his myȝt
 þankiþ Appollo of þis blisful ewer ;
 And soudeynly, of sort or aventure,
 þe silfe tyme be-fil a wonder þing :
 For out of Troye, fro Priamus þe kyng,
 Was sent a bischop for þe same caas
 To haue answer, whos name was Calchas.
 And he cam in, sool wiþ-outen prees,
 þe same hour while þat Achilles
 Was þer present, a man of gret science—
 I mene Calchas—& had experience
 Specyally of calculacioun,
 Of sort also and divinacioun,
 And lernyd was in astronomye.
 And whan þat he his tyme dide espie
 To haue answer most conuenient
 Of Appollo, like to his entent,
 As to-fore makid is memorie,
 He entrid is in þe oratorie,
 Doyng his ritys & his obseruaunces,
 Like þe custom *with* þe circumstaunces,
 And besely gan to knele and praye,

5960

“They shall
 have hard
 fights, but
 in 10 years’
 time they
 shall destroy
 Troy;

[leaf 55 b]

5964

and Priam
 and all his
 family shall
 be slain.”

5968

5972

Achilles
 thanks
 Apollo.

5976

Then at once
 appears a
 Bishop sent
 by Priam
 from Troy,

5980

Calchas,

5984

a diviner,
 learned in
 astronomy,

5988

to get an
 answer from
 Apollo.

5992

5957. many] many a D 1. 5970. þis] þis is D 1.
 5971. new ¶ A. 5978. answer] an answer D 1.
 5981. þer] om. D 1. 5993. gan] bi gan D 1.

	And his þinges deuoutly for to saye, And to þe god crie & calle stronge ;	
The Oracle bids Calchas	And for Appollo wolde him nat <i>prolonge</i> , Sodeynly his answeare gan atame, And seide : " Calchas," twies be his name,	5996
not return to Troy,	" Be riȝt wel war þat þou ne <i>turne</i> ageyn * To Troye toun, for þat wer but in veyn ; For finally, lerne þis of me, In schort tyme it schal distroyed be— þis is in soth, whiche may nat be denyed,	6000
but go to the Greeks with Achilles.	Wherfor I wil þat þou be allyed Wiþ þe Grekis, and <i>with</i> Achilles go To hem anon ; my wil is it be so : For þei schal han, as I haue disposid, Victorie & honour, þat may nat be deposid ; For it is fatal and ne may nat varie, And þou to hem schalt be necessarie In conseillyng and in ȝevinge red, And be riȝt helpyng to her good[e] sped."	6004 6008
This he does.	And <i>with</i> þat worde roos him vp Calchas, [leaf 55 c] And to Achilles he went an esy pace, And whan þat he cam to his presence, <i>With</i> gret honour & moche reuerence He was reseuyd, like to his estat ; And after sone þei [were] confederat, Swor to-gidre be bonde & assuraunce To ben al on, wiþ-oute variaunce ;	6012 6016
They go on board,	And þanne in hast þei to-gidre goon To her schipes, & schope hem furþe anon, <i>With</i> Pirrodus goyng by her syde. þei hale vp anker and no lenger bide,	6020 6024
and sail	But seile furþe, Calchas & þei tweyne, Toward Grece—hem nedeth nat compleine On wynde nor wawe—til þei arived be	
to Athens.	At Athenes, þat stood vp-on þe se, A large cite of olde fundacioun ; And Achilles to kyng Agamenoun Hath Calchas brouȝt and also Pirrodus.	6028

- And whan þe Grekis, þe story telliþ vs, 6032 To the as-
 Assemblid wern, þei to-gidre wente
 To-fore þe kyng, & Calchas represente
 To alle þe lordis, and no lenger dwelle.
 And riȝt anoon Achilles gan to telle 6036 Achilles
With-oute abood, in Delos how þei mette
 To-fore Appollo, where þei answer fette,
 And how þe god hath plainly determyned
 þe Grekis purpos, how it schal be fyned 6040
 Vp-on Troyens, and bad Calchas also
 In no wyse þat he to Troye go,
 But wiþ Grekis þat he abide stille,
 Til þei her purpos fynally fulfille. 6044
 Of whiche þing þe Grekis, glad of chere,
 Calchas accepte *with* herte ful entere
 For on of hem, confederat be bonde,
 To ben al on on water & on londe, 6048
 Wiþ-outen chaunge or any variance—
 þe oþe is made & put in remembraunce;
 And þei ageyn fully hym* assure
 To cherisschen hym whil her lif may dure, 6052
 For wel or wo, and so þei made an ende,
 And after parte & to her loggyng wende.
 Til on þe morwe, after þe sterry nyȝt,
 Whan Aurora was gladid *with* þe liȝt 6056
 Of Phebus bemys, þe Grekis vp aryse,
 And to her goddis *with* many sacrifice
 þei don honour in what þei can or may,
 And deuoutly holdyng a feste day, 6060
 After her ritis, meynt *with* love & drede,
 In remembraunce of þe good[e] spede, [leaf 55 a]
 And of þe answer þat gooddis han hem sent,
 So agreable vn-to her entent, 6064
 By Pirrodus and by Achilles.
 And aftir þis, amongis alle þe prees,
 Is Calchas come to-fore Agamenoun,

6051. fully hym] hym fully C; but each word is marked to show
 that the order should be inverted.

6055. new ¶ A. 6059. don] dide D 1.

6065. 2nd by] om. D 1.

Calchas begs
the Greek
lords Alle his lordis sitting enviroun 6068
Lik her estatis, eche in his place dewe,
And humblely gan hem to salue
Vp-on his knees *with* sobre contenaunce,
to give him And prayde hem, it be no displesance 6072
a hearing.
To stynt a while and ȝif hym audience.
And riȝt anoon, as makid was silence
Amonge hem alle, Calchas* gan abreide,
And euene þus ful sobirly he seide : 6076

How fals Calchas of Troy was conveyede to þe
presences of þe prinses of Grece, and howe he
innaturelly exortyde them to make mortal were
vpon his kynge and kynrede, as folowith.¹

He warns
them "O sirs," *quod* he, "and my lordis dere,
Kynges, princes, & dukis þat ben here,
So noble echon, worpi, and famus,
And eke so manly and so vertuus, 6080
Which in* þis place be now here* present,
Is nat þe fyn & chef of [ȝ]oure entent,
And cause, also, why þat ȝe echon
Assemblid ben to Troye for to goon 6084
Wiþ þis power and þis grete strengþe—
not to delay
their expedi-
tion against
Troy, Your purpos is to longe drawe a lengþe
And differid furthe* fro day to day
To ȝour damage, platly þis no nay ; 6088
For to longe ȝe soiowre in þis Ile.
as Priam's
spies are
among them, And trowe ȝe nat þat Priam in þis while
Hath his espies among ȝou preuily—
I wote it wel, I saie ȝou feithfully— 6092
To knowe þe fyn of ȝoure gouernance,
And he þer-whiles may make puruyaunce
Hym to diffende, while ȝe in ydel reste !
and he is
preparing
his defence. Me semeth, sothly, ȝe do nat for þe beste : 6096

6075. Calchas] Chalcas C. 6077. *new* ¶ A—O] *om.* A.
6078. princes & dukis] Dukes and Princes D 1.
6081. Which in] *With* Inne C—now here] here now C.
6082. ȝoure] our D 1. 6087. furthe] it furthe C.
6088. þis] þis is D 1. 6091. among] monge D 1.
6096. nat] nouȝt D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18, D. ii. leaf 55 c.

For in abydyng & in swiche delaies		Calchas tells the Greeks they must
Gret harme may falle, certeyn pis no nay is.		
I preue it þus : for pleynly while þat 3e		
To 3oure enmyes graunt[e] liberte	6100	
Hem to purueye, þei may with my3ti honde		
Enforcen hem 3our power to wip-stonde		
Wip her frendis and her alliance,		
And at leiser make her ordynaunce.	6104	
It is foly þat 3e so differre,		
Sith 3e be redy, for to make a werre		
On 3oure enmyes, with euery circumstance ;		
For no þing may a quarel so avaunce	6108	
As hasty swt, it wil þe scharper bite—		strike while the iron's hot, and not stay till it's cold.
þe Iren hoot, tyme is for to smyte ;		
And nat abide til þat it be colde :	[leaf 56 a]	
For nouþer þanne it plie wil nor folde.	6112	
Goth, set vp-on, alle of oon acorde,		
And to schip anoon with-Inne borde		They must embark at once for Troy.
Enhastep 3ou, for tyme is to remewe,		
Wip al 3our my3t 3our quarel to pursewe	6116	
Ageyn[e]s hem, þat han to 3ow trespassid.		
How many daies ben of somer passid,		
And many moneth ronne & ouer-slide !		
And Titan ofte with his chare hath ryde	6120	
From est to west, and in þe wawes depe		
His stremys baped, whil 3e han leyn a-slepe		
And spent 3our tyme in þis place þus,		
Whil þat þe wynde, callid 3ephirus,	6124	They've dawdled while the Zephyrs blew,
Benignely enspired hath on* lofte		
Thatempre eyr, þe wedir fair & softe,		
þe calme see from wawis stille and pleyn,		
Whil 3e waste 3oure daies here in veyn—	6128	
þat whan 3our foon her-to* taken hede,		and their foes 'll think they're afraid.
þei wil suppose þat it be for drede,		
And be more bolde to sette of 3ow but lite.		
Trustep for soþe, for I wil me quite	6132	

6108. so] so moche D 1.

6119. many] *om.* D 2—ronne] & ronne D 2.

6125. on] oon C, a A, D 2, D 1.

6126. Thatempre] To atempre D 1. 6129. her-to] þer to C.

	Trewly to 3ow, like as I am bounde, And pinke how 3e han þe goddis founde Her-toward benigne and fortunat, 3oure honour savid in hi3e and lowe estaat,	6136
The Gods have been kind to the Greeks, and should not be pro- voked.	And so schal forþe, 3if 3ou[r] ingratitude Prouoke hem nat 3oure purpos to delude, Wilfully to slouþen 3oure fortune : No wondir is, þou3 þei nat contune Towardis 3ow for to schewe hir grace. Wherfore I rede, hen[ne]s þat 3e passe, And schapeþ 3ou no lenger to lyn here,	6140
While the weather is fair,	But whil þe wedir is so fair & clere, And lusty somer abideþ in his hete Or wynter com with his reynys wete, And whil þe sesoun is so fresche & grene (I speke of hert, platly as I mene) For 3our expleit and 3our alder ese (Wher it so be, I anger 3ou or plesse)	6144
the Greeks must start.	þat forþe in haste to schip[pe] þat 3e wende— I can no more, my tale is at an ende.” And alle attonys þei ben condescendid To his avis, & han it wel commendid ; And in al hast, Agamenoun þe grete— þe lusty tyme and þe sesoun swete Hastyng þe Grekis, bopen hi3e & lowe— Made a trompet to schipward to blowe ; And þei echon his bidding dide obeie,	6148
They agree,	And to her schippes þei goon þe ri3t[e] weye [leaf 56 b]	6152
go on board,	With-oute abood—þei wil no lenger dwelle. What schulde I more of þe noumbre telle Of her schippis, sith 3e han herde a-fore ?— It nedeth nat reherse it any more ; I can nat se what it my3t availle.	6156
and sail away,	But furþe þei dresse hem & began to saile ; And þis is soth, pleyntly & no wene,	6160
a great navy.	So gret a navie was neuer 3it y-sene	6164

6134. han þe goddis] þe goddes haue D 1. 6147. &] om. A.

6150. be] om. A. 6153. new ¶ A. 6154. his] þis D 1.

6158. 2nd to] om. D 1. 6161. wil] om. D 1.

6168. y-sene] sene D 1.

- In al þis worlde, ne to-gider met.
 þe wynde was good, þat þei wer nat let
 On her weye first whan þei be-gonne;
 But after sone gan þe schene sonne 6172
 þe clerenes chaunge of his briȝt[e] face;
 And dymme cloudis gan his liȝt embrace;
 And sodeynly, in ful owgly wyse,
 þe heuen dirke & þe wynde gan ryse; 6176
 þe hidous þonder & þe leuene clere
 Smet in þe mast, briȝt as any fere;
 And þe blaknes of þe smoky rayn
 Blindeth þe eyr, þat no þing may be seyn; 6180
 And þe wawes gan to ryse a-lofte,
 And in her schippes falle no þing softe,
 But plounge a-down and in her toppis smyte,
 þat hem pouȝt þei want[e] but a lite 6184
 To haue be ded, in þe silfe stounde:
 Til Calchas hath by his crafte y-founde
 þe cause of al, [and] with his orisouns,
 Wiþ his charmys and incantaciouns 6188
 Made sodeynly þe tempest to apese,
 And with his crafte don hem riȝt gret ese.
 For he fonde oute þe cause of euerȝdel,
 How Diane liked no þing wel 6192
 þat þe Grekis durst[e] take on honde
 To be [so] bolde to parte fro þe stronde
 In-to þe se, in any maner wyse,
 And do to hir no maner sacrificise, 6196
 Nouper offre to-forȝ or þat þei goth:
 For whiche þing þe goddes is so wroth
 Toward Grekis, seyling in þe se,
 þat þei echon wend haue drownȝd be. 6200
 Til at þe last, kyng Agamenoun
 Hath be counseil and informacioun
 Of wyse Calchas made sette vp to* londe,
 In-to an Ile, and fast his* schippes bonde. 6204

At first the
weather is
fair;

then comes
a storm,
with thunder
and light-
ning.

The ships are
tost about

till Calchas
charms the
tempest to
be still.

Diana was
angry at the
Greeks start-

ing without
sacrificing
to her.

They land at
an Iland,
Aulis.

6169. ne] nor D 1. 6175. owgly] ougle D 1.

6186. y-founde] founde D 1.

6188. his] om. A—and] and his A.

6196. do to hir] to hyre do D 1. 6200. þat] Than D 1.

6206. vp to] vp on þe C. 6204. his] her C.

In Aulis is a temple of	And Aulides þat litel Ile hiȝte, In whiche he fonde vnwarly in his siȝte A litel temple and an oratorie, Founded of olde & made in memorie	6208
Diana. To it Aga- memnon goes,	Of Diane, to whiche anoon he wente Ful deuoutly his offeryng to presente, And quemyd hir with his oblaciouns, And lay þer long in his orisouns,	[leaf 56 c] 6212
	After þe rytis vsid in his lawe, Til þat he sawe þe tempest gan a-dawe. But some bokis make mencion Touching pis þing, þat Agamenoun,	6216
and, as Ovid says, offers up his daughter Iphigenia;	As Ovide reherseth in his boke,— How pis kyng his owne douȝter toke, Effigenya, benigne of face and chere, And endelong vppon þe autere	6220
	þis maide he laide, dispoiled of her wede, To-fore Dyane to maken hir to blede, To fyn only þat he þe heuenly quene With blood þat was Innocent & clene	6224
but Diana	Apese myȝt, and quemen of hir rage. And þe goddes gracios of visage Hath mercy meint with hir magnificence, To suffre a maide ful of Innocence	6228
by miracle removed her,	Gilt[e]les in her temple slawe, Hath be miracle a-waye hir body drawe, And conservid from al anoye & smerte,	6232
and put a stag in her place, which was kild,	And in hir stede vnwarly cast an herte, By deth of whom, as bokys make mynde, Agamenoun first gan grace fynde	6236
and the Goddess satisfied.	In þe goddes for to modyfye Hir* cruel Ire : and clere gan þe skye, þe se wexe calme, and þe wedir fair ; And Phebus eke, to glade with þe eyr, Gan schewe newe, & his bemys cast	6240
	In-to þe se ; and þe kyng as fast Vn-to schip repeired is a-geyn,	

6223. he] *om.* D 1.

6236. Hir] His C.

6231. anoye] noye D 1.

6237. wedir] water D 1.

þoru; help of hir which * is, as clerkis seyn,

Lady & quene of wayes and passage ;

And goddes is callid of viage,

6244

After sentence and oppinioun

Of hem þat werke be calculacioun,

And ȝeue her domys by astronomye.

And most of al þei hir magnifye

6248

In þe tenþe and þe twelpe house ;

For þer sche is, þei sei, most gracious,

Best fortunede, cler or in hir schade,

ȝif sche haue counfort of aspectis glade

6252

Of planetis stondyng in good state—

I mene swiche as be fortunat

To viage or Iourne for to make.

Diana is cald
the Queen
of Roads and
Journeys.

Howe the Grekis destroyed the Castel callede Sarobona as þey saylede towarde Troye, and it dispoylede.¹

And swiche tyme Agamenoun hath take

6256

His happy weye schipped for to be ;

And in good * hour he taken haþe þe se

[leaf 56 a]

With þe Grekis, þe wedir agreable ;

And Eolus hath makede acceptable

6260

Wynde and eyr, hoolly at her wylle,

Nouþer to loude, pleynly, nor to stille,

But in a mene so merie made blowe,

þat þei atteyn, in a litel þrowe,

6264

To certeyn boundis of Troye þe cite,

Vn-to a castel, þat stood vp-on þe se,

Riht wonder strong, þou; it wer but lite,

þe name of whiche, þou; Dares not ne write—

6268

I mene Dares callyd Frigys—

ȝet oper auctours rehersen sothly þus,

Sarobona þat it was y-callid,

Rounde aboute diche * & wel wallid,

6272

With hiȝe touris rounde, square, and wyde ;

þe se went vnder, and faste þer be-side

on the sea.

The Greek
ships

have good
weather,

and reach a

Castle near
Troy,

cald Saro-
bona,

6242. which] þat C. 6251. schade] sage D 2.

6258. good] a good C. 6272. diche] dykyd C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 56 c (misplaced after line 6266).

	Was an hauene able for ryvaille.	
	At whiche, plainly, þe Grekis wil nat faile	6276
	With her power myztely to aryve,	
	Maugre alle þo þat þer ageyn[es] stryue—	
	þei myzt[e] wel, for it was nat denyed,	
The Trojans see the Greeks,	Only excepte þat þei wer espied	6280
	Of hem allone þat in þe castel dwelle.	
	þe whiche anoon, as þei herde telle	
	Of her commyng, proudly in þe berde	
	With hem to mete were no þing a-ferde,	6284
and sally out to stop them landing,	But issen oute, doun vn-to þe stronde,	
	In purpos only to letten hem for to londe	
	With al her myzt, ȝif it wolde availle.	
	But þe Grekis so proudly hem assaille	6288
	þat þei ne myzt in her diffence endure :	
	For wher-as þei wendyn haue be sure,	
supposing them to be weary and done-up.	Demyng þe Grekis plainly of þe se	
	Forweried and feynted hadde be,	6292
	Wiþ longe seilyng parbraked & forbroke—	
	Wherfor þe[i] cast on hem to haue be wroke	
	Al sodeinly, and settyn on of hede,	
	And putte hem silf in auenture & drede	6296
	Of rakilnes, vn-avisely.	
	Wher-of to hem ful vnhappily	
But the Greeks	It be-fil whan þei þe Grekis mette	
	With speris longe & swerdis scharpe whette,	6300
	Eche on oþer manhod for to schewe.	
	But, for cause Troyans were so fewe,	
	To issen oute þei dide folily ;	
	þe felde was nat partid egally :	6304
outnumber the Trojans	For þe Grekis wern Innumerable,	
	þat hem to mete þe Troyans wern nat able—	
	For þat tyme þei myzt[e] nat suffice :	[leaf 57 a]
	þei toke on hem so passyng hiȝe emprise—	6308
	And ȝit þei nolde for no þing hem withdrawe	
and slay them.	Til þei were wounded and y-slawe,	

6286. letten] lette D 2, D 1.

6290. sure] assure A, D 2.

6292. hadde be] had I be D 1.

6294. to] om. A, D 2, D 1.

6302. so] to A.

6310. þei] þat þey D 2, þat þei D 1.

- And ouerleyn of* Grekis ouutterly—
 Now here, now þere, bor doun cruelly, 6312 The few
 Merciles, as Guydo doth reporte, surviving
 þat hem behoveth hom ageyn resorte Trojans flee
 Of verray nede and necessite. to Sarobona,
- And alle attonys gonne for to fle— 6316
 I mene swiche as were lefte alyve—
 To þe castel þei hasten hem ful blive ;
 For þei ne myȝt no lenger holde felde
 Ageyns Grekis, *with* spere nor *with* schelde : 6320
 þei were to feble, schortly to conclude,
 To abide so gret a multitude.
- And as þei fle, þe Grekis a gret pas
 Ne cesse nat to swen on þe chas, 6324 but the
 Ful hastely to þe castel gate, Greeks
 And entren in, and by cruel fate
 þei kille & sle bopen hiȝe & lowe ;
 þei spare noon, ne list no wiȝt to* knowe 6328 enter the
 Of non estat, but felly hem oppresse ; Castle with
 And what þei fond, gold & eke richesse, them,
 Vn-to schip þei cariden* anoon ; and kill them
 And of þe castel þei left nat a stoon 6332 all,
 Aboue a-noþer, but turnen vp so doun
 Boþe wal & tour & þe chefe dongoun,
 þat no þing stood, so þei vnder-myne. and carry off
 the spoil.

**Howe Agamenon layde his Oste byfore Thenedoun, a
 stronge Castele vj myle fro Troye, the which he
 wan, and it bet to þe grounde ; and aftire þat,
 agally made distribucyoun of the godys.¹**

- And whan al was brouȝt vn-to ruyne, 6336 The Greeks
 Grekis anoon to her schippes haste go back to
 Of on assent, and purpos as faste, their ships.
With-oute abood, of o wille and herte,
 Fro þat hauene pleyntly to diuerȝe, 6340

6311. of] *with* C. 6318. ful] *om.* D 1.

6320. Ageyns] A geyn D 1.

6328. no wiȝt to] wete ne C—no wiȝt] with D 1.

6330. what þei] *whanne* D 1.

6331. cariden] *carien* C, *paryeden* D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 57 *a* (misplaced after line 6340).

The Greeks sail to Tenedos, 6 miles from Troy,	And to saille towarde Tenedoun,	
	A strong castel, whiche fro Troye toun	
	In distaunce but sixe myle stood,	
	Ful of tresour, of riches, and of good,	6344
	Repleuysched of alle habundaunce.	
	And whan þat þei <i>with</i> her ordinaunce	
	I-seiled han, boþe sauf and sounde,	
and land there.	And fro þe se taken han þe grounde,	6348
	To her plesaunce wonder agreable,	
The place is	And of syȝt a* place delitable,	
	Holsom of eyr, þe soil riȝt fair & grene,	
	And lusty playnes goodly on to sene,	6352
full of food,	And was also habundaunt of vitaille,	
	Repleuesched of al þat may availle	
	To hosteiȝng and to soudyours—	
flowers,	For firste þe lond, ful of fresche flours,	[leaf 57 b] 6356
corn	Was plenteuous boþe of corn & greyne,	
	Of wyn & frute, þat no þing ley bareyn,	
and cattle,	Of best and foules passingly plente—	
	And fast[e] by stood also þe se,	6360
and fish.	Ful habundaunt of fysches, as I fynde,	
	After þe sesoun of euery maner kynde.	
The Trojans in the Castle	And whan þat þei which Inne* þe castel were	
	þe Grekis seiẽ londen from a-fere,	6364
	<i>With</i> -oute abood þei arme hem & wente oute,	
	And vpon hem make an hydous schout,	
	Stuffyng þe castel <i>with</i> meine strong be-hynde,	
March against the Greeks,	And toke her wey, in Guydo as I fynde,	6368
	Toward her foon, & knyȝtly set vp-on.	
	And riȝt furþe- <i>with</i> Grekis eke anoon	
who meet them well armed.	Mette <i>with</i> hem vp-on þe toper syde,	
	Ful surquedous and riȝt ful of pride,	6372
	Clenly armyd in harneis al of stel,	
	Fresche arayed and be-seye so* wel	
	For þe felde, as pikke as swarme of ben—	
	On eche syde men may beholde & sen,	6376

6350. a] and C. 6358. &] of D 1. 6359. and] of D 1.
6363. þat þei which Inne] þei þat *with* Inne C.
6365. arme] armed D 1. 6370. furþe-*with*] forwith A.
6374. so] ful C.

- Sprad al þe pleyn doun vn-to þe stronde,
 Til at þe last þei metten hond of honde,
 And assemble *with* square speris grounde,
 And hurtle* I-fere, *with* many bloody wounde. 6380
 þer was no "gooday," nor no saluyng,
 But strokis felle, þat men herde ryng
 On basenettis þe strokis rounde aboute
 So cruelly þat þe fire sprange oute 6384
 Among þe tuftis brode, briȝt, & schene
 Of foil of gold & feþres white & grene.
 Eke in-to brestes percid many schelde,
 And besagus flen a-brood þe felde, 6388
 And many a man lyn þat mortal stounde
 Ful dedly pale, lowe be þe grounde,
With face gruf & bloody stremys wyde.
 And aldermost vp-on þe Grekis syde 6392
 þe slaughtre was and þe discourtfiture,
 So myȝtely Troyens dide endure.
 Til at þe last, for þei were so fewe,
With multitude þe Grekis on hem hewe : 6396
 For mo þan fourty wer ageyn[e]s on,
 Of verray force abak þei most[e] gon,
 No þing for lak of manhod, I dar seyn,
 But for so many han hem ouerleyn, 6400
 þei may no lenger in þe felde soiourne,
 But to her castel hom ageyn retourne
 In ful gret haste, swiche as myȝt eskepe
 Away a-live ; and somme of hem for rape 6404
 And drede of deth taken hem to fliȝt [leaf 57 c]
 On horse bak to Troye toun ful riȝt—
 No wonder was þouȝ þei* hast[e] fast ;
 For to þe gatis þe chas of Grekis last, 6408
 So cruelly after þei purswe.
 And somme of hem þat myȝt[e] nat remewe
 On Troye side, for-weried of fliȝt,

Greeks and
Trojans fight
hand to
hand.

Many are
slain.

But as the
Greeks are
40 to 1,

they drive
the Trojans
back to
Tenedos,

and some flee
to Troy.

6380. hurtle] hurcle C—I-fere] in fere D 1.

6381. 2nd no] om. D 2. 6387. percid] pershed D 1.

6388. þe] in þe D 1. 6389. a] om. A, D 2—man] men A.

6391. face gruf] grufe face D 1. 6392. þe] om. D 1.

6395. new ¶ A. 6397. ageynes] a ȝenst D 1.

6399. I dar] dar I D 1. 6407. þouȝ þei] þei the C.

- þe Grekis slen with al her ful[le] myzt— 6412
 Now here, now þere, whom þei myzt atteyne,
 þer may no raunsoun nor no mercy geyne
 Of noon estat, wiþ-oute excepcioun.
 And after þat, vn-to Tenedoun 6416
 þe Grekis went, and it be-set aboute,
 þat Troyan noon myzt* eskapen oute.
 And whan þei had þe bolewerkis wonne,
 To skale þe wal after þei be-gonne, 6420
 And made assaut manfully and ofte.
 And Troyens, as þei stood a-lofte,
 Putte hem of, þat entre þei ne myzt,
 With cast of stoon and quarel[e]s brizt, 6424
 With bowe turkeys & schot of arblasteris,
 And her gonners* stondynge at corners,
 Wiþ lym also, and cast of wylde fyre,
 Of Irous hate ful hot in her desire, 6428
 Lik manly men hem silf[e] þei diffende.
 And ay þe Grekis, as þei vp ascende,
 Cruelly þei putte to þe grounde ;
 Til þei with-oute an ordinaunce han* founde, 6432
 What with gynnys deuised for þe nonys,
 And gonnys grete, for to cast[e] stonys,
 Bent to þe touris, riȝt as any lyne,
 And large sowis lowe for to myne— 6436
 And somme of hem vp-on þe wallis gon,
 þat were so pikke made of lyme & ston ;
 And to entre þei many wayes seke,
 Sette her bastiles and her hurdois eke 6440
 Rounde aboûte to þe harde wal,
 And skalyng ladderis for sautis marcial
 þei gan vp cast, wiþ hokis for to holde.
 And vp ascende þe sturdy Grekis bolde, 6444
 Til Troyens from þe crestis caste
 þe grete stonys, whil þei wolde laste,

6414. þer] They D 1. 6418. noon myzt] myzt noon C.

6424. quareles] quarel A, D 2, quarelles D 1.

6425. turkeys] of turkeis D 1. 6426. gonners] gonnys C.

6427. lym] hym A. 6429. diffende] diffence A.

6430. ascende] assence A. 6432. han] hap C.

6437. wallis] wal A, D 2, D 1.

- And Callyoun eke Grekis to oppresse,
 And wonder manly dide her besynes 6448
 In her diffence, and made hem plounge lowe
The Trojans shoot thru eyelets.
With caste of quarel, & *with* schoot of bowe
 þoruȝ olietis, that of necessite
 þei put hem of, it may noon oþer be, 6452
The Greeks fail and break their necks and shoulder-bones ;
 And broke her neckis & her schulder bonys,
 As þei falle, *with* þe square stonys, [leaf 57 d]
 And leyen ded, pitous pale of hew.
 But Grekis ay gan her saut renewe, 6456
but are too many for the Trojans,
 Wiþ multitude Troyens to assaille,
 To *with*stonde þat þei gan [to] faille
 And wexe feble, for reskus cam þer non ;
 And so of force þe Grekis ben y-gon 6460
and enter the Castle
 þoruȝ þe wallys whan þei han hem broke,
 And on Troyens so cruelly be wroke,
 þat fynally þei lefte noon alyue,
 But sle and kille ; and after þat as blive, 6464
and slay all whom they meet.
 On þe wallis her baners þei han set,
 And ȝonge & olde—it myȝt[e] be no bet—
 Al goth to wrak vp-on Troye side.
 And after þat, þei nyl* no lenger byde, 6468
They gather up the plunder,
 But tresour, gold, & what þat þei may fynde
 þei cast on hepe, & to-gydre bynde,
 And made spoile of al þat was *with*-Inne ;
 And panne in haste þe wallis þei be-gynne— 6472
set fire to the Castle,
 Pynacle & tour, and also þe dongoun
 To brenne & hewe, and to bete down ;
 And *with* þe soil þei made al euene & pleyn.
 And *with* gret pray anoon þei went a-geyn 6476
and return to their ships.
 To her schippes, glad & lizt of chere,
 Whan þat þe fuyr *with* his flawmes clere
 þe castel had conswmyd & y-brent.
 And after þat, avise and prudent, 6480

6451. that of] þat olyetes þat of D 2.

6456. renewe] remwe A.

6460. y-gon] in goon A, in gon D 2, a goon D 1.

6462. on] om. A. 6465. her] þe D 1. 6468. nyl] wil C.

6469. þat] om. D 1—may] myȝt D 1. 6470. on] an D 2.

6472. wallis] wal D 2, walle D 1. 6474. doun] a doun D 2.

6478. þat] om. A.

Agamemnon
bids his
Greeks bring

þe manly man, worþi Agamenoun,
Lete make anon a convocacioun
Of þe Grekis, & bad þei schuld[e] bringe
Gold and tresour, *with*-oute more taryng,
With al þe pray þei wan at Tenedoun,
To his *presence*, for þis conclusioun :

6484

and he dis-
tributes it
to them
according to
their deserts.

þat he may make destribucioun
Amongis hem, *with*-oute excepcioun,
Like her decert—vn-to pore & riche
He departiþ* to euery man y-liche,
But moste to swiche as dide best disserue,
For to hym silf hym list no þing conserue ;
For he hath leuer hertis þan þe good,
Of swiche as had spent her owne blood
So manfully þe castel for to wynne :
For who þat can *with* larges first be-gynne,
Ne failleþ nat after wel to spede
þoruȝ help of men, whan þat he hap nede :
For loue folweþ fredam comounly.

6488

He then calls
all his lords
together,

And after þis, þe kyng lete make a crye,
þat alle þe kynges & lordis of his hoste,
Dukis, erlys com from euery coste,
The nexte morwe to-forn hym to apere.

[leaf 58 a]

6500

þe nyȝt y-passed, Phebus gan to clere
Her emyspyrie, aftir þe larke song,
Whan þat þe kyng, among þe Grekis strong,
Vp-on þe pleyn, in his se royal,
And fast[e] by, most chef & principal

6504

Of his lordis were set in her degre—
And whan þe kyng sawe oportunte,
þat þer was made silence euerywhere,
His liges stondyng enviroun here & þere,
þe kyng of chere sadde & eke Iocounde,

6512

and makes a
speech to
them.

As he þat was of speche ful facounde,*
Be-gan his tale *with* sobre contenance,
þeffect of whiche was þis in substaunce :

6516

6481. worþi] the worthy A—Agamenoun] lamedoun D 2.

6490. departiþ] departed C.

6500. þis] þat D 1—lete] dide D 1.

6514. facounde] Iocounde C.

Howe Agamenon rememberde al his princes of the
vngodely answeres that Anthenor had of them
when he desyerd to haue had restitucyoun of
Exiona, wherupon they sent Vlixes and Dyomede
to Priamus, to haue restitucioun of quene Heleyne.¹

"Sirs," quod he, "ful worpi of degre,
Of verray ryzt and necessite
We be compelled, boþe hiȝe & lowe,
With al oure myȝt, liche as ȝe wel knowe,
To redresse a þing þat is amys :

Agamemnon
says:
"We are
compeld to
redress
wrong."

6520

For þoruȝ þe world, as it reportid is,
We ben of force, of power, & of myȝt,
Of worþines in euery wyȝttes syȝt
Most renommed & most worschipable,
And I-dempte & Iuged for most able

All the world
knows how
strong we
are,

6524

Of alle peples, & likliest to stonde
For to parforme what we take on honde,
Who þat euere grucche[þ] or sey[þ] nay.

and likely to
carry out
whatever we
undertake.

6528

ȝit, me semeth, ȝif it be to ȝour pay,
þilke power most is acceptable
Vn-to goddis, & lengest stondeþ stable,
þat is deuouide of surquidie & pride ;

6532

For it is kouþe vpon euery syde,
In eche lond, boþe of oon and alle,
How many harmys & grevis han be-falle
þoruȝ rancour only, pride, & wilfulnes,

It knows too
what harm
has hapt
thru Pride,

6536

So importable, as I coude expresse,
þat þoruȝ pride þer is* don offence ;
þe hiȝe goddis make resistence

6540

To alle þo þat be surquedous,
Whiche is a vice so contrarius
þat it may in no place abide.

a vice
intolerable.

6544

And in good feith, manhood is no pride :
For who þat hath any acqueintaunce,
Ouper by frenschip or by alyaunce,
With a prowde man, to be confederat

6526. I-dempte] dempte D 1. 6539. þer is] is þer C.

6543. no] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 57 d.

	Wip hym in herte, of hiȝe or lowe estat,	6548
	He nedis muste, what-euer þat he be,	
	To many oþer of necessite	
	Be lothsom first, enmy & contraire ;	
"Nothing injures a man like Pride does. We must cast it out of our hearts,	For no þing may a man so moche apaire	[leaf 58 b] 6552
	As pride, in soth, in hiȝe or * lowe degre.	
	Wherfore, I rede plainly how þat we	
	þis foule vice oute of our hert arrace,	
	þat our quarel may haue þe more grace ;	6556
	And specially þat oure dedis alle	
	Conveied ben, how-euer þat it falle,	
	Be riȝtwesnesse more þan volunte :	
and be guided by Truth.	For ȝif troupe oure sothfast guyde be,	6560
	Vs to directe by his riȝtful lyne,	
	þan oure quarel schal ay in honour schine	
	And contvne in * ful felicite.	
	And, ferþermore, þis knowen alle ȝe,	6564
We are come to take vengeance on Priam.	How we ar come for to do vengauunce,	
	With oure frendschip and oure alliance,	
	Vp-on Priam for wrongis don of olde	
	By hym and hyse, as I haue ofte tolde ;	6568
	And here-vp-on we han his grounde I-take,	
	And some of his maked to a-wake	
We've leveld his Castles and slain his men,	With manful honde, & his castellis strong	
	I-bete down, þat stonden haue so longe,	6572
	And take þere þe riches þat we founde,	
	And slawe his men with many bloody wounde,	
	And harmys mo don in his contre,	
	þat I wot wel, ȝif her enmyte	6576
	Was vn-to vs gret & moche a-fore,	
	I dar seie now it is in double more ;	
and so the Trojans will, if they can, wreak their ire on us.	þat ȝif þat þei avenged myȝt[e] be	
	On vs echon, anon ȝe schulde se	6580
	Her gret Ire, so cruel & so huge,	
	Ben execute with-oute more refuge.	
	And ȝit, in soth, I wote þei han espied	

6553. or] & C. 6559. Be] Of D 1.

6562. ay] om. D 1.

6570. to] for to D 1.

6577. vn-to] to D 1.

6563. in] eke in C—in ful] ful in D 1.

6571. castellis] castel D 1, castels D 2.

6578. now it is] it is nowe D 1.

- Oure beyng here—þouȝ we be nat askried 6584 “Tho the
Of hem as ȝit, I dar seyn outterly, men in Troy
þei are wel war þat we ar fast[e] by ; haven’t seen
And ouer-more, þis wote I wel also, us,
Of þe harmys þat we han hem do, they know
þe whiche as ȝit ben but fresche & grene, we are close
ȝif þei wer strong & myȝti to sustene, by.
A werre on vs anon þei wolde gynne. 6588
- And ȝit þe cite whiche þei ben Inne 6592 Their city’s
Is wallid strong & tourid rounde aboute, walls are
þat þei wene fully, oute of doute, strong,
With þe meyne þat þei haue gadrid Inne
Of her alies, þat we schal nat wynne 6596
Of hem but smal in werre nor in strif :
For he in sothe hath a prerogatyf
And a-vauntage, þat in his contre
Hym silfe diffendith ; namely,* ȝif þat he 6600
Be stuffid strong of frendis hym be-side, [leaf 58 c]
And of allies, where he doth abyde ;
Like as þe rauē, with his feþeres blake,
With-Inne his nest wil ofte tyme make 6604
Ageyn þe faukon—gentil of nature—
Ful harde diffence whil[e]s he may dure,
Or þat he be venquissched & outtraied.
And ȝit som while þe faukon is delaied, 6608
Whils þe raven be-syde his nest doþ fle,
With-Inne his couert at his liberte ;
As euery foule is froward to arest,
For to be daunted in his owne nest. 6612
And ȝit þis wordis to ȝou I nat sey
In any wyse to putten in affray
ȝoure knyȝtly hertis, so manly & so stable,
Nor þat to ȝou it schulde be doutable, 6616
But þe Troiens þat we schal confounde,
And her cite, in whiche þei habounde,

6589. as ȝit ben] is ȝit D 1.

6591. gynne] begynne D 1.

6592. whiche] in which A, D 2, þe wiche D 1.

6600. namly] manly C, D 1.

6606. dure] endure A.

6610. at] and D 1. 6613. new ¶ A.

"We shall kill all the Trojans.	Pleynly distroie, al-pouȝ þat it be strong,	
	And þei & alle þat ben hem among	6620
	Schal finally consumpt[e] be <i>with</i> deth, þoruȝ Grekis swerde ȝelden vp þe breth. But þe cause, <i>with</i> -outen any drede,	
But don't let Pride stop your follow- ing Reason.	Why I seye þus, is þat ȝe take hede,	6624
	For any pride or presumpcioun, To aduerte in ȝoure discrecioun	
	So prudently, þat resoun in þis nede	6628
	For any hast may oure bridel lede,	
	And so ordeyn, or we hen[ne]s wende, þat laude & pris aftir in þe ende	
	May be reported, as I haue deuised :	
	For many man þat hath nat ben avised,	6632
	In his pursut, for lak of prouidence To sen to-forn in his aduertence	
	What schulde falle, to deth it hap him brouȝt :	
	Swiche wilful hast wer good to be þoȝt	6636
	Of vs a-forn be examynacioun, And wel deduct* by reuolucioun	
	Of þingkyng ofte, þat we nat repente.	
Recollect how we indis- creetly re- fused to give up Hesione.	And first remembriþ how þat Priam sente	6640
	To vs but late only for Exyoun, þat is ȝit holde of kyng Thelamoun,	
	Whiche was of vs, <i>with</i> -oute avisement, Vndiscretly denyed by assent ;	6644
	Whiche hath to vs be non avantage, But grounde & rote of ful gret damage.	
If we'd handed her over,	For ȝif þat we, þoruȝ wys purviaunce, Of hir had makid delyueraunce,	6648
	þe harmys grete had[de] ben eschewed, þat aftir wern of Parys so pursewed	[leaf 58 d]
Paris's plunder of the Temple in Cytherea would have been saved,	In the temple of Cytherea, þat bilded is be-side Cirrea—	6652
	þe tresour gret, also, þat he hadde, And Iowellis þat he wiþ hym ladde	

6619. al-pouȝ] al be A, D 2, D 1—þat] *om.* A.

6622. ȝelden] ȝolden D 1. 6624. is] *om.* A.

6631. I] ȝe D 1. 6635. him] hem A, D 2, hem D 1.

6638. deduct] decut C, decute D 1, decoit D 2.

6643, 44 *are omitted in* D 2. 6645. non] vn D 1.

- þene to Troie, and þe gret riches,
 þe slauȝtre of men, and þe heuynes
 þat ȝit is made for þe quene Eleyne
 þoruȝ-oute Grece, & þe gret[e] peyne
 Of Menelay—al had ben vnwrouȝt
 ȝif we had[de] seyn þis in oure pouȝt
 Wisely afor, and Exyoun restored.
 þan had nat þe harmys be so morid
 On vs echon, in verray sothfastnes,
 Nor spent oure labour so in ydelnes,
 Tresour nor good wasted so in veyn,
 Nor come so fer for to fecche ageyn
 þe quene Eleyne, *with* costis importable,
With-oute harmys, now in-eschuable :
 And for al þis, ȝit ne wite we,
 Wheþer to Ioye or aduersite
 þe þing schal turne þat we be aboute,
 Sith ofte sithe dependent & in doute
 Is fatal þing, vnsiker & vnstable,
 And fro þe gynnyng ofte variable
 þe ende is seyn : Fortune can transmewe
 Hir gery cours ; & þerfore, to eschewe
 þe harmys likly possible [for] to falle,
 My conseil is, here among ȝow alle,
 Vp-on trauail traueil to eschewe,
 In þis mater or we ferþer swe,
 To Priamus, with-uten any more,
 To sende first ageyn [for] to restore
 þe quene Eleyne, as riȝt & resoun is,
 And oþer harmys don eke be Parys,
 Aftir his trespas & offencioun
 Iustly to make restitucioun.
 þan may we alle in worschip & honour
 Retournen hom, wip-oute more labour,
 ȝif þei assent to don as we require ;
 And oure axyng ȝif hem list nat here,
 But folily, of her wilfulnes

6656 "and the
slaughter
of Greeks
would not
have taken
place ;

6660

6664 and we
shouldn't
have wasted
treasure
and goods
for Helen.

6668

6672

And as
Fortune is
uncertain,

6676

6680 I think we
should first
send to
Priam to
return us
Helen,

6684 and make
restitution
for the
wrongs done
us by Paris.

6688

6655. þene] Thens D 2. 6669. *new* † A.

6682. for] *om.* D 1. 6687. we] *om.* D 1.

336 *On Agamemnon's advice, Ulysses & Diomedes are to go to Troy.*

"If Priam refuses us,	Refusen it, þan oure worþines Is double assured on a siker ground, By iust[e] title Troyens to confounde. Wiþ þinges two we schal ben vnder-piȝt :	6692
our right will fight for us,	First oure power, borne vp <i>with</i> our riȝt, Schal for vs fiȝt our quarel to dareyne, In balaunce to weye atwixe vs tweyne To fyn þat we schal be more excusid ;	6696
	For þei to-forn han wilfully refusid Oure iust proferes made to hem a-fore ;	[leaf 59 a] 6700
and we shall be held free from blame,	And we schal be þoruȝ þe world, þer-fore, <i>With</i> -oute spot of trespase or of blame, Of mysreport in hyndring of our name, Wher þei of folȝ schal y-noted be, Of wilful wodnes, plainly, wher þat we Schal stond[e] fre oure power for to vse ;	6704
and excused if we slay all Trojans,	And euery man schal vs wel excuse, þouȝ þat we doon execucioun Be takyng vengauce for her offencioun	6708
man and child.	Of man and childe, of eche sect and age, þat schal of deth holde þe passage, And be þe swerd, <i>with</i> -outen mercy, pace, Oon and oper,—þer is no better grace.	6712
But first let us send our messengers,"	But ȝit to-forn, I conseil takeþ hede þat ȝe to hem al[le] mesour bede : þis hold I best and most sikirnes ; And werketh now be good avisenes Among ȝour silf, and no lenger tarie."	6716
	To whiche conseil some wern contrarie And variaunt to þis oppinioun,	6720
This is agreed to ;	Saue þei þat wer of moste discrecioun Assentid ben plainly to þis ende, And chosen han to Priam for to sende	6724
and Ulysses and Diomedes are chosen to go to Troy.	Amongis hem thenbassiat to spede, Wyse Vlixes & worþi Dyamede. þe whiche anon gan hem redy make,	

6696. riȝt] miȝt D 1. 6698. atwixe] be twixe D 1.

6704. Of] Or A—mysreport] my report D 1. 6715. *new* ¶ A.

6720. To] Of D 1. 6721. þis] his A, D 1.

6723. þis] his A. 6725. Amongis] Amonge D 1.

- And schop hem furþe and her weie take 6728
 Toward Troye, as any lyne riȝt,
 Whan þe sone schon ful schene & briȝt, In bright
 Holdyng þe cours of his fyry spere sunshine
 In mydday arke, wonder briȝt & clere, 6732
 And gilt eche hil, vale, pleyn, & roche
 With his bemys, whan þei did aproche Ulysses
 To þe wallis & gatis of þe toun. and Diomed
 enter Troy
 And in þei goon with-oute noyse or sown, 6736
 Ful wel be-seyn, & in her port hem hadde
 Riȝt manfully; and þe wey hem ladde
 To þe paleis, streiȝt as any lyne—
 Hem nedeth nat a-side to decline, 6740
 But in-to a courte large, wyde, & square.
 And þei ful knyȝtly for no wyȝt wolde spare
 Vn-to theffect manly to procede
 To don her charge, with-oute fere or drede; 6744
 For þe entre was to hem not refusid : unhinderd,
 For þo dayes paraunter was nat vsid
 To* haue [no] conduit for embassatrie;
 þe custom was to no man to denye, [leaf 59 b] 6748
 As I suppose, entre nor passage,
 ȝif it so wer he come for massage.

**Howe wyse Vlizes and Dyomed enterde Ryale Ylion,
 of the which they marvelde when the byhelde þe
 beldyng.**¹

- And in þis court, bilt so rially,
 Whan þei come, þei merveil ful gretly 6752 and wonder
 þe rial siȝt of so huge strengþe, at its
 So wel co[m]plete bope in brede & lengþe;* strength.
 For þei nat had in her lif to-fore
 Seyn noon so fayr; and ȝit þei wondre more— 6756
 In-to þe paleis as þei to-gidre goon,
 þat pauid was al of Iaspeir stoon— They go into
 the Palace,

6741. in-to] to A—a] *om.* D 2, þe D 1.

6746. *misplaced at bottom of column A—paraunter]* *om.* D 2.

6747. To] Noon to C.

6752. ful] *om.* D 1. 6754. lengþe] in lengþe C.

6757. þe] *om.* A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 59 a.

and see a Tree,	Of a tree þat amyddes stood, On whiche to loke hem þoȝt it dide hem good,	6760
as to which they can't decide whether it was made by magic or man;	Musing wher it wer artificial, Erect or set by magik natural, Or by engyne of werkmen corious, þoruȝ sotil craftis superstitious,	6764
	Or oþer werke of nygromauncye, Or profound eastyng of philosophie Be apparence or illusioun, Ouper by craft of incantacioun :	6768
	Vp & down þei casten in her mynde, Out by * resoun ȝif þei koude fynde Rote & gronde of þis wondir wirke ; But þe troupe was to hem so dirke,	6772
	þat in her wit, þouȝ þei longe trace, þe pryvite þei can nat oute compasse, To conseyue how it was possible. For to þe eye as it was visible,	6776
	In verray soth, <i>with-oute</i> any fable, To mannys hond so it was palpable ; Of whiche þe stok, of Guydo as is* tolde, In sothfastnes was of purid gold,	6780
for its trunk was pure gold,	Whiche schon as briȝt as þe somer sonne To enlumyne þinges þat wer donne ; And þe body as a mast was riȝt, Proporcioned most goodly to þe siȝt,	6784
12 cubits high,	Substancial, & of huge* strengþe ; And xii cubites þe body was of lengþe ; And þe crop, rounde & large of brede ; And in compas gan so florische & sprede,	6788
	þat al þe pleyȝn aboute enviroun, With þe bowis was schadowed vp & down. þe riche braunchis and þe levis faire, Tweyne & tweyne loyned as a payre—	6792
and its leaves in pairs,	Oon of gold, anoþer of siluer schene,	
one gold, the other silver.		

6768. of] Or A. 6770. by] of C.

6778. mannys] man hys D 2.

6779. is] it is C, A.

6785. huge] an huge C. 6786. xii] twelve A.

6788. so] to D 1. 6790. was] were D 1.

6793. 2nd of] om. A, D 2.

And meynt among *with* stonys whit & grene,
Some rede and some saphirhewed.

And euery day þe blomys wer renewed; 6796

And þe blomys, *with* many sondri swt; [leaf 59 c]

For stonys ynde it bare in stede of frut,

As seith Guydo—I can no ferþer telle.

This tree
bore precious
stones instead
of fruit.

Howe Vlizes and Diomedes, withoute dewe reverence
purposed þere Embassayte in þe presence of
Priamus. And here ye shule se þe birthe of
Eneas, and howe Agamenoun sent Achyle, and
Thelefus to the Ile of Messay for an eyede of
vitaile.¹

And þe Grekis wil no lenger dwelle, 6800

But hilde her wey be many sondri went

To parforme þe fyne of her entent,

Til þei atteyne þe chambour principal,

Wher Priamus in his se royal,

6804 find Priam

Like his estat, in ful knyȝtly wyse

Saat, [and] aboute, ful prudent & ful wyse,

His lordis alle in setis hym be-syde—

Ulysses
and Diomedes

Whan þe Grekis, surquedous of pride,

6808 and his lords,
and proudly

With sterne chere & froward countenaunce,

As þei pat hadde litel remembraunce

Of gentilles nor of curtesye—

For, as Guydo doth pleynly specefye,

6812

Entryng in þei taken han her place

In thoposyt of þe kynges face,

sit down
opposite
him,

And sette hem down, *with*-oute more sermoun,

Any obeiyng or salutacioun,

6816

Worschip, honour, or any reuerence

Done to þe kyng, for al his excellence,

without any
reverence
to him.

In *preiudye* of al gentilles.

And þan anon Vlizes gan expres

6820

Cause of her comyng to kyng Priamus,

With-oute abood seiying euene þus,

They then
tell him why
they've come.

Not* forberying presence of þe kyng :

6795. Some] And somme D 1. 6801. hilde] holde A.

6809. chere] om. D 1. 6813. her] the A. 6823. Not] Nor C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 59 c (misplaced after line 6823).

"Don't be surprizd at our discourtesy:	<p>"Merueille nat nor haue no wondring, þou; we to þe do non honour dew, In oure comyng þe for to salue, Sith it ne longeth, in soþ, as þinkeþ me,</p>	6824
it is due to our hate of you.	<p>Wher rancour is & hertly enmyte Of dedly hate, with* salutaciouns, Or wiþ feyned fals affecciouns For to schewe, wher hertis ben a-fire : For naturelly no man schal desyre Of his enmye þe helthe nor welfare. And platly now me list nat for to spare Schortly to schewe þe fyn of our entent, Liche as we haue in commaundement</p>	6828 6832 6836
Agamemnon has sent us for Helen,	<p>In oure message from Agamenoun, þe noble kyng, most worþi of renoun, Whiche vs hath sent, þer is no more to seyn, Now vn-to þe for þe quene Eleyne, þat was rauissched oute of Grekis* lond, And brout to Troye be force of myȝti hond, Ageynes* riȝt, and by violence. Wherefore, schortly, with-out more offence, We iustly axe, with-out more demaunde,</p>	6840 6844
to be restored to Menelaus,	<p>þat þou anon riȝtfully comaunde To Menelay þat sche be sent ageyn ; And with al þis, we axe nat in veyn</p>	[leaf 59 a]
and for compensation for	<p>þat þou make restitucioun Of wrongis don in þat regioun, Of pilfres grete, slauȝtre, & robberye, By Paris don of wilful tyrannye, Whiche is þi sone, and by þe sustenyd, And in his errour wrongfully mayntenyd. Wherefore, come of and fully condescende,</p>	6848 6852
Paris's pilfering and murders.	<p>With-oute grucching, þese wrongis to amende : For so þou maist best þe goddis queme, Liche as þou myȝt* in þi resoun deme,</p>	6856

6824. new ¶ A. 6825. do] ne do D 2, D 1, doon A.
 6826. comyng] honour D 2. 6829. with] swiche C, wych D 2.
 6839. to] om. D 2.
 6841. was rauissched] Rauysshed is A—Grekis] Grece C.
 6843. Ageynes] Ageyng C. 6845. with-out] with D 1.
 6858. myȝt] maist C.

- As riȝt requereþ, to werchen as þe wyse.
 For ȝif so be, þat þou now dispise
 To execute þat I haue tolde þe here,
 Trust me riȝt wel, a lessoun þou schalt lere,
 Whiche þou and þine schal aftir sore rewe,
 With-oute feynyng þou schalt fynde trewe,
 þat, but ȝif þou a better ende make,
 Cruel vengauunce schal on þe be take;
 And finally, what schulde I to þe feyne,
 þe force of deth þis quarel schal dareyne
 Vp-on þe and vp-on al þi blod,
 Raunsomles outhur of gold or good.
 And questionles, reporte þis of me,
 þat mercyles þis riche strong cite
 Schal down be bete and y-layd ful lowe,
 Wal & toures also ouerthrowe.
 þis al and som; be now wel auised
 þat oure axyng of þe be nat dispised,
 But wisly werke & do as I haue seid.”
 And sodeinly kyng Priamus abreide,
 Of hasty Ire he myȝt[e] nat abide,
 Of þe Grekis whan he sawe þe pride,
 þe grete outrage and *presumpeioun*—
 Wiþ-oute abode or deliberacioun,
 To Vlixes anon he gan out breke,
 And [vn-]to hym euene þus to speke:
 “I wondre gretly in myn aduertence,
 Beyng astonyed how ȝe in my presence
 So vngoodly dar make þis demaunde,
 Like as ȝe had power to comaunde
 And me constreyne ȝour bidding to obeye,
 And I for fere durste nat wiþ-seye
 No maner þing þat ȝe axen here,
 Nor* contrarie what þat ȝe requere;
 Wher-of sothly in hert I am amevid,
 And of ȝour pretis inwardely a-grevid,
- 6860 “If you refuse,
 you’ll be taught a lesson you will rue.
 6864
 6868 Death will result;
 6872 your city will be laid low.
 6876 You’d better do what I bid you.”
 Priam angrily
 6880
 6884 answers:
 “I’m astonished that you dare make such demands,
 6888
 as if I dared not refuse you.
 6892

6860. now] not D 1.

6865. make] take D 2 (marked with a little cross to indicate the blunder).

6877. I] om. D 2—haue] yow A. 6878. new ¶ A.

6892. Nor] Ne C.

	And astonid, surly nat a lite,	[leaf 60 a]	
"You provoke me to vengeance.	þat 3e ar bold so me to excite,		6896
	And vilenly myn honour to prouoke		
	On 3oure wordis for to ben awroke.		
But I will be temperate.	But for al þis, trusteþ me riȝt wel,		
	I wil nat passe my boundis neuer-a-del,		6900
	Nor þe raþer, schortly at þe ende,		
	To 3our axynge in no þing condescende ;		
	For considerid þe fyn of 3our entent,		
	It wer nat syttyng nor conuenient		6904
	A kyng to graunte 3our axyng, þouȝ þat he		
	Stood in meschef and captiuite,		
	With-oute recure to outtraunce brouȝte.		
	It were outrage, plainly, to be þouȝte,		6908
	To axe of hym þat 3e axe of me !		
You can't do what you threaten.	And sothly, ȝit, I suppose nat þat 3e		
	Acomplissching may so moche availle		
	As 3e han seid ; for platly 3e schal faille		6912
	Of 3our purpos, I seie, & God to-forne,		
	Maugre 3oure myȝt, þouȝ 3e had it sworne :		
	For 3oure request, in euery wyȝtis siȝt,		
	Wanteth a grond, boþe of troupe & riȝt—		6916
You actually ask satisfaction of me—	þat axe of me satisfaccioun !—		
you who slew my Father,	And were 3oure silfe first occasioun,		
	Whan 3e slowe my fader Lamedoun		
	And his liges, & brenten eke his toun,		6920
	And many harmys, ȝif þei wern [out] souȝt,		
	On hym and hyse causeles 3e wrouȝt,		
	þat it were longe al for to reherse—		
	Which day be day þoruȝ myn hert[e] perse—		6924
and carried off my Sister to disgrace!	My suster eke, callid Exyoun,		
	3e ladde a-weye oute of þis regioun,		
	þe whiche is nat vn-to hir worþines		
	I-tretid like, nor aftir gentillesse.		6928
	And for al þis 3e wolde a-mendis haue		
And when, for peace sake, I sent for Hesione,	Wrongly of me, þat whilom for to saue		
	Al þing in pees & to stynte werre,		
	To 3ou sente in-to Grece ferre		6932

- Only to han had Exyoun ageyn,
 Of whiche sond 3e had but disdeyn,
 And cruelly and in vngoodly wyse
 My massanger 3e gonne to dispise, 6936
 þat he vnneþe myȝt eskaþe away
 Out of Grece—3e knowe it is no nay—
 Of 3ou he had so vngoodly chere.
 And in good feith, me list nat now to here 6940
 3oure request, nor 3even audience
 To 3our axyng, for 3our gret offence ;
 For leuer I hadde, schortly, for to deye,
 þan condescende to ouȝt þat 3e seye : [leaf 60 b] 6944
 For I wil fully, for conclusioun,
 þat it be knowe to Agamenoun,
 þat we haue leuer—þis is dout[e]les—
 Fynally his werre þan his pees, 6948
 Sith 3e to me han don so gre[t] trespass.
 And, by my troupe, in þis silf[e] place
 Cruelly anon 3e schulde deye,
 But for þe offis of embassatrie 6952
 Ageyn[e]s deth is fully 3our diffence,
 þat be so bolde, *with*-oute reuerence,
 In my presence so to þrete or speke—
 Trust me riȝt [wel], it schuld anon be wreke ! 6956
 Wherefore, in hast, *with*-out wordis mo,
 My conseil is, þat 3e ben a-go
 Out of my siȝt, and voideþ þis cite ;
 For þus it stant : whiles I 3ou se, 6960
 In myn herte may entre no gladnes,
 þe fret of Ire put me in swiche distres,
 þat, in good feith, I may it nat sustene,
 So importune is þe rage and tene 6964
 þat inwardely bynt me for þe while.”
 And Dyamedes þo be-gan to smyle,
 And seid anon þus vn-to þe kyng :
 “ 3if it so be þat þou of oure comyng 6968
 In þin hert hast so moche peyne

“you scorn
 and despised
 my mes-
 senger!”

I'd rather die
 than grant
 your de-
 mands.

Tell Aga-
 memnon I'd
 rather fight
 him than be
 friends.

And you,
 Ulysses,
 I'd kill, if
 you weren't
 an Amba-
 sador.

Get out of
 my sight!

I can't bear
 to have you
 here.”

Diomedes
 then says
 to Priam:

“If you're so
 angry to see
 two of us,

6935. 2nd and] *om.* A—in in ful D 1—vngoodly] goodly D 2.

6955. prete] trete A. 6956. wel] *om.* D 2—it] I D 1.

6963. it nat] not it D 1. 6966. *new* ¶ A.

- Vs to beholde now þat be but tweyne,
 And art þerwith so inly set a-fyre,
 þan schaltow neuere ben with-oute Ire 6972
 In al þi lif, nor deuouide of wo,
 Sipeþ þou hast so many cruel fo
 Of Grekis now entrid in þi lond—
 An hundrid þousand almost at þin hond, 6976
 Ageyn whos myzt þou maist þe nat assure
 To resiste, pleyndly, nor endure,
 Consydred wel how þat þei be strong,
 As þou schalt wit, paraunter, or ouzt longe, 6980
 So manly men & so wel arrayed,
 Expert in armys, and of old assaied,
 þat no diffence may ageyn hem vaille.*
 And wite eke wel, þat þou maist nat faille 6984
 Be deth of swerde of her hond to deye,
 And alle þine—þer is no more to seye—
 þou; it so be, proudly þat þou speke,
 And with þi tonge, only to be wreke, 6988
 Affermyst more þan þou maist acheue :
 Bettre it were swiche wordes leue,
 And to wys counseil take bettre hede.”
 But þan in haste ageyn þis Dyamede, 6992
 Surquedous and most ful of pride, [leaf-60 c]
 þer rose vp some be þe kynges syde
 With swerdis drawe, & on hym han falle
 And al to-hew, þer amonge hem alle, 6996
 Of hasty Ire brennyng as þe* glede ;
 Til Priamus gan to taken hede,
 And roos hym vp, seyng þis dissesse,
 And manfully þis rage gan appese, 7000
 Hem diffendyng vp-on deth & life,
 þat non of hem be hardy in þis strife
 þenbassatours to harmen or to greue :—
 “For þou; a fool his foly wil nat leue 7004
 To presume to speke vnkoznyngly,

6974. many] many a D 1. 6982. of old] outterly D 1.
 6983. vaille] availle C. 6985. deth] cruel depe D 1.
 6992. new ¶ A. 6994. vp] om. D 2.
 6995. han] wolde han D 1. 6996. þer] him þere D 1.
 6997. þe] any C.

A wys man moste suffre paciently ; And [þouʒ] þat he happe doon offence þoruʒ foly speche, for lak of sapience, To a wysman ne longeþ, soth to seyn, To take hede or to speke a-geyn : For as to a fole it is* pertynent To schewe his foly, riȝt so convenient Is to þe wyse, softly, <i>with</i> suffraunce, In al his port to haue tollerance. For to folis longeth kyndely, <i>With</i> -oute a-vis to speke folily, Vndiscretly his menyng to fulfille, Where a wysman schal heryn & be styлле Til he se tyme, and haue pacience, And dyssymule in his aduertence þe rage of folis þat last but a þrowe : For be his tonge* a fole is ofte knowe ; And leuer I hadde, I do ʒou wel assure, In my persone damage to endure, þanne to suffre any messenger In my court, of ʒow þat ben here, To han a wronge, ouþer grete or lite— þe swerde of rancour may nat alwey bite, To do vengauce for a þing of nouȝt. For ofte it falleth a wrong is wrouȝt : For litel excesse folweþ gret reprefe ; And hast is ay medlid <i>with</i> meschefe. Wherfore, I bidde þat ʒe sitte doun, And in no wyse, of presumpeioun, Attempteþ nat, in no maner wyse, Be signe or worde more for to dispise þembassatours from þe Grekis sent, But late hem frely declaren her entent, And ʒe þer-whiles kepe ʒour lippes clos.” And sodeinly þanne Eneas aros, Whiche nexte þe kyng hadde þan his se, So inwardly <i>with</i> rancour fret was he,	7008 7012 7016 7020 7024 7028 7032 7036 7040	Priam says that a fool must show his folly and speak sillily : but a wise man must put up with it. He'd sooner be hurt him- self than let a messenger to him suffer wrong ; so Ulysses and Diomedes must be let speak freely.
---	--	--

[leaf 60 a]

7011. is] was C. 7012. riȝt] om. D 1.
7018. &] or D 2. 7021. rage] large D 2.
7022. tonge] speche C. 7040. aros] Roos A.

- bat he ne myȝt hym siluen nat restreyn,
 And seid[e]: "sir, so ȝe nat disdeyne 7044
 bat I schal seyn, me semeth bat it is
 Wel a-cordyng, whan oon hap seid amys
 And reklesly spoken vn-avised,
 Of his foly bat he be chastysed, 7048
 bat oper may exaunple by hym take,
 To be wel war swiche noise & cry* to make,
 And specially in open audience
 So toffende ȝour royal excellence! 7052
 And sothly ȝit, I wot wel bat I myȝt
 So me gouerne, pleyndly, in ȝoure sizt,
 Of hastynes with-oute avisement,
 bat I schulde by ȝour commaundement 7056
 be deth disserue for my gret offence.
 And trewly ȝit, ne wer [for] ȝoure presence,
 On þis tweyne bat han so I-spoke,
 With-oute abood I schuld anoon* be wroke: 7060
 For it wer worþi & riȝt wel sitting,ng,
 Whan bat a fool in presence of a kyng
 Is bolde or hardy of presumpcioun
 To take on hym of indiscrecioun 7064
 þing to reherse, concludyng in sentence
 Preiudice of ȝoure magnificence,
 bat he were tauȝt bettre to gouerne
 His large tonge, to konne bet discerne 7068
 Whan he schal speke or whan ben in pes,
 To suffren hym to renne out of les,
 As doth he þis bat spoken hap so large.
 Wherfor, in hast, I conseil hym & charge, 7072
 With-oute abood, or any wordis mo,
 Out of ȝoure sizt anon he* be ago,
 For it is best to don as I hym rede."
 To whom anon ful proudly, Dyomede, 7076

Eneas says
that

a fool ought
to be chastised
for his folly,
as a warning
to others,

and if it was
not for Priam
he'd be
avengd on
Ulysses and
Diomede,

who want a
lesson.

Diomede had
better go
away.

7043. ne myȝt hym siluen nat restreyn] hym silfe ne myȝt not
refreine D 1.

7050. noise & cry] cry & noise C.

7052. toffende] to fende D 1.

7056. commaundement] riȝtful iugement D 1.

7060. I schuld anoon] anoon I schuld C. 7064. on] of D 1.

7072. in] I D 1. 7074. he] bat he C—ago] goo D 1.

7076. new ¶ A—proudly] prudently A.

- Nat astonyd, but *with* a sterne loke,
 To Eneas, þat for Ire quoke,
 Answerde ageyn *with* wordis but a fewe,
 And seide : “sir, þi speche doþe wel schewe, 7080
 What so þou be, þat þou art riȝt wys.
 Wel is þat kyng, þat doþe be þin avys,
 Or hath þe nyȝe of conseil for to be ;
 For he ne may erre in no degre— 7084
 þat art so riȝtful in þi Iugement,
 Of wilfulnes, wiþ-oute avisement,
 To cause a lord his boundis for to pace.
 So wolde God, in som oþer place 7088
 þat I myȝt, be fauour of Fortune,
 Metyn wiþ þe at leiser oportune,
 Like my desire, þat canst so wel endite— [leaf 61a]
 I nolde faile þi labour for to quyte, 7092
 And þe to þanke for þi gentil chere,
 Whiche so knyȝtly þou hast vs schewed * here—
 Trust wel þer-to : I haue þer-of no drede !”
 And þo Vlixes of þis Dyomede 7096
 Gan interrupte his wordis prudently,
 And to hym seide ful avisely
 þat it was best to stynten & be stille.
 “And now we know fully al þi * wille,” 7100
 Quod Vlixes ful manly to þe kyng,
 “We wil gon hens, *with*-oute [more] tariyng,
 Out of þi siȝt to Agamenoun,
 And make to hym pleyn relacioun 7104
 Of þin answere, in ordre by and by.”
 And to hors þei went sodeynly,
 And in schort tyme so hast hem on her weye,
 þat þei be come, þer is no more to seie, 7108
 Wher þe kyng sat in his tentorie ;
 And worde by worde, as * cam to memorie,
 þei reherse þe substaunce euery-del,
 Wher-of * þe Grekis like no þing wel, 7112

Diomede
mocks Eneas,

and only
hopes he may
meet him
elsewhere

and pay him
for his
civility.

Ulysses bids
Diomede be
still,

and tells
Priam they'll
report his
answer to
Agamemnon.

They start
at once.

7080. speche] woordis A. 7089. of] or D 1.

7094. vs schewed] schewed vs C, shewed vs A—vs] om. D 1.

7096. new ¶ A. 7100. þi] þe C, D 2, D 1, the A.

7104. make] made A. 7110. as] as it C.

7112. Wher-of] þer of C, Wherefore D 1.

The Greeks	Conceyving ful þer was no remedie, As be report of þe embassatrye, Saf only þis : outerly procede,	
see that they must scheme how to beat the Trojans.	Howe þei hem schal* gouernen in þis neede Ageyn[es] Troyen[s], of necessite ; For þei wel wot it may noon oþer be, And assentid, boþe in wille and dede : To purveye hem fast[e] þei hem spede, In þis story as ȝe schal aftir fynde.	7116 7120
But I have to tell you about Eneas.	But or þat I make þer-of mynde, I most a while of Eneas endyte, As myn auctor list of hym to write :	7124
He was the son of Anchises by the God- dess Venus.	þe whiche, soþely, as bokis seyn, he was, þis manly Troyan, þis famus Eneas, Anchises sone, of gret worþ[i]nes, Whilom gete of Venus þe goddes, Conquerour of many regioun.	7128
After Troy's ruin	Whan Troye was brouȝt to destruccioun, He went his weye by þe large se, Callid Tirene, & sailyng forþe goþe he Be many cost & many narrow passage,	7132
he went to Carthage,	Many daunger, til in-to Cartage He rivid is, and þus gan to saille	
then to Italy and Rome;	To þe conquest of þe gret Ytaille ; And so to Rome he hath þe wey[e] take.	7136
and Cesar was his descendant.	Of whos of-spryng, as auctour[e]s make, Cam Augustus Cesar, þe* Emperour, þat was whilom so noble a conquerour, þat his renoun to þis day doth schyne. And of Enee, themperour Iustyne, In his boke, callid Autentikes, Ful pleynly writ þer in þe rubrikes : þat aftir Cesar, so as Sesares Be named ȝit, riȝt so Eneades,	[leaf 61 b] 7140 7144

7114. misplaced at bottom of column and marked b D 2 ; 7113 is marked a.

7115. procede] to procede D 1.

7116. hem schal] schal hem C. 7119. 2nd and] and in D 1.

7122. new ¶ A. 7127. sone] om. D 1.

7129. many] many a A. 7131. large] longe D 1.

7139. þe] þe gret C. 7142. of] om. A.

7144. þer] om. D 1.

- After Enee þe name schulde bere,
 Whiche fro Troye comen was so fere 7148
 Vn-to Ytaille. And of þis Eneas,
 As I haue tolde, Cesar discendid was Cesar was the
first Emperor
of Rome.
 Doun lyne riȝt, ful manly & royal,
 þat first in Rome he septe imperial, 7152
 Maugre her myȝt,* had[de] gouernaunce,
 And of wisdam sette in gouernaunce
 Comoun þinges touchyng þe cite.
 And to procede ferþer of Enee, 7156 If you want
more about
Eneas,
 Holly his lyf & knyȝthod by & by
 ȝif þat ȝe list to rede Ceriously,
 ȝe may se al, ful awtentik of style,
 In Eneydos compiled of Virgile : 7160 read Virgil's
Aeneids.
 Al-be it so, þat þis noble clerke
 Was graue a-forn or complet was his werk,
 As bokes olde make mencion.
 But now ageyn to Agamenoun, 7164 Now again of
Agamemnon.
 With-oute more, my stile I wil retourne.

Howe Achilles enterde the Ile of Messay, where
 Teutram was kynge, whom Achilles gave his
 dethes wounde. And howe Teutram resyngnede
 his kingdam to Thelaphus, for the affeccyon that
 he had to Archules, which was his Fadere, and
 of olde tyme made him kynge of þat Ile.¹

- þe whiche kyng wil no more sojourne
 In þis mater delayes for to make,
 But in al hast he hath his counseil take 7168 He calls all
his lords to
Counceil.
 Of his lordis, beyng þo present,
 And swyche as wer nat, he hap after sent
 For oon & alle : erlis, dukis, kynges,
 And seid[e], "sirs, amongis oþer þinges 7172
 To our Iourne þat be necessarie,
 My counseil is, no lenger þat we tarie,

7149. þis] the A. 7153. myȝt] myȝt C.

7154. misplaced at bottom of column A—in] þe D 1.

7169. þo] ther A, there D 1. 7171. kynges] & kynges D 1.

7173. our] ȝoure D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 62a (misplaced after line 7394).

350 *Agamemnon advises the Greeks to send to Messina for provisions.*

Agamemnon says the Greeks must first get provisions	But first of al to maken ordinaunce, By oon assent, <i>with</i> prudent purvyauunce,* þat aldirfirste we schape for vitaille, With-oute whiche noon host may availle To parforme a Iourne þriftely. Wherfor I rede, here but fast[e] by, 3if it to 3ow be likyng and plesaunce, In-to an Ile ful of habondaunce,	7176
from Mysia.	Callid Messa, þat we sende anoon." And, at a worde, assentid euerychon.	7180 7184
So they chose Achilles and Telephus	þei chosen han worpi Achilles And Thelefus, þe sone of Hercules, To execute þis purpos fynally, Wip many worpi in her company I-chosen oute þoru3 þe hoste anoon	7188
to go there.	Wip Achilles to Messa for to gon. In whiche lond, riche and plenteuous, Regned a kyng, worpi and famous,	[leaf 61 c] 7192
Teuthras is king of it.	þat Teutran hiȝt; whiche in tranquillite, With-oute werre or aduersite, Had holde his septer & his royal sete	
It's a pleas- ant ile, be- longing, some say, to Sicily,	In þis Ile, so plesaunt and so mete— Al-be þat some sein* þis litel Ile To þe kyngdam longeth of Cecile,	7196
and has a big city Messana (Messina)	And hath his name 3ouen of plente, After Messane, an huge gret cite, Ful plenteuous, bope on se and lond. þe whiche kyngdam, as I yndirstonde,	7200
named from L. messes, lots of fruit, etc.,	Is seide Messana, of Messes in latyn, þoru3 habondaunce of frut, corn, & wyn, At tharyuaille on her pleyn[e]s large, Wher þei ar wont [for] to stuf and charge Marchaunt schippes of straunge fer contre, þat þider saile by þe large se	7204 7208
which victual ships.	To fecche vitaille, ay fro 3er to 3er, Fro many cost of londis fer and ner,	

7176. purvyauunce] gouernaunce C. 7178. host] haste D 2.

7184. a] Oo A, O D 2, oo D 1.

7197. sein] seis C. 7202. as] was A.

7203. Is seide] I seyd A.

- Only beschauunge of oper marchaundyse.
 And eke also, as bokis can deuise, 7212
 And as Guydo [ful] plainly telleth vs,
 þat of a kyng, callid Messanus,
 þis contre first of Messa toke þe name,
 þat in his tyme was of ful gret fame, 7216
 Passyng riche and wonder plenteuous.
 But of al þis, Dares Frigiuss
 In his boke makeþ no mencioniun,
 But schortly telleth, in conclusioun, 7220
 How Achilles, and Theleus also,
 To Messana ben to-gidre go
 With þre þousand of Grekis chosen oute,
 Most manly men amongis al her route. 7224
 þe whiche as fast as þei gan to londe,
 And þe kyng gan to vndirstonde
 Of her comyng, [he] is descendid doun
 With alle þe worþi of his regioun, 7228
 On hors and fote, in stel armyd briȝt,
 Ageyn[e]s Grekis manfully to fiȝt,
 Hem to deuouide, plainly, ȝif he can.
 And sodeinly þus þe skarmus gan 7232
 Atwixe Grekis and her mortal foon,
 On ouþer part þat þer was many oon
 Slayn and hurt, & to þe deþ y-woundid,
 Euere vnlikly þer-of to be soundid; 7236
 For oper trete was noon hem betwene,
 But swerdis scharp & speris square & kene: [leaf 61 d]
 Now here, now þere, þat þei go to gronde;
 For euery man his fo for to confounde 7240
 His labour dide & his besynes.
 And þouȝ Grekis, þoruȝ her worþines,
 Had on her foon moche londe I-wonne,
 ȝit to resort after þei begonne; 7244
 And merveil noon, be-cause þat her foon

Guido tells us
that Messina
took its name
from King
Messanus.

Dares doesn't
mention it.

Achilles
and 3000
Greeks go to
Mysia.

King Teu-
thras and his
men come to
fight them.

Many are
slain and
wounded:

the struggle
is severe.

7213. And] om. D 1—vs] þus D 1. 7224. amongis] amonge D 1.

7227. he is] and is D 1. 7230. Ageynes] A geyn D 2, D 1.

7235. y-woundid] wounded D 1.

7237. noon hem] hem noon D 1—betwene] atwene A, D 2, D 1.

7240. his fo for to] is so sore D 1.

7243. foon moche londe] londe þat lay D 1.

- Hadde alwey þre in noumbre ageyn[e]s on—
 For þe tyme it may noon oper be—
 When Achilles sees the Greeks Til Achilles gan be-holde and se 7248
 þe mortal slauȝter vp-on Grekis side,
 Turnyng þe bak, with woundis large & wyde ;
 Of hasty rancour chaunge gan his blood,
 And for Ire furious and wood, 7252
 losing ground, Whan he be-hilde his men lese her lond,
 He with þe swerde þat he hilde in his hond
 Made weie, killeth, and bare down ;
 And in þe felde like a ferse lyoun 7256
 he forces the Trojans back, He ferde* in soth, whan his men wer slaw,
 Makyng his foon bakward to withdraw,
 And his Grekis so manly recounforte,
 þat maugre hem he made hem to resorte. 7260
 and kills all in his way. And who þat euere in his weye stood,
 With-oute mercy he kylleþ in his mood,
 þat geyneþ nat in his cruelte ;
 But for him they'd have For dout[e]les, nadde his manhod be, 7264
 His passyng renoun and his worpines,
 His knyȝthod eke, and his hiȝe prowes,
 þe Grekis had þat day finally
 been van- Venquissched be, with-oute remedie ; 7268
 quisht. But þoruȝ his helpe þei recuren al :
 For Achilles, sturdy as a wal,
 Gan cerche scheltrouns & her rengis brake,
 To-fore whos face his fomen go to wrake. 7272
 And aldirlast, whan he gan espie
 He gets up to King Teuthras. Teutran þe kyng, þoruȝ his chiualrie
 Diffende hym silf lik a worpi knyȝt,
 And as a lioun bern hym in his fȝt, 7276
 Now her, now þer, Grekis so oppresse—
 þis Achilles, of cruel hardynesse,
 Nolde cesse in his pursewyng
 þoruȝ þe wardis, til he cam to þe kyng, 7280
 Of manly force, stout, & ful of pride,

7248. gan be-holde] began to holde D 1. 7250. &] om. D 1.

7254. þat] which A, whiche D 2, wiche D 1—his] om. D 1.

7257. ferde] firde C. 7263. nat] nouȝt D 1.

7271. her] om. D 1.

- Makyng a weye rounde on euery syde,
 Ageyn whos myȝt no þing myȝt auaile.
 And of Teutran first þe aventaile 7284 Achilles splits
 He raced haþe, & rent þe mail a-sonder,
 And al to-hewe—þat it was a wonder
 To conside þat day his cruelte. [leaf 62 a]
 And after þat, al to-broke hath he 7288 Teuthras's helmet,
 His basenet, *with* many cruel wounde,
 Of verray myȝt smet þe kyng to grounde ;
 And in al haste he maketh hath no let,
 Of his hed to rende his basenet, 7292 tears it off,
 And merciles for to do vengauce,
 His arme he gan on heiȝte* to auaunce,
 Fully in purpos þat he schal be ded,
 And raunsomles gan amyn at his hed 7296
With bloody swerde, & dispitous herte,
 Castyng plainly he schal hym nat asterte—
 In his Ire he was so furious.
 But of fortune it be-fil riȝt þus, 7300
 þat Thelephus, þe ȝong[e], lusty knyȝt,
 Casuely þer-of had a syȝt,
 And of Achille þe maner ful* behilde :
 þe stroke anon he bare vp *with* his schelde, 7304 catches Achilles's stroke on his shield,
 And gan Achilles mekely for to preye
 To han pite so to done hym deye,
 Sith he lay wonded almost to þe deth,
 Brouȝt to þe point to ȝelden vp þe breth, 7308
 Beseching hym, for his benigne,
 Of manly rouȝe & knyȝtly eke pite,
With-drawe his hond & to don hym grace,
 And graunt hym lyf for a litel space : 7312 to spare Teuthras's life.
 “Sith euery knyȝt schulde of gentilles
 His enemy spare, whan he is in distres,
 To outtraunce brouȝt, & specially whan he

7287. þat] is that A.

7294. he gan on heiȝte] on heiȝt he gan C—heiȝte] high D 1.

7295. schal] shuld A. 7297. &] & a D 2, D 1.

7298. schal] sholde D 1.

7301. þe ȝonge lusty knyȝt] of hap as he bihelde D 1.

7302, 3 are omitted in D 1.

7303. Achille] þat D 2—ful] fully C.

- Mercy requirip of humble volunte." 7316
- Achilles says
Teuthras To whom Achille, feruent in his Ire,
As he þat was of rancour set a-fyre,
Answerde ageyn: "what list þe so to praye
For hym þat nolde of pride our wyl obeye,* 7320
But folily, of vngoodlyhede,
Gan a werre, where as was no nede,
Of disdeyn and indignacioun,
Havynge a trust of presumption 7324
In his manhod, whiche myȝt him nat awaylle
Ageyn[es] Grekis to holden a bataille,
As it is preuid pleynty in þe ende,
Al oper-wyse schortly þan he wende. 7328
For in þe dyche iustly* he is falle,
Whiche he made of malis for* vs alle,
Wher we of wil nor entencioun
Ȝaf vn-to hym noon occasioun, 7332
Vp-on no syde, platly, fer nor ner,
Nor mynystrede to hym no mater,
Nor to his londe mente no damage—
But hym silfe, grounde of al þis rage— [leaf 62 b] 7336
With-oute offence don to hym of vs."
And este ageyn ȝonge Thelephus
Humblely requerid of Achille,
Of knyȝtly rouȝþe his axyng to fulfille, 7340
And to han mercy on hym in þis caas.
"For with my fader þis kyng whilom was,"
Quod Thelephus, "be bond confederat,
Whiche lithe now here al disconsolat, 7344
Exspectaunt only, with a dedly face,
Vp-on þe hour whan his gost schal pace,
þoruȝ-girt, alas! with many mortal wounde;
And for cause I haue in hym founde 7348
A-fore þis tyme ful gret kyndenes—
For of manhod and of gentilles,
In þe boundis of his regioun

7320. of pride our wyl obeye] oure pride to daye C.

7329. iustly] schortly C. 7330. of malis for] for malis of C.

7336. þis] his D 2.

7342. þis kyng whilom] whilom þis kyng D 1.

7347. alas] oonly D 1.

made need-
less war on
the Greeks,

and is fallen
into the ditch
he dug for
them

who never
harmed him.

Telephus
again begs
Achilles to

have mercy
on Teuthras,

who is at
the point of
death.

He vn-to me, þoru3 his hiȝe renoun, 7352
 Whilom as I casuely gan ride,
 Schewed in soþe, vp-on euery side,
 Ful ryal chere and gret humanyte,
 þat I am bounde of verray du[e]te 7356
 To remembre & to han in mynde;
 And dout[er]les, ellis I were vnkynde,
 Which after wolde my name foule atwite,
 And for þat I parcel wolde hym quyte, 7360
 I ȝou beseche of respit of his lif."
 And Achilles, *with-oute* any stryf,
 Delyuered hath, þe story telleth þus,
 Teutran frely vn-to Thelefus, 7364
 Wheþer hym list to sauē or to spille.
 And whan þat he hadde hym at his wille,
 He considrede by hys woundis grene,
 þat were so mortal, sothly, & so kene, 7368
 Of verray nede þat he muste dye—
 þer was no geyn nor no remedye,
 Nor availle may no medycyne.
 þe hour whan Phebus westward gan deelyne, 7372
 And þe bataille brouȝt was to an ende,
 While þe Grekis to her schippes wende,
 þe mene whyle,* Teutran for þe peyne
 Of his woundis gan more & more compleyne, 7376
With-oute staunche so pitously þei blede:
 His officeris fast[e] gan hem spede,
 In a liter, maked ful ryal,
 Toward his paleis & dongoun principal 7380
 To carien hym softe and esely;
 And at his prayer, ful benignely,
 Thelefus and also Achilles
 Conveied hym amongis al þe pres, 7384
 Til he was brouȝt þer as him list to be;
 And þei reseyuīd, like to his degre,
 [Ful] Ryally þe kyng, ay languysschinge,

King Teuthras was so kind to Telephus

that he was bound to plead for him.

Achilles yields Teuthras to Telephus,

and Teuthras, mortally wounded,

is borne in a litter to his palace.

[leaf 62c]

7360. I parcel] in parcel I D 1.

7375. mene] om. D 1—whyle] tyme C. 7378. gan] han D 1.

7385. as] om. D 1. 7386. his] her A, D 2, D 1.

7387. Ryally] pitously D 1—ay] om. A.

- Be his kny3thod and gret worpines,
 Whiche day be day is newe of memorie,
 Of al my foon I hadde þe victorie:
 He daunted hem and made hem so a-ferde,
 Only by rigour of his scharp[e] swerde, 7424 Hercules
 þat finally, þoru3 his manlihede helpit
 He made me þis regne to possede, Teuthras
 Maugre her my3t, in pes and in quiete,
 With septre and crowne in my royal sete, 7428
 þat noon of hem, til þat he was ded,
 Hardy was to lyften vp þe hed [leaf 62 d]
 Ageyn[e]s me, to speke in wordis fewe."
 Wher-by I may fully declare and schewe 7432
 By eydence, þat þis litel Ile
 Is pertynent and longeth to Secile,
 Wher Hercules for a memorial
 Sette pilers in his conquest royal, 7436
 Whan he had ride and go so fere,
 And of Columpna 3it þe name bere,
 After hym callid Herculea—
 þou3 somme seyn þei hote Herracula, 7444 eabl *Herculis*
 þe name chaungyng by corrupcioun. *Columne*.
 þe whiche londe was whilom mansioun
 To þe peple of wilde Barbarie;
 þe whiche kyngdam for to magnifie, 7448
 Frederik, sothly, þe secunde,
 Of gold and good passyngly habounde,
 þat chose was to ben Emperour
 Of Rome toun, and my3ti gouernour,
 And whilom eke was kyng of Secile—
 Whiche made reise in þat large Ile
 A my3ti tour, hize and pikke of wal,
 As seyth Guydo, for a memorial 7452
 To putte his name longe in remembraunce;
 And for þe soil was to his plesaunce,
 With floures fresche of many sondry hewe,
 In somme bokis þe lond was namyd newe 7456
 7460

7426. þe] *om.* D 1. 7442. of] *om.* A.
 7454. large] litel D 1. 7458. for] was D 1.
 7459. of] *with* D 1.

	And I-called, as I vndirstonde, For his fairnes, “þe lusty newe lond.”	
King Teu- thras, on his deathbed,	But Teutran ay lyggyng in his peyne, As he þat fast[e] gan þe hour atteyne	7464
	Of cruel deth, a-forn his lordis alle He made in haste Thelefus to calle To his presence, and with a mortal chere	
tells Telephus	Seide openly, þat alle myȝten here :	7468
	“My sone,” quod he, “now þat I schal passe Out of þis worlde—for geyn[e] may no grace My lif to saue, þoruȝ no mannys myȝt— But for be-cause of equite and riȝt	7472
	I am compelled, iustly in sentence, To declare clerly my conscience To-fore my deth, heryng al þis pres—	
that as his father Hercules	þis to seyn, þi fader Hercules, þe wyse worþi, and þat knyȝtly man, Whilom þis lond þoruȝ his conquest wan ; þe whiche only of his goodlyhede, As he þat was þe stok of manlyhede,	7476 7480
gave him the land he rules,	Toke vn-to me, by commyssioun, þe gouernaunce of þis region, Of his fre wille, with hool þe regallye,	[leaf 63 a] 7484
	And nolde hym silf þe crowne occupie ; And sothly, ȝit his riȝt was nat þe lasse. For loue of whom, now þat I schal passe, With al thentent of my laste wil,	
he, Teuthras, appoints Telephus his heir,	To þe I graunte, as it is riȝt and skil, As verray eyer iustly to succede, Longe in honour þer þi lif to lede, Makyng here a protestacioun,	7488
	þat in ful tokene of confirmacioun þis is þe wil, finally, of myn herte, Fro þe whiche no man may diuerte Vp-on no side, nor outterly declayne.	7492
to succeed him.	For first my wil and discent of lyne	7496

7475. þis] þe D 1.

7484] To me ȝaf wiche no man may denye D 1.

7490. þer] ther in A, þer in D 2.

7493. finally] fynal A, D 2.

Ben to-gidre combyned now in oon,
 Fro whiche þing no mortal man may gon :
 For þis desire, last of my langour,
 þat þou playnly be my successour ; 7500
 And finally, þus * I conclude and deme,
 þat vn-to þe septe and dyademe
 Deliuered be, wiþ euery circumstaunce."
 But al his wil, for more assuraunce, 7504
 He made write in his testament,
 þe fyn concludyng of his last entent.
 And after þat, he ful pitously
 Telephus besouȝt[e] hertely, 7508
 Of manly rouþe & knyȝtly gentilles
 To done his deuer and his besynes,
 After his deth, liche his estat royal,
 To halwe and holde þe feste funeral 7512
 Solempnely, and þe exequies do.
 And sodeynly, with-oute wordis mo,
 þe kyng Teutran ȝeldeþ vp þe gost,
 And went his wey, I not * in-to what cost— 7516
 I can nat deme of swiche mystyhede.
 And whan Parchas broken han þe þred
 On þe rokke, and he was forþe his way,
 þan Telefus, out of marbil gray 7520
 Coriously a tombe made kerue,
 þe dede cors þer-in to conserue
 Ful richely ; and a-boue þe graue
 An Epithaphie anoon he dide graue, 7524
 In his honour plainly to expresse
 His knyȝthod boþe, and [his] worþines,
 And how his gost & he wer deuocid—
 Wiþ lettris riche of gold aboue enbocid 7528
 Rounde aboute wonder corious,
 On his tombe, þat seide plainly þus :

Teuthras

makes his
Will con-
firming
Telephus as
his successor,

and then dies.

Telephus has
a grey marble
tomb made
for him,and puts an
Epitaph on
it.

7497. last half illegible D 1.

7501. þus] þis C. 7516. not] nat C—in-to] to D 2, D 1.

7518. han] hath A, hap D 2. 7519. On] Of D 1.

7521. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.

7524. misplaced at bottom of column and marked b D 2 ; 7523 is marked a.

7526. his] om. A, D 2.

**Howe Kenge Teutram was buryede in A riche Epetha-
phye graven with sotele vers.¹**

The Epitaph
on Teuthras's
tomb.

"Here lyth Teutran þe kyng, dout[e]les,

Whilom slawe of cruel Achilles,

[leaf 63 b] 7532

þat his septre and þe regalie

Holy 3af, whiche no man may denye,

To Thelefus, sone of Hercules,

Whiche in his tombe restep now in pes."

7536

Whan þis parformyd was in euery þing,

Telephus is
crown'd King.

And Thelefus was crown'd in-to kyng,

And hiȝe and low, al be on assent,

Hadde openly in a parlement

7540

Made feith to hym and y-don homage

Lik to her degrees, as þei wern of age,

And with hool hert, in al þer best entent,

Be othe assurid and be sacrament,

7544

As trew[e] liges reseived hym for kyng,

Achilles

þan Achilles, with-oute more taryng,

Whan al was sette in pes & gouernaunce,

With-oute gruchyng or any variaunce,

7548

stores his
ships

To her schippes anoon he made carie

Euery þing þat was necessarie

with pro-
visions,

To þe Grekis, corn, frute, and vitaille,

Flesche or fysche, or what þat myȝt availle

7552

To hosteyng, or helpe hem in her nede—

Doun to þe see al he dide lede,

Fully her vessel for to stuf & lade.

and leaves
Telephus as

And Thelefus after þis he made

7556

Stille in þe boundis of his regioun

For to abide, for þis conclusioun :

þat þoruȝ his helpe & his dilligence,

Besynes and discret prouidence,

7560

a help to the
Greeks.

Ageyn al meschef and al skarscite,

Whan þei nede, he myȝt her socour be—

Al-be þat he, liche as seith Guydo,

7536. his] þis D 2. 7543. hool] om. D 1.

7546. with-oute] with A.

7551. and] or A, D 2. 7553. hosteyng] susteynyng D 1.

7555, 56 are transposed in D 1. 7559. 2nd his] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 62 c.

With Achilles ful fayn wolde haue go ;	7564	
But he abod, sothly for þe beste,		
Be bond assured fully and beheste		
In euery þing Grekis to releue.		
And þan in haste Achilles toke his leue	7568	Achilles sails
Of Thelefus, and gan anon to saille,		
Alle his schippes stuffid wiþ vitaille,		
Toward Grekis, as made is mencion ;		
And in schort tyme he at Tenedoun	7572	to Tenedos,
Aryued is, and taken hath þe grounde		
With alle his knyȝtis, boþe heil & sounde.		
And aftir þis, to Agamenoun		
He made first ful relacioun	7576	and tells Agamemnon all he has done,
Of his expleyt, lik as it was falle,		
In þe presence of his lordis alle,		
Sitting enviroun many worþi knyȝt.		
And first, in Messa, he telleþ of þe fiȝt,	7580	
Whan þei entre, & of her wolcommyng ;		and Grek]
And ceriously, he tolde eke of þe kyng		
þat Teutran hiȝt, & plainly also how		
Achilles amyȝ þe felde hym slowe,	7584	and how he slew King Teuthras,
And or his deth, how he of hool entent		
Fully ordeyned in his testament		
Thelefus also to ben his heyr.		who left Teuthras his heir,
Al þis he tolde, & eke of his repeire	7588	
Vn-to þe se, and eke of þe vitaille,		
And Thelefus, how he wil nat faille		and he will help the Greeks.
To senden hem al þat may hem plese—		
Of whiche þing þe Grekis in gret ese	7592	
Were brouȝt of hert, & lyke wonder wel,		
Whan Achilles had tolde hem euerydel,		
And gretly preise his hiȝe prouidence,		
His manhod boþe, & his sapience,	7596	They praise Achilles.
In his oute-beyng þat he bare hym so.		
And aftir þis Achilles is go		
To his loggyng, a litel þer be-syde,		
Where his knyȝtes vp-on hym abyde,	7600	

7575. now A. 7581. of] om. D 1. 7593. brouȝt] wrouȝt D 2.
 7595. preise] preysed bothe A. 7596. boþe] om. A.
 7600] Were a while I leue hym to abide D 1.

	Myrundones, ful glad of his commyng, And hym resewe as longeþ to a kyng, Where he a-bood & restid hym a while.	
Now we go back to the Trojans.	But for Guydo declineþ here his stile From þe Grekis to hem of Troye toun, I muste also make digressioun, Of myn auctor þe steppis for to sewe, Like as it is conuenient & dewe To my mater, sith he is my guyde, And for a while Grekis sette a-side, And reherse how Dares Frigius	7604 7608
Dares names	In Troye boke declareth vn-to vs, And ceriously maketh mensioun Of þe lordis þat cam to Troye toun To helpe hem manly in her diffece, Ageyn Grekis to make resistance With ordinaunce of many diuerce þinges— þer cam to hem erlis, dukis, kynges, As in Dares plainly is made mynde, Redeth his boke & þer 3e may it fynde.	7612 7616 7620

Here folowyngly be rehersed the namys of þe kyngis
that kame to help the Cite of Troye.¹

1. Three kings,	And aldirfirst, I rede how þat he Specially speketh of kynges þre, Ful manly men, & also of gret fame— Al-be þat he reherset nat þe name Of her kyndammys—3it he writeth þus :	7624
Pandarus, Thabor, Andastrus,	þe first of hem was callid Pandarus, And as I rede, Thabor þe secounde, þe þridde Andastrus, liche as it is founde ; And as Guydo liste to specifie, þre þousand kny3tes in her companye, And manly men þei were euerychon.*	7628
with 3000 knights,	And from an Ile, callid Coloson, Liche as Dares liketh to expresse,	7632

7618. kynges] & kynges D 1. 7620. boke] bokes D 1.

7628. Andastrus] Adrastus D 1.

7631. euerychon] echon C, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 63 a (misplaced after line 7618).

	Al-be þat oþer boren eke þe same.	
8. King Pilex of Thrace,	And from Trace kyng Pilex, by his name— Fro þilke Trace þat is most excellent, Whiche in þe plage of þe oriente Haueth his syt—from whiche þis * myȝti king	7672
with 1000 knights,	A þousand knyȝtes brouȝt at his comyng ; And as myn auctor recordeth eke also, An hundrid knyȝtes ben to Troye go	7676
and Duke Alcanus, with 100.	Wiþ Alcanus, a duke eke ful famos, [leaf 64a] þat cam with Pilex, Guydo writeth þus, Troyans to helpe in her grete nede.	7680
9. Prete- missus of Panonia (?),	And fro Panonye, soth[ly] as I rede, Cam Pretemissus, þe noble werriour, Lord of þat lond, kyng and gouernour,	7684
and Stupex, with 1000 knights.	And duke Stupex with him eke he * hadde, And of knyȝtes a þousand þat he ladde Toward[es] Troye from his regioun. And as þe stori makeþ menciuon,	7688
(This ile is mostly forest,	þat Ile stant moste be wyldernes, And be wodis of plenteuous þiknes, Growyng þer-in ful many diuerse tre, And moste is forest þat men þere may se ;	7692
with mon- strous beasts,	For þei þer bilde howses but a fewe ; And in þat lond ful diuersly hem schewe Many liknes, queint and monstrous, Bestis vnkouþe, to siȝt[e] meruelous,	7696
wood-gods cald Satyrs,	Stoundemele, as bi apparence, By illusioun fals in existence, Wonder gastful, pleynly, for to sene : For diuerse goddis of þe wodis grene	7700
Bicornys, Fauns and Incubi.)	Appere þere, called Satyry, Bycornys eke, fawny and incuby, þat causen ofte men * to falle in rage ; And of þis lond þe peple is ful sauage,	7704
	Hardy knyȝtes, furious & wood, And desyrous ay to scheden blood,	

7675. syt] siȝt D 1—þis] þe C. 7685. he] þei C.

7688. þe] þis D 2, om. A. 7692. þere may] may þere D 1.

7695. liknes] lyknesses D 2.

7703. ofte] often A—ofte men] men ofte C.

- Gretly expert, specially to schete
 Wip dart & spere, perellous to mete, 7708
 For þei cast euen as any lyne.
 And from an Ile þat named* was Botyne,
 In gret array to Troye þe cite,
 Like as I fynde, þer cam* dukis þre : 7712
 þe first of hem callid Anphimvs,
 Samvs þe secounde, þe priddle Forcynus,
 And as seith Dares, whiche list nat lye,*
 Twelue hundred knyghtes in her companye. 7716
 And fro Bitvnye,* as made is remembraunce,
 þe riche lond, þat hath swiche habundaunce
 Of spicis, gommys, frutis, corn, & wyn,
 Holsom rotis, ryndis, riche and fyn, 7720
 Wonder vnkouþe and precious also,
 Out of whiche Ile þer cam kynges two,
 Ful knyghtly men, in armes desyrus—
 Kyng Boetes and Episterus,* 7724
 And with hem brougt to Troye from so ferre
 A þousand knyghtes arrayed for þe werre.
 And fro þe lond callid Pafogonye,
 Whiche seuerid is from al companye, [leaf 64b] 7728
 As bokis seyn þat ben historial,
 Vnder þe plage þat is oriental
 Set so fer, as made is rehersaille,
 þat fewe or noon to þat lond trauaille, 7732
 For þer to come is almost impossible,
 For whiche þat lond is callid Invisible,
 Be-cause only of* his remocioun ;
 And 3it it is a riche region, 7736
 Of gold & siluer also, and of stonys,
 And habondaunt of plente for þe nonys,
 It is so ful of tresour and of good,
 And hath his syt on þe riche flood 7740
 I-namyd Tygre, nat fer from Eufrates, on the Tigris,

7708. to] for to D 2. 7710. named] callid C.
 7712. cam] cam þer C. 7713. Anphimvs] Amphyngus D 2.
 7715. as] om. A.—lye] to lye C.
 7717. Bitvnye] Litvnye C, Betanye D 1.
 7724. Episterus] Epistrophus C, Epistorus D 2.
 7733. is] it is D 1. 7735. of] þat C. 7736. 3it] om. A.

10. Three
 Dukes from
 Boetia (?),
 Amphimus,
 Samus,
 Fortinus,

with 1200
 knights.
 And from
 Bitunia (?)

11. Boethes
 and Epis-
 trus (?),
 with 1000
 knights.
 And from
 Paphlagonia,

the Invisible
 Land,

rich in
 gold and
 silver,

- As seith myn auctor, þat callid is Dares—
 Fro whiche lond, in stel armyd clene,
12. Philimene, with
 1000 knights, A þousand knyȝtes cam *with* Philymene, 7744
 þe worpi kyng, whos scheldis, out of drede,
 Wern of querboyl, in Guydo as I rede,
 with jeweld shields, *With* gold depeint & fret *with* stonys riche, 7748
 þat in þis world I trowe wer non liche,
 Out of þe flodis chose be devis,
 Whiche han her cours out of paradys—
 þe whiche kyng, a geaunte of stature,
 And of makyng passyng al mesure, 7752
 Strong and deliure also, as I fynde.
- And fro þe lond þat marchip vp-on Ynde,
 Kyng Porses* cam *with* many knyȝtly man ;
 And he also, þat *with* his hond hym wan 7756
 So moche honour, þe noble Meryon,
 And his brother callid Sygamon,
 Whiche from þe lond of her subieccioun,
 Of dukis, erlis, & knyȝtes of renoun, 7760
 þre þousand brouȝt, alle in platis schene,
With speris rounde, whet ful square & kene—
 From Ethiopie cam þis noble route.
 And fro þe kyngdam also, out of doute, 7764
 þat Teremo of Dares callid is,
 Cam þe kyng, ful prudent & ful wis,
 þe manly man namyd Theseus,
 And eke his sone þat hiȝt Archilagus, 7768
 A þousand knyȝtes in her companye ;
 And Theseus ful nyȝe was of alye
 To Priamus, by discent of blood.
14. Theseus of Teremo
 with his son
 Archilagus
 and 1000
 knights, And kynges tweyne, passynge riche of good, 7772
 And renomyd of knyȝthod as be fame—
 Al-be þat Guydo rehersiþ nat hir name—
 ȝet in þis story he makiþ mencion,
15. Two kings þat from Agresta, þe litel Regioun, 7776
 A þousand knyȝtes þei brouȝt vn-to Troye, [leaf 64 c]
 Grekis pride to daunten and acoye ;

7748. wer] was A. 7753. also] al D 1.

7755. Porses] Proses C. 7766. 2nd ful] om. A.

7772. of] & D 1. 7775. þis] his A.

For þei wer chose & piked for þe nonys.		
And from þe lond be-ȝonde Amazonys,	7780	
Lissynya, þe kyng Epistrophus,		16. King Epistrophus of Lissinia(?),
So wys, so worþi, and inly vertuous,		
Passynge of counseil and discreccioun,		
And <i>with</i> al þis, ful worþi of renoun	7784	
He preved was also, in special,		
And in þe artis callid liberal		
He lernyd was, and expert a-riȝt,		learned and manly,
Nat- <i>with</i> stondyng he was a worþi knyȝt,	7788	
In werre & pes manful & riȝt sage,		
Al-be þat he was ronre fer in age—		
And as þe stori makeþ rehearsaille,		
A þousand knyȝtes clad in plate & mail,	7792	with 1000 knights
To Troye toun, I fynde, þat he ladde ;		
And <i>with</i> hym, Guydo seith, he hadde		
A wonder archer, of siȝt merueilous,		and a Centaur archer,
Of forme & schap in maner monstuous :	7796	
For lik myn auctor as I* rehearse can,		
Fro þe nauele vpward he was man,		man at top,
And lower doun lik an hors y-schapid ;		horse below,
And þilke parte þat after man was makid,	7800	
Of skyn was blak & rowe as eny bere,		
Couerid <i>with</i> here from colde hym for to were,		foul and horrible to look at,
Passynge foul and horrible of siȝt,		
Whos eyen were spark[e]ling as briȝt	7804	
As a fourneis <i>with</i> his rede leuene,		
Or þe liȝtning þat comeþ* doun fro heuene,		
Dredful of loke, and red as fire of chere.		
And, as I rede, he was a good archere ;	7808	who shot many Greeks.
And <i>with</i> his bowe, boþe at eue & morwe,		
Vp-on Grekis he wrouȝt moche sorwe,		
And gasted hem <i>with</i> many hidous loke,		
So sterne he was þat many of hem quoke	7812	
Whan þei hym saw, so ogly & horrible,		
And more lothsom þan it is credible,		
þat many on hath wonded to þe deth,		

7781. Lissynya] Cam D 1. 7794. hym] hym eke D 1.

7797. I] he C. 7806. comeþ] cam C, come D 1.

	And caused hem to 3elden vp þe breth	7816
	On Grekis side, as 3e schal after here.	
	And in þis wyse assemblid ben y-fere	
	Kynges, dukis, and erlis of renoun,	
Thus in Troy were	From sondri londis <i>with-Inne</i> Troye toun,	7820
	þat be gadred & come fro so ferre,	
	As seith Dares, to helpe hem in þis werre—	
	þat wer in noumbre, as he maketh mynde,	
32,000 knights and lords,	Two and pritty þousand, as I fynde,	7824
	Of worþi knyȝtes and lordis of estate,	
	þat sith þe worlde was formyd & creat,	[leaf 61 d]
	Ne was nat seyn, I trowe, in o cite	
	To-gidre assemblid of so hiȝe degre,	7828
	Nor of knyȝtes so gret a multitude.	
	And ȝit þis Dares, sothly to conclude,	
beside folk from lesser India.	In his boke maketh of hem no mynde,	7832
	þat cam to Troye out of smaller Ynde,	
	Nouþer of hem, most famus of renoun,	
	þat wer <i>with</i> Priam born of Troye toun—	
	þat finally, ȝif it be trewly souȝt,	
Since the world was made, were none so many worthies together;	Siben þe hour þat þis world was wrouȝt,	7836
	I dar afferme, vndir Phebus spere	
	So many worþi wer nat met I-fere	
	Of manly men, flouryng in lustines,	
	So fresche, so ȝonge, and as by liklynes,	7840
	In euery point, of schap and of array	
	For to do wel, sothly* þis no nay,	
	Who list considere vp-on ouper side.	
	For þoruȝ þe world, wher men go or ride,	7844
the flower of chivalry was there.	þe flour of knyȝthod & of worþines,	
	Of chivalrie, and of hiȝe prowes	
	Assemblid was <i>with-uten</i> & <i>with-Inne</i> ,	
	Fully assentid a werre to be-gynne.	7848
	Wherfore, ȝe listers, taketh now good hede,	
	þat ȝow delite in þis boke to rede:	
	First for how litel [þat] þis werre gan,	

7820. *with-Inne*] in to D 1. 7825. knyȝtes] kynges D 1.

7834. born] y born A—of] in D 1.

7838. I-fere] in fere D 1. 7841. 2nd of] om. A.

7842. sothly] for sothly C—þis] this is D 1.

7849. new ¶ A. 7851. gan] be gan D 1.

- How list þe cause, for whiche so many man 7852 And the
 Hath lost his lif in meschef pitously ; cause of the
 And 3it no man can be war þer-by— deaths of so
 Almost for nou3t was þis strif be-gonne : many men
 And who* list loke, þei han no þing wonne 7856 was almost
 But only deth, alas, þe harde stounde ! nothing,
 So many kny3t cau3t his depes* wounde
 Wiþ-oute recure or any remedie.
 And for a woman, 3if I schal nat lye, 7860 just a
 Gan al þis strif, it was þe more pite, woman !
 þat so gret meschef or aduersite
 Of mortal slaughtur euer schulde tyde !
 Bet had ben to haue set a-side 7864 They should
 Swiche quarellis, dere I-now amyte, have dropt
 To haue lete passid or þe vengauce bite : their quarrel.
 For wisdam wer to cast a-forn and se
 3if swiche sclaundris my3t eschewed be 7868
 Or þe venym gonne for to ripe ;
 For þow[3] þat men with hornys blowe & pipe
 Whan an hous is fired in his hete,
 Of þe sparkle to late is to trete, 7872 But when
 þat causid al : wherfore, at þe gynnyng once a house
 þe remedie is put of euery þing, catches fire,
 As euery wi3t may deme in his resoun. [leaf 65 a] it's no good
 bothering
 about the
 first spark.

Howe the worthy kyng Pallamydes, the secunde
 parson of þe Grekes, kame with thirte shippes
 to Thenedone, in helpynge of the Grekes. And
 howe þe famous manful knyght, Dyomede, pro-
 vokede them to departe fro Thenadon, and to
 Arryve in þe playne afore Troye.¹

And whil þe* Grekis lay at Tenedoun, 7876
 Hem to refresche & to reste in pes,

7852. whiche so many man] she D 2—many] many a A.

7856. who] who so C. 7857. But only] Onely but D 1.

7858. many] many a A—kny3t] kny3tes D 1—his] her D 1—
 depes] dedis C.

7865. quarellis] quarell D 2.

7866. To haue lete passid] To lete passen D 1, Ta letyn passyd
 D 2. 7871. an] the A.

7876. þe] þat þe C, om. D 2, D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 64 a (misplaced after line 7848).

At Tenedos
King Pala-
medes joins
the Greeks
with 30 ships
well mand
and vitalld.

þe worþi kyng, callid Palamydes,
Wiþ þritti schipes out* of Grekis lond,
Stuffid with knyȝtes, ful worþi of her hond, 7880

þe beste chose of al his regioun,

Arived is vp at Tenedoun.

Wher-of Grekis whan þei hadde a sizt,
Reioyschyng hem, wer riȝt glad & liȝt, 7884

Havyng rewarde [vn-]to his worþines,

Where þei a-forn hadde had heuynes

For his absence þat he was so longe ;

And some of hem grucchid at him strong, 7888

He couldn't
muster with
them at
Athens

For he nat kepte his moustre at Athene.

But for to schewe þat he was al clene

Of any spot in his conscience,

Ful manfully, in open audience, 7892

Liche a knyȝt he gan hym silf excuse,

Stoppynge alle þo þat þer-on list* to muse,

Of his absence schewyng þe cause whi,

because he
was ill.

þat for siknes and sodeyn maladie 7896

He was constreyned his presence to withdrawe.

And for þei sawe þat siknes haþ no lawe,

þei hilde excused fully his absence ;

And for he was of most reuerence, 7900

Among Grekis to no wiȝt þe secounde,

And was also ful wys & eke habounde

Of gold and good, avise & prudent,

þat what-so-euere he set on his entent, 7904

Knyȝtly & wysly he wolde it wel acheue,

And what he gan he ne wolde leue,

Maugre his foon, in no maner wyse,

Til þat he sawe a* fyn of his emprise, 7908

His reputa-
tion was high,
and the
Greeks askt
him to be
on their
Council.

And for he was most of oppinioun

Amongis Grekis, and reputacioun,

þei hym besouȝt þat he wold[e] be

Of her conseil, avisely to se 7912

What wer to do in euery maner þing.

7879. out] *cam* out C. 7886. hadde] *om.* D 1.

7890. al] *om.* D 1.

7894. þer-on list] list þer on C—to] *om.* D 1.

7908. a] þe C.

7910. Amongis] Among D 2, D 1—and] of D 2.

- And he assenteth vn-to her axyng,
 Benygnely of his gentilles.
 And Grekis þan dide her besynes 7916 The Greeks
want to start
their siege.
 To procede, *with-oute* more delay,
 Hem to enhaste, *in al þat euer þei may*,
 To gynne a sege and differre it nouȝt.
 And sondri weies þei cerched han & souȝt 7920
 In her wittes, how fro Tenedouȝ
 þei may remewe towarde Troye toun,
 From þe hauene wher her* schippes be.
 And somme þouȝt most comodite, [leaf 65 b] 7924
 For most expleit, be niȝt princely
 Toward Troye, þat stod fast[e] by,
 Proudly to saille *with* her schipes alle.
 And somme seide, gret peril myȝt[e] falle, 7928
 Toward niȝt for to take þe se,
 List *with* dirknes þei ennoysed be
 In her passage, knowyng not þe way,
 Wher-of gret harme after falle may— 7932
 And þus diuers of oppinioun,
 Procedyng nat to no conclusioun :
 For in effect her purpos nat ne held,
 But stille lyn, ay loggid in þe felde, 7936
 Like as þei had entriked be *with* drede,
 Til on a day, worþi* Dyomede,
 Of þe Grekis seyng þe cowardyse,
 Euene þus his conseil gan deuyse : 7940
 “Sirs,” quod he, “þat be now here present,
 Ȝif þat ȝe list, alle be oon assent,
 Goodly considre, aduertyng prudently
 What I schal seyn to-fore ȝow openly, 7944
 Whiche of knyȝthod han so noble a name,
 Sothly me semeth, we ouȝten han gret schame,
 Whiche holde oure silfe so myȝti & so strong,
 And in þis lond soiourned han so longe— 7948
 Niȝe al þis ȝere—and dursten *in* no wyse
 Remewen hens, for verray cowardyse—
for their
cowardice.

7920. weies] wise D 1. 7923. her] þe C.

7930. ennoysed] envosed D 2, Ennosed A, enn'osed D 1.

7938. worþi] þis worþi C.

Diomede's
speech :
" We've
given the
Trojans

What haue we do?—nat ellis certeynly,
But to oure foon graunted folily, 7952
Euene at her lust, space & liberte

To make hem strong, and oportunyte
Vs to *withstond*, plainly, at þe hond—
And so þei wiln, 3e may wel vndirstond. 7956

time to get
help and
strengthen
their city.

For day be day, to oure confusioun,
þay haue souzt wayes, ful wisly vp & doun,
To gete hem help in þe mene space,
And hem enforced aboute in euery place, 7960
Her round cite *with* barreis & *with* palis,
Her wallis maskued, and ageyn oure skalis—
Trusteþ þer-on—made gret ordinaunce.

They see
we're afraid
to attack
them.

And *with* al þis, of oure gouernaunce
þei han espied, seyng þat for drede 7964
We han noon hert manly to procede

In oure purpos to hold *with* hem werre ;
And ay þe more þei se þat we differre, 7968
þe more þei wiln cacchen hardynes

Vs to resiste with al her besines.
Also I se, and trust it verrailly,

If we had but
gone at once,

þat 3if we had afore-hand manfully, 7972
As we began, knyztly furpe contunyd,

[leaf 65 c]

Oure Iourne hadde better be fortunyd :
3if sodeynly *with* strong & my3ti honde,
þei vnauised, we had in-to her londe 7976

With-oute abood afore þis tyme ariued,
Of whiche [a] while we must be depriued
And delaied, where first with victorie,

we should
have had our
will of them.

To oure honour, *with* þe palme of glorie 7980
We my3t sothly, nad[de] ben oure slouþe,

Our wil complished, þis þe pley[n]e trouþe :
Wher maugre vs, or we to lond aryue,
With strong diffence þei wil ageyn vs striue, 7984
And put vs of or we þe stronde* wyne.

7957. For] Fro D 1—be] to D 1.

7961. round] large A, D 2—barreis] barrerys D 1.

7962. wallis] wall D 2, walle D 1.

7966. hert] hertis D 1.

7982. þis] þis is D 1. 7984. vs] om. D 1.

7985. of] om. D 1—stronde] lond C.

At dawn
next day

The next[e] morwe, wonderly be-tyme,
Or Phebus vprist, longe or it was prime, 8016

Whan it be-gan ful merily to dawē,
þe Grekis host to schipward gonne* drawe
With manly hert, fully deuoyde of drede,
Only þoruþ* comfort of þis Diomedē. 8020

But* aldirfirst, anoon as þei a-wake,
þe lordis wysely han her counseil take [leaf 65 r]

And concludid among hem euerychon,
Whiche of her schipes schuld[e] formest gon, 8024

And on þe se howe þei schulde hem guye,
So to ariue þat no man hem espie :
þis was deuised at a certeyn marke.

þe nyȝt passid, at singyng of þe larke, 8028

the Greeks
go aboard,
and sail.

Grekis be schippid with-out more taryng,
Bope hiȝe and low, in [þe] daw[e]nyng ;

1. 100 towerd
ships with
warnen
and banners.

And first a-forne, an hundrid schipes of tour,
Stuffid with many worþi werriour, 8032

Gan proudly saille, as þei had in charge ;
And þe baners, brode, briȝt, and large,

Were splayid out vp-on euery side :
And þei departe þe fomy wawes wyde, 8036

þat to siȝt whelmen vp so grene.

2. Another
hundred with
armd
knights.

And next [to] hem, for werre enarmyd clene,
A-noper hundrid folwe fast[e] by,

Whiche bare her sailles passingly proudly, 8040
In whiche þer was ful many worþi knyȝt,

Armȝd in mail & in platis briȝt.

3. The rest of
the navy.

And after folweþ hoolly her nauye,
þat as I trowe, swiche a compayne 8044

Of worþi knyȝtes & lordis of degre
Was neuer a-forne seyn vp-on þe se.

And Eolus was to hem fortunat ;

And eke Neptune made no debat 8048

8016. was] wer D 1. 8018. gonne] gan C, A.

8020. þoruþ] with C. 8021. But] þat C.

8024. her] om. A. 8031. a-forne] to forne A, D 2, D 1

8035. splayid] I splayed A.

8038. enarmyd] armed D 1.

8040. her] om. D 2—passingly] passing D 2.

8042. 2nd in] om. A. 8043. And] om. D 2.

With wynde nor trouble among þe [sterne] wawis ;
 þatempre wedir ful mery to hem dawes,
 þat in a tyde, as þei seille rizt,
 Of Troye touu þei cauȝt anon a sizt, 8052
 Wher-of in hert ful glad & list þei ben.
 But whan Troyans first her schippes sen
 So proudly saille a litel fro þe stronde,
 And sawe how þei cast hem for to lond, 8056
 þei bood no more, but arme hem hastily
 In plate and mail & Iakkis richely,
 With Irous hert—and þat was don anon—
 And toke her hors, & forþe in hast þei goon 8060
 Out at þe ȝatis & made no tariyng :
 For þei nabide prince, duke, nor kyng,
 Nor oper lord to guye hem or * gouerne,
 But hast hem forþe, so many and so ȝerne, 8064
 þoruȝ-oute þe felde so gret a multitude.
 Amongis whom were no folkis rude,
 But manly men, & þriftily beseyn,
 So clenly armyd on þe large pleyne, 8068
 þat whan Grekis gan hem first beholde,
 Of þe noumbre her hert[e] gan to colde :
 For þer was noon so manly hem amonge, [leaf 66 a]
 So ȝong, so fresche, so hardy, nor so strong, 8072
 Of hiȝe estat nor of lowe degre,
 þat he ne was astonied for to se
 þe hardy Troyans so proudly doun descende
 To lette Grekis þat þei nat ascende, 8076
 þat þei wist and conceive outterly
 þer was no mene to arive by,
 But only deth, or manly for to fȝt,
 Or cowardly take hem to þe flȝt— 8080
 For oper conduit plainly noon þer was
 But scharp[e] swerdis & speris in þis cas.
 Til sodeinly þe hardy ferse kyng,

When the
Trojans see
the Greek
ships,

they arm,

take horse,
and ride out,
but without
leaders,

The Greeks
are

astonishd,

and feel they

must fight
or die.

8049. sterne] *om.* D 1.

8051] And hem aparaile redy to fȝte D 1.

8054. whan] than A. 8056. how] *om.* D 1.

8057. hastily] lustily D 1. 8063. or] nor C.

8070. herte] hertes A, D 1—gan to] *gonne* D 1.

8081. conduit] condite D 1.

Protheselaus's 100 ships are	Protheselaus, whiche in his gouernyng, Formest of alle, an hundrid schipes ladde, Gan hasten hym for Ire þat he hadde, Talondid first, ȝif it wold haue be, Ta met* with hem so gret desire had he.	8084 8088
driven ashore	But swyche a wynde gan in þe seil[e] driue Of his schipis, whan he schope tariue, þat he vnwarly smet vp-on þe londe, On þe gettis and þe drye sonde,	 8092
and wreckt. Some of his men are drownd,	þat his schippes schyuered al a-sondre, And some dreint, to-broken here & ȝondre, And deuourid of þe wawy* se, þat it was roupe and pite for to se— For but of harde þer myȝte noon* eskape. And whiles some wer besy for to take þe drie lond, with myd and filþe y-lade, Troyens of hem ful cruel slaȝter made ; Maugre her myȝt, Grekis so constreyned, þat with her blood þe wawis wer [y-]steyned, So mortally, þat sothly to be-holde, Amonge þe sonde, pale, ded, and colde þe Grekis lyn, with woundis fresche & grene ;	 8096 8100 8104
The arrows cloud the sun.	And al þe eyr with schot of arowis kene I-schadwed was, þat Phebus bemys briȝt Vp-on þe soille was dirked of his liȝt. And new alwey Troyens hem assaille, þat to Grekis plainly þis ryvaille So mortal was & so infortunat, So vnwelful and disconsolat, So vndisposid þoruȝ infelicite, þat, I trowe, neuere out of no se Ne cam noon host of mor harde to londe.	 8108 8112
But the Greeks press on.	But for al þat, Grekis nolde wonde, For lyf nor deth, manly to arive. And so befil, of auenture as blyue, þe hundrid schipes þat next aftir sew,	 8116

8088. Ta met] To mete C. 8089. in] on D 1.

8090. tariue] to ryve D 1. 8095. wawy] wawe C.

8097. þer myȝte noon] þei myȝt nat C.

8100. made] om. D 2.

Avisely, and in tyme dew	[leaf 66b]	8120	The 2nd hundred ships anchor,
Ben entrid in, and hast[e] nat to faste,			
And strike sail and her ankris caste,			
For þe werre strongly enbatailled,			
In her londyng list þei wern assailed.		8124	
And wisly first þei sette her arblasteris			and land their gunners and archers first,
And her gonners & her best archeris,			
With pauiseris for to goon afor,			
Knyztly to londe, pou; Troyens had sworn		8128	
þe contrarie, proudly hem to lette;			
Ȝet for al þat, fersly vp þei sette.			who make the Trojans retire.
The Grekysshe * schot made hem to with-drawe,			
And many of hem on þe lond ley slawe,		8132	
þat maugre hem þe stronde þei recure;			
And swiche as myzt most manfully endure			
Wer set afor, til þei þe lond han take.			
And al attonys swiche assaut þei make		8136	The Greeks attack.
Vp-on Troyens; and þo be-gan þe fȝt,			
Whan Prothesilaus, þe noble worpi knyzt,			Prothesilaus
Wonder lifly & riȝt passyng strong,			
With þe Grekis entrid in among		8140	
þe hardy Troyens, & euer[y]-wher hem souzt;			
For he of armes merueilles on hem wrouzt			
þilke day þoru; his worpines,			
þat many Trojan he brouzt in distresse—		8144	kills many Trojans,
Wher he went þei felt[e] ful vnsofte,			
þoru; whos manhod Grekis wern a-lofte.			
For þilke day, ne hadde * his knyȝthood be,			
þe Grekis hadde in gret aduersite		8148	and saves the Greeks.
Be venquished by fatal puryaunce,			
And fynally brouzt vn-to vttraunce,			
I-putte a-bak, plainly þis no lye.			
But what availlep al his chiualrie,		8152	
His worpines, or his fers corage—			
What myzt it helpe or do avauntage,			But they are only 7000 to 100,000.
Sith seuene þousand Grekis had a-do			

8126. gonners] gunnes D 1. 8128. had] had it D 1.

8131. Grekysshe] Grekis C. 8134. most] om. D 1.

8147. ne hadde] nat C, nadde D 2.

8151. þis] þis is D 1. 8154. do] to do D 1.

- With an hundrid pousand Troyens & 3it mo ! 8156
 It merueil was how þei myȝt endure
 In any wyse þe stronde to recure,
 Or so fewe [for] to holde a felde.
 But in hem silf o ping þei behelde, 8160
 Ful prudently, whiche þat ȝaue hem hert ;
 þat þei saw þei myȝt[e] nat asterte
 To eskape alyue ȝif þei wolde fle :
 For at her bak was no ping but þe se, 8164
 And to-forn hem an host so gret & huge
 þat opir way was per no refuge,
 But deye attonys or fiȝt manfully.
 Wherfor þei caste & schope hem ful knyȝtly, 8168
 Lik manly men, her lyues to iupartē [leaf 66 c]
 þan cowardly from her foon departe,
 To lese her grounde & drenchyn in þe se.
 And þus as long as it wolde be, 8172
 Grekis diffende hem fer aboue her myȝt,
 Al-be þat many wer kyllē in pis fiȝt,
 þat þe stremys of þe rede blood
 Ran on þe sonde, large as any flood, 8176
 So cruelly Troyens on hem sette
 With spere and swerde, [ful] scharp[e] grounde & whet,
 þat rouȝe was and pite for to pinke,
 Til þei almost drof hem to* þe brinke, 8180
 Wher þe Grekis, in meschef & distresse,
 In gret anguysch & passyng werines
 Hem silfe diffende, maat & ful wery,
 Wher þei schulde haue perschid outerly, 8184
 Recurles, in soth, for euermore,
 Nadde Archelaus and worþi Prothenor
 From her schipes aryued vn-to londe,
 Of sodeyn hap with hem for to stonde. 8188
 And ȝit þei had ful gret aduersite
 For to ariue, þoruȝ þe cruelte
 Of þe Troyens ; but ȝit þe lond þei wynne.

The few
Greeks see
the sea
behind them,

so that
they must
die or fight.

They defend
themselves
valiantly,

tho driven
near the
brink of the
sea,

and would
have perisht,

but that
Archelaus
and Pro-
thenor came
to their aid.

8159. Or] And D1—fewe] om. D1.

8166. þat] And A, D2, D1. 8167. fiȝt] dye D1.

8168. ful] om. D1. 8169. Lik] Lyke rather as A.

8170. þan] þat D1. 8180. to] til C.

And Grekis þan cruelly be-gynne 8192 The Greeks ''
fight fiercely.'
 Ageyn her foon to stonden at diffence
 With manly force and gret violence ;
 And þo encreseth þe bloody werre newe,
 þat al þe soil depeynt was with þe hewe, 8196
 þat first was grene, turned in-to red,
 On eche side so many on lay ded
 Vp-on þe grounde, of his lif deprived.
 But duke Nestor is sodeynly aryued 8200 Nestor joins
em,
with his
knights
 With his knyȝtes, felle and ful Irous,
 And of hert riȝt malencolyous,
 With his speris, archeris oute a-syde,* and archers.
 He entrid in, sterne & ful of pride. 8204
 With swerd and axe, grounde scharpe & kene,
 þei ran y-fere & mette vp-on þe grene ;
 And hokid arowis alwey flen among,
 And schaftis schiuere, to-braste, & torne wrong ; 8208
 And with her tolys, stelyd & wel whet,
 þe long[e] day þei han to-gidre met.
 And þe slaȝter new alwey* began,
 On euery half, of many worpi man, 8212 Fresh
slaughter
follows.
 With woundys large, fel, & dispitous :
 For Prothenor and kyng Archelaus
 With swerdis stif among þe rengis kerue,
 Whiche many Troyan made for to sterue— 8216
 þei were þat day so passyng[ly] Irous,
 And hem to auenge inly desyrous, [leaf 66 d]
 Neuer cessyng in her pursewyng.
 And to releue hem, Alagus þe kyng 8220 Then Agalus
and Athalus
reinforce the
Greeks
 I-londid is, and eke kyng Athalus,
 Whiche on Troyens werne ful envious,
 Brennyng of* Ire as þe fyry* glede,
 And vp-on hem, of verray olde hattrede, 8224
 With her knyȝtes sodeinly be falle ;
 And in her Ire, bitterer þan galle,

8196. hewe] newe A.

8203. archeris] & archeris D 1—a-syde] o syde C.

8211. new alwey] alwey new C.

8214. Archelaus] Archilogus D 1.

8217. passyngly] passinge D 1. 8223. of] in C—fyry] fyre C.

8226. þan] þanne þe D 1.

Cruelly þei her foon oppresse,
 And of assent dide her besines 8228
 Maugre hem bakward to resort
 Amyd þe feld, as I can report—
 þer was no choys, so þei wer constreyned
 Of verray force, & of manhod peyned 8232
 To *with*drawe, to her confusioun.

Here were faste devyces founde in Armes.¹

Then fresh knights pour
 out of Troy,
 But þanne in hast, doun fro Troye toun,
 Of worþi knyȝtes freschely armyd new,
 With diuises of many sondri hewe, 8236
 With-out abood, schortly to conclude,
 þer cam doun so gret a multitude,
 Eche his armys depeint vp-on his schelde,
 þat in her comyng gletereth al þe felde 8240
 Of her armwre and þe sonne briȝt;
 And whan þat þei wer entrid in-to fiȝt,
 Grekis metyng, felly be envie,
 þei set vp-on, fret wiȝ malencolie, 8244
 With swiche a wille, of hert[e] an[d] corage,
 Wiȝ swiche furie in her mortal rage,
 þat vntacord was noon oper mene,
 But slauȝtre and deth hem to go betwene, 8248
 þoruȝ strok of axe, of dagger, & of spere,
 who are forst
 to retire.
 þat of force coact þe Grekis were
 To retourne bakward to þe stronde.
 To whos rescus anoon þer cam to londe 8252
 þe kyng Vlixes *with* his hool navie,
 And ful knyȝtly, *with* his chialrie,
 Towardis Troyens enhastep him anoon;
 And of on herte þe Grekis *with* him goon, 8256
 And her corage hooly þei reswme,
 And gan her foon felly to conswme
 Vn-to þe deth, her damage to revenge,

8239. 2nd his] *om.* D 1.

8247. vntacord] vnto a corde A, vnto acord D 2, vn to accorde D 1. 8248. and] of D 1. 8249. 2nd of] *om.* A.

8250. coact] cout D 2, chek mate D 1.

8255. him] hem A, hem D 1. 8256. him] hem D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 66 c (misplaced after line 8240).

þat no wiȝt may iustly hem * chalenge	8260	
Of vnmanhod, so wel þei han hem born,		Ulysses
To quite ageyn her harmys do be-forn.		
At whiche tyme, lik a ferse lyoun		
Among[es] Troyens rening vp and doun,	8264	
Vlixes went with his swerde in honde :		
He killeth, sleth, & knyȝtly gan to * fonde,		slays many Trojans.
þilk[e] day lyk a man be founde ;	[leaf 67 a]	
And her & þer, with many mortal wounde,	8268	
Vp-on Troyens he wrouȝt al þis wrak,		
Hem beryng doun on fote and hors[e]-bak,		
In his Ire his strokis wer so kene.		
At whiche tyme worpi Philomene,	8272	King Philo- mene of Paphlagonia
Lord & kyng of Pafogonye,		
Whan he behild, wiþ his companye,		
So many Troyan of Vlixes slawe,		
Towardis hym anon he gan him drawe	8276	
On hors[e]-bak, with a spere rounde,		
Out of his sadil bar hym to þe grounde ;		unhorsed Ulysses,
But Vlixes ros vp anon riȝt,		
Takyng his hors, lik a manly * knyȝt ;	8280	who mounts again,
þe whiche anon as Philomene haþ seyn,		
Toke eft a spere and rod to hym ageyn		
So myȝtely, and with swiche violence,		
þat finally þer geyneth no diffence,	8284	
But þat he smet him evene þoruȝ þe scheld,		
þe whiche fley a-sondre in þe feld ;		
And þoruȝ his platis, with-outen any fail,		
þe sperehed ran, & rested in þe mail,	8288	
þat forged was of steel ful schene & briȝt,		
Whiche to perce þe sperehed had no myȝt,		
So trewly made waȝ þe haberioun ;		
But with þat strok Vlixes was bore doun	8292	but is again unhorsed.
ȝet eft ageyn ; but he vp ros anon,		
Whiche of his stroke harme ne felt[e] non,		

8260. iustly hem] hem iustly C. 8261. vnmanhod] manhood A.

8264. vp and doun] come a doun D 1.

8266. to] him C. 8267. be] to be C.

8280. a manly] amanly C. 8283. with] om. A.

8290. had] haþ D 2, hath D 1.

8291. haberioun] habergoun D 1. 8294. ne] he A.

Ulysses wounds	And rauzt a spere, scharp[e] whet & grounde, And Philomene he ȝaf swiche a wounde, With al þe myȝt of his armys tweyne, Of Irous herte, with so gret a peyne, þat þoruȝ his schelde, boþe plate & mail, He smet hym vp þoruȝ his aventail,	8296 8300
	In-to þe gorge þat þe strok gan glide, and unhorses Philomene, þat from his hors he fil doun a-side, Ful perlonously piȝte vp-on his hed, His knyȝtes wenyng sothly he were* ded.	8304
	Whiche toke hym vp & leyde him on a scheld, who is borne off the field. And bar him hom in hast out of þe feld, With gret daunger or þei myȝt hym wynne, þoruȝ þe Grekis with her lord to twynne.	8308
This stops the Greek defeat.	And for Troyens supposid sykerly þat Philomene, with-oute remedye, Had be ded, þei wer astonyed alle : þat ȝif þis cas þat day nad[de] falle Of Philomene, Grekis on þe stronde Hadde be outtraied, ariving vp to londe, þoruȝ þe knyȝthod—þis is dout[e]les— Of Philomene, whom þat Vlixes	8312 8316
	Vnhorsed hath with a mortal wounde, In knyȝtly wyse Troyens to confounde— Wher-of þei wer astonyd euerychon.	
	But Thoas þanne and Agamenoun, Thoas, Agamemnon, Menelaus Of Grekis host lord & Emperour, Ariued is vn-to her socour Wiþ al his knyȝtes, and Menelaus, And eke þe worþi Thelamonyus,	8320 8324
and Ajax ride	Callid Ajax, is to lond[e] come ; And þei at leyser han her hors [y-]nome, While oper Grekis Troyens occupie, So[re] fiȝtyng, and þei gan fast[e] hye	8328
	Toward[es] hem, makyng no delay ; to help the Greeks. Al on a frussche, in al þe hast þei may,	

8301. 1st þe] om. D 2.

8307. hym] hem D 1.

8321. Of] Of the D 1.

8326. y-nome] nome A.

8304. were] had be C, wede D 1.

8312. nadde] had D 2.

8325. come] y come D 1.

8328. and] as D 1.

þei ran y-fere and her speris brak, With herte envious, vp-on hors[e]-bak.	8332	
þer myȝt[e] men þe worþi knyȝtes se On her stedis eche at oper flee		The battle rages fiercely.
With stif swerdis, schaftis gret & rounde, With hedis square, þe pointis kene grounde—	8336	
þer myȝt[e] men, in her furious tene, Se many knyȝtes ded vp-on þe grene ! But most þe slauȝter and confusioun Fil pilk[e] tyme of * hem of þe toun :	8340	
þe Grekis wern so myȝti & so strong. And in þe feld þis contvneþ * long, Til Prothesilaus, þe strong myȝti kyng,		Protesilaus
Whiche al þe day in skarmusche & fiȝtyng Ful lik a knyȝt had occupied be Ageyn[e]s Troyens, in his cruelte, Of manhod only and of wo[r]þines, Of auenture, in his werynes	8344	
Hym to refresche & to taken eyr, And to abreth hym, makyd his repeir To þe stronde, where he dide ariue :	8348	retires to the seashore to refresh him- self,
Wher as him * pouȝt, his hert[e] gan to ryue Of cruel Ire and also of pite,	8352	
þat he kauȝt, only for to se His men lyn slayn endelong þe stronde, And some of hem comynge vp to londe,	8356	but seeing his men slain, and others drownd,
Dreint in þe se among þe flodis depe. For whiche þing he gan anoon to wepe Ful pitously, al wer it nat espied, Whos woful eyne myȝt[e] nat be dreyed	8360	
For þe constreynt which sat so nyȝe his hert. Til at þe last, among his peynys smert, So cruel Ire gan his hert embrace, þat sodeynly with a dispitous face,	8364	
With-out abood, pouȝt[e] how þat he		[leaf 67 c] resolves to avenge them.

8331. y-fere] in fere D 1—brak] blak D 1.

8338. knyȝtes] knyght D 2. 8340. of] on C.

8342. contvneþ] contvned C.

8346. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2, D 1. 8350. abreth] brethe D 1.

8352. him] he C. 8356. to] the A.

8362 is omitted in D 1.

- Vp-on her deth wolde avengid be,
Or finally attonis with hem deye.
- Protesilaus And on his stede he toke þe riȝt[e] weye 8368
Toward his foon, ful Irous in his rage ;
And lyne riȝt he holdiþ his passage,
Swift as grehond þat rennep oute of lees ;
- rushes into
the thick of
the fight. And where he saw þat þer was grettest pres, 8372
He preseþ þoruȝ, amiddis of þe feld ;
And with þe swerd whiche in his hond he held,
þat ground[e] was to keruen and to bite,
Ful mortally a-boute hym he gan smyte, 8376
þat Troyens myȝt hym not asterte.
Some he riveth evene to þe herte,
- He wounds
and slays, And some he woundeth, sothly, to þe deth,
And some he made to ȝelden vp þe breth, 8380
- and unhorses
the Trojans, And he vnhorseþ somme cruelly ;
And whom he mette þat day, outterly,
From his hors he made hym to alyȝte :
For where he rood þei fled out of his siȝt, 8384
And his presence as þe deth eschewe * ;
But euere in on, he gan afir sewe
In his chaas, as* a wood lyoun.
- till Perseus
(Perseus P),
king of
Ethiopia,
comes to
their help þis pley he pleyeth* with hem of þe toun, 8388
Til Perseus, of Ethiopie kyng,
From þe cite com sodeinly ridyng
Wiþ many knyȝt & many lifly* man ;
At* whos comyng of new[e] þer be-gan 8392
A fresche skarmusch, furious & wood,
þat many Greke þat day lost his blood,
So fel assaut Troyens on hem make.
- with his
blacks. And among hem þe Ethiopes blake 8396
So manly bar hem, fiȝtyng here & þere,
þat wher Troyens wern a-forn in fere,
Remounted ben and of new assurid ;

8367. Or] Of D 1. 8380. to] om. D 2, D 1.

8385. eschewe] þei eschewe C.

8387. as] lik C—a] þe D 1. 8388. pleyeth] played C.

8389. new ¶ A. 8390. sodeinly] ryally D 2.

8391. 1st many] many a A, D 1—2nd many] many a D 1—lifty] likly C.

8392. At] Of C. 8394. many] many a D 1.

8396. And] om. A.

þat þoruȝ her help þei han þe feld recurid,	8400	
And made hem lese also moche ageyn		
As þei to-forn woumen on þe pleyn :		
For þei so hool & so myȝtily		The Trojans
Kept hem to-gidre, and so avisely	8404	
Gouerned hem, <i>with</i> pavis, spere, and schelde,		
þat Grekis werne compelled in þe feld,		drive the Greeks back to the sea- shore.
Maugre who gruccheþ, of necessite,		
To þe stronde bakward for to flee,	8408	
Almost dispeired, maat and confortles.		
But in þat while, kyng Palamydes		But Pala- medes comes to their rescue,
To her rescus cam to a-ryvaille,		
And lusty fresche entriþ in bataille	8412	
Wiþ his knyȝtes & his hool meyne,		
Takyng her hors fast[e] by þe se ;	[leaf 67 <i>rt</i>]	
And ful proudly enbusched al attonys,		
<i>With</i> spere & swerd grounde for þe nonys,	8416	
By conveying of her worþi kyng,*		
Han so oppressid at her in-comyng		
þe manly Troyens, þat it was a wondre		slays many Trojans,
To sen hem lyn, slay[e]n here and ȝondre.	8420	
And þis contunep til among þe pres		
Of auenture þat Pallamydes,		
Brennyng ay in his furious hete,		
Amid þe feld happeþ for to mete	8424	meets Sigamon
A worþi knyȝt callyd Sygamoun,		
Whiche broþer was to [þe] kyng Menoun,		
Neuue also, as Guydo doth reherse,		
þis manly man, to þe kyng of Perse,	8428	
Whiche Grekis had þat day sore oppresed		who has kild many Greeks,
By his knyȝthod, as it is expresid :		
For he Grekis by his worþines		
Had ofte brouȝt in ful gret distres	8432	
þe same day, to his grete encres.		
But of fortune, alas, Pallamydes,		
As I ȝow told, hath in þe feld hym met,		
And <i>with</i> a spere, square & scharp[e] whette,	8436	

8402. on] vpon D 2. 8406. compelled] *om.* D 1.
8412. lusty] lusty & D 1. 8416. grounde] y grounde A.
8417. kyng] comyng C, A, D 2. 8431. he] þe D 1.

- and spears
him,
 Whan he of knyȝthod was most in his pride,
 He rood at hym & smet him þoruȝ þe syde.
 And with þat last dedly fatal wounde,
 From his stede he bare hym to þe grounde ; 8440
 And on þe pleyn, of his blood al red,
 Pallamydes lefte hym pale and ded,
 Amongis hem þat of Troye were ;
 And furþe he rood, & bare down here & þere 8444
 Al þat euere in his weye stood—
 He was on hem so furious & wood*—
 and drives
the Trojans
back to Troy.
 Maugre Troyens to-forn him on þe pleyn,
 Made resorte to þe wal ageyn, 8448
 His manly knyȝtes, alwey fast[e] by,
 On his awaytyng ful en[ten]tily
 Redy to* hond at euery gret emprise.
 But þo began þe noise to arise, 8452
 þe woful clamour and þe pitus crie
 Of hem of Troye, þe whiche outterly
 Ageyn[es] Grekis myȝt[e] nat sustene ;
 þe mortal swerd was so scharp & kene 8456
 Of þe noble worþi famous knyȝt,
 Pallamydes, þat with his gret myȝt
 þe long[e] day hath y-born hym so
 Ageyn his foon, and so knyȝtly do, 8460
 In his persone, þoruȝ his lie renoun,
 [þat] Chased hath almost to þe toun
 Troyens echon, manly made to fle. [leaf 68 a
 Their cries
are heard by
 þe noise of whom is entrid þe cite, 8464
 þe hidous crie and þe mortal schout,
 Hector,
 Wher-of amevid, Hector isseth out
 Furiously, in al þe hast he can,
 þe sone of Mars, þis knyȝt, þis manly man, 8468
 the worthiest
and boldest
of men.
 Of alle worþi ȝit þe worþiest
 þat euere was, and þe hardiest.
 For as Phebus with his bemys clere

8439. fatal] *om.* D 1. 8446. wood] so wood C.

8450. his] hym A —ententily] entenfully A, D 2, entifly D 1.

8451. to] at C.

8455. myȝte nat sustene] swerde was so sharpe & kene D 1.

8456] þat shoon ful briȝt a geyn þe sonne shene D 1.

8464. 2nd þe] in the A.

Amonge steris, so dide he appere,	8472	
Excelling all in stel armyd briȝt,		
On whom it was a verray heuenly siȝt :		
For it was he, þat, boþe nyȝe & ferre,		Hector is the
Of worþines was þe lode-sterre.	8476	lodestar of valour,
þe whiche whan he entrid in-to feld,		
Liche as I rede, bare þat day a schelde,		
þe feld of whiche was of purid gold		
With þre lyouns, in story as is told,	8480	
Of whos colour is made no mencion ;		
But, as I fynde by discripcioun,		
þei wer passaunt, ȝif I report ariȝt,		
Born on þe brest* of þis Troyan kniȝt,	8484	
þat was þe ground & rote of hiȝe prowes		
And flour acounted of al worþines.		and flower of worth.
þe whiche so manly, with-out more abood,		
Amongis his knyȝtes to þe Grekis rood,	8488	He rides against the Greeks,
So like a man, þat þei in his comyng		
Astonyd wern, as he gan in þring		
Amonges hem, whiche killeth doun & sleth,		
And whom he mette þer was nat but deth.	8492	and bears all down before him.
A-forn his swerd Grekis go to wrak ;		
And her wardis of knyȝtly force he brak,		
And maugre hem seuered hem assondre,		
And bare al doun, ridyng here and ȝondre.	8496	
And casuelly he meteth* in his way		
Prothesilaus, whiche al þe longe day		Protesilaus is seen by Hector,
Had sore fouȝte ageynes* hem of Troy		
And slaw alle [po] þat come in his woye,	8500	
þis* hardy knyȝt, þis worþi, ferse kyng,		
Whiche on Troyens was euer purswyng—		
He to hem had so hertly gret envye.		
þe whiche þing whan Hector gan espie,	8504	
And of his knyȝthod gan to taken hed,		
Towardis hym he gan to reyne his stede ;		who attacks him,
And lyne riȝt of hasty Ire he rood,		

8472. he] *om.* A. 8477. in-to] in to the A.

8484. brest] krest C. 8488. Amongis] Among A, D 2.

8492. nat] *om.* D 1. 8497. meteth] mette C.

8499. ageynes] ageyng C, a geyn D 1. 8501. þis] þat C.

	And <i>with</i> his swerd, disteyned al <i>with</i> blod,	8508
	He rof his hed, poruȝ his bas[e]net,	
	<i>With</i> swiche a myȝt pat his strok nas* let	
	By force of maille nor of pikke plate:	
	But finally, by ful mortal fate,	[leaf 68 b] 8512
and cuts him in half,	þe swerd of Hector, poruȝ nerf, bon, & veyne,	
	þis worpi kyng parted hap on tueyne;	
	For outterly, þer geyneth noon armvre	
	Ageyn þe strok of Hector to endure—	8516
	But pat þis kyng, so ful of worpines,	
	Strong & myȝty, and of gret hardines,	
	Receyved hath his last[e] fatal wounde,	
	And lith now ded, parted on þe grounde.	8520
	And Hector furthe among þe Grekis ryt;	
	And who-so-euer pat his strok abit,	
	Refute was non nor diffence but deth;	
and slays many Greeks.	And many Greke þilke day he slethe :	8524
	For whiche of hem in his wey[e] stood,	
	His scharp[e] swerd he bapid in his blood,	
	þat also fer as þei myȝt hym se,	
	As þe deth, from his swerd þei fle—	8528
	So mortal vengauce up-on hem he wroȝt.	
They ask who he is.	And many Greke at his felaw souȝt,	
	And gan enquere what he myȝt[e] be;	
	For al her lyue þei koude neuer se	8532
	Non so knyȝtly haue hym in bataile,	
	And pleynty dempte, as be supposaille,	
	It was Hector, þe noble werriour,	
	Whiche of knyȝthod may bere aweye þe flour	8536
	Among alle þat euer ȝit were born :	
	For þer nas Greke pat hym may stond a-forn;	
	Of alle pat day he gan hem so enchase	
	To þe strond, euene a-forn his face—	8540
	For þei ne durst his mortal st[r]ook abide.	
He drives them to the wavy sea, and then rests.	And whan he had vppon euery syde	
	þe Grekis chacid to þe wavy se,	
	Wounded & maat, in gret aduersite,	8544

8510. nas] nat C.

8515. noon] nor A.

8531. gau] to D 2.

8514. þis] þe D 1.

8526. he] ha D 2.

8540. a-forn] a fore D 1.

þan hym to rest, þis Troyan knyȝt anon,
 Lik Mars him silf, hom to Troy is goon. Hector goes
back to Troy.
 At whos partyng, Grekis eft preswme
 Manly a-geyn her hertis to reswme, 8548
 And of newe her fomen for to assaille,
 And to iupart, ȝif it wolde auaile,
 Lif & deth to setten at outtraunce
 On Fortune, ȝif sche wolde avaunce 8552
 Her part ageyn in recure of þe felde,
 And hem enforce, *with* myȝt of spere & scheld, The Greeks
resolve to
renew their
attack on the
Trojans.
 To wyne ageyn on Troyens, ȝif þei may,
 Anon forþe-*with*, and make no delay. 8556
 For heiȝt[e] tyme sithen þei be-gonne
 þe feld þei han þat day lost & wonne,
 Lyke as Fortune list to don hir cure,
 Vp or down for to turne hir ewre : 8560
 For as hir whele went aboute rounde, [leaf 68 c]
 Riȝt so þat day þei wan & lost her grounde.
 But specialy þei wer most dismaied
 Whan Hector cam, whiche hap hem so outra[i]ed 8564
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod, whiche made her hertis riue,
 And to resorte where þei dide aryue.
 And þis contuneth, maugre al her myȝt,
 While in þe feld was þis Troyan knyȝt, 8568
 Til Phebus chare gan to westre down,
 þat he repeyred is in-to þe toun,
 Whiche hadde Grekis wrouȝt aforn ful ille.
 But nowe þe hardy, cruel, ferse Achille 8572
 Ariued is with his knyȝtes alle,
 Mirundones whom men are wont to calle,
 Whiche from þe se takyn han þe pleyn. Achilles
comes to
help the
Greeks
with 3000
Myrmidons.
 At whos commyng Grekis han a-geyn 8576
 þe feld recured, & put hem silf in pres,
 Only þoruȝ helpe of hardy Achilles,
 Whiche is so felly Troyens falle vppon,

8547. new ¶ A. 8549. for] om. D 1. 8550. ȝif] ȝit D 2.

8555. ageyn] om. D 1—ȝif] if þat D 1.

8557. heiȝte tyme] heyhte tymes D 1.

8561. hir] om. D 2. 8565. her hertis] om. D 1.

8566] Here hertes & to resorte blyve D 1.

8570. in-to] in D 2, vn to D 1. 8577. hem] hym A.

	þat he of hem hath slayn many on :	8580
	For pre powsand in stel armyd briȝt	
	With hym he brouȝt, reȝy for to fiȝt,	
	Knyȝtes echon, ful worpi of renoun,	
The Myrmi- dons slay many Trojans.	Whiche with Achille, Grekis champion,	8584
	Han merciles in her cruelte	
	Slayn many Troyan out of þe cite.	
	þei wer so feruent in her mortal Ire,	
	So envious of hate to desyre	8588
	Newe & newe for to schede her blood ;	
	For Achilles pouȝt it dide hym good	
It does Achilles good to shed Trojan blood.	With his swerde Troyan blood to schede,	8592
	And on þe soil to sen hem lyn & blede,	
	Routh[e]les in his malencolye.	
	For he to hem hath so hoot envie,	
	With-oute her deth þat it may nat quenche ;	
	And he his swerd ful depe made drenche	8596
	þe long[e] day in Troyanyſche blood,	
	And bapid it as it were in a flood,	
	Whiche forgid was & I-whet so * kene,	
	þat many ryuer, sothly, on þe grene	8600
	Ran her and per of her hortis sore,	
	And with his knyȝtes, alwey more & more	
The Trojans are driven back to Troy.	Purſewed hem, a-forn him * as þei fle	8604
	To þe wallis of Troye þe cite,	
	Wher þei made a ful pitous cry.	
	And in þis while, I finde in þe story,	
	þe Grekis hoſt holy is arived,	
	Like in Guydo as it is deſcribed,	8608
	Of men of armys ſwyche a multitude,	
	And of knyȝtes, ſhortly to conclude,	[leaf 68 d]
The whole Greek army lands.	þat from her ſchipes of newe loded be,	8612
	þat Troyens aſtonyd wer to ſe ;	
	And abaiſched þei gan wexen alle.	
	For ſodeynly þei gan on hem falle,	
	On euery halfe, paſſyngly gret pres ;	

8582. he] *om.* A. 8590. hym] hem D 1.

8597. Troyanyſche] Troyans A. 8599. ſo] ful C.

8601. hortis] hurtes A, hurtis D 1, hurtys D 2.

8603. him] hem C, D 1. 8615. paſſyngly] paſſyng A.

And euer in on pis hardy Achilles	8616	
With his swerd made her sydes rede :		
For her & per lay pe bodyes dede,		
And woundid some at entre of pe gate,		
And knyztly pere with hem [he] gan debate,	8620	Achilles slays Trojan youths in their fathers' sight.
And furiously pis fel cruel knyzt		
pe children slowe in her * fadris sizt,		
pat to be-holde it was ful gret pite.		
And zit pe slaughter gretter had[de] be,	8624	
With-out noumbre of hem of pe toun,		
Perpetuelly to her confusioun,		
Likly for euer to haue be ouer-come,		
3if Troylus nadde vn-to reskus come,	8628	Troilus comes as the rescuer with Paris and Dephebus.
3ong, fresche, & lusty, & inly desyrous,		
With whom cam eke Paris & Dephebus		
And many worpi her party to socure ;		
So pat Grekis po ne myzt endure	8632	
Ageynes * hem to stonden at diffence,		
For al her pride, no[r] make resistance,		
Worpi Troylus so wel pat tyme hym quitte.		
For pis * in soth, what Greke pat he hitte,	8636	
Ouper he maymeth or he made deye :		
Wherfor, as deth, pei fledde out of his weye.		
And Achilles with his company—		
For it was nyzt—homward gan him hize	8640	Achilles and his Myrmidons retire to the Greeks.
Toward Grekis, with glorie & gret * honour ;		
And pei reseyye hym like a conquerour,		
pat he with hem hath so wel I-met ;		
And pei of Troye han her gatis schet,	8644	The Trojans shut their gates.
And made hem strong poruz-out al pe toun.		

Of the pichenge of the Grekes felde; and howe Agamenon reysid his tentes, pavelons, & mansyons.¹

8622. her] pe C. 8624. hadde be] had y be D 1.

8625. With-out] With A.

8627. to] for to D 1—be] been A.

8633. Ageynes] Ageyng C.

8636. pis] pis is C—Greke] Greet D 2.

8637. Ouper] Or D 1. 8641. gret] with C.

8643. pat he with hem hath] The which he hadde A, pat wych he hap D 2—he with hem] with hem he D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 a.

	And in pis tyme, king Agamenoun I-cerched hath a place couenable, Whiche hym pouzt was most agreable,	8648
Agamemnon appoints a site,	Be liklihede, and most conuenient For euery lord for to sette his tent. And in a feld of ful large space, Most competent as for* logging place,	8652
and every Greek tent is pitcht.	In due siyt sette fro þe cite, Eche lord was signed wher he schuld[e] be ; And gan anon ordeyne mansiouns, Pycche her tentis and papilliouns ;	8656
	And swyche as myzt no tentori[e]s haue From storm & reyn hem silf[e] for to saue, þei deuised oper habitacles,	[leaf 69 a] 8660
	Tugurries & smale receptacles To schroude hem in ; & al þe nyzt also, From her schipes þei had moche ado,	
They land their horses	Or þei myzt han her hors to londe, And to ordeyn wher þei schuld[e] stonde.	8664
and siege- material,	And þei also besy were to carye Other pinges þat wer necessarie And nedefully vn-to a sege longe ;	
	And eke þei made teye her schipes strong Fer in þe depes, and her ankris caste.	8668
and anchor their ships.	And of assent, þei besied hem ful fast For to conferme of on entencioun To sette a sege vn-to Troye toun,	8672
	And þer-vppon, by bond assured faste, For to abide while her lyf may laste, Fynally with-oute repentaunce.	
	And prudently þei made her ordinaunce,	8676
They light their fires,	As þei best coude : al þe long[e] nyzt þei bet her fyres, which brent wonder lizt ; And at a space deuided fro þe fyres,	

8646. pis] þat D 1—king] hath kyng D 1.

8652. for] for a C.

8656. Pycche] Picchid A—papilliouns] pavillyouns A, paulouns D 1.

8667. nedefully] nedefulle D 1. 8669. depes] depenes D 1.

8676. made] make D 1. 8678. bet] brenne A.

8679. deuided] devoyded D 2.

þei setten vp, in maner of barreris,	8680	
And rounde aboute wher her loggyng was,		and set pales round their encampment.
þei palyd hem al þe feld compas.		
And to acheue þe fyn of her purpos,		
þei felly wrouzt, & kept hem silf ay clos.	8684	
And þe kyng, þat no tresoun falle,		Agamemnon watches all night,
Lete make wache <i>with</i> -oute his tentis alle,		
Of hem þat had rested hem a-fore ;		
And his mynstrales he made ouer-more,	8688	and makes his minstrels play,
As seith Guydo, al þe longe nyzt		
To kepe her tides to-fore þe fyres brizt,		
Myrely to sowne her instrumentis.		
And hem he made restyn in her tentis,	8692	and his tired warriors rest,
þat had a-forn wery ben of fyzt,		
And in þe se wer feinted of her myzt ;		
And oper eke he made in her armvre		and others keep guard
Awaite wisly ageyn al aventure,	8696	
þat no deceit wer founde on no syde.		
And þus þis kyng knyztly gan prouide		
In his avis þat no þing hym eskaþe ;		
And al þe nyzt I finde he dide wake,	8700	
Til on þe morwe, þat þe rowes rede		till the dawn comes.
Of Phebus chare gonne for to sprede.		
And þus eche þing disposid as it ouzt,		
I wil procede to telle how þei wrouzt,	8704	Now I'll go on with my Third Book.
Ceriously <i>with</i> -outyn and with-Inne,		
With þoure support þe þridde [boke] be-gynne.	8706	

[Explicit liber Secundus
Incipit liber Tercius¹]

8688. *ouer-more*] *euermore* D 1.

8698. *þis kyng*] *om.* D 1—*gan*] *can* A, *kan* D 2.

¹ The above rubric occurs in A. D 1 has, "here endith the secunde booke of þe Sege," in red.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, No. CIII.

1908.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART II.

BOOK III.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1908

Extra Series, CIII.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

BOOK III.

Here bygynnethe the thirde boke of Troye.

Howe worthy Ector devyded his batayls vpon A large
playne within the Cite, and howe he put the
wardis doscretly to be vnder þe ledynge of his
brethere and other worthy kynges.¹

W	han Aurora, with hir pale list,	When Aurora
	Vnder þe mantel of þe mirke nyzt	
And þe curtyne of her hewes fade		
I-schroulid was in þe dirke schade,	4	
Abasched rody, as I can diffyne,		
Only of fer þat is femynyne,		
For a-schamyd durst[e] nat he seyn		
Be-cause sche had so longe a-bedde leyn	8	had lain long in bed with Phebus,
With fresche Febus, hir owne chose knyzt,		
For whiche sche hidde hir sothly out of sight		
Til his stede pat callid is Flegonte		
Enhasted hym aboute oure * orizonte :	12	
And Appollo with his beynys clere		
Hath recounforted hir oppressid chere—		
þis to seyne, aftir þe dawning		after dawn, at sunrise
Whan Titan was in þe est rysyng,	16	
Of his hete atempre and ryzt softe		
Her emyspery for to glade a-lofte,—		
þe same hour, þe Troyan champioun,		the Trojan champion
Gouernour of werris of þe toun,	20	
Worþi Ector, whiche in þe cite		Hector
Next Priam had of alle souereinte		
þe toun to guye be knyztly excellence,		

6. of] for D 1. 10. hidde] dide D 1. 12. oure] her C.

15. þis] þis is D 2, D 1. 16. est] om. D 1.

18 is omitted in D 2. 22. alle] alle the A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 c.

	For his manhod * and his sapience	24
bids all his Lords and Chiefs	Of Troyan knyȝtes lord & eke chefteyn, Whiche hath commaunded, in a large pleyn, To hiȝe and low, he exceptyng noon, Kynges, princes, and lordis euerychon,	28
	þe same morwe for to mete I-fere,	[leaf 69 c]
to muster by	In hir array to moustre and appere, Like as þei were of name & of estate,	
Diana's Temple	Besyde a temple whilom consecrate To þe goddes þat callid is Dyane, Moste honoured in þat riche fane— þer to arraye hem, in al þe haste þei can, Lik þe devis of þis knyȝtly man.	32
on a plain in Troy.	And þis playn, passyng fair to se, Was sette amyð Troye þe cite, Smoþe and riȝt fair, & ful of fresche floures, W[h]ere alle þe worþi noble werriours Of Troye toun to-gydre assemblid be, And many oþer to be-holde and se þe famus knyȝtes arme hem in þat place.	36
Some lace their linen doublets,	And some of hem gan ful streite lace Her doublettis made of lyne cloth, A certeyn fold þat a-boute hem goth ;	40
others put on	And some also dempte most surest To armen hem for bataille of arest, And dide on firste, aftir her desires, Sabatouns, grevis, cusschewis, & voideris—	44
breeches of mail.	A peire breke, aldirfirst, of maille ; And some þer wer eke þat nolde faille To han of maille eke a peir[e] bras, And þer-with -al, as þe custom was, A peir Gussetis on a petycote, Garnyssched with gold vp on-to the prote, A paunce of plate, whiche of þe silf be-hinde	52
		56

24. manhod] hie manhod C.

25. eke] *om.* D 2. 36. knyȝtly] worthy D 2.

38. Troye] of Troye A, D 2.

40. werriours] *conquerours* D 1.

46. hem] hym A. 49. dide] dire D 1.

52. þer] *om.* A. 53. bras] of bras D 1.

56. on-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.

Was schet and clos, and þer-on, as I finde, Enviroun was a bordure of smal maille. And some chose, of þe newe entaille, For to be sure myd of al her foos, An hol brest-plate with a rere-dooos Be-hynde schet, or ellis on þe side. And on his armys, rynged nat to wyde, þer wer woiders frettid in þe maille, With cordis rounde, & of fresche entaille, Vauntbras with wynges, & rerebras þer-to, And þer-on set wer* besagus also ; Vp-on þe heed a basenet of stele, þat with-Inne lokked was ful wele, A crafty sict wrougt in þe viser. And some wolde haue of plate a bavier, þat on þe brest fastnyd be a-forn, þe canel-peece more esy to be born— Gloues of plate of stele forgid bryzt. And some wold armyd be more lizt In pikke lackys curid with satyn ; And some wele haue, of maille, wrougt ful* fyn, (eat 69.) An haberioun, al of but cassade, þat with weizte he be nat ouer-lade, Hym silfe to welde lik a lifly man. And some wil haue, of chose geseran, On his dublet but an haberioun, And some only but a sure gepoun Ouer his poleyns, rechyng to þe kne, And þat þe* slevis eke so longe be þat his vaunbras may be curid ner— A prikyng palet, of plate þe cower. And some wil haue also no viser To saue his face, but only a nasir ; And some wil haue a peir[e] platis lizt	60 Others have a breastplate, 64 with voiders in the mail. 68 72 Others have steel-plate gloves, 76 80 84 88 Others have no vizor, but only a nose-piece.
--	---

61. her] his D 1. 64. to] om. A.

68 is misplaced at bottom of column in D 2, and marked a ; 67 is marked b—set wer] wer set C. 72. bavier] baver A.

73. be a-forn] was be forn D 1. 77. lackys] om. D 2.

78. wrougt ful] rzt C. 79. but] but of D 1.

85. þe] his D 1. 86. þe] his C. 87, 88 are omitted in D 2.

88. cower] kever D 1.

	To welde hym wel, whan þat he schal fȳt.	92
Some have a shield,	And some wiln han a target or a spere, And some a pavis, his body for to were, And some a targe, makyd strong to laste ;	
some darts, or a pole-ax ;	And some wil haue dartes for to caste, Some a pollex, heueded of fyn stele, And piked square, for to laste wel ; And some a swerd his enemy for to mete.	96
some a bow.	And some wil haue a bow[e] for to schete, Somme an arblast, to stonden out a-syde ; And some on fote and some for to ride Arraie hem silf, her fomen for to assaile ;	100
Many nail their mates' armour.	And many on was besy for to naille His felawis harneis, for to make it strong, And to dresse it, þat it sete nouȳt wrong, With pointes, tresses, and oper maner þing, þat in swyche eas longyȳth to armyng.	104
	I haue no konnyng euery þing to telle, And vn-to ȝow it were to long to dwelle— Where I faile, ȝe mote haue me excusid ; For in swiche crafte I am litel vsid,	108
Excuse me if I make mis- takes about their arms.	And ignoraunce doþe my penne lette, In her ordre my termys for to sette. And oft chaungeth swiche harneis & deuis ; And ȝe þat ben þer-in experte & wys, Disdeyneth nat þat I speke in þis place Of her armyng : for al is in ȝour grace, Rȳt at ȝour luste to correcte euerydel.	112
	And whan Ector sawe þat al was wel, And euery man armed and arrayed, þis worþi knyȳt no lenger hath delaied Avisely his wardis for to make,	116
When all are armd,	And prudently bad þei schuld[e] take Her grounde in haste, to put al in certeyn, And stonde in ordere endelong þe pleyȳn So þat no man were founde reccheles.	120
Hector bids them stand in order.		124

[leaf 70 a]

97. heueded] heedid A, hedded D 1.

106. þat] *om.* D 1—þat it] *om.* A, D 2—sete nouȳt wrong] sitt nat
a wrong A, sete nat a wrong D 2, sit not a wrong D 1.

119. at ȝour luste] as ȝou liste D 1.

Ector devydede his feld in-to xj wardys.¹

And þe gate, callid Dardanydes,	128	
With-oute abood Ector made vnschette,		Hector
And after bad [þat] men schuld[e] fette		appoints his
To his presence, þat it were don in haste,		
Cyncynabor, his broper born in baste,	132	bastard
And to hym, firste of euerychon,		brother
And to a lord þat namyd was Glaucon,		Cyncynabor,
þe kynges sone of Licye and his eyr,		and Prince
With many baner displayed in þe air—	136	Glaucon
To þis two Hector gaf þe guarde		
And gouernaunce of þe firste warde,		chiefs of the
In whiche he hath a þousand knyȝtes set,		1st Battalion
With speris rounde & swerdis kene whet,	140	of 1000
And on her brest ful many riche scheld :		knights,
And þei wer chose oute in * al þe feld		
Among þe best þat endure myȝt		
Ageyn[es] Grekis manly for to fȝt.	144	
And vn-to hem Hector bad anoon,		
In Goddis name, þat þei schuld[e] gon		
Oute at þe gate, sothly, as I rede.		
And list þei fel in meschef or in nede,	148	
He assigned,* in þe silve place,		with a reserve
With manly chere, to þe kyng of Trace,		of 1000 more
Wysly on hem to ben awaytyng,		under the
A þousand knyȝtes to han at his ledyng,	152	King of
In a wyng knyȝtly for to abide,		Thrace.
To awaite on hem vp-on euery side.		
And with hym was his sone Achillogus,*		
Of his age a man riȝt vertuous	156	
To fulfille þat longeth to a knyȝt ;		
For bope he had, hert & also myȝt.		
And next to hem, Hector gan devise		The 2nd
þe nexte warde to þe kyng of Fryse,	160	Battalion
		Hector gives

130. after] after þat D 1. 133. to] vn to A, D 2, D 1.

136. many baner] manere D 1. 137. þis] hem D 1.

139. knyȝtes] om. D 1. 142. in] of C.

148. nede] drede D 1.

149. assigned] assignet C—silve] same D 1.

154. hem] hym D 1. 155. Achillogus] Achilagus C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 68 b (red, in margin, opposite lines 131, 132).

to King Zantipus,	In his tyme callid Zantipus ; And vn-to hym, zong, strong, & desyrous, He assigned, to [a]waite on his baner, pre pousand knyzttes armyd brizt and cler.	164
with 3000 men and King Althomus.	With whiche warde kyng Althomus also Of Hector was commaundid for to go, And to his byddyng he mekely dide obeie. And ful knyztly þei han take her* weye	168
	Oute at þe zate, passyngly arrayed, Toward Grekis with baneris fresche displaid, And her penouns vnrollid euerychon.	
The 3rd Battalion Hector gives to his brother Troilus,	And after, Hector assigned hath anon To þe noble, zong[e], lusty, fre, His broþer Troylus, so fresche vp-on to se, Whiche in knyztthod had al suffisaunce,	172
	þe þridde warde to haue in gouernaunce	[leaf 70 b] 176
with 3000 knights,	With pre pousand knyzttes, zong of age, Flouryng in force, hardy of corage, Swiche as he was of custom wont to lede. To whom Hector of verray broþerhede	180
	Ful goodly seide at his departyng :	
and advises him	“ Broþer,” quod he, “ myn herte is so lovyng Towardis þe of verray kyndenes, þat þouze I haue in party gret gladnes	184
	Of þi manhod, þat so fer is kouth, And þe knyztthod of þi grene zouthe, 3it dout[e]les, in my fantasie,	
	Ful oft a-day I stonde in iuparte,	188
	Of pensifhed and inward besy drede, Whan I remembre vppon þi manhede,	
not to be foolhardy or too adventurous.	Liste þi corage be to violent, Of þi lif to be to necligent,	192
	þi silfe to put to fer in auenture, Of surquidie so moche for tassure, In þi force knyztly to asterte	
	Euery pereil in þi manful herte,	196

163. awaite] waite D 1. 168. her] þe C, D 2.

169. at] of D 1. 177. pre] pritty D 1.

181. seide] spak and seyde A. 182. is] om. D 1.

193. 2nd to] in to D 1—in] om. D 1.

194. for tassure] to assure A, D 1.

Hauyng no reward, in swiche mortal strife,		Hector warns Troilus not to
Of wilfulnes, nouþer to deth nor life,		
Nor aduertence to þi sauacioun.		
But as Fortune turneth vp & down	200	
Her whel mevable, hiȝe and aftir lowe,		
In Martis Ire as þe wynde doþe blowe,		
Whiche causeth me ful ofte size and pinke,		
And to wake whan I schuld[<i>e</i>] wynke,	204	
Reuoluyng ay þin hasty wilfulnes :		
But, gentil broþer, for any hardynes,		
þis ilke day, vppon euery side,		
I praie þe so wysly to prouide,	208	
For hate or Ire, þi foos purswyng,		pursue his toes too far,
Nat to exceede more þanne is sittynȝ ;		
But late prudence kepe þe in a mene,		
And wisdam eke holden aȝen þe rene	212	
Of þin hert & þi ferce corage,		
þat fired han þi grene tendre age,		
Deuoide of drede eche peril to endure,		
þat oure enmys of þi mysauenture	216	
Reioysshe nat, myn ovne broþer dere.		
And myȝty Mars I pray, of hert entere,		and prays Mars to keep him sound.
þilke day on Troyanysche grounde,		
From her hondys þe to kepe sounde,	220	
Like as I wolde þat he dide me."		
To whom anon, with al humilite,		
In manly wyse þis ȝonge, lusty knyȝt,		
þis worþi Troylus, of hert[<i>e</i>] fresche & liȝt,	224	Troilus
Answerd ageyn, & seide with glad chere :	[leaf 70 c]	
" Myn owne lord, and my broþer dere,		
And God to-forn, I fully schal obeie		
To fulfille what ȝe liste to seye	228	promises to obey, and not to be reckless.
Now vn-to me of ȝoure gentilnes,		
And nat declyne þoruȝ no reklesnes		
In any point from ȝoure comaundement ;		
But with hool herte, in al my best entent,	232	

198. nor] or D 2. 201. and] *om.* A. 209. hate] hast A.

211. kepe þe] þe kepen D 1. 214. grene] grete D 1.

219. þilke] þis ilke D 2, D 1, This ilke A—Troyanysche] Troyans A, D 1.

	I schal take hede, and pleynly do non oper þan 3e han seide, myn owne lord & broþer, So loth me were offende 3ow or greue."	
	And in þis wyse he lowly toke his leue ;	236
Troilus rides out of Troy with his 3000 knights.	And forþe he rod, so like a manly kny3t, þat to be-holde it was a noble si3t, Amonge his men he haueth hym so wele— þre þousand kny3tes armyd in bri3t stele	240
	Enviroun rod with Troylus in þe feld. And þilke day he bare in his schelde, Passaunt of gold, þre lyouns richely, þe chaump of a3our wrou3t ful craftely.	244
	And be þe gate he issued oute anon, And with hym ladde his kny3tes euerychon, To þe Grekis holdyng þe nexte weye.	
Hector gives	And Hector hasteth, al þat euer he may, Prudently his wardis to ordeyne ; And to þe noble worþi breþre tueyne,	248
K. Hupon and Ardelaus the 4th Battalion,	To kyng Hupon and to Ardelaus, He assigned, þe stori telleth [þ]vs, þe fourþe warde to guyen & to wysse.	252
	And in þe lond þat callid was Larisse, þe breþer two had[de] regnyd longe ; And kyng Hupon passyngly was strong,	256
	And of stature like a champioun ; And, saue Hector, in al Troye toun, Was noon to hym egal as of my3t, More deliuere, nor a better kny3t,	260
	And on his fon passyng dispitous— Whiche, with his broper, callid Ardelaus, Foure þousand kny3tes had[de] for to lede,	
with 4700 knights	And seuene hundrid, sothly, as I rede.	264
	And to hem eke, lyke as writ Guydo, Worpi Hector assygned hath also Oon of his brether, callid Brymarchus,	
and his own brother Brimarchus.	A noble kny3t, in armys ri3t famus,	268
	And had in manhod passyng excellence. And of Hector þei taken han licence,	

241. in þe] in to A, D 2, in to þe D 1.

256. passyngly was was passyngly A.

And rood her way amonges al þe pres þoruȝ þe gate of Dardanydes.	272	
þe fyfþe warde to han at his ledyng, Was by Hector comytted to þe kyng þat of Cesoyne lord and prince was, And to his broþer, callid Pollydamas. And Cysones wern of hiȝe stature, And myȝt in armys passyngly endure —Vp-on whom many man behilde— And her kyng bare no þing in his scheld But a feld of goulis, as I fynde, Of oþer sygne Guyde makeþ no mynde. And forþe þei rood a ful sterne pas, þis noble kyng and Pollydamas, Whan þei had of Hector leve take, Whiche euer in on besy was to make þe sixte warde, <i>with</i> al his dilligence. And to þe kyng, callid Pretemense, þat was ful worþi. <i>hope in wer & pes.</i> And to a duke þat hiȝte Sterepes, Whiche was also * ful worþi of his hond, He toke þe folke of Panonye land. Hem to gouerne in þe feld þat day — þe whiche peple hath in custom ay <i>With</i> -oute plate, haberioun, or maile, On swifte hors her fomen [for] to assaile, <i>With</i> myȝty bowes & arowes scharp[e] grounde þoruȝ an harneis mortally to wounde. And <i>with</i> þis folke, of Hector eke also Dephebus assygned was to go, In þe feld to guye hem an[d] to lede, And on her wey þei fast[e] gan hem spele. But or þei passe be Dardanydes, Ful discretly Hector for hem ches Paviseris, clad in mail and plate,	276 280 284 288 292 296 300 304	The 5th Battalion Hector gives to the King of Cesoyne, and Poly- damas. The 6th, to King Pre- temense, Duke Sterepes, with Panno- nian atchers on swift horses, and Deipho- bus with armed shield-bearers

271. amonges] amonge D 1.

278. myȝt] myghty A, myȝty D 1—endure] to endure A, D 1.

279. many] many a D 1, ful many A, D 2, D 1.

283. þei] he A. 286. besy] ful besy A, D 2, D 1.

290. þat hiȝte] called D 1. 291. was also] also was C, D 1.

303. be] by D 2, D 1.

to go with the armour- less archers,	Hem comaundyng, at issyng of þe ȝate, With þe archeris in * þe feld to gon, And many worþi, wel armyd euerychon, To awaite on hem þat þei wer nat lore :	308
	For þis folke, þat I of spake to-fore, Of Panonye, had[de] non armure. But prudent Hector, for to make hem sure,	312
	Oute of Agreste, þe myȝty regioun, Hath chosen out, ful worþi of renoun, þe beste knyȝtes of hem euerychon, And with two kynges, Esdras * & Phion,	316
	Assygned hem for to taken hede To þe foot-men, whan þat þei haue nede. þe whiche Phion, made ful rychely, Rood in a chaar al of yvory,	320
and with the best knights of Agreste and Kings Esdras and Phion,	Of whiche þe whelles, wrouȝt ful corious, Wern of a tre y-callid Ebanus, þe whiche tre groweth fer in Ynde,	[leaf 71 a] 324
Phion having an ivory chariot	Blak of hewe ; and also, as I fynde, Whan it is corve, þis tre wil wexe anon, Of his nature, hard as any stoon— Whan it is graue ouþer rounde or * square.	328
with ebony wheels,	And of pure * gold roued was þis * chare, Fret with perle and many riche stonis, þat swiche a-noper [I trowe] nowher noon is In al þis world, if I schal nat feyne.	332
and dectt with gold, pearls and jewels.	And it was lad of myȝti knyȝtes tweyne, Men of armys, with-Inne and with-out Armyd in stele, ridyng rounde aboute þis worþi kynges, Esdras & Phion.	336
Of all these, Hector made his brother Pictagoras leader.	And Hector hath callyd to hym anon On of his breþre, what-so þat be-falle, To be guyde and leder of hem alle— þe name of whom was Pictagoras.	

307. With] And with A—in] in to C.

309. awaite] wayte D 2. 310. of spake] spake of D 1.

316. Esdras] Esdrac C, Esdas D 1. 318. haue] had D 1.

325. is] was D 1—wil] wolde D 1.

327. ouþer rounde or] rounde ouþer C.

328. pure] pured C—þis] þe C, D 1.

335. kynges] kyng D 1.

And to þe grete Troyan, Eneas,	340	Eneas has
Of whom to-forn made is menciuu,		
Hector by good deliberaciun		
þe seuenþe ward assigned hath to kepe,		the 7th
And vp-on stedis lusty for to lepe,	344	Battalion
Of swiche as wern vsaunt most to ride,		of cavalry.
Ful man[ly] knyȝtes to haue be his syde,		
Whiche with Ewphronye vn-to Troye toun		
Comen so fer from her regioun,	348	
To fosteren hem for Hectoris sake.		
And whan þei had of hym leve take,		
þei rood ful proudly forþe with Eneas,		
Out at þe gate a wonder knyȝtly paas,	352	
þe brode feld til þei haue atteyned.		
And in þis while Hector haþe ordeyned,		
Like myn auctor as I can reherse,		
þe eiȝte warde of þe folke of Perce,	356	The 8th
Worþi knyȝtes, manly and riȝt wys,		Battalion,
þe whiche wern comitted to Parys,		of Persian
On hym þat day to awaite besyly ;		knights, is
To whom Hector ful benygne	360	led by Paris,
Spak and seide at his departyng :		
“O broþer myn, in al maner þing,		whom
Whan þou arte passed be Dardanydes,		Hector warns
þis day to fer put þe nat in pres	364	
Among[es] Grekis, nor in iupartie,		
Liste þat þi foon in meschef þe espie,		
To whom þei haue, of old & newe date,		
In her hertis ful fresche & mortal hate,	368	
þe furie of whiche her brest hap so enbracid,		
þat it were hard out to ben arracid ;		
Wherfor, broþer, loke þat þou be		
In al wyse nat to fer fro me,	[leaf 71 b] 372	to keep near
But kepe þe neȝe, þat no mysauenture		him,
Falle vp-on þe, so þat I may socure		for security'
þis day to þe, myn owne broþer dere.”		sake.

340. grete Troyan] Troyan greete A.

341. made] as made D 1. 358. wern] we D 1.

359. awaite] wayte D 1. 369. so] om. D 1.

370. arracid] y raced D 1.

	To whom Paris, <i>with</i> ful humble chere,	376
	Answerid and seide, <i>þat</i> in euery þing	
	He wolde obeie vn-to his bidding,	
	And rood his weye anon <i>with</i> his meyne	
	In-to þe felde oute at þe cite.	380
Hector leads the 9th Battalion	And Hector ay dide his besynes	
	þe nynþe warde in ordre for to dres,	
	Whiche he þouȝt hym silf[e] for to lede,	
	In whiche he put, sothly, as I rede,	384
of 5000 of Troy's best knights,	Five þousand knyȝtes born of Troye toun,	
	þe worpiest and grettest of renoun,	
	And passyngly famous in knyȝthod,	
	Born be discent of Troyanysche blod.	388
and 10 of his bastard Brothers.	And of his breþer he toke <i>with</i> hym ten,	
	Swiche as he knew for most manly men,	
	þat wer foreyn fro stok of regalye,	
	Oute of þe lyne born in bastardrie,	392
	Whom Hector hadde in gret cher[i]te	
	For þe knyȝthod he koude in hem se.	
	And whanne he had, be knyȝtly puruyaunce,	
	Alle his wardis* sette in gouernaunce,	396
	Liche Mars hym silf fast[e] gan him spede	
Then he mounts his steed Galathe,	<i>With</i> -oute abood for to take his stede,	
	Whiche was in bokis callid Gallathe,	
	Of alle hors havyng þe souereynte,	400
	As fer as men ride in any coost—	
	Of whom Dares maketh so gret a boost,	
	Of schap, of hiȝte, and also of fayrnes,	
	Of strengþe, of loke, and of gret swiftnes,	404
an out-and- out good horse,	So lik an hors performed oute & oute—	
	And <i>with</i> a wyre men myȝt hym <i>turne</i> aboute,	
	Lik as Dares maketh menciuon.	
and rides thru Troy.	On whom Hector rood þoruȝ Troye toun,	408
	Armed at al, þat cam hym wonder wel,	
	From foot til hed, ful richely & wel,	
	þat schon as briȝt as sonne on someres day;	

380. at] of A. 392. born] y born A.

396. wardis] lordis C. 403. 2nd of] & D 1.

404. and] om. D 1.

406. wyre] wher D 2.

410. til] to D 1—richely & wel] rich in maile & stel D 1.

- And to Priam he helde þe riȝt[e] way. 412
- And whan þat he was comyn to þe kyng,
He reherseth in ordre euery þing
How he hath done, and al his ordinaunce,
And lowly seide, "so* it be plesaunce 416
To ȝoure noble royal excellence,
I haue chosen with besy dilligence
A þousand knyȝtes, ful of suffisaunce,
With fyve hundrid, to han attendaunce 420
On ȝour persone alwey where ȝe be, [leaf 71 c]
With alle foot-men þat ben in þe cite,
þat schal await on ȝou euer in on.
Wherefore, my lord, as fast as we ar goon. 424
Lowly I praye to ȝoure worpines
To sewen vs, be good avisenes,
Out at þe town, and alwey eke þat ȝe
To-gidre kepe ȝour knyȝtes and meyne : 428
þis I beseche with al my fulle myȝt,
With-Inne þe boundis where as* we schal fiȝt
þat ȝe suffre noon of hem to pace,
But kepe ȝow hool in þe silf[e] place 432
Atwixe vs and þis* stronge cite,
ȝif we haue nede, þat ȝe may ay se,
Vs to releue kepyng ȝow a-side,
And specially þer for to abide 436
Where most is likly oure party to sustene ;
For euer among þer schal men go be-twene
Of our expleit þe troupe to reporte,
[For] Whiche part Mars list þe feld to sorte, 440
Of his power, þis ilke day fatal :
For ȝe schal ben oure castel & oure wal,
And oure refuge to saue vs from al smert.
And specialy o þing ȝe aduerte, 444
þat no deceit, fraude, nor tresoun
Compassyd be behynde to þe town
Of oure foon þoruȝ oure reklesnes,
Whiles þat we don oure besynes 448

Hector tells
Priam all he
has done :

he has orderd
1500 knyghts
to act as
Priam's
bodyguard,

who are to
keep between

the fighters
and Troy,

to relieve
them when
need is.

Priam is to
stop the
Greeks' at-
tempting to
get into the
city from
behind by
fraud,

416. so] to C. 430. as] þat C. 433. þis] þe C.

440. to] om. D 1—to sorte] resorte D 2.

442. 2nd oure] om. A.

- Ageyn[e]s hem in þe feld to fiȝte:
 In al wyse her-to hath a syȝt,
 þat no þing turne [vn-]to oure damage
 þoruȝ her engyn, but werkyth as þe sage, 452
While the Trojans are fighting in front.
 With victorie þat we may conclude,
 So þat Grekis with fraude vs nat delude
 By non engyn of vnwar violence,—
 Hopyng alwey þat it is non offence 456
 To ȝoure hiȝnes þat I haue here saide.”
 And with þat word, Priamus abraide,
 Benygnely of chere and contenaunce,
 And seide: “Hector, my sothfaste suffisance, 460
Hector wholly,
 My final trust and supportacioun,
 In þi wyse disposicioun
 Hoolly I putte, as pou* liste ordeyne :
 For nexte goddis—ȝif I schal nat feyne— 464
 My feith, my hope, & al my sikernes,
 And my welfare, in verray sothfastnes,
 Comytted ben hool in-to þin honde,
 And gouernaunce, playnly, of* my londe : 468
 As pou ordeynest, it most nedis be ;
 And þis praier I make now for þe [leaf 71 d]
and prays the Gods
 To þe goddis a-boue celestial,
 þe to preserue, in party and in al, 472
 From eche meschef and aduersite,
 þat þou maiste hom to þis cite
 Repeire in* honour with laude & victorie,
 So þat þe pris, renoun, and memorie 476
 Of þi name be putte in remembraunce,
 Perpetuelly þin honour to auance !—
 And fare now wel, myn owne sone dere.”
 And Hector þo, wiȝ ful humble chere, 480
Hector takes his leave of em.
 His leue toke, and forþe he rood anoon
 Among* his lordis & knyȝtes euerychon,
 As he þat was rote of al noblesse,

451. vn-to] onto A.

457. here] ere D 1.

463. pou] þe C.

464. goddis] god A.

466. And] Al D 1.

467. in-to] in D 2.

468. of] of al C.

475. in] with C.

482. Among] Amongis C.

483, 484 are transposed in D 1.

483. he] om. D 1.

Of kny3thod groundle, of strengþe & hardines	484	
þe verray stok, and þer-to invincible.		
For-as-moche as it was possible		
þat Nature my3t hym graunt or * kynde,	488	Hector has every gift of Nature.
Touching manhod, in bokis as I fynde,		
He had in hym souereine excellence,		
And gouernaunce medlid <i>with</i> prudence,		
þat nou3t asterte him, he was so wis & war.		
And in his scheld, I fynde, þat he bar	492	On his shield and banner is a red lion on a gold ground.
Vp-on his brest, þis Troyan champioun,		
þe chefe of gold, of goulys a lyoun		
Depeint þer-in, and in his baner bete		
þe silfe same; and so amyð þe strete	496	
He toke þe weye to Dardanydes,		
þat to beholde huge was þe pres,		
Noise of trompetis and of clariouns,		
Baners vnrollid, & longe fresche penouns	500	
Of rede and whyte, grene, blew, & blake.		
And in þis wyse Hector hath y-take		He takes the field in the rear at first,
þe feld <i>with-oute</i> , <i>with</i> hert & hool entent,	504	
As Mars hym silf had[de] be present.		
And þei þat he, as Guydo maketh mynde,		
Rood <i>with</i> —þe warde þat last[e] was be-hynde—		
Of his manhod he nolde nat abide,		
But smet his stede scharply in þe side—	508	but then spurs to the front.
Of fel corage he hath his hors so peyned,		
þe first[e] warde þat he hath atteyned,		
Be vale & hil to-forn in þe frounters,		
Not astonyd of þe felle cheris	512	
Of þe Grekis, nor platly nat aferd;		
But liche a kny3t, euene a-forn her berd,		
He gan prese in, as her fo mortal.		
And in þis while, vp-on Troye wal,	516	On the walls of Troy stand fair young ladies.
In sondry place on þe hize touris,		
As fresche be-seyn as May is <i>with</i> his flouris,		
þe ladies þen ascendid of þe toun—		[leaf 72 a]
So fair, so 3onge, stondyng enviroun	520	

484. &] *om.* D 2.
508. But] He D 1.

486. was] is D 2.

487. or] of C.

Helen,
Polyxena,
and other
ladies on
Troy walls

þe quene Eleyne, passyng fair to sene,
þe kynges douzters, & goodly Pollycene,
And many oper, whiche of wommanhede
In hert[e] wern ful of besy drede, 524

fear for their
husbands
and lovers.

Inly a-gast, and of fere affrayed
Whan þei behilde in þe feld displaied
þe brode baners,—þat some of tendernes,
Somme of loue, and somme of kyndenes, 528

Now I turn
to the Greeks.

Pale and dredful for her lordis were ;
And somme her facis hydden [eke] for fere,
þat were nat bold to lifesten vp her siȝt
To be-hold þe armure clere and briȝt, 532

But my
ignorance
hinders me.

So gliteryng ageyn þe son[n]e schene—
Her hertis tendre myȝt[e] nat sustene ;
And in her drede þus I lete hem dwelle.

And of Grekis furþe I wil ȝow telle, 536

ȝif so be ȝe list abide a whyle ;
For now most I my for-dullid stile
Ageyn directe to Agamenoun.

Wel may I make an exclamacioun 540

On ignoraunce, þat stant so in my liȝt,
Whiche causeth me *with* a ful cloudy siȝt

In my makyng to speken of þe werre—
For lak of termys I mote nedis erre, 544

Connyngly my wordis* for to sette ;
Cruel Allecto is besy me to lette,

þe nyȝtes douȝter, blindid by dirknes,
Be craft of armys þe troupe to expresse, 548

In ordre due a feld to discryue :

Chaucer,
alas, is not
alive to
correct me.

And Chaucer now, alas ! is nat alyue
Me to reforme, or to be my rede,

For lak of whom slouȝer is my spede— 552

þe noble Rethor þat alle dide excelle ;

For in makyng he drank of þe welle

Vndir Pernaso, þat þe Musis kepe,

On whiche hil I myȝt[e] neuer slepe— 556

Onneþe slombre—for whiche, alas, I pleyne ;

522. douȝters] douȝter D 1. 535. *new* ¶ A.
541. my] *om.* D 1. 545. wordis] wardis A, C.
554. in] of D 1.

But for al þis, þer is no more to seyne.

þouȝ my wede be nat polymyte,

Colourles, forþe I wil endyte 560

As it cometh euene to my þouȝt,

Pleynly to write how þe kyng hap wrouȝt,

þe manly knyȝt, gret Agamenoun,

Agamemnon

Lyk as þe latyn maketh mencion. 564

**Howe Agamenon ordeynyde syx and twenty warddys,
and assygnede theme tyle kyngis, princes, and
lordys of his Oste; and howe worthi Ector, at
þe first encoⁿterynge, dep^artede Patroclus
atwyne.¹**

What! trowe ȝe, pat he in his entent

Was founde slouȝe, ouȝer neeligent

is not negli-
gent;

On Grekis half his wardis for to make?

Nay, nay, nat so; for hym list to wake [leaf 72 b] 568

þat tyme more, sothly,* þan to slepe,

Ful lik a kyng þat day þe feld to kepe.

No* neeligence myȝt his hert[e] fade*:

For [in] þat day, I fynde, þat he made

572

he puts the
Greeks into
26 battalions:

Six and twenty wardis by and by,

So wel deuised, and so prudently

þat no man myȝt amende his ordinaunce.

And of þe first he ȝaf gouernaunce

576

1. under
Patroclus,

To þe manful noble Patroclus,

þat *with* hym ladde (myn auctour telleþ þus)

Mirundones, so myȝti and so stronge,

with the
Myrmidons
of Achilles,

With alle þe folke þat to Achilles longe,

580

Besyde pilke þat wern of his meyne

Whiche þat he brouȝt out of his contre

At his* comyng to* þe sege of Troye;

And he rood furþe *with* hem on his woye

584

In-to þe feld, and made no delaye.

Now, fille it so on þe same day

þat Achilles kepte hym in his tente,

who stays in
his tent.

560. Colourles] Colours A. 569. more sothly] sothly more C.

571. No] Nor C—fade] sade C. 583. his] þe C—to] of C.

584. on] in D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 70 b (misplaced after line 562).

	And for seknes þat day oute ne wente ;	588
	For his lechis made hym to abstene,	
Achilles was wounded the day before.	For his woundes fresche wern & grene þat he kauzt on þe day to-fore ;	
	Whiche for to hele of her akyng sore,	592
	He be counseil kepte hym silf[e] cloos,	
	And from his bed þat day nat ne roos,	
	In hope only þe bettre to endure	
	Whan þat he was restored vn-to cure.	596
So he gives his men to Patroclus,	But aile his men he toke to Patroclus,	
	Whiche was in armys passyngly famus,	
	And be discent come of gret kynrede,	
	And was also—of hym as I rede—	600
	Habundaunt of gold and of riches,	
	And fer comendid for his gentilles,	
	And hadde a name of hize discrecioun.	
whom he greatly lovde,	Now was þer euere swiche affeccioun	604
	Of entere loue, troupe, & feithfulnes,	
	So gret desyre and inward kyndenes,	
	Besy pinkyng, & so gret feruence,	
	So moche frendeschip & þouztful aduertence,	608
	So huge brennyng, passyng amerous,	
	Betwixe Achilles & þis Patroclus,	
for their hearts were lockt together.	þat her hertis were lokkid in o cheyne ;	
	And what-so-euer, if I schal nat feyne,	612
	þe ton hath wrouzt, as broþer vn-to broþer,	
	In hert it was confermyd of þe toper :	
	For wil and godys, boþe were commvne,	
	And to þe deth þei euere so contvne,—	616
	With-oute chaunge her lque so abood.	[leaf 72 c]
	And Patroclus furþe anoon hym * rood	
	In-to þe feld with Myrundones,	
	And in his tent abideth Achilles.	620
2. under Kings Merion and Idumene	þe secounde warde to kyng Meryoun	
	Assigned was by Agamenoun ;	
	And to þe worþi kyng Ydwme[n]e,	

593. He be] Be his D 1. 604. euere] ay A, D 2.

605. Of] On D 2, D 1. 608. moche] mychel A, mych D 2.

615. godys] goodes D 2, D 1—were] þei were D 1.

618. anoon hym] amonge hem C. 623. to] om. D 1.

And to a duke þat hiȝt[e] Meneste,	624	and Duke Menestheus, with 3000 knights and all the Athenians.
þre þousand knyȝtes in stele armyd elene,		
With alle þe folke þat cam fro Athene,		
Assygned werne with hem for to go.		
þe þrid[de] ward to kyng Astalapho,*	628	3. K. Astalapho.
And to his sone, þat hiȝt[e] Philomene,		
Wiþ þe knyȝtes þat cam fro Kwmene;		
þe fourþe warde, with-oute more lettyng,		4. K. Archelaus.
To Archelaus, þe noble worþi kyng,	632	
To Prothenor, and to Securidan,		
Whiche in his daies was so strong a man,		
Assigned was holy to þese þre,		
And alle þe knyȝtes with hem for to be	636	
Of Boece, þe grete lond famous.		
þe fyfþe warde to kyng Menelaus,		5. K. Menelaus.
With alle þe folke of þe regioun		
Callid Spartence, of ful hiȝe renoun,	640	
And of þe Iles þat wern adiacent—		
Alle þese with þe baner went		
Of Menelay, fresche and coraious.		
þe sixte warde to kyng Epistrofus	644	6. K. Epistrophus and K. Elyde.
Was assigned, and to þe kyng Elyde,		
With many worþi ridyng be his side		
Of þe prouynce and þe famous Ile		
þat callid is in Guydo Fordesyle.	648	
þe seueneþe warde to Thelamonyus,		7. K. Ajax Telamomus,
Callid Aiax, þe grete kyng famous,		
Was assigned, schortly to termyne,		
Wiþ þe folkis þat fro Salomyne	652	
He with hym brouȝt, & many anoper mo;		
And foure erlis with him went also:		with 4 Earls.
Theseus and eke Amphimacus,		
And þe þridde I-callid Darius,	656	
And þe fourþe namyd Polysarie.		
þe eiȝte ward, ȝif I schal nat tarie,		

628. Astalapho] Astralapho C.

630. þat] tham A—Kwmene] Cumene D 1.

635. þese] this A, þis D 2. 641. þe] om. D 2.

647. and] of D 2. 649. seueneþe] sixte D 1.

652 Salomyne] Salamyne A. 653. anoper] oþer D 1.

656. I-callid] called A, D 1.

- Be good avis þat day assigned was
 8. K. Thoas. Vn-to þe kyng þat callid was Thoas. 660
 9. Ajax Cileus. Ajax Cileus þe ny[n]þe warde ladde,
 10. K. Philete. And þe tenþe þe kyng of Philete hadde ;
 And to þe kyng þe xi [he] dide assigne,
 þat sothly was, bope of birþe & lyne, 664
 So renomede, & of so gret ences,
 þe myȝty kyng callid Pallamydes, [leaf 72 d]
 Kyng Naulus sone, hiȝest born of blood.
 12. Duke Nestor. And duke Nestor, ful famus in kn[y]ȝthood, 668
 þe twelþe warde ladde on Grekis side,
 Malencolik and surquedous of pride.
 13. King Honux. And kyng Honux, sone of on Mabente,
 In-to þe feld, plainly, whan he wente, 672
 In ordre hadde of wardis þe þrittene,
 Proudly mowsteryng endelong þe grene,
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens redy for to fiȝt.
 14. K. Ulyses. And eke þe kyng þat Vilixes hiȝt 676
 Ladde *with* hym þe fourtenþe, as I rede ;
 15. K. Humerus. And Humerus þe kyng eke dide lede
 þe fiftenþe, myn auctor writeth þus ;
 16. Duke Curibulus. And a duke, callid Curibulus, 680
 þe xvi. ladde vp-on that day,
 In whiche þe knyȝtes of kyng Prothesylay
 Assigned wern by gret ordinaunce,
 Tenforsen hem for to do vengauunce 684
 Vp-on þe deth of her worþi kyng,
 By Hector slawe at Grekis arivyng.
 17. King Royda. And kyng Royda ladde þe seuentene ;
 18. King of Octymene. And he þat was kyng of Octymene, 688
 þe xviii warde had at his ledyng ;
 19. K. Zantipus. And ȝantipus, þat was of Lyde kyng,
 Hadde to kepe, committed to his garde,
 On Grekis side þe nyntenþe warde. 692
 20. King Amphimachus. And þe twenty, myn auctor lereþ vs,

661. Cileus] Oyleus D 2—nynþe] ix A.

662. tenþe] x^e warde D 1—Philete] Phisyk A, Phisik D 1, Philik D 2.

663. xi] x^e D 1.

675. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2. 682. In] þe D 1—kyng] om. D 1.

687. Royda] Roydo A. 688. Octymene] Occymene A, D 2.

689. had] om. D 1. 693. lereþ] lerneth D 1.

The Greeks'	And þer men seie many crestis clere,	724
feathers,	And many tuft of gold & siluer schene,	
devices and love- tokens.	Meynt <i>with</i> fepris rede, white, & grene, And deuyses wonder merueillous, And of folkis þat wern amerous	728
	þe tokenes born to schewen openly How þei in loue brenten inwardly Som hiȝe emprise þat day to fulfille.	
The bray of trumpets.	And þer wer herd þe loude noyses schrille Fer in þe feld, and þe dredful sownes Boþe of trompettis and of clariouns, þat be kalendys of schedyng oute of blood. And <i>with</i> þe noyse al-most for rage wood,	732 736
The neighing of horses.	þe* fomy bridelis & þe mouþes blede, And furious neying of many [bastard] stede— Praunsynge of hors vp-on ouper side, With alle pensyignes þat myȝt ben of pride	740
The Greeks and Trojans in face of one another.	On Grekis part[y], and on Troye also : In knyȝtly wyse for to haue a-do, Eueryche warde stondynge in his place. þe first, a-sondre but a litel space,	744
Hector rides	Be-gan to approche <i>with</i> al her ful entent,* And Hector þo, ful inpatient,* Formest of alle on þe side of Troye, þe Ire of whom no man myȝt acoye :	748
towards the Greeks,	But lik a lyoun in his hungri rage Issed oute, furious of visage, Toward Grekis on his myȝti stede, þat <i>with</i> his sporis made his sides blede—	752
	His knyȝtly hert so inly was to-torn Of mortal Ire,—and as he rood to-forn, Brennyng ful hote in his malencolye : þe whiche þing whan Grekis gan espie,	756
Patroclus towards him.	Patroclus, <i>with</i> -oute more abood, Of surquedie a-fore þe wardis rood,	

727. deuyses] deuyse A. 732. noyses] noise D 1.

737. þe] *With* C. 738. bastard] *om.* D 1.

745. approche] proche D 1—entent] myȝt C.

746. ful inpatient] lik a douȝty knyȝt C—inpatient] vnpacient A.

752. þat *with*] Of wiche D 1—sides] side D 1.754. and] *om.* D 1.

Oute al to-forn, in boþe hostis siȝt,	
For to encontre, pleinely, ȝif he myȝt,	760
With worþi Hector whan he him saw a-fer ;	Patroclus
And as riȝt lyne as is diameter,	
Rood vn-to hym in his hatful tene,	charges
And with a spere, scharp[e] grounde & kene, {leaf 73 v}	764 Hector, and pierces his shield
þoruȝ-oute his schelde, of envious rage,	
He smote Hector, with-oute more damage,	
Except only þat þe hed of stele	
þat was to-forn, forged & whet ful wele,	768
þoruȝ plate & maile myȝtely gan glace,	and armour.
But to þe skyn for no þing myȝt hit trace—	
Al-be it cam of passyng violence—	
ȝit to Hector it dide noon offence,	772
Out of his sadel onys hym to flitte :	
For þouȝ þat he sturdely hym hitte,	
He myȝt[e] nat bakward bow his chyne,	
Nor on no parti make hym to enclyne ;	776
But fatally to his confusioun,	
þis myȝti man, þis Troyan champioun,	Hector bares
In his Ire ay brennyngre more and more,	
Vp-on hym þe hate frat so sore,	780
Lefte his spere, myn auctor writeth þus,	
And with a swerd rood to Patroclus,	his sword,
Avised fully þat he schal be ded ;	
And furiously gan hamen at his hed,	784
And rof hym doun, þer was no maner lette,	splits Patro-
In-to þe brest þoruȝ his basenet,	clus in two,
As seith Guydo, with so gret a peyne,	
þat with þe stroke he partid hym on tweyne.	788
His mortal swerde whettid was so kene,	
þat Patroclus myȝt[e] nat sustene	
Vp-on his hors, but fil doun to grounde,	
As he þat kauȝt his last[e] fatal wounde,	792
Beyng present his knyȝtes euerychon.	
And delyuerly vp-on hym anon,	
Worþi Hector from his stede a-doun	and dis-

768. to-forn] a forn A. 772. to] of A.

788. on tweyne] a tweyne A. 792. kauȝt] rauȝt D 1.

Discendid is lik a wode lyoun, 796
 Of hatful Ire brennyng as þe fire,
 Havinge in hert inly gret desire
 To spoilen hym of his armvure amoon,
 In whiche þer was [ful] many riche stoon, 800
 Boþe of rubies and saphiris ynde—
 For þilke daies, plainly, as I fynde,
 Kynges, lordis, & knyȝtes (þis no nay)
 To bataille went in her best array. 804
 And, sothly, Hector, whan he first gan se
 þe multitude of stonys and perre
 On Patroclus, so orient and schene,
 Vp-on his arme he hynghe his hors[e] rene, 808
 þe mene while, whil he of hool entent
 To cacche his praye was so dilligent,
 Of couetyse, in þer alder siztes.
 Til Merioun, with þre þousand knyȝtes, 812
 Armed in stele, rounde a-boute hym alle, [leaf 73 c]
 Is sodeynly vp-on Hector falle,
 þe dede cors of Patroclus to saue,
 þat his purpos Hector may nat haue, 816
 At liberte þe riche kyng to spoille,
 Whiche caused hym in anger for to boille.

Hector wants
to strip off
Patroclus's
jeweld
armour,

but Merion,
with 3000
knights, sur-
rounds him,

**Howe Kyng Meryon salutede worthy Ectore as he
was aboute for to dyspoyle Kyng Patroclus.¹**

To whom þe kyng, callid Merion,
 Irous & wood, seide among echon : 820
 “O gredy lyoun, o wolfe most rauenous,
 O hatful tygre, passyng envious,
 Of avarice, o beste in-saturable,
 And of desire, sothly vnstaunchable, 824
 Vp-on þis pray þou schalt þe nat now fede,
 Go ellis-where to swe for þi mede :
 For trust[e] well, in conclusioun,
 Fifti þousand, to þi destructioun, 828

821. 2nd o] *om.* D 2. 825. now] *om.* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 c (leaf 123 (119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 820).

Of oon entent, plainly, wil nat faille
 þin hatful pride attonys for to assaille!"
 And sodeinly, *with* speris scharp[e] whette,
 On *euery* half þei gonne hym be-sette, 832 Merion
 Maugre his force, his myȝt, & his manhede
 Enforeyng hem* tarevid him his stede,
 þat, sothfastly, of gret violence,
 He constreyned, for al his strong diffence, 836 forces Hector
 As seith Guydo, to falle vp-on his kne; on to his
 But þoruȝ his myȝt & magnanymyte, knee.
 He of manhood hath his hors recurid,
 And maugre* Grekis is so moche assurid 840 But he
 In his strengþe and his gret[e] myȝt, mounts
 þat he recurid lik a worpi knyȝt again,
 His stede ageyn amiddes of* his foon.
 And riȝt as lyne he rood to Merion, 844 rides at
 Ful desyrous on hym avengid* to be, Merion,
 In his furye of hasty cruelte :
 For þer-vppon was sette al his delit,
 þat in his mortal blody appetit, 848
 In verray soth, he hadde hym slaw anon,
 Saue þat þe kyng, which called was Glacon, and would
 Cam to rescue hym *with* kyng Theseus, have kild
 And his sone, þat hiȝt Archilagus, him if Glacon
 As I haue tolde, Merion to rescue. 852 and others
 And þre þousand knyȝtes gan hym swe, hadn't
 Ful assentid, attonis, in bataille, rescued him.
 For lyf or deth Hector to assaille, 856
 In a-wait vnwar on hym to sette.
 But al þis whyle, *with* whom þat euer he mette,
With his swerde he kylleth & bare down,
 þat finally þer gayneth no raunsoun : 860 Hector slays
 For any Greke þat durst wyth hym mete, Greeks.

830. for] *om.* D 1.

832. gonne] gan A, D 2.

834. hem] hym C.

835. sothfastly] sothly D 2.

840. maugre] among C.

841. and] and in A.

843. of] alle C.

845. on hym avengid] avengid on hym C—to] *om.* A, D 2.

850. which] þat D 1—was] is A—Glacon] Clacon D 2, D 1,

Glaucoun A.

852. Archilagus] Astrylogus A.

857. vnwar] on ware D 1.

858. *with*] *om.* D 1.

	At departyng felte ful vnswete ;	[leaf 73 d]	
	He made a weye aboute hym euery-where,		
	þat þei fledde hym as þe dep̃ for fere,		864
Hector rides to spoil Patroclus's corpse.	For where he rod he made a path ful pleyn.		
	And, as I rede, to Patroclus ageyn		
	He is repeired to spoille hym ȝif he myȝt,		
	Amyd þe feld in þe Grekis siȝt,		868
	As he þat wolde his praye nat listly lete.		
King Idu- mene with 2000 men attacks him.	Til Ydwme, þe myȝty* kyng of Crete,		
	With two þousand clad in plate & maille,		
	Worþi knyȝtes, Hector to assaille		872
	Whyles þat he was so desirous,		
	As I haue tolde, to spoille Patroclus—		
	And new ageyn, to his confusioun,		
	Lyk as I fynde, cam kyng Merioun ;		876
They take his horse,	And or Hector myȝt[e] taken hede,		
	þei of force reften hym his stede,		
	þat sothly he, þer was noon oper bote,		
and he fights on foot.	Compellid was [for] to fiȝt on fote.		880
	And of knyȝthod his hert[e] he reswmeth ;		
	And with his swerde aboute hym he conswmeth		
	Al þat wiþ-stood, bopen hors & man ;		
He hews off Grecian limbs,	And furiously þis Troyan knyȝt be-gan		884
	Armys, leggis, schuldris, by þe boon,		
	To hewen of, amyd his mortal foon,		
	þat Grekis myȝt a-forn him nat sustene.		
and slays 15 men.	And, as I rede, þat he slowe fiftene		888
	Of hem þat were besy hym to take ;		
	And swiche a slawȝter he gan a-mong hem make,		
	þat þei ne durste abide a-forn his face.		
But Merion carries off Patroclus's dead body.	And Merion, in þe silfe place,		892
	þis mene while, toke vp Patroclus,		
	With hevy chere and face ful pitous,		
	And on his stede he leide it hym be-forn ;		
	And to his tent [anon] he hath it born—		896
	Alwey Grekis, in her cruel mood,		
	Aboute Hector, furious and wood,		

870. myȝty] worþi C. ' 879. sothly he] he sothly D 2.
883. wiþ-stood] with stond D 2. 894. hevy] om. D 1.

Felly abood, fȳtunge vp-on fote.		
Of whiche somme felt[e] ful vnswote,	900	
þat preswmed vp-on hym to prese ;		
But of manhod þei ne wolde sese		The Greeks
To be-sette hym vppon euery syde,		assault
Havinge a truste, in her grete pride,	904	Hector,
Finally at meschef hym to take :		
For þei dempte he myȝt[e] nat eskaþe		
Her hondis, schortly, be non aventure,		
Nor his stede be lyklyhede recure ;	908	
For of force þei casten hym to lette,		
And al attonys gan on hym to sette.		
And specialy, amonge hem euerychon,	[leaf 74 a]	especially
I finde, in soth, how þat þer was oon,	912	the knight
A Grekysche knyȝt of riȝt worþi fame,		Carion.
And Carion, plainly, was his name,		
þat him affordece Hector to oppresse,		
Whan he was most in meschef & distresse,	916	
Be-set with Grekys hym envirownynge :		
Til of fortune, on hym awaitynge		
þe longe day in þat felle fȳt,		
To his rescus þer cam a Troyan knyȝt,	920	But a Trojan
Myd of Grekis whan he was be-set,		knight
And toke two dartes, scharp & kene whet,		
And furiously first he schot þe toon,		
And þoruȝ þe hert he smote þis Carion,	924	kills Carion,
þat þe darte into þe felde gan glide,		
By plate & maille, þoruȝ-out oþer syde,		
þat fatally of þat dedly wounde		
þis Carioun glood anoon to grounde,	928	
Amonge an hundrid knyȝtes of his feris,		
A-fore conspired with her felle cheris		
To haue slayn Hector be some maner woye.		
But eft ageyn þis ȝonge knyȝt of Troye	932	
Ful deliuerly rauȝt anoper spere,		and takes
And cast at on þat he sawe a-fere		another

901. *preswmed*] *presume* D 1.

906. *dempte*] *doute* D 2.

909, 910. *hym*] *hem* A. 921. *Myd*] *Amyd* D 1.

923. *schot*] *shok* D 2.

and slays a man trying to kill Hector,	Avaunce hym silfe on Hector in þe felde, And þoruȝ his platis, plainly, & his schelde, Lyne riȝt, þat he ne schuld asterte, Of verray myȝt rofe hym þoruȝ þe herte ; And after þat, in al þe haste he coude,	936
and calls on the Trojans to help Hector.	Vp-on Troyens he gan to crie loude Tenhasten hem knyȝtly to socure Worþi Hector, þat stood in auenture Amonge Grekis, havyng no refute, Sool by hym silfe, of helpe destitute. At whiche cry, on Grekis al vnwar,	940 944
His brother Cynceybar,	First of alle cam worþi Cynceybar, þat broþer was to Hector in bast born ; And hym silfe rydyng al to-forn,	948
with some knights,	And þe knyȝtes of whiche he was guyde, Wonder proudly prikyng by his syde, Sodeinly, bothe oon and alle,	
charges the Greeks, who retreat.	In a frosche be on* þe Grekis falle, þat hadde Hector rounde be-sette aboute ; And þoruȝ manhod of þis grete route þat ben enbosched on hem at þe bak, þe hundrid knyȝtes, of whiche þat I spak, For-a-stonyd gan hem to withdrawe : But þritti firste cruelly were slawe ; And maugre hem, Hector of manhede Amydde þe felde taken hath his stede,	952 956
Hector re- mounts his steed	And entrid [is] in amonge þe prees. And he þat day, of knyȝthood pereles, While he hilde his blody swerde on hond, Alle þo þat ageyn hym stonde —þer was noon help, plainly, nor no red— But þat he brak & carfe a-two þe þrede And þe knot of cruel Antropos : Only for he was lette of his purpos, At good leyser to spoile Patroclus. þerfore, in Ire wood and furious,	[leaf 74 b] 960 964
and kills his foes.		968

935. Avaunce] A vaunte D 2, Avaunte D 1.

937. ne schuld] nolde D 1. 938. rofe] he rofe D 1.

940. crie] grye A. 951. bothe] be thanne D 1.

952. on] oon C.

Ful cruelly Grekis quitte her mede,	
Whiche from his face faste gan hem spede,	972
Whos scharp[<i>e</i>] swerde, baped in her blood,	
Was dyed rede: for it dide hym good	
Vp-on hem avenged for to be.	
For þilke day [þe] lyoun pleyed he,	976
Vp-on Grekis his manhod for to haunte;	Hector slays many Greeks.
For he her pride so mortally gan daunte,	
þat þei hym fled, where-so þat he rood,	
Makyng al hoot þe stremys of her blood	980
Endelonge to renne vp-on þe grene,	
Til þe tyme þe duke of grete Athene,	
þat callid was whilom Menesteus,	Duke Menes- theus of Athens takes the field with 5000 men,
With þre þousand knyghtes ful famous,	984
Of whiche he was hope lord & guyde,	
þe feld hath taken vp-on þe left[<i>e</i>] side,	
For a deceyt, in ful secre wyse,	
Where Troylus was with þe folke of Fryse,	988
Whiche [hap] þat day, who-so liste to seke,	to attack Troilus,
By his knyghthod kyllid many Greke:—	
Liche a tigre, gredy on his pray,	
Troylus bar hym al þe longe day,	992
Sleyng of Grekis many worþi knyght.	who has been slaying Greeks all day.
And while þat he was besiest in fyt	
Ageyn his foon, with kyng Antipus	
And þe kyng þat hit[<i>e</i>] Aleamus,	996
Vp-on Grekis elyche fresche and newe,	
Makyng her sydes al of bloody hewe,	
By oon assent, þis þre þoruþ her manhede—	
And specially, vppon his baye stede,	1000
Wher-so-euer þat þis Troylus rood,	
Euery Greke þat his swerd abood	
Sodeinly he made for to sterve,	
þoruþ her platis so depe he dide kerue.	1004
And þis contyneth til duke Meneste	
Of Troylus saw þe grete cruelte,	Menestheus sees this.

971. her] hem her A. 978. he] *om.* D 2.982. grete] *om.* D 1.

988. Troylus was] folkes were D 1—folke] men D 1.

990. many] many a D 1. 1004. dide] gan A gañ D 1.

	And þe slawȝtre þat he on Grekis made—	
Menestheus charges Troilus	Of hasty Ire, wiþ face pale and fade, Hent a spere & þrewe it in þe reste	1008
	And Troylus smet euene amyð þe breste	[leaf 74 c]
	So sternely, þat maugre his renoun,	
and beats him down;	To þe erþe anon he bare hym doun, In [þe] myddis of his mortal foon,	1012
	þat cruelly hym be-sette anoon, And him to treyne leide out hoke & laas	
	Rounde aboute in maner of compas—	1016
	Wip spere and darte & swerdis forgid briȝt.	
he fights bravely,	But he hym silf diffendiþ like a knyȝt, With gret manhod his honour to avaunce,	
	Al-be his lif was honged in balaunce,	1020
	Where he stood, & felte ful vnsweþe, In poynt of deth amonge þe hors[e] fete,	
	With gret await of duke Meneste,	
	How þis Troylus myȝt haue take be,	1024
	Of mortal hate castyng in his pouȝt, At meschef take þat he eskaþe nouȝt;—	
	On euery half he was so be-sette	
	With swerdis rounde, kene gronde & whette,	1028
	Allone, alas ! mortally be-stadde—	
but is seizd.	þei sesid hym, & furþe þei han hym ladde,	
Miseres calls	Til Miseres, a worþi knyȝt of Troye, Gan to crye, as he stood in þe woye,	1032
	For-a-bassched, in riȝt furious wyse :	
on Troilus's men	“ O ȝe noble worþi men of Fryse ! Manly knyȝtes, ay preued in þe feld,	
	Most renomēd boþe with spere & scheld,	1036
	Considereth now vn-to ȝour hiȝe fame, And aduerteth þe* glorie of ȝoure name,	
	How þis day, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,	
	By þe power and myȝti violence	1040
to rescue him.	Of þe Grekis Troylus is I-take Sool in þe feld ; for ȝe han hym forsake— þat schal rebounde to ȝoure alder schame :	

1007. on] of D 1. 1018. like] as D 2.

1028. rounde] om. D 1. 1030. han] om. D 1

1038. þe] ȝour C. 1043. to] vn to D 1.

- For 3e, in soth, gretly are to blame,
 3if he, þat is of worpines[se] flour,
 Be take of Grekis for lak of socour—
 þat, but 3if 3e taken hasty wreche,
 Schamful report 3our honour schal apeche
 Perpetuelly, and seide þer-of amys,
 In 3oure defaute þat Troylus taken is,
 Whiche named be so worpi & famus.”
 And with þat word, þe kyng Alcamus
 Of malencolye felt his hert[e] ryue,
 And in his Ire hent a spere blyve,
 And prikyng after, enhastep * w[hi]at he miȝt,
 Til he of hem plainly had a siȝt,
 þat besy wern Troylus for to lede.
 And he, ful knyȝtly, sittynge on his stede, [leaf 74d]
 Ran oon þoruȝ, þat he fil down ded :
 And eft ageyn, pale & no þing red,
 In his rancour no lenger wold[e] lette,
 But a Greke, þe first[e] þat he mette,
 þoruȝ þe body smette he with a spere,
 þat men myȝt[e] se þe poynt a-ferre,
 By brest and plate þoruȝ þe scholder-bou,
 þat to þe grounde he fil down ded anoon.
 And þer-with-al, þe worpi Freses alle
 Cam flokmel down, and on Grekis falle
 So myȝtely, þat, maugre her diffence,
 þei sette vp-on with so gret violence
 þat Troylus is from al daunger fre ;
 And þoruȝ her knyȝtly magnanymyte
 þei maden hym to recure his stede.
 And specially helpynge in þis nede
 Was 3antipus, þe strong[e] manly kyng,
 Whiche of disdeyn, at his in-comyng,
 On Meneste gan his spere grate,
 And þoruȝ his scheld, mail, & þikke plate,
 So sore he smot, þat þis Menestee

1044 “If he be
taken, your
honour is
gone!”

1048

1052 King
Alcamus

1056

charges,
and slays
first, one
Greek,

1060

and then
another.

1064

1068 On this, his
fellows fall
on the
Greeks,

1072 and free
Troilus.

1076 Zantipus
charges
Menestheus.

1045. flour] the floure D 1. 1049. seide] seie D 1.

1055. enhastep] enhastep hym C—what] whann D 2.

1063. he] om. D 1. 1065. By] om. D 1.

1075. manly] myghty A. 1077. grate] gate D 1.

	Had be ded, nadde his armour be ;	1080
	Whiche for Ire gan to tremble & schake,	
	þat Troylus was from his hondis take,	
	And eskaped to be prisoner,	
	Dispit his berd, & maugre his power.	1084
Menestheus calls on his knights to avenge him on the Trojans.	Wherfor he gan of hasti hoot envie	
	On his knyȝtes furiously to crye,	
	þat wer so myȝti, renomede, & stronge,*	
	To peynen hem for to venge his wronge	1088
	Vp-on Troyens, to mete hem in þe face.	
	And þei in hast gan myȝtely embrace	
	Her scharp[e] speris, grounde for to bite,	
	And felly foyne, & to-gidre smyte ;	1092
	For þo be-gan þe grete mortal werre :	
	þe fire brast out, schene as any sterre,	
	On basenettis and her platis briȝt,	
	þat þoruȝ þe feld flawmeþ þe [ferful] liȝt :	1096
The battle becomes general, and rages fiercely.	[To lyf nor deth þei toke þo non hede ;]	
	[And] Doun þe playn, bope in lengþe & brede,	
	þe wardis gan proudly to avale ;	
	And <i>with</i> lokis of envie pale,	1100
	þei aproche, and assemble I-fere,	
	In hate brennynge, þat no man may stere,	
	And gan hurtle* <i>with</i> spere, swerd, & darte,	
	And mortally, vp-on euery parte,	1104
	þe slaȝter gan gretly for to rewe.	
	And Iliche, alwey newe and newe,	
Hector slays many Greeks.	Hector Grekis, þoruȝ his worþines,	
	Where he rood manly dide oppresse,	[leaf 75 a] 1108
	And merciles slowe hem & bar doun—	
	Now here, nowe þere, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun,	
	So furiously, þat rowthe was to se.	
	And þanne of new þe duke Meneste	1112
	Repeired is, with envious hert,	
	From his hondis þat Troylus so* asterte,	
	And for þe slaȝter eke of his meyne,	
	þat wher he rood he besy was to sle	1116

1087. stronge] so stronge C, D 1. 1090. in hast] enhaste D 1.

1095. On] Of D 1. 1097. þo] om. A, D 2.

1103. hurtle] hurkle C. 1114. so] was so C.

þe Troyan peple, whan he myzt hem mete ;		Menestheus
For tavenge hym, for no þing wold he let.		charges the
Til casuelly amonge[s] al þe pres,		Trojan
A knyzt he mette, þat hiȝt[e] Miseres,	1120	Miseres,
Whiche, in dispit of þis Meneste,		
Had at þe rescus of worþi Troylus be,		
And maugre hym put him fro his pray.		
And so be-fil [on] þe selue* day,	1124	
As þei mette ageyn of aventure,		
þat Meneste, by his cote armvre		
Marked hym, be armys þat he bar,		
And sodeinly, or þat he was war,	1128	
Or þat he myzt taken any hede,		
Furiously on his sterne stede,		
And with a spere, among* þe rengis alle,		
Bar him ouer, & made hym for to falle,	1132	and unhorses
Maugre his myzt, to þe erthe doun.		him.
And þanne, I finde, how þe kyng Hupoun		
Discendid is, þe story list nat lye,		King
Two þousand knyȝtes in his companye,	1136	Hupoun,
Whiche on Grekis felly gan to sette,		with 2000
And in þe berd king Prothenor hem mette,		knightes,
And Archelaus, þe noble werriour,		attacks the
Of Boece lord and gouernour—	1140	Greeks.
Wip helpe only of þis Prothenor,		
Lik a tigre or a wylde bore,		Prothenor
Gan Troyens assaille to þe deth,		and Arche-
And many on pilke day he sleth.	1144	laus oppose
But kyng Hupoun, þoruȝ his chiuallrie,		them,
þilk[e] tyme in his malencolye		
Ful many Greke ȝaf his depis wounde :		and great
And þus þei gan eche oþer to confounde,	1148	slaughter
Swiche mortal hate amonges hem þer was.		follows.
Til of fortune a knyzt, Polydamas,		
On Troye side, sone of Anthenor,		
With his knyȝtes, and hym silf to-for,	1152	

1122. þe] *om.* D 1. 1124. selue] same C.
 1131. among] amynd C. 1136. Two] And D 1.
 1138. Prothenor] Prother A. 1148. þus] *om.* D 1.
 1149. amonges] amonge D 1.

- Is on Grekis of envious pride
 Mid her wardis fallyn in a-syde,
 And gan breke hem, & knyȝtly to disseuere,
 Ageyn whos swerd* þei myȝt[e] nat perseuere— 1156
 He was on hem so inly furious. [leaf 75 b]
- K. Remus helps. And hym to helpe cam þe kyng Remus,
 With a wyng on þe toper parte,
 Brekyng in with many spere & darte 1160
 Ageyn[es] Grekis with þre þousand knyȝtes,
 þat to beholde how felly þat he fyȝtes,
 It was, in sothe, vn-to hem of Troy
 A verray lust and an heuenly Ioye— 1164
 To sen how he Grekis brak asondre,
 þat þe noyse, loude as any þondre,
 In þe feld of strokis gan a-ryse.
 And while Remus, as ȝe han herd deuise, 1168
 Vp-on Grekis was so envious,
- But Menelaus In-to þe feld cam Menelaus,
 With his worpi knyȝtes of Spartense,
 charges Remus, Ageyn Remus to make resistance ; 1172
 And ful proudly, makynȝ no delay,
 þis worpi Remus & kyng Menelay,
 On hors[e]-bak, with scharp[e] speris whette,
 Mid þe felde of envie mette, 1176
 And þoruȝ her manly prowesse & renoun,
- and both are unhorst. From hors[e]-bak eche bare oþer doun :
 For noon þe strok of oþer myȝt[e] schoone.
 And in þat while, of Anthenor þe sone, 1180
- Polydamas Polydamas, lusti, fresche, and lyȝt,
 As he þat was in his deliuer myȝt,
 And desirous to honour to atteyne,
 meets Helen's nephew, Mereus. Mette in þe felde þe neuwe of Eleyne, 1184
 þe myȝti duk called Mereus,
 Flouring in ȝouth and riȝt vertuous,
 Fresche armed, new and lusti of corage,
 And was, in soth, but twenti ȝere of age— 1188
 Whiche of so ȝonge was a noble knyȝt,

1153. Is on] His owne A.

1156. swerd] myȝt C.

1176. Mid] Amyd D 1.

- Riȝt renomēd boȝe of hert and myȝt.
 But of fortune it be-fil, allas !
 þe Troyan knyȝt, daunȝ Polydamas, 1192 Polydamas of
 With a spere, þoruȝ scheld, maille, & plate Troy spears
 Hitte hym so, þat, by cruel faate, Mercur.
 Amonge Grekis þat he fil daun ded.
 Of whiche ping, whan Menelay toke hede, 1196
 And sawe hym ly, slay[e]n on þe grene,
 In his hert remembringe on þe quene
 —þe quene Eleyne, whos nevew he was :—
 For dool of whiche, a ful deliuer paas 1200
 To Remvs rood, in his cruelte,
 Also fer as he myȝt hym se,
 And ful knyȝtly mette hym in þe berd,
 And smette at him with his scharpe swerde 1204 Menelaus
 Vp-on þe hede, in his hatful tene, slays Remus,
 þat on his stede he myȝt[e] nat sustene : [leaf 75 c]
 His wounde was so passyngly mortal,
 þat with þe stroke and þe perlous fal, 1208
 His knyȝtes wende ded he* had[de] be,
 And hent hym vp, and be-gan to fle
 To-Troye-ward with hym a gret pas. whose corpse
 But it be-fil þat Pollydamas, 1212 is taken to
 þe maner of hem whan þat he be-held, Troy.
 Made hem reȝeire knyȝtly in-to þe feld—
 Excepte þat somme, as þei in biddyng had,
 Worpi Remvs hom to Troye ladde, 1216
 Pale and ded, with his woundis wide.
 And þo cam in on þe Grekis side
 Celides,* þe lusty fresche kyng, K. Celides
 Of whom Dares seith in his writyng, succours the
 And for a soth in his boke list telle, Greeks.
 How Celides alle oper dide excelle
 Boȝe in bewte and in semlyhede,
 Of schap, of port, and of goodlyhede, 1224

1192. daunȝ] dan D 2. 1197. on] vp on D 2.

1207. wounde] om. A.

1208. 1st þe] his A—2nd þe] om. A—perlous] perylous A. perilous D 2. D 1. 1209. he] þat he C. 1214. þe] om. A, D 2.

1216. hom to] vn to D 1—The o in to is erased in A.

1219. Celides] Celidis C.

	Surmountynge alle, as Dares list discribe, As in fairnes alle þo a-lyue— Alle his lymys compact were so clene.	
King Celides was lovd by the young Queen of Femenye.	And, as I rede, þe ʒonge fresche quene Of Femenye,* whiche was of bewte flour, Kyng Celides louede paramour, þat vp-on hym was hooly hir plesauce, He was so prented in hir remembraunce ; For chef resort, sothly, of hir herte, Was vp-on hym euery houre to aduerte : For, finally, he departeþ nouzt, Day nor nyzt nor hour out of hir pouzt ; For he was ffully al hir owne knyzt. ; But, of fortune, he, lusty, fresche, and lizt,	1228 1232 1236
He charges	Smot his stede scharply in þe syde Of surquedie, and proudly gan to ride Of mortal hate a ful furious paas	1240
Polydamas,	Riȝt as lyne to Pollydamas, And <i>with</i> a spere made hym for to flytte From his sadel, in whiche he dide* sitte— He markyd hym <i>with</i> so gret a myzt.* But ageynward, þis manly Troyan kn[y]zt, Pollydamas, with a dispitous face, Or Celydes departeth fro þe place,	 1244 1248
but Poly- damas slays Celides.	<i>With</i> a swerd so smet hym on þe hede, From his stede þat he fil doun ded, Whiche to Grekis was gret confusioun. And al þis tyme, ferser þanne lyoun,	 1252
Hector	Hector Grekis knyztly gan enchase, And ofte made hem for to lese her place ; Where-euere he rood, of necessite,	 [leaf 75 d]
makes the Greeks flee,	A-forn his swerd he made hem for to fle, Swiche vengauce he hath on hem take, þat þei þe feld were fayn to for-sake, And to purswe wolde he neuer fyne ; Til a-monge þe peple of Salomyne,	1256 1260

1229. Femenye] Fvmenye C.

1244. in whiche he dide] whiche he dide in C.

1245. a myzt] amyzt C. 1249. so] he D 1.

1253. Grekis] the Grekis A—enchase] hem chace A.

- Hector mette þe worpi kyng famous
 þat was hir lord, and hiȝt[e] Thesalus,
 þat many Troyan þat day had[de] slawe.
 And, as Hector toward hym gan drawe,
 Kyng Teuter, þat was of Grece also,
 A manly knyȝt and prudent, boþe two,
 Rauȝt a spere, in al þe haste he can,
 And vnwarly vn-to Hector ran,
 And þoruȝ his scheld, [plate], and mail of stele
 —þe spere-hed forged was so wele,
 So scharpe & square, & so kene grounde—
 þat he ȝaf Hector a ful perillous wounde.
 But as Hector rene gan his stede,
 Proude Teuter to aquite his mede,
 He ful wysly, in al þe hast he myȝt,
 Was riȝt fer seuery[d] from his siȝt;
 Wher-of Hector malencoliȝs,
 And of hert wod and furious
 For þe akyng of his wounde le grene,
 In haste to avenge þe constreint of his tene,
 What Greke after schortly þat he mette,
 þat was so bold his wey[e] to with-sette,
 With-oute mercy, he was his deth anon.
 And, as I rede, he encountrid on,
 Whiche of pride wold[e] hym diuerte,
 Whom wiþ his swerd he rof to þe hert,
 þoruȝ his harneis, of malencolye.
 þe whiche stroke whan Grekis gan espie,
 þei astonyd, of oon entencioun,
 Perllously besette hym environ,
 And swiche assaut gan aboute him make,
 þoruȝ her manhod ȝif þei myȝt him take;
 And of acorde, with gret multitude,
 Cruelly þei gan hym to include,
 Be liklyhede, in þat mortal strife
 He myȝt[e] nat eskaþe with þe lyf,
 On hym þei wern so fel & envious.
- 1264 As Hector
nears
Thesalus,
King Teucer
- 1268
- 1272 wounds him,
- 1276 and flees.
- 1280
- 1284 Hector splits
a Greek to
the heart,
- 1288
- 1292
- but is sur-
rounded by
them.
- 1296

1263. many] many a A.

1265. Teuter] Teutor A.

1280. avenge] venge D 1.

1290. Perllously] Perillusly D 1.

1296. eskaþe] scape D 1.

Howe A kynge callyde Theseus, of affeccyon warnede
 Ector to be ware of A iopartdy that he stode In,
 notwithstondynge this Thesyus was a Greke; and
 howe Ector raskewyde Pollydamas þe kynge.¹

The Greek
 King Theseus

Til þat a kyng þat hiȝt[e] Theseus,*
 On Grekis side, only of gentillesse,
 Swiche roupe kauȝt * vp-on his distresse, 1300
 To se hym stonde so niȝe vp-on þe wrak,
 þus vn-to hym of manly pite spake :

“O flour of knyȝthod, rote of hardynesse,
 Welle of manhood, stok of worpines! [leaf 76 a] 1304

warns Hector
 that he is
 risking his
 life by

Whi list þe nat to haue noon aduertence,
 þi lif to saue, of knyȝtly prouidence,
 But wilfully, where most is to drede,
 þi lif iupartist, and take list* noon hede, 1308

fighting
 alone.

In mortal pereil how þou arte be-set,
 Amonge so many closed and I-schet,
 Allone, allas! deuoide of al socour,
 And to þi silfe wilt do no fauour, 1312
 But as fortune liketh to ordeyne?—

þat euery wyȝt owȝt[e] to compleyne
 To beholde þat so noble a knyȝt,
 Whiche þoruȝ þe worlde cast so clere a liȝt, 1316

In worpines, & wil hym nat with-drawe,
 Reklesly þis day to be slawe,
 So pitously þi persone for to lese!
 With-drawe þin hond, ȝit sith þou maist chese, 1320
 þin hiȝe prowes compelleth me to praye,
 At swiche meschef þat þou nat ne deye.”

Hector
 thanks him,

And whan Hector of hym gan take hede,
 He þankid hym of his goodlyhed, 1324

and cuts his
 way thru his
 foes.

And maugre, sothly, þe power & þe myȝt
 Of þe Grekis, lik a worpi knyȝt
 He skapid is, myd of alle his foon,

1298. 2nd þat] whiche D 2, wiche D 1—Theseus] Teseus C.

1299. of] for D 1. 1300. kauȝt] he kauȝt C.

1305. noon] om. D 1. 1307. most] as most D 1.

1308. take list] list take C.

1311. Allone allas] Allas allone D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 74 a (misplaced after line 1302).

And went his weye þoruȝ hem euerychon,	1328	
His blodȝ swerd alweie in his hond.		
And in his weie Pollydamas he fonde,		Hector sees Polydamas fighting with
Ful lik a man, <i>with</i> al his besy peyne		
Diffende hym silfe ageyn þe kynges tweyne,	1332	
Menelay and Thelamonyus,		Menelaus and Thelamonyus,
Whiche vp-on hym were ful furious ;		
And, <i>with</i> a spere, þis Greke, þis Thelamoun		
Pollydamas smot to the erthe doun,	1336	
Compellyng hym—þer was non oþer bote—		
Ageyn hem two for to fiȝt on fote,		
Assentid fully on hym to ben a-wroke.		
And first þei han hewen and to-broke	1340	
þe myȝti charnellis of his basenet,		
And whan his viser after was of smette,		
And his face nakid was and bare,		
þei fil on hym in þat mortal snare,	1344	
And token hym, þe stori can deuise,		
And sent hym forþe, in ful cruel wise,		
Toward Grekis, <i>with</i> many worpi knyȝt.		
But whan Hector per-of had a siȝt,	1348	
And sawe þe meschef of Pollydamas,		
He cast fully to socur in þis caas,		and comes to his rescue.
And priked after, woder þanne lyoun ;		
And, where he rood, aboute hym enviroun	1352	
<i>With</i> his swerd he made a large space,	[leaf 76 b]	
Til he cam to þe same place		
Amonge Grekis, furious and wood,		
Pollidamas þe silfe tyme stood,	1356	
Socourles from al remedie,		
Til þat he on Hector cast his eye,		
þat Grekis made hastily <i>with</i> -drawe.		
And pritti, first, of hem he hath slaw,	1360	Hector slays 30 Greeks.
And seuered hem, maugre al her pride :—		
To-forne his swerd þe[i] durst[e] nat abide		
Ageyn[e]s hym, nor make noon obstacel ;		
But of knyȝthod, be verray hiȝe myracle,	1364	

1339. a-wroke] wroke D 2, D 1. 1341. charnellis] charnelle A.

1342. of] so D 2. 1354. to] in D 1.

1360. first of hem] of hem first D 1.

Polydamas
escapes.

Pollydamas, in meschef first awapid,
 From Grekis hond frely is eskapid.
 But freschely þo, þe kyng Epistrophus,
 Menelay, and Thelamonyus, 1368

With alle her knyȝtes to-gidre hol & clos,
Ageyn Troyens to geten hem a loos,
Been of newe entrid in bataille

With gret strengþe & passyng apparaille, 1372
þat meȝtely Troyens þei compelle,

In her weye pat pei dar nat dwelle,
Nat-with-standynge her gret worpines,

Nor of Hector þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowes, 1376
þat fauȝt so manly þat tyme, as I rede,—

But cowardly þei han slawe his stede,
þat he constrained was to fight on fote,

þat many Greke felt[e] ful vnswote. 1380
For þer was noon þat aboute him stood,

With his swerd þat he ne schad his blood;
þouȝ he so þikke aboute was be-leyne,

He voided hem & made a spase pleyn, 1384
In compas rounde, be-hind & eke to-forn ;

And on his feet so wel he hath him born
þilk[e] day, þat Greke was noon, certeyn,

That hardy was hond on hym to leyn, 1388
He was so strong, & sturdy as a wal.

And whanne his breper, callid natural,
Sawe hym on fote, myd of alle his foon,

On a frusche þei fel in euerychon, 1392
And founden hym, þe stori makeþ mynde,

Diffende hym silfe lik a tigre in Ynde;
And hym to help, þoru; her hize renoun,

þei fel[le] firste on kyng Thelamoun, 1396
 For he on Hector was so cruel founde :
 iiii. aftur þat he had slayn the kyng.

þei ʒaf to hym many bloody wounde,
Til on of hem, namyd Dyndaron,
Hath so fer amonge þe rengis goon, 1400

1366. eskapid] a skapyd A. 1378. slawe] slayn D 2.

1383. he] *om.* A. 1385. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.

1391. on] a A, D 2. 1395. her] *om.* D 2.

1399. of] *om.* D 2. 1400. goon] *ronne* D 1.

And born hym so, only of manhede,		
þat he hath wonne a passynge miȝti stede,	[leaf 76 c]	Dindaron brings Hector a fresh horse,
And brouȝt to* Hector, sothly, þer he stood,		
Amonge Grekis al baped in her blood.	1404	
þe whiche in hast, ful knyȝtly he be-strood,		which he mounts.
And amonge hem, lik Mars hym silf he rood,		
Ful many Greke makynge for to sterue ;		
And with his swerd, whetted for to kerue,	1408	
He daunted hath her envious pride :		
Til Dephebus entrid in a-syde		Deiphobus helps with archers,
In-to þe feld, wiþ a knyȝtly chere,		
And with hym brouȝt many good archer	1412	
Of Poeme, [which] with her arowis kene,		
And with feperis of pecok, fresche & schene,		
Vp-on Grekis han þe feld recured :—		
In her schot þei wer so moche assured,	1416	
þat þoruȝ mail and þikke plate of stele		
þei pereyd han her harnais euerydel.		
And Dephebus, ful like a manly man,		
To kyng Teutran on hors[e]-bak þo ran,	1420	
And furiously gan his swerd enbrace,		
And wounded hym euene amyȝ þe face		and wounde K. Teutran.
þoruȝ þe viser—in his felle tene—		
On hors[e]-bak he myȝt[e] nat sustene.	1424	
And þus Troyens on Grekis arn y-ronne,		
þat þei ageyn han þe feld I-wonne—		
þei wern on hem so Irous and so wood :		
But Theseus ful knyȝtly hem with-stood	1428	Theseus is
With þo knyȝtes þat he with hym ladde.		
And, as I rede, Hector a broþer hadde,		
þe stori seith, þat hiȝt[e] Quyn tylene,		attackt by Hector's brother Quintilene.
ȝonge, fresche, & lusty, armyȝ briȝt & schene,	1432	
Whiche with þe kyng callid Modernus		
Is proudly falle vp-on Theseus ;		

1401. only] inly A. 1403. to] it to C.

1406. misplaced at top of column in C and marked b ; 1405 is marked a.

1406. And] om. A. 1407. many] manly D 2.

1410. Dephebus] Deiphobus A. 1425. þus] þis D 2.

1426. þat] om. D 1. 1427. hem] him D 1.

1429. þo] two A. 1433. Modernus] Moderus A.

	And þese tweyne, to-gidre of assent, Be falle on hym with gret avisement,	1436
	þat, finally, to his vnhappy chaunce, þoruȝ her knyȝthod þei brouȝt him to outtraunce, And east[e] shortly þat he schal be ded :	
Hector asks	Of whos purpos, as Hector gan take hed, He vn-to hem, of verray genterye,	1440
the Trojans to spare Theseus,	With al his myȝt loude gan to crye, Besechyng hem for no þing þat he deye ;	
and they do so.	And louly þei his biddyng dide obeye, And hem with-drawe for to do vengeance ; For Hector had fully remembraunce How Theseus, þe same day to-forn, Toward hym so goodly had hym born,	1444 1448
	Whan he hym sawe in meschef & distresse, And knyȝtly þouȝt quite his gentillesse, Lik as it longeth to euery gentil-man, And Theseus ful lowly tho be-gan	[leaf 76 d] 1452
King Thoas	To þank[e] Hector, þat he was eskapid. But kyng Thoas þo hath fast[e] rapid In-to þe feld, with oþer knyȝtes manye, And specialy with hem of Calydonye Cam Philotheas, þe myȝty kyng also, A-geyn[es] Troyens for to haue a-do.	1456
charges Hector's brother Cassibellan.	And, first, Thoas with a spere ran Furiously to Cassybellan, Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamus, And ȝaf hym þo a wounde so grevous, With-oute recure þat he fil doun dede ; Of whiche strok, whan Hector gan take hede,	1460 1464
	In his herte gan his deth compleyne, And in al hast dide his besy peyne On his broþer avenge him ȝif he myȝt ; And many oon he made to a-liȝt,	1468
Hector unhors Greeks.	þoruȝ his knyȝthood, from his hors[e]-bak,	

1444. þei] þat D 2.

1448] Of knyȝtly roupe for drede he sholde be lorn D 1.

1449] Towarde hym sawe in meschef & distresse D 1.

1450. quite] to quite D 1.

1454. faste] first A.

þat, sothfastly, al went vn-to wrak On Grekis side, what cam in his way, So worpi he bar hym al þat * day.	1472	Nestor arrives with 5000 Greeks.
Til duk Nestor is entrid in-to fiȝt With five þousand in stele armyd briȝt, Agein[es] Troyens Grekis to socure ; And with hym mette, of verray aventure,	1476	
þe kyng Esdras, so myȝti and so bold, And kyng Phyon in his char of gold, With al þe worpi noble * chivalrye þat from Agresta cam with Ieconye,	1480	
þe kynges sone, of þe same lond, Ful renommed & worpi of his honde. And as þei semble, & to-gidre ran, þe same tyme, many worpi man	1484	There is great slaughter on both sides.
Hath lost his lyf vpon ouper syde ; And of slaȝter, with large woundis wide, Al þe soil, of bodyes þat lay dede, Lyk a ryuer ran with stremys rede,	1488	
With her cheris grisly, pale, and fadde, þat in þe blod men myȝt goon & wade To þe ancle : þe slaȝter was so huge. And kyng Phion, socure and refuge	1492	King Phion, helper of the Trojans,
Vn-to Troyens, so bare hym in þat strife, þat many Greke he made lese his life þe same day, so wel his swerd was whet ; But he, vnwarly, so sore was be-set	1496	is encircled by Greeks.
With multitude of Grekis rounde aboute, þat of his lyf he pleyntly stood in doute : For lykly was he myȝt[e] nat eschape, And of Grekis he schuld anon be take,	1500	
Nadde he ben help of worpi Ieconye, þat to Esdras loude gan to crye :		Jecony urges Esdras to help him.
“ Allas ! ” quod he, of routhe and pite, “ Worpi Phion þe kyng schal take be Amonge Grekis, þoruȝ ȝoure negligence,	1504	

1470. sothfastly] sothlyv D 1. 1472. þat] þe C.

1479. worpi noble] noble worpi C.

1485. vp-on] vp D 2. 1503. quod] quoth A.

1504. take] I take D 1.

	But in al hast 3e* do 3oure dilligence For to reskue pis noble worpi kyng !”	
The Trojans rescue King Phion.	And alle attonys, <i>with-oute</i> more tariyng, Maugre alle þo þat made resistance, From Grekis swerd, be myȝti violence þei han reskued þe noble kyng Phion ; And at his large <i>with</i> hem he is goon, Of his eskape wonder glad and liȝt.	1508 1512
Hector and his friends	And Hector þanne <i>with</i> many lusti knyȝt Retourned is, and Dephebus also, Pollydamas, & many anoper mo [Of] Troyan* knyȝtes, þat desyre newe Grekis to make sore for to rewe : For, of assent, þei fully hem purpose In swiche meschef Grekis to enclose, þat, ȝif þei myȝt, fewe schulde eskape. And per-vp-on, knyȝtly þei hem schape, And hem be-gan freschely for to assaille,	 1516 1520
assail the Greeks again,	þat in þe feld Grekis gan to faille Of her power, and to lese her londe, þat, finally, þoruȝ þe myȝti honde, And þe force of Troyanysche* knyȝtes, þe Grekis had, maugre al her myȝtes, Be brouȝt þat day to confusioun.	1524 1528
and make them give way ; but Menelaus and Telamon fight boldly.	But Menelay and kyng Thelamoun, Whan þei hem sawe feblyn and apeire, þei of knyȝthod made hem to repeire ; And so lik men þei han hem silf diffendid, Til Eneas from Troye is discendid With Ewfremus þe duk, þe manly man ; And <i>with</i> her knyȝtes of newe þei be-gan Efte ageyn Grekis to* oppresse.	 1532 1536
Then Eneas comes from Troy,	And Hector ay, þoruȝ his worþinesse, Lyk a lyoun, with a sterne face, Euere in oon so gan hem to enchase, þat compellid of necessite	 1540

1506. in al hast 3e] 3e in al hast C. 1516. mo] to A, D 2.
1517. Troyan] Troyans C. 1523. for] *om.* D 1.
1525. and] for D 2. 1527. Troyanysche] Troyanysches C.
1537. to] for to C

- þei wern echon a-forn his swerd to fle,
 And constreynd, riȝt of verray nede.
 Of whiche þing whan Ajax gan take hede, 1544 Ajax, seeing
 Hadde in herte grete compassioun the slaughter
 To sen þe slaughtur and confusioun of the Greeks,
 On Grekis side, Guydo maketh mynde,
 And gan to loken at his bak be-hynde, 1548
 And sawe wher many warde stood a-brod,
 And many baner & penoun pat a-bood [leaf 77 b]
 Amyd þe feld, hole and nat forbroke,
 þat redy wern attonis to be wroke, 1552
 Ȝif nede were, on hem of Troye town;
 In whiche wardis, with-oute excepcioun,
 Was hool þe flour of Grekis chivalrie.
 To whom, anon, Ajax gan hym hiȝe, 1556 advances,
 As he pat was sore in herte agrevid;
 And with his crye he hath hem so commevid, rallies the
 þat þei enhast hem to com to rescus, Greeks,
 Amongis whom was þere no refus. 1560
 And as faste as þei gan assemble,
 Of noyse of hors þe erpe gan to tremble,
 Furiously as þei to-gidre flinge:
 þere myȝt men þe strokis here ryng 1564
 Of speris scharp, þoruȝ þe harneis born,
 And þoruȝ scheldis, wrouȝt of stele & horn,
 In-to þe brest, sturdy, squar, & brood;
 And þer, I finde, how pat Ajax rood 1568 and charges
 To Eneas, and he to hym also, Eneas.
 So gret envie was a-twixe hem two,
 þat [nat] but deth myȝt her Ire apese:
 For in hert nouper myȝt han ese, 1572
 Til with speris scharp[e] grounde & whet,
 On hors[e]-bak þei han to-gidre met.
 And at coupyng so sore þei han hit,*
 þat eueryche oper to þe erpe smyt, 1576 Each un-
 horses the
 other.

1542. echon] *om.* D 2. 1543. nede] *om.* D 2.

1553. on] of D 2, D 1.

1557. sore in herte] in herte sore D 2.

1559. enhast] in haste A. 1570. a-twixe] be twixe D 1.

1575. coupyng] metinge D 1—hit] hym hit C.

	þat to beholde was a knyȝtly siȝt.	
Ajax and Eneas fight on to-d.	And after [þat] þei bope on fote fiȝt, Be liklyhede, in her wood[e] rage, Ouper to falle in ful grette damage	1580
Philoteas helps Ajax,	Amonge þe hors, be-cause þat þei stood Vp-on þe soil, al ouersprad with blood ; But Philoteas is to Ajax come, And hath hym vp amonge þe hors I-nome,	1584
	And knyȝtly fauȝt, as makid is memorie. And, sothly, ellis Troyens with victorie Hadde had þe feld, plainly for to seyne, Til Philoteas with his wardis tweyne,	1588
and brekes his spear on Hector,	Euene in þe face, manly hem with-stood ; And with a spere he first to Hector rood, And vp-on hym þe schafte, I finde, he brak :	
	But, sothly, he vp-on his hors[e]-bak Kepte hym so wel, for al þat fel[le] stroke Remevinge nat, but sturdy as an oke Sat in his sadel vp-riȝt with his chyne ;	1592
	And with a spere, riȝt as any lyne,	1596
who wounds him badly.	In-to body, depe þoruȝ þe schelde, Philoteas he smote in-to þe felde, þat of his lyf his knyȝtes wern in doute.	[leaf 77 c]
	But þo cam in, with so gret a route,	1600
Then Ulysses and Hume- rus,	Kyng Humerus, and Vlixes eke, And with hem brouȝt many worþi Greke—	
with 10,000 men,	Ten þousand knyȝtes, manly men echon, þat gan Troyens [for] to assaille anoon ; And cruelly, on euery halfe certeyn, With multitude þei han hem so* be-leyn, þat dispeired and disconsolat,	1604
	And of longe fiȝt awaped and amat,	1608
drive the Trojans back.	Gan with-drawe, faynted in bataille ; And eke her* hors, sothly, gonne* faille, þat on her syde al went vp-so-down.	

1578. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1580. ful] *om.* D 1.

1583-86 are omitted in D 2.

1587. misplaced at bottom of column in D 2 and marked a ; 1588 is marked b.

1588. Til] But D 2. 1597. body] þe body D 1.

1606. so] sore C. 1610. her] his C—gonne] gan C.

- But Paris þo, with hem of Troye town
 Is entrid in, in ful manly wyse ;
 And first he met with þe kyng of Fryse,
 þat to Vlixes was nyȝe of allye,
 Whom Paris smot with so gret envie,
 þat he hym slowe ; wherof Grekis were
 Sore abayid ; and aftir, with a spere,
 Vlixes rood to avenge hym all he myȝt.
 And, first, whan he of Paris had a syȝt,
 In-to þe neste he gan his spere þrowe,
 þat, finally (for he bare to lowe),
 Failyng of Paris, sothly, as I rede,
 Vnder hym he slowe his myȝt stode,
 þat maugre hym he to grounde is goon.
 And he en hym wulde haue kille anon,
 But Troylus þo mette hym in þe bendis,
 And furiously with his sharpe swerdis
 He smote Vlixes þourȝout his visor,
 þat lyk a conduit or a smal river,
 Down by his face, of blood þe streamys run.
 But Vlixes, lik a manly man,
 Of pat strok astonyd nat at al,
 But on his stode, stiff as any wal,
 With his swerde so myȝtely gan rane
 þourȝ þe vmbre in-to Troylus face,
 þat he hym ȝaf a large mortal wounde :
 Of whiche strok, passyngly tocounde
 þe Grekis wern, supposyng, in her þourȝt,
 How pat Troyens finally wern broȝt
 Vn-to outtynnes. And sothly so þei hadde,
 Saue þat Hector, with knyȝtes which* he ladde,
 And with hym eke Paris and Deiphobus,
 And alle his breper, in knyȝthod most famus,
 Troylus also, for al his last[e] wounde,
 þat was alweie so noble a knyȝt I-founde,
 Alle attonys, Ioyned in-to oon,

1612 Paris slays
the King of
Fryse.

Ulysses kills

Paris's stode.

Troilus

wounds
Ulysses,

and he cuts
Troilus's
face.

Then Hector,
Paris, Dei-
phobus and
others join,

1617. Grekis] the Grekis A. 1622. [or] for that A—to] so A.

1628. his) a A. 1636. vmbre] ventred D 1.

1638 is transposed with 1646 D 1. 1640. Troyens] Troylus A.

1642. which] þat C. 1646. a] and. D 2.

442 *Hector slays many Greeks, & recites the Wrongs they've done.*

and charge the Greeks. Hector	Vp-on Grekis sodeinly be goon. And worpi Hector adir-first be-gan Grekis to enchase, þat a-forn hym ran, Lik as bestis þat fled fro þe deth ;	[leaf 77 d] 1648
slays all he meets.	And euere in on, <i>with</i> his* swerde he sleth Whom he mette, or durst his strok abide ; And on his foon, <i>with</i> fresche woundis wide, þe slauzter he made alweie to renewe. And pilk[e] day, in blody rosen hewe He hath her platis & her harneis steyned ; And þouȝ it hadde blood fro heuene reined, þe soil reddere myȝt[e] nouȝt a ben :	1652
The Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.	And ay I-liche, as a swarme of been, þe Grekis flokmel fled out of his* way. And Guydo seith, al þat ilke day	1656
Hector, who has always been in front,	Hector hadde, formest on þe plein, In þe frounter of þe Grekis leyn, þat be-hynde, þe knyȝtes of his garde For lak of hym wern alle out of warde. Wherfore, whan he hadde fouȝt[e] longe, And Grekis sawe of newe wexe strong,	1664
falls back on his troops,	To his knyȝtes he is aȝen repeired, Whiche in hem silf gretly wer dispeired For his absence ; but þo whan þei him sen, Ful inwardly recomforted ben, And <i>with</i> glad hert han her lord received. And her gladnes whan he hath perceiwed, Spak vn-to hem ful effectuously,	1668
and reminds em	And praied hem ful benygnelly, To remembre knyȝtly in her herte, And considre wysly, and aduerte,	1672
of the wrongs the Greeks did their forefathers.	First, þe wrongis þat Grekis han hem do Of ȝore ago, and ouermore also ȝif Grekis had pilke day victorie, Far-wel for ay þe honour and þe glorie	1676
		1680

1648. sodeinly be] bene sodeinly D 1. 1652. his] þe C.
 1661. his] her C. 1662. al] that al A, þat al D 2.
 1670. Whiche in] *With* Inne D 1—hem] hym D 2.
 1675. effectuously] affectuously D 2.
 1679. Grekis] þe grekys D 2. 1680. ago] age D 2.
 1681. pilke] þat D 1. 1682. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2.

Of Troyan blod, in conclusioun :—

“ For, finally, we and eke oure town 1684 Hector urges
his troops
Schal mortally tourne to ruyne :

And oure honour, þat was wont to schine

þoruȝ-oute þe world, & oure weepinges,

Eclipse schal, and tourne to dirknes, 1688

But ȝe þis day like as men ȝow quite.

to quit them-
selves like
men.

Wherefore I pray, þet no man atwite

ȝoure hiȝe remain of any cowardyse,

To sette vp-on in ful manly wyse, 1692

And nat to spare for drede of deeth, I pray.”

And þei echon ful lowly gan * obeye

To his desire, *withoute* longer tale ;

And entringe in by a certeyn vale, 1696

Vpon Grekis, þese worpi knyȝtes alle,

and 78. a

They fall on
the Greeks,

Folwyng Hector, sodeynly ben falle,

Ful mortally, or þat þei wer ware.

And Hector þe no Greke wolde spare, 1700

But euery-where, to her confusioun,

who fle
before Hector
and his
knights

He killed & slowȝe aboute hym environ :

And his knyȝtes, ridyng be his syde,

Made her fomen, maugre al her poidre, 1704

To lese her lond, & fien out of her sizte :

Til þat þe kyng whiche Thoas hiȝt,

till King
Thoas aris
them.

On Grekis side, inward gan hym dresse,

And of newe ful knyȝtly gan oppresse

1708

Hem of Troye, þis kyng, þis manly man,

þat had a-forȝ slawe Cressidellan,

Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamys.

But as he rood, of fortune it fel þus : 1712

þat alle þe breȝer on a frusche he mette,

Whiche of assent environ hym be-sette,

And from his sadil—þat many [Greke] be-hilde—

Amonge þe hors smet hym in-to þe feld ;

1716

Thoas is
unhurt,
and his
helmet torn
off.

And of þei rent first his basenet,

And cruelly þei had his hede of smet—

For he vnarmyd al at meschef stood—

1690. atwite] twyte A. 1694. gan] dide C.

1699. Ful] For A. 1712. it fel] om. A.

1716. in-to] in A—2nd [e] om. D 2.

The Duke of Athens rescues Thoas.	Saue þat þe duke, furious and wood,	1720
	Of Athenys, rydyng a gret paas, Reskued hym in pis mortal cas With his knyȝtes þat aboute him rood.	
	And hym to helpe, <i>with</i> -oute more abood,	1724
	<i>With</i> a spere, scharpe whet and kene, First of al he fil on Quyntylyene, þat besy was Thoas to haue slawe ; And þe brepre he made also <i>with</i> -drawe,	1728
Paris wounds the Duke with an arrow,	Whan Quyntylyene of his hors was þrow. But Paris þo drow vp his myȝti bowe, And to pis duke lete an harowe glide, And þoruȝ his platis hit hym in þe side	1732
	Vp-on a rib, þat made hym sore blede ; Of whiche strok he ne toke noon hede Be-cause only þat he so feruent was Amyd his foon to helpe kyng Thoas,	1736
	Amonge þe horse þat was bore to grounde, In point of deth, <i>with</i> many mortal wounde, Only for he was naked on þe hede :	
	But pis duke, ful[ly] deuoide of drede, Of his knyȝthood in pis perloous cas,	1740
but he saves K. Thoas.	Amyd his foon hath holp[e] kyng Thoas, And <i>with</i> his lyf made him skape fre. And Hector ay, of cruel enmyte	1744
	I-lyche fresche, for no þing wolde leue Vp-on Grekis his manhood for to preue,	[leaf 78 b]
	Enforecyng hym to her distruccioun : And, as he rood amonge hem vp & doun,	1748
	Kyng Humerus hath a bowe take, And to schete gan hym redy make, And hatfully per-in set* an arwe ;	
Hector,	And to Hector he marked hap so narwe, þat he smote hym euene amyd þe face :	1752
	But or he myȝt any ferther pace, Hector smet hym <i>with</i> so gret a payne, þat <i>with</i> his swerd he rof his hed atweyne.	1756
but Hector kills him.	þe deth of whom whan þe Grekis knowe,	

Myȝ auctor seith, þei han an horn I-blowe,	
þat vnwarly, <i>with þat</i> dredful sowne,	7000 Greeks surround
Seuene þousand knyȝtes <i>cam</i> attonys doun	1760 Hector,
Aboute Hector, <i>with-oute</i> more abood ;	
But he of force þoruȝ hem alle he rood,	but he cuts his way thru em,
Maugre her myȝt, <i>þat</i> hym þo <i>with-sette</i> ,	1764
And slowe alle þo þat his weie lette,	
And stynt[e] nat, pleynly, til he cam	and goes to Priam,
To his fader, þe worpi kyng Priam,	
<i>With</i> many worpi, ful famvs of renoun,	
þat <i>with</i> his knyȝtes fast[e] by þe toun	1768
Lay al þe day, <i>with</i> men on hors & fote,	
As he þat was of knyȝthod crop & rote,	
And kepte hym cloos, of [ful] hiȝe prudence—	
Til Hector cam vn-to* his presence	1772
And hym besouȝt, in pis grete nede,	
With þre þousand þat he wold hym spede	and begs him to attack the Greeks with 3000 fresh men,
Vp-on Grekis in her felle rage,	
To falle on hem at most avantage.	1776

Howe the Kenge Pryamus of Troye kynghtly enterde
in-to þe felde at the requeste of Ectore.¹

And panne in haste, pis worpi Priamvs,		Priam at once
With his knyȝtes fresche and desyrus,		advances,
Towarde Grekis hath þe weye take,		
And swyche a mordre gan vp-on hem make,	1780	and slays many Greeks.
þat many Greke lay ded on þe pleyn :		
For Priamus so sore hath hem be-leyne,		
On euery half, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,		
þat þei ful fast fled out of his siȝt,	1784	
So sore of newe he vp-on hem sette.		
And, as I finde, þer to-gidre mette		Hector and Ajax meet.
Hector and Ajax, of verray auenture ;		
And on her stedis, strong & wonder sure,	1788	

1762. 2nd he] *om.* D 1. 1770. As] And D 1.

1772. vn-to] in to C. 1777. new ¶ A.

1779. take] ytake D 1. 1781. pat] And D 1.

1782. so sore hath hem] hath hem so sore D 1.

1786. per] bei D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 128 *b* (leaf 128 (124) is misplaced with leaf 76 (75); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 1778).

Hector and Ajax fight.	þe story seith, in al þe hast þei koune, Lyke wode lyouns þei to-gidre ronne With so gret myȝt, þat, wer þei lefe or lope,	
Both are unhorst.	Vp-on þe pleyn þei wer vnhorsed bope. And in þis while, Menelay þe kyng, Sodeinly, as he cam rydyng, He slowe of Troye a worpi ameral.	1792
	And þus þe slaȝter, passyngly mortal, Renewed ay : for Celydonas þe newew slow of þe kyng Thoas ; And Madan mette, myn auctor writen þus, A Grekysche kyng callid Cedyus,	1796 1800
	Whiche with his swerd swiche a strok him set, þat þoruȝ þe vmbrere out his eye he smet ; And Sardellus, þat was of Troye eke, þe same while slowe a worpi Greke,	1804
Margariton of Troy attacks Telamon,	A lord of name, and of hie prowes, Al-þei Guydo his name nat expres. And þanne also cam Margaritoun, On Troye side, ageyn Thelamoun ; And bope two, inly set a-fire Of hize disdeyn and of hatful Ire,— As þei mette on horse-bak y-fere,	1808
and is cruelly wounded.	Kyng Thelamoun, sothly, as I lere, ȝaf vn-to hym a wounde ful cruel. But þo cam in þe Troyan Phaniel, And Prothenor smot doun of his stede : And þus þe sonys, pleynly, as I rede, Of Priamus, no ping disamaied,	1812
The Greeks are harast.	þe Grekis han on euery part outtraied, And so knyȝtly al þe day hem born, þat many Greke fatally * hap lorn His lif, in soth, of hate and enmyte.	1816 1820
King Douglas charges Menestheus, Duke of Athens.	And kyng Douglas is falle on Meneste, Of Attenys duke and gouernour ; And with a spere, of Ire and old rancour, He ran at hym, & smet hym myd þe schelde : But for al þat, his sadil ȝit he hilde ;	1824

1798. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 1820. fatally] þat day fatally C.
 1822. Douglas] Duclas D 2. 1825. at] on D 1.

- And for þe duk spere hadde noon,
 He *with* a swerd to Duglas rood anoon, 1828 Duke Menes-
 And þoruþ þe vmbrere rof of nyȝe his nase, Athens
 þat he astonyd stood as in a mase, nearly cuts
 Whan þat he sawe þe conduit of his blood King Dug-
 So stremyn out; but, for al pat, he rood 1832 las's nose off.
- Out a-side, fully deuouide of fere,
 In-to tyme þat he staunched were.
 But Deamor, his owne broþer dere, Deamor,
 Whan he behild his mortal bloody chere, 1836 King
 Of hiȝe disdeyn he rood to Meneste, Douglas's bro-
 And hym vnhorseth; but vp anon sterte he, ther,
 And or he myȝt fully vp arise, unhorses
 A-noper broþer in ful cruel wyse 1840 Menestheus,
- Is falle on hym, so þat of hem pre
 Attonys wern vp-on Meneste,
 Fully in *purpos* he schal lese his lyf.
 But he so knyȝtly bar hym in þat strife [leaf 78 d] 1844 who fights
 Ageyn[e]s hem, þat wonder was to se; bravely.
 And vp-on hym most cruel of hem pre
 Was on Thoras, eldest of echon,
 Whiche him to haue slaw was besi euer in on: 1848
- For al to-broke þei han his basenet.
 But whan þat Teuter saw hym so* be-set
 —A Grekisch kyng, as made is mencionun,—
 Hadde in his herte grete compassioun, 1852
 And pouȝt[e], plainly, of manhod him releve,
 And, ȝif he myȝt, his fomen for to greve.
 But al for nouȝt was his besy peyne:
 For Hector þo fil on bope tweyne, 1856 but Hector
 Vp-on Teuter and on Meneste, falls on both
 And had hem slayn, nad[de] Ajax be, of em.
 Whiche vn-to Hector ffaste gan hym hiȝe, Ajax, with
 A þousand knyȝtes in his companye, 1860 1000 knights
 To *with*-stonde hym,* and Meneste to saue charges
 From his hondis, ȝif he myȝt him haue. Hector.
 But Paris þo, and þe kyng of Perse,

1828. Duglas] Douglas D 1. 1829. vmbrere] vmbrel D 1.

1832. So] To D 1. 1850. hym so] hem bope C.

1861. To *with*-stonde] The which stonde A—hym] hem C.

þi fatal day hath his cours I-ronne !		
For trust[e] wel, or westring of þe sonne	1896	Hector reproaches King Merion; with preventing
I east[e], platly,* to quite þe þi mede,		
And <i>with</i> my swerd [in haste] þi blood to schede :		
For pou so bolde were on me to-day		
To lettyn me of my riche praye	1900	
At þe spoilynge of kyng Patroclus—		his spoiling of Patroclus,
þat for cause pou were presumptuous		
Me to distourbe,* þou schalt anon be ded.”		
And doun he stirte, & smote of first his hed,	1904	and then cuts his head off.
And hym to spoille also gan hym haste ;		
But Meneste cam on hym as faste,		Duke Menestheus drives his spear into Hector's back.
Whan he be-hilde trauerse at his bake,		
And with * a spere, [in] whiche was no lake,	1908	
Smot hym in <i>with</i> grete violence,		
<i>With</i> -oute sȳt, or any aduertence		
Of worþi Hector, or any takynge hede,		
þe wounde of whom sore gan to blede.	1912	
But out he went, and made it faste bynde ;		Hector has his wound bound up,
And Meneste stale a-weye be-hynde,		
Nat in purpos, sothly, ȳf he may,		
To mete Hector of al þat ilke day.	1916	
But whan þat he was [y-]bonde sore,		
His wounde staunche, þat it bled no more,		
More furious þan euere he was to-forn,		
Repeired is, <i>with</i> anger al to-torne	1920	and then slays Greeks more furiously than before.
(So ay þe Ire on his hert[e] fret),		
þat he bar doun al þat euere he met—		
Sleth & killeth, he was so mercyles,		
Alle þo þat put hem silf in pres,	1924	
Or hardy wern <i>with</i> hym for to mete.		
For in his boke lik as writ Darete,		
For verray soth, and in þe stori seith		
(ȳf it be so þat men may ȳeue feyth	1928	
And credence of possibilite,		

1895. I-ronne] Ronne A. 1897. platly] plainly C.

1903. distourbe] distourble C. 1907. trauerse] þe traners D 1.

1908. with] in C. 1917. þat] *om.* A.

1918. staunche] staunched A, staunched D 1.

1921. ay] as D 1. 1927. For] Of D 1.

	As in Guydo clerly 3e may se),	
	Aftir þat he cau3t his lattre wounde,	
Hector kills another thousand Greeks.	Finally Grekis to confounde	1932
	—So as it is affermed in certeyn—	
	A þousand kny3tes with his hond wer slayn,	
	With-oute hem þo, þat I spak of rath !	
	And newe alweye he gan his swerd to bape	1936
	In Grekis blod, þat sodeinly þei be	
	So ouer-layn þoru3 his cruelte,	
	þat Greke was noon, of hize nor lowe estat,	
	þat he ne was a-whaped and amaat,	1940
	Of his kny3thod and manly excellence :	
	For þer was non to make resistance,	[leaf 79 b]
	Nor utterly, þat durst[e] take on honde	
	Of al þat day Hector to with-stonde.	1944
	And as it is also made* mencion,	
Agamemnon doesn't fight that day.	þilke day kyng Agamenoun,	
	As seith Guydo, cam nat in[-to] þe felde,	
	For causes gret his presence he with-helde,	1948
	On Grekis side þat al goth vp-so-doun :	
	Hector on hem so pleyeth þe lyon,	
The Greeks flee to their tents,	þat to her tentes þei fled for socours.	
	And þei of Troye, proudly as victours,	1952
	Sued aftir, by traxis of her blood ;	
	And þer þei wan tresour & gret good,	
and are spoild by the Trojans,	And spoiled hem, in ful gret distresse,	
	Of her armour and of her richesse,	1956
	And felle on hem, or þat þei were ware,	
who take their loot to Troy.	And home to Troye al þe good þei bare.	
	For, finally, þat day wip meschaunce	
	Grekis had be brou3t vn-to outtraunce,	1960
	With-oute recure, in soth, for euere-more,	
	On euery parte þei were be-leyn so sore	
	þoru3 þe manhod of Hector, & þe my3t,	
	With helpe of many oþer* worþi kny3t,	1964
	þat so felly ageyn Grekis wrou3t :	

1934. kny3tes] *om.* D 2. 1935. þo] *om.* D 1.1945. also made] made also C—also] *om.* D 1.

1958. þe] that A, þat D 2.

1964. many oþer] oþer many C—worþi] *om.* A.

For to swiche meschef, plainly, þei hem brouȝt,	The Trojans
þat nad[de] þen her owne pitous slouthē,	
Of pride only, and of folȝ routhe,	1968
þei had of hem, at her volunte,	
þat day for euer hadde þe souereynȝte,	
And recured, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,	
Lordschip of hem and domynacioun,	1972
Whiche schuld haue laste, & be contynuel,	would have beaten the Greeks for ever, it cruel Fate
Victoriously and perpetuel	
Haue endurid; saue cruel Fate	
Is redȝ ay <i>with</i> Fortune, to debate	1976
Ageyn þinges þat gynne in wilfulnes,	
To make hem fyne ay in wrechidnes,	
þoruȝ her envious disposicioun	
Of sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun,	1980
And vnwar tournyng of hir false whele,	and Fortune hasn't rund em,
þat wil nat bide whan a þing is wele—	
Allas, freel, deuoidē of sikernesse,	
þe cause was dymmed wiȝ dirknesse,	1984
þat hath Troyens þoruȝ false oppinioun	
I-blended so in her discrecioun,	
And specially fordirked so þe siȝt	
Of worpi Hector, þe prudent manly knyȝt,	1988
To sen a-forn what schuld after swe,	and clouded Hector's eyes to stop his seeing future disaster.
Be good avis þe meschef to eschewe	
þat folwid hem at þe bak be-hynde.	[leaf 79 c]
Allas! þei wern wilfully made blynde,	1992
The same day, whan þei set[e]* softe	
Be victorie on þe hille a-lofte,	
þat þei nat koude of neeligence se	
þe aftir-fal of her felicitye—	1996
So put a-bak was her aduertence	
For lak of resoun and of hiȝe prudence:	The Trojans lackt reason and prudence.
For þei her hap han voided, & her grace,	
þat presently were sette a-fore her face.	2000
For, in a man is nat commendable,	
ȝif Fortune be to hym fauourable	

1966. swiche] *om.* D 2. 1975. Fate] hate D 1.

1977. in] of D 1. 1985. hath] at A. 1990. to] for to D 2.

1993. sete] wer set C. 1995. nat] ne A, D 1.

	And blaundischinge, with a forhede clere, To smyle on hym <i>with</i> a plesaunt chere, Only of fauour for to help hym oute, Whan he in meschef is be-set aboute—	2004
If a man refuses the chance which Fortune gives him,	3if he refuse his hap of wilfulnes, Fortune avoidynge þoruȝ vnkynd[<i>e</i>]nes Whan sche mynystrep to hym of hir grace :	2008
	Anoþer tyme he schal hir nat embrace, Whan he hath nede to hir helpe at al, To socour hym or he cacche a fal ; But raper þan, for his ingratitude, Frowardly, <i>with</i> mowes hym delude, Whan he best wenep stond in sikernes.	2012
she is so fickle	Fortune is ay so ful of brotulnes, Remewable, and redy for to flitte Hir welful <i>hour</i> , þat who list nat amyttē With hir fauour for to ben allied,	2016
that she'll desert him when he most needs her.	Anoþer tyme it schal be denyed, Whan he wer leuest finde hir fauourable : For in some hour, sothly, þis no fable, Vn-to som man sche graunteþ his desires, þat wil nat after* in a þousand ȝeres, Parauenture, onys condiscende Vn-to his wil, nor his lust hym sende,	2020
So, this day, Hector might	As it hath falle þis day vnhappily To worpi Hector, þat so wilfully Wrouȝt of hede Grekis for to spare, Fatally whan þei were in þe snare. For he of hem, like a conqueroure, With victorie, triumphe, and honour	2024
	Mizt haue brouȝt, þoruȝ his hize renoun,* þe palme of conquest in-to Troye toun,* Whiche he pat day reffusid folily.	2028
have entered Troy victorious, but he re- fused the chance.		2032

2009. sche] he D 1. 2010. hir nat] not hir D 1.

2011. hir] *om.* D 2.

2018. welful] wilfulle D 1—amyttē] admitte A.

2020. tyme] *om.* D 1. 2024. after] asterte C.

2027. day] day ful A.

2033, 34 *are transposed in C.*

**Howe worthy Ector infortunately lefte the felde at þe
requeste of his Cosyne, Thelamon^{us} Ajax.¹**

For, as he rood, þis Hector, cruelly	2036	Hector meets
Amonge Grekis slowe and bar al down,—		
Casuely he mette Thelamoun,		
I mene Ajax, nyȝe of his allye,		Ajax Telaarmonius,
þat of hate and cruel hoot envie	[leaf 79 d] 2040	who charges at him :
To Hector rood, like as he were wood,		
Al-be to hym he* was [ful] nyȝe of blod ;		
ȝit, for al þat, þis ȝong[e] lusty knyȝt		
Dide his power & his fulle myȝt,	2044	
With-oute feynnyng, to haue born hym down		
(Whos fader hiȝt also Thelamoun,		he is Hector's cousin.
þat hym be-gat, þe stori telleth þus,		
Of Exioun, suster to Priamvs).	2048	
And þis Ajax, flourynge in ȝonge age,		
Fresche and delyuer, and of gret corage,		
Sette on Hector, of knyȝtly hiȝe prowes ;		
And, as þei mette, bope in her wodnes,	2052	
On her stedis, þis manly champiouns,		
Eueryche on oper lik tigers or lyons		They fight like tigers,
Be-gan to falle, and proudly to assaille,		
And furiously seuere plate and maille,—	2056	
First with speris, longe, large, & rounde,		first with spears,
And aftirwarde with swerdis kene grounde :		and then with swords.
And fiȝtyng þus, longe þei contune.		
Til it be-fil of cas or [of] fortune,	2060	
Tokne or signe, or som apparence,		
Or by Naturis kyndly influence,		
Whiche in-to hertis dope ful depe myne,		
Namly of hem þat born ben of o lyne,	2064	
Which cause was, paraunter, of þis tweyne,		
Naturelly her rancour to restreyne,		
And her Ire for to modifie—		
Only for þei so nyȝe were of allye,	2068	

2042. he] þat he C. 2056. seuere] seuered D 1.

2060. 2nd of] om. D 2, D 1. 2063. in-to] in D 1.

2064. o] om. A.

2068. so nyȝe were] were so nyh A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 d (misplaced after line 2060).

	Vnwist of ouper, and per-of vnsure, Til þei wer tauȝte, only of Nature :	
As they are cousins,	For naturelly blod wil ay of kynde Draw vn-to blod, wher he may it fynde,	2072
Hector	Whiche made Hector kyndly to aduerte, To be mevid and sterid in his herte, Bothe of knyȝthod and of gentilnes, Whan he of Ajax sawe þe worpines—	2076
speaks kindly to Ajax, and says that if he'll leave the Greeks and come to Troy,	Spak vn-to hym ful benygne, And seide : “ cosyn, I seye þe trew[e]ly, ȝif þou list Grekis here forsake, And come to Troye, I dare vndirtake,	2080
he'll be well receivd there.	To þin allyes and to þi kynrede þou schalt be pere, <i>with-uten</i> any drede, Ful wel receyved, in party & in al, Of hem þat ben of þe blood royal	2084
	Sothly discendid, and hiest of degre, þat it of riȝt schal suffise vn-to þe, And kynd[e]ly be to þe plesaunce For to repire to þin allyaunce—	2088
	To gentil herte sith no þing is so good	[leaf 80 a]
	As be confederid <i>with</i> his owne blood ; For I conceyue be þe worpines, Whiche Nature doth in þe expresse,	2092
	Of Troyan blood þat þou arte descendid, Whiche of Grekis long hath be offendid : Wherfore, I rede to leue hem outterly.”	
	And he answered ageyn ful humblely, þat sithen he of berthe * was a Greke, And was of ȝoupe amonge hem fostered eke	2096
Ajax says he is a Greek by birth,	From þe tyme of his natiuite, And taken had þe ordre and degre Of knyȝthood eke amongis hem a-forn,	2100
and bound by oath to the Greeks.	And, ouer þis, bounde was and sworn To be trewe to her nacioun, Makyng of blood noon excepcioun,	2104

2070. þei] *om.* A.2079. þou] þe D 1. 2081. 2nd to] *om.* D 1.2092. expresse] *imprese* D 1, *Enprese* A.

2097. he of berthe] of berth he C.

He swore he wold conserven his behestē ;	
And to Hector he made þis requeste :	<small>Ajax begs Hector to</small>
þat ȝif þat he of manful gentilnes,	
Wolde of knyȝthood and of worþines	2108
Shewe vn-to hym so gret affeccioun,	
To make hem þat wer of Troye toun	<small>make the Trojans give up pursuing the Greeks.</small>
Only <i>with-drawe</i> Grekis to pursewe,	2112
And fro her tentis make hem to remewe,	
And resorte ageyn vn-to þe toun,	
Of knyȝtly routhe and compassioun,	
<i>With-oute</i> assailynge, or any more affray	
Made on Grekis for þat ilke day,	2116
Sith vn-to hem ouȝt I-nowȝ suffice	
þat of þe felde, in so knyȝtly wyse,	
þei were of manhood fully possessours,	
And of her fomen finally victours,	2120
Lyk as to-forn fully is diffynyd.	
To whos requeste Hector is enclynyd	<small>Hector, alas,</small>
(Allas þe while !) of hasty wilfulnes,	
And made anon, <i>with-oute</i> avysenes,	2124
Mid þe felde a trompet for to blowe,	
Wher-by Troyens fully myȝte knowe	
þat be his wil þei schulde hem <i>with-draw</i> —	<small>does so,</small>
Aftir þe custom, pl[e]ynly, and þe lawe,	2128
And þe vsaunce, boþe nyȝ and ferre,	
Amongis hem þat ben expert in werre—	
Whan þei were moste fervent for to fȝȝt,	
Vp-on Grekis for to preue her myȝt,	2132
And had hem chacid lowe to þe stronde,	
þat þei wer weyke of power to <i>with-stonde</i> :	
For þei of Troye, alle of o desire,	
Gan settyn on <i>with</i> schot of wyld[e] fire	<small>just as the Trojans were ready to burn the Greek ships.</small>
To brenne her schippis, & of hiȝe meschaunce	2136
Finally to putte hem at outtraunce.	<small>[leaf 80 b]</small>
And so þei had, þis þe verray trouthe,	
Nadde Hector had vppon hem routh,	2140
Makyng Troyens repeire to þe toun,	
Vngraciously, to her confusioun,	

	As þe story schal attir specifice.	
	For þo he putte, alas, in iupartē	2144
This was a fatal blunder.	Life and deth, whiche myȝt haue be sure, þe whiche ageyn þei neuere schal recure. þei han mater to compleyne sore :	
Henceforth was no more triumph for Troy.	For fro þat day, fare-wel for euere-more Victorie & laude fro hem of þe toun, To hem denyed by disposicioun Of mortal fate, whiche was contrarie —In þis mater me liste no lenger tarie—	2148 2152
The Trojans enter their city, and shut their gates.	For þei of Troye ben entrid her cyte, And schet her gatis for more surete ; For of þat day, [lyk] as made is mynde, þis was þe ende, in Guydo as I fynde— þei wende haue do, paraunter, for þe beste. And whan þe sonne was I-go to reste, þei toke her esc al þat ilke nyȝt,	2156
Next day they	Til on þe morwe Tytan, clere & briȝt, Schadde his bemys on her Emysperye, Makyngē þe day for to schewe myrie, At whiche tyme Troyens anoon riȝt —þei þat wer hool and lusty for to fiȝt—	2160 2164
arm to renew the fight.	Gan armen hem in purpos ful* þat day Her foon to mete, platly, ȝif þei may : For þat was hool her wil & pleyn entent. And eke þei hadden in commaundement To-forn of Hector redy hem to make, Oute of her slepe amorwe whan þei wake, Of whiche ping þei were nat necligent ;	2168
But the Greeks ask for a Truce of 8 weeks, and Priam grants it.	But to Pryam þe Grekis haue I-sent Her messengeris þe same day or prime, To take trewe, only for þe tyme Of eiȝt[e] wekes ; þe whiche Priamus, Be assent of Hector, þe story telleth þus,	2172 2176

2164. þei] For D 2—wer] was D 2.

2165. ful] fully C—þat day] thay A.

2163–66 are repeated after 2166 in D 2. The repeated 2163 is misplaced at bottom of column and marked a ; 2164 is marked b.

2167. pleyn] plat D 2.

2170. slepe amorwe] ship aredy D 2.

2172. I-sent] sent D 1. 2174. trew] trews A.

- Hath graunted hem, and by auctorite In the Truce,
 Of þe wysest pat wern in þat cite.
 In whiche tyme, while þei leiser haue,
 þe Grekis gan [for] to burye and graue 2180 the Greeks
 þe bodyes pat a-forn were slawe, bury their
 Lyke þe rytes in her paynym lawe, dead.
 With al her myȝt and her besy cure ;
 For some brent, and by sepulture 2184
 Enclosed wern, liche her estat in al :
 And þus þei hille þe feste funeral
 Fro day to day duryng ay þe pes, [leaf 80 c]
 In whiche space, I fynde, how Achilles 2188 Achilles
 Of Patroclus þe deth hath sore pleined, laments the
 As he pat was *with* teris al be-reined, death of
 So inwardly he loued hym *in* his herte, his friend
 þat for þe anguysche & þe cruel smerte 2192 Patroclus,
 He longe abood in lamentacioun,
 And dide make, by grete affeccioun,
 A large tounge for a remembraunce,
 Mid þe feld, as þo was þe vsaunce 2196
 Among Grekis, with grete reuerence,
 Liche þe honour and þe excellence
 Of royal buryng : so þis Patroclus
 I-graue was, and Protheselaus, 2200 Protesilaus
 In her tounbes corve of marbil gray ; has one too.
 And nyȝe to-gidre in a plein þei lay,
 þe werke aboute hem richely I-wrouȝt ;
 And to þe erthe þei wer to-gider brouȝt 2204
 Solempnely, liche þe obseruaunces Both are
 Of her rytis, with þe circumstaunces solemnly
 Of Grekis vsid, sothly, in þo dawes, interd.
 Fro poynt to point as longep to her lawes, 2208
 Of swiche as wern of þe estat royal :
 So holden was þe feste funeral
 Of þis two, whil þe trewe doth laste.
 And þei of Troy besied hem ful faste, 2212
 With al her myȝt and her besy cure,

2187. ay] al A, D 2. 2196. Mid] Amyd D 1.

2203. I-wrouȝt] wrouȝt D 1. 2208. to] in D 1.

2209. estat] staat A, state D 1. 2211. trewe] trews A.

The Trojan
wounded are
made whole.

Her grene hurtis & woundes for to cure,
Be avis of hem þat wern in surgerie
Ful wel expert to schape remedie, 2216
Her swol[le] soris to soften of her peyne,
þat in þe space of þis monþis tweyne
þei wer restored to helpe in euery ping.

Priam
sorrows for
Cassibellan's
death,

In whiche tyme, Priamus þe kyng 2220
Swiche sorwe made for Cassibellan

In his hert, þat no wiȝt ne can
Hym reconforte of his hevynesse :
For day by day, of inward tendirnesse, 2224
Ful pitously he gan to sobbe & wepe ;
And þe body he made for to kepe
Aboue þe erthe for a certeyn space,
Til he had chosen oute a place 2228

and buries
him

To his buriyng and his sepulture.

in a marble
tomb in the
Temple of
Venus.

And, as Guydo vs fully doth assure,
In Venus temple, ryche as any shryne,
He made his werkmen a tounge for to myne, 2232
In marbil gray and metal rychely,
In whiche he putte ful solempnely
þe dede cors of þis Cassibellan,
Beynge present ful many manly man, [leaf 80 d] 2236
In þe phane of Cytherea.

**Howe Cassandra the prophitesse lamentably tolde þe
Troyans þere deststruxion, for þe which þay
emprisonde her.¹**

Cassandra
sees all this,

In whiche ping, whan þat Cassandra
With-Inne hir silfe considered & beheld,
And saw vp offrid his helm & his sheld, 2240
His swerd also, and vn-to Mars his stede,
Of inward wo sche felt hir herte blede,

and hears the
lamentations
of the
Trojans.

Herynge þe noise and þe pitous crye,
þe tendre weping & sorwyng outterly 2244
Of hem of Troye, and * lamentacioun

2223. reconforte] recomforte A. 2230. assure] ensure D 1.
2245. and] and þe C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 78 c (misplaced after line 2250).

- Whiche for her frendis, poru3-oute al þe toun,
 þei gan to make, þat wer slawe a-fore :—
 With sodeyn rage her herte was* to-tore, 2248
 So inwardly, sche myȝt hir nat restreyne Cassandra
 Furiously to cryen and compleine,
 And seide, “allas!” ful ofte, & “wellawey!”
 “O woful wrecchis þat ȝe be þis day, 2252 warns the
 Vnhappy eke, and graceles also, Trojans of
 Infortunat and inly wo-be-go!—
 How may ȝe suffre þe grete harmys kene
 Whiche ȝe ar likly her-after to sustene 2256
 Durynge þe sege, in þis toun be-loke,
 Seynge ȝour foon, redy to be wroke,
 Aboute ȝou, beset on euery side,
 To be vengid on ȝoure grete pride? 2260
 I wot riȝt wel ȝe may hem nat eschewe,
 þat þei ne schal vn-to þe deth pursewe
 ȝou euerychon, be-segid in þis place,
 With-oute mercy, pite,* or any grace ! 2264
 Allas ! allas ! whi nil ȝe besy be,
 ȝe woful wrechis, schet in þis cite,
 With þe Grekis for to seken pes,
 Or þe swerd of vengance merciles 2268
 On hiȝe and lowe do execucioun?—
 And or þis noble, worpi, royal toun
 Euersid be, and y-brouȝt to nouȝt?
 Why list ȝe nat consideren in ȝour pouȝt 2272
 How þe modres, with her childre smale,
 In stretis schal, with face ded and pale,
 Lyn mordred here poruȝ Grekis cruelte,
 And ȝonge maydenes in captiuite 2276
 Be-wepen schal, in myserie and in wo,
 Her seruytude* ; and þis toun also,
 So famous ryche,—allas, it is pite !—
 With Grekis fire schal distroied be 2280
 their coming death.
 Why don't they try to make peace with the Greeks?
 They should think of their slaughtered mothers and children,
 their girls in captivity,
 and their city burnt.

2247. gan to make] make be gan D 1.

2248. herte was] hertes were C. 2249. hir] it D 2.

2255. kene] tene A. 2257. þis] þe D 1. 2261. I] And D 1.

2263. be-segid] besechyd A. 2264. mercy pite] pity mercy C.

2277. Be-wepen] Be wepinge D 1—2nd in] I D 2.

2278. seruytude] seruytute C.

Helen was
bought too
dear.
For her sake
every Trojan
will be put to
death.

In schort tyme, sothly pis no were.

Eleyne of vs, allas ! is bouȝt to dere,

Sith for hir sake we schul euerychon,

Pore & riche, I excepte noon,

2284

An ende make, woful and pitous :

[leaf 81 a]

þe Ire of hem schal be so furious

Vp-on vs alle, þer is noon oper mene

Sauf only deth vs to go betwene !”

2288

þis was þe noise and þe pitous cry

Of Cassandra, þat so dredfully

Sche gan to make aboute in euery strete

þoruȝ þe toun, whom-euer sche myȝt mete,

2292

Lyk as sche had ben oute of hir mynde,

Til Priamus fast[e] made hir bynde,

And schettyn vp—it was þe more rouȝth—

Sche was nat herde, al-be sche seide trouȝ[t]h :

2296

For nouȝer wisdam nor discrecioun,

Counseil nor wit, prudence nor resoun,

Trouth nor rede—with-outen any lye,—

Nor þe spirite of trewe proficye,

2300

Availeth nat,—nor al swiche sapience,

In place wher þer is noon audience.

For þe a man inly neuere so wys

In counseillynge, or in hyȝe devys

2304

In werkynge, ouȝer in elloquence,

Eche þing to sen in his aduertence

Or it be falle, a-forn in his resoun,

Amyd þe eye of his discreccioun,—

2308

Ȝet for al pis (it is þe more dool),

With-oute fauour, he holde is but a fool :

For vnfaured, wysdam vaileȝ* nouȝt,

Nouȝer trouth, how dere þat it be bouȝt,

2312

Liche as Cassandra, for al hir wyse rede,

Dispised was, & taken of noon hede

Of hem of Troye, to her confusioun,

Cassandra's
counsel is
despised,
to the ruin
of Troy.

2282. is bouȝt] y bouȝt D 1.

2292. þoruȝ] þoruȝ out D 1—whom] whoo A.

2294. made] gan D 2.

2305. 2nd in] or in A.

2307. be] om. D 1.

2309. dool] the dole D 1.

2311. vaileȝ] availeȝ C.

2312. Nouȝer] Nor D 1.

But cruelly y-prowen in prisoun,	2316	
Where a while I wele leue hir dwelle,		I now turn
And of Grekis furth I wil 3ou telle.		to the Greeks.

**Pallamydes gruchede agayns them that choyes Kynge
Agamenon to haue domynacyon of þe Grekis.¹**

And, first of al, how Pallamydes		Palamedes
Gan to gruche ageyn[e]s hem þat ches—	2320	grumbles at
He beynge absent—kyng Agamenoun		Agamem-
To haue lordschip or dominacioun		non's being
On hem alle ; namly, sith þat he		chosen Chief
Was nat worpi to suche dygnyte,	2324	of the Grecian
For to gouerne so gret a myȝty host,		host,
þoruȝ-out þe world come from euery cost,		
Of kynges, princes, so worpi of renoun :		
For he þer-of had indignacioun,	2328	
And seide him silf was of more pouste		
Amonge Grekis, and gretter of degre—		
Concludynge þat, be no maner weye,		and says he
To his power he nolde nat obeye	2332	won't obey
In pes nor werre, as be subieccioun,		him.
Sith he ne was at his eleccioun—	[leaf 81 b]	
Platly affermynge how þer wer but þre,		Only 3 kings
Whan he was chose, kynges of degre,	2336	elected him,
Where-as pritty wer þat tyme absent ;		while 30 were
For whiche he swore, it was nat his entent,		absent.
Nor acordynge with his oppinioun,		
In any wyse þat Agamenoun	2340	
Of Grekis schulde haue swiche gouernaunce.		
Lo, what meschef lyth in variaunce		What mis-
Amonge lordis, whan þei nat accorde		chief
For to drawe fully by o corde :	2344	
Envie is cause of swiche diuisioun,		envy does !
And couetyse of dominacioun,		
þat eueryche wolde surmounthe his felaw.		

2319. *new* ¶ A. 2323. On] Of D 1.

2325] For to gouerne þe worlde come from euery cost D 1.

2326] And namely of so worthy an oost D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 a.

	his cursid vise ofte hath with-drawe	2348
	Hap & grace, in many regioun :	
Discord among lords ruins a kingdom.	For whan discord & false discencioun	
	Allied ben in hertis for to strive	
	Among lordis, <i>pat</i> kyngdam may nat pryve	2352
	Til pe reformed ben ageyn to pes	
	Amonge hem silf—pleinly pis no les.	
The Greeks	Of whiche ping Grekis token hede,	
	And pouzt[e] nat ferper to procede	2356
	In pe matere <i>pat</i> Pallamydes	
	I-mevid had amonge[s] alle pe pres,	
	And poruȝ her wit pei set al in quiete,	
pacify Pala- medes.	And maden hym his rancour for to lete,	2360
	And to accorde fully in his herte.	
	But now must I my style agein diuerte	
	Vn-to pe werre, and telle pe manere	
	After pe trewe how pei mette I-fere.	2364

**Howe Agamenon comyttede his wardys to Dyomede
and othere. And Ectore prudently, of pe todire
syde, was not rekelysse, them to recontyre.¹**

Agamenon	L ike as pis stori makeþ menciuu,	
	pe worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,	
	Whan pe trewes wer passid & I-goon,	
	In al hast he gan ordeyne anon	2368
	With al his myȝt & waker dilligence,	
	Devoide of sloupe & of necligence,	
	To sette his wardis ful a-visely ;	
gives Achilles the 1st Battalion,	And to Achille he ful prudently	2372
	pe first[e] ward committeþ for to lede,	
	And pe secunde vn-to Dyomede,	
Diomede the 2nd, and Menelaus the 3rd.	pe pridde, also, to kyng Menelay,	
	And pe fourpe, on pe same day,	2376
	Hadde Meneste, pe duk of Athene,	
	At his ledyng, in stele armyd clene.	

2348. ofte] often D 1. 2349. many] many a A.

2353. to] pe D 2, D 1. 2361. to] om. D 1.

2365. pis] the A, pe D 1. 2369. waker] his D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 b.

- And oper wardes, folwyng by & by,
 Agamenoun pe kyng ful manfully * 2380
 Ordeyned * [hath] how pei schal procede,
 As he pat was in al his werke & dede
 Ful circumspect, bope in werre and pes. [leaf 81 c]
 And worpi Hector was nat rek[e]les 2384 *Hector gives his*
 To sette his wardis of hem of pe toun
 In knyztly wyse, of hiȝe discrecioun ;
 And to Troylus—so ȝong, so fresche, & lyzt— 1st Battalion to Troilus.
 pe firste warde, *with* many lusty knyzt, 2388
 He hath assigned, and oper wardes sette
 So prudently, pei myzt[e] be no bette.
 And forpe in haste, hym list no lenger bide, *All sally out of Troy.*
With many worpi ridyng by his side, 2392
 Oute at * pe ȝatis he went of pe toun
 Towarde Grekis, pis troyan champioun.
 And, firste, whan he sawe pe ferse Achille,
 He ne koude no lenger kepe hym stille, 2396 *Hector rides at Achilles.*
 But smot his hors felly in pe syde,
 And toward hym cruelly gan ryde ;
 pe whiche ping, *with* a dispitous eye,
 Whan Achilles, sothly, gan aspye, 2400
 Ageyn Hector, of manful hardynes,
With hert envious gan his stede dresse :
 And in pe felde to-gydere as pei mete,
With rounde speris, pe pointis kene whette— 2404
 At pe encountrynge, of knyztly excellence,
 Eueryche oper, poruȝ gret violence, *Each unhorses the other.*
 Be verray force bar oper vn-to grounde,
 As ful ofte it happeȝ, and is founde 2408
 Whan stronge dop mete *with* his parigal :
 per is no more, * but euery[eh] had a fal.
 But Hector first, of strengpe most assurid,
 His stede ageyn hap anoon recurid, 2412 *Hector re-gains his steed.*
 And lefte Achilles po of gentilnes ;
 And in gret hast, forpe he gan * him dres

2380. manfully] manly C. 2381. Ordeyned] Ordeyneth C.

2385. of hem] *om.* D 1. 2386. of] & D 1.

2387. 2nd so] & D 2—&] so D 1. 2393. at] of C.

2410. no more] non oper C. 2414. he gan] be gan C.

Hector attacks other Greeks, and kills many.	Amonge Grekis, & wher-so pat he rood, He killed & slouȝ al <i>pat</i> hym <i>with</i> -stood :	2416
	For <i>with</i> his swerd he made <i>her</i> woundis wide, And poruȝ pe brest, & some poruȝ pe side He percid hap, and waged hem for euere, And brak scheltrons, & made hem to disseuere :	2420
	For in his hert he pouȝt it dide hym good To bape his swerd in pe Grekis blood. And pis contuneth til pat Achilles Cauȝt his stede ageyn amonge pe pres,	2424
Achilles catches his steed,	And entrid in amongis hem of Troye ; And <i>with</i> his swerd he made large woye, Slethe and bar doun whom pat euere he mette :	
and slays Trojans.	For per was noon hardy hym to lette, Til it be-fil, in his malencolye,	2428
He meets Hector.	Hector he mette ridyng, sodeinly ; And whan pei saw eche oȝer come a-fer, With-oute a-bood eueryche cauȝt a spere,	[leaf 81 d] 2432
They charge.	And ran to-gider, per was no more arest. But Hector first smet him in pe brest, pat his spere, plainly (pis* no tale), Al to-schyuered in-to pecis smale,	2436
Achilles is again unhorst,	pat Achilles of necessity To grounde goth, it wold non oȝer be, And vn-horsed at pe erpe lay. And Hector pan, in al pe hast he may,	2440
but some Greeks	Enforced hym for to cache his stede, But many [a] Greke, in pis grete nede, Cam to reskus of pis Achilles, And, for his loue, putte hem silfe in pres,	2444
remount him.	porouȝ help of whom his hors he dop ateyne, Enhastyng hym <i>with</i> al his myȝt and peyne To be avenged of his grete Iniurie. And sodeinly in his wode furie,	2448
He smites Hector on the helmet.	With a swerd ful scharp[e] grounde & whet He smot Hector vp-on pe basenet,	

2421. he] hym D 2, him D 1. 2429. it] y D 2.

2431. a-fer] in fere D 1. 2434. in] on A, D 1.

2435. pis] pis is C, D 1. 2442. pis] his D 1.

2444. hem] hym A. 2450. vp-on] on D 1.

- þat from his sadel he made him to remewe,
 þe whiche stroke he myȝt[e] nat eschewe. 2452 Achilles dis-
 But, for al þat, þis noble worpi knyȝt, mounts
 Of verray force, þoruȝ his grete myȝt, Hector;
 Maugre his foon his sadel hap recurid,
 As he þat was in manhood most assurid ; 2456 but he re-
 And sodeinly in hert he wex so * wrope mounts,
 þat in a rage to Achilles he gope,
 And with his swerd so smet hym on þe hede
 þoruȝ þe basenet, þat þe blood al rede 2460 and cuts thru
 Be his face gan to renne doun, Achilles's
 Like a ryuer, his chekis enviroun : helmet,
 But he hym silfe diffendip as a knyȝt. and makes
 And þo of newe be-gan þe cruel fiȝt 2464 the blood
 Atwen hem two, to sen þat it was wonder ; run.
 For euery stroke, grete as dent of ponder,
 Range in þe eyre, for non wold oper spare ;
 And þis þe * soth : in her fiȝt þei fare 2468 They fight
 Like wode tigres, or bores in her rage, like wild
 Or sterne bolis, whan þei ben sauage, boars.
 þat it sempte, in verray sothfastnes,
 ȝif þes two, so ful of worpines, 2472
 Contune longe in fiȝtyng, & endure,
 þe ton or bope, of cruel auenture,
 Most haue be dede, of necessite :
 þe whiche þing had[de] be pite, 2476
 Be-cause þei were worpi knyȝtes bope.
 But while þat þei in fiȝtyng, fel & wrope,
 Most besy wern, þe Grekis þo begynne
 With her wardes for to entre Inne ; 2480 The Greeks
 And þei of Troye, þe story makeþ mynde, [leaf 82 a] and Trojan
 On her party lefte nouȝt be-hynde, battalions
 But in þe feld enhaste* hem euerychon fight.
 In knyȝtly wyse to mete with her foon, 2484
 þat with þe prese, here & also ȝonder,

2457. wex so] wexeþ C. wixe A, wax D 1—so] om. A.

2459. so] he D 1. 2460. 1st þe] om. D 2.

2465. was] a D 1. 2467. Range] Ran D 1.

2468. þis þe] þus in C. 2478. in] om. D 1.

2479. þo] to A. 2482. On] Or D 2.

2483. in] in to D 1—enhaste] inhaste C. 2485. þe] om. D 2.

	þe knyȝtes two seuered wern assonder.	
Diomede	And þo cam in sterne Dyomede	
	With þe knyȝtes whiche he dide lede,	2488
	Ful lustile, in þe silfe place,	
	With whom haþ mette proudly in þe face	
and Troilus	Worpi Troylus on his hors[e]-bake,	
	þat neuer had ȝet in manhod lak ;	2492
	And as þei countre, þe story doth vs lere,	
unhorse each other.	Eueryche vnhorsid knyȝtly hath* his fere :	
Diomede catches his steed,	But first his hors recureth Dyomede,	
	And in al haste faste gan hym spede	2496
	Tasaille Troylus, stondynge vpon fote ;	
	And whan he saw þer was non oper bote,	
	As knyȝtly ȝet as euere dide man,	
	Ageyn[e]s hym diffende hym þo be-gan.	2500
	But Dyomede, hoot as any fire,	
	Wonder envious, & hatful of desyre,	
and cuts off the jeweld crest of Troilus's helmet.	With his swerde, of rancour for þe nonis,	
	þe riche cercle, ful of ynde* stonys,	2504
	þat was pat tyme on Troylus basenet,	
	Ful cruelly hath racid of and smet ;	
	But Troilus nolde, for al þat, him <i>with</i> -drawe :	
Troilus kills Diomede's steed.	For hym diffendynge, he hath þe stede slawe	2508
	On whiche sat pat tyme Dyomede,	
	þat maugre hym he muste a-lizt[e] nede.	
	And whan þei wern on fote bope tweine,	
	þei dide her myȝt & her cruel peyne	2512
	Eueryche of hem oper to assaille	
	With swerdis scharp ; so pat plate & maille	
	þei gan to seure and assonder race,	
	As wode lyouns, <i>with</i> mortal chere & face,	2516
The Greeks	Til þe Grekis stronge, stoute, & felle,	
	(As myn auctor in his boke can telle)	
mount Diomede,	Han poruȝ her myȝt maked Dyomede	
	Sodeinly to recure a stede ;	2520
and the Trojans do the like to Troilus.	And Troyan knyȝtes, on þe toper side,	
	Han Troilus brouȝt a stede for to ride.	

2494. knyȝtly hath] hath knyȝtly C. 2496. spede] lede D 2.
2497. Tasaille] To assoile D 1. 2504. ynde] riche C.

To hem he had so cruel enemyte :
 And whan Paris saw him in þe felde,
 Towardis hym þe riȝt[e] weye he helde, 2560
 And of purpos þei her wardis sette
 Eche on oper, til þei to-gidre mette :
 And þo [þe] skarmusche & þe slauȝter gan,
 On ouper part, of many manly man. 2564
 And al þis while Hector nolde cese
 Amongis Grekis cruelly to prese,
 And new & new, of hym as I rede,
 Illiche fresche þe blood of hem to schede : 2568
 For of his swerde þe traces wern [y-]sene,
 þat þe Grekis myȝt[e] nat sustene
 To resiste nor stonde a-forn his face ;
 But where he rood ay þei ȝaf him place, 2572
 Til þat a knyȝt, whiche Boetes hiȝt,
 ȝonge of age, whan he hadde a siȝt
 How Hector slouȝ þe Grekis mortally,
 On euery side hauynge no mercy, 2576
 He presed in to encrese his name,
 Perpetuelly to purchase hym a fame,
 And furiously, in herte nat a-ferde, [leaf 82 c]
 He cast hym, platly, to mete him in þe berd. 2580
 þe whiche þing whan Hector gan aduerte,
 So hiȝe rancour enbrasid hath his hert,
 þat, *with* his swerde, of indignacioun
 He rofe hym euene to þe nouele doun— 2584
 Fro þe crowne—wip so gret a peyne,
 þat in þe feld he parted lay in* tweyne :
 And Hector þo assigned hap his stede
 To a squyer, & bad he schuld it lede 2588
 To Troye toun, *with*-oute more a-bood.
 And al þis* while furiously he rood
 Amonge Grekis, and euer mercyles
 He slowe al þo þat putte hem* silf in pres, 2592
 And schad her blood, of hert[e] dispitous.
 þe whiche þing whan kyng Archilagus,
 Rydyng be-side, sawe & gan espie,

How Boetes, his cosyn and allye,	2596	Archilagus charges Hector,
So cruelly was of Hector slawe,		
Towardis hym <i>in</i> hast he gan him drawe		
Vp-on his deth avengid for to be,		
And rood at hym <i>with</i> grete cruelte,	2600	
Fully in purpos Hector for to quyte.*		
And sodeynly, as he gan at hym smyte,*		who cuts him in two.
Hector vnwarly hit hym on þe hed		
So myȝtely, þat he fil doun ded,	2604	
Partid on two by cruel aventure,		
Nat- <i>with</i> -standynge his myȝti stronge armure—		
Ageyn his stroke it was of* no diffence :		
For it was ȝoue <i>with</i> swiche violence,	2608	
þat it halp hym in no maner pinge.		
And þan anon, Prothenor þe kyng		Prothenor also
Of hatful Ire and foule hardynes,		
Of surquidie and of hastynes,	2612	
Of malencolye and indignacioun		
Kauȝt in his hert a presumpcioun		
Tassaillen Hector, of inward foly pride,		attacks Hector
And goth to hym, a-trauers on þe side,	2616	
Furiously, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte,		
þat his comynge he myȝt nat aduerste—		
Only for he cam at his bak be-hynde,		in rear,
Al vnwarly, in Guydo as I fynde—	2620	
And Hector smot from his hors to grounde,		and unhorses him,
In whom þer was so moche manhod founde,		
þat he anon, <i>with</i> a knyȝtly herte,		but Hector
<i>With</i> -oute a-bood in-to his sadel sterte,	2624	
And riȝt fersely Prothenor pursueth,		
þat finally his hond he nat eschewep :		
For <i>with</i> his swerd he marked him so wel		
þoruȝ basenet, by his breste of stele,	[leaf 82 d] 2628	splits Pro- thenor in two.
þat in-to tweyn, <i>with</i> -outen any faile,		

2597. slawe] y slawe D 1.

2598. he] *om.* D 1—him] *om.* D 1.

2601. quyte] smyte C.

2602. as he gan at hym smyte] þouȝt hym for to quite C.

2607. of] at C, *om.* D 2. 2611. foule] fool A.

2616. to] at D 1.

2629. tweyn] þe breste D 1.

	He rofe him down in-to his* paunce of maile ;	
	And he fil down, in ful pitous wyse,	
	Of whiche stroke pe Grekis sore a-grise.	2632
When Achilles sees his cousin Prothenor kild,	And specialy pe hardy ferse Achille,	
	Whan he behelde liked[e] ful ille—	
	For Prothenor was his ny3e cosyn,	
	And discendid of pe same lyne—	2636
	For deth of whom he hath swiche heuynes,	
	So inward pou3t, and so grete distres,	
	In al þis worlde he nyste what to do—	
	For hym he hadde so moche peyne & wo.	2640
he wants revenge for him and Archilagus,	And for þe deth of Archilagus	
	To ben avengid he was ful desirous,	
	And in his herte many weye he caste,	
and tries to get Hector attackt.	And in pe wardis gan to seke faste,	2644
	With many Greke, on Hector to haue falle,	
	Conspired fully, in soth, amonge hem alle,	
	Of oon entent Hector to assaille ;	
	But al for nou3t,—it wolde* nat availle—	2648
	He was þat day so cruel in his rage,	
	þei my3t of hym haue non avauntage.	
But the Trojans	And Troyan kny3tes by fauour of fortune	
	Vp-on Grekis so my3tely contune,	2652
and Hector put the Greeks to flight,	þoru3 conueiynge of Hector, & his my3t,	
	þat þei anon han hem putte to fli3t,	
	And to her tentis, maugre who þat strive,	
	In her pursut for-woundid þei hem dryve,	2656
	þat here & pere þei leien in a swou3 ;	
	And many Greke mercyles þei slou3	
	þe longe day, til it drowe to ny3t.	
	And sothly, þanne, for verray lak of li3t	2660
	þis Troyan kny3tes, ful worpi of renoun,	
and return victorious to Troy.	Abouten Hector repeire to þe toun,	
	And entren in with honour and with glorie,	
	þat day of Grekis havynge pe victorie :	2664
	And þus I leue hem in her toun with-Inne,	
	And forpe of Grekis telle I wil be-gynne.	

Howe Kyng Agamenon, with alle the princysse of
Grece, compassyd and contryvede the dethe and
destruccion of worthy Ector, the which Achilles
vnmanly toke on honde.¹

Whan Esperus, þe faire bryzt[e] sterre,
Ageyn[e]s eve, caste his stremys ferre, 2668
And in þe weste rapest gan appere,
Whan þe twylyzt, wip a pale chere, At twilight
In maner morneth þe absence of þe sonne,
And nyzt aprochep with his copis donne— 2672
þe same tyme, whan Titan toke his leue,
þat clerkis calle *Crepusculum* at eve,—
Whiche is nat ellis but þe mene lizt
Of Phebus absence, and þe dirk[e] nyzt, 2676
And twylyzt hatte : for it is a mene
Of day and nyzt, departinge hem betwene, [leaf 83 a]
Fully nouper, but of bope meynt,
Or* þe heuene be clustryd and depeynt 2680
With bryzt[e] sterris in þe Euenyng;—
At whiche tyme Agamenoun þe kyng
For his lordis sodeinly hath sent Agamemnon
To come echon anon* in-to his tent. 2684 summons
the Greek
leaders to
his tent.
And whan þei wern assemblid alle y-fere,
Triste & hevy, with a sorful chere,
þe[i] gan þe slauȝter of Hector to compleine,
Affermyng playnly þei myzt neuer ateyne 2688
Vn-to victorie while he were a-lyue* :
Wherefore þei gan to conspire blive
þe deth of hym, in many sondry woye,
Echon concludynge, while he wer in Troy 2692
It was nat likly Grekis for to wynne ;
For he alone of hem þat were with-Inne
Was chef diffence and protectioun,
And souereynly vp-holder of þe toun, 2696
Her myȝty castel and her strong[e] wal,

2672. copis] cōpye D 2.

2680. Or] Of C. 2684. echon anon] anon echon C.

2689. a-lyue] on lyue C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 80 d.

- And vn-to Grekis dedly fo mortal :
 For pei ne myȝt his grete force endure,
 Nor neuer a-riȝt ageyn her foos be sure, 2700
- The Greeks He stondyng hool (pei seide), in no degre,
 Nor whil he floureth in felicite.
 Wherfor, echon, of oon entencioun,
 pei condiscende to pis conclusioun : 2704
- say some plot
 must be laid
 against
 Hector. þat 'be som sleiȝt of a-wait lying,
 Whan he were most besy in fiȝtynge,
 Amongis hem in meschef or distresse,
- Achilles must
 attack him
 unawares. þat Achilles do his besynes, 2708
 With al his myȝt vnwarly him to assaille,
 þat hym to slen for no þing þat he faille.
 And Grekis alle gan her prayer make
 To Achilles for to vndirtake 2712
 Of pis emprise fynally þe swt,
 þoruȝ his manhod þat it be execut—
 þe hasty deth of her mortal foo.
- Achilles
 agrees. And Achilles, with-oute wordis moo, 2716
 Her requeste assenteth to parforme,
 And to her lust gan holly hym conforme.
 Fro * þat tyme late hym be war, I rede,
- But he must
 not be too
 hasty, To be to hasty pis Iourne for to spede, 2720
 Vp-on Hector his power for to kythe,
 lest Fortune List Fortune a-wronge hir face wripe,
 To loke on hym with a froward chere,
 Hym to bringe vn-to þe hondis nere, 2724
 þoruȝ sort or hap, of Hector, folily
 To put his lif* of deth in iupartý,
- may let him
 fall into the
 ditch he digs
 for Hector. List vn-to hym it happe euene lyche [leaf 83 b]
 To falle hym silfe in þe same dyche 2728
 þat he for Hector compassid hap & shape :
 For it is wonder ȝif þat he eskape,
 Sith Hector hadde, with-outen any drede,
 As brennyng Ire and as grete hatrede 2732
 To Achilles his deth for to purvey,

2701-2746 are omitted in D 2. 2701. He] Here D 1.
 2704. þis] his A. 2718. to] om. D 1—hym] to him D 1.
 2719. Fro] For C. 2726. lif] silfe C.
 2727. vn-to] to D 1. 2733. To] om. D 1—his] om. D 1.

3if he hym founde or in place sey

Convenient for execucioun—

I trow þer schuld hym gayn[e] no raunsoun, 2736

Nor oper mede his herte to quyete,

But only deth, whan so þat þei mete :

þis þe ende & fyn of þis mater,

As in þis boke after 3e schal here. 2740

And þus Grekis maked han* an ende

Of her counseil, and anoon þei wende,

Eueryche of hem, hom to her loggyng,

And toke her reste til þe morw[e]nyng. 2744

The Greeks
end their
Council
and go to
bed.

Howe Ector, inly desyrous to have ado with the
Grekis, entyrde the felde him selff, *with* C and
fyffty thousande of þe best chosyn of the Cite of
Troye; and the Grekys of þa same wies.¹

Whan Aurora, *with* siluer dropes schene,
Hir teris shadde vp-on þe freshe grene,

Compleynyng ay in wepinge & in sorwe

Hir childis deth, euery somer morwe 2748 Next morn-
ing

—þis to seyne, whan þe dew so sote

Enbawmed hath þe flour & eke þe rote

With lusty lycour, in April and in May,

Whan þe larke, messenger of day, 2752

Of custom ay Aurora doth salue

With sondry notis, hir sorwe to transmve

Or Phebus ryse to Ioye and* gladnes,

þoru; armonye to leue hir heuynes, 2756

Takyng hir leue, *with* seint[e] Iohn to borwe—

þe same tyme, Grekis by þe morwe,

With lusty herte, erly dide a-ryse

And armed hem in al her best[e] wyse : 2760

For þei hem caste þat day for to goon

In-to þe felde to metyn *with* her foon.

And Hector hap, þe same morwe also,

they rise
and arm.

2737. Nor] Now A. 2741. maked han] maken C.

2748. childis] children A. 2749. þis] þis is D 1.

2755. and] or to C. 2763. hap] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 a.

	I-caste hym fully <i>with</i> Grekis haue * a-do,	2764
Hector rides out of Troy	And issed is knyȝtly * oute of Troye, In herte he hath so gret desire & Ioye þe same day <i>with</i> Grekis for to fiȝt, And <i>with</i> hym ladde many lusty knyȝt	2768
	Of swiche as wern of þe cite born ; And forþe he rood, hym silfe al to-forn,	
with Eneas,	And Eneas <i>with</i> many a worpi Folwede after, wonder fast[e] by,	2772
Paris, Deiphobus, Troilus, &c.,	And Paris þanne, and nexte hym Dephebus, And sith Troylus, þat was so cor[a]ious, With alle þe wardis made of Troye toun, [leaf 83 c]	2776
	In whiche, as Dares makeþ mencioun With-Inne his boke, þer wer on Troye syde Of fyȝtyng men þat wente and dide ride	
and 100,000 men, with 50,000 in reserve.	An hundrid þousand, armyd for to go In-to þe felde, and fifty þousand mo	2780
	Whiche han hem cast þat day or at Eue Of oon entent Grekis for to greue :— And so þei mette, stronge on ouþer side,	
They charge the Greeks.	And gan assemble and to-gedir ride Ful cruelly, and <i>with</i> gret hatrede.	2784
Paris's Persian archers	And <i>with</i> hem þo þat Paris dide lede, He entrid in ful * myȝti stronge archeris Of Perce londe, & many arblasteris,	2788
	þat <i>with</i> her arwes, filed scharp & rounde, And <i>with</i> quarelles, square whet & grounde,	
kill many Greeks.	Ful many Greke han reued of his lyf. And [a-]myddes of pis mortal strif	2792
	Agamenoun in-to þe felde is come, Towardis whom Hector hap I-nome	
Hector unhorses Agamenoun.	þe riȝt[e] weye, & prewe him of his stede Amongis his knyȝtes þat he dide lede—	2796
	He spared nouȝt, for al þe grete pres.	

2764. I-caste] Caste D 1—haue] to haue C.

2765. is knyȝtly] his knyȝtes C.

2770. to-forn] a forn D 2, be forn D 1.

2781. þat day or at] or þat it be D 1.

2787. ful] *with* ful C, *om.* D 1.

2790. quarelles] quarell D 2.

2796. Amongis] Among D 2, Amonge D 1.

And per-with-al, anoon cam Achilles,		Achilles
þat in await of Hector hadde leyn ;		
And sodeinly, <i>with</i> al his myȝt & peyne,	2800	
Hector he smote on þe hed [so] sore,		smites Hector,
þat <i>with</i> þe stroke (myn auctor seiþ no more)		
His basenet was bowed and y-crasid,—		and smashes his helmet.
Of whiche strok, Hector nat amasid,	2804	
On Achilles schuld anoon y-falle,		
Nadde Eneas, <i>with</i> his knyȝtes alle,		Eneas and Trollus assail Achilles.
And worpi Troylus come & go by-twene—		
þe whiche tweyne <i>with</i> her swerdis kene	2808	
Gan Achilles felly for to assaille,		
To hewe his platis & to perce his maille :		
And þo be-gan þe slaȝter on euery* side		Slaughter is rife.
Of men of fote & of hem þat ride—	2812	
Liche a condut her woundes gonne blede.		
And in þis while cruel* Diomede,		Diomede
Were it be hap, auenture, or caas,		
So as he rood hath met <i>with</i> Eneas ;	2816	
And riȝt anoon, as he hath him founde,		
He smet at hym, and ȝaf him suche a wounde,		wounds Eneas,
þat likly was he schulde nat recure,		
But ȝif per-to be do þe bettere cure.	2820	

**Howe Dyomede reprevyde Eneas as they met in the
Felde, for þe answere þat he had afor in Troye.¹**

And per-vppon, ful dispitously		
þis Diomede in his malencolye		
Repreued hath þis* Troyan knyȝt Enee,		and re- proaches him
And seiðe to hym : “ al heil, for þou art he	[leaf 83a] 2824	
þat whilom ȝaf to Priamus þi kyng		for having advised Priam to kill him, Diomede.
A fel conseil, hasty and bityng,		
Me for to haue slaw be sodein violence		
Whan I was last at Troye in his presence,	2828	
þat trust me wel, & haue it wel in mynde,		

2805. y-falle] han falle D 1. 2809. for] om. D 1.

2811. euery] ouper C. 2814. cruel] worpi C.

2815. be] of D 1.

2821. per-vppon] here vppon D 1. 2823. þis] þe C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 c (misplaced after line 2822).

Diomede threatens Eneas,	Amyd pis* feld if I þe efte fynde,	
	þou schalt pi conseil mortally repente,	
	3if pat Fortune her-after wil assent	2832
	To bringe þe a-riȝt vn-to myn honde	
	At good leyser, here in þin owne londe :	
	I am ful sette pi labour for to quyte—	
	And, here my troupe, pis swerd schal kerue & bite	2836
	So kenely pi Troyan blood to schede,	
	þat finally deth shal be pi mede,	
	þe whiche I bere atwene myn hondis tweyne.”	
	And <i>with</i> pat word, he myȝt him nat restreyne,	2840
	þis Diomede, but rood al sodeinly	
rides at him,	Vp-on Enee, and so furiously	
	He smote at hym, pis hardy cruel knyȝt,	
	With swyche a payne & so gret a myȝt,	2844
and unhorses him.	þat from his hors he made hym for to falle,	
	Maugre þe myȝt of his knyȝtes alle :—	
	þe whiche stroke he lyked[e] ful ille.	
Hector cuts through Achilles's helmet.	And in pis while, Hector hath Achille	2848
	Assailed so, þat poruȝ his basenet	
	He perced hath, & with his swerde hym smet,	
	And so narowe brouȝt hym to þe point	
	Of hiȝe meschef, & in swyche disioynt	2852
	Constreyned hym, þat of necessite	
	He had hym take, nadde only be	
	Sodeyn reskus of hym, chyualrous,*	
	þat callid is þe sone of Tideus—	2856
Diomede	I mene þe felle ferse Diomede,	
	Whiche Achilles haȝ holpen in pis nede :	
	For he poruȝ force of his armys tweyne	
wounds Hector.	Smot Hector tho, with so gret a payne,	2860
	þat he hym ȝaf a wounde ful greuous ;	
	But he no ping (myn auctour writen þus)	
	Astonyd was, pis knyȝt, pis manly man,	
	But with his swerde, in al þe hast he can,	2864
	Smot Diomede so furious* & wroth,	

2830. pis] þe C, D 1. 2837. kenely] kene D 1.

2842. so] om. A. 2844. 2nd a] om. D 1. 2848. in] om. A.

2851. narowe] narwe A. 2855. chyualrous] chyualroures C, D 1.

2865. furious] furiously C.

þat from his hors to þe erþe he goth, For al his pride and his surquedie.		Hector unhors Diomede,
þe whiche anon, as Troylus dide espie, With-oute abood, doun of his stede alizt With Diomede on fote for to fizt, And eche of hem, in sothfastnes[se], þanne	2868	
Aquyt hym silf lik a manly man, þat nouper was, in moche nor in lite, In no degre of manhod for to wite.	2872	who fights Troilus.
And while þei fau3t, Hector & Achilles To-gider mette ageyn a-monge þe pres, And ran I-fere fersely in her rage As wode lyons whan þei be ramage— Rizt so, in soth, þei ferde in her fiztyng.	2876	Hector and Achilles charge one another.
And in þat tyme Menelay þe kyng Ful proudly schope hym Troyens for to mete. Vlixes eke, and also Polimete, And aftir hym cam Neptalonius, Pallamydes, and eke Scelenivs, Duke Meneste, Nestor, and Thoas, Currunulus, and Philotheas, And Theseus, as [it] is made mynde, With his kny3tes proudly cam be-hynde.	2880	Menelaus, Ulysses, etc., prepare to fight.
And on þe party of hem of þe toun Cam alle þe kynges,* with-oute excepcioun, þat were assembled in-to her diffence, Ageyn[e]s Grekis to make resistance, —Excepte þe kny3tes whiche Hector ladde, And þe wardis þat he makid hadde þe same day, as seith þe latyn boke, In kny3tly wyse þe feld whan þat he toke.	2884	
And þo be-gan þe felle mortal fizt, In whiche þat day ful many worþi kny3t In Fatis hondis, finally, are falle. And of fortune, a-monge þe wardis alle,	2888	The Trojans and their allies
	2892	
	2896	join in battle.
	2900	

2866. to þe erþe he] he to þe erthe D 1. 2869. his] om. D 2.

2870. for] om. D 1. 2873. 2nd in] om. A, to D 1.

2882. Polimete] Polybete D 1.

2886. Currunulus] Currynvlus D 1—Philotheas] Phioletheas D 1.

2890. kynges] kny3tes C. 2894. þe] the same D 1.

Agamemnon and Pantisyl- laus un- horse each other.	Agamenoun, þe noble myȝty kyng, Al sodeinly as he cam ridyng, Pantisylaus in his weye mette, Ageyn[e]s whom anon his hors he sette ;	2904
	And he to hym ful knyȝtly rood ageyn, And as þei mette—þer is no more to seyn— On hors[e]-bak, whiles þei were wrothe, Of violence þei were vnhorsid bothe.	2908
	And Menelay Parys mette of newe, þe whiche two wel to-gidre knewe, Ful desyrous eche oper for to dere ; But Menelay cauȝte firste a spere,	2912
	And hitte Paris <i>with</i> al his inward cure, But for surnes of his strong armvre And myȝty platis, his wounde was but smal, Whiche, in effecte, greued nat at al :	2916
	But <i>with</i> þat stroke vn-to þe grounde he goþe. Of whiche falle Paris wex riȝt wroþe, Wonder confus, & also red for shame, List þe report, in hindringe of his name,	2920
Menelaus wounds Paris,	Cam to þe eris of þe quene Eleyne, How he þat day myȝt[e] nat attayne	[leaf 84b]
	<i>With</i> Menelay to holden champartie, Lykly to sowne in-to his vileynye— þe whiche at hert greuid hym ful sore.	2924
Adrastus is	And Adrastus þe kyng, <i>with</i> -oute more, So as he rood, þe kyng Vlixes fond, And knyȝtly bope þei fouȝten hond of hond ;	2928
unhorst by Ulysses.	And as þe[i] fauȝt, down to þe erpe lowe From his hors Vlixes hap hym prowē, And ful proudly, in signe of þis victorie, He sent his hors home to his tentorie.	2932
	And in þat tyme, a-monges al þe pres, Ful sodeinly kyng Pallamydes Is falle on Hupon, <i>with</i> his lokkis hore, And in his Ire woundid hym so sore	2936

2909. Menelay Parys] Parys Menelay D 1.

2910. knewe] mewe A. 2917. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.2924. his] *om.* D 1. 2929. þe] *om.* D 2.

2931. proudly] prudently A—þis] his A, D 1.

þat he fil ded* & gruf vn-to þe grounde,		Palamedes
His mortal swerd was so kene grounde :—		kills Hupon.
Besyde whom Neptolonyus		Neoptolemus
Assailed hath kyng Archilagus,	2940	and Archilagus
þe whiche hym silf manly gan diffende ;		
But as þei fauȝt, & many strokes spende		
In her diffence—it wolde be noon oper—		
Eueryche of hem hath vnhorsid oper.	2944	are unhorst.
And þo cam in, ridyng on his stede,		
Pollydamas, and gan to taken hede		Pollydamas
Amonge þe rengis litel hym be-side,		
Where as þe kyng Pallamydes doth ride ;	2948	
And cruelly, so lik a manly man,		
He smet his stede, and to hym he ran,		
And maugre his myȝt & his worpines		
—As þe story plainly bereth witnes—	2952	
Only to venge þe deth of kyng Hupoun,		
From his stede he proudly bar him doun,		unhorses
And in his rancour & his cruel hete		Palamedes.
Of þat dispite gan hym to rehet.	2956	
And þo be-side þe kyng Scelenus,		
Of dedly hate & herte ful Irous,		
With kyng Carras be auenture hath mette,		
And furiously from his stede smet ;	2960	
And þanne also þe kyng Philemene		Philemene
Is on þe duke fallen of Athene,		
þat maugre boþe his manhod & his myȝt,		
He hath his hors berafte him in pis fiȝt,	2964	takes the
And lad with hym proudly by his side,		Duke of
Where as hym liste þat it schulde abyde.		Athens's
And Philotheas, þe worpi kyng also,		steed.
þe silfe tyme with Remus had a-do,	2968	Philotheas
And eueryche oper, sothly, as I rede,		and Remus
His felawe hath made to voide* his stede ;		unhorse
And Theseus þe kyng, þat was so stronge,		each other
Amyd þe feld so as he rood a-monge	2972	

2937. ded] doun ded C. 2943. be] been A.

2950. to hym he] vn to hym D 1. 2958. Irous] desyrous D 2.

2962. on] to D 1.

2970. voide] leue C.

Theseus and Curyalus fight on horseback	þe grete pres, hath mette Curyalus, þe worpi kyng, of knyȝthod riȝt famus, And bope two, in armys wonder stronge, By hem silf fauȝt at leiser longe, Til eche oper, <i>with</i> woundes fresche & grene, His felawe prewe endelonge þe grene; And afterwarde, I finde, how þei two	2976
and then on foot.	Vp-on fote knyȝtly hadde a-do— þei wern in armys so inly desyrus, And of manhood passyngly famous. And al þis whyle þe sonys naturel	2980
Priam's sons	Of Priamus bar hem wonder wel, Amonge Grekis vp and doun ridyng, And prudently to-gidre abidyng,	2984
slay many Grecks.	Made [a] slaȝter of Grekis ful pitous, Of kynges, dukes, & lordis riȝt famous. And, as I rede, how worpi Thelamoun þat tyme mette <i>with</i> kyng Sarpedoun; And <i>with</i> her speres, squared ful sharply, Euerych hap oper wounded mortally *	2988
	þoruȝ schilde & plate & haberioun of maille, þat, as þe story makeȝ rehersaille, How her harneis wex of blod al red, And how þei fil al-most bope ded, At gret meschef amonge þe horse fet, Of whos bledyng þe soiel gan wexe wet, þoruȝ her harneis as it gan distille.	2992
Thoas and Achilles	Whiles kyng Thoas and þe ferse Achille, As þei þat wern of kyn and allyed, Amyd þe feld Hector han espied	3000
assail Hector.	Where as he fauȝt, be-set amyd his foon; And vp-on hym of on accorde þei goon, And mortally, ȝif it wolde availle, On euery halfe þei gan hym new assaille,	3004

2973. *A little hook over the p in pres (blunder of copyist) C.*2978] From his hors bak caste vp on þe grene D 1.—A *prefixes*
From horse bak to the same line.2987. a] *om.* A. 2992. mortally] ful mortally C.

2993. haberioun] habergoun D 1.

2998] And the soille of here bloode riȝt wete D 1.

3006. new] to A.

And of hate, in herte born of zore,
 þei han be-set þis Troyan knyzt [so] sore, 3008 They wound
 þat þei, allas ! from his hed han smet Hector in the
 By violence his riche basenet, head.
 And wounded hym felly on þe hed :
 But for al þat, he ne toke noon hed, 3012
 þis worpi man, flour of chivalrye,
 But hym diffendynge po so myztely,
 Kyng Thoas smot in þe face so,
 þat *with* a stroke he rofe his nose a-two, 3016 Hector cuts
 And shortid it by þe haluendel. off hert
 At whiche stroke, þe breper naturel Thoas's nose.
 Of manly Hector fast[e] gan hem hyze
 To socour hym, whan þei first espie [leaf 84v] 3020 His bastard
 His grete meschef ; and at her *in commyng* brothers
 þei so manly bare hem in fiztynge
 Ageyn Grekis, þat Thoas þei han take ; take Thoas
 And Thelamoun so þei made* a-wake, 3024 and wound
With new assaut of sharpe woundis kene, Teamon.
 þat he was take & left vp-on þe grene,
 And of his men born home to his tent.
 And kyng Thoas home to Troye is went, 3028 Thoas is sent
 Maugre Grekis, whiche helpe him may no more ; to Troy.
 For Dephebus and also Anthenor
 Han sent hym forþ* to Troye þe cite.
 And Menelay po be-gan to se, 3032 Paris
 So as he rood, Paris stonde a-side, woundis
 And shope him shortly of hate & cruel pride, Menelaus
 3if it wolde fallen on his chaunce,
 Sodeinly to zeuen hym meschaunce ; 3036
 But he was war, & kepte him silf so narwe
 þat Menelay he marked *with* an arwe,*
 þe hed of whiche *with* venym was enoint,
 Intoxicat at þe square pointe, 3040 with a
 þat þe kyng, of þat dredful wounde poisoned
 arrow.

3014. diffendynge] defended D 1.

3024. so þei made] þei made so C. 3026. vp-on] hym on A.

3028. went] sent D 1. 3031. forþ] home C.

3036] Hym of manhoode so moche to auauunce D 1.

3038. an arwe] a narwe C.

	Al dispeired of his men was founde,	
	Whiche in gret haste bar hym to his tent.	
Menelaus sends for surgeons,	And he anon for surgiens hap sent,	3044
	Whiche first þe hede toke out of his wounde	
	—Al-be it was [y-]percid ful profounde	
	þoruȝ his harneis ful depe in-to þe bon—	
	But konnyngly þei dide her craft echon	3048
	To drawe it oute with her instrumentis,	
	And sotilly, with serteyn oynementis	
	þei cerched han þe wounde enviroun	
	To make it clene fro[m] corrupcioun ;	3052
who clean the poison out of his wound.	And prudently firste þei token hede,	
	þat þe venym ferþer nat procede,	
	Rounde in compas clensid it a-boute,	
	And after þat, bonde it sure with-oute,	3056
	And defensives made on euery syde.	
	And Menelay no lenger wolde bide,	
	But bad in haste bringe forþe his stede,	
	In purpos ful Paris to quite his mede,	3060
	Ȝif he hym finde, þe silfe same day—	
	Hym list no lenger put it in delay,	
	What-euere falle of his grene wounde.	
He then rides after Paris, whom he finds unarmed,	And forþe he rood til he hap him founde,	3064
	By auenture vn-armyd in þe felde,	
	With-oute swerde, polex, spere, or shelde,	
	Or bowe in hond—were it of reclisnes,	
	Or to refresche hym after werynes.	3068
	And Menelay anon a spere hap take,	[leaf 85 a]
	And in his Ire felly gan* it shake	
	Toward Paris, by gret avisenes,	
and would have slain him, but for Eneas.	And schuld haue slawe him, as bi liklines,	3072
	Nadde Eneas, whiche al þis þing behilde,	
	Born of þe stroke with his* strong[e] schelde,	
	To diffende hym in [t]his auenture—	
	Destitute and naked of armvre,	3076

3050. sotilly] sothly A, D 1.

3054. ferþer nat] no ferther D 1.

3058. bide] abide D 1. 3060. ful] fully A.

3062. put] to put D 1.

3070. gan] haþe C. 3074. his] þe C.

Paris pat tyme in swiche peril was.		Eneas has Paris
Wherefore, in hast, hath pis Eneas		
Ordeyned knyghtes, armyd bryht in stele,		
Aboute Paris for to kepe hym wele	3080	
From al meschef and confusioun,		
Hym to conveie vn-to Troye toun,		taken to Troy.
Ryht in dispite of kyng Menelay,		
Whiche in a-wait so for Paris lay—	3084	Hector would have captured Menelaus if the Greeks hadn't stoppt him,
Whom Hector had I-take sodeinly,		
And vn-to Troye ladde hym outterly,		
Nadde Grekis come in his diffence,		
Ageyn[e]s hym to make resistance.	3088	
Of whiche Hector, as pei cam in his weye,		
Ful many Greke made for to deie,		
And pe remenaunt put vn-to pe flyzt,		
þat þoruȝ his * manhod pat day, & his myzt,	3092	
Troyens made pe Grekis for to fle		The Trojans drive the Greeks to their tents,
Vn-to her tentis, of necessite,		
And hem to sue nolde neuere leue,		
But slen & kille til it drowe to eve,	3096	
þat Phebus gan fast[e] for to weste,		
To draw hem hom þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste :		
For Titan was at his goynge doun		and then go back to Troy.
Whan þei gan entre in-to Troye toun,—	3100	
Her gatis schette, þei to her loggyng wende ;		
And of pis day þus þei made an ende.		

Howe kyng Pryamus the next day kam to þe felde,
 & howe he wolde have had kyng Thoas dede,
 pat was prysonere in Troye.¹

Til on þe morwe, pat þe rowes rede		Next morn- ing
Of Phebus carte gonne for to sprede	3104	
A-forn his vp-riste in the orient,		
At whiche tyme, kyng Priamus hape sent		Priam calls his Council,
For swiche as werne with him moste preve,		

3078. in] in al A. 3085. I-take] taken D 1.

3091. 2nd þe] om. A, D 1.

3092. þat þoruȝ his] And þoruȝ þe C. 3094. of] of pure D 1.

3102. made] make D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 82 d.

On Priam's Council are	And of his counseille inwardly* secre ;	3108
	And specialy he sent[e] for be name,	
Hector,	For worpi Hector, <i>pat</i> grettest was of fame,*	
Paris,	For Paris eke, & for Dephebus,	
Troilus,	And for Troylus, freshe and desirous,	3112
	For Anthenor and [for] Pollydamas,	
Eneas, etc.	And for the Troyan called Eneas :	
	For he <i>pat</i> day cast <i>him</i> nat to goon	
	In-to <i>pe</i> felde to mete <i>with</i> his foon.	3116
	And whan <i>pei</i> wern to his paleis come,	
	<i>his</i> * lordis han <i>pe</i> riȝt[e] weye nome	[leaf 85 v]
	Vn-to <i>pe</i> kyng, <i>with</i> -Inne his closet ;	
	And whan <i>pe</i> husscher hap <i>pe</i> dore shet,	3120
When all are seated, Priam says,	And eueryche hadde, liche to his degre,	
	His place take, and his dewe see,	
	<i>his</i> worpi kyng, as made is menciouȝ,	
	Gan to declare his hertis mociouȝ,	3124
	And his menynges a-forn hem specifie,	
"We have taken King Thoas,	And seide : "sirs, in whom I moste affie,	
	To ȝow is knowe how kyng Thoas is here	
	In <i>pis</i> cite taken prisoner,	3128
	And is as ȝet be-loken in prisoun,	
	Whiche euere hap be vn-to Troye toun	
	An enmy gret, vn-to his power,	
	And vs offendid, bope fer and nere,	3132
	In many wyse (al-be we litel reche)	
	As fer as he his force myȝt[e] streche ;	
	And now <i>with</i> Grekis cam to sege our toun,	
who has tried to destroy us ;	As he <i>pat</i> wilneth oure distruccioun,	3136
	And [t]here-vppon hath done his besynes :	
	Wherfore, of doom & of riȝtwysnes,	
	Bope of resoun and of equitye,	
	I seie pleyȝnly, as semeth vn-to me,	3140
	So <i>pat</i> it be to ȝow acceptable,	
and I think	And <i>pat</i> ȝe pink my counseil comendable,	
	Liche as he hath cast oure deth & shape,	

3108. inwardly] inly C. 3109. be] by his D 1.

3110. fame] name C, D 2. 3113. 2nd for] om. D 1.

3118. *his*] *pe* C. 3120. husscher] vssher D 1.

3136. wilneth oure] welneth oure wilneþ D 1.

- I holde riȝtful þat he nat eskape,
 But þat of deth he resseyue his guerdoun :
 For riȝt requereth, and also good resoun,
 þat deth for deth is skilful guerdonyng,
 Vn-to my wit, and riȝt wel sittynge—
 Seth ȝour avis [now] plainly in þis cas.”
 And first of alle þo spake Eneas,
 And seide : “lord, so it be noon offence
 To ȝoure hiznes to ȝeue me audience,
 þoruȝ supporte here of hem þat be ful wys,
 I shal reherse pleynly my devys,
 What is to werken [as] in þis matere :
 Me semeth first, my lege lorde so dere,
 þat ȝoure noble, royal excellence
 Consydre shulde, *with* ful hiȝe prudence,
 In enery werke and operacioun
 To caste a-forȝ, in conclusioun,
 þe final ende þat may after swe ;
 For to a wysman, only is nat dewe
 To se þe gynnyng and þe ende * noȝt,
 But boȝe attonis peisen in his pouȝt,
 And weien hem so iustly in balaunce
 þat of þe fyn folwe no repentaunce.
 Whi I seie þis, &, platly, whi I mene,
 Is [for] þat ȝe ouȝten for to sene
 How kyng Thoas is oon þe principal
 Amonge Grekis, & of þe blood royal—
 ȝif ȝe considre, descendid as be lyn :
 Wherefore, ȝif he haue þus foule a fyn,
 To be slawe while he is in presoun,
 It myȝt happen, in conclusioun,
 þat ȝe and ȝours, þat þer-to assente,
 Here-afterwarde sore to repente :
 I preue it þus, þat ȝif by auenture,
 Or fortune, þat no man may assure,
 Some of ȝoure lordis were a-noper day

3144 that death
should be
his fate.

3148 Death for
death is fair
play.
What say
you ?

Eneas says

3152

3156

3160 they must
think what
the end 'll be.

3164

[leaf 85 c]

3168

King Thoas
is one of the
Greeks'
chiefs,

3172

and it they
kill him in
their prison,

3176

what 'll
happen

3144. I] And D 1. 3147. 1st deth] *om.* D 1.3159. In] *om.* A. 3162. to] vnto D 2.

3163. ende] endynge C. 3167. 2nd whi] what A.

3175. and] or A—þer-to] her to A.

if any of Priam's sons or Trojans' allied Kings are taken by the Greeks :	Of Grekis take, as it happe may,	3180
	Or of 3oure sonys, so worpi of renoun,	
	Or of kynges þat ben in pis toun,—	
	Trustep me wel, þat swiche gentilnes	
	As 3e schew to hem in her distres,	3184
	þei wil 3ou quyte whan, in cas semblable,	
	Fortune to hem þei finde fauerable,	
	þe whiche no man constreyne may nor binde.	
	Wherfore, my lorde, haue pis ping in mynde :	3188
Surely the Greeks 'll	For 3if Thoas, of short avisement,	
	Shal nowe be ded poru3 hasty Iugement,	
	A-noper day Grekis wil vs quyte,	
	And of rigour make her malis byte	3192
	On some of 3ouris, who-euere þat it be,	
not spare them.	And nouper spare hi3e nor lowe degre,	
	þou3 he were paraunter of 3oure blood ;	
	þe whiche ping, for al pis worldis good	3196
	It my3t[e] falle, þat 3e nolde se.	
K. Thoas ought to be kept in prison,	Wherfore I rede, lete kyng Thoas be	
	Honestly keped in prisoun,	
	Lyche his estate, stille here in pis toun,	3200
	List, as I seide, þat anoper day	
ready to be exchanged for any captured Trojan lord.	Somme lorde of 3ouris, as it happe may,	
	Casuelly were take of auenture :	
	Be eschaunge of hym 3e my3t[e] best recure,	3204
	With-oute strif, 3oure owne man ageyn.	
	In pis mater I can no more seyn,	
	But finally pis is my ful[le] rede.”	
Hector agrees,	To whiche counseil Hector toke good hede,	3208
	And for it was accordynge to resoun,	
	He hit commendith in his oppinoun.	
Priam deesn't.	But Priam, euere of oo entencioun,	
	Stode alweie fix to pis conclusioun,	3212
	Pleinly affermynge : “3if Grekis may espie	
	þat we pis kyng spare of gent[e]rye,	

3186. finde] founde D 1.

3188. haue] hath A, hap D 2, haueþ D 1.

3204. eschaunge] chaunge D 1—hym] hem D 1.

3207. is] om. A, D 2, D 1. 3212. pis] his D 1.

3213. Grekis may] þe grekis D 1.

- þei wil arrette it cowardlyse anoon,
 þat we dar nat venge vs on * oure foon, [leaf 85 d] 3216 Priam still
 For verray drede havynge noon hardines, urges that
 Nor herte nouper to do riȝtwisnes; Thoas be
 ȝet, neuerþeles, after ȝoure assent, slain,
 þat he shal leue, I wele in myn entent 3220 but will give-
 To ȝoure desire fully condescende." in to his
 And of þis counseil so þei made an ende, Council.
 With-oute more, saue Eneas is go, 3224 Eneas,
 And Troylus eke, and Anthenor also, Troilus, etc.,
 In-to an halle, excellynge of bewte, go to
 þe quene Eleyne of purpos for to se,
 With whom was eke Eccuba þe quene, 3228
 And oper ladyes goodly on to sene,
 And many mayde þat ȝonge & lusti was.
 And worpi Troilus with þis Eneas
 Dide her labour and her besy peyne
 For to counforte þe faire quene Eleyne, 3232 comfort
 As sche þat stood for þe werre in drede; Helen.
 But for all þat, of verray wommanhede,
 þilk[e] tyme, with al hir herte entere,
 As she wel koude, maked hem good chere, 3236
 Havynge of konnyng inly suffisaunce
 Bope of chere and of dalyaunce.
 And Eccuba, beyng in þis halle, Hecuba
 Verray exaunple vn-to wommen alle, 3240
 Of bounte havynge souereyn excellence,
 In wisdom eke, and in elloquence,
 Besouȝte hem þo, wonder wommanly,
 And counsailede eke ful prudently, 3244 advises them
 For any haste, bope nyȝe and ferre,
 Avisely to kepe hem in þe werre,
 And nat iupartre her bodies folily;
 But to aduerte and caste prudently 3248 not to be
 In diffence knyȝtly of þe toun, foolhardy
 Hem to gouerne by discrecioun :— but discreet.
 She spake of feith, & koude no þinge feyne.

3216. venge] avenge D 2—on] of C.

3251. &] þat D 1.

3228. on to] vn to A.

And panne of hir, & after of Eleyne 3252
 þei toke leue, and no lenger dwelle,
 But went her wey. & forþe I wil þou telle
 How þe Grekis on þe same morwe
 Amonge hem silfe compleyne & make sorwe, 3256
 Her harmys grete, in murmur & in rage,
 þe losse, þe costis, and þe grete damage
 þat þei han endured folily,
 Lastynge þe werre, & wiste neuer why— 3260
 þe deth, þe slaughtur of many worpi man
 Sipeu tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
 Hunger & þurste, wacche & colde also,
 Ful gret vnreste, sorwe, þouȝt, & wo— 3264
 And al to-gidre for a þing of nouȝt, [leaf 86 a]
 In sothfastnes, ȝif þe grounde be souȝt :
 þis was þe noyse & rumur eke þat ran
 þoruȝ-oute þe hoste þat day fro man to man, 3268
 And moste a-monge þe pore sodyours,
 Whiche bere þe bront euere of suche shoures,
 And þe meschef of werre, comounly ;
 And þouȝ þei pleyne, þei haue no remedie 3272
 Of þinges whiche sitten hem ful vnsofte.

The Greeks
lament their
losses

and suffer-
ings in the
war ;

but have no
remedy

**Of the orryble and hydouse tempest, thondre, leuene
that roos sodeynly vpon the Grekys.¹**

And þus Grekis compleyned han ful ofte
 Of many meschef þat hap on hem falle,
 þe whiche þei myȝt han eschewed alle, 3276
 ȝif þei ne had of foly gonue a werre,
 Oute of Grece nat comen halfe so ferre,
 To her meschef and* confusioun :
 þis was þat day her lamentacioun, 3280
 Whiche to encrese, þe same nexte nyȝt
 So dirked was, with-oute sterre liȝt,
 So cloudy blak, and so pikke of eyr,
 Dymmed with skies foule & no þing fair, 3284

for their folly
in going to
war.

All night,
thick dark-
ness comes
on,

3257. harmys] armys D 2. 3262. be-gan] gan D 2.

3269. þe] þese D 2. 3270. bere] bar A—of] in D 2.

3279. and] and her C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 c (misplaced after line 3264).

So wyndy eke, *with* tempest al be-leyne,
 Almoste for-drenchid *with* þe smoky reyn,
 And in þe felde astonyed here & ȝonder
With sodeyn stroke of þe dredful ponder, 3288 thunder and lightning,
 And *with* openyng of þe hydous levene,
 þat it sempte in þe hiȝe hevene
 þe cataractis hadde bene vn-do;
 For þe cloudis and skyes, bope two, 3292
 Sodeynly wexen were so blake,
 Liche as þe goddis woldē haue take wrak,
 And had of newe assentid ben in oon
 þe londe to drenche of Deucalyon, 3296
 And al þis world, *with*-oute more refuge,
 To ouerflowe *with* a fresche deluge.

**The Grekys tentys and pavelones, *with* stroke of
 thundure sodeynly wer cast oute of þe felde.¹**

þe wynde also so sternely gan blowe,
 þat her tentis, standyng on a rowe, 3300 The wind beats down the Greeks' tents,
 Forpossid werne, and y-bete douz;
 And furiously, to here confusioun,
 þe flodis rauȝt hem from her standyng place,
 And bare hem forþe a* ful large space, 3304
 Wher-of in meschef and in gret distresse,
 In gret labour & hertly hevynes
 þe Grekis hiden al þe same nyȝt,
 What for þe tempest & for lak of liȝt,— 3308
 Til þe flood gan ageyn withdrawe,
 þe wynde tapese, and þe day gan dawe,
 And þe heuene gan ageyn to clere,
With-oute cloudis, & freschely to appere; 3312
 And Phebus eke *with* a feruent hete
 Hadde on þe soille dried vp þe wete [leaf 86 b]
 And þe moysture enviroun on þe pleyn.
 And Grekis had her tentis set ageyn, 3316
 And wern a-dawed of her nyȝtes sorwe

3285. al] also D 1. 3293. so] al A. 3304. a] in C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 d (misplaced after line 3278, and accompanied by a miniature: "How the Grekes had recovered their pavilions").

þoruȝ paperyng of þe glade morwe :
 þei hem array, no þing for þe pes,
 Achilles takes the field, to fight the Trojans. And in-to þe felde first went Achilles, 3320
 As ȝe shal here, of entencioun
 þat day to fiȝte *with* hem of Troye toun.

Howe kynge Hupon, of stature lich a geante, was
 slayn of his Enn[em]y Achilles; for whoos
 dethe, worthy Ector that day, with his swerde
 wrought[t] maryeylis, and kylde mony kynges.¹

Whanne dried was þe lusty large pleyne
With Phebus hemys, as ȝe han herd me seyn,
 The Trojans sally out. þe Troyan knyȝtes, ful worpi of renoun, 3325
 Descendid ben and y-come doun,
 Achilles But* Achilles, to mete hem in þe face, 3328
 And in þe feld toke* her fiȝtynge place;
 To-forne went oute, lik as I ȝou tolde,
 With his lordis & his knyȝtes bolde.
 And firste, I finde, *with*-oute more abood,
 charges the gigantic Hupon, Vn-to Hupoun furiously he rood 3332
 (I mene Hupoun þat was of his* stature
 Lik a geante, as bookis vs assure),
 Whom Achilles *with* his scharp[e] spere
 þoruȝ þe body percid hym so fere 3336
 and kills him. þat he fil ded, his wounde was so kene.
 And after þis, þe kyng Octamene,
 As he fersely* on Hector wolde haue gon,
 Hector slays Octamene, *With*-oute a-bood Hector hym slowe anon, 3340
 And cruelly quitte hym his fatal mede.
 And sodeynly ageyn[e]s Dyomede,
 and Diomedé kills Zantipus. As ȝantipus, þe worpi kyng, gan drawe,
 Ful pitously he of hym was slawe. 3344
 And riȝt anon þe kyng Epistrophus
 [And ek þe kyng þat hiȝte Cedius

3318. paperyng] appeeryng A. 3320. þe] om. D 2.

3323. dried] I dried D 1—large] om. D 1.

3324] þat was a forn of þe smoky reyn D 1.

3327. And in] In to D 2—toke] take C. 3328. But] And C.

3333. his] hiȝe C, D 1.

3339. fersely] furiously C—haue] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 a.

Of oon assent, proudly in bataille,
 Begonnen Hector mortally tassayle ; 3348 Hector slays
 And wip a spere first Epistrophus]
 Ran at* hym, *with* herte dispitous,
 And, as Guydo also doth deuyse,
 Rebuked hym in vngoodly wyse— 3352
 To hym so sore in herte* he was amevid.
 Where-of Hector, furiously a-grevid,
 Hap mortally his wounde made so large, Epistrophus,
 þat hym ne geyneþ plate, shelde, nor targe ; 3356
 For he fil ded amonge his men echon,
 To whom Hector bad he shulde goon
 To þe furies, depe down in helle, and bids him
go to the
Furies in
Hell.
 Swiche wordis amongis hem to telle :— 3360
 “ For here,” *quod* he, “ men take of hem noon hede.”
 And þus whan he was wagid for his mede,
 Anon his broþer, callid Cedius, Cedius,
 Swiche sorwe made for Epistrophus, 3364
 So hertly dool, and so woful chere,
 þat pite was for to sen and here,
 So inwardly on his deth he pouzt : [leaf 86 c]
 And *with* a þousand knyȝtes þat he brouzt, 3368 with 1000
knights,
 To ben avengid by manhod of hem alle,
 Dispitously on Hector he is falle,
 Wher he hym fonde fiȝtinge *with* his foon,¹
 þat þoruȝ þe force of hem *every*chon, 3372
 So sore enviroun þei han hym be-set,
 þat from his stede down þei han hym smet ;
 Whom Cedius, ay in his cruel rage,
 Whan þat he sawe to his avauntage 3376
 Hector vnhorsid, and he on his stede,
 His swerd he lifte of inward[ly] hatrede,
 Markynge at hym *with* so gret a peyne,
 With al þe force of his armys tweyne, 3380
 Fully in purpos, *with*-oute more delay,
 To slen Hector, pleynty, ȝif he may.

3347. proudly in bataille] ȝif it wold awayle D 1.

3350. at] on C. 3353. so sore in herte] in herte so sore C.

3356. geyneþ] greveþ D 2. 3367. So] And D 1.

3372. þat] And D 1. 3373. han] gan D 1.

	But or his stroke descende myȝt[e] doun,	
Hector cuts off Cediuss arm,	Hector, of hate and indignacioun,	3384
	With his swerde, þat was ful sharp[e] whet,	
	From his sholdre hap his arme of smet ;	
and kills him.	And after þat, he reued hym his lyf.	
Eneas slays	þanne Eneas amyddes al þis strif	3388
	Cam ridyng in, wood and furious ;	
	And as he mette þe kyng Amphymacus,	
Amphima- cus.	He fel on hym & slow hym in his* rage.	
	And from Grekis holdyng her passage,	3392
Menelaus,	þer cam doun, frist Menelaus,	
	And after hym kyng Thelamonyvs,	
	þe grete duke also of Athene,	
	In whom þer was so moche manhod sene,	3396
Ulysses,	Vlixes eke, and cruel Dyomede,	
	And eke also, to helpe hem in her nede,	
	þer cam with hem þe kyng Machaoun,	
Agamemnon and others fall on the Trojans,	And alderlaste þe grete Agamenoun,	3400
	With alle her wardis, & fel in sodeynly	
	Vp-on Troyens ; & þei ful manfully	
	Defende hem silf ageyn þe Grekis proude,	
	And put hem of ful knyȝtly, as þei koude :	3404
	And eche on oper, sothly, as þei mette,	
	With spere & swerde enviously þei sette—	
	So mortal hate þer was hem betwene.	
	And whan þe sonne was in Meridene,	3408
	In mydday angel, passyng hote & shene,	
	þe Grekis gonne felly in her tene	
	So myȝtely to falle on hem of Troye,	
and make em give way.	þat þei hem made for to ȝeue woye,	3412
	Of verray force and necessite.	
	And Achilles, so ful of cruelte,	
Achilles kills K. Philem.	Amonge þe rengis as he gan him drawe,	
	þe kyng Philem enviously hap slawe ;	[leaf 86 d] 3416
Hector slays two Greck kings.	And myd of Grekis þe same tyme Hector,	
	Maugre hem alle, slowe kyng Alphenor,	
	And eke þe kyng callid Dorovs :	

3383. doun] a doun D 1. 3391. his] þis C.
 3408. in] om. D 2. 3419. Dorovs] Deros D 1.

On hem he was so cruel and Irous, 3420
 þat, þoru³ vertu of his knyztly hond,
 Troyens han wonne a-geyn her londe
 Vp-on Grekis, and made hem for to fle.

The Trojans
 put the
 Greeks to
 flight.

**Of the monstrouvse Archere that was half man half
 hors, and was with kynge Epistrophus.¹**

And pilke hour, from Troye þe cite, 3424
 Epistrofus, ful of manlynes,
 þe felde hap take þoru³ his worþines ;
 And on Grekis proudly, for þe nonys,
 With his knyktes [he] falleþ al attonys, 3428
 And seuered hem & made hem for to twynne,
 And gan þe felde faste vp-on hem wyne,
 Havynge þat tyme in his companye,
 Amongis oper þat he dide guye, 3432
 A certeyn archer, þe whiche, as I fynde,
 Was monstuous & wonderful of kynde :
 For from þe myddel vp vn-to þe crowne
 He was a man ; & þe remenaunte doune 3436
 Bar of an hors liknes and figure ;
 And horsis her, þis monstre in nature
 Hadde on his skyn growyng enviroyn,
 Ful rowe & pikke ; & of his vois þe soun 3440
 Was liche þe neiyng of an hors, I rede ;
 And pou³ his face, boþe in lengþe & brede,
 Of shap were mannyshe, ȝet, in sothfa[s]tnes,
 His colour was semblable in liknes 3444
 Vn-to þe fery, hote, brænnynge glede,
 Whos eyen eke, flawmyng also rede
 As þe blase of an oven mouthe—
 And for he was in siȝte so vnkouthe, 3448
 Wher-so-euere he was mette in þe berde,
 Boþe man & hors sore werne a-ferde,
 His face was so hatful and odyble,
 And his loke so hydous and orible. 3452

The Trojan
 ally Epistro-
 phus

scatters the
 Greeks,

being helpt
 by a won-
 drous archer,

man above,
 horse below,

with a fiery
 face

and flaming
 breath.

3423. made] *om.* D 1. 3439. growyng] growyn A.

3440. his] þe D 1. 3443. mannyshe] manliche D 1.

3447-3506 are omitted in D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 c (misplaced after line 3410).

- The Centaur
had no arms
or armour, And ay he had in custom & vsaunce,
As in bokis is made remembraunce,
For to goon vn-armyd in-to þe felde,
With-oute swerde, spere, axe, or shelde ; 3456
For he no þing koude of þat myster :
- but was a
good archer, But, as I finde, he was a good archer,
And bare a bowe, stif & wonder stronge ;
And for he was also of tiler longe, 3460
His arwes wern liche to his tiler,—
In a quyuer trussed wonder ner
By his side, ay redy to his honde,
Where-so he* were, ouper on se or londe. 3464
- and his
arrows could
go thru any
armour. And, as I finde, how þat noon armvre [leaf 87 a]
Ageyn his schot plainly myȝt endure ;
And þer nas hors, stede, nor courser
þat durste abide, nouper fer nor nere, 3468
But fled anoon *with* al her ful myȝt
As faste as þei of hym had a siȝt,
To hem he was so passyng odyous,
So like a deuēle, and so monstuous : 3472
And þer was founde noon so hardi knyȝt
On hors[e]-bak þat had[de] force or myȝt
To holde his hors whan þei myȝt hym se,
But þat anoon abak he wolde fle. 3476
- All horses
fled from
him, And of þis archer I finde writen eke,
þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,
And wounded hem *with* his arwes kene
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,
But to her tentis fast away* þei rood,
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.
- he was so
like a Devil. He slew
many Greeks. þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,
And wounded hem *with* his arwes kene
þoruȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene ; 3480
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,
But to her tentis fast away* þei rood,
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.

**Howe Dyomede slewe the Sagittarye bysydes his tent,
with a darte intoxicayte *with* venyme.¹**

Til þer be-fil a wonder auenture : 3484
While þei of Troye by help of þis archer

3454. made] maked A, D 1. 3455. in-to] in D 1.
3456. spere] dagger D 1. 3460. tiler] teloure D 1.
3464. he] þei C. 3471. so] om. D 1.
3478. many] many a A. 3482. fast away] away fast C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 d (misplaced after line 3484).

Sewe on þe chaas to her loggyng ner, And slowe of hem, in meschef & in drede, Be-syde a tent met[te] Dyomede	3488	But the Greek Diomede
With þis archer, of necessite ; For it stood so, þat he ne myȝt hym fle No maner weye, nor a-bak remwe— For lyf nor deth, he myȝt him nat eschwe,	3492	
So many Troyan was þo at his bake, In his fleyng he had go to wrak : Wherfor, anon, þis hardy Dyomede, With cruel herte fast[e] gan hym spede,	3496	faces the Centaur,
And toward hym proudly for to dresse, But þis archer, by gret avysenes, First with an arwe smet[te] Dyomede þoruȝ his harneis, þat he made him blede,	3500	who wounds him.
Of whiche stroke he wexe so wood & wrope, þat to þis monstre, so hidous & so lope, He went a pas, & hym vn-armyd fond ; And with þe swerde þat he hilde in his hond,	3504	Then Dio- made kills the Centaur.
He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde, þat he fil' ded,—gruf vn-to [þe] grounde. þe deth of whom Grekis reioisshinge, And, in al haste, her hertis resumynge,	3508	On this, the Greeks
Be-gan hem silf for to recounforte ; And in-to þe felde proudly þei resorte By conveiyng of Polixenar, þe worþi duke, þat so wel him bar	3512	renew the fight.
Vp-on Troyens þat day in þe felde. But whan Hector þe slauȝter of him* behilde,	[leaf 87 b]	Hector slays
Vp-on þis duke anon he gan to sette ; And on her stedis fersly as þei mette, Hector hym slouȝe, of ful grete hatrede.	3516	Polixenar,
And after þat, on Galathe his stede, So as he rood forþe amonge þe pres, Or he was war he meteth Achilles ;	3520	and meets Achilles.

3492. nat] *om.* A. 3504. with] *om.* A.
3507. Grekis] þe grekes D 1.
3509. Be-gan hem silf] Hym selfe bigan D 1.
3510. þe] *om.* D 2. 3514. him] hem C.
3519] So as he rode he meteth Achilles D 1.
3520] Of fortune ther riȝt amid þe pres D 1.

	And <i>with</i> her speris, longe, large, & rounde,	
Hector and Achilles	In purpos fully eche oper to confounde, þei ran I-fere, Irous & riȝt wrothe,	
unhorse one another.	þat <i>with</i> þe stroke þe[i] wer vnhorsid bope :	3524
	But Achilles, <i>with</i> a dispitous herte, First, as I rede, in-to his sadel sterte, And besy was, <i>with</i> al his inward peyne, Gallathe to taken by þe reyne,	3528
Hector calls	þer-of for euere Hector to deprive, And bad his men to lede it hom as bliue, So þat Hector—þer was noon oper bote— Ful* like a man fauȝt stondyng on fote	3532
on his knights to rescue his steed,	Amonge Grekis and his fomen alle ; And to his knyȝtes loude he gan to calle, For his stede þat þei shulde swe ; And þei in haste his hors to reskewe,	3536
which they do.	Bene attonys fallen on Achille, And maugre hym, of force, ageyn his wille, þei han from him berafte it on þe pleyn, And to Hector restorid it* ageyn,	3540
	Whiche in knyȝthod so moche him-silf assureth, Dispit of hem his sadel he recureth, Whiche afterwarde ful dere þei aboutȝt. For liche a lyoun al þat day he wrouȝt,	3544
Hector slays Greeks.	Amonge[s] hem ridyng here & pere, And as þe deth þei fled his sward for fere, þoruȝ whos manhod Troyens efte be-gynne Vp-on Grekis þe felde ageyn to wyne.	3548
Other Greeks capture Antenor.	But it be-fil amyȝd her* grete fiȝt, þat Anthenor, a certyn Troyan knyȝt, Amonge þe pres is so fer in goon, þat of Grekis he was take a-non,	3552
	And to her tentis sent in haste he was ; Al-be his sone, callid Pollydamas, To reskewe hym dide his dilligence	

3522. fully] *om.* D 1.3530. as] *om.* D 1.

3532. Ful] But C.

3538. hym] hem D 1—his] here D 1.

3539. him] hem D 1.

3540. it] is C.

3541. in knyȝthod] afterward D 2—him-silf] hem D 1.

3549. her] þe C.

- So manfully, þat no necligence 3556
Was founde in hym, who-so liste to seke ; Polydamas
And þat ful dere about[e] many Greke, fails to rescue
þe same day, þoruþ his worþines : him.
But for cause only of dirknes, 3560
And for þat it gan drawe towarde nyȝt,
þei made an ende only for lake of liȝt.
[And Grekis wente hom to her loggyng,]
And eke Troyens ; til on þe morw[e]nynge, [leaf 87 c] 3564 Both sides
þat Phebus gan his briȝt[e] bemys shewe, go home.
And Aurora newe gan a-dewe
þe herbis sote and þe grene levis, Next morn-
Bothe in haies and in freshe greuys, 3568 ing,
Siluer briȝt, with rounde perlys fyne,
þat so clerly ageyn þe sonne shyne,
And shewe hem silf, so orient & shene,
On hil & vale, and on euery grene, 3572
þe rody morwe, til þe hote bemys when the
Of briȝt[e] Phebus with his fry stremys sun is hot,
Vapoureth vp her* moysture in-to þe eyr,
þe wedir clere, agreable, and feir, 3576
And attempre also of his hete,
Whan þe Troyens [cast] hem for to mete the Trojans
With her fomen, platly, ȝif þei may. march out ;
And oute þei wente in her beste array, 3580
With her wardis in-to feld by rowe,
Ageyn[e]s whom Grekis wer nat slowe,
But shope hem forþe, with-oute lenger let,
Til þei to-gidir manfully han met ; 3584
And with her speris & her swerdis clere, the Greeks
þei ran to-gedir, with a dispitous chere, meet em,
Til shyuerid was a-sondre many spere
On shildis stronge, hem siluen for to were, 3588 and the fight
begins.

3556. manfully] manly D 1. 3560. But] om. D 1.

3561. þat] om. D 1—toward[e] to A.

3569. perlys] perly A. 3575. her] þe C—þe] om. D 2.

3477. attempre also] also attempre D 1.

After 3584, D 1 inserts :

with here fomen platly þis no les
And In þei goon amonge al þe pres.

3587. many] many a D 1.

And ryuen was on pecis many targe ;
 And, *with* exis, rounde, brode, and large,
 On basenettis as *pei* smyte and shrede,
 Ful many knyȝt mortally gan blede, 3592
 In sothfastnes* ; and, as I telle can,
 þe same day was slayn many [a] man
 On ouper part, but most of Troye toun,
 Al-be Guydo maketh no menciouȝ 3596
 Of no persone, as in special,
 On nouper syde, but in general—
 Saue he concludip, pleyȝnly, pat pis fiȝt
 Laste fro morwe til pat it was nyȝt, 3600
 þe whiche Troyans han ful dere a-bouȝt :
 For pilk[e] day fortune halp hem nouȝt,
 But turned hool to her confusioun,
 And so þei bene repired to þe toun. 3604

Many are
 slain on both
 sides,

 but the
 Trojans get
 the worst
 of it,
 and retire
 to Troy.

**Howe the Grekes sent Dyomede and Vlixes to kyng
Priamus for a trewes of thre monethes.¹**

And to her tentis Grekis faste hem spede,
 Til on þe morwe þei sent Dyomede
 With Vlixes to Troye þe cite
 For a trewe, only for monyȝes pre, 3608
 ȝif kyng Priam* per-to wolde assent.
 And as þei two on pis message went,
 A certeyn knyȝt, born of Troye toun,
 þat hiȝt Dolon, of grete discrecioun, 3612
 And was also riȝt famous of riches, [leaf 87 d]
 Of curtesye, and of gentilnes,
 His deuer dide, and his dilligence
 Hem to conueye vn-to þe presence 3616
 Of Priamus in his paleis royal ;
 And in his se, most chefe and principal,
 Where as he sat, his lordis enviroun,
 and his lords.

Next day the
 Greeks send
 Diomede
 and Ulysses
 to ask for a
 Truce of
 3 months.

Dolon takes

them to
 Priam

3589. many] many a D 1.

3590. And] *om.* D 1—exis] hexis D 2.

3593. sothfastnes] sothnes C. 3594. a] *om.* D 1.

3598. nouper] ouper D 1.

3608. trewe.] trews A. 3609. Priam] Priamus C.

3612. Dolon] Daloun D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 b (misplaced after line 3564).

With many knyȝt ful worpi of renoun, 3620
 þei gan to hym first to speeche
 Holy þe substaunce of her embassatrie,
 And of þe trewe þer entent þei tolde,
 ȝif it so were he assenten wolde. 3624

Diomedes
and Ulysses
ask for a
truce.

**Howe Kynge Priamus graunt to the Grek's ther
 askynge; bot worthi Ector was ther-to contrarye.¹**

And þe kyng benygneþy hem herde,
 And by avys prudently answerde, Priam saye
 þat þer-vppon, his honour for to saue,
 At good leiser he wold a counseil haue 3628 he'll ask his
 With his lordis, and fully hym gouerne Council,
 In þis mater like as þei discerne;
 And, to conclude shortly, euerychon
 Assentid þen, excepte Hector allone, 3632 who all agree
 Vn-to þe trewe, & nolde it nat denyen : to the truce,
 But Hector seide, þat of trecherie, except
 Only of sleiȝt and of false tresoun Hector,
 Her axynge was, vnder occasioun, 3636
 First to burie Grekis þat wer dede,
 And vnder colour þer-of—oute of drede—
 Afterwarde hem siluen to vitaille;
 For he wel knewe þat her stuf gan faille, 3640 who saye
 And enfamyned, liste þei shulde dye, the Greeks
 þei souȝte* a space hem siluen to parueye, only want
 By outewarde signes þat he dide espie. to get pro-
 "Wherefore," quod he, "me lykep nat to lye, 3644 visions,
 By apparence, as I dar preswme,
 Whyles þat we wasten & conswme
 Oure stuf with-Inne, as it is to drede,
 þei wil prouide of w[h]at þat þei [haue] nede; 3648 while the
 For al þat is to hem a-vauntage, Trojans are
 Mut þen to vs hynderynge & damage; consuming
 And whiles þei encrese[en] and amende, theirs.
 We shal oure store discreesen and dispende : 3652

3623. trewe] trews A. 3625. þei] þis D 1.

3636 was] be D 1. 3642. souȝte] souȝten C, D 2.

3648. þat] as D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 c (misplaced after line 3608).

But Hector
will not
oppose the
3-months'
Truce,
if all others
agree to it.

3it neuerpeles, how-euere pat it be,
Towchyng pis trew as for monpes pre,
Sethen 3e alle assenten and accorde,
Fro 3oure sentence I wil nat discorde, 3656
In no wyse to be variaunt."

So it is con-
cluded.

And pus pe trewe confermed was be graunt,
On ouper syde hem pouzt[e] for pe beste,
By-cause pei shulde in quiete & in reste 3660
pe mene while ese hem and releue ;
And pei pat felte her woundis sore greue [leaf 88 a]
Migt haue leiser hem silfe to recure.

**Howe durenge the trewes Anthenore was delywerde
fro pe Grekis, for kyng Thoas and Cresseyde.¹**

Then they
agree to
exchange
Trojan
Antenor for
the Greek
Thoas.

And while pe trewe dide pus endure, 3664
pei fil in trete and in comwnynge
Of Anthenor and [of] Thoas pe kyng :
pat Anthenor shulde delyuered* be
For kyng Thoas, to Troye pe cite; 3668

But Bishop
Calchas
recollects
his daughter
Cressid,

whom he left
in Troy.

And Thoas shulde to Grekis home ageyn,
Only be eschaunge, as 3e han herde me seyn,
Oon* for a-noper, as it accorded was,
And in pis while pe byshope, he, Calchas, 3672
Remembrid hym on his dou3ter dere,
Callid Cryseide, *with* hir eyen-clere,
Whom in Troye he had lefte be-hynde
Whanne he wente, as pe boke makip mynde : 3676
For whom he felte passingly gret smert,
So tendirly she was set at his herte,
And enprentid, bope at eue and morwe.
And chefe cause & grounde of al his sorwe 3680
Was pat she lefte behynde [hym] in pe toun
With-oute comfote or consolacioun,
As he caste, sothly, in his absence,

3654. trew] trews A.

After 3660, D 1 repeats 3593, 94 ; in 3594, man] a man.

3666. of] om. C, D 1.

3666 is repeated in D 2 ; but Of] pat in the repeated line.

3667. shulde delyuered] delyuered shulde C, D 1.

3670. eschaunge] chaunge D 1. 3671. Oon] And C.

3672. he] of A. 3677. passingly] passyng A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 d (misplaced after line 3664).

- And specially for his grete offence 3684
 þat he hap wrouzt azens hem of Troye ;
 And, as hym pouzt, he neuer shulde han Ioye
 Til he his douzter recurid hath ageyn.
 Wherefore Calchas, þe story seith certeyn, 3688 Calchas plans
 In his wittes many weies caste how to regain
 Howe he* myzt, while þe trew doþ laste, Cressid.
 Recure his douzter by som maner way ;
 And, as I fynde, vp-on a certeyn day, 3692
 In his porte wonder humblyly,
 With wepyng eye, wente pitously,
 In compleynyng, of teris al be-reyned,
 Whos inwarde wo, soply, was nat feined, 3696
 And on his knees anoon he falleþ doun
 To-fore þe grete kyng Agamenoun,
 Besechyng hym, with al humilite,
 Of verray mercy & of hize pite, 3700
 With oper kynges sittinge in þe place,
 To haue routhe, & for to don hym grace,
 And on his wo to haue compassioun,
 þat he may haue restitucioun 3704 to get back
 Of his douzter whom he loued so,— Cressid as
 Preyinge hem alle her deuer for to do,
 þat þoruþ her prudent medyacioun,
 For Antenor, þat was in her prisoun, 3708 well as Thoas
 With kyng Thoas she myzt eschaunged be, for Antenor.
 3if þat hem liste of her benignyte
 To his requeste goodly to assente. [leaf 88 b]
 And þei him graunte ; & forþe anoon þei sente* 3712 The Greeks
 To kyng Priam for to haue Cryseide ask Priam
 For Calchas sake, & per-with-al þei leide for Cressid.
 þe charge for hir wonder specially
 On hem þat wente for þis enbassatrie 3716
 To Troye toun and to kyng Priamus,—
 To whom Calchas was so odyous,
 So hateful* eke, þoruþ-oute al þe toun,

3686. neuer shulde han] shulde nevir haue A.
 3690. he] þat he C—trew] trews A—doþ] om. D 2.
 3694. eye] he D 1. 3712. sente] wente C.
 3715. for] of D 1. 3717. 2nd to] om. D 1.
 3719. hateful] hathful C.

- þat pis reporte was of him vp and down : 3720
 The Trojans
hate Calchas
as a traitor
who þat he a traytour was, & also false,
 Worpi to ben enhonged be þe halse
 For his tresoun and his doublenes.
 And, ouermore, þei seiden eke expresse, 3724
 þat he disserued haþ, be riȝt of lawe,
 Shamfully firste for to be drawe,
 And afterward, þe most horrible deth
 deserves death, þat he may haue, to ȝelden vp þe breth 3728
 Liche a treytour in a[s] dispitous wyse
 As any herte can þenke or deuyse—
 Eueryche affermynge, as by Iugement,
 þat deth was noon ffully equipolent 3732
 To his deserte, nor to his falsenes,
 As ȝonge & olde plainly bar witnes ;
 Concludynge eke, for his iniquite,
 and say they'll never
grant
Calchas's
request; þat þei wolde assent in no degre 3736
 Vn-to no þinge þat myȝt his hert[e] plese,
 Nor of Cryseide, for to don hym ese,
 þei caste nat to make delyueraunce—
 Leuer þei hadden to ȝeue hym meschaunce, 3740
 ȝif þei hym myȝt haue at good[e] large.
 but at last, But finally peffecte of al pis charge
 Is so ferforþe dryuen to an* ende,
 Priam þat Priamus hath graunted sche shal wende 3744
 With kyng Thoas, shortly, þer is no more,
 Vn-to hir fader for daunȝ Anthenor—
 agrees to it, Who-euere gruche, þe kyng in parlament
 Hath per-vppon ȝoue iugement 3748
 So outterly, it may nat be repeled*:
 For, with his worde þe sentence was asselid,
 and Cressid
must go. þat she mot parte, with hir eyen glade.
 And of þe sorwe, plainly, þat she made 3752
 At hir departynge, her-aftir ȝe shal here
 Whan it ageyn cometh to my matere.

3736. þei] þe D 1. 3737. his herte] om. A.

3741. haue] haved D 2. 3743. an] þe C.

3744. sche] he D 2. 3746. hir] his D 2.

3748. per-vppon] her vppon D 2, here vppon D 1—ȝoue] I ȝoue D.2.

3749. repeled] repellid C. 3750. asselid] enzeled D 1.

3753. departynge] partyng A.

Howe worthy Ector, durenge the trewes, kame to the
 Tent of Achilles, where they were condescendyde
 that the quarells, as wele of the Troiayns parte
 as of þe Grekes, shulde be deraynede by the
 handys of theme two, yif þe Troians and Grekis
 wolde ther-to consente.¹

T he trew affermyd, as ȝe han herd deuise,		
On ouþer side, of hem þat wer ful wyse,	3756	During the Truce,
And ful assentid of hem euerychon,		
Til pre monþes come be and goon,		
Liche as I rede, on a certeyn day,		
Whan agreable was þe morwe gray,	[leaf 88 c] 3760	
Blaundiss[h]inge and plesant of delit,		
Hector in herte cauȝte an appetite		Hector visits the Greeks.
(Like as Guydo liketh for to write)		
þe same day Grekis to* vesite,	3764	
Ful wel be-seyn, and wounder richely,		
With many worpi in his company,		
Of swiche as he for þe nonys ches.		
And to þe tent first of Achilles,	3768	He rides first to the tent of Achilles,
I fynde, in soth, þis worpi Troyan knyȝt		
Vp-on his stede toke þe weie riȝt,		
Ful liche a man, as made is mencion.		
Now hadde Achilles gret affeccion	3772	
In his herte, boþe day and nyȝt,		who longs to see him.
Of worpi Hector for to han a siȝt :		
For neuer his lyue, by non occasioun		
He myȝt of hym han non inspeccioun,	3776	
Nor hym be-holde at good liberte ;		
For vnarmyd he myȝt him neuer se.		
But wonder knyȝtly, boþe in port & chere,		
þei had hem boþe as þei mette in fere,	3780	
And riȝt manly in her countenaunce ;		
And at the laste þei fille in dalyaunce.		They chat.
But Achilles firste began abreide,		
And vn-to hym euene þus he seide :	3784	

3755. trew] trews A.

3764. to] for to C.

3778. For] om. D 1.

3762. Hector] And Hector D 2.

3771. is mencion] om. D 2.

3779. boþe] as wel D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 86 b.

Achilles
says:
"Hector,
I'm glad to
see you,

"Hector," quod he, "ful plesyng is to me
þat I at leiser nakid may þe se,
Sith I of þe neuere myȝt haue siȝt

But w[h]an þou were armyd as a knyȝt; 3788

And now to me it schal be ful greuous,

Whiche am to þe so inly envious,

But pou of me—þer is no more to seyne—

but I want
to kill you.

Be slaie anon *with* myn hondis tweyne: 3792

For þis, in soth, wer hoolly my plesaunce,

By cruel deth to take* on þe vengauunce;

For I ful ofte, in werre & eke in fiȝt,

I've often
felt the force
of your
blows.

Haue felt þe vertu & þe grete myȝt 3796

Of þi force, þoruȝ many woundis kene,

þat vp-on me be ful fresche & grene

In many place, be shedyng of my blood—

þou were on me so furious and wood, 3800

Ay compassyng to my distruccioun;

For many a mail of myn haberion

þi sharpe swerd racid haþe a-sonder,

And cruelly seuered here and ȝonder, 3804

And mortally, as I can signes shewe,

Yon've cut
thru my
armour into
my flesh,

My platis stronge percid & I-hewe,

And myn harneis, forgid briȝt of stele,

Miȝt neuere assured ben so wele, 3808

In þin Ire whan þou liste to smyte,

[leaf 88 a]

þat þi swerd wolde* kerue & bite

In-to my fleshe, ful depe & ful *profounde*,

As shewip ȝit be many mortal wounde 3812

On my body, large, longe, and wyde,

þat ȝit appere vpon euery syde,

And day be day ful sore ake and smerte.

For whiche þing, me semeþ, þat myn herte 3816

Enbolleth newe, now whan I þe se,

Of hiȝe dispit avengid for to be—

So am I fret of envious rage,

and I shall
never be
satisfied till I
slay you.

þat it may neuer in my brest aswage 3820

Til þe vengauunce and þe fatal sut

Of cruel deth be on þe execut.

3794. take] taken C. 3810. wolde] wele C, wil D 1.

3811. fleshe] fresshe D 1. 3819. am I] I am A.

- And of o þing moste is my greunaunce,
 Whan I haue fully remembraunce, 3824 "I recollect
 And in my mynde considre vp & doun,
 How þou maLIST a diuisioun
 Of me, alas! and of Patroclus,
 So 3onge, so manly, and so vertuous! 3828 how you
 Whom I loued, as it was skyl & riȝt, kild
 Riȝt as my silf,* *with* al my ful myȝt, Patroclus,
With as hol herte and inly kyndenes whom I lov'd
 As any tonge may tellen or expres. 3832 with my
 Now hast þou made a departisioun whole heart.
 Of vs þat werne by hool affeccioun
 I-knet in oon, of hertly allyaunce,
With-oute partynge or disseuraunce— 3836
 So enterly* oure feithful hertis twayen
 I-lacid werne, and lokkid in o cheyne,
 Whiche myȝt[e] nat for noon aduersite
 Of lyf nor deth assonder twynned be, 3840
 Til cruelly þou madest vs departe,
 Whiche þoruȝ myn hert so inwardly [doth] darte,
 þat it wil neuer, in soth, out of* my þouȝt.
 And, trust wel, ful dere shal* be bouȝt 3844 I can never
 þe deth of hym, &, be no þing in were, forget it,
 Parauenture or endid be þis ȝere:
 For vp-on þe, only for his sake,
 Of cruel deth vengauce shal be take, 3848 and for his
 I þe ensure, *with*-outen oper bond; sake
 ȝif I may lyue, *with* myn owne hond
 I shal of deth don execucioun,
With-oute abood or [long] dylacioun. 3852 I will kill
 For riȝt requereth, *with*-outen any drede, you."
 Deth for deth, for his final mede;
 For I my silfe þer-on shal be wroke,
 þat þoruȝ þe world her-after shal be spoke, 3856
 How Achilles was vengid on* his foo,

3824. haue] hadde D 1. 3829. Whom] Whom þat D 1.
 3830. silf] lif C. 3837. enterly] utterly C.
 3838. o] a A, D 2, D 1. 3843. out of] in C.
 3844. shal] it shal C. 3845. hym] whom D 1.
 3857. on] of C.

	For Patroclus pat he loued so.	[leaf 89 a]	
Achilles says he knows Hector has	And pouȝ pat I be to þe envious, And of þi deth inly desirous,	3860	
	Ne wyte me nat, ne put on me no blame, For wel I wote pou arte to me þe same, And haste my deth many day desyred, And per-vp-on inwardly conspired :	3864	
wanted to kill him,	And þus, shortly, as a-twen vs two þer is but deth, <i>with</i> -oute wordis mo, Whan fortune hath þe tyme shape, I hope fully pou shalt nat eskape— Truste noon oper, I seie þe outterly ! ” To whom Hector nat to hastily Answerid ageyn, <i>with</i> sobre countenaunce, Avised wel in al his daliaunce,	3868	
Death must come to one of them by the other.	As he pat was in no ping rek[e]les ; And euene þus he spake to Achilles : “ Sir Achilles, <i>with</i> -outen any faille, þou auȝtest nat in herte to mervaille þouȝ with my power & my ful[le] myȝt, <i>With</i> herte & wylle, of verray due riȝt, Day be day I pi deth conspire, And euer in oon compasse it & desire, And do my labour erly and eke late To pursue it by ful cruel hate :— þou ouȝteste nat to wondren in no wyse, But fully knowe, by sentence of þe wise, In no maner, who-so taketh hede, Of riȝtwysnes it may nat procede, þat o[u]per I or any oper wiȝt Shulde hym loue, pat <i>with</i> al his myȝt My deth pursuwet[h] and destruccioun ; And ouer þis, to more confusioun, Hath leide a sege aboute þis cite, On my kynrede and also vpon me, And, per-vp-on, felly doth preswme <i>With</i> mortal hate of werre to conswme Vs euerychon—I-wis, I can nat fynde	3872	
Hector says : “ Achilles,		3876	
you can't wonder that I plot your death,		3880	
		3884	
		3888	
for you plot mine, and have besieged Troy,		3892	
to destroy us all.			

3869. Truste] Truste me A.

3889. pursuweth] pursued D 1.

In myn herte, as by lawe of kynde,	3896	
Swiche on to loue, of riȝt nor equite,		"Of course I can't love you.
Nor haue hym chere, sothly, in no degre :		
For of werre may no frendlyhede,		War doesn't breed friend- ship.
Nor of debate loue a-riȝt procede ;	3900	
For, sothly, loue, moste in special,		
Of feithfulnes hath his original,		From Faith springs Love.
In hertis Ioyned by convenience		
Of oon accorde, whom no difference	3904	
Of doubilnes may in no degre,		
Nouper in Ioye nor aduersite,		
For lyf nor deth assounder nor disseuere ;		[leaf 89 b]
For where loue is, it contuneth euere,	3908	
But of hate al is þe contrarie.		From Hate,
Of whiche, sothly, from hertis whan þei varie,		
Procedeþ rancour, at eye, as men may se,		Rancour,
Debat, envye, strife, and enmyte,	3912	
Mortal slauȝter, boþe nyȝe and ferre,		Slaughter,
Moder of whiche, in sothfastnes, is werre,		War.
þe fyn wher-of, longe or it be do,		
Seuerith hertis & frendship kut a-two,	3916	
And causeth loue to be leide ful lowe.		
But, for al pis, I wil wel þat þou knowe		But know this,
þi proude wordis, in hert[e] nor in pouȝt,		
In verray soth, a-gaste me riȝt nouȝt ;	3920	
And ȝif I schal, ferþermore, oute-breke,		
With-oute avaunte þe troupe for to speke,		
I seie þe, plainly, hen[ne]s or two ȝere,		that if I live two years,
ȝif I may live in pis werris here,	3924	
And my swerde of knyȝthod forþe acheve,		
I hope, in soth, so mortally to greue		
þe Grekis alle, whan I with hem mete,		
þat þei & þou shul* fele ful vnsweþe,	3928	
ȝif ȝe contynewe and þe werris haunt ;—		
I shal ȝour pride & surquedie adaunte		I'll lower you Greeks' pride.

3897. Swiche on to loue] Wiche on þe londe D 1—nor] & D 2.

3898. hym chere] in Cheer A—hym] om. D 2.

3900. a-riȝt] and riȝt D 1. 3907. nor] to D 1.

3914. Moder] Mordir A. 3921. And] But D 1.

3923. plainly] platly A.

3928. shul] shulen C—shul fele] shal felen A, D 2, D 1.

	In swiche a wyse with myn hondis two, þat or þe werre fully be a-do*,	3932
	Ful many Greke sore shal it rewe.	
"The Pre- sumption of you Greeks	For wel I wote, of olde & nat of newe, þat 3e Grekis, gadred here in on, Of surquedie are fonnid euerychon,	3936
comes from want of discretion,	Only for want of discrecioun, To vndirtaken of presumpeioun So hi3e a ping, a sege for to leyn, And 3oure silfe to ouercharge in veyn	3940
	With emprises whiche, <i>with-outen</i> fable, Bene of wei3t to 3ou inportable, And þe peis of so gret heuynes, þat, finally, it wil 3ou alle oppres,	3944
and will bring you to grief.	And 3oure pride avalen and encline, þe berpen eke enbowe bak & chyne, And vnwarly cause 3ou to falle Or 3e haue done, I seie to oon and alle!	3948
And you, Achilles,	And, ouermore, be ful in surete, þou Achilles—I speke vn-to þe,— þat fatal deth first schal þe assaille,	
will be the first to die.	To-forn þi swerde in any ping availle Ageyn[e]s me, for al þi worpines;	3952
If you've the pluck,	And 3if so be, þat so gret hardines, Corage of wil, vigour, force, or my3t Meven pin herte, be manhod as a kny3t	[leaf 89 e] 3956
let me and you fight it out,	To take on þe, as in dorynge do, For to darreyne here betwene vs two þilke quarel, how-so þat be-falle, For þe whiche þat we striuen alle,	3960
and settle this war.	I wil assent, plainly, to Iuparte, Til þat þe deth oon of vs departe— þer is no more, but þat pes lordis here, Kynges, princes wil accorde I-fere þat it be do, fully be oon assent, And hold[e] stable, of herte & of entent,	3964

3932. a-do] al do C. 3935. 3e] the D 1.

3948. I seie] *om.* D 1—alle] to alle D 1. 3954. þat] *om.* D 1.

3957. on þe] on honde D 2. 3959. þat] þat it D 1.

3962. oon] of oone D 1.

With-in a felde only pat we tweyne,	
As I haue seide, pis quarel may dareyne,	3968
And it finyshe, be pis condicioun :	
þat 3if it hap þoru; þin hize renoun	" If you best me,
Me to venquyshe or putten at outraunce,	
I wil 3ou maken fully assuraunce,	3972
þat firste my lord, Priamus þe kyng,	Priam shall submit to the Greeks,
Shal vn-to Grekis in al maner þing,	
With septre & crowne, holly him submitte,	
And in a point varie nouper flitte,	3976
Fully to 3elde to 3oure subiectioun	
Al his lordshipe with-Inne Troye toun ;	
And his legis in captiuite	
Shal goon her weye oute of pis cite,	3980
And leue it quit in 3oure* gouernaunce,	and his folk shall quit Troy, and leave it to the Greeks.
With-oute strif or any variaunce.	
And here-vp-on, to maken surete,	
To deuoyde al ambiguyte,	3984
To-fore þe goddis be ope & sacramente	
We shal be swore, in ful good entent ;	Let us swear to this before the Gods,
And, ouermore, oure feith also to saue,	
To assure 3ou, in plegge 3e shal haue,	3988
þe mene while to kepe hem on 3our syde,	
At 3oure chois hostagis to abide,	
From Troye toun, of þe worpieste	
þat 3e liste chese, & also of þe beste,	3992
So þat 3e shal of no þing be in were	and you shall take such Trojan hostages as you choose.
Of al þat euere þat I seie* 3ou here.	
And, Achilles, with-oute wordes mo,	
3if þat pou liste accorde ful þer-to	3996
þat I haue seide, þin honour to encrese,	If you agree, Achilles, you'll win honour for ending this war.
To make þis werre sodeinly to sese,	
þat likly is for to laste longe	
Be-twene Troyens & þe Grekis stronge,	4000
þou shalt nat only with honour & with fame	
þoru;oute þe world getyn þe a name,	

3971. at] to A. 3978. lordshipe] lordis D 1.
 3981. it quit in 3oure] in quiete and in C—it] om. A.
 3983. maken] take D 1. 3985. &] of D 1.
 3994. seie] seide C. 3996. ful] wel A.

	But per-with-al—& pat is nat a lyte—	
"You'll also save many men's lives.	þoruȝ pi knyȝthod to many man profite, þat fro þe deth shal eskaþe a-lyue, And to his contre hol and sounde aryve, þat likly arn, by cruel auenture, For to be ded, ȝif þe werre endure. Come of, þerfor, & late nat * be proloigned,	4004 [leaf 89 d] 4008
So let the day of our Duel be fixt.	But lat þe day atwen vs two be Ioyned, As I haue seide, in condicioun,	
If I beat you,	ȝif in diffence only of þis toun I haue victorie by fortune on þe,	4012
you'll give up the siege,	I axe nat, but anoon þat ȝe Breke vp sege, and þe werre lete, And suffreth vs to lyuen in quiete,	4016
and go home."	In-to Grece hom whan ȝe ar goon."	
Achilles at once agrees to Hector's proposal,	To * whiche þing Achilles anon, Hoot in his Ire and furious also, Brennyng ful hote for anger & for wo, Assentid is, with a dispitous chere, And gan anoon to Hector dresse him nere, And seide he wolde delyuere him outterly, Fro poynt to point, his axying by & by, And per-in made noon excepcioun, But of hool herte and entencioun His requeste accepted euerydel, And, as it sempte, liked it riȝt wel.	4020 4024 4028
and casts down his Glove as a Challenge.	And, for his parte, he caste a gloue down, In signe & tokene of confirmacioun, For lyfe or deth pat he wil holde his day Ageyn Hector, hap what hap[pe] may,	4032
Hector gladly picks it up.	Vn-to þe whiche Hector lifly sterte, And toke it vp, with as glad an herte As euere ȝit dide * man or knyȝt, þat quarel toke with his foo to fiȝt :	4036

4009. nat] it nat C, D 1.

4011, 12 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4012] þou wilt assente to this conclusioun D 1.

4018. To] To þe C, om. D 1. 4022. dresse him] dresen D 2.

4031. wil] wolde D 1. 4033. þe] om. D 1.

4034. an] om. D 2.

4035. ȝit dide] dide ȝit C—man or] ony manere D 1.

þer can no man, in soth, a-riȝt deuyse
 How glad he was of þis hiȝe emprise,
 Of whiche þe noise & þe grete soun
 Ran to þe eris of Agamenoun ; 4040
 And he anon cam down to her tent
 With alle þe lordis of his parlement,
 Where Achilles & Hector wern I-fere,
 To wit her wille as in þis matere : 4044
 Wher þei wolden assenten finally
 To putte þe quarel ful in iupart,
 Of ouper part, atwene þese knyȝtes tweyne,
 As ȝe han herde, it fully to darayne. 4048
 And with o vois Grekis it denye,
 And seide þei nolde of swiche a companie,
 Of kynges, dukis, and lordis eke also,
 Boþe life & deth Iuparten atwene two, 4052
 Nor to [þe] course of Fortune hem submitte,
 þat can hir face alday chaunge & flitte. [leaf 90 a]
 And some of Troye, in conclusioun,
 Iuparte nolde her lyues nor her toun, 4056
 In þe hondis only of a knyȝt
 To putten al in auenture of fiȝt,
 Priam except, whiche, sothly, in þis caas,
 With-in hym silf fully assentid was, 4060
 Plainly to haue put & set in iuparte
 Holy þe honour of his regalye,—
 Supposynge ay, as makid is memorie,
 þat Hector shuld haue had þe victorie 4064
 Of þis emprise, ȝif it he toke on honde.
 But for Priam myȝt[e] nat with-stonde
 Ageyn so many of oon entencioun
 þat were contrarie to his oppinioun, 4068
 Boþe of Grekis and on Troye side,
 [He] helde his pes, and lete it ouere-slyde.
 And so þe Grekis parted ben echon ;

Agamemnon
and the
Greek lords
come,

and refuse to
risk their
enterprise on
one man.

So do some
Trojans,

tho Priam
is willing to
chance it,

relying on
Hector's
winning.

But he can't
withstand
the objectors.

4044. wit] wete A, D 1, wyte D 2.

4047. Of] On D 1—tweyne] *om.* A.

4052. atwene *is erased in* D 1. 4053. to] of D 1.

4061. haue] a A, *om.* D 2, D 1. 4062. þe] to D 1.

4063. makid] makynge D 2. 4067. so] *om.* D 1.

4071. ben] hem A.

Hector goes home to Troy.	And Hector is from Achilles goon	4072
	Home to Troye, where I him leue a while,	
I'll now turn to Troilus.	Whiles pat I directe shal my stile	
	To telle of Troylus pe lamentable wo,	
	Whiche pat he made to parte his lady fro.	4076

Of the sorowe that Troilus made when Cressaide shulde depart.¹

O Fortune!	A llas! Fortune, gery and vnstable,	
	And redy ay [for] to be chaungable;	
when folk most long for you,	Whan folk* most triste in pi stormy face,	
	Liche her desire pe fully to embrace:	4080
you turn against them.	þanne is pi Ioye aweye to turne & wrype,	
	Vp-on wrechis pi power for to kiþe—	
	Record on Troylus, pat fro pi whele so lowe	
See how you've thrown over Troilus!	By fals envie pou hast ouer-prowe,	4084
	Oute of pe Ioye which [pat] he was Inne,	
	From his lady to make him for to twynne	
	Whan he best wende for to haue be surid.	
	And of pe wo pat he hath endured,	4088
I must help him to complain.	I muste now helpe hym to compleyne,	
	Whiche at his herte felt[e] so gret peyne,*	
	So inward wo, and so gret distresse,	
	More þan I haue konnyng to expresse,	4092
	Whan he knew pe partyng of Cryseide—	
He almost died when he knew Cressid must leave him.	Almoste for wo & for peyne he deyde,	
	And fully wiste she departe shal	
	By sentence and Iugement fynal	4096
	Of his fader, 3oue in parlement.	
	For whiche, with wo & torment al to-rent,	
	He was in point to haue falle in rage,	
	þat no man myȝt apese nor a-swage	4100
	þe hid[de] peynes which in* his breste gan dare:	
	For lik a man in furie he gan fare,	

4073. him leue] leue hym A.

4076. to] for to A. 4078. redy] likly D 1.

4079. folk] men C—triste] trust A, truste D 2.

4083. on] of D 1—þi] þe D 1. 4090. peyne] a peyne C

4101. hid] hiȝe D 1—which in] pat with in C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 a.

- And swiche sorwe day & nyȝt to make, [beat 902.]
 In compleyninge* only for hir sake. 4104
 For whan he sawe *pat* she schulde a-weie,
 He leuer had, plainly, for to deye
 þan to lyve be-hynde* in hir absence:
 For hym pouȝt, *with-oute* hir *presence* 4108
 He nas but ded—þer is no more to seine.
 And in-to terys he be-gan to reyne,
 With whiche his eyen gon[ne] for to bolle,
 And in his breste þe *sizes* vp to swolle, 4112
 And þe sobbyng of his sorwes depe,
 þat he ne can nat but rore and wepe,
 So sore loue his herte gan constreyne.
 And she ne felt nat a litel peyne, 4116
 But wepte also, and pitously gan crye,
 Desyryng ay þat she myȝte dye
 Raper þan parte from hym oute of Troye,
 Hir owne knyȝt, hir lust, hir liues Ioye, 4120
 þat be hir chekis þe teris doun distille,
 And fro hir eyen þe rounde dropis t[r]ille,
 And al for-dewed han hir blake wede;
 And eke vntressid hir her abrod gan sprede, 4124
 Like to gold wyr, for-rent & al to-torn,
 I-plukked of, & nat *with* shenis shorn.
 And ouer þis, hir freshe rosen hewe,
 Whilom y-meint *with* white lilies newe, 4128
 With woful wepyng pitously disteyned,
 And like herbis in April al be-reyned,
 Or floures freshe, *with* þe dewes swete,
 Riȝt so hir chekis moiste wern & wete 4132
 With cristal water, vp ascendyn[g] hiȝe
 Out of her breste in-to hir heuenly eye;
 And ay amonge hir lamentacioun,
 Ofte siȝe she fil aswone doun, 4136
 Dedly pale, for-dymmed in hir siȝt,

Troilus
 would rather
 die than
 leaue Cressid.

He sighs and
 sobbs;

can only roar
 and weep

Cressid
 weeps too,

tears out her
 golden locks,

stains her
 rosy cheeks
 with tears,

and swoons,
 and falls
 down.

4104. compleyninge] compleynigne C. 4105. she] he D 1.
 4107. be-hynde] beside C. 4109. is] nys D 1.
 4114. rore] to rore D 1. 4115. gan] can D 1, to D 2.
 4118. Desyryng ay] Euere desiryng D 1.
 4133. ascendyng] ascenden D 2, ascendid D 1.
 4134. her] he D 1.

- And ofte seide : "allas ! myn owne knyzt,
 Cressid laments, Myn owne Troylus, allas ! whi shal we* parte !—
 Raper late Deth *with* his spere darte 4140
 þoruȝ myn hert, & þe veynes kerue,
 And *with* his rage do me for to sterue—
 Raper, allas ! þan fro my knyzt to twynne !
 and appeals to Death to take her. And of þis wo, o Deth, þat I am Inne, 4144
 Whi nyl pou come & help[e] make an ende ?
 For how shulde I oute of Troye wende,
 He abide, and I to Grekis goon,
 þer to dwelle amonge my cruel foon ? 4148
 Allas ! allas ! I, woful creature,
 Howe shulde I þer, in þe werre endure—
 I, wreche woman, but my silf allone,
 Amonge þe men of armys euerychon ! " [leaf 90 c] 4152
 þus gan she cryen al þe longe day ;
 þis was hir compleint, *with* ful gret affray,
 Hir pitous noyse, til it drowe to nyzt,
 Troilus comes to comfort her ; þat vn-to hir hir owne trewe knyzt, 4156
 Ful triste & heuy, cam ageyn[e]s eve,
 ȝif he myzt hir counforte or releue.
 But he, in soth, hath Cryseide founde
 Al in a swowe, lyggyng on þe grounde ; 4160
 And pitously vn-to hir he wente,
With woful chere, & hir in armys hent,
 And toke hir vp : & þan atwen hem two
 but they both renew their grief. Be-gan of new swiche a dedly wo, 4164
 þat it was roupe & pite for to sene ;
 For she of cher pale was and grene,
 And he of colour liche to ashes dede ;
 And fro hir face was goon al þe rede, 4168
 And in his chekis deuoided was þe blod,
 So wofully atwene hem two it stood.
 She cannot speak. For she ne myzt nat a worde speke,
 And he was redy *with* deth to be wreke 4172

4139. whi shal we] we shal C.

4140. darte] and darte A. 4147. He] Here to D 1.

4149, 50 are transposed in D 1 and marked respectively a and b.

4156. þat] Til she D 1. 4157. eve] heve D 2.

4167. to] the A. 4171. speke] y speke A, D 2.

4172. And] But D 1—he] om. D 2.

Vp-on hym silfe, his nakid swerd be-side ;	
And she ful ofte gan to grounde glide	
Out of his armys, as she fel a-swowne ;	
And he hym silf gan in teris drowne :	4176
She was as stille & dowmb* as any ston ;	
He had a moupe, but wordis had he non ;—	Troilus too is silent.
þe veri spirit flikered* in hir breste,	
And of deth stood vnder arreste,	4180
With-oute meinpris, sothly, as of lyf.	
And þus þe[r] was, as it sempte, a strif,	
Whiche of hem two shuld[e] firste pace :	It seems doubted whether he or Cressid will die first.
For deth portreied in her ouper face	4184
With swiche colour as men go to her graue.	

Of the worshipful recommendacyon that the monke of
Bury, þat translate þis boke, gave Chaucere þe
chef poete off Breteyne.¹

And þus in wo þei gan to-gidre rane,		Thus passes their last night together.
Disconsolat, al þe longe nyȝt,		
þat, in gode feith, ȝif I shulde ariȝt	4188	
þe processe hool of here bope* sorwe		
þat þei made til þe nexte morwe,—		
Fro point to point it to specefie,		
It wolde me ful longe occupie	4192	It would take me too long to tell you all about it ;
Of euery ping to make menciouȝ,		
And tarie me in my translacioun		
ȝif I shulde in her wo procede ;		
But, me semeth, þat it is no nede,	4196	and there's no need, for my Master,
Sith my maister Chaũcer her-a-forn		CHAUCER, has done it all so well in his <i>Troilus</i> .
In þis mater hath so wel* hym born,		
In his boke of Troylus and Cryseyde		
Whiche he made longe or þat he deyde,	4200	
Rehersinge firste, how Troilus was contrarie	[leaf 90 d]	
[For] To assendyn vp on Lovis steire,		

4177. dowmb] dowme C. 4179. flikered] flikerit C.
 4181. meinpris] mainpris A, menprys D 2, manprise D 1.
 4183. pace] y passe A, I passe D 2. 4184. her] hert A.
 4189. bope] boþer C. 4198. hath so wel] so wel hath C.
 4200. þat] om. D 1. 4201. was] om. D 1.
 4202. For] Was D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 c (misplaced after line 4196).

CHAUCER tells us how Troilus	And how pat he, for al his surquedie, After be-cam oon of þe companye Of Lovis folke, for al his olde game, Whan Cupide maked hym ful tame, And brouȝt him lowe to his subieccioun,	4204
	In a temple as he walked vp & doun, Whan he his ginnes and his hokis leide Amyd þe eyen cerclid of Cryseyde, Whiche on þat day he myȝt[e] nat asterte :	4208
	For þoruȝ his brest percid & his herte, He wente hym home, pale, sike, & wan. And in þis wise* Troilus first be-gan To be a seruauȝt, my maister telleth þus,	4212
	Til he was holpe aftir* of Pandarus, þoruȝ whos comforte & mediacioun (As in his boke is maked* mencion)	4216
and was then helpt by Pandarus,	With gret labour firste he cam to grace, And so contuneth by certeyn ȝeris space,	4220
	Til Fortune gan vp-on hym frowne, þat she from hym mvst goon oute of towne Al sodeynly, and neuer hym after se. Lo ! here þe fyn of false felicite,	4224
and all went well till For- tune frownd on him.	Lo ! here þe ende of worldly brotilnes, Of fleshy lust, lo ! here thunstabilnes, Lo ! here þe double variacioun*	4228
	Of wor[l]dly blisse and transmytacioun :	4232
Alas, the change !	þis day in myrthe & in wo to-morwe ! For ay þe fyn, alas ! of Ioie is sorwe. For now Cryseyde, with þe kyng Thoas, For Anthenor shal go forþe, alas !— Vn-to Grekis, and euer* with hem dwelle !	4236
Mirth to-day, Woe to- morrow.	þe hool[e] story Chaũcer kan ȝow telle ȝif þat ȝe liste—no man bet alyue— Nor þe processe halfe so wel discryue :	4240
CHAUCER tells the whole story.	For he owre englishe gilt[e] with his sawes, Rude and boistous firste be olde dawes,	4244
He gilded our rude English.		

4203. al] om. D 2.

4208. walked] walk A, D 2.

4211. pat] a D 1.

4214. wise] while C.

4216. aftir] first C.

4218. his] this D 1—maked] made C.

4227. variacioun] varianuce C.

4233. euer] neuer C.

þat was ful fer from al perfeccioun,		English was
And but of litel reputacioun,	4240	poor stuff
Til þat he cam, &, þoruȝ his poetrie,		
Gan oure tonge firste to magnifie,		
And adourne it <i>with</i> his elloquence—		till CHAUCER
To whom honour, laude, & reuerence,	4244	adornd it.
þoruȝ-oute þis londe ȝoue be & songe,		Let all the
So þat þe laurer of oure englishe tonge		Land honour
Be to hym ȝoue for his excellence,		him!
—Riȝt a[s] whilom by ful hiȝe sentence,	4248	
Perpetuelly for a memorial,		Like as was
Of Columpna by þe cardynal	[leaf 91a]	done to
To Petrak Fraunceis was ȝouen in Ytaille—		Petrarch.
þat þe report neuere after faille.	4252	
Nor þe honour dirked of his name,		
To be registred in þe house of fame		
Amonge oþer in þe hiȝeste sete,		
My maister Galfride, as for chefe poete	4256	CHAUCER
þat euere was ȝit in oure langage ;		is the chief
þe name of whom shal passen in noon age,		English
But euer ylyche, <i>with</i> -oute eclipsinge, shyne.		Poet.
And, for my part, I wil neuer fyne,	4260	
So as I can, hym to magnifie		I'll magnify
In my writynge, plainly, til I dye ;		him til I die.
And God, I praye, his soule bring in Ioy.		

Howe Guydo rebukethe Troilus. And of the mutabilite and varyant chaunge of womenn¹.

And where I lefte, I wil ageyn of Troie	4264	
þe story telle,—& first how þat Guydo		But now I'll
<i>With</i> -in his boke speketh Troilus to,		tell how
Rebukyng hym ful vncurtesly,		Guido
þat he so sette his herte folili	4268	rebukes
Vp-on Cryseide, ful of doubilnes :		Troilus for
For in his boke as Guydo list expresse,		his folly in
		loving the
		false Cressid.

4246. þe] *om.* D 2. 4250. cardynal] ordynal D 2.

4251. Petrak] Petrark A.

4256. for] for a A. 4259. *with*-oute] *with* D 2.

4264. of] to D 1. 4267. ful] *om.* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 89 a (misplaced after line 4262).

Women's words, says Guido, are stuff with lies.	pat hir teris & hir compleynynge, Hir wordis white, softe, & blaundyshynge, Wer meynt <i>with feynnyng & with flaterie,</i> And outward farsed <i>with</i> many a fals[e] lye; For vnder hid was al þe variaunce, Cured a-boue <i>with feyned</i> contenaunce,	4272 4276
They weep false tears.	As <i>wommen</i> kan falsly teris borwe— In her herte pouȝ per be no sorwe— Lik as þei wolde of verray troupe deie. þei can þink oon, and a-noper seie,	4280
They are like a serpent.	As a serpent vnder floures faire His venym hydeth, where he dop repaire— þe sugre a-forn, þe galle hid be-hynde, As appropriid is vn-to hir kynde To be dyuers & double of nature, Rapest deceyvynge whan men most assure :	4284 4288
They weep with one eye and laugh with the other.	For vnder colour euery þing þei wirke, þe faire aboue, þe foule in þe dirke þei hide so, þat no man may espie ; And pouȝ so be, þat <i>with</i> a woful eye þei can outward wepyn pitously, þe toper eye can lauȝ[e] couertly,— Whos sorwes alle are temprid <i>with</i> allaies. And her colour euer is meynt* <i>with</i> raies :	4292
They're always double.	For vp-on chaunge and mutabilite Stant hool her trust and [her] surete, So pat þei ben sure in doubilnes, And alwey double in her sikernes, Semynge oon whan þei best can varie,	4296 [leaf 91 b] 4300
They're never satisfied with 1 man,	Likest to acorde whan þei be contrarie ; And þus þei ben variaunte in a-corde, And holdest seme whan þer is discord. And Guydo seith, how þer are fewe or noon þat in her herte apaied is with oon ; And ȝit þei can, be it to oon or tweyne,	4304
but want .	To pre or foure, in her speche feyne,	

4271. 1st hir] his A.

4291. can] om. D 1.

4302. And] They D 1.

4304. her] om. D 1.

4273. meynt] queynt D 1.

4294. euer is meynt] is meynt euer C.

4303. or] om. D 1.

- Like as þei wern to oon & to no moo
Hool in her loue, for wele & eke for wo, 4308 Guido says
that each of
a woman's
lovers thinks
þat eueryche shal of hym silfe deme
þat he be next, lik as it doth seme. he's her
favourite;
And þus in hope stant eche of hem alle,
þe trewest ay redyest to falle; 4312
Who serueth best, nexte to ben appaired:
And þus in chaunge al her loue is feired.
Lat no man trust, but cache whan he may*; but let no
man trust
em.
Far-wel to-morwe, þou; it be sure to-day*!— 4316
þe faire of chaunge lasteth ouer ȝere,
But it is foly for to byen to dere
þilke tresour, whiche harde is to possede,
But fleeth aweye whan men per-of most nede. 4320
And ȝif it hap þat no chapman be
(As seith Guydo), ȝit al day men may se
It* shewed oute at large fenestrallis,
On chaumbres hiȝe, & lowe doun in hallis, 4324 she shows
herself at
windows
And in wyndowes eke in euery strete;
And also eke men may with hem mete
At pilgrymages and oblacioun[e]s,
At spectacles in cytes and in townys 4328 and in
pilgrimages,
(As seit[h] Guydo), and al is for to selle:—
But after hym I can no ferþer telle.
And eke he seith, in his sentament,
þer is no fraude fully equipollent 4332 there is no
fraude equal to
a woman's.
To þe fraude and sleiȝty compassyng
Of a womman, nor like in worchyng:
For who þat set al his feithfulnes,
Wenyng in hem to fynde stabilnes, 4336
He shal hem fynde stedefaste as þe mone,
þat is in point for to chaunge sone. They change
like the
moon.
ȝif he be ȝonge, þei cast hym in a rage;
ȝif he be olde, he falleth in dotage; 4340
“Wherfore, my counseil is to bope two:

4310. he] *om.* D 2—next] *neest* A, *nest* D 2, *neste* D 1.4311. alle] *tweyne* D 2. 4315, 16 *are transposed in C.*4315. trust] *om.* D 1. 4318. But] *For* D 1.4319. harde is] *is hard* A—possede] *procede* D 2.4321. chapman] *man* D 1. 4323. It] *It is* C.4339. a] *om.* A.

- Cast of þe bridel, and listly lete hem go."
- Guido
delights in
speaking
cursedly of
women. þus techep Guydo, God wot, & not I!—
þat haþ delyt to speke cursidly 4344
Alwey of wommen þoruȝ-out al his bok,
As men may se, who-so list to loke.
To hem he had envie in special,
þat, in good feith, I am riȝt wrope *with* al, [leaf 91 c] 4348
þat he *with* hem list so to debate ;
For Ire of whiche, þe latyn to translate,
Inwardly myn herte I felte blede,
Of hiȝe dispit, his clausis for to rede, 4352
þat resownede, in conclusioun,
Only of malys to accusacioun
Of þis women—ful euel mote he priue !—
So generally her sect[e] to discryve, 4356
—Whiche made nat, þoruȝ indiscrecioun,
Of good nor badde noon excepcioun.
He was to blame—foule mote he* falle !—
For cause of oon for to hindren alle : 4360
For I dar wel affermen by þe rode,
Ageyn oon badde ben an hundrid gode ;
And þouȝ som oon double be & newe,
It hindreth nat to hem þat be trewe. 4364
And be example, also, þouȝ he shewe
þat som oon whilom was a shrewe,
þei þat be gode take shal noon hede,
For it noon hindrynge is to wommanhede, 4368
þouȝ two or þre can be double & feyne :
For þer ageyn, sothly, at Coleyne,
Of virgines, inly ful of grace,
Ellevene þousand in þat holy place 4372
A man may fynde ; and in oure kalendere
Ful many maide parfit and entere,
Whiche to þe deth stable wern and trewe.
For somme of hem *with* þe rosen hew 4376
Of martirdom þe blisse of heuene wonne ;
- I, John
Lydgate, say
that, for I had
woman there
are 100 good
ones.
- Look at the
11,000
martyrd
Virgins at
Cologne,
- who won the
bliss of
Heaven.

4342. hem] hym D 1. 4343. techep] tellith A.
4349. to] om. D 1. 4355. þis] þe D 1.
4359. he] hym C. 4363. newe] trewe D 1.
4364. trewe] newe D 1. 4369. two] tweyne A.

And somme also, as bokis telle konne, With þe lillye of virginite		Some women with the lily of Virginity
And violettis of parfyt chastite,	4380	and the violets of Chastity
Ascendid ben a-boue þe sterris clere		have risen to the 9th Sphere of eternal joy.
And þe cercle of þe nynthe spere, Where Ioie is euere, and gladnes eterne.		
Wherefor, in soth, as I can discerne,	4384	
þouȝ som clerkis of shrewis haue myssaid, Lat no good womman þer-of be myspaid :		
For lak of oon, alle are nouȝt to blame, And eke of men may be seide þe same.	4388	All women are not to be blamed for one's fault.
For to þe trewe it is no reprefe, þouȝ it so be anoper be a þefe ;		
For what is he þe werse in his degre, þouȝ þe toper be honged on a tre ?—	4392	
Nor vn-to wommen hindring is it noon, Among an hundrid þouȝ þat þer be oon		
Of gouernaunce þat be vicious !		
For þer ageyn a þousand vertuous, ȝif þat ȝe liste, listly ȝe may fynde.	4396	Against 1 vicious woman are 1000 virtuous ones.
And þouȝ Guydo writ, þei han of kynde To be double, men shulde it goodly take, And þer ageyn no maner grucching make :		
Nature in werkyng hath ful gret power, And it wer harde for any þat is here	4400	Men shouldn't must Guido's abuse of em.
þe cours of hir to holden or restreyne ; For she wil nat be guyed be no reyne, To be coarted of hir due riȝt.	4404	
þerfore, eche man <i>with</i> al his ful[le] myȝt Shulde panke God, and take paciently :		They should bear with em.
For ȝif wommen be double naturelly, Why shulde men leyn on hem þe blame ?	4408	
For þouȝ myn auctor hindre so her name In his writinge, only of Cryseide, And vp-on hir swiche a blame leide,		And, tho Guido does blame Cressid,
My counseil is, listly ouer passe Wher he mysseith of hir in any place,	4412	
		you'd better

4386. be] *om.* A. 4387. nouȝt] nat A, D², D 1.
4389. to] *om.* D 2. 4391. is he] he is D 1.

- To hindre wommen, ouper eve or morwe—
 Taketh noon hede, but late him be *with* sorwe, 4416
 skip his talk
 till you get
 to Diomede,
 And skippeth ouer wher *3e* list nat rede,
 Til *3e* come where pat Dyomede
 For hir was sent in-to Troye toun,
 Where ceriously is maked mencioniun, 4420
 to whom she
 was given for
 Antenor
 and Thoas.
 First, how pat she to hym delyuered was
 For Anthenor and for* kyng Thoas,
 And how Troilus gan hir to conveie,
 With many oper, to bringe hir on *pe* weie; 4424
 And after pis, how pat Dyomede,
 By *pe* weie gan hir bridel lede
 Til he hir brouȝt to hir fadres tent;
 And how* Calchas, in ful good entent, 4428
 Received hir, logged *per* he lay,
 And of hir speche duryng al pat day,
 And al *pe* maner hool and euerydel—
 Al is rehersid ceriously and wel 4432
 and as
 CHAUCER
 tells the
 whole story,
 I needn't.
 In Troylus boke, as *3e* han herd me seyn—
 To write it efte, I holde it wer but veyn.
 But Guido seith, longe or it was* nyȝt,
 How Cryseyde for-soke hir owne knyȝt, 4436
 But Guido
 says Cressid
 forsook
 Troilus that
 night,
 and lovd
 Diomede.
 And *3af* hir herte vn-to Dyomede
 Of tendirnes and of wommanhede,
 pat Troilus wexe in hir herte as colde,
 With-oute fire as ben pese ashes olde. 4440
 I can excuse
 her only
 I can noon oper excusacioun,
 But only kyndes transmutacioun,
 by Nature,
 pat is appropred vn-to hir nature,
 Selde or neuer stable to endure, 4444
 who made
 her unstable.
 Be experience as men may ofte lere.
 But now ageyn [vn-]to my matere [leaf 92 a]
 I mvt resort, pouȝ pat I be ferre,
 As I be-gan to writen of *pe* werre. 4448

4422. for] *pe* C.4425. And] *om.* D 1. 4428. now] how pat C.4430. pat] *pe* D 1.

4434. efte I holde] ofte I hilde D 1—wer] was A.

4435. was] wer C. 4439. hir] his D 1.

4440. pese] the A. 4447. pat] *om.* D 1.

Howe worthy Ector, lyche Mars hym silf, toke the
felde with mony worthy in his company, and
sleughe sondrey kynges, and, amonge alle other,
with his swerde departede Merion atweyne.¹

T he tyme passed of þe trew y-take,		The morning after the end of the Truce,
þe next[e] morwe, whan Titan hap forsake		
þe vnder party of oure Emysperye,		
Where al þe nyȝt he hadde* he ful merye	4452	
With Aurora liggyng by his side,—		
But in his bedde hym list no lenger bide,		
But shope hym vp, & cast his stremys shene		
On Troye wall,* whan Hector, armyd clene,	4456	Hector takes the field with
In-to þe felde faste gan hym hiȝe,		
Fiftene þousand in his companye		15,000 knights,
Of worpi knytes and of manly men.		
And, as I fynde, Troylus had[de] ten	4460	Troilus with 10,000,
Of knyȝtes eke, þat his baner swe;		
And, in al haste, Paris gan remewe		Paris
Oute of þe toun, with hem of Perce londe;		with Persian archers,
And eche of hem a bowe had in his honde,	4464	
And arwis sharpe trussid by her side;		
And of knyȝtes þat aboute hym ride		
He had also þre þousand, as I fynde.		and 3000 knights,
And Dephebus next hym cam be-hynde	4468	Deiphobus with 3000 knights,
With þre þousand knyȝtes, armyd clene,		
On whos platis þe sonne shone ful shene;		
And next hym cam þe Troyan Eneas.		
And, as I rede, sothly, þat þer was	4472	Eneas of Troy, and others.
þe same day with hem of Troye toun		
An hundrid þousand knyȝtes of renoun,		
Lik as recordeth Dares Frigyus,		100,000 Trojan knights were there.
And in his boke Guydo writeth þus.	4476	
And with þe Grekis, al to-forn þat day,		
With seuene þousand went[e] Menelay,		The Greeks have Mene- laus with 7000 knights.
Knyȝtes echon, whiche he dide lede;		

4449. trew] trows A.

4452. al þe nyȝt he hadde] he hadde al þe nyȝt C—be] om. A.

4456. wall] wallis C. 4464. his] om. A.

4472. as] om. A. 4479. he] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 a.

Diomedes has 7000 knights; Achilles, his Myrmidons;	And <i>with</i> as many went[e] Dyomedes.	4480
Zantipus, 3000;	And next hem * <i>folwith</i> þe hardy Achilles, <i>With</i> his meyne callid Myrindones;	
Agamemnon, a huge num- ber.	And Zantipus, þe worþi kyng, eke had þre þousand knyȝtes, whiche þat he lad. In-to þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun;	4484
Phyllis rides at Hector,	And alderlaste cam Agamenoun <i>With</i> swiche a noundre of þe Grekis felle, þat wonder is for to here telle. And whan þe wardis in þe feld abrod Had take her place, <i>with-oute</i> more abood, A Grekishe kyng, whiche þat Phyllis hiȝt, Anon as he of Hector had a siȝt, Towardis hym, sitting on his stede, <i>With</i> his spere he gan hym fast[e] spede; But whan Hector hap his <i>commynge</i> seyn, [leaf 92 b] He hent a spere, & rod to hym ageyn;	4488
who spears and slays him.	And þoruȝ his shelde & his platis rounde He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wounde. Vp-on whos deth avengid for to be, Ful many Greke gan on Hector fle.	4492
Zantipus	And, first of al, þe * worþi kyng famus, þat of Grekis was callid Zantipus, Of hiȝe disdeyn only for Phyllis sake, Toward Hector hath his cours I-take, And <i>with</i> a spere ran at hym ful riȝt; But Hector first hit him <i>with</i> swiche a myȝt, þoruȝ his harneis <i>with</i> his speris hed, þat Zantipus fil to grounde ded,—	4496
charges Hector,	þe deth of whom þe Grekis sore pleyne, And dide her myȝt & her besi peyne,	4500
who kills him.	On euery halfe, furious and wood, Tavenge hem on Troyanysshe blood. And þoruȝ her passinge cruel hardinesse þei be-gan Troyens so to oppresse, þat many oon þat day ne myȝt a-sterre,	4504
The Greeks		4508
slay many Trojans.		4512

4481. hem] hym C. 4489. abrod] aboode D 1.

4493 is repeated in D 2. 4501. þe] þo C.

4506. a] om. D 2. 4509. 2nd þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

4514. oppresse] presse D 2. 4515. 2nd þat] om. D 2.

- þoru3 þe breste y-perced and * þe herte, 4516
 For to be ded & slayn amonge þe pres,—
 Amongis whiche, cruel Achilles
 Slowe Lychaon and Euforbis, Achilles kills
 Noble knyghtes, riȝt worpi and famous, Lychaon and
 þat wern y-come oute of her contre Euforbis.
 Ageyn Grekis to helpe þe cyte. 4520
 And while Troyens constreyned [wer] so narwe,
 Were it with spere, quarel, darte, or arwe, 4524
 Hector was wounded þoru3-oute þe viser
 In-to þe face, þat, like a ryver, Hector
 þe rede blood doun be-gan to raille, is wounded
 By his harneis þoru3 his aventaille; in the face,
 Wher-of astonyd whan þei had a siȝt, and his blood
 Ful many Troyan toke hym to be fliȝt, flows.
 And to þe cite fast[e] gan hem drawe; 4528
 And at þe chas [ful] many oon was slawe, Many Trojans
 Or þei myȝt out of þe felde remewe. flee.
 And euer in oon þe Grekis after swe,
 Vn-to þe wallis almost of þe toun, The Greeks
 Til þat Hector, þe Troyan champion, pursue em
 Of his knyȝthod gan to taken hede, to near Troy.
 Al-be his wounde sore gan [to] blede,— 4536
 [3it] Of manhod he gan hem recomforte,
 And maugre hem in-to þe felde resorte; Hector rallies
 Namly, whan he had inspeccioun, them.
 On þe wallis and touris of þe toun, 4540
 Howe þat Eleyne, and Eccuba þe quene,
 And his suster, faire Pollicene, [leaf 92 c] 4544
 With many oper lady gan beholde— He sees
 Hym þouȝt anoon his herte gan to colde Helen,
 Of verray shame his knyȝtes shold[e] fle; Ecuba
 And, lik a lyoun in his cruelte, and Polyxena
 He made hem tourne, manly euerychon. on the walls.
 And in his wey he mette Meriõn,

4516. and] to C. 4522. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.

4523. so] om. D 1. 4524. with] om. D 1.

4525. þoru3-oute] þoru3 D 1. 4530. þe] his D 1.

4534. þe] om. D 2, D 1—after] for to D 1.

4535. almost] om. A. 4536-42 are repeated in D 1.

4439. 3it] And D 1. 4547. his] þese D 1.

	A Grekishe kyng, þat was nyȝe allie To Achilles, as bokis specefie ;	4552
Hector splits Merion in two.	And <i>with</i> his swerd Hector smot hym so, þat he hym rof vp-on pecis two.	
Achilles	And Achilles, whan he sawe hym ded, Partid on two, euene fro þe hed,	4556
	He hent a spere, & pouȝt he nold[e] faille To hitte Hector þoruȝ sheld, plate, & maille,	
charges Hector,	And rood to hym ful enviously ; And myd þe sheld he smet hym cruelly.	4560
	But <i>with</i> þe strok Hector neuer-a-del Remeveth nat, he sat so fast and wel ; But <i>with</i> his swerd anoon, & tarieþ nouȝt,	
who cuts	Vn-to Achille, <i>with</i> an envious pouȝt, He knyȝtly ran vp-on his courser ; And on his creste, þat shon so briȝt & cler, <i>With</i> swiche a myȝt Hector haþ hym smet,	4564
thru his helmet,	þat he percid þoruȝ his basenet, And raced eke from his aventaille <i>With</i> þat stroke many pece of maille, þat Achilles constreyned was of nede,	4568
and makes him stagger on his horse,	Maugre his myȝt, to stakren on his stede, To enclyne, and to bow his bak.	4572

**Of the wordys of worthy Ector to Achile ; & howe
Dyomede sent Troylus hors to Cresseyde.¹**

and warns	At whiche tyme Hector to hym spak, And seide : “ Achille, I do ful wel aduerte þe grete envie of þi cruel herte,	4576
him not to risk a fight.	And specially þat þou haste to me ; But ȝit be war, I counseil[le] þe, þi-silfe to put so in auenture :	
	For [of] o ping I pleynly þe ensure, As I desire at my lust som day Here in þe felde ȝif I þe mete may, Trust me riȝt wel, þer geyneþ no socour,	4580

4560. And myd] Amyd D 1. 4575. ful] ȝow D 1.

4577 And] And seide D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 c (misplaced after line 4574).

Troilus parts Hector & Achilles. Feats of Troilus & Menelaus. 527

þat I shal* so aquite þi labour,	4584	For Hector
So mortally, I do þe to vndirstonde,		
With þis swerd þat I holde on honde,		
þat with þe lif þou shalt nat eskaþe,	4588	will certainly kill Achilles.
So cruelly þe vengauunce shal be take,		
Eft whan we mete, evene vp-on þin hede."		
Of whiche þing whan Achilles toke hede,		
Aduertinge al þat he herde hym seyn,—		
Riȝt as he wold haue ȝoue answer aȝeyn,	4592	
Worþi Troylus knyȝtly entrid Inne,	(leaf 22 v)	Troilus parts them,
[And] Maked hem asoundre for to twynne ;		
And þoruȝ þe manhod of his companye		
Of worþi knyȝtes, þat he dide guye,	4596	
And hiȝe prowes of his owne myȝt,		
He haþ þe Grekis put ageyn to fliȝt,		
And slayn of hem þat day—out of drede—		and slays 600 Grecian knights.
Sixe hundrid knyȝtes, sothly, as I rede.	4600	
For los of whiche þe Grekis fast[e] fle		The Greeks flee.
To hir tentis, of necessite ;		
Til Menelay dide his besy cure		Menelaus
To maken hem þe feld ageyn recure,	4604	
þoruȝ whos manhod þat day—out of doute—		
And worþi knyȝtes þat wern him aboute,		
þe feld of Grekis recured was anoon.		recovers the held,
But þo from Troye cam kyng Odemon,	4608	
And in al haste possible þat he may,		
He cam embusshed vppon Menelay,		
And hym vnhorseth in þe silfe place,		but is un- horst by Odemon, and almost cap- tured.
And swiche a wounde ȝaf him in þe face,	4612	
þat fro þe deth he wende nat eskaþe ;		
And, dout[e]les, anoon he had hym take		
With helpe of Troylus, & lad vn-to þe toun,		
But of Grekis swiche a pres cam doun	4616	The Greeks rescue him.
To reskue hym in þis grete nede,		
þat Odemon no ferþer myȝt[e] lede*		

4584. shal] ne shal C. 4585. to] om. A, D 2.
4587. þe] þi D 1. 4591. Aduertinge] Avertynge A.
4592. ȝoue answer] answeyrd A.
4597. And] And þoruȝ D 1—owne] om. D 1.
4604. þe feld ageyn] a geyn þe felde D 1.
4618. lede] him lede C.

	Kyng* Menelay toward þe cite,	
Diomede	Whan Dyomede cam <i>with</i> his meyne,	4620
	And many worþi, ridyng hym aboute,	
	And Troylus met, among[es] al þe route,	
	Al sodeynly, of hap or auenture,	
unhorses Troilus,	And hym vnhorsith,* as it was his evre ;	4624
	And after þat, anoon he hent his stede,	
and sends his steed to Cressid,	And bad a squier þat he shuld it lede Vn-to Cryseyde, only for hir sake,	
	Beseching hir þat she wolde it take	4628
	As for a gyfte of hir owne man,	
	Sith he þat day for hir loue it wan	
	Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,	
	Of hym þat was whilom hir owne knyȝt.	4632
	And he in haste on his weie is went,	
	And per-of made vn-to hir present,	
begging her to accept it from	Preying hir, in ful humble wyse, þis litel gifte þat she nat dispise,	4636
	But it receive for a remembraunce,	
	And <i>with</i> al þis, þat it be plesaunce,	
	Of verray pite and of wommanhede	
her knight and servant, Diomede.	On* hir seruauȝt, callid Diomede,	4640
	To remembre, þat was be-come her knyȝt.	

**Of the comfortable answer that double Cresseyde gave
to þe Messenger that kame frome Dyomede.¹**

Cressid says	And she anoon, <i>with</i> hert[e] glad and lizt,	[leaf 93 a]
	Ful wommanly bad hym repeire ageyn	
	Vn-to his lord, & pleyȝnly to hym seyn	4644
	þat she ne myȝt, of verray kynd[e]nesse,	
	Of womanhede, nor of gentilnes,	
she cannot refuse him who has been so kind to her.	Refusen hym, platly, from hir grace, þat was to hir, þere in straunge place,	4648
	So kynde fo[u]nde, and so counfortable	
	In euery þing, and so seruisable,	

4619. Kyng] þe kyng C. 4622. amonges] *om.* D 1.

4623. Al] And D 1.

4624. vnhorsith] vnhorsid C. 4627. hir] his A, D 2, D 1.

4628. she wolde] he shulde D 1. 4633. weie] *om.* D 1.

4636. she] he D 1. 4640. On] Of C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 a (misplaced after line 4644).

þat it may nat listly oute of mynde To pinke on hym þat was so trewe & kynde. With whiche answe're þe messanger is goon Vn-to his lord, and told it hym anoon, Word by word, like as she hath seide ; And he per-of was ful wel apayde, þat hym pouzt, plainly, in his herte, He was recured of his peynes smerte ; And forþe he had hym in armys as a knyzt. But pilke day, duryng þe stronge fyt þei of Troye so manly han hem born, þat Grekis myzt nat stonden hem a-forñ ; For to her tentis þei han hem chacid doun, þat, nadde ben kyng Agamenoun, Grekis had be-dryue oute of þe feld. þe whiche þing anoon as he beheld, He cam vp-on with many worþi man ; And þo of newe þe slaughtur ageyn began On euery half vp-on þe large pleyn, þat Grekis han Troyens so be-leyn, þat este a-zeyn þei haue þe feld [y-]wonne, So þat Troyens, constreyned, þo be-gonne To lese her lond, til Pollydamas,* Whiche with his knyzt per be-side was, Gan falle vppon, endelonge þe grene, Hem of Troye [ful] manly to sustene. And þe Grekis he gan so to enchase,* Whan he cam in, þat þei loste her place, And to þe strond, eue'ne vppon þe se, þoruȝ his knyȝthod he made hem for to fle, Of her lif þat þei wern in drede. þe whiche meschef whan þat Dyomede Be-held & sawe howe Pollydamas* Mortally pursued on þe chas On hors[e]-bak, in þe feld a-fere,	4652 4656 4660 4664 4668 4672 4676 4680 4684	Cressid's words are told to Diomede, and they please him. The Trojans gan on the Greeks till Agamenoun helps them. Then the Trojans give way till Polydamas succours them, and they drive the Greeks nearly to the sea.
---	--	---

4659. as a] like D 1. 4662. hem] him D 1.

4673. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4675. vppon endelonge] endelonge vppon D 1.

4677. enchase] enchose C. 4683. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.

4685. On] And on D 1.

	With cruel herte hent anoon a spere, And, springing out, rod to him ful rȳt; And he ageyn, to quite hym lik a knyȳt,	4688
	And he þat list on no party feyne, Of his stede held ageyn þe reyn,	
Polydamas	And rauȳt a spere, & prewe [it] in þe reste, [leaf 93 b] And Diomedes he smet so on þe brest,	4692
	þat mortally, liche as it is founde, He vnhorsid hym with a greuouse wounde.	
unhorsed Diomedes,	And rȳt anoon, with a knyȳtly herte, Polydamas* al attonys sterte	4696
	Vn-to þe horse of þis Diomedes, And by þe reyne proudly gan it lede	
and takes his horse to Troilus,	Vn-to* Troilus, wher he on fote stood, Al for-baped in þe Grekis blod,	4700
	On euery halfe whiche þat he shadde —Amongis hem so knyȳtly he him hadde, þat þei ne myȳt endure nor sustene,	
	His sharpe swerde grounde was so kene,— And deliuerly, maugre al his foon,	4704
who mounts it,	In-to þe sadel [vp] he sterte anoon, Of verray force, armyd as he was;	
	And vnwarly, by auenture or cas, With sharpe swerdis, for þe nonys whet,	4708
charges Achilles,	As Achilles and he to-gidre mette, Worpi Troilus, of rancour & of pride,	
and knocks him off his steed.	Achilles smot þat he fil a-side Doun of his hors, lowe to þe grounde.	4712
	And nat-with-standinge his grene mortal wounde, He ros ageyn, & faste gan hym spede,	
	ȳif þat he myȳt to recure his stede: But al for nouȳt, it wold[e] nat auaille,	4716
	For sodenly, with a fresshe bataille,* þei of Troye, as made is mencion,	
	In compas wyse beset hym environ,	4720

4686. hent] he hent A. 4688. quite] aquite D 1.

4696. Polydamas] Polymadas C.

4699. Vn-to] On to C. 4705. al] amynd al D 1.

4706. In-to] Vn-to D 1. 4714. his grene] þe gret D 1.

4718. bataille] abataille C.

Eueryche of hem armyd briȝt & clene, And Hector þo, in his furious tene, As Dares telleþ al þe maner how, þe same day a þousand knyȝtes slow,*			Hector, who has slain 1000 Greeks,
Whiche him withstode only in diffence, For Achilles to make resistance, þat tyme of deth stondynge in iupartie :	4724		nearly takes Achilles,
þat certainly, but ȝif bokis lye, Be liklyhed he myȝt[e] nat eskape In þat meschef to be ded or take, Hector on hym was so furious.	4728		
But, as I rede, Thelamonius Reskued hym in þis grete nede, And causid hym to recure his stede, Nat-with-stondynge al þe grete pres :	4732		but Telamon rescues him with the help of Menes- theus.
For þe duke and lord of Athenes Was in þis cas, of hert & hool entent, To helpe Achille wonder dilligent, þat with hym ladde many noble knyȝt.	4736		
But for be-cause þat it drowe to nyȝt, As þe story maketh rehersaille, þei made an ende as of þat bataille, And þei of Troye entrid be þe toun.	4740	Leaf 93	Night ends the battle,
And after þat, as made is mencion, By and by, havyng* no delaies, Mortally þei fauȝt[e] þritty dayes With-uten eny Interrupcioun,	4744		which then goes on for 30 days,
Of ouper parte to gret destruccioun. But aldermost, for al her gret[e] pride, þei lost most on þe Grekis side ; Save Priamus loste in special	4748		the Greeks losing most men,
Sixe of his sonys called naturel, For whom he had ful gret hevines. And as þe stori recorder eke* expresse, þis mene while Hector, in certeyn, In his face wounded was a-geyn.	4752		and Priam 6 of his bastards.
	4756		Hector is wounded.

4723. As] And A. 4724. slow] he slow C, D 1.
4745. By] þat by D 1—havyng] makynge C—no] om. A.
4752. his] om. D 2. 4754. recorder eke] likeþ to C.

**Howe Kynge Priamus sent to þe Grekis for a trewe of
vj monethes; & of þe discripcyon of Ylyon.¹**

	And þus þei han, in þis cruel rage, On euery part receiued gret damage, Til [kyng] Priam from Troye sent[e] down For a trewe vn-to Agamenoun, 4760 For sixe monþes, ȝif he assent[e] wolde. And þer-vppon he hap a conseil holde With his lordis, what were beste to do ;
Priam asks for a 6- months' truce.	And þei echon accorded be þere-to, 4764 And graunt his axynge, in conclusioun. And al þis while, with-Innen Ylyoun, Duringe þe pes, on ouper part assurid, Of his woundis fully to be cured 4768 Lay worþi Hector, protectour of þe toun. But of þis riche, royal, chefe dongoun, þat Ylyoun in Troye bare þe name, Whiche of billydyng had[de] swiche a fame— 4772 ȝif þat I shulde comende it vp-so-down, As Dares doth in his discripcioun— I wante konnyng my termys to aplie ; For in his boke as he doth specefie, 4776 In al þis world was þer noon so riche, Of hiȝe devis, nor of bilydng liche, þe whiche stood, þe more to delyte, As he recordeth, on twelfe stonys white 4780 Of alabastre, shortly to conclude ; And twenty pas was þe latitude, þe ground y-pauyd þoruȝ-out with cristal, And vp-on heiȝt parformyd euery wal 4784 Of alle stonys þat any man can fynde, Of diamauntis and saphir[i]s ynde, þe royal ruby, so orient and liȝt, þat þe dirknes of þe dymme nyȝt 4788 Enchacid was with his bemys shene ; [leaf 93 d] And euere amonge wern emeraudis grene,
The Greeks agree to it.	
Hector is cured of his wounds.	
Ilion, I'm	
not able to describe.	
It stood on 12 stonys of alabaster,	
and its walls were gemd with diamonds and rubies.	

4759. Til] The D 1. 4760. trewe] trews A.

4768. his] whoos A. 4770. chefe] om. A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 c (misplaced after line 4762).

With stonys alle, þat any maner man		
In þis world deuyse or rekne can,	4792	
þat wern of pris, valu, or richesse.		
And þer were* wrought, of large and gret roundnes,		Ilion had ivory pillars,
(As seith Dares) of yvory pylers,		
And þer-vp-on set at þe corners,	4796	crowned by
Of purid gold, al aboue on heizt,		golden statues,
þer wer ymages wonder huge of weizt,		
With many perle and many riche stoon ;		
And euery piler in þe halle had oon,	4800	
Of massif gold, burned clere and brizt,		
And wonderful to any mannys siȝt :		
For of þis werke þe merveillous facioun		whose making was more
Was more lik, by estymacioun,	4804	like fairies' work than men's,
A þinge y-made & founded be fairye,		
þan any werke wrouzt be fantasie,		
þoruȝ wit of man, as be liklynes.		
For in his boke Dares bereth witnes,	4808	
þat it was like to rekne, siȝt and al,		
In apparence a þing celestial :—		and lookt heavenly.
Seth in his boke—ȝe gete no more of me,		
For but in writinge I myȝt neuere it* se,	4812	But I never saw it.
Al-be alle oper þat it dide excelle ;		
No more þer-of I pinke now to telle.		

How Kenge Priamus worschipfully burede his sonnes naturel ; & howe Dyomede was wondide with loves darte.¹

But retourne ageyn to Priamvs,		Priam
Whiche al þis while was inly corious,	4816	
With [al] his myȝt and his besy cure,		arranges the burial of his 6 bastard sons.
To ordeyne for þe sepulture		
Of his sonys þat afore* were dede.		
And al þat tyme sike laie Diomede, 7	4820	

4794. þer were] þer with C. 4795. of] om. A, D 1.

4796. at] in D 1. 4801. burned] burneissid D 1.

4802. any] many D 2. 4811. Seth] Sith D 1.

4812. in] om. A—neuere it] it neuere C, D 1.

4813. Al-be] Al þouȝ be D 1. 4814. now] ȝou D 1.

4819. afore] after C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 d.

Diomede sighs	With Louys dart woundid to þe herte, As he þat felt inwardly gret smerte, Of woful sizes, wiche in his brest abraide Ful ofte a day for loue of Cryseyde ;	4824
and grows pale and lean for love of Cressid,	For he was shake with a feure newe, þat causid <u>him to be ful pale of hewe</u> , And to wexe bope megre and lene ; For pitously he gan hym to abstene	4828
	Fro mete & drinke, and from [al] solace, As it was sene in his dedly face ; And ofte a day to hir he wolde pleyne Of his dissesse and his mortal payne,	4832
and prays her to have pity on his woe,	Preiynge, of grace þat she wolde se, Vpon his wo for to han pite, And of mercy for to taken hede	4836
as he would die for her,	Of hir seruau ^t , only of wommanhede, Or plainly elles—per is no more to seie,— For hir sake he seide he wolde deye.	[leaf 94 a]
	But konnyngly, & in ful sleizty wyse, To kepe hym lowe vnder hir seruyse,	4840
But she keeps him in doubt,	With delaies she hilde hym forþe on honde, And maked hym in a were to stonde, Ful vnsur <u>betwene hope & dispeire</u> .	
	And whan þat grace shulde haue had repeire	4844
	To putte hym oute of al heynynes, Daunger of newe brouȝt hym in distresse ; And with disdeyn to encrese his peine,	
as women will, when they've caught a man,	Of double were she brouȝt hym in a treyne,	4848
	As wommen kan holde a man ful narwe, Whan he is hurt with Cupides arwe, To sette on hym many fel assaies,	
	Day be day to putte hym in delaies,	4852
	To stonde vnsur betwixe hope & drede, Riȝt as Cryseyde lefte Diomede, Of entent to sette hym more a-fire,	
to set him more on fire.		

4831–36 are misplaced after 4823, but subsequently occur in their proper order in D 2 ; 4823 is marked a, and 4824 is marked b.

4827. to] om. D 1. 4840. hir] his D 2.

4842. a were] þe were D 1. 4848. were] wher D 2.

4852. to] and D 1.

As pis wommen kyndely desyre,	4856	Women will keep men on the balance,
Whan pei a man haue brougt in a trauace,		
Vn-euenly to hange him in balaunce,		
Of hope & drede to lynke hym in a cheyne,		
Ay of pe fyn vnure of bope tweyne,	4860	
To dryue him* forpe 3eres hem to serue,		
And do no force wher he lyue or sterue :		not caring whether they live or die.
pis is pe fyn of Lovis fyri rage.		
And for she wolde haue hym in seruage,	4864	Cressid keeps Diomede under lock and key, uncertain of his fate.
She lokkid hym vnder swiche a keye,		
pat he wot nat wher to lyue or deye ;		
And in doute pus I lete hym dwelle,		
And forpe I wil of pe story telle,	4868	
And to my mater eke resorte ageyn.		
And as myn auctor recorder in certeyn,		But, to get back to the War.
After pe trewe were wered out & goon,		
Twelve daies, swyng al in oon,	4872	12 days after the 6-months' Truce ends, fighting begins again.
pe Grekis fau3t with hem of pe toun,		
To gret damage and confusioun		
Of ouper party, and aduersite.		
And in pis while a gret mortalite,	4876	
Bope of swerd & of pestylence,		Plague breaks out among the Greeks.
Amonge Grekis, by fatal influence		
Of noyous hete and of corrupt eyr		
Engendrid was ; pat in gret dispeir	4880	
Of her lyf in pe feld pei* leye :		
For day be day sodeynly pei deye,		
And her noumbre fast[e] gan discesse.		
And whan pai sawe pat it nolde cesse,	4884	
By her avys, pe kyng Agamenoun		
For a trewe sente to pe toun,		
For pritty dayes ; & Priamus pe kyng,	[leaf 946]	They get 30 days' Truce from the Trojans.
With-oute more, graunted his* axyng.	4888	

4858. Vn-euenly] On evenly A. 4861. him] hem C.

4862. force] fors D 2—wher] wether D 1.

4866. wher] whepir D 1. 4868. pe] my D 1.

4871. trewe] trews A, trewes D 2, trewse D 1.

4881. pei] as pei C.

4886. trewe] trews A, D 2, D 1.

4887] And pei anoon with-oute lettyng D 1.

4888. With-oute more] For xxx^{ti} daies D 1—his] her C.

Of A wondirful dreme that Andromacha, Ectors wiff,
 had, which in effect was, that yif here husbonde,
 the next day ensewyng, went armede to þe felde,
 that he shulde dy. Where-for she toke here
 yongeste sowkyng sonne Astromanta, and pit-
 ously, on here knees, bysought Ectore to absteyne
 hym fro¹ þe felde that day.²

When the
 Greeks'
 plague stops,
 they plan a
 fresh fight.

Whan þe Moreyn & þe woful rage
 Of pestilence be-gan for to swage,
 And þe trews were wered oute & goon,
 þe Grekis cast to mete *with* her foon, 4892
 Vp-on a day, in platis armyd clene,
 Whan Phebus roos,* *with* his bemys shene,
 Ful plesautly, & gan to shede his lyzt.

The night
 before,
 Andromache,
 Hector's wife,

But, as I fynd, to-forne þe silfe nyzt, 4896
 Andronomecha, þe feithful trewe wyf
 Of worpi Hector, hym lovyng as hir lyf,
 Be whom he had gete childre two,
 Wonder semly, and inly fair also— 4900

And Lamedonte callyd was þe ton,
 So 3onge þe toper, *pat* hit ne myzt[e] goon,
 And Astronanta, I rede, *pat* he hyzt,
 Fetured wel & passyng fair of siȝt; 4904
 And, as Guydo listeth to endite,

who has a
 baby at her
 white breasts,

Of his moder at þe pappis white,
 For verray 3ong *pat* tyme was soukyng,
 And *with* his armys hir brestis embrasyng.³ 4908
 And she *pat* nyzt, as made is mencion,

has a won-
 drous Dream

Hadde in hir slepe a wonder visioun,
 I not, in soth, what I may it nevene,
 Ouper a dreme or verrailly a sweuene, 4912

or revelation
 from above.

Or fro a-boue a reuelacioun,
 —As whilom had þe kyng Scipioun—
 Or a shewyng, ouper an oracle,

4894. roos] shon C. 4902. hit ne] he D 1.

4907. 3ong] zoupe D 1. 4908. armys] armi D 2, arme D 1.

4909. And] As D 1.

4915. Or] Outhir A—ouper an oracle] or warnyng by miracle D 1.

¹ The Royal MS. has *for*. ² Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 92 b.

³ The Royal MS. inserts here the heading: "Of a dreme wonder-
 ful that Kynge Sapyon had" (leaf 92 b).

Or of goddis a warnyng be myracle :	4916	
For, in sothnes, slepyng as she lay,		Andromache
Hir pouȝt[e] pleynly, ȝif þe next[e] day		dreams
Hector went his fomen for to assaille,		that if Hector
As he was wont, armyd in bataille,	4920	fights next
þat he ne shulde eskapen outterly,		day,
In fatis hondis to falle finally ;		he'll be kild.
And, ouermore, Antropos shal fyne		
For euer-more his lyues prede to twyne,	4924	
And shewe þe force of hir fel[le] myȝt,		
Whan þe parodie of þis worpi knyȝt		
Aprochen shal, <i>with</i> -outen wordis mo,		
In-to þe feld, pleynly, ȝif he go.	4928	
Of whiche astonyd, streit & short of brep,		
Wher as she lay, abreid vp-on þe dep,		
And <i>with</i> a ȝize stinte for to slepe,		She sighs
And pitously braste oute for to wepe	4932	and weeps.
For þe constreint of hir hertly sorwe ;		
And specially on þe woful morwe,		
Whan þat she sawe þis stok of worpines,		Next morn-
As he was wont, manfully him dresse	[leaf 94 c.] 4936	ing she sees
To armyn hym in stele bornyd briȝt,		him arm.
þis Troyan wal, Hector, þis worpi knyȝt,		
She can no more, but at his fete fil doun,		
Lowly declarynge hir avisioun,	4940	She falls at
<i>With</i> quakyng herte of verray wommanhede.		his feet,
Where-of, God wote, he toke litil hede,		and tells him
But þer-of hadde indignacioun,		her Vision.
Platly affermyng, þat no discrecioun	4944	
Was to trest in swiche fantasies,		He is angry,
In dremys shewid, gladly meynt <i>with</i> lyes,		
Ful of iapis and illusiouns,		and pooh-
Of whiche, pleynly, þe conclusiouns	4948	pooh's it.
Be nat ellis but folkis to delude,		
Al-be it so þat [þis] peples rude		
þer-in som while han affeccioun		Dreams are
		mere hum-
		bug.

4916] Or a demonstracioun by oracle D 1.

4930. abreid] abreidinge D 1. 4932. for] om. D 1.

4933. hir] om. A. 4935. þis] þe D 1.

4945. trest] trist D 2.

	To Iuge and deme in her oppinioun	4952
	Diuersly what þei may pretende,	
	And ofte falle & happen as þei wende,	
	And folweth like, in conclusioun.	
	For drede of whiche, þe lamentacioun	4956
Andromache weeps, faints,	Encrese gan of Andronomecha ;	
	And in hir swowe first she cried, " a ! "	
	Seyng, " alas ! myn owne lord so dere,	
	3our trewe wif, alas ! whi nyl 3ou here,	4960
	Whiche of so feithful hool affeccoun	
	Desireth ay 3oure sauacioun ! "	
	And vp she roos, deedly of visage,	
goes to Priam and Hecuba,	And like a womman cau3t <i>with</i> sodein rage,	4964
	To kyng Priam & Eccuba þe quene	
	In haste she wente, hir silfe to be-mene,	
	And of hir wyfly hert[e], trewe as stele,	
	Ceriously declarid euerydele,	4968
tells em her dream,	Hir pitous dreame, whiche þoru3 miracle *	
	To hir only, be devyne oracle,*	
	I-shewed was þoru3 Goddes <i>puruyaunce</i> ;	
	And tolde hem* eke þe final ordinaunce	4972
	Of Fortunes fals disposicioun,	
	Fully <i>purueied</i> to destruccioun	
	Of hir lord, with-oute more delay,	
	In-to þe felde 3if he go þat day.	4976
and prays Priam	Wherefore, she preieth <i>with</i> a dedly hewe	
	Vn-to þe kyng, of mercy for to rewe,	
	Vp-on hir wo to haue compassioun,	
to save Hector from death.	For to ordeyne by discrecioun	4980
	Of his lordship and [of] souereinte,	
	þat hir lord nat distroyed be	
	Of rekleshede, nor of wilfulnes.	
	And, <i>with</i> þat worde, of verray kyndenenes,	4984
	In whom was ay so moche loue founde,	[leaf 94 a]
She swoons.	To-fore þe quene aswowne fil to grounde,	

4959. Seyng alas] Allas seyng D 1.

4960. 3ou] 3e D 1. 4969. miracle] oracle C.

4970. oracle] miracle C. 4972. hem] hym C, D 1.

4973. disposicioun] disposiciouns D 1.

4974. destruccioun] destruccouns D 1.

4982. nat distroyed] distroied nat D 1. 4985. moche] my D 2.

**Howe kynge Priamus chargede worthy Ectore that he
shulde not go armede to þe felde þat daye.¹**

Priam goes to	But Priamus, [in] þis mene while, Lyk as Guydo remembriþ in his stile, For þilke fyn, þat 3e han herd me seyn,	
Hector, and forbids him to fight this day.	To worpi Hector repeired is ageyn, Hym contermamdyng þat he ne shold gon þilke day to fyt ageyn her foon. For whiche þing, of hiȝe dispit he brent, Whan þat he saw oper lordis went	5024 5028
Hector is savage,	Oute at þe gate, and he allone abood ; For whiche he wexe furious & wood, Hooly þe cause arrettyng to his wif, þat was of cherte so tendir ouer his lyf,	5032
puts the blame on his wife,	Puttinge on hir fully þe occasioun Of his abidyng þat day in þe town, [leaf 95 a] In preiudise of his worþines And disencrese of his hiȝe prowes.	5036
	And list þoruȝ tongis to his hiȝe estat, þoruȝ fals report it were derogat, He caste anoon, of a ful knyȝtly herte, For lyf nor deth it shuld him nat asterte	5040
	With-Inne þe feld þat day to be founde, þoruȝ it so wer, with many mortal wounde He shulde on pecis hewe be a-soundre, Vp-on þe pleyñ dismembrid here & ȝonder—	5044
arms,	So hool in manhod was his hert[e] sette, þat he anoon, with-oute lenger lette, Ageyn to arme hym was ful dilligent, A-gein þe precepte and commandement	5048
and rides forth.	Of his fader, & rood forþe [on] his weie. For fer of whiche, as she wolde deie,	
Andromache cries.	His wif of newe crie gan & shoute, And, with hir pappis also hanging oute,	5052

5021. þis] þe D 1. 5028. oper] þat opir D 1.

5031. to] on D 1.

5032. of cherte so tendir ouer] so cheris & tendre of D 1.

5037. to] in D 1. 5040. nor] or D 1.

5046. lenger] more D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 a (misplaced after line 5026).

Hir litel childe in hir armys tweyne, A-foru hir lord gan to wepe & pleyne, Besechinge hym, of routhe and pite, 3if he nolde [vn-]to hir sorwe se, At þe leste, for hir wifly troupe, þat he of manhod haue in herte roupe Vp-on hir child and on hir also, Whiche þat she bar in hir armys two, And nat myȝt him fro crynge kepe, Whan he sawe his woful moder wepe. And, knelyng doun, vn-to hym she seide, In hir sobbynge as she myȝt abreide :	Andromache, with her babe in her arms,	5056
“Myn owne lorde haue mercy now on me, And on þis litel child which þat ȝe se So pitously a-fore ȝou wepe & crye ! Haue mercy lord on vs or we deye ! Haue mercy eke vp-on þis cyte, Myn owne lorde ! haue mercy or þat we By cruel deth passe shal echon, For lak of helpe, alas, whan ȝe ar goon !” þis was þe crie of Andronomecha,* With whom was eke hir suster Cassandra, Eccuba, and faire Polycene, And Eleyne, þe lusty freshe quene, Whiche alle attonys fellen hym beforu, With heer vntressid, & wepinge al to-torn, And loude gan to crien in þe place, Besechinge hym, of mercy and of grace, For pilke day to abiden in þe toun, And in his herte to haue compassioun On her compleint & her woful mone, Sith al þe trust of þe toun allone In hym abode, and al þe resistence :	prays Hector, for their sakes,	5060
For ageyn deth he was her chef diffence ; And in hym hooly was her affiaunce, Her sur[e]te, and her suffisaunce,	not to bring Death on them and Troy,	5068
	after he dies.	5072
	Cassandra, Hecuba and Helen	5076
	beseech Hector to stop at home,	5080
		[leaf 95 b]
		5084
	as he is their great defence.	5088

5053. Hir] And wip her D 2, And here D 1.

5061. nat] he nat A. 5068. lord on vs] on vs lorde D 1.

5073. Andronomecha] Andronemaca C. 5079. þe] that A.

5080. Besechinge] And besechinge D 1. 5088. surete] suerte A.

	In eche þing þat hem myȝt[e] greue. And ȝif al þis ne myȝt his herte meve For to abide, ȝit, of goodlyhede, Andromache prays Hector to pity her,	þei hym besouȝt, to her wommanhede He wolde enclyne his harde* herte of stele, þat þei myȝt a litel drope fele Only of pite on her wo to rewe, þat likly was to moren and renewe* Finally to her distruccioun ; and not ruin Troy.	5092
	For of þe cite, sothly, and þe toun, His vnhap were endeles ruyn. But ȝit al þis myȝt hym nat encline þat he nold oute, in conclusioun, But he is obdurate,	So indurat, and hertid as lyoun He was alweie, contunyng in his rage ; Whos herte myȝt asofte nor aswage Nouþer praier nor waymentacioun, Hym to restreyne from his oppinioun : For euery pereil he leide þo a-side, and rides on.	5100
	And on his weie gan anon to ryde ; Wher-þoruȝ his wif noon oper bote can, Andromache rushes to Priam,	But in hir rage to þe kyng she ran, So amased in hir mortal wo þat she vneþe myȝt[e] speke hym to, So diffacid and ruful of hir siȝt, þat by hir hewe knoweþ hir no wiȝt : For lost she had boþe myȝt & strengþe ; And plat she fil to [þe] grounde a-lengþe To-fore þe kyng, þat rouþe was to sene, and begs his aid.	5104
	Besechyng hym, of entent ful clene, Of his grace to consider hir wo : For but he help, Hector was* a-go. And he seinge hir faithful wommanhede, Priam rides after Hector.	At hir requeste rauȝt anon his stede, And priked after, only for hir sake,	5112
			5116
			5120

5089. hem] hym D 1. 5092. to] of D 1.

5093. harde] harded C.

5096. moren and renewe] morne and remewe C.

5098. sothly] om. A. 5100. al] of A. 5102. as] as a A.

5104. nor] & D 2. 5110. hir] a D 1. 5113. hir] his D 1.

5120. For] om. A—was] is C, D 1.

In so gret haste, pat he hap ouertake	5124	Priam over- takes Hector,
Worpi Hector with-Inne þe cyte,		
And hent his reyne with gret difficulte,		
And maugre hym made him tourne ageyn,		turns his horse,
In swiche wyse, he durst it nat withseyn,	5128	
Al-be pat he* was ful lope þer-to ;		
So pat by force & praiser also,		
From his stede he made hym a-lyzt,		and makes him dis- mount.
þe areste of whom eschewen he ne myzt,	[leaf 95 c] 5132	
For he ne wolde ageyn his fader striue,		
Al-be pat he felte his herte rive		
Of malencolie and of hertly Ire,		
And of disdeyn newe sette a-fire—	5136	
So inwardly sterid was his blod,		Hector is like a tiger-reft of its prey.
þat like a tigre or a lyoun wood,		
þat wer deprived newly of hir* praye,		
Rizt so firde he al pat ilke day,—	5140	
Or liche a bore pat his tussches whette,		
While þe Grekis and þei of Troye mette,		
Furiously walkynge vp and doun.		
And in diffence, sothly, of þe toun,	5144	
Troilus first, on his baye stede,		Troilus and Diomedes fight.
Of auenture mette Diomedes,		
And eche at oper, surquedous of pride,		
With sharpe speris gan to-gidre ryde ;	5148	
And Guydo seith, with-outen any dred,		
Oon or bope had anoon* be ded,		Menelaus parts them,
Nadde Menelays knyztly go be-twene.		
And after pat, in a furious tene,	5152	
He smet his hors, in ful knyztly wyse,		
And Meryem, þe myzty kyng of Frise,		
Menelaus markid hath ful wel,		
And with his sword, ful sharpe ground of stel,	5156	and unhorses Meryem.
Vnhorsid him, and prewe him on þe grene ;		
For he þe strok myzte* nat sustene,		

5129. he] hym C. 5139. hir] his C.

5146. mette] mette with D 1.

5147. at] and D 1. 5150. had anoon] anoon had C.

5154. Meryem] Merien A, Meryon D 1.

5158. myzte] ne myzt C.

	þis Menelay was on him so wood, þat it was likly, euene þer he stood, With þe lif he shulde nat eskape.	5160
The Greeks surround Meryem.	For þe Grekis ful hastily hem shape, þis Meriem, as 3e han herde me seyn, For to be-sette rounde vpon* þe pleyne, And to sese* hym by þe aventaille, On euery part, and cruelly to assaille, Al destitut in þis dredful cas.	5164
Polydamas	But hym to helpe cam Pollydamas With his knyȝtes, & gan to neiȝen ner Whan he hym sawe take prisoner; And maugre alle þat vpon hym sette,	5168
rescues him.	From her hondis Pollydamas him fette, At whos reskus þer was so gret a strif þat many on þer-fore lost his lyf:	5172
The Greeks want to kill him.	For Grekis raþer þan he shulde eskape From her hondis in þat hasti rape, Caste hem pleyndly þat he shal be ded, Fully in purpos to haue hadde his hed— He stood of meschef in so gret disioynt.	5176
Troilus comes to the rescue.	But hym to helpe, euene vpon þe point, Cam Troylus in, most knyȝtly of aray, And of his manhod made swiche affray Amongis hem [in] reskus of þis kyng, þat maugre hem, at his in-comyng Delyuered was þis myȝty* lord of Frise From cruel deth, as 3e han herd deuyse.	5180 [leaf 95 d] 5184
Telamon	But þer-vpon cam Thelamonivs, Proude in armys, and euere surquedous, With þre þousand, ful worpi euerychon;	5188
unhorses Polydamas,	And he vnhorseth Pollydamas anoon, Among his knyȝtes, & proudly bar him down;	
whom Troilus helps.	But Troylus hath, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun, Mid of his foon get hym his hors ageyn. But þei of Troye so sore were be-leyn	5192

5161. þe] his D 1. 5163. Meriem] Merien A, Merioun D 1.

5164. vpon] aboute C. 5165. sese] sesse C.

5179. He stood] His stede D 2. 5183. þis] þe D 1.

5185. myȝty] worpi C.

On euery half, poruþ þe Grekis pride,	5196	
þat þei [ne] myȝt a-forn hem nat abide :		Achilles and his Myrmidons
For newe and newe þe hardy Achilles		
Assailed hem with his Mirundones,		
þat þei compelled of necessite,		put the Trojans to flight.
In meschef wern maked for to fle	5200	
Home to þe walles & gates of þe toun,		
To gret damage and confusioun		
Of her party þat abak so goon.		

**Of the sorowfule dethe of Margarytone, one of the
Basterde sonnes of kenge Priamus.¹**

þe whiche ping, whan Margariton	5204	Margariton,
Behilde & sawe how þe game goth,		
In his herte he gan to wexe wroth,		
And passingly for to haue disdeyn ;		
And as þe story recorderþ in certeyn,	5208	
þat he was boþe hardy & famos,		
And sone also vn-to kyng Priamus,		one of Priam's bastard sons,
A noble knyȝt, & of gret worpines.		
And whan he saw þe meschef and distresse	5212	
Of hem of Troye, & how þei gan to fle,		
He caste anoon avengid for to be		
Vp-on Achille,* for al his grete myȝt,		charges Achilles,
And ran to hym, ful like a manly knyȝt.	5216	
On horse-bak, for þe townys sake,		
And hym enforseth Achilles to take		
Amyd þe feld amonge his knyȝtes alle.		
But Achilles—allas, it shulde falle !—	5220	who kills him.
þat day hym slowe, by cruel auenture,		
Wher-poruȝ Troyens myȝt[e] not endure		The Trojans draw back.
þe felde to hold, but home[-ward] gan hem hiȝe,		
And mortally to make noise & crie :	5224	
Firste, for þe deth of Margariton,		
And for þe pursut þat* kyng Thelamon		
Made on þe chaas, poruȝ his cruelte,		

5196. ne myȝt] myght nat A—ne] *om.* D 1.

5197. þe] this D 1. 5204. Margariton] Mariton D 1.

5215. Achille] Achilles C. 5226. þat] of C, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 d.

- Home to þe gatis of Troye þe cite, 5228
 þat slow & kylded alweie as he rood,
 Tho Paris and his bastard brothers fight well, they are beaten to Troy with Al-be þat Paris manly hym wip-stood, [leaf 96 a]
 With his brepre þat in baste wer* born.
 But, for al þat, her ground þei haue lorn, 5232
 Lefte & forsake outterly þe felde;
 And home þei went, & brouȝt[en] on a shelde
 Margariton's corpse. þe dede cors of Margariton;
 And after þat her gatis shette anon. 5236
 Hector þe whiche meschef, as Hector gan be-hold,
 Of verray Ire his herte gan to colde,
 And seide, platly, with-oute more delay,
 He wolde avenge his deth þe same day, 5240
 And made in haste his stede to be fet,
 And vp he stirte, & on his basenet—
 arms and sallies out. Vnwist þe kyng, or who be lefe or loth—
 þer was no geyn—forþe anon he goth, 5244
 Til he was passid þe gatis of þe toun,
 More furious þan tigre or lyoun;
 At whos comynge, þikke as swarm of ben,
 The Greeks flee, To-forn his sward Grekis gonne flen— 5248
 þei pouȝt it was tyme to with-drawe.
 And first, I fynde, how þat he hath slawe
 and lose 2 dukes. Two worpi dukes, as he with hem mette,
 þat besy wern his weie for to lette:— 5252
 þe ton y-called was Eurypalus,
 And þe toper hiȝte Haseydyus.
 The Trojans take the field again. And so Troyens þe feld ageyn han wonne,
 And of newe manfully be-gonne 5256
 Grekis to sue, & folwen on þe chaas.
 And ȝit at meschef daunȝ Pollydamas
 þe same tyme was of Grekis take;
 Hector rescues Polydamas. But Hector hath so born him for his sake, 5260
 Where as he sorest was be-leyn,
 And þoruȝ his knyȝthod reskued him ageyn,
 And put þe Grekis in so gret distresse,
 þoruȝ his manhod and his worþines, 5264

5231. in baste wer] wer in baste C. 5234. home] whom A.

5245. was] om. A. 5247. pikke as] like a D 1.

5255. han] haue A. 5261. he] that he A, þat he D 1.

þat wher-so-euere pilke day he rood,		Hector slays Greeks,
His sharp[e] swerd he baped in her blood,		
He was so cruel and so mercyles.		
But þan a knyȝt called Leothydes	5268	
Shope him anon with Hector for to mete,		
While he was moste Irous in his hete,		
And sette on hym ful presumptuously ;		
But Hector þo, deuoyde of al mercy,	5272	and kills Leothydes.
Anoon hym slow, & þrew hym in þe feld :		
þe whiche þing whan Achilles behelde,		Achilles sees
þe gret[e] slauȝter and þe woundis wyde		
þat Hector made vppon euery syde,	5276	
He gan anon compassen* in his herte,		
And vp and doun casten and aduerte,		
How þe Grekis neuer may* be sure	[leaf 96 b]	that the Greeks can't win while
Ageyn her foon to fiȝten [n]or endure,	5280	
Nor kepe a felde with hem for to stryve,		
Al þe while [þat] Hector were a-lyue.		Hector is alive.
Wherfore, he shope & cast[e] many weie,		
Be what engyne Hector myȝt[e] deye,	5284	
At avauntage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde ;		
And þer-to eke Polycenes of Ynde,		
A worþi duke, was also of assent—		
Only for he of herte & hool entent	5288	
In hope stood his suster for to wyve,		
For loue of whom he felt his herte ryve.		
And in hir grace better for to stonde,		
He caste fully for to take on honde	5292	
þis hiȝe emprise, as I haue ȝow tolde.		
But while þat he was on him most bold,		
Hector hym slow, þer was non oper geyn ;		
þe whiche anoon as Achilles hath seyn,	5296	He rides
For Ire he wexe in his herte as wood		
As boor or tigre in her cruel mood,		
Vp-on Hector avenged for to be ;		
And furiously on hym he gan fle.	5300	furiously at Hector.

5265. þat] And D 1. 5276 is omitted in D 2.

5277. compassen] compassed C. 5279. may] mow C.

5280. nor] or D 1. 5282. þat] om. D 1.

5297. as wood] om. D 2.

Hector
wounds
Achilles in
the thigh.

But Hector kauzt a quarel* sharpe [y-]grounde,
And prew at hym, & 3if him swiche a wounde
þoru3-oute [þe] þei3e, vp-on ouþer side,
þat in þe feld he myzt[e] nat abide, 5304

But hym *withdrow*, and anoon is went
With his men home vn-to his tent,
And made anoon a surgeyn to bynde
His mortal wounde; & after, as I fynde, 5308

Achilles gets
the blood
stopt,

Whan he was staunche, & cessep for to blede,
In al haste ageyn he toke his stede :
And liste he were of þat wounde ded
Afterward, as it was gret drede, 5312

He pouzt[e] first avengid for to be
Vp-on Hector, 3if he myzt hym se,
Of hap or sort, 3if it wolde faile :
For hym pouzt, to his peynes alle 5316

and is ready
to die if he
can kill
Hector,

It were [to] hym þe best[e] remedye,
Of his honde 3if he myzt[e] dye—
For of his lyf he rouzt[e] nat a myte,
Be so þat he Hector myzt[e] quyte, 5320

Deth for deth, in conclusioun;
For þat was hooly his entencioun,
Of his desire fully suffisaunce,
By deth vnwarly to 3even* hym meschaunce. 5324

But al þis tyme, Hector, vp & down,
As he was wont, pleieþ þe lyoun
Amonge Grekis in many sondri place,
And *with* his swerd gan hem so to enchase, [leaf 96 c] 5328

who makes
the Greeks
flee like a
swarm of
bees.

þat as þe deth, where þei myzt hym sen,
þei fledde a-forn hym like a swarm of ben :
For noon so hardy was hym to *with*-sette.

And, in þis while, a Grekysh kyng he* mette, 5332
Were it of hap or of auenture,
þe whiche, in soth, on his cotearmvre
Enbroudid* had ful many riche stoon,

5301. quarel] darte C. 5309. staunche] staunchyd A, D 1.

5312. was] were D 1. 5317. þe] om. D 1.

5319] For of his honde 3if he myzte him slee D 1.

5320] He pouzte verrailly þat it shulde be D 1—quyte] a quyte A.

5324. 3even] 3if C, D 1. 5328. so to] om. D 1.

5332. he] him C. 5335. Enbroudid] Enbroudrid C.

þat 3af a list, whan þe sonne shoon,	5336	
Ful briȝt and clere, þat Ioie was to sene :		A Greek king has such splendid armour,
For perlis white and emeraudis grene,		
Ful many oon, were pere-Inne set,		
And on þe cercele of his basenet,	5340	
And rounde enviroon of his aventaille.		
In velwet fret, al aboue þe maille,		
Safirs ynde and oper stonys rede,		
Of whos array, whan Hector takeþ hede,	5344	
Towardis hym faste gan hym drawe.		
And firste, I fynd, how he haþ him slawe ;		that Hector slays him,
And after þat, by force of his manhede,		
He rent hym vp a-forn him on his stede,	5348	
And faste gan wip hym for to ride		and rides aside
From þe wardis a litel oute a-side,		
At good leiser, pleynly, ȝif he may,		
To spoillen hym of his riche array,	5352	to strip the corse of its armour.
Ful glad & list of his newe emprise.		
But out ! allas ! on fals couetyse !		
Whos gredy fret,—þe whiche is gret pite,—		But such covetousness
In hertis may nat listly staunchid be ;	5356	
þe etyk gnawep be so gret distresse,		
þat it diffaceth þe hiȝe worpines,		
Ful ofte sythe, of pies conquerours,		
And of her fame rent aweie þe flours.	5360	
Desyre of hauynge, in a gredy pouȝt,		is not worthy of a noble soul
To hiȝe noblesse sothly longeth nouȝt,		
No[r] swiche pelfre, spoillynge, nor robberie		
Apartene to * worpi chiualrye :	5364	or knightli- ness.
For couetyse and knyȝthod, as I lere,		
In o cheyne may nat be knet y-fere ;		
For koupe it is, þat ofte swiche ravyne		
Hath cause ben and rote of þe ruyne	5368	It has ruind many hon- ourable folk ;
Of many worpi—who-so liste take hede—		
Like as ȝe may now of Hector rede,		
þat sodeinly was brouȝt to his endynge		
Only for spoillynge of þis riche kyng.	5372	and it works death.
For of desire to hym þat he hadde,		

5354. on] of D 1. 5358. hiȝe] grete D 1.

5364. to] not to C, nat to D 1. 5368. ruyne] Ravyne D 2.

	On horse-bake oute whan he hym ladde,	
Hector casts his shield behind his back,	Reklesly, þe story maketh mynde, He cast his shelde at his bak be-hynde,	5376
	To welde hym silf at more liberte,	[leaf 96 d]
so as to spoil the Greek king's corpse.	And for to han opportunyte To spoillen hym, and for no wyȝt spare, So þat his brest disarmyd was & bare :	5380
	Except his platis þer was no diffence Ageyn þe strok to make resistance. Allas,* why was he þo so rek[e]les ! þis flour of knyȝthod, of manhod per[e]les,	5384
	Whan þat his fo, al þat ilke day, For hym allone in a-wayt[e] lay, ȝif in meschef, of hate and of envie, In þe feld he myȝt hym oute espie,	5388
When Achilles	þis Achilles, cruel and venemous, Of hertly hate most malencolious,— Whiche couertly havynge hym be-side, Whan þat he saw Hector disarmyd ride,	5392
sees Hector thus disarmd, he thrusts a spear thru him,	He hent a spere, sharpe grounde & kene, And of Ire in his hateful tene, Al vnwarly, or Hector myȝt aduerte, (Allas þe whyle !) he smote hym to þe herte,	5396
and kills him.	þoruȝ-oute þe brest, þat ded he fil doun Vn-to þe erþe, þis Troyan champioun, þoruȝ negligence only of his shelde !	
Odemon hits Achilles so	þe deth of whom, whan Odemon behelde, þe worpi kyng myȝt hym nat restreyne, But [to] Achilles rood with al his payne,	5400
hard that he	And hit hym so, myd of al þe pres, Maugre þe myȝt of his Mirundones,	5404
is thought dead,	þat for ded, Guydo seith certeyn, Of þat wounde he fil gruf on þe pleyn. But his knyȝtes on a sheld a-lofte	
and is carried to his tent.	þei leiden hym, & caried hym ful softe Vn-to his tent, in al þe haste þei can ;	5408

5383. Allas] Allas þe while C. 5386. lay] so lay A, D 1.

5388. oute] ouht D 2, ouȝte D 1. 5392. þat] om. D 2, D 1.

5402. Achilles] Achille A, D 2, D 1.

Hector's corpse is taken to Troy. Who will help me lament him? 551

And pere I leue pis dedly wounded man.

Ful sore seke, til he may releue.

And after pat, whan it drowe to eve,

pei of Troye, with gret reuerence

Dide her labour and her dilligence

þe dede cors to carien in-to toune

Of worpi Hector, whan Titan went[e] doun.

And to þe temple dolfully þei wende ;

And of þat day pis was þe woful ende—

I can no more—but þus þe longe nyȝt

In heuynes, as it was skil and riȝt,

I wil hem leue, and ageyn retorne

To my mater to help hem [for] to morne.

5412 At evening
the Trojans
carry the
dead body of

5416 Hector to the
Temple in
Troy.

5420

The lamentacyon of kynge Priamus for the dethe of Ector.¹

But now, alas ! how shal I procede
In þe story, pat for wo and drede

Fele myn hond bope tremble and quake,

O worpi Hector, only for pi sake,

Of pi deth I am so loth to write.

O who shal now help me to endyte,

Or vn-to whom shal I clepe or calle ?—

Certis to noon of þe mvisis alle,

þat by accorde singen euer* in on,

Vp-on Pernaso, besiden Elycon,

So angelik in her armonye,

þat tonge is noon pat may specefie

þe grete swetnes of her goodly song ;

For no discorde is founnden hem among,

In her mvisik þei bene entvnyd so—

It syt hem nouȝt for to help in wo,

Nor with maters þat be with mournynge shent,

As tragedies, al to-tore and rent,

In compleynynge pitously in rage

5424 How can I
tell more of
my story,

[leaf 97 a]

when my
hand
trembles for
Hector's
sake ?

5428

No Muse will
help me.

5432

Their angelic
harmony fits

5436

not a theme
of woe.

5440

5415. toune] the toune D 1. 5417. And] In D 1.

5419. þus þe] pis D 1. 5420. was] is A.

5428. now] om. D 1. 5430. to] om. D 1.

5431. euer] alle C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 95 a (leaf 94 is missing).

	In þe theatre, with a deil visage—	
I dare not appeal to my Muse.	To hem, alas ! I clepe dar nor crye, My troubled penne of grace for to guye—	5444
	Nouper to* Clys nor Callyope,	
I turn to the dire Furies,	But to Allecto and Thesiphone, And Megera, þat euere doth compleine,	
	As þei þat lyve euere in wo and peyne Eternally, and in turment dwelle	5448
who dwell in Hell.	With Cerberus, depe doun in helle, Whom I mote praie to be gracious To my mater, whiche is so furious.	5452
	For to a whiȝt þat is compleynynge, A drery fere is riȝt wel sittynge ; And to a mater, meynt <i>with</i> hevynes, Acordeth wel a chere of drerynes	5456
	To ben allyed, as by vnyte.	
Help me, Niobe,	Wherefore, helpe now, þou woful Nyobe, Som drery ter, in al þi pitous peyne, In-to my penne dolfully to reyne ;	5460
Ixon,	And helpe also, þou cruel Yxioun, And Belydes, þat doth þe boket* gon ;	
Sisyphus	And <i>with</i> þi stoon helpe þou, ȝeȝiphus,	
and Tantalus,	And in þi riuer, helpe eke Tantalus, þat for hunger haste so huge pyne,	5464
to pen my plaint for the	þis woful pleint helpe me for to fyne, Me to forthre doth ȝoure besynes. For now þe stok and rote of worpines,	5468
Source of Manhood, Hector !	Of knyȝthod grounde, of manhod sours & wel, þat to-forn alle bare a-weie þe belle Of dorynge do, þis flour of hiȝe prowes— And was example also of gentilnes,	5472
	þat neuere koude don amys nor seie, Allas, Hector, alas ! why shuldestou deie !	
Why did Fate cut his thread of life ?	O cruel Parchas, why toke ȝe noon hede, [leaf 97 b] So cruelly to twyne his fatal threde— ȝe were to hasty, alas ! why were ȝe so !	5476

5445. to] for C. 5457. allyed] allaide D 1.

5462. boket] boget C, D 2, D 1. 5463. ȝeȝiphus] ȝepherus A.

5466. fyne] feyne D 1.

5474. shuldestou] shuldyst A.

And, nam[e]ly, þe prede to breke a-two,
 þou Antropos, þoruþ pi grete envie!
 O Troye, allas! wel maist þou wepe & crie, 5480 Well may
 And make a woful lamentacioun, Troy weep,
 Whiche hast of newe, to pi confusioun,
 Loste pi diffence and pi stronge wal,
 þi berer vp, pi surete royal, 5484 that has lost
 Be whom pin honour chefly was begonne! its strong
 Allas, allas! for now pi briȝt[e] sonne defender!
 Eclipsed is, and þou stanst desolat
 Of al comfort, and discouraſolat;— 5488
 þi liȝt is lost, and þou in dirkenes
 I-ploungid art: for, in sothfastnes,
 Of alle worpi, þou hast þe worpiest
 þis day y-loste, and þe knyȝtlyest 5492 its knight-
 þat is, or was, or shal, I þe ensure, liest man is
 Bene euere born, while þe world may dure! dead.
 No wonder is þauþ þou wepe sore,
 And day be day compleyne hym euermore, 5496 No wonder
 þat was pi sheld, bope in Ioie and wo, that it
 Whom þou were wont for to loue so, weeps!
 So tendirly with al pin hole herte,
 þat it may nat lyȝtly þe asterte 5500
 To haue hym euere in pi remembraunce,
 Whiche was in soth pi ful suffisaunce.
 For, as Guydo maketh mencioniun,
 þer was no man dwellyng in þe toun, 5504 Every one
 þat he ne had, of verray kyndenes, would sooner
 For loue of hym, as he writ expresse,
 His child more lef to haue died in þis cas,
 Ouper his eyr—so wel be-loued he was— 5508 have lost his
 ȝif þe goddis, fate, or destyne own child
 Disposid had þat it myȝt haue be. than Hector.
 Wommen also, of euery maner age,
 Bene for his deth falle in swiche a rage, 5512 Women sob
 þoruþ þe cyte, aboute in euery strete, for him too.
 þat with sobbyng and salt teris wete,
 And here to-rent for her dedly wo,

- Furiously ronne to and fro— 5516
 So mortal* was her aduersite,
 þat to beholde, allas, it was pite!
 Maidens and matrons sigh and cry. 3onge maydenes & matrones olde
 Sobbe and size, and her festis folde, 5520
 And loude crie, and seide fynally :
 “ Allas ! now shal oure fadris cruelly
 In oure sizt be slay[e]n day be day !
 Allas þe whyle ! & no man shal seie nay !— [leaf 97 c] 5524
 Hector, their help, is dead ! Far-wel oure helpe, now Hector is goon,
 In [whom] þe surnes of vs euerychon
 Was wont to reste : now is he ded, allas ! ”
 His corpse is taken to Priam, Of whom þe body whan it caried was 5528
 In-to presence of Priamus þe kyng,
 Anoon he lost þe offys of spekyng,
 And gan hym silfe in salt[e] teris drowne, 5532
 who swoons. And pitously per-with fil a-swoowne
 Vp-on þe cors, cold as any stoon,
 Inly desyrous for to deie anoon
 Wip-oute tariynge, on hym as he lay,
 But þat he was by force rent away. 5536
 His brothers His breþeren eke, whan þei token* hed,
 Trist and pale, for sorwe wer nyȝe ded,
 And han hem silfe with rage al to-torn,
 tear them-selves with rage, þat neuer was, I trowe, seyn a-forn 5540
 Of breþere ȝit swiche anoper care :
 For eche of hem with hym silf gan fare
 As þei wolde haue died on þe cors ;
 For of þeir lif, platly, þei ȝaf no fors, 5544
 But at þe grounde with many swoȝes sore,
 and roar like wild bulls, Liche wylde bolis* þei gan crye and rore,
 þat rouȝe was her dedly wo to sene—
 An herte of stele myȝt it not sustene. 5548
 What schal I seyn of Eccuba þe quene,

5516. ronne] ranne D 1. 5517. mortal] mortally C.

5518. it] om. D 1. 5524. shal] wele D 1.

5526. whom] om. A, D 2—surnes] suyrnesse A.

5529. In-to] In to the A.

5537. token] taken C.

5540. neuer] of no man D 1. 5545. swoȝes] siȝhes D 1.

5546. bolis] boris C.

Or his suster, 3onge Pollycene,		Hector's mother, sister and wife
Or Cassandra, þe prudent and þe wyse,	5552	
Or of his wyf, þe sorwe to devise?		
Whiche rent hem silf, in torment & in wo,		
As finally þei wolde hem silfe for-do		
By cruel deth, so þei wepe and waille.	5556	
þat 3if I shulde make rehersaille,		
To wryte her sorwes & her compleynnynges,		sob, weep,
Her pitous sobbynge,* þrowes, and wepynges,		
þe woful cries,* & þe pitous sowns,	5560	lament,
Her drery pleyntis & lamentaciouns,		
And al her wo for to specifie,		
A large boke it wolde occupie,		
3iffe eche þinge I shulde in order telle—	5564	
I trowe it were to longe for to dwelle,		
For any man, and tediys to here.		
For many day after, as I lere,		
þe wommen wepte a-fore þe cors liynge,	5568	deface themselves,
Hem silfe diffacynge in her compleynnynges,		
þat wonder was how þei myȝt endure,		
But þat þei han it, sothly, of nature		
And of kynde for to wepe and pleyne,	5572	
To* siȝe sore and in-to teris reyne,		
Til þe tempeste of her woful rage	[leat 97 d]	
May be processe lyte & lyte aswage.		
And þus I leue hem siȝe and sorwe make.		
þis cely wommen, in her clopes blake,	5576	and shroud their faces in black.
Shroude her facis, & wympled mourne in veyn,		
While I turne to my mater ageyn,		

Howe kyng Priamus made to be wrought an oratory
and A College of prestes, in the which was
fabricate a Tabernacle, wherin the body of Ector
was, in mannys syght, reservide intigrate and

5554. for-do] slo D 2.
 5558. and] or D 2.
 5558, 59 are transposed in A and D 1. Her pitous sobbynge and
 þe woful cries are transposed in C.
 5572. To] þei C. 5577. wympled] wrympled A.
 5578. turne] morne D 2.

hole, with his swerde in his honde, manasshinge
the Grekys.¹

Priam wants	To telle pleynty how kyng Priamus In herte was inly desyrous	5580
to keep Hector's corpse from putrefying,	To caste a weie, in his entencioun, þe cors to kepe from corrupcioun, Whiche naturelly, but men take hede, Corrupte muste, riȝt of verray nede : For, of kyndely disposicioun, þer may be made noon opposicioun, Aboue þe grounde ȝif þe body lie, þat of resoun it mvt putrefie, But ȝif crafte be a-boue nature, Vncorrupte it myȝt[e] nat endure. Wherefore, þe kyng shope him to ordeyne	5584
and to preserve	To preserue it hool fro pinges tweyne : From odour and abomynacioun, And per-with eke, by crafty operacioun, þat it in siȝt* be not founde horrible, But þat it be lifly and visible	5592
it as if it were alive.	To þe eye, as be apparence, Like as it were quyk in existence— What it cost þe kyng wil spare nouȝt, But made anon a-forn hym to be brouȝt þe craftiest maisteres of þe toun, Swiche as hadde moste discrecioun To parforme his axynge coriously. And þei obeie his byddyng feithfully,	5596
So he sends for embalm- ers, and crafts- men	With al her wille and enter dillygence, In þe temple, moste of reuerence Of al þe toun, whilom dedicat, And of ful ȝore also consecrat To Appollo, of olde fundacioun,	5600
who work in the Temple of Apollo.		5604
		5608

5582. cors] corps D 1. 5587. ȝif] thiff A.

5590. Vncorrupte] But corript D 1.

5595. it in siȝt] in siȝt it C. 5596. lifly] likly C.

5603. coriously] Seriously D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 96 a. The following rubric occurs in the Royal MS., leaf 95 d, at line 5574: "ynglisshmen owe of nature to wepe þe dethe of worthy Ectore"; and on leaf 96 a: "Of the sotele propreyoun wrought by Astronomeres."

Beside a gate stondynge of þe toun, Callyd Tymbria in her Troyan tonge, As in* story is boþe red and songe.	5612	
And in þis phane, þat I spake* of here, þei made firste be þe hiȝe auter, By gret devis, a litel oratorie, Perpetuelly to be in memorie, Where was set a riche receptacle Made in maner of a tabernacle, Egal of sizt, for a large ymage, þat reised was on a riche stage,	5616	In this tane they make an Oratory
þat was born vp at eche of his corneris Of purid golde vp-on foure pilers ; And on euerych, ful craftily y-dizt, An angel stood of golde burned briȝt, Coriously þe werke to sustene, With crafty archis, reised wonder clene, Enbowed ouer [al] þe werke to cure— So merueilous was þe celature,	5620	with a Tabernacle on a stage, supported by 4 pillars of gold,
þat al þe rofe and closure enviroun Was of fyn gold, platid vp & down, Wip knottis graue, wonder corious, Fret ful of stonys, riche and precious, ¹ Of euery kynde þat man can deuyse, So rially, & in so þrifty wyse, þat þe dirknes of þe blake nyȝt With þe bemys of her clere liȝt	5624	
Enchacid was, where þei dide shyne. And from þe grounde, vp-riȝt as a lyne, þer wer degres, men by to ascende, Made so wel þat no man koude amende þe werkemanship ; & þei were euerychon Parformyd vp al of cristal stoon, Attenyng* vp fro þe table bas Where þe stondyng and þe resting was	5628	and arches.
	5632	The roof was all gold,
	5636	gemd with precious stones
	5640	that gleamd at night.
	5644	Steps of crystal led up to it.

5612. in] þe C. 5613. spake] speke C—here] Ere D 1.

5625. Coriously] Ceryously D 2. 5634. &] om. D 2.

5643. Attenyng] Attendyng C.

¹ The following rubric occurs here in the Royal MS., leaf 96 b :
 “Howe the worthy body of Ector was set in þe opposite of þe
 Grekes.”

	Of pis riche crafty tabernacle, Havynge a-boue, vp-on eche pynacle,	
Within it stood a golden statue of Hector,	A riche ruby ; and reised hiȝe on heiȝte Stood an ymage, huge & large of weiȝte,	5648
facing the Greeks,	Of massyf gold, havynge þe liknes Of worpi Hector, þat gan his face dresse Toward Grekis, where he dide stonde,	
and threaten- ing em.	Ay þretynge hem <i>with</i> his swerd on honde. And amyddes al pis* grete richesse, þei han y-set, by good* avisenesse,	5652
His corpse was set up as alive,	þe dede cors of pis worpi knyȝt, To siȝt of man stondynge as vp-riȝt,	5656
fresh in colour and hue.	By sotil crafte, as he were lyvyng, Of face & chere, & of quyk lokynge, And of colour, sothly, and of hewe, Beinge as freshe as any rose newe,	5660
Small gold pipes ran from his head all over his body,	And like in al, as be supposaille, As he lyuede in his apparaille : For on his hede, like as it is tolde, þoruȝ smale pipes wrouȝt & made of gold,	5664
	þat be mesour wern enbowed doun To an entre makyd in his crown, Be grete avys and subtylite, To eche party and extremyte	5668
	Of his body lyneally porrect, þoruȝ nerfe & synwe driven & direct, By secre poris craftely to extende,	[leaf 98 b]
thru which preserving liquor flowd.	Wherby þe licour myȝt[e] doun discende To kepe hym hool fro corrupcioun, <i>With</i> -outen any transmutacioun Of hyde or hewe, in any part to tourne. And at his hede of gold was an ourne,	5672
	þat was filde <i>with</i> bawme natural þat ran þoruȝ pipes artificial, þoruȝ nekke & hed in-to many place,* Penytrable by veynes of þe face,	5676
		5680

5652. on] in D 1. 5653. þis] þe C.

5654. y-set] sette D 1—good] gret C.

5657. were] was D 1. 5661. as] vs D 1.

5670, 71 are transposed in D 1. 5675. in] or D 1.

5678. pipes] þe pypes D 2. 5679. place] a place C.

þat þoru3 vertu & force of þe lycour		By this liquor
He was conserued lifly of colour,		Hector's
Fresche of hewe, quyke, & no pinge pale,		body was
So myȝtely þe bawme dide avale—	5684	kept fresh,
Comparysownyd, as it were semblable,		
To a sowle þat were vegetable,		
þe whiche, with-oute sensibillite,		
Mynystreth lyf in herbe, flour, and tre,	5688	
And, sembla[b]ly, in-to euery veyne		
Of þe cors þe vertu dide atteyne,		
By brest and arme spredynge envircoun :		for it spread
For þe moisture by descencioun	5692	to his hands
To hand and foot, sothly, as I rede,		and feet.
þoru3 bon and Ioynt gan his vertu shede,		
And distillynge myȝtely to flete.		
And at his feet, ful of gommys swete,	5696	At his feet
A viol stood, temprid with bawme & meynt,		was a phial,
þat be processe may nat wexe feynt,		
But day be day encresen and amende,		
Of whiche þe vapour vpward gan ascende,	5700	from which
Causynge þe eyr envircoun be delys		scented
To resemble a verray paradys :		vapour
For þe flavour more holsom was & soote		exhaled.
þan þe odour of spice, gomme, or rote.	5704	
And of pure gold were * foure lampis liȝt,		4 golden
To-fore þe cors brennynge day and nyȝt,		lamps burnt
With oyle, in soth, ȝif it be credible,		night and
þat was be crafte made inextinguyble ;	5708	day before
For it ne myȝt, myn auctor seyth certeyn,		him.
Nouȝer be queint with tempest, winde, nor reyn,		
Nor be processe wasten of no ȝeris—		
Whiche in þe eyr be briȝt borned weris	5712	
Ful craftely reised werne a-lofte,		
Of whos swetnes men reioyssed * ofte,		
In her corage it likede hem so wel.		
And whan þis werke was complete euerydel,	5716	

5697. & meynt] y meynt A. 5700. Of] Of the D 2.

5705 were] was C. 5710] tempest winde] winde tempest D 1.

5712. weris] wyrrys A, wheres D 2.

5714. reioyssed] reioysseden C.

Round Hector's Oratory is set a railing of Ebony.	<p>Rounde enviroun, ful riche & freshe to se, þei made a parcels al of Eban tre, þat so longe laste may and dure ; þe whiche tre, only of nature, [leaf 98 c] 5720 Whan it is kut smelleþ wonder swete, And may nat waste ne bren[ne] with noon hete, þouȝ it be leide amonge þe colis rede, Mid þe flawme of many firy glede— 5724 It nat consvmeth, þouȝ men assaien ofte ; And in water it houeth eke alofte, And kyndely to þe grounde it goth, To swymme on heizte* in soth it is so loth. 5728 And like also as techeth Pluvius, þis tre whilom was passingly famus, Of so hyȝe pris and reputacioun, þat in þe large myȝti regioun 5732 And worþi lond* of Ethiope & Ynde, Of ȝore a-gon, þe folkis, as I fynde, Hadden þis tre in so gret honour, þat þei ȝaf tribut to þe emperour, 5736 As is* remembrid of antyquyte, Of gold and yuor and þis riche tre,— With þese giftes, famous and royal, To quyte her dette to hym in special. 5740 And whan Priam, in ful þrifty wyse, Parformed hath, as ȝe han herde deuyse, þis riche werke, noble & excellent, Of hertly loue, in al his beste entent, 5744 Ordeyned eke, as Guydo can ȝow telle, A certeyn noubre of prestis for to dwelle In þe temple, in her deuociouns, Contynuelly, with deuout orisouns, 5748 For þe soule of Hector for to preie, þat þe goddis his spirit list conueie'</p>
Ebony lasts for ever, won't burn,	
won't swim in water,	
and was so valued that	
Ethiopians and Indians paid in it	
their tribute to the Emperour.	
Priam puts	
priests in the Temple who pray	
perpetually for Hector's soul.	

5718. al] & al D 1. 5719. and dure] endure D 2.

5726. houeth] haueth D 2.

5728. on heizte] o loft C—so] *om.* D 2.

5729. like] eke D 1—Pluvius] Plonyvs D 2, Plevius D 1.

5733. lond] londes C. 5737. is] it is C.

5744. Of] In D 2. 5745. eke] hath D 1—ȝow] vs A.

5750. list] to D 2.

Eternally <i>with</i> hem to dwelle y-fere,		
In Ioie and blisse, a-boue þe sterris clere.	5752	
To whiche prestis þe kyng ȝaf mansiouns,		These priests are richly endowd by Priam.
þer to abide, and possessiouns,		
þe whiche he hath to hem amortised		
Perpetuelly, as ȝe han herd deuysed.	5756	
And whiles þei knele, preie, & wake,		And while they're praying, ' I'll end my 3rd booke,
I caste fully an ende for to make,		
Finally of my pridde boke,		
On my rude maner as I vndirtoke ;	5760	
And whiles þei of Troye wepe & mourne,		and get back to the Greeks.
Vn-to þe Grekis I wil ageyn retourne,		
And <i>with</i> dul stile on þe story trace,		
Only born vp <i>with</i> support of ȝour grace.	5764	

[Explicit liber Tercius
Incipit liber Quartus].¹

5751. y-fere] in fere D 1. 5762. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.
5763. dul] my dulle D 1.

¹ The above rubric occurs in A.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. CVI.

1910.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412-20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART III.

BOOKS IV AND V,

COMPLETING THE TEXT.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD..

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS.

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

1910

Extra Series, No. cvi.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

BOOK IV.

Her bygynneth the fourte boke of Troyee.

Howe Kynge Agamenou¹ and alle the princes of Grece reioyssede the dethe of worthy Ectore, and howe thay sent to Kenge Priamus for to have a trews of two monethes, whil Achilles were made hole of his woundys, and other princes.¹

H ector pus ded, as 3e han herd me seid,		Hector being dead,
And Achilles in his tent I-leied,		and Achilles wounded in his tent,
With his woundis mortal, freshe, & grene,		
Vp-on a morwe, whan þe sonne shene	4	Agamemnon
Enchasid had a-way þe dirke nyȝt,		
Agamenoun, þe wyse worþi knyȝt,		
In his werkis passingly prudent,		
Hath in al haste for his lordis sent;	8	
And whan þei wern assemblid euerychon		
With-Inne his tent, to hem he seid anoon :		
"Sirs," quod he, "and lordis þat ben here,		tells his
Kynges, princes, and dukis eke yfere,	12	Lords
ȝif 3e aduerte by clere inspectioun,		
3e owe echon with hiȝe deuocioun,		
Hooly of herte oure goddis for to herye,		to bless their
And inwardly for to be riȝt merye,	16	Gods
ȝif 3e considre and wysly taken hed		
þat oure enmy Hector is now ded,		that Hector
þat whilom was berer-vp of Troye,		is dead.
Her ful[le] trust, her honour and her Ioye,	20	

2. I-leied] leid D 1. 4. a] þe D 1.

10. to hem he seid] he seide to hem D 1.

13. inspectioun] aspectioun D 2. 14. owe] ouȝten D 1.

18. is now] nowe is D 1. 19. whilom] svmtyme D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 a (miniature).

	Her hool diffence and protectioun, And vn-to vs deth and confusioun— Vnlikly euere vs to han had victorie Whiles pat he floured in his glorie,	24
For Hector slew	Ageyn whos swerd we myȝt[e] not auaile. For slowe he not at oure aryuaile, ȝif ȝe remembre, on þe fyrste day	
Prothesilaus,	þe noble kyng callyd Protheselay ? And after next, ȝif I shal nat feyne, Patroclus he parted euene on tweyne In þe felde amonge vs euerychon :	28
	Slowe he nat [eke] þe worþi kyng Menoun, Archilagus, and also Prothenor,	32
Alphenor,	And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Alphinor, [leaf 99 a] Phillis also, and Epistrophus ? And to his ende he brouȝt[e] ȝantipus ;	36
	And Meryon, þe myȝti stronge kyng, In his weie as he cam ridynge	
and other	He slay[e]n hath, and oper kynges two, Cedius and Drodus,—also	40
	Polycenes and stronge Polybete, Letaboma, and þe kyng Philete, þe manly knyȝt, þe kyng Isydus, And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Hvmerus :	44
Greek kings, 18 in all.	For in his Ire and his cruel tene, Of worþi kynges he slayn hath eiȝtene, Whiche hider cam oute of Grekes * lond, By þe power of his myȝti hond.	48
	Now laude and honour to þe goddis alle, Whiche causid han þat it is be-falle	
“ For his death	þat he is ded, to oure ences of Ioie, And to disces of oure foon in Troye,	52
	As þei shal fynde in experience,	
let us thank :	And laude also, pris, and reuerence	
Fortune.	Be to Fortune þat vs hath holp[e] wele With þe turnynge of hir double whele,	56

24. Whiles] While D 1—his] his lusty D 1.

30. on tweyne] atweyne D 2, a tweine D 1. 32. eke] om. D 1.

42. Letaboma] Letabona A. 47. Grekes] grece C.

49. new ¶ D 1. 53. in] by D 2. 54. pris] pryde D 2.

To hize comfort and consolacioun
 Of vs echon sittynge inviroun,
 þat stande now in parfit sikernes
 þoruȝ deth of hym þat dide vs so oppresse. 60
 And what may þei now waiten of þe toun
 But after deth and destructioun,
 And hastily for to ende in wo,
 Now þat her trust, Hector, is a-go, 64 "Now Hector
 Withoute whom þei may not long endure. is gone,
 Wherefore we may fully vs * assure
 Oure purpos hool þat we shal acheve,
 And finally daunte hem so and greve 68
 þat vn-to hem it shal be importable,
 Of oon assent ȝif we stonde stable :
 For her party turneth on þe wrak,
 And her hope is fully put a-bak 72 the Trojans
 And dispeired in noon-surete. are in
 For outterly þei and her cyte despair,
 Shal mor & mor in were of deth depende ;
 And we, in soth, shal day be day amende, 76
 With helpe of God, bope on se and lond :
 For now victorie is redy to oure hond,
 Voide platly of ambiguyte, and victory
 And excludid, at eye as ȝe may se, 80 is ready for
 Bope of wantrust & of foreyn drede. us.
 But I counsaille, or þat we procede
 Any ferþer vp-on oure foon to ryde, [leaf 99 b]
 Prudently a while to abide 84
 And kepe vs clos for to passe oure boundis
 Til Achilles be helid of his wounzis,
 And þan echon, be myȝty violence, Achilles's
 Oppresse hem, whan þei haue no diffence, 88 wounds are
 As I haue seide, þoruȝ helpe of Achilles. heald,
 And lat [vs] now sendyn for a pes and let us
 send

59. sikernes] sobernesse D 2.

66. fully vs] vs fully C—assure] ensure D 1. 67. hool] al D 2.

73. noon-surete] nouȝsuretee A, nouȝsurete D 2.

74. For] So D 1. 75. were] wher D 2, werre D 1.

78. now] om. A. 79. of] of al A, D 1.

80. at] of at D 2, at þe D 1. 85. for to passe] & passe not D 1.

86. helid] hoole D 1.

"to Priam for 2 months' truce,"	For two monpes to kyng Priamus, 3if it so be he list to graunte it vs, As it is likly, plainly, þat he shal. And þei þer-while <i>with</i> flawme funeral Consvme may þe dede bodies pale þat lyen a-brod on euery hil and vale,* Whiche by report of hem þat han repeire, Fro day to day infecten so þe eyre, þoruþ þe feld engendringe pestilence, Of stinke þer is so gret a violence ;	92 100
and cure our wounds."	And we þer-while may <i>in</i> ese and reste Oure woundis cure, me semeþ for þe beste." And þei assent her-to euerychon. And vn-to Troye þe messageres ar goon, And han þe trewe graunted of þe kyng, And be repeired, <i>with</i> -oute more tariyng, And þer-of made ful relacioun To þe Grekis a-fore Agamenoun.	96 104 108
Priam grants the truce.	And after þat, whan al was at an ende, Home to his tent euery lord doth wende.	108

**Howe Kynge Palamydes of newe laborde to haue
Agamenoun deposyde of þe governance of þe
Grekys.¹**

Palamydes complains of Agamen- non's domin- ation.	And while þe trewe endureth & þe pes, Amonge Grekis kyng Pallamydes Compleineth sore of Agamenoun, þat he so hadde * domynacioun Aboue hem alle, havyng þer-at envie. And on a day in his malencolie, Of hize despit and indignacioun,* Ful inly fret <i>with</i> Irous passioun,* He gan breke oute, & his rancour shewe By certeyn signes, pouþ he spak but fewe.	112 116 120
--	--	---

96. vale] dale C. 101. we þer-while] in þis while D 1.

103. her-to] þer to D 1. 105. trewe] trewes A.

108. To] Of D 1—a-fore] to fore] D 1. 109. an] om. D 2.

111. new ¶ D 1. 112. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.

114. so hadde] hath so C. 117, 118 are transposed in C.

120. but] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 c (misplaced after line 92).

Til on a day wyse Agamenoun		
Conceyued hath of hiȝe discrecioun		
Hooly pis þing, þouȝt he nold[e] spare		
From point to point him silve to declare,	124	
Whan his lordis to-gidre were present,		When the Greek lords were to- gether,
To-forn hem alle in his owne tent,		
As he þat was (þis noble worpi kynge)		
Ful circumspect in every maner þinge—	128	
Nouȝt to racul nor malencolius,		
But he atemperance inly vertuous,		
Wel avised & wonderly prudent.		
Whan þat he knewe þe menyng & þentent	[leaf 99 ^c]	132 Agamemnon,
And þe conceit of þis Pallamydes,		knowing the objections of Palamides to his govern- ance,
He nat to hasti nor to rek[e]les,		
But longe abiding, þoruȝ prudence & resoun,		
With-Inne þe boundis of discrecioun—	136	
Whos tonge was only of sapience		
So restreyned þat no necligence		
Of hasti speche, sothly, for no rape		
Miȝt make a word his lippes to eskaþe,	140	
Vn-avised for no þing hym asterte,		
But it were first examynd in his herte ;		
For ay his speche in so þrifty wyse		spoke thus thritily and restrainedly
Conveied was, by doctrine of þe wyse,	144	
Vnder þe rene of wit and hiȝe prudence.		
And after þat, by forme of elloquence		
Alweye so seide þat resoun went a-forn,		
So þat no word was in his tale lorn.	148	
And in þis wyse shewynge his sentence		
To-forn alle in open audience,		
Seide euene þus, whan þat al was pes,		
Vn-to þe kyng callid Pallamydes :	152	to him.

How Agamenon ful worshipfully replyede agaynste
the obieccyons of Palamydes, notwithstandynge
he resyngned the Empire of þe Grekes to ther
owne eleccyoun, as folowthe.¹

123. [þis] al D 1—þouȝt] though A.

125. to-gidre were] weren to gidere D 1. 137. of] to D 1.

141. Vn-avised] On avised A. 146. þat] om. D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 d.

	“Sothly,” <i>quod</i> he, “ȝif ȝe taken hede,	
“You need not grudge	Me semeth, plainly, [pat] it were no nede —Avisely ȝif ȝe list aduerte—	
	To mvse so nor grucchen in ȝoure herte,	156
me the rule of this host,	Of al pis hoste pat I haue gouernance— Wisly considered euery circumstaunce, How I ȝe-stat (whiche no man may denye) Wolde in no maner never occupie	160
given me by free election,	By oper title pan fre elleccioun, Nat interrupt by mediacioun Of brocage,* roted vp-on mede, Ay vnder-meynt with fauour or falskede,	164
	Depict with colour of trewe entencioun To support swiche false ambicioun :— Of whiche ping here I wil me quyte To-fore ȝow alle, pat I am not to wyte	168
	In any wyse of so hiȝe offence, But stonde clere in my conscience, With-oute spot of any swiche veyn-glorie Touchinge ȝestat whiche is transitorie ;	172
for I have done my best,	Ȝet neuer-ȝeles, I haue do my cure, With al my wit to helpen & procure pat euery ping touching ȝe commovnte Perseuere myȝt in prosperite,	176
	Havyng ȝe eye of myn inward siȝt Vn-to ȝe estat of euery maner wyȝt pat were committed to my gouernance, With gret labour and besy attendaunce,	180
without favour, to help all wanting it.	Indifferent vn-to hiȝe and lowe, To helpe and fostre, wher I coude knowe pat any stood in meschef or in nede— Day and nyȝt for to taken hede,	184
	As I best koude, by avisenesse, Ay dillygent pat nat felle in distresse. For, sothfastly, who-so loke a-riȝt,	

[leaf 99 d.]

153. *new* ¶ D 1. 156. *nor*] or D 1.163. *brocage*] *procage* C, *brocage* A, *procurage* D 1.164. *or*] of A, & D 1. 168. *not*] *om.* D 1.• 175. *commovnte*] *comunalte* D 1.181. *and*] or D 2, D 1. 182. *wher*] where pat D 1.186. *nat*] *nought* A, *noon* D 1.

- Mi daies pinkyng & my wache a-nizt, 188
 And of myn hert pinly aduertence,
 With-oute fraude, slouth, or neeligence,
 Was feithfully, *with* al my ful[le] myzt,
 Me to aquyte to euery maner wizt 192
 Liche his estat, *with-oute* excepcioun;
 So pat no man iustly of resoun,
 Greke nor oper pat is now a-lyve,
 Vn-to my gilt may dew[e]ly * aserive 196
 Any falsehed, engyn, or trecherie
 Of loue or hate, favour or flaterie,
 In any cause named in special,
 But pat I haue ben eliche egal 200
 To oon and alle, *with* al my besy peyne,
 þat no man hath mater to compleyne
 For his party, of hiȝe nor lowe estat.
 And to deuouide al rancour and debat 204
 Amongis ȝow, I haue do my dever
 In general ping and particuler,
 þat her-toward no ping hath mescheued.
 And, God wot wel, it shuld[e] nat agrevid 208
 To my herte taset at any prys,
 ȝow tachose by ȝoure discret avis
 Som oper to þis domynacioun,
 And I to haue ben in subieccioun 212
 With ese of herte and tranquillite
 Liche oper lordis here of my degre,
 And in my wil fully han obeied *—
 Like on of ȝow outterly to haue deyed 216
 In þe quarel þat we han vndirtake,
 ȝif destine had it so y-shape,
 I seie, in soth, me is ful loth to feyne.
 And ouermore, also, wher ȝe pleyne * 220
 þat I was chose *with-oute* ȝour assent,

"I have
acted fairly to
every one.

No man can
accuse me of
partiality.

I have done
my duty to
all,
and nothing
has gone
wrong.

I shouldn't
have grieved

if you'd set
another man
over me,

and left me
free of care.

That I was
elected with-
out your
consent,
Palamides,

195. is now] is nowe is D 1.

196. my] *om.* D 2—may dewely] dewly may C.

197. engyn] fraude D 1. 201. besy] *om.* D 1.

207. her-toward] her D 2, hidre to D 1. 208. wel] *om.* D 1.

209. taset] to aset A, to assente D 1—any] my D 2.

212. And I to haue ben] & I taken D 2. 213. ese] *om.* D 2.

215. obeied] ben obeied C.

220. ouermore] ferpermore D 1—pleyne] compleyne C, D 1.

- Merueileþ nat, sith 3e ne were present ;
 Nor longe after, 3if 3e remembre a-riȝt,
 Toward Troye 3our weie was nat diȝt— 224
 3if 3e considre, it was after ner,
 Or þat 3e cam, passed ful two 3er :
 And so longe tabide 3oure comynge,
 It hadde ben to Grekis gret hyndrynge, 228
 Passynge harme, and ful gret damage,
 And huge lettynge vn-to oure viage. [leaf 190 a]
 For 3if we had, *with*-outen any wene,
 On 3our comynge taried at Athene, 232
 It likly is—3e can nat wel seie may—
 To haue be þere 3it in-to þis day.
 And where as 3e, þouȝ it be nat credible,
 Affermen eke for an impossible, 236
 þat Grekis shuld in any maner wyse
 Dor take on hem any gret emprise
 In 3oure absceunce manly to achewe,
 It is but wynde, no þinge for to leue : 240
 For so it be to 3ou noon offence,
 þe Grekis han, *with*-oute 3oure presence,
 þoruȝ her force on water and on lond
 Ful many þing parfomed *with* her hond, 244
 And achieved þoruȝ her worþines.
 And of o þing þat in me 3e gesse,
 þis to seyne, þat of my degre
 I shulde in herte so reioisshe me 248
 Of þis lordshipe and þis grete estat,
 þe more to be pompos and elat
 In chere or port þat I it occupie—
 But me to aquite trewly, & nat lye, 252
 And to deuoid al suspeciouȝ,
 I wil make a resignacioun
 To-fore 3ow alle, for to excuse me.

"was because
 you didn't
 join us other
 Greeks for
 2 years ;

and waiting
 for you would
 have hinderd
 us.

But as to our
 not being

able to fight
 Troy without
 you,

that is mere
 puff and
 humbug.

And as to my
 being proud
 of my rule,

I'll settle that
 by resigning
 it.

225. ner] fere D 1.

229. Passynge] And passinge D 1—harme] hem D 2.

230. vn-to] to D 1. 234. To] Not to D 1—þere] here D 1.

235. þouȝ] þouȝte D 1. 240. to] om. A. 243. her] om. A.

246. of] om. D 1. 247. þis] þis is D 1—to] 3e D 2.

248. so] om. D 1. 249. and] and of A.

252. aquite] quite D 1—lye] to lye D 1.

- Now beth avised discretly for to se 256 "Do you
Whom 3e list han ageyn to-morwe prime, appoint an-
With-outte settinge of any lenger tyme, other Chief
Prolonging forþe, or any more delay." to-morrow."
- And þus þei made an ende of þat day, 260
- And went her weye only for þat nyȝt,
Til on þe morwe, þat Titan shadde his liȝt,
At whiche tyme a conseil general
þe Grekis hilde; but moste in special 264 Next day the
Of lordis was þer congregacioun, Greeks held
As I haue tolde, for þe eleccioun. a Council.
- And whan þei were al[le] met I-fere,
Agamenoun anoon, as 3e shal here, 268 Agamemnon
Seide evene þus, with sadde countenance : says that
"Lo, sirs," *quod* he, "touchynge gouernaunce
þat I haue had, and domynacioun,
I haue her-to with hool affeccioun 272
And clene entent do my besynes
þat every þing miȝt in welfulnes
To ȝoure ences perseueren and contvne,
Recorde I take of God and Fortune, 276
Whiche han conservid, & þe cause be
ȝou for to floure in felicite,
þat ȝoure honour and [ȝour] hiȝe noblesse [þat ȝou be]
Stant hool and sounde ȝit in sikirnes. 280
And while ȝour fame is most in flouringe,
As semeth me, it is riȝt wel sittinge
Myne estat fully to resygne,
Specially while fortune is benygne; 284 and he'll now
For of so many þat be now present, resign his
I am allone insufficient Chetship.
- With-outte helpe for to bere þe* charge—
Men with to moche may ouer-lade a barge, 288
And nam[e]ly in tempest and in rage—
And sith 3e bene so discret and sage,

258. settinge] lettyng D 2.

259. or any] with oute D 1. 263. *now* ¶ D 1.270. sirs] sire D 2—*quod* he] he seide D 1.

276. and] and of D 1. 278. ȝou for] ȝour worshiþe D 1.

282. me] wele D 1. 287. þe] a C. 290. and] and so D 1.

	Of my herpene late me be releued, So þat no man per-with be a-grevid ;	292
Agamemnon bids the Greeks	But late vs alle of oon entencioun, With-oute strife or dissencioun,	
choose his successor.	Chesen swiche oon þat be most acceptable To ȝow echon, and most couenable,	296
	ȝow to gouerne by discressioun." And þei echon with hool affeccioun Assentid ben. To speke in general,	
And as men always like a new thing,	Here men may se how it is natural Men to delite in þing[e] þat is newe :	300
	þe trust of peple is feint and vntrewe, Ay vndiscrete & ful of doubilnes, And variable of hir sikernesse ;	304
	Ay awaitynge in her oppinioun After chaunge and transmutacioun, Selde or neuer stondyng hool in oon —To-day þei loue, to-morwe it is gon—	308
	In whom ful selde is any sikernes. For only now of newfongilnes þat hath enbracid her affeccioun,	
the Greeks	þei haue in stede of Agamenoun Of newe chose, only of fauour,	312
elect Pala- mides	Pallamydes to ben her gouernour, And of Grece, liche as þei desyre, To haue þe septre of þe hool empire,	316
	And to be called, [aboute] in euery cost, Emperour of þe Grekis host,	
Emperor of the Grecian host.	Riȝt as to-forn was Agamenoun. And þis was fyn and conclusioun	320
	For pilke day of her parlement. And after þat, euery man is went To his loggyng, home þe riȝt[e] wey.	

**How Achylles grochyde Agayne the eleccyoun Of
Pallamydes, concydred þe wysdam of Agamenoun.**¹

295. be most] moost be A, most be D 2, moste be D 1.

302. of] of þe D 1. . . 308. gon] agoon D 2.

315. Grece] al Grece A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 b (misplaced after line 262).

But in his tent, wounded as he lay, 324
 þe hardy knyȝt, þe cruel Achilles,
 Whan þat he herd of Pallamydes
 Fro point to point, & of þe elleccioun,
 He was displesed in his oppinioun, [leaf 100 c] 328
 And pleynly pouȝt, as to his avys,*
 Agamenoun was passingly more wys
 And more discret vn-to gouernaunce
 þan þe toþer, as to his plesaunce, 332
 And seide it was noon eleccioun,
 But a maner subrogacioun,
 Be-cause hym silfe in þe parlement
 At þe chesying was nat þere present ; 336
 Arrettinge it passing gret offence
 þat þe choys was made in his absence,
 Wher-with he was of herte inly wroth.
 But wher* so be þat he be lef or loth, 340
 þer is no more ; but in conclusioun,
 In his strengþe stood þe eleccioun.

Achilles
doesn't like
the election
of Palamides.

Agamemnon
was a wise
man ;

and Achilles
wasn't at the
election.

Howe Kynge Pryamus, with al the worthy of Troyans
 partye, kame to the felde in his owne parsone to
 revenge the dethe of worthy Ector, And that
 same day wrought *mei*vaylis with his swerde.¹

The trews passid and y-werid oute,
 þe wounded eke recurid al a-boute, 344
 þe nexte morwe after, Priamus
 In his herte was inly desirous
 With þe Grekis manly for to fiȝt,
 Hectoris deth tavengen ȝif he myȝt—
 þis olde Priam, knyȝtly in þe felde. 348
 þat whan Troyens in hem silf behilde
 þe grete wille and þe hiȝe corage

Priam wants

to avenge
Hector's
death.

327. elleccioun] leccioun A.

329. to] at D 1—avys] devis C, D 1.

330. passingly] þe D 1. 335. þe] om. D 1.

337. passing] a ful D 1.

340. wher] wheþer C, D 1—so] it D 1—he] it D 1.

342. eleccioun stuck in scribe's pen, accepting the first two letters,
 Ee" A.

346. his] om. D 1. 347. þe] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 d.

- Of hym þat was so fer ronne in age, 352
 þei gan reioysshē & pluk vp her herte,
 And specially whan þei gan aduerte
 His grete manhod and his worþines,
 His liflyhed* and his hie prowes. 356
- All the Tro-
 jans arm.
 And for his sake euery maner man
 Gan armyn hym in al þe hast þei can,
 With Priamus þat day to lyve or deye.
 And in-to þe felde þei proudly hym conveie 360
 —An hundrid þousand & fyfty of þe toun,
 Like as Dares maketh mencion,
 And worþi knyghtes þei wern euerychon,
 With-oute oþer þat with Priam goon— 364
 And al to-forn went[e] Dephebus,
 And Parys next, and þanne Priamus,
 Menon þe kyng, and worþi Eneas,
 And alderlast cam Pollydamas. 368
 And, as I fynde, sterne & ful of pride,
 Pallamydes cam on þe toper side
 In-to þe felde with many stronge bataille.
 And first whan eche oþer gan assaille, 372
 Kyng Priamus knyghtly his weye ches
 þoruþ þe wardis to Pallamydes,
 And hym vnhorseth þoruþ his hiþe renoun;
 And lyke a knyght he kyllep & bereþ down 376
 þe proude Grekis, where-so þat he rood— [leaf 100 d]
 Was noon so hardi þat his swerd abod:
 For so narwe he gan hem to coharte,
 þat her wardis he made a-sondre parte, 380
 On hem he was so fel and furious;
 For he þat day dedis meruelous
 In armys wrouzt, þat wonder was to sene,
 And a merueille how he may sustene, 384
 Of so gret age, in þe felde tendure;
 For incredible was, I þou ensure,
- led by Dei-
 phobus,
 Paris, Priam,
 &c.
 Priam un-
 horses Pala-
 mides
 and slays
 Greeks,
 tho he is so
 old.

356. liflyhed] liklyhed C. 358. hym] hem D 1—þei] he D 2.

360. þe] om. A, D 2.

363. þei wern euerychon] weren þei echoone D 1.

365. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, aforne D 1.

379. to] so D 1. 382. For] And A. 386. was] it was D 1.

To sen how he, þoruȝ his grete myȝt, þe Grekis put proudly to þe flȝt.	388	
And Dephebus was also * nat behynde Ageyn his foon knyȝtly, as I fynde, Taquite hym silfe, & make hem to go bak.		
And Sarpedoun, in whom eke was no lak, I-fallyn is on Neptoloniȝ,	392	Sarpedon is unkorst by Neptoloniȝ,
þe proudest Greke, & most surquedous, And most famus as of strengþe & myȝt ; þe whiche ageynward rod ful lyn[e] riȝt	396	
To Sarpedoun, with a spere rounde, And deliuerly smot hym to þe grounde. But Sarpedoun, ful Irous in his herte, With-oute abode on his fet vp-sterȝe,	400	
And Neptalonȝe, in his Ire al hoot, þoruȝ-out þe þize with his swerd he smot.		who wounds him.
And þanne anon þe kyng of Perce lond, þat was so worþi & famus of his hond,	404	
Of Sarpedoun whan he taketh hede, Knyȝtly to hym restorid * hath his stede, Nat-with-stondynge þat Menelaus Was vp-on hym passinge dispitous,	408	
And with hym eke þe duke of Athenes Enclosid han amonge þe grete pres þe kyng of Perce—allas ! it shulde falle !— And slay[e]n hym, as he amonge hem alle	412	The King of Persia,
Ful knyȝtly fauȝt, like a champioun, With multitude enclosid enviroȝn— And he hym silf but allone, alas ! Al destitut in þis mortal cas.		fighting alone, is slain.
þoruȝ whos meschef þei of Trowe toun Gan to with-drawe ; til þat Sarpedoun Hath holpen hem to recure her lond, Ful many Greke kyllȝng with his hond.	416	The Trojans give way.
And kyng Priam, so manly founde at al, With his sonys called natural,	420	Sarpedon rallies them.

389. was also] also was C.

392. in whom eke] eke in whom D 1. 394. Greke] om. D 1.

400. on] vp on D 1—vp-sterȝe] he sterȝe D 1.

406. restorid] recurid C, D 1. 408. vp-on] on D 1.

420] For he hem sleeth with his owne hond A.

- Which vp-on hym, wher-so þat he rood,
 þe longe day manfully abood, 424
 Partying nat, pleyonly, fro his syde—
 And as þe kyng and þei to-gidre ryde, [leaf 101 a]
 Ful mortally þe Grekis þei confounde ;
 For Priamus, with many cruel wounde, 428
 Hath slayn of hem many worpi man,
 On hors[e]-bak amonge hem as he ran :
 For þer was noon þat day, 3onge nor olde,
 Of Troye toun so hardy nor so bolde, 432
 Of noon estat, þat hap so wel him quitte,
 Amongis Grekis wher-so þat he ritte,
 Fro point to point to rekne euery þinge,
 As hath Priam, þe noble worpi kyng. 436
 For he allone was confusioun
 To þe Grekis, and destruccioun,
 Her outter meschef and discounfetur, e
 A-fore whos face þei my3t[e] not endure ; 440
 For þinges two, in his mortal Ire,
 Inwardly setten hym a-fyre :
 þe hertly hate þat he bare of old
 Vn-to Grekis, doublid many fold, 444
 With þe deth, had in remembraunce,
 Of worpi Hector, by contynuaunce,
 þe whiche, platly, þoru3 his worþines,
 With his swerd he shope hym to redresse. 448
 For fret of hate & constreint of his peyne
 Wer verrailly þilke þinges tweyne
 By whiche þat day, who-so loke a-ri3t,
 His force was doublid, and his my3t. 452
 Where-þoru3 he toke so cruel hi3e vengauce,
 þat he þe Grekis brou3te to outtraunce,
 And þoru3 his kny3thod put hem to þe flizt.
 But Grekis þan attonys dide her my3t, 456
 By assent to assemblen in-to on ;
 And for a slei3te a-syden oute þei gon
 In-to a plein, large & fair to se,

stird by his
old hate of
them,

and by the
death of
Hector,

which
doubled his
might.

The Greeks
gather

429. many] many a D 1.

433. Of] On D 1.

434. þat] euere D 1.

436. As] And A.

445. With] Wiche D 1.

452. my3t] moche my3t D 1.

Betwene Priam and Troye þe cite,	460	to stop Priam
To fyn only in her entencioun		
Hym to debarre þe entre of þe toun :		entering
For euery weie þe Grekis han with-set,		Troy ;
þat þei of Troye hadde þo be let *	464	
At her repeire, þe stori telleþ þus,		
Nadde þe manhod ben of Priamus,		
þe whiche anon, as eny lyoun stronge,		
With his swerd gan riden hem amonge,	468	but he hews
And seuered hem, with large woundis wyde,		them down,
And slowe al þo þat wold his swerd abide,		
Euery-where, endelonge þe pleyn.		
And Paris eke hath hem so be-leyn	472	and Paris's
With myȝti shot of his stronge archeris,		archers put
And with þe pursut of his arblasteris,		
þat þei ne myȝt of þe shot so kene	[leaf 101 b]	
þe mortal harme abide nor sustene,	476	
But gan anon [to] flen oute of þe place.		them to
And kyng Priam so narwe gan hem chace,		flight.
þat of nede and necessite,		
þoruȝ þe slaȝter and þe cruelte	480	
Of his swerd, sharpe whet & grounde,		
þer was no Greke in þe feld y-founde		
But fled aweye, eueryche to his tent ;		
And þei of Troye be to her cite went	484	The Trojans
Be-cause it drowe fast[e] toward nyȝt,		go home,
For Phebus had be-reved hem his lizt.		
And so þe honour of þis hiȝe victorie,		
þe worship eke, þe laude & memorie,	488	
Perpetuelly, and þe palme also		
Priam þe kyng hath wounnen & no mo		Priam being
For pilke day, in reles of his sorwe.		victorious.

Howe Priamus sent to þe Grekes for a trewe, & in þe
mene tyme ordeynd þe Cors of þe Kenge of Perce
to be burede.¹

460. Betwene] Be twix A. 463. weie] day D 1.

464. hadde þo be let] ne hadd þo þe bet C. 465. þus] vs D 1.

474. his] þese D 1. 479. and] and verre D 1.

483. tent] entent D 2. 488. 2nd þe] om. D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 c.

	And, as I rede, on þe next[e] morwe	492
Priam gets a truce from the Greeks,	He hath y-sent oute of Troye toun For a trew to Agamenoun, Whiche granted was þe silve day at prime, —Al-be þer-of rehersid be no tyme	496
	How longe it last, in þe boke expresse— Duryng þe whiche þei dide her besynes, Hertly labour, and inward dilligence	
and prepares the funeral of the King of Persia.	For to ordeyne <i>with</i> gret[e] reuerence	500
	How þat þe cors of þe worþi kyng Of Perce lond, <i>with</i> -oute more tariyng, <i>With</i> kyngly honour oute of Troye toun Shal caried ben in-to his regioun	504
	To be buried <i>with</i> his predessessours,* <i>With</i> oper kynges, his progenitours. þe whiche þing was complet be pavis Of Alysaunder, pat called was Parys.	508
His corpse is embalmd,	And first þe cors, enbawmed richely,* Conveied was ful sollempnely, As writ Guydo,* <i>with</i> an huge route	
and his knights, in black,	Of his knyȝtes rydyng him * aboute, Trist and hevy, clad in blak echon. And <i>with</i> þe char þe riȝt[e] weie þei gon	512
ride with it to Persia.	Toward Perce, ledyng of þis kyng þe dede cors toward his buriyng,	516
	Whiche halwed was, lyche his estat royal. And in þis while þe fest[e] funeral Was holde also <i>with</i> gret deuocioun	
Hector's funeral feast	Of worþi Hector <i>with</i> -Inne Troye toun,	520
is held in Troy.	Liche þe custom vsed in þo dawes And þe ritys of her paynym lawes. þe whiche fest, as made is mencion, Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun	[leaf 101 c] 524
	I-halwed was þe space of fourte-nyȝt, <i>With</i> many flawme and many hydous liȝt	

493. y-sent] sent D 1. 494. trew] trews A—to] vn to D 1.

505. predessessours] prodessessours C.

509. richely] was richely C.

511. writ Guydo] Guydo writ C, D 1. 512. him] rounde C.

515. of þis] forþe þe D 1. 517. was] om. D 2.

525. I-halwed] Halwed D 1.

þat brent enviroun in þe seintuarye,	
And called was þe Anyuersarye,	528 The Anniversary of Hector's death
For þat it cam aboute 3er by 3er	
A certeyn day in her kalender.	
In whiche of custom for a remembraunce	
þe peple shulde by contunvance	532
Pleyne and wepe, & also preie and rede	is kept by the Trojans.
For her frendis þat a-forn were dede,	
Ful pitously <i>with</i> her heer [to-]torn,	
Mornyng in blak & knelynge ay a-forn	536
þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt,	
Whiche in his tyme passing was of myȝt.	
And þis was doon while þe trew[e]s dure,	During the truce,
So þat Grekis trustly myȝt assure	540 Greeks
Whan þat hem list, at good liberte,	
<i>With</i> -oute daunger entre þe cyte	
Day be day; and Troyens myȝt also	
Vn-to þe Grekis frely come and go.	544 and Trojans visit one another.
At whiche tyme, <i>with</i> ful gret delyt,	
Hath Achilles cauȝt an appetit	
To entre and se þe maner of þe toun,	
<i>With</i> -oute wisdam or discrecioun,	548
For to behold, plainly, and to se	
Hooly þe maner of þis solempnyte.	

**How Achilles first, in the Tempele of Apollo, was
smyte with Cupidys darte, in lovyng of
Polycyne.¹**

And forþe he went on a certain day	
Toward Troye, in al þe hast he may,	552 Achilles goes to Troy,
Vnarmyd, soth[ly], as myn auctor seith,	
<i>With</i> -oute assuraunce or any oþer feith	
Excepte þe trew, who-so be lefe or loth.	
And first of al to * þe temple he goth	556 to the Temple of Apollo.
Of Appollo: halwed was þe feste	

528. And] That D 1. 531. of] a D 1.

536. a-forn] to-forne D 1.

539. dure] dide dure D 1. 544. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

545. new ¶ A, D 1. 553. sothly] sothe D 1.

555. trew] trews A. 556. to] vn to C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 d.

- þoru3-oute þe toun, doun vn-to þe lest,
 þat clepid was þe Anyuersarie,
 As 3e han herde,—what shuld I lenger tarie?— 560
 And many worþi present was * þer-at,
 Amyd þe temple, of hi3e and lowe estat—
 Lordis and ladyes, of affeccoun,
 From euery part gadred of þe toun. 564
 Now was the cors of þis worþi kny3t
 As freshe of colour kepte vn-to þe si3t,
 As lifly eke, and as quik of hewe
 To be-holde as any rose newe, 568
 þoru3 vertu only of þe gommys swete
 And þe bawme þat gan aboute flete
 To euery Ioynt and eche extremyte.
 And at þis feste and solempnyte 572
 Was Eccuba and 3onge Polycene, [leaf 101 d]
 So wommanly and goodly on to sene,
 With many oper of hi3e estat and lowe,*
 To-fore þe cors sittynge on a rowe 576
 With heer vntressid, clad in wedis blake,
 þat euere in on swich a sorwe make
 þat routh[e] was and pite for to sene
 How þei pleyne & þe deth be-mene 580
 Of worþi Hector, of kny3thod grounde & welle.
 But trowe 3e (as Guydo list to telle)
 þat Polycene, in al hir woful rage
 I-chaungid hath vp-on hir visage 584
 Hir natif colour, as fresche to þe si3t
 As is þe rose or þe lillye whi3t?
 Ouper þe freshenes of hir lippes rede,
 For al þe terys þat she gan to shede 588
 On hir chekis, as any cristal clere?—
 Hir heer also, resemblyng to * gold wyre,
 Whiche lay abrood like vn-to þe si3t
 [Of] Phebus bemys in his spere bri3t, 592

560. herde] *om.* D 1—what] wher to D 1—lenger] *om.* D 1.561. was] wer C. 563. and] *om.* D 2, D 1.

575. lowe] lawe C. 578. make] þei make D 1.

584. I-chaungid hath] Chaunged hadde nou3t D 1—D 2 *repeats*
hir.590. to] vn to C. 591. þe] *om.* A.

When he to vs doth his lizt avale.
 And ay she rent with hir fyngeris smale
 Hir golden here on hir blake wede,
 Of whiche þing Achilles toke good hede, 596 Achilles
 And gan merueille gretly in his pouzt
 How God or Kynde euer myzt haue wrouzt
 In her werkis so fair a creature :
 For he pouzt he myzt[e] nat endure 600
 To beholde þe brytnes of hir face ;
 For he felt þoruþ his herte pace
 þe Percyng stremys of hir eyen two,
 Cupides brond hath hym markid so, 604
 For loue of hir, þat in his desire
 He brent as hote, in soth, as any fire,
 And after sone with sodeyn colde he quoke,
 And alweye fix on hir he hadde his loke, 608
 So þat þe arwe of þe god Cupide
 Percid hym evene þoruþ þe syde
 To þe herte, & ȝaf hym swiche a wounde
 þat neuere was lykly * for to sounde. 612
 And ay in oon his loke on hir he caste,
 As he durste, and gan to presse faste
 Toward hir, namly, with his eye,
 þat hym pouzt he most nedis deye, 616
 But ȝif þat he founde in hir some grace—
 þer was no geyn : for plainly in þat place
 Of newe he was kauzt in lóvis snare,
 þat of helth and of al welfare 620
 He was dispeired in his herte so,
 þat he ne knew what was best to do. [leaf 102 a]
 Eche oper þing, I do ȝow wel assure,
 He set at nouzt, and toke of hit no cure ; 624
 His pouzt was hool on hir & on no mo ;
 þe longe day þus went he to and fro,
 Til Phebus char lowe gan declyne

Polyxena
tears her hair.

feels his heart
pierced by her
glances ;

and he thinks
he must die
unless she
favours him.

600. 1st he] hym A, D 2, D 1. 602. his] hir D 1.

612. lykly] lyke C—for] efte D 1.

613. in oon] on hir D 1—on hir] om. D 1.

615. namly] & namly D 1.

620. 2nd of] om. D 1—al] om. A. 622. what] þat D 2.

627. lowe] doun D 1.

Heecuba and
Polyxena
go home to
Troy.

His golden axtre, þat so cler doth shine, 628
—þis to seyne, þe sonne went[e] down—
Whan Eecuba, quene of Troye tou»,
And hir dauȝter Polycene, also,
Oute of þe temple to þe paleis go ; 632
And ay Achilles on hir hadde a siȝt
While he myȝt, til for lak of liȝt
He may no more haue leyser oportune
To loke on hir, cursed be fortune. 636

**Achilles, in the syght of Polycene, kaght his dethe,
and so went oute of þe Tempyle to his Tente.¹**

Achilles goes

to bed,

and lan-
guishes for
Polyxena.

He is woe-
begone,

the saddest
man that ever
was.

For whiche in haste he makid hape his went
With his knyȝtes home vn-to his tent,
Wher he anon, with-oute more tariyng,
To bedde goth, ful trist in compleynyng, 640
Ay in hym silf casting vp and down,
In his mynde, and eke in his resoun,
From hed to foot hir bewte euerydel.
And in his hert he felt & knewe ful wel 644
þat final cause of his languysshinge
Was Polycene, of bewte most passinge :
For loue of whom so moche peine he felte,
þat with þe hete he pouȝt his hert[e] melte— 648
Ay on his bedde walwyng to & fro
For þe constraint of his hidde wo,
For whiche almost him pouȝt[e] þat he deide,
And to him silfe even þus he seide : 652
“Allas,” quod he, “how me is wo be-goön,
þat of my sorwe know[e] ende noon ;
For I suppose, sith þe world be-gan
Ne was þer neuere a wofuller man : 656
For I þat whilom was of so gret myȝt,
So renoméd of euery maner wyȝt

629. þis] þis is D 1. 640. ful trist] wooful D 1.

644. ful] om. D 1. 646. Was] Wh D 2.

647. so moche] suche D 1. 653. new ¶ D 1.

654. knewe] knowe I D 1.

657. whilom] somme tyme D 1—myȝt] a myȝt D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 b (misplaced after line 640).

þoru3-oute þe world, þoþe of hi3e & lowe—
 For þer was noon, in soþe, þat koude knowe 660
 A man in armys þat was more famus, Till now,
 Nor I-holde more victorius,
 To-fore þis tyme remembrid be no stile
 In-to þis day—allas, þe harde while!— 664
 Nouþer Hector, plainly, nor noon oþer,
 Of Polycene þat was þe worþi þroþer,
 þat power had whan þei with me mette, no man has overcome him,
 For al her myȝt, me to ouer-sette, 668
 Nor in þe felde my force for to daunte,
 Here priuely as I me dar avaunte!
 But now, allas, a mayde of tender age [leaf 102 b] but now a tender maiden has conquerd him.
 Hath sodeinly me brouȝt in swiche a rage, 672
 þat with þe stremys of hir eyen tweyne
 She percid hath and corve[n] euery veyne
 Of myn hert, þat I may nat asterte
 For to be ded, þoru3 constreint of my smerte! 676
 For who shal now wissen me or teche,
 Or who, allas, shal now be my leche,
 Or who shal now helpe me or saue?—
 þer is but deth, and after þat my graue, 680 Death alone is left him.
 For oþer hope, plainly, is þer noon
 Saue in hir mercy, allas, & þat is goon!—
 For nouþer prayer, tresour, nor richesse,
 Force nor myȝt, nouþer hiȝe prowessse, 684
 Hiȝnes of blood, birþe nor kynrede
 May availle * [n]or helpen in þis nede Nought can help him,
 To meven hir, nor my sadde troupe, 688
 Vp-on my wo euere to haue roupe!
 What newe furie or importune rage
 Hath brought myn herte in-to swyche outrage,*
 Ageyn[e]s whiche I can not debate—
 To loue hir best þat dedly doth me hate!— 692 as he loves her who must hate him.
 And, in good feith, who wisly list aduerte,

663. To-fore] Bifore D 1. 668. to] not D 1.

669. my force] me D 1.

670. me dar] dar me A, dare make D 1.

676. For] om. D 1—smerte] herte D 2, D 1.

686. availle] availen C. 690. outrage] autrage C.

692. best] breste D 1. 693. And] For A.

Achilles says
Polyxena
must hate
him,

Litel wonder pouȝ she me hate of herte,
Sith I am come hyder fro so ferre
On hir kynrede for to make werre, 696
In þe whiche, to my confusioun,

as he slew
her brother
Hector.

Hir knyȝtly proper, most worþi of renoun,
Haue fatally with myn hondis slawe,
Whiche in þis worlde had[de] no felawe 700
Of worþinesse nor of manlyhede!

He is in
despair,

Allas! alas! now may I quake and drede,
And of my lyf fallen in dispeire:
For how shuld I be bold to haue repeire, 704
Or dorn, alas, comen in hir siȝt?—

I woful wreche! I vnhappy wyȝt!
Or how shal I ben hardy to appere
In þe presence of hir eyen clere? 708
Certys, I se non oþer mene weye

and must die.

But finally þat I must[e] deye—
So dispeired I stonde on euery syde,
Of oþer helpe I can me nat prouyde.” 712

He weeps,

And riȝt anoon, *with* profounde sȝes depe,
þis Achilles brast oute for to wepe,
With dedly chere, pale and funeral,
And *with* his face turned to þe wal, 716

and is reck-
less.

þat roupe was and pite for to sene
þe hertly furie of his peynes kene.
For so oppressed he was in his pouȝt,
Of lyf nor deth þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt; [leaf 102 c] 720
And þis contvneth til it drow to nyȝt,
þat Titan hap *with*drawe his clere liȝt.

**Howe Achilles sent his messanger to quene Eccuba for
to have Polycene: wherfor he wolde set þe Troyans
and þe Grekes at finale pece.¹**

And euere in oon lith þis woful man
I-liche sike, of colour pale and wan, 724
With-oute slepe, so fretyng was his sorwe,

699. Haue] I haue D 1. 700. Whiche in] Wiȝ ynne D 2.

702. and] for D 1. 709. Certys] Nowe certes D 1.

710. I] I here D 1. 720. he] he ne A, D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 d (misplaced after line 738).

Til Lucifer, on þe nexte morwe,
 To-fore þe sonne, *with* his bemys clere,
 Ful lustely gan for to appere 728
 In þe orient, whan þis Achilles,
 Vnpacient, *with*-oute reste or * pes,
 Quakyng eue in his feuere newe,
 As it was sene, plainly, in his hewe— 732
 Til he abreide of anguysshe sodeynly,
 And called oon þat was *with* hym prevy,
 And of counseil whom he tristep wel ;
 And vn-to hym he telleþ euerydel 736
 From point to point *with* him how it stood,
 And sent him forþe, be-cause he koude his god,
 On his message streit to Troye toun
With ful avis and informacioun 740
 Of þis mater to Eccuba þe quene,
 þoruȝ his wisdam for to ben a mene,
 ȝif he myȝt, by his discrecioun,
 Fynde any waye of sauacioun 744
 Vn-to his lord, þat he louyd so.
 And to þe quene anon he is go,
 And his mater wysly gan conveie
 To-forn or he of grace wolde preie 748
 þat she enioieth to ȝeue hym audience :
 For in his tale þer was noon offence—
 He was no fool, nor newe for to lere.
 Wherefore, þe quene goodly gan hym here 752
 Of al þat eue hym likeþ for to seyn—
 þer was no worde y-lost nor spoke in veyn,
 For his tale no man koude amende.
 [And] Craftely he gan to discende 756
 To þe substaunce, and tolde clerly out,
With premisses ful wel brouȝt about,
 þat finally, in conclusioun,
 þe chefe, he seide, of his entencioun, 760
 Effectuely,* ȝif it wolde be,

But next
morning

Achilles
sends a trusty
friend to

Queen
Hecuba.

She hears
him.

728. for] *om.* D 1. 730. or] and C.

731. eue] ay A, D 2, D 1.

732. sene plainly] plainly seen D 1. 738. his] *om.* D 1.

754. y-lost nor spoke] spoke ne lost D 1.

761. Effectuely] Effectuously C.

Achilles's friend says he wants to make peace between the Greeks and Trojans	Was for to make pes and vnite Atwene Grekis & þe folke of Troye, To whiche þing he knew no better woye þan of þe werre, for her alder ese, By his wit prudently tapese þe mortal strife and þe bitter rage	764
by wedding Polyxena to Achilles,	By allyaunce only of mariage, ʒif þat hir liste, þis wyse, worþi quene, þat hir douȝter, faire Pollycene, May weddid be vn-to Achilles, Wher-þoruȝ þer myȝt be a final pes—	768 [leaf 102 a] 772
if Hecuba can persuade Priam to consent;	ʒif Eccuba, by * hir discrecioun, þoruȝ hir wit and mediacioun, And hir prudence myȝt aboute brynge þat Priamus were fully assentyngne, þat Achilles myȝt his douȝter wyue, So þat it myȝt parfomyd ben as blyue (Lyke as I haue made mencioniun),	776
but on condition that the Greeks stop the war.	By couenaunt only, and condicioun þat þe Grekis shal her werre lete, And suffre him * to lyuen in quyetē— ʒif þe mariage of þis ilke tweyne Parformed be, and knyȝt up in a cheyne.	780 784

Of the answere of Eccuba, and howe she exortede
Kynge Pryamus to þe same entent.¹

Hecuba	And whan þe quene hath knowen his entent, Ful sobirly, by good avysement, To-forn or þat * any word asterte,	
sighs,	Ful pitously she syȝed in hir herte; And, at þe laste, with a sobir chere,	788
and answers Achilles's friend.	She seide þus to þe messenger : “ My frend,” quod she, “ touching þi request, I can no more make þe beheste,	792

762. Was] And D 1. 763. Atwene] Betwene D 1.

766. tapese] to peese D 1.

769. þis] the D 1—wyse worþi] worthy wyse A.

773. by] þoruȝ C. 777. his] hir D 1. 778. myȝt] om. D 1.

779. I haue] is D 1. 782. him] hem C. 785. his] om. D 1.

787. or þat] þat or C. 790. She] He D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 a (misplaced after line 790).

But at þe leste I wil condiscende		Hecuba promises to do her best to gratiſy Achilles;
What lyth in me to bringe to an ende		
þi lordis wil, <i>with</i> al myn herte entere.		
But here-vp-on, I muſte fiſte requere	796	
þe kynges wil, 3if he wil 3eue aſſent		
To * þe purpoſ [for] whiche þou art ſent ;		
And, ouermore, I muſte wyte alſo		but ſhe muſt conſult
3if þat Parys be willing eke þer-to—	800	
Of whiche þing, <i>with</i> euery circumſtaunce.		
I wil my ſilſe maken enqueraunce		
Ful feithfully of Priam and Parys,		Priam and Paris.
þe mene whyle, what is her avys,	804	
<i>With</i> -oute more, <i>with</i> -Inne dayes þre,		In 3 dayes Achilles's friend is to come again to her.
At whiche tyme come ageyn to me		
From Achilles, 3if he wil þe ſende,		
And finally þou ſhalt knowe an ende	808	
Of þis mater, and an anſwere pleyn."		
And home he goth to Achilles ageyn		He returns to Achilles,
<i>With</i> ful glad chere, his lord þe mor to pleſe ;		
And for to ſette his hert[e] bet at eſe,	812	
Aviſely, of hi3e diſcrecioun,		
He hath ſo made his relacioun,		
And told his tale in ſo þriſti wyſe,		
As he þat koude his wordis ſo deuſe	816	
To bringe in hope [in-]to his lordis herte,		and cheers him up.
With ful reles of his peynes ſmert,	[leaf 103 a]	
Wher-by he made his ſorwe to <i>with</i> drawe.		
And þus while hope gan [for] to a-dawe	820	
Amyd his breſt, Eccuba þe quene		Hecuba talks to Priam.
To Priam ſpak of þis Polycene,		
Touchinge þe ſonde of þis Achilles,		
And of his profre for to make a peſ—	824	
She tolde hym al, & for-gat no þinge.		

Howe Priamus diſcloſyde the priuite of his conſeyte
and gruchinge to be allyed with Achilles.¹

798. To] For C. 799. ouermore] farthermore D 1.

820. while] a while D 1—a-dawe] dawe D 1.

821. his breſt] þe breſt of D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 b (misplaced after line 832).

But sithen I noon oper chese may,
 Ageyn[e]s herte, þouȝ it for anger ryve,
 In þis mater assay I shal to strive, 864
 þouȝ me be loth, & sitteth me ful sore—
 ȝit to eschewe harmys þat ben more,
 Whiche likly ben here-after for to falle, [leaf 103 b]
 And for to saue myn oper sonys alle, 868
 I wil concent þat þis Achilles,
 So þat he make a trewe final pes
 Atwene Grekis and also þis cite,
 With-oute more, plainly, how þat he 872
 Haue vn-to wyfe my douȝter Polycene.
 But list þat he any tresoun mene,
 My wil is, first, how-so þat it wende,
 Of his beheste þat he make an ende, 876
 Wip-oute fraude : þis is myn avis."
 To whiche conseil assenteth eke Parys,
 And more rathe, in conclusioun,
 For þer was made noon excepcioun 880
 In þis * trete of þe quene Eleyne,
 þat Menelaye euere shulde atteyne
 Hir to recure ageyn vn-to his wyf—
 For whiche Paris, with-oute noise or strife, 884
 Or grucchinge ouȝer, vn-to þis entent
 With-Inne hym silf was fully of assent,
 þer-by hopynge, with-oute fere or drede,
 Perpetuelly Eleyn[e] to possede 888
 Riȝt at his lust, & no man shal seie nay.
 And after þis, vppon þe þrid[de] day
 Achilles hath, to wyte of þis mater,
 To Eccuba sent his Messanger ; 892
 And she tolde hym þe answere of þe kyng,
 Ceriously gynnyng and endyng,
 And how þat he assenteth wel þer-to,
 And Paris eke, & she hir silfe also, 896
 ȝif it so were, pleynly, she hym tolde,

But as he
can't help
himself,

and must
save his other
sons,
Priam will
consent to
Achilles

wedding
Polyxena,

if he'll make
peace between
the Greeks
and Trojans.

Paris agrees,

hoping to
keep Helen.

Hecuba
tells this to
Achilles's
friend.

867. likly] *om.* D 1. 871. þis] the A. 877. þis] þat D 2.

879. rathe] rather A—in] in ful D 1.

881. þis] þe C. 883. Hir] For D 1. 885. þis] his D 1.

889. at] as D 2, D 1—lust] wyf D 2.

- Achilles must first get peace assured, Touchinge þe pes þat þe purpos holde,
 And firste þat he his heste bring aboute
 þat þei be sure : þanne him dar not doute 900
 þat he shal haue his purpos euerydel,
 3if þat he wirke prudently and wel.
 And here-vp-on, with informacioun
 þis messenger, oute of Troye toun, 904
 With-oute abood, in al þe haste he may,
 To Achilles helde þe rízt[e] way,
 His friend reports all to him, And tolde him hool þeffect of þis mater.
 And he alweie feruent and entere, 908
 In herte brent hoot as any glede,
 and he sees that he must procure peace, And saw þer was no waye for to spede
 But only pes, as 3e han herd me telle ;
 And ay his brest with sizes gan to swelle 912
 For þe loue of þis Polycene,
 And cast a[l]way, a-monge his peines kene,
 To his purpos a weie for to fynde.
 And whiles he was besy in his mynde [leaf 103 c] 916
 How he shuld his purpos bringe a-boute,
 And in hym silf cast[e] many a doute,
 Then he despairs, Anoon Dispeir in a rage vp-sterste
 And cruelly* cau3te hym by þe herte, 920
 Whiche hath hym þrowe in-to swiche a were,
 þat hym þou3te it nas in his power
 His beheste to fulfille in dede,
 Excepte he hadde wel þe lasse drede 924
 Euery þing to putte[n] in certeyn,
 Wenying no Greke wolde his lust with3eyn,
 but fancies no Greek will deny him, From his desire to be variable.
 And to hym silf þus was he fauourable 928
 For to parforme, and no þing denye—
 deluding himself, as all lovers do, Al þat was lusty to his fantasye—
 As is þe maner of louers euerychon,
 þat þei suppose to achene anon 932

898. þat] þat he D 1.

900. dar] thar A, D 2—not] no D 1.

907. him] om. D 1—þis] his A. 912. with] his D 2.

914. alway] a weie D 1. 918. a] om. D 2.

920. cruelly] cruelle C. 927. to] for to D 1.

932. suppose] purpose D 1.

What þing it be þat þei take * on honde,	
In what disioint þat þe mater stonde,	
Al-þei; it be a verray impossible—	
In her foly þei ben [ay] so credible.	936
And so Achilles trusteth finally	Achilles thinks
To fulfille his hestes outterly,	
Supposyng ay, for his worþines,	
For his manhod and his hiȝe prowes,	940
In whiche he dide hym silfe glorifie	
Somwhat of pride and of surquedie,	
How þe Grekis shulde be dispeired	the Greeks will despair
Boþe of her trust & her myȝt apeired,	944
Vp-on Troyens to wynnen any londe,	of winning Troy if he doesn't help em,
ȝif it so were he with-drowe his honde	
To helpen hem, and þer-with-al also	
Home in-to Grece þat þei wolde go	948
From þe sege, only for his sake,	and that they'll go home for his sake.
And her quarel outterly forsake,—	
But it so were þis hardy ferse Achille	
With hem abood þe cite for to spille.	952
For whiche þing þe lordis by assent	
Assemblid wern to heren þe entent	
Amonge hem alle of þis Achilles,	
By þe biddyng of Pallamydes.	956

Howe Achilles, for the love of Polycene, exortede instantly the Grekis for to take A parpetuale pece with the Troyans, þe which pece he mevyde by many a sotele mene.¹

And whan þei wern gadrid alle I-fere,	
To-forn hem alle, like as ȝe shal here,	
þis Achilles hath his tale gone,	
And seide : “sirs, þat so moche konne	960
Boþe of wisdam and of hiȝe prudence,	Achilles makes his speech.
So renommed eke of sapience	

933. þat] *om.* D 1—take] *toke* C.

944] Howe þe grekes myȝte be apeired D 1.

947. þer-with-al] ther with D 1. 948. þei] þe D 1.

952. hem] hym D 1. 959. *new* * A.

961. prudence] prowess D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *d* (misplaced after line 958).

	þoru3-oute þe worlde, and of discrecioun,	
	And ben so worpi also of renoun,	964
"Renowned lords!	Kynges, dukis, of whom þe rial name	[leaf 103 d]
	From est to west floureþ 3it þe * fame,	
	Boþe of kny3thod and of manlihede,	
	To þat I seie, I praye 3ou takeþ hede :	968
Think how you came here,	þis to seyne, 3if þat 3e considere	
	þe pleyñ entent of oure comynge hider,	
	By good avis and discrecioun,	
	Had no grounde founded on resoun	972
	Nor cause roted on no titel of ri3t,	
	3if it so be, þat 3e lifte * vp 3oure si3t	
	And aduerten clerly in 3oure mynde :	
	Ful fer abak wit was sette be-hynde,	976
	Prudent lokynge, and avisenesse ;	
	For first whan we, of folý hastynesse,	
	Toke vp-on vs to come fro so ferre	
	Ageyn[e]s Troyens for to gynne a werre,	980
risking your lives for only one man, Menelaus,	And to iuparde oure lyves eueyrychon	
	For þe loue of o man allone—	
	3e weten alle, I trow[e], whom I mene :	
who was robd of Helen ;	Kynge Menelay, defrauded of his quene—	984
	To telle troupe, me list nat for to feyne ;	
	For 3e wel wite, only þat Eleyne	
	Was * grounde & gynnyng of al þis debate,	
	For whom so many worpi of estate,	988
	Recurles of any remedye,	
	Life and good han putte in iupartie—	
	Oure londis left and oure regiouns,	
think how you left your homes,	Oure cites eke & oure riche tounes,	992
	Whiche by oure absence stond[e] desolat—	
and wives and children.	Wives and childer eke disconsolat,	
	In wo abide, mournynge, & distresse,	
	Whiles þat we, þe sothe to expresse,	996
	Fro day to day, be-set on euery syde,	

963. þoru3-oute] þoru3 D 2.

966. floureþ 3it þe] flouring 3it in C—fame] same D 2.

969. seyne] mene D 1. 972. on] in D 2.

974. lifte] liften C. 980. a] om. D 1.

987. Was] As C. 995. abide] abydyng D 2, abidyng D 1.

- Lyn in þe felde, and oure deth abide
 In sorwe & care, in labour and in wo.
 And, *with* al þis, 3e wete wel also, 1000 "Think, too,
 Sipen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
 Of oure Grekis how many worpi man
 Hath loste his lyf þoru3 deþis fatal wounde, how many
 þat my3t her-to haue lyued & be sounde 1004 worthy folk
 At home in Grece assured wel in Ioye, have been
 3if þei ne hadde comen vn-to Troye— slain;
 þat to remembre it is ful gret pite.
 And, ouer þis, I seie also for me, 1008
 Amonge Troyens in her cruel mood,
 I haue y-lost so moche of my blood, and how I
 þat hath ful ofte made me pale of hewe ;— have lost
 þis oper day, also, grene and newe, 1012 much blood,
 I hadde of Hector swiche a mortal wounde, thru Hector
 With a quarel sharpe whet & grounde, [leaf 104 a] wounding
 Aboue þe þize, so kene was þe hed me,
 —þe same day a-forn þat he was ded, 1016 so that
 Of verray hap as it was y-shape,—
 þat fro þe deth vnneþe I my3te eskepe. I nearly died.
 Whiche [3it] al freshe is vppon me sene,
 Large and wyde, and as 3it but grene, 1020
 þe smert of whiche sore 3it I pleyne.
 And, in good feith, me semeth þat Eleyne,
 3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3our þou3t,
 With swiche a pris shuld[e] nat be bou3t, 1024 Surely Helen
 Wher-þoru3 oure lyf and oure good y-fere, is not worth
 And oure honour arn y-put in were, the price
 And dredfully hangen in ballaunce. we've paid.
 For 3if þat 3e in 3oure remembraunce 1028
 Conceyve a-ri3t and cast[en] vp & doun
 þe sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun
 þat fallen hath sith þe werre gan,
 þe slaughter & deth of many worpi man 1032

999. &] in D 1. 1001. tyme] þe tyme D 1—be-gan] gan D 2.

1004. her-to] til nowe D 1.

1010. y-lost] lost D 2, D 1—moche] mychyl A, mochyl D 2.

1016. a-forn þat] to forn or D 1. 1026. arn] ben D 1.

1031. gan] bigan D 1.

- þat for hir sake hath here lost his lyf,—
 3et þe werst of þis mortal strif
 Doth most rebounde [in-]to oure damage,
 To disencres and eke disavauntage, 1036
 And likly is to encrease more
 3if ordynaunce be nat made þer-fore,
 And remedie shape on ouper side,
 By fyn only þat Eleyne abide 1040
 With hem of Troye, stille here in þe toun.
 And late vs cast, by good inspeccioun,
 For oure ese som oþer mene way,
 So þat þe kyng called Menelay 1044
 Chese hym a wyf in som oþer lond,
 Lyk his estat be suraunce or be bonde,
 Vnder wedlok confermed vp of newe,
 þat vn-to hym wole be founde trewe, 1048
 Siben þat he, with-oute gilte or synne,
 May be þe law from Eleyn[e] twynne :
 For of dyvos causis ben y-nowe,
 þoru3-oute þe worlde of euery wigt [I-]knowe, 1052
 Of avoutri for þe foule vice.
 For to lawe is no preiudice,
 þou3 Menelay iustly hir for-sake,
 Whan so hym list, and anoþer take 1056
 þat shal him bet boþe queme & plesse.
 And so to vs it shal be ful gret ese,
 Whan þe werre is brouȝt to an ende,
 Whiche likly is many man to shende, 1060
 3if it so be þat it forþe contvne.
 þe grete labour is so inportune,
 þat we ne shal no while mowe sustene : [leaf 104 b]
 For þis is soth, with-uten any wene, 1064
 Troyens 3it ben flouryng in her myȝt,
 And with hem han ful many worþi knyȝt
 To helpen hem, of hiȝe & lowe degre ;

“ Let her
stay in Troy,

and let us
try to get

Menelaus to
find another
wife,

since he can
be divorst
from Helen

for her
adultery.

Then we can
end the war.

The Trojans
are still
vigorous.

1035. Doth] Deth D 2—in-to] vn to D 1.

1040. By] And by D 1. 1041. stille here] here stille D 1.

1050. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

1052. of euery wigt] & ben ful wel D 1.

1055. þouȝ] þorgh D 2. 1057. þat] om. D 1.

1062. inportune] oportune D 1.

- And þer-with-al, so stronge is her cyte 1068 "Troy is still strong.
 On euery parte, with-outen & with-Inne,
 þat we ar nat likly for to wynne We're not likely to win it.
 In oure purpos, þouȝ we euere abide.
 Wherfore, be wisdam lete vs voide pride 1072
 And wilfulnes, only of prudence
 To han þe eye of oure aduertence
 To oure profyt more þan to veyn-glorie,
 And while oure honour shyneþ by victorie, 1076
 A wysdam is to withdrawe oure hond, We'd better withdraw.
 Sith we may nat constreyne by no bond Fortune is unstable.
 Fortunys whele for to abide stable. 1080
 Wherfor, I rede, or she be mutable,
 þis gery goddes with hir double cher,
 Lat vs ȝeue vp swiche þing as liþe in wer
 Whiles þat we mow oure worship saue :
 For of þe werre þe laude ȝit we haue, 1084
 Considered wel how by oure manlyhede
 Oure most[e] fo, Hector, is now dede ; Our chief foe, Hector, is dead.
 And while þat we in oure honour floure,
 My counseil is, or Fortune loure, 1088 Before For-
 As I seide er, to chaunge hir briȝt[e] face, tune changes,
 While þat best we stonde in hir grace,
 By on assent and oon oppinioun,
 With-outen any contradiccoun, 1092
 Of hert & wil, boþe of on and alle,
 Or oure honour on any party palle,
 In-to Grece þat we home * retourne.
 For ȝif þat we lenger here soiourne 1096 let us go home.
 On þe quarel þat we haue longe swed, If we stay here,
 Dout[e]les—it may nat bene eschewed—
 Ful gret damage—þis with-oute faile—
 Or we haue don, shal folwen at þe taile, 1100 we shall be damaged.
 Wherfore, best is oure foly vp resigne.
 And while oure hap is welful & benygne,

1068. is] in A, as D 1. 1070. for] it for D 1.
 1078. Sith] Sith þat D 1. 1081. hir] his D 1.
 1082. liþe] lich D 2. 1083. mow] may A, D 2.
 1085. oure] om. D 2—manlyhede] manhood A.
 1088. or] or þat D 1. 1090. best we] we best D 1.
 1095. þat we home] home þat we C. 1100. at þe] a D 1.

- Most blaundisshinge, and of face faire,
 þe tyme is best to maken oure repeire, 1104
 While þat we stonde, in party & in al,
 With oure enemyes in honour perigal
 And fer aboue, pleynly, 3if þat we
 Koude han an eye to * oure felicite, 1108
 While * þat is in his ascenceoun.
 But list som man wil make obieccioun
 þat we may nat [so] oure honour saue,
 To repeire, pleynly, but we haue [leaf 104 c] 1112
 Eleyne ageyn, þat is cause of al :—
 To whiche þing anon answer I shal,
 3if any man in his fantasie,
 To dishonour or to vyllenye 1116
 Arrette wolde, in any maner kynde,
 We to gon hom & leven hir be-hynde,
 I say that : Shortly to seyn, I holde it be no shame,
 Sith þat we han on as gret of name 1120
 As is Eleyne, and of berthe as good,
 Amongis vs y-come of kynges blood,
 Suster to Priam, lord of Troye toun,
 Exyona, whom þat Thelamoun 1124
 In kepyng hap, 3if I shal nat feyne,
 In Troye toun as Paris hap Eleyne.
 And sithe now it may bene noon oper,
 Lete þe ton be sette ageyn þe toþer ; 1128
 And þe surplus of olde enmyte
 Betwyxen vs and Troye þe cite,
 My conseil is, for oure bopen ese,
 By on assent wysly to appese— 1132
 þis al and som—& þat we hen[ne]s wende.
 I can no more ; my tale is at an ende.”
- “If any one objects that we can't, with honour, leave without Helen,
 we've as good as she is among us,
 Hesione, Priam's sister, whom Telamon keeps.
 Set her against Helen,
 and let us have peace.”

**Howe Kyng Menelaus, Heleyn-is husbonde, replyede
 agayns the exortacyons of Achilles.¹**

1106. oure] oute D 1. 1108. to] in C.
 1109. While] Whiche C—is] he is D 1.
 1020. as] as of A—of] a A. 1121. berthe] hir birthe A.
 1124. whom] sommetyme D 1.
 1130. Betwyxen] Bitwene D 1. 1133. þis] þat is D 1.
¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 102 d.

- To whom anon kyng Menelaus,
 For verray Ire wood and furious, 1136 Menelaus
 And kyng Thoas, þe duke eke of Athene,
 As þei pat myȝt no lenger hym sustene,
 —To suffren hym þei were so rek[e]les —
 Spak alle attonis vn-to Achilles, 1140
 Nat only þei, but, þoruȝ impacience,
 þe court parturbid, with-oute prouidence
 With tumult gonne to repreue reproach
 þis Achilles, and proudly hem commeve Achilles. 1144
 Ageyn[e]s hym and hys oppinioun.
 And seide shortly, in conclusioun,
 Vn-to his reed þei nold[e] neuere assent
 Nor condescende to no þing þat he ment, Troy's I never
 To be gouerned by hym in þis cas ! gave up to
 For whiche þing anon Achilles was him. 1148
 So full of Ire and rancour in his hert,
 þat sodeinly from his se he sterte, He starts up
 And went his way, as he were in a rage, in a rage, 1152
 Triste and pale, and a wood visage,
 And shortly seide, for hym list nat feyne,
 þat he ne wolde lenger don his payne says he'll no
 To helpen hem, how-so þat þei spede, longer help
 Ageyn[e]s Troyens, for no maner nede ; the Greeks, 1156
 And bad anon, þis hardy Achilles,
 To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones, and bids his
 þat þei no more with spere nor with shelde Myrmidons 1160
 To helpe Grekis entren in-to felde,*
 But kepe hem clos at home with-Inne her tent.
 þus in his Ire he ȝaf * commaundement stay in their
 To alle his men, as ȝe han herd deuise, tents. 1164
 Hem to withdrawe at euery hyȝe emprise,
 Whan-so-euere þei goon in-to bataille.
 And in þis while skarsenes of vitaille 1168

1135. new ¶ D 1. 1142. parturbid] parturbed D 1.

1143. tumult] al þe multitude & D 1.

1144. hem commeve] gan hem meue D 1. 1146. seide] om. D 1.

1153. were] was D 2—a] om. D 2.

1154. a wood] with a D 1.

1155. for] om. D 2. 1159. And] Thanne D 1.

1162. entren in-to] whanne þei bene in D 1—felde] þe felde C, D 1.

1164. ȝaf] ȝaf in C.

The Greeks want food. Many die.	Fil in þe hoste of fleshe, bred, & wyn, þat many Greke brouȝt vn-to his * fyn : For þei ne myȝt endure for distresse, Constreint of hunger dide hem so oppresse,	1172
Palamides	Til at the last kyng Pallamydes, As he þat was in no ping rek[er]les, Hath þer-vp-on makid purviaunce, Remedie, and redy ordinaunce,	1176
sends to Mysa,	And by assent & counsaile of echon, He hap y-sent wyse Agamenouȝ, þe worpi kyng, to Messa þere beside, A litel Ile, only to provide	1180
whose king told	For þe Grekis. ȝif he myȝt[er] spede Hem to releue in þis grete nede. And Thelephus, kyng of pilke lond, Of gentilnes hath put to his hond,	1184
his purveyors	As he þat was large & wonder fre, And renomyd of humanite, To socour hem, commaundinge anon His purveyours in al haste to goon	1188
to get victuals for the Greeks,	From euery party abouten enviroun þoruȝ alle þe boundis of his regioun, And feithfully to ceechyn euery coste To take up vitaille for þe Grekis host.	1192
	And after þat, ful hastely he made To stuffe her shippes, plainly, & to lade With euery ping þat was necessarie To þe Grekis, and be water carie,	1196
	At request * of Agamenoun, With-oute tariyng or dilacioun. And so þe kyng, with plente of vitaille Frauȝt and y-lade, gan anon to saille	1200
who sail off with them.	Toward þe sege, he & his meyne, Ay costeiyng by þe Grekysshe se. þe wynde was good, & þe kyng as blyve	

1169. bred] of bred D 2.

1170. brouȝt] it brouȝte D 1—his] þe C.

1172. hem] hym D 2. 1175. þer-vp-on] here vppon D 1.

1178. y-sent] sent D 1.

1195. ping] thyngis A—was] is D 1.

1197. request] þe request C. 1200. y-lade] D 1.

With his navie at Troye clide aryve 1204
 In fewe dayes; and Grekis anon rize
 Of his repleire were ful glad & lyst,
 Of his expleit and his gode speed,
 þat he so wel hath born hym in þis nede. 1208
 And after þis, Pallamydes anon.
 As seith Guydo, is to his shippes goon *[leaf 103 a]*
 For to conside and taken al aboute
 Wher nede was, *with* Inne & *with* oute, 1212
 Any of hem to [a]mendyn or repare,*
 As he þat list for no cost to spare,
 In every þing, *with*oute negligence,
 Touching his charge to don his dilligence, 1216
 Til þe trows fully wern oute ronne,
 And þe weiris now agayn be-gonne,
 Whiche many man, soþly, dere aboute
 And curiously to write how þei wrought, 1220
 My purpose is, plainly, in sentence,
 Vnder support of þoure pacience.

Of the dethe of Dephebus, selayne by the hondys of
 Kyng Pallamydes with a spere.¹

Dyring in oon þe dedly cruel hate,
 þat stynte may nor cesse by no date 1224
 Atwyxe Grekis and hem of þe toun,
 To grete damage and destruccioun
 On ouper part, felyng ful vnsweete.—
 Til on a day þei caste for to mete, 1228
 As þei wer wont, proudly *with* spere & sheld,
With her wardis entryng in-to felde,*
 Armyd ful bryȝt vp-on ouper syde,
 And embatailled stoute, & ful of pride, 1232
 Ful knyȝtly han chose her grounde, & take
 Her large baners, *with* þe wynde y-shake,

1210. seith Guydo] Guydo seith D 1.

1213. repleire] repeire C. 1219. many] many a D 2, D 1.

1225. Atwyxe] Betwene D 1.

1227. On] And on D 1. 1228. caste] caste hem D 1.

1230. felde] þe felde C, D 1. 1231. ouper] euery D 1.

1234. y-shake] doþe shake D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 a.

- Til þei to-gidre sodeinly han met.
 And alderfirst, Dephebus hath set, 1236
 Freshe & lusty, and of herte Irous,
 Vp-on a kyng called Cresevs ;
 And of envie, þe story telleþ þan,
 On hors[e]-bake as þei to-gidre ran, 1240
 Dephebus first *with* his spere as bliue
 þoru3-oute þe brest euene dide him ryve
 Vn-to þe herte, þat he spake no more.
 þe deth of whom Grekis pleine sore, 1244
 And for his loue swiche a wo þei make,
 þat al astonied* þei han þe feld forsake,
 And gan anon vn-to her tentis fle.
 þe whiche, in soth, whan þei of Troye se, 1248
 Vp-on þe chas fast[e] gan hem spede,
 Vn-to þe tyme þat worþi Dyomedes,
 And wip him eke þe kyng Pallamydes,
 Of hi3e dispit, cruel and merciles, 1252
 With twenty þousand worþi kny3tes alle,
 Vp-on Troyens sodeynly arn falle,
 And mortally made hem lese her woye,
 And to resorte hom ageyn to Troye. 1256
 And eke *with* Grekis, fel & furious,
 þe same tyme cam Thelamonyvs,
 þat hi3t Ajax, þe stronge kny3tly man ; [leaf 165 b]
 And like a lyoun amonge hem as he ran 1260
 Vp-on Troyens and hem ouer-sette,
 Casuelly in his weye he mette
 Cecylyen, lusty, freshe, and li3t,
 And of his tyme a wonder manly kny3t, 1264
 And sone was to Priam, as I rede,
 Whom Thelamoun, prikyng on his stede,
 Slowe cruelly *with* his swerde anoon,
 Racynge his arme fro þe sholder bon, 1268
 þat he, alas ! fil ded in þe feld.
 þe deth of whom whan Dephebus behelde,

1235. han] hap D 1.

1246. astonied] attonis C. 1250. þe] om. D 2.

1254. arn] bene D 1. 1259. kny3tly] my3ty D 1.

1268. his] þe D 1.

Woder anon þan tigre or lyoun,		Deiphobus
With a spere ran to Thelamoun,	1272	
And smet hym so poruȝ his platis briȝt,		
Of verray force þat he made hym liȝt,		unhorses Ajax.
And lese his sadel, be-set amonge þe pres.		
þe whiche strok, whan Pallamydes	1276	Palamides
Behelde & sawe, & clerly gan aduerte,		
Irous & wood, with a furious herte		
Caste hym anon tavenge Thelamoun		
On Dephebus, ful worpi of renoun,	1280	
And mortally his guerdoun hym to quyte :		
And with a spere, grounde for to byte,		
Sharpe & kene, large, rounde, & square.		
Ful cruelly, or þat he was ware,	1284	
þoruȝ his harneis, with-oute more arest,		
Dephebus he smote so in * þe brest,		brakes his spear into Deiphobus's chest,
þat with þe strok he brake þe shafte a-two.		
So þat þe tronchoun & þe hed also	1288	
Left in his brest, þat þer was no weye.		
Finally, but þat he muste deye—		
þer was noon helpe nor remedie at al ;		
þe wounde was so cruel and mortal,	1292	and wound- him mortally.
þat with þe lyf he myȝt[e] nat abyde.		
And in pis while, Parys cam be-side,		Parris tells
Of aventure, while pis Dephebus		
Was of his wounde so inly anguysshous,	1296	
And gan in hast for taprochen ner,		
With face pale and [riȝt] an heuy cher,		
And for distresse wepte pitously,		
And his knyȝtes commandid hastily,	1300	his knights to carry Deiphobus from the field.
His wounded broþer oute a-syde fere		
In al haste þat þei shulde bere,		
Oute of þe wardis fro þe grete pres,		
Vn-to his peyne for to do reles,	1304	
For tabreþe hym at leyser, or tavente		
In open eyr. & þei vn-to hym wente,		

1274. liȝt] to liȝt D 1. 1279. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1281. quyte] a quite A. 1284. was] were D 1.

1286. so] þo D 1—in] on C.

1287. brake] braste D 1—þe] his A. 1303. fro] for A.

Maugre þe Grekis, wher he wounded was,
 Deiphobus is And bare hym oute a ful esy pace [leaf 165 c] 1308
 Toward þe wallis, fast[e] by þe toun,
 And *with* gret dool and lamentacioun
 laid on the Ful soft[e]ly on þe grounde hym layde,
 ground, Til at the laste þis dedly man abreyde, 1312
 With mortal loke and face funeral,
 And chere pitous, so þat eche bal
 Gan turnen vp of his dedly eye,
 and appeals And euene þus to Paris he gan seie : 1316
 to Paris,

**Dephebus requirede his brother Parys to revenge his
deth vpone Kyng Pallamydes.¹**

" O broþer myn, whom þat I louede so,
 Haue now pite & rewe vp-on my wo
 Of kyndenes and of broþerhede,
 And to my wordis of roupe take now hede, 1320
 as Death Sith we be deth muste asonder twynne ;
 will soon part them, For Antropos shal no lenger spynne
 My lyues þrede, but þe knot[te] breke.
 Wherfor, broþer, I praye þe be wreke 1324
 Vp-on my deth, or I hen[ne]s pace,
 3if þat þou list [to] do me swiche a grace
 Of kyndenes, 3et or I be ded,—
 Out of my brest or þis speris hed 1328
 to avenge Be rent a-wey, þat þou avenged be
 him on Pa- lamides,
 and slay him þat I may wyte he be ded or I,
 before he, And þat his spirit passe finally, 1332
 Deiphobus, dies, And first descende depe doun in helle,
 Eternally with Pluto for to dwelle,
 Mid his boundis, þat dirke ben & lowe.
 For, finally, so þat I may knowe 1336
 þat he be ded—þer is no more to seie,
 I gif no fors how sone þat I deie."

1309. wallis] wall D 2. 1317. *now* ¶ D 1.

1320. take now] now take D 2, to take D 1.

1326. þat] *om.* D 1—a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1327. I] *om.* D 2.

1328. þis] þe D 1. 1335. Mid] Amyd D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 c.

To whos requeste Paris toke good hede,
 And in þe feld fast[e] gan hym spele,
 For þouȝt & wo pitously wepynge,
 While his broþer lay þer languysshinge,
 Nat awayting but only * after deth,
 Vp-on þe point to ȝelden vp þe breth.
 And with his knyȝtes Paris vp & doun
 þe wardis souȝt aboute[n] environ,
 Til at þe last Pallamydes he fond
 With Sarpedoun fȝitynge hond of hond.
 Now was þis kyng, þis worþi Sarpedoun,
 Come in diffence of hem of Troye toun,
 Whiche of his hond was a noble * knyȝt.
 And while þat he *with* al his ful[le] myȝt
 Most besy was Pallamydes topresse,
 Liche a lyoun whetted wip woodnes,
 Pallamydes, in hert[e] nat aferd,
 Lete fleen at hym *with* his sharpe swerd
 So myȝtely, þat it was a wonder;
 For he his piȝe partid hath a-sonder,
 And smote it of by þe harde boon,
 þat Sarpedoun fil doun ded anon—
 So þat Troyens, whan þat he was slawe,
 Were compelled of force hem to *with*-drawe,
 þoruȝ þe pursut of kyng Pallamydes
 Whiche vp-on hem was so mercyles,
 And as cruel as a wood lyoun,
 After þe deth of worþi Sarpedoun.
 þe whiche, alas, whan Paris did espie,
 He markid hym *with* a cruel eye,
 And hent a bowe þat passingly was stronge,
 And *with* an arwe to his tiler longe,
 Entoxycat *with* venym in þe hed,
 þat whom he smot þer-*with* was but ded,
 And hitte hym so in þe aventaille,

1340 Paris and
his knights
seek

1344

1348 and find Pa-
lamides,

1352

1356

[leaf 105 d]

who cuts off
the thigh of
Sarpedon,
a Trojan ally,

1360

and kills
him.

1364

1368

Paris shoots
at Palamideswith a poi-
sond arrow.

1372

1340. in] in to A, D 1—þe] om. A, D 2.

1343. Nat] Nouȝt D 1—but only] only but C.

1345. knyȝtes] knyȝte D 1. 1351. noble] worþi C.

1353. topresse] to presse D 2. 1354. wip] in D 2.

1356. his] a A. 1357. a] om. A. 1364. vp-on] on D 1.

1365. 1st as] as a D 1—2nd as] or D 1.

Paris's poi- soned arrow kills Palam- ides.	poru3-oute þe stuf and þe pikke maylle In-to his * þrote þat it gan poru3 pace, þat he fil ded in þe silve place, Pallamydes, pis manful worpi kny3t.	1376
The Greeks flee.	Wher-poru3 Grekis toke hem to þe flizt, And made a noyse and a woful crye, þe deth compleynyng wonder pitously Of her lord and my3ty gouernour,	1380
Their new Emperor is dead.	But late chose to ben Emperour, Her chefe socour and souereyn refut. But now, allas ! þei stonde destitut Of gouernaunce, broke & disaraied, With-oute guyde, ri3t as shepe dismayed, Disconsolat & confortles y-shent, þat eche of hem fleth vn-to his tent.	1384
The Trojans pursue em.	And þei of Troye suede on þe chas On hors[e]-bak a wonder huge pas, And mercyles slowe þem as þei fle, On euery side, þat rouþe was to se, With-oute pite or any oper grace : For lyke lyounz þei gan hem enchase Til þei, compelled of necessite, Constreyned wern poru3 her cruelte	1388
They turn and fight ;	To turne ageyn & hem silfe defende. And þei of Troye doun anoon descende Of hors[e]-bak, euene vp-on þe pleyn ; And alle attonys—þer was non oper geyn— þei gan þe Grekis proudly to outraye, And cruelly so to dis[a]maye,	1392
but it's no use,	þat finally þer geyneth no diffence, So mortal was þe my3ti violence Of Troyens, þat Grekis so diffaille ; And aldirlast at leiser þei dispoille	1396
The Trojans plunder the Greek tents.	þe Grekis tentis of gold and richesse. At whiche tyme Troylus gan hym dresse, And Parys eke doun to her navie With þritty þousand in her companye,	1400

[leaf 106 a]

1375. his] þe C, om. D 2. 1382. ben] bene her D 1.
 1400. alle] om. A, D 1. 1404. mortal] mortally A.
 1405. Of] Of þe D 2.

- Kyllynge alle þo, pleynly,* þat þei mette,
 And on her schippes wylde fire þei sette, 1412 The Greek
 þat to þe wallis of Troye þe cyte ships would
 Men myzt[e] [wel] þe hydous flawme se. have been
 And all hadde gon to destruccioun, fired,
 Nadde Ajax, y-called Thelamoun, 1416 and all de-
 þoruþ his manhod and * knyztly excellence stroyd,
 Come anon and maked resistance but for Ajax
 Of þe Grekis, with many worþi knyzt, Thelamonius,
 And þo * of newe be-gan þe mortal fiȝt 1420 who rallies
 A-twen Troyens and þe Grekis stoute, the Greeks,
 þe rede blood raylyng al aboute
 Vp-on þe pleyn, so hydous[ly] þei blede ;
 And here & pere, hope in lengþe & brede, 1424
 Ded & maymed, and ful pale of siȝt,
 Vp-on þe soyle lay many noble * knyzt,
 Atwixen hem so cruel was þe hate ;
 For in her fiȝt * to-gidre þei debate 1428
 As wylde boris, evene so þei fare,
 For non of hem list oþer for to spare.
 And in þe felde worþi Thelamon
 þoruþ his knyȝthod & his hiȝe renou 1432
 So manly bare hym Grekis to diffende, defends them,
 þat no man myzt in * manhod him ameneie,
 þoruþ al þe worlde þoruþ men had[de] souȝt ;
 For he þat day in his person hath wrouȝt 1436 and does
 Merueille in armys, þoruþ his gret[e] myzt, wonders in
 þat, in sothnes, Grekis anoon riȝt arms.
 With-uten hym hadde finally be shent,
 And her shippes attonys lost & brent, 1440
 þoruþ þe pursot of Paris þilke day,
 And worþi Troylus, þat made swiche affray
 Amonge[s] hem þoruþ his hiȝe prowes,

1411. alle þo pleynly] pleynly alle þo C—pleynly] *om.* D 1.
 1413. wallis] walle A, wal D 2. 1416. y-called] called D 1.
 1417. and] and his C. 1418. Come] Home D 2.
 1420. þo] so C. 1421. A-twen] Bitwene D 1.
 1422. raylyng] rennyng D 1.
 1426. many] many a D 1—noble] worþi C.
 1427. Atwixen] Bitwene D 1. 1428. fiȝt] siȝt C.
 1430. for to] *om.* A. 1434. in] in his C. 1435. men] me D 2.
 1439. hadde finally] finally had D 1. 1441. pursot] swte D 1.

50 Greek ships are lost. þat fifty shippes, Guydo doth expresse, 1444
 Wer lost & brent or pat Thelamoun
 To reskuse cam *with* his knyghtes doun
 Vn-to þe se, þe remenaunt for to save.
 The Trojans win the day. But for al þat, Troyens þat day haue 1448
 þe hizer hond of þis mortal fȳt,
 þoruȝ þe force and þe grete myȝt
 Of Troylus only, whiche hath so many slayn
 Of þe Grekis, in soþ, þat þei were fayn 1452
 Hem to *with*draw, and þe felde to lete,
 For in abidyng þei fond ful vnswete.

Howe þe Kynge of Trace kam to þe tente of Achile,
 and exortyd hym to take the felde.¹

Heber, the wounded son of the King of Thrace, Wherfore,* þei gan for to lese her place, [leaf 106 b] 1456
 Amonge whiche þe kynges sone of Trace,
 þat Heber hȳte, wounded to þe deth,
 þat he myȝt vnneþe drawe his breth,
 With a spere in his brest stikyng,
 comes to Achilles's tent, To Achilles he cam in compleynyng 1460
 Vn-to his tent, euene pere he lay,
 Whiche in þe feld was nat al þat day
 For the sake only of Polycene,
 þe love of whom was so sharpe & kene, 1464
 Ay at his hert, y-liche grene and newe.
 To whom Heber, *with* a mortal hewe,
 Compleyneth sore, arettyng cowardyse,
 and re-proaches him with cowardice 1468
 And in manhod a verray trowandyse,
 þat he þat day myȝt[e] so—for shame!—
 Withdrawen him, in hyndering of his name,
 for not helping the Greeks, Out of þe feld, to hym ful gret repref, 1472
 Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef
 þat þei wern In, and confusioun,
 who are on the brink of perdition. Vp-on þe brinke of her perdicoun—

1451. only] *om.* D 1. 1455. Wherfore] þerfore C.

1459. his] *om.* D 1. 1462. nat] nas A.

1464. was so sharpe] so sharpe was D 1.

1468. trowandyse] trewandyse A, truandise D 2.

1471. ful] *om.* D 1.

1474. perdicoun] confusioun A, D 2, distruccioun D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 104 b (misplaced after line 1460).

Abrod þe feld to sen hem so lye dede, And list not onys for to taken hede Of his knyȝthod Grekis to releue. And while Heber gan hym þus repreve, And þe spere whiche in his body was Al sodeynly was drawn oute; alas! <i>With eye</i> * vp-cast in rancour and in Ire, Ful pitously Heber dide expire In þe presence of pis Achilles. And per- <i>with</i> cam in a sodeyn res In-to his tent a certeyn knyȝt of his, Of whom Achilles axep how it is Amonge Grekis, & clerly how it stood. And he answered, ful Irous in his mood: "Certis," quod he, "ful vnhappily; For þei of Troye han so cruelly Oure Grekis alle þis day in her fiȝt Ful shamefully put vn-to þe flizt, So many slayn—allas & wellawaye!— þat vnneþe noon ne went away Vn-hurt-maymed, or <i>with</i> -oute wounde, So fel on vs Troyens were y-founde. And of hem eke was swiche a multitude, þat I suppose, shortly to conclude, þis day per nas, to myn oppinioun, Nat left a man <i>with</i> -Inne Troye toun þat able was to stonden in bataille, <i>With</i> spere or swerd his enmy to assaille, I wene, in soth, but þei comen oute <i>With</i> vs to fiȝt,—per was so huge a route þat we ne myȝt of force take on honde In þe feld ageyn[e]s hem to stonde. But now, my lord, it drawep vn-to nyȝt, þat þei be feynt any more to fiȝt,— ȝif it were plesyng to ȝour worpines, To ȝour manhod & ȝoure hiȝe noblesse	1476 1480 1484 1488 1492 1496 1500 [leaf 102c] 1504 1508	 The spear is pald from Heber's breast, and he dies in Achilles's tent. Achilles is told how the Trojans put the Greeks to flight. They were so many that the Greeks couldn't stand against them.
---	--	---

1475. so] *om.* A. 1481. eye] eyen C. 1494. ne] *om.* D 2.

1499. nas] was A, D 1—to] in A.

1506. to] *om.* D 2—stonde] with stonde A, wiȝ stonde D 2.

1509. to] vnto D 2.

Achilles is appeald to,	To take on 3ou to 3oure encre of fame, For euere-more to 3ete 3ou a name,	1512
for Glory's sake,	And þer-with-al for 3oure owne glorie, Perpetuelly to ben in memorie,	
to arm and	To rysen vp and arme 3ow anoon, And sodeinly [vp-]on hem to goon,	1516
	Feble and weyke to make resistence Ageyn 3oure manly famous excellence,— þer wer no more, but we wer victours	
conquer the Trojans.	For euere-more, and verray conquerours, Duryng þe world to ben in remembraunce, And þei for euere brouȝt vn-to outra[u]nce— In sothfastnes, I haue of hit no drede."	1520
But he takes no heed of it;	But Achilles toke of hym noon hede, Nor to Heber þat lay afor hym ded, Ful colde and starke, of colour like to led, Nor onys list to 3eue hym audience, Nor vn-to hym han his aduertence—	1524
	þer may no word in his hert[e] myne To þat he seide to maken him enclyne : For, outerly, evene like he ferde, As þouȝe he no maner worde ne herde ;	1528
it goes thru his ears like a sound.	For þoruȝ his eris it passed as a soun. Lo, here þe maner and condicioun, þe verray custom & þe pleyne vsaunce Of þis loveris, hangyng in a trance :—	1532
Honour and manhood,	Honour, worship, manhod, & prowes, Strengþe, myȝt, fame, and hardines, Encres of name, vertu, and victorie,* Knyȝthod, noblesse,* and in armys glorie *—	1536
Love can lay aside.	Alle pese can Loue leyn a-syde : Swiche is þe myȝt of þe god Cupide, Whiche hertis hiȝe with his hok * can sese—	1540

1511. of] & D 2. 1513. þer-with-al] ther with D 1.
 1514. ben] be put A. 1518. famous] and famus D 1.
 1519. victours] victorious A.
 1529. herte] breste A—myne] fyne D 1.
 1532 is omitted in D 1. 1533. For þoruȝ] As þouȝ D 1.
 1539. victorie] glorie C.
 1540. noblesse] noblesses C—glorie] victorie C.
 1541. Loue] loue in sothe D 1.
 1543. hertis] om. D 2—hok] hokis C, look D 1.

So loth þei arne, pleylnly, to displese	1544	Lovers are loth to dis-please their
Ouper in cher or in contenaunce,		
In wil or dede or disobeisaunce		
To hir pat is her souereyn lady dere.		lady-loves.
For, <i>with</i> a loke of hir eyen clere,	1548	
She can ful wel daunte[n] al her pride :		
For Venus sone so felly can * prouyde		
His arwys kene to perce nerf & veyne,		
And hem enlacen in his firy cheyne,	1552	
þat only þoru3 his importable charge		Deaf too f.
þei ben restreyned for to gon at large ;		
Whiche cause was þis day, dout[e]les,		Achilles won't take the field for
þat þis noble hardy Achilles	1556	fear of offending Polyxena.
Wolde nat, <i>with-uten</i> any wene,		
Come in þe feld, for drede of Polycene,		
List þat she were offendid in hir herte		
3if any þing eskaped or asterte	1560	
þis Achilles, þoru3 mysgouernaunce.		
And whiles he henge þus in balaunce,		
þe Grekis fau3t <i>with</i> hem of þe town		
Til bri3t Phebus was at goynge down,	1564	
þat Troys, of necessite,		
For lak of ly3t entre þe cyte.		
And while þat þei homward be repeired,		
Lay Dephebus, of his lyf dispeired,	1568	
Compleynynge ay on his dedly wounde.		
And whan Paris & Troylus han hym founde		Paris and Troilus weep for the wounded Deiphobus.
In þat meschef, þei gan wepe & crye,		
As þei wolde for verray roupe dye,	1572	
<i>With</i> woful noyse and <i>with</i> pitous soun :		
þe salt[e] teris gan to renne down		
On her chekis vp-on ouper syde ;		
And whiles þei vppon hym abide,	1576	
þis * wounded man gan drawe to his ende,		

1547] In wille or speche to his souereyn lady dere D 1.

1549. her] þe D 2.

1550. so felly can] can so felly C—can] gan D 1.

1551. arwys] arwe A. 1558. feld] feerde D 1.

1562. henge þus] þus henge D 1. 1564. Phebus] beemes D 1.

1571. þat] the A. 1573. 2nd *with*] om. D 1.

1574. down] a down D 1. 1575. On] Vppon D 1.

1577. þis] þe C.

- Whos spirit was redy for to wende
 Out of his brest, & his wery gost,
 Ful hastely in-to an oþer coste, 1580
With dedly eyen turned vp-so-down.
 Whan þat he knewe by relacioun
 þat Paris hath Pallamydes y-slawe,
 Anoon he bad þat þei shulde out drawe 1584
 þe large tronchoun with * þe stelen hed ;
 And þer-with-al anoon he fil doun ded.
 And *with* þe cors þei gan hem fast[e] spede
 Toward þe toun : but for it is no nede 1588
 þe dool to write and lamentacioun
 þat makend was for hym and Sarpedoun .
 þoruȝ þe cite, &, namly, of þe king
 And of þe quene, euere in on wepynge, 1592
 Of his breþren and his sustres dere,
 It were but veyne to rehersen here.
- When Deiphobus knows that Paris has slain Palamides, he has his spearhead pluckt out, and dies.
- All Trojans weep for him.

**How Priamus burede Dephebus and Sarpedone, and
 howe the Grekes choyes Agamenon Emperoure.¹**

- But Priam hath *with* gret[e] dilligence
 Twey tombes made, of royal excellence, 1596
 For Dephebus and kyng Sarpedoun,
With many ymage graven inviroun,
 And many knotte korven here & ȝonder,
 And buried hem but a litel assounder, 1600
 Lyke þe custom of her rites olde.
 And whiles þei þe feste halwe & holde [leaf 167 a]
 þat called is þe feste funeral,
 þe Grekis han do made in special 1604
 A riche tombe to þe worþi kyng
 Pallamydes, and for his buryng
 Solempnely makend ordynaunce
 Amonges hem, as it was vsaunce ; 1608
 And *with* gret dool & pitous heuynes
- Priam gives royal funerals to Deiphobus and Sarpedon ;
- and the Greeks make a rich tomb for Palamides.

1585. large] longe D 2—with] & C.

1594. here] it here D 1. 1595. *new* ¶ D 1.

1598. many] many an D 1. 1599. many] many a D 1.

1600. litel] lite A, lyte D 2. 1608. Amonges] Amonge D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 a.

þei han þis kyng of gret worpines Rially brouȝt to his sepulture.		
And for þei myȝt longe nat endure	1612	
With-oute an hed and a gouernour, þei chosen han to her Emperour, By on assent and affeccoun,		The Greeks choose Aga- memnon as Emperor.
þe worpi kyng, wyse Agamenoun.	1616	
And after [þat] þei made no lettynge, —þei of Troye—þe nexte day suyng,		
With her wardis in-to þe feld to goon, Fully purposed to fȳt[e] with her foon ;	1620	
And Grekis manly in þe face hem mette.		
But worpi Troylus so hem ouersetete,		Troilus
þat Greke was noon, shortly for to telle, þilke day a-forn hym myȝt[e] dwelle,	1624	
So cruelly he gan hem for to chase : For where he cam or rode in any place, þei fled his swerd, of her lif in doute,		
His ȝonge knyȝtes rydyng hym aboute,	1628	and his knights
Swyche as he was vsant for to lede ; And euere in oon þe Grekis blod þei shede,		slay Greeks
Whiche lyke a streme disteyned al þe pleyn.		
And al þis while was so huge a reyne, þe same day, and so huge a myst,	1632	amidst rain and mist,
þat euery man hath his felawe myst, Specially vp-on þe Grekis syde :		
þat for þe storme and her woundes wide, And for þe manhod of þis Troyan knyȝt,	1636	
Worpi Troylus, so ȝong, so freshe & lyȝt, þei were coact, poruȝ his cruelte,		
Maugre her myȝt, for drede of deth to fle To her tentis socour for to fynde,	1640	and pursue them to their tents.
Troyens * ay pursuyng be-hynde Ful mortally, with a sterne pas ;		
But for þe storme þei cessen of þe chas,	1644	

1617. *new* ¶ D 1—þat] *om.* D 2, D 1—nc] *om.* D 2.

1619. þe] *om.* A, D 2—to] *om.* D 1.

1622. hem ouersetete] fersly on hem sette D 1.

1635. þe] *om.* D 1. 1638. &] so D 2.

1642. Troyens] Troylus C—ay pursuyng] purswyng ay faste D 1.

Achilles kept his Tent, and in no wyes wolde fight
agayns þe Troians, for þe love of Polycene; for
the which, Agamenon, with þe princes of Grece,
kam to viset hym in his tent.¹

<p>A Gamenoun, as Guydo list endyte, His lordis sent Achilles to visite For certeyn causes, like as 3e shal here, Whiche in þe story be rehersed here. And with Vlixes and worpi Diomede, Duke Nestor went, pleyndly, as I rede, To fyn only, by her conseillynge In-to his hert pat þei myȝt[e] bringe And induce hym to han a fantasie To be willy,* þoruȝ his chiualrie, With hem to stonde as he hap do to-forn, þat han so many of her men y-lorn For lake only of his [hiȝe] presence. And Achilles with digne reuerence Reseyved hem, & with riȝt knyȝtly chere. And after pat, whan þei wer set y-fere Like her degre anon in audience, Wyse Vlixes, ful of elloquence, Gan his tale prudently deuyse, To Achilles seyinge in þis wyse :</p>	<p>Agamemnon sends</p> <p>1684</p> <p>Ulysses, Dio- mede and Nestor to Achilles,</p> <p>1688</p> <p>1692</p> <p>1696</p> <p>who receives them with reverence.</p> <p>1700</p>
---	---

[leaf 107 c] Ulysses says :

Vlixes taile to Achile.²

<p>“ Sir Achilles, most renomede of glorie, þoruȝ-oute þe world to ben in memorie, And of knyȝthod verray sours & welle, Displese it nat, now þat I shal telle To ȝoure noble famous excellence, Nor to ȝour eris late be * noon offence þat I shal seyn, but of goodlyhede,</p>	<p>“ Achilles,</p> <p>1704</p> <p>let not my words offend you.</p>
--	--

1687. fyn] hym D 1. 1690. willy] wille C.
1691. he hap do] þei have don D 1—to-forn] a forn D 2.
1692. her] his A—y-lorn] lorn D 2, D 1.
1695. &] om. D 1—riȝt] om. D 2. 1698. Wyse] With D 1.
1701. new ¶ D 1. 1704. now] om. D 1—shal] shal to ȝow D 1.
1705. noble] noble & D 1. 1706. be] it be C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 b.

² Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 c, in red (margin).

- "Take heed
to what I say. Patiently þat 3e wil take hede 1708
 To my wordes, seide of hert and þouȝt,
 I 3ow ensure, for I feyne nouȝt;
 þis to seyn, 3if 3e remembre wel,
 At first, you þe first[e] cause and *purpos* euerydel 1712
 Of þe Grekis—3if 3e haue menciou~~n~~—
 Was fully set by oon entencioun,
 As wel of 3ow as of vs, parde,
 Whan we cam firste to þis cite, 1716
 Kynges, princes, I excepte noon,
 —Of whiche, in soth, to rekne euerychon,
 3oure-silf[e] was, to speke in special,
 On of þe first & most principal— 1720
 Assentid ful how Troye þe cite
 þoruȝ oure manhod distroied shuld[e] be—
 Perpetuelly brouȝt vn-to ruyne.
 But you now But now of new, I not what doth enclýne 1724
 turn against 3oure worpines sodeinly to varie,
 us, An[d] to oure *purpos* for to be contrarie:
 Considerid first of 3ow þat ben so sage
 þe wronges done & þe gret damage 1728
 In Grekis lond of hem of þe toun,
 Conspyringe ay to oure distruccioun
 —3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3oure þouȝt—
 and let us be þat slay[e]n han and to an ende brouȝt 1732
 slain, Ful many worpi, sipen go ful 3ore,
 And of tresour, þat no man may restore,
 despoild, Dispoiled vs, & brouȝt in gret distresse,
 Oure goodes rauȝt, *oure* gold & *oure* richesse, 1736
 Oure shippes brent, þoruȝ her cruelte!
 and see our And to al þis, allas, 3e list nat se,
 ships burnt, Now þat þei ben (whiche may not be delaied)
 þoruȝ 3our manhod finally outtraied, 1740
 tho you slew Sith 3e han slayn her hope, her suffisance,
 Hector. Hector, in whom was al her affiaunce,
 Fully her trust and diffence also,

1710. for] þat D 2. 1716. cam] come A, D 2, D 1.
 1721. ful] fully A. 1727. so] *om.* D 2, D 1.
 1732. ende] hende A. 1739. be] *om.* D 1.
 1741. 2nd her] and her A. 1743. and] and her D 1.

- And Dephebus also is ago, 1744 "Deiphobus
too is kild,
- And likly am more to ben appaired
Fro day to day, and finally dispeired,
So frowardly Fortune on hem lowreth : and Fortune
frowns on the
Trojans. 1748
- And now 3oure honour & 3our fame floureth 1748
In his worship, and 3oure hi3e renoun [leaf 107 d]
- Atteyned hath the exaltacioun
And hizest prikke of Fortunys whele, But you are
on the top of
Fortune's
wheel, 1752
- It were gret wronge, and 3e loke wele, 1752
Of wilfullnes for to ben vnkynde
To hir þat 3e so frendly to 3ou fynde,
Or to be froward while she is benygne,
By influence graciously tassygne 1756
- Hir spokes meue vn-to 3oure plesaunce,
And hap to tourne with plente on* 3our chaunce,
After whos help 3ou nedep nat to calle.
Wherfore, allas, whi wil 3e suffer passe 1760
3oure noble fame, of verray wilfulnes,
While it is hiest in his worþines?
3oure kny3tly prudence it shold not asterte!
Of whiche þing euery gentil herte 1764
- Sholde haue roupe and compassioun.
Wherfore we praie, of discrecioun,
þat 3e 3ou shape þis purpos to amende,
And þat 3e wolde of hert[e] condescende 1768
With vs to stonde kny3tly in þis werre,
By 3oure manhod, þat is spoke of so ferre,
þat 3our renoun to þe worldis ende
Reported be, wher-so þat men wende, 1772
- Perpetuelly, by freshnes of hewe
Day by day to encrease newe,
þat þe triumphe of þis hi3e victorie
Be put in story and eke in memorie, 1776
And so enprented, þat for3etilnes
No power haue by malis to oppresse

1744. ago] y goo D 1. 1745. am] bene D 1.
1746. finally] finally be D 1. 1747. lowreth] frowneþ D 1.
1748. 3our] om. A. 1750. the] þe vprest D 1.
1754. so] nowe so D 1—to 3ou] om. D 1. 1758. on] of C.
1760. passe] to passe D 1. 1763. not] om. D 1.
1775. hi3e] om. A, D 2.

- 3oure fame in kny3thod, dirken or difface,
 þat shyneth 3it so clere in many place 1780
With-oute eclipsynge, sothly, þis no les—
 Whiche to conserve * 3e be now rek[e]les,
 Of wilfulnes to cloude so þe ly3t
 Of 3oure renoun þat whilom shon so brigt, 1784
 3oure my3ty hond of manhood to withdrawe.
 Considred first how Grekis arn y-slawe
 To-fore 3oure tent, with mortal woundis wide,
 þoru3-oute þe feld vp-on euery side, 1788
 And haue disdeyn, only for lak of roupe,
 —Allas þe while!—for a litel sloupe
 To leie to hond in her meschef at al,
 þat whilom wern her stronge my3ty wal, 1792
 Her chef diffence and her champioun,
 Souereyn helpe and proteccioun,
 For whom 3e han so ofte shad 3oure blood,
 Ageyn her foon with hem whan 3e stood, 1796
 Ful my3tely her enmyes to assaille,
 With-oute whom þei litel may availle, [leaf 108 a]
 In verray soth,—ne noon of vs echon,
 But 3e of kny3thod list with vs to goon 1800
 Ageyn Troyens as * 3e wer wont to do,
 As is oure trust and final hope also,
 þat 3e shal helpe and oure socoure be.
 And her-vppon, we praie now* þat 3e 1804
 Seye 3oure avis and 3oure fulle wille.”
- “You are recklessly clouding your fame by not aiding us.
 You see Greeks slain before your tent,
 and heed them not;
 you, who once were their champion;
 you, without whom we can do little.
 We pray you help us!”

**The answer of feres Achile to the mocoun of wies
Vlixes and othere princes of Grece.¹**

And þan anon, þe hardy ferse Achille,

1782. conserve] considere C—now] now to A.
 1783. cloude] conclude A. 1784. whilom] somtyme D 1.
 1786. arn y-slawe] ben slawe D 1. 1791. in] at D 1.
 1792. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
 1794. and] and eke D 1.
 1798. litel] lightly D 2. 1801. as] lik as C—to] om. D 2.
 1802. final] oure D 1. 1804. now] how C.
 1806 is expanded into three lines in D 1, as follows:

Wheþer 3e liste vs to save or spille
 And þanne anoon Achilles þe hardy
 Hem answered sterne & boldly.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 a (misplaced after line 1808).

Whanne Vlixes concludid hadde his tale,	
With a face for anger ded and pale	1808 Achilles, pale with anger, says:
Seide euene þus, al openly and pleyn :	
"Sir Vlixes, 3if so be as * 3e seyn,	"Ulysses!
And han declared, in conclusioun,	
þat oure purpos and entencioun	1812
Was finally to brennen and distroye	if we meant to burn Troy,
þis royal cite þat is called Troye,	
I holde, in soth, (me liketh nat to lye)	
þat oure entent was grounded on folye—	1816 we meant folly ; we meant to risk the
To putte vs alle þoru; indiscrecioun,	
Of rekleshed and hasty mocoun,	
Of lyfe and deth in swyche Iupartye.	
And specially alle þe cheualrye	1820 chivalry of Greece for a paltry thing.
Of Grekis lond, for so smal a ping—	
So many prince & many worpi kyng,	
þat han iupartid her body & her good,	
I-lost her lyf, and I-spent her blood,	1824
Whiche myȝt haue ben ful wel at home in pes.	
And is nat now þe kyng Pallamydes	Palamides is slain,
I-slawe also, as who seiþ * but of newe,	
þat was so wis, so manly and so trewe,—	1828
Of whom þe lyf was of more pris allone	whose life alone was worth more than our cause ;
þan þe cause for whiche þat we echone	
Be gadred here, who-so loke a-riȝt.	
And of Grekis many a noble knyȝt	1832 and many noble Greeks are kild.
þat haue be slayn, bope of þe worpiest,	
þe world to seke, and þe manlyest :	
For oute of euery lond and regioun,	
On Grekis * party, & with hem of þe toun,	1836
Of chivalrie and of knyȝthod floure,	
To wynne in armys worship & honour,	

1807. hadde] haþ D 1.

1810. be] *om.* D 2—as] riȝt as C, D 2, A.

1813. finally] fully D 1—and] and to D 1.

1816. on] vpon D 1. 1822. prince] Princes D 1.

1823. good] bloode D 1. 1824. blood] goode D 1.

1825. ful wel at home] at hom ful wel D 1.

1827. seiþ] seie C. 1830. þat] *om.* D 1.

1836. Grekis] þe grekis C—with] *om.* D 1.

1837. and of knyȝthod] þe verray souerayn D 2, D 1, & of
knyghthood the verray souereyn A.

	Assemblid ben, and come fro so ferre,—	
	Of whiche, in soth, by dures of pis werre	1840
	Ful many oon in þe felde is ded ;	
" More must die if the war lasts.	And, verrailly, wip-uten any dred, þer * shal wel more ȝif þe werre last :	
	For euery day þe noumbre lasseth fast	1844
	Of worpi knyȝtes, ded with-oute roupe, þat I dar seyn & conclude of troupe,	
	In pis rage, furious and wood,	[leaf 108 b]
Perhaps all gentle blood will perish,	Ful likly is þat al þe gentil blood	1848
	þoruȝ-out þe world shal distroied be ;	
	And rual folke—and þat wer gret pite—	
	Shal han lordshipe & holy gouernaunce,	
and churls alone be lords.	And cherles eke, with sorwe & meschaunce,	1852
	In euery lond shal lordis ben allone, When gentil-men slay[e]n bene echone.	
Hector has gone,	Is nat Hector, þat was so noble a knyȝt, þat was pis worldis verray sonne & liȝt,	1856
	Of manhood flour, slay[e]n pitously	
and I might have gone too.	In pis werre?—in soth, and so myȝt I, Par auenture, whiche may nat atteyne	
	To his noblesse, ȝif I shal nat feyne.	1860
	For be what way shal we þe deth eschewe, With al oure myȝt ȝif we it purswe	
	Fro day to day while þat we lyn here ?	
	þerfore, shortly, me for to requere,	1864
	Touching þe werre, ouper for to praye, Is but [in] veyn. & herkene what I seye :	
But I will not risk my life further.	I nat purpose in pis werre or strif	
	For to iupartē any more my lif,	1868
	For leuer I haue þat palled be my name þan to be slayn, & han an Idel fame ;	
	For worpines, after deth I-blowe,	

1840. dures] diuersite D 1. 1843. þer] þei C.
 1846. of] for a D 1. 1847. furious] so furious D 1.
 1849. þoruȝ-out] Thoruȝ pis D 1—shal distroied] distroied shal
 D 1.
 1851. holy] hooley þe D 1. 1852. cherles] clerkes D 1.
 1856. &] om. D 1. 1858. in soth and so] and sothly so D 1.
 1862. it] þe deth D 1. 1864. for] om. D 1.
 1867. or] of D 2.

Is but a wynde, & lasteth but a prowē ;	1872	"Fame is but a wind,
For þouȝ renoun & pris be blowe wyde,		
Forȝetilnes leith it ofte a-syde		and is soon forgotten.
By lengþe of ȝeris and obliuion,		
þoruȝ envie and fals collucioun.	1876	
þe laude of knyȝthod & of worþines,		
Of wysdam eke, & of gentilnes,		
Fredam, bounte, vertu, & swiche grace,		
Forȝetilnes can dirken and difface ;	1880	Oblivion darkens it: malice sears it.
And, þer-with-al, malys and envie		
I-serid hath þe palme of chivalrie		
By fals report. Wherfore, I seie, for me,		For me, I will lead my life in peace ;
I wil of wisdam swiche folý lete be,	1884	
And in quiete forþe my lyf now lede ;		
And ouer þis, to ȝou þre I rede		and I advise you to make peace with the Trojans.
To seke pes with Troyens ȝif ȝe may,		
In hasty wyse, wip-oute more delay.	1888	
þis is my conseil, platly, to ȝow alle,		
Or þat meschef of deth vp-on ȝow falle ;		
It were wel don þat ȝe token hede,		
Boþe Vlives and þou Dyomede,	1892	
And Nestor eke, siþen ȝe be wyse,		
To werke, pleynly, lyke as I deuyse.		
þis is þe somme & fyn of myn entent,		That is my decision."
And so reporteþ to hym þat hap ȝou sent." [leaf 108 c]	1896	
And þei anon, with short conclusioun,		Ulysses and his fellows report this to Agamen- non,
Repeired ben to Agamenoun		
With swiche answer as ȝe han herd me seyn,		
It nedeth nat to write it new ageyn.	1900	
And her-vppon kyng Agamenoun		
Lete make anon a convocacioun		who calls a Council of the Greek lords.
Of his lordis ; &, in her presence,		
Fro point to point, sothly, in sentence	1904	
He hath reheresed how þat Achilles		
Was desirous for to han a pes		

1876. envie] enmyte D 1.

1881. þer-with-al] other with all D 2. 1884. lete] lat D 2.

1890. of] or D 1. 1892. þou] ȝe D 1.

1893. And] om. D 1—be] be so D 1. 1896. hym] ȝow D 1.

1897. new ¶ D 1. 1898. to] vn to D 1.

	With hem of Troye, and platly how þat he	
As Achilles won't fight against Troy,	For no praiser wil in no degre	1908
	Ageyn Troyens, <i>with</i> spere no[r] <i>with</i> shelde,	
	In helpe of Grekis ben armyd in þe feld.	
	Wherefore, þe kyng, as he þat was ful wys,	
	Her-vppon axed her avys,	1912
what is to be done ?	And what hem þouȝte was best for to do	
	In pis mater, siþen it stood so.	
Menelaus says :	And first of alle spekeþ Menelay,	
	<i>With</i> angry chere, & seyde, platly, nay,	1916
"I'll never consent to make peace.	To han a pes it was nat his entent,	
	Ne þat he wolde þer-to be of assent,	
	Siþen þe cite, in conclusioun,	
	Stood on þe prikke of his distruccioun,	1920
Hector and Deiphobus, the best Tro- jans, are slain ;	Now þat Hector & Dephebus were dede	
	þat whilom wern her trust in euery nede	
	And her diffence ; but now þei arn a-goo—	
	Fare wel her trust & her hope also,	1924
	<i>With</i> -oute more, and al her olde pride,	
	þei may nat now but after deþ abide :	
and tho Achilles won't help us,	"And trusteþ wel, <i>with</i> -oute[n] any les,	
	þouȝ it so be þat pis Achilles	1928
	Ne helpe vs nat toward oure emprise,	
	We dar nat drede, in no maner wyse,	
we can win without him."	<i>With</i> -outen hym [for] to han victorie	
	By oure manhood & oure owne glorie,—	1932
	I am ful sure her-of and certeyn."	
Ulysses and	But Vlixes gan replie ageyn ;	
Nestor deny this.	Nestor also, of sodeyn mocioun,	
	Contrarie was to his oppinioun,	1936
They say : Of course Menelaus won't consent to peace,	Affermynge, platly, þat no wonder was	
	þouȝ Menelay, sothly, in pis cas	
	Vn-to [þe] pes wolde nat assent ;	
	For * openly þei wiste what he ment,	1940

1908. wil] wolde D 1. 1912. axed] axed openly D 1.
 1913. And] In D 1. 1920. on] of D 1.
 1921. *new* ¶ [A—were] bene D 1.
 1923. arn] ben D 1.
 1930. dar] thar A, D 2. 1934. gan] gan to D 1.
 1937. þat] þouȝ D 1. 1938. þouȝ] That D 1.
 1940. For] Ful C.

For he was grounde & rote of al þe werre		for he, Mene-
And cause also þei comen were * so ferre		laus, and his
Oute of her lond,—he & þe quene Eleyne.		wife Helen
And for þe sake only of hem tweyne,	1944	were the sole
þe Grekis alle, whiche no man may denye,	[leaf 108 d]	cause of the
Her lyves putte in swiche Iupartye,		war,
For hym & hir, 3if þe grounde be souzt ;		
For wel þei wiste þat he rouzt[e] nouzt,	1948	the source of
þis Menelay, what wo þei endure,		all the Greek
So he his wyf myzt ageyn recure.		woe ;
And wher he seiþ þat Hector is ded,		and tho Hec-
He hath an eyr, to speke of manlihed *	1952	tor is dead,
And of kny3thod, as it wil be fonde,		
And called is Hector þe secunde,—		a 2nd Hector,
Worþi Troylus, whiche þat is his broþer ;		Troilus,
In al this world is not swiche anoþer	1956	
Of worþines, for to reknen al :		
For he of Troye is þe my3ti wal		
And diffence, now Hector is [a]-goon ;—		
3e knowen it wel 3oure silven euerychon,	1960	
3if it so be þat 3e list take hede,—		
Whos sharp[e] swerde sore doth vs blede		slays Greeks
Euery day in his furious hete,		daily,
Amyd þe feld whan we <i>with</i> him * mete.	1964	
And in stede of worþi Dephebus,		and instead
Whiche in his tyme was wonderly famus,		of Deiphobus,
His broþer Paris is now founde at al		Paris fights.
In worþines of kny3thod perigal,	1968	
So þat of hem we han non avauntage		
In-to þis hour, but rapier gret damage,		
To reknen al, siþen we be-gonne :		
þis verray soth, we haue but litel wonne,	1972	The Greeks
But we ar lykly alwey more to lese		have won
3if we contune ; but siþe we may chese,		little,
		and are likely
		to win less.

1941. grounde & rote] Rote & ground D 2, roote & grounde D 1—þe] þis D 1.

1942. were] was C. 1952. manlihed] manhed C, A.

1953. wil be] is wel D 1.

1960. knowen] knewen D 2—it] *om.* D 2.

1964. we *with* him] he *with* vs C. 1965. in] in þe D 1.

1973. we] *om.* A—ar] bene D 1.

It wer holsom to lyven in quiete,
 To han a pes, and pis werre lete, 1976
 By oon assent, siþen 3e be wyse."

**Howe the Grekes had broke ther sege, ne had þe
 exortacyon ybe of þe Troyan traytour Calchas.¹**

Calchas, the Trojan traitor,	And with þat word, Calchas gan to rise, þe Troyan traytour, with a pale chere For verray Ire, & seide as 3e shal here :	1980
urges the Greeks not to change their purpose,	"A, worpi princes, what þinke 3e to done, To chaunge so, lyk as doth þe mone, 3oure olde purpos & 3our first entent,	
against the will of the Gods.	Ageyn þe wil and comaundement Of þe goddis, þat euery þing gouerne By purviaunce, who-so can discerne. Allas, allas, whi nyl 3e at þe leste Credence and feith 3even to her heste, Whiche in no wyse may nat be fallible : For, in soth, it wer an impossible,	1984 1988
Troy must be destroyd.	Outterly, but Troye þe cite Of ordinaunce and necessite, Mut be distroied hen[ne]s but a lyte, 3if 3oure slouþe be it nat to wyte,	1992
Victory is certain	So þat victorie, worship,* and honour, And final palme eke of þis labour, To be reported on water & on lond, Reserued ben hooly to 3oure hond,	1996
if the Greeks persevere.	In 3oure purpos 3if 3e forþe contune, And hindre nat of foly 3oure fortune. þis is in soth, I dar it wel conclude, And perllous is þe goddis to illude Of necligence or slouþe wilfully. Wherefore, I rede þat now manfully, Of herte & þouȝt, & of ful vnite,	2000 2004

[leaf 109 a]

1979. *new* ¶ A. 1981. *new* ¶ [D 1—A] O D 1.

1983. olde] firste D 1—first] olde D 1. 1987. leste] lette D 1.

1995. victorie worship] worship victorie C.

1996. eke] *om.* D 2. 1998. 3oure] oure D 1.1999. contune] fortune D 1. 2001. is] *om.* A, D 2.

2004 is omitted in A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 d (misplaced after line 1978).

Platly deuoidynge al ambyguyte, To sette vppon, & knyȝtly to reswme ȝoure force ageyn, fully to conswme ȝoure cruel foon; & late be shet <i>with-out</i> e Wanhope & drede, dispeir & euery doute, Castynge of peril, slouȝe & cowardyse; And lete manhod outterly dispise Al drede of deth, þat causeþ hertis feinte <i>With</i> cowardyse for to ben atteynte, þat finally, as goddis han be-hiȝt þoruȝ prescience of her eternal myȝt. To victorie þat ȝe shal atteyne Lyke ȝoure desyre,—þer is no more to seyne.” And whan Calchas, in conclusioun, his fals[e] traytour vn-to Troye toun, þe Grekis had þoruȝ his wordis faire, Touching þe werre, put out of dispaire, Of hert al oon [þei] caste hem to fulfille Hooly his counseil, þoruȝ so be þat Achille Be froward [ay] to helpe hem in her nede— þei ȝaf no force, & toke of it non hede; But euerychon þei hem redy make, As ȝe shal here, þe feld in hast to take.	2008	Calchas urges the Greeks to give up despairing
	2012	and dread of death;
	2016	victory is certain for them.
	2020	
	2024	They resolve to fight on, and pay no heed to Achilles.
	2028	

Aftir the trewes, the Troyans and þe Grekes resumede
the felde, in þe which the Grekis might not
susteyne against þe swerde of Troylus; for þe
which Agamenon sent for a trewe of vj monethes.¹

T he trew[e]s passid of þe monþes tweyne, In-to þe feld þe Grekis hem ordeyne; And þei of Troye ageyn hem issen oute. And worþi Troylus <i>with</i> an huge route þe Grekis gan alderfirst assaille; And <i>with</i> his swerd he made first to raile þe rede blod þoruȝ her harnes briȝt, þat as þe deth þei fled[de] fro his siȝt:	2032	They take the field, Troilus at- tacks em., and they flee.
	2036	

2016. myȝt] siȝt D 1. 2017. ȝe] he D 2.

2024. so be þat] þat so D 1—be] om. A, D 2.

2027, 28 are omitted in D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 a.

	For he þat day þoruȝ his cruelte	
To avenge Hector's death,	Cast hym fully avenged for to be Vp-on þe deth of Hector, outterly. And as Dares reherseth specially,	2040
Troilus slays 1000 Greck knights,	A þousand knyȝtes þis Troyan champioun þat day hath slayn, ridyng vp & doun, As myn auctor, Guydo, list endite—	[leaf 109 b]
	Saue after hym I can no ferþer write, In his boke he ȝeveth him swiche a name—	2044
and puts the rest to flight.	þat by his manhod & his knyȝtly fame þe Grekis alle wer put vn-to þe flȝt Al þilke day, til it drowe to nyȝt.	2048
Next day	And on the morwe in þe daw[en]yng, þe Grekis han, at Phebus vp-rysunge, I-armed hem with gret dilligence, Ageyn Troyens to stonden at diffence.	2052
	Amonges whom þat day, as I rede, So wel hym bar worþi Diomede, þat many Troyan þoruȝ his cruelte Hath loste his lyf, til Troilus gan to se þis Diomede in þe feld ridyng, To whom anoon, with-oute more lettyng,* With his spere þrowe * in-to þe reste, þis Troilus rod, & hit hym oon the breste	2056
Diomede kills Trojans till Troilus	So myȝtely, þat of verray nede Doun of his hors he smet Dyomede, Al-be of wounde he had[de] no damage. And furiously Troilus in his rage, Of envie gan hym to abreide, Whan he was doun, þe love of Cryseide, Of his deceit and his trecherie. And Grekis þan fast[e] gan hem hye, Amonge the hors in meschef where he lay, To drawe him oute in al þe hast þei may ; And on a sheld, brosed & affraied,	2060
unhorses him,	þei bare him hom, so he was dismaied	2064
		2068
and he is borne, bruised, off the field.		2072

2047. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2058. lettyng] tariyng C.

2059. þrowe] prewe C—in-to] in D 1.

2060. rod] *om.* D 1.2070. To drawe] And drowe D 1—oute] *om.* D 1—þei] he D 1.

- Of þe stroke, home vn-to his tent.
 And Menelay þe same while haþ hent
 A myzty* spere tavenge Dyomede,
 And to Troilus fast[e] gan hym spede, 2076
 Fully avysed to vnhorsen hym anon.
 But Troylus first made his stede goon
 So swyfte a course toward Menelay,
 þat he anon at þe erþe lay,— 2080
 So myztely he hit hym with his spere,
 þat shelde & plate myzt[e] hym nat were,
 To sauen hym from a mortal wounde.
 But his knyghtes, anon as þei him founde, 2084
 Oute of þe pres whan þei had* hym rent,
 þei bar hym hom to his owne tent,
 þe Grekis ay stondyng in distresse
 þoruþ þe* knyþhod & þe* hiþe prowes 2088
 Of þis Troylus, whiche haþ hem so beleyn,
 On euery part, where he rod on þe pleyn,
 Til vn-to tyme þat Agamenoun
 In-to þe felde is aualed doun [leaf 109 c] 2092
 With many worpi abouten his baner,
 þat shon ful shene ageyn þe sonne cler.
 And with his knyghtes [hym] ridyng enviroun
 He sore enched hem of Troye toun, 2096
 Woundeth & sleth & put hem to þe flizt,
 Hym silfe aquytynge lik a manly knyzt;
 But for al þat, with-oute more abood,
 Amongis Troyens fersely as he rood, 2100
 þis worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,
 With a spere Troylus smet hym doun
 Mauge his Grekis—þer* geineþ no socour.
 And whan þei sawe her lord, her gouernour 2104

Menelaus
charges
Troilus,

but is un-
horst by him,

and carried
away by
Greeks.

Agamemnon

slays Trojans

till Troilus
smites him
down.

2073. vn-to] to D 1.

2075. myzty] myzte C—tavenge] to venge D 1.

2080. þe] om. D 1. 2081, 82 are transposed in D 2.

2081. his] a D 2.

2082. &] nor D 2, ne D 1. 2085. had] han C.

2087. þe] And so þe D 1—ay] om. D 1 2088 þe] his C.

2089. whiche] þat D 1. 2090. rod] lyth D 2.

2091. vn-to] vn D 2—tyme] þe tyme D 1.

2095. hym] om. D 1.

2098. aquytynge] quitynge D 1—manly] manful D 1.

2103. þer] þei C, þo D 1. 2104. 2nd her] and A.

	In swyche meschef at þe grounde lyende, þei hent hym vp, & made hym to ascende, þoruȝ her manhod, on his stronge stede.	
Seeing the injury Troilus does the Greeks,	And he of wyt gan to taken hede, And consider wysly in his pouȝt In what disioynt Troylus had hem* brouȝt, And how his* Grekis, for al her gret[e] pride, To-forn his swerde myȝt[e] nat abide—	2108 2112
Agamemnon	He prudently, of hiȝe discrecioun, þis noble knyȝt, kyng Agamenoun, As he þat hadde ay his aduertence On gouernaunce, þoruȝ his prouidence,	2116
sends his men to their tents,	Whanne he sawe his Grekis gonne faille And wexe feble to stonden in bataille For lak of stuf þat shulde hem recounforte, Ful prudently he made hem to resorte,	2120
and asks Priam for a	Eueryche of hem, to his owne tent. And after þat he hath to Priam sent For a trew, to Troye þe cite,	
6-months' truce,	For sixe monpes, ȝif it myȝt[e] be.	2124
which he grants.	And by his conseil, Priamus þe kyng, With-oute abood granted his axyng, Al-be þat somme, as Guydo list endite, Were euel apaied so longe to respite	2128
	Her mortal fon, in any maner wyse; But ȝit his graunt, as ȝe han herd deuise, Stood in his strengþe fully, as I rede.	

Howe doubyle Cresseyd, agayns the wylle of here
Fader, went to vyset Dyomede in his Tente.¹

	In whiche tyme, of verray womanhede,	2132
Cressid're-	Cryseyde list no lenger for to tarie, þouȝ hir fader wer þer-to contrarie,	
solves to visit Diomede.	For to visite, and to han a siȝt Of Diomede, þat was be-come hir knyȝt,	2136

2108. he] *om.* D 1. 2109. consider] considrid D 1.

2110. hem] hym C, D 1. 2111. his] þe C.

2116. prouidence] prudence D 1. 2120. Ful] And D 2.

2123. trew] trows A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *c* (misplaced after line 2134).

Whiche had of Troylus late kouzt a wounde.		
And in his tent whanne she hap hym founde,		Cressid sits on Diomede's bed, and,
Benignely, vp-on his beddis syde		
She set hir down, in þe silve tyde,	2140	
And platly cast in hir owne pouzt,	[leaf 109 a]	
Touchinge Troylus, þat it was for nouzt		throwing over Troilus,
To lyue in hope of any more recure,		
And pouzt she wolde for no þing be vnsure	2144	
Of puryaunce, nor <i>with</i> -oute stoor :—		
She ȝaf anon, <i>with</i> -outen any mor,		gives him her heart,
Hooly hir herte vn-to Diomede.		
Loo ! what pite is in wommanhede,	2148	for pity's sake,
What mercy eke & benygne routhe—		
þat newly can al her olde* trouthe,		
Of nature, late slyppe a-syde		
Raper þanne þei shulde se abide	2152	as he's sufferd for her.
Any man in meschef for hir sake !		
þe change is nat so redy for to make		Not in Lom- bard St. could you change a ducat so soon.
In Lombard Strete of crowne nor doket—		
Al paie is good, be so þe prente be set :	2156	
Her lettre of change doth no man abide !		
So þat þe wynde be redy and þe tyde,		
Passage is ay, who-so list to passe !		
No man is lost þat list to seke grace—	2160	
Daunger is noon but counterfet disdeyn ;		
þe se is calme and fro rokkis pleyn :		
For mercyles neuer man ne deide		
þat souzt[e] grace !—recorde of Cryseyde,	2164	Cressid loves
Whiche finally hath ȝoven al hir herte		
To Diomede in reles of his smerte,		Diomede,
And praide hym to be riȝt glad & liȝt,		
And called hym hir owne man, hir knyȝt,	2168	
And hym behiȝt, raper þan he deie,		and promises to obey him.
In euery þing how she wolde obeye,		
þat were honest, hym to do plesaunce :		

2144. wolde] nolde D 1.

2150. olde] newe C.

2152. se] so D 2, se and A.

2153. man] om. D 1.

2160. to] om. A, D 2.

2168. called] callith A, D 1, calleþ D 2—2nd hir] and A, & D 1.

2171. hym] to hym D 2.

Cressid would rather change her love than not pity Diomede.	For leuere she had chaunge & variaunce Were founde in hir panne lak of pite, As sitting is to femynyte, Of nature nat [to] be vengable, For feith nor ope, but raper mercyable Of mannys lyf stondyng in distresse. Her-of no more ; for now I wil me dresse	2172
Now I'll tell you how Agamemnon	To telle forþe in my translacioun Ceriously how Agamenoun Duryng þe trewe & þe tyme of pes Hym siluen went vn-to Achilles, Besechynge hym som rewarde to haue, Of his kny3thod Grekis for to saue, And his presence no more to withdraw, To suffren hem so mortally be slawe Of her enmyes, pompos and elat.	2176
goes to Achilles, and prays him to save the Greeks.	But Achilles, alweye indurat, I-liche newe, boþe in herte & þou3t, From his purpos platly chaungeþ nou3t, Fully enclyned for to han a pes. But for-as-moche as þis Achilles Of enternes and affecciouñ So lovyng was to Agamenoun, He vn-to hym graunted at þe leste A gret parcel touchinge his request :	2184
Achilles still	þis to seyn, þat þis Achilles Granteth to hym hys Mirundones, Ful kny3tly men, only in his absence With [þe] Grekis to make resistance In þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun. For whiche grant, kyng Agamenoun And duke Nestor þankyð hym of herte.	2188
wants peace,	But he, alweye contunying in his smerte For þe loue of feire Polycene, Ne knewe no geyn to his woundis grene,	2192
but, for love of Agamemnon,		2196
agrees that his Myrmidons shall		2200
fight with the Greeks,		2204
tho he still loves Polyxena.		

2172. of] or D 1. 2174. femynyte] femynynyte A, D 2.

2176. ope] deth D 1.

2181. trewe] trews A—trewe & þe tyme] tyme & þe trewe D 1.

2185. his presence no more] no more his presence D 1.

2193-97 are omitted in D 1.

2198. Granteth] Grauntid D 1.

- But dispeired, languyssheþ euer in oon.
 And whan þe trews passed wern & gon, 2208
 Vp-on a day, þe morwe, ful benygne,
 Achilles his knyȝtes dide assigne
 þe feld to take *with* Agamenoun ;
 And, as þe story makeþ mencion, 2212
 He ȝaf to hem bendys fresche of red,
 þat men may knowe by her manlyhed
With whom þei wern *with*-holde in special.
 And lyke a man dedly and mortal, 2216
 In his tent Achilles abood,
 In-to þe feld from hym whan þei rood,
 Only for dool þei shuld[e] from him twynne,
 In his absence a werre to be-gynne 2220
 Maugre his wille ageyn hem of þe toun ;
 But forþe þei went *with* Agamenoun
 Vp-on Troyens, sterne and ful of pride.
 But *with* hem mette on þe toþer syde 2224
 þe manly knyȝtes of Troyanyshe * blod,
 Whiche wern on hem so furious and wod,
 þat cruelly þe Grekis þei oppresse,
 So þat abak for fere þei gan hem dresse— 2228
 þei wern on hem so inly fel & kene—
 Til þat þe duke þat lord was of Atthene
 Entrid in þe * Grekis to diffende.
 But vp-on hym, vnwarly, or he wende, 2232
 Cam myȝty Troylus lyk a wod lyoun,
 And from his stede anoon he bar him doun ;
 And, after þat, he put hym so in pres,
 Til he mette *with* Mirundones, 2236
 And of hem slowe þat day ful many on.
 And so fer in Troylus is y-goon,
 þat he Grekis putte outterly to fliȝt [leaf 110 b]
 þoruȝ his knyȝthod, til hit drow to nyȝt : 2240
 For from his swerd no ransoun myȝt hem borwe.
 And Guydo writ, þat on þe nexte morwe
 Ful mortal was þe slauȝter on owþer syde,

Achilles bids
his men join
the other
Greeks,

and gives em
red bands.

With Aga-
memnon
they attack
the Trojans,

who drive
them back.

Troilus un-
horsed the
Duke of
Athens,

slays many
Myrmidons,

and puts the
Greeks to
flight.

2213. of] & D 1. 2225. Troyanyshe] þe Troyanyshe C.
 2226. so] *om.* D 1. 2227. þe] *om.* D. 1. 2231. þe] *with* C.
 2238. y-goon] goon A, D 1. 2239. he] þe D 1.

- Amyd þe feld as þei to-gyder ryde, 2244
 Of manly knyȝtes, þat wonder was to sene.
 And, as þei fauȝt, þe kyng Philymene
 With helpe only of Pallydamas
 Taken hath þe worþi kyng Thoas, 2248
 And gan hym lede toward Troye town ;
 But Mirundones on hym come doun
 Wonder proudly, & after gan to swe,
 And þoruȝ her myȝt Thoas þei reskwe, 2252
 And hym delyuere, for þei wer so stronge.
 But Troylus þan hurtled * hem amonge
 Furiously, lyke a champioun,—
 Now her, now þer, cast & þrewe hem doun : 2256
 Somme he slowe, & somme he made blede,
 Til cruelly þei slow his myȝty stede
 Whiche he sat on ; and ȝit, neuerþeles,
 He fauȝt on fote ageyn Mirundones, 2260
 þat had caste Troylus to haue take.
 But Parys tho gan hem so awake,
 With his breþer þat a-boute hym rood,
 þat in þe place where as * Troylus stood 2264
 Vp-on his fet, but hym silfe allone,
 Of Mirundones þei * slow many one,—
 þat of knyȝthod, þoruȝ her manlyhede
 þei vn-to hym brouȝt anoþer stede, 2268
 Amyd his foon, and made hym to ascende.
 And he ful knyȝtly gan hym silfe diffende,
 Beset with Grekis in þe silfe stounde,
 þat neuere ȝit a better knyȝt was fonde : 2272
 þei felt it wel, þei þat wer his foon.
 But þanne * his broþer, called Emergaron,
 So as he fauȝt, puttynge him silfe in pres,
 Was slayn, alas ! amonge Mirundones. 2276
 þe deth of whom, in a cruel ire,

Thoas is
captured by
the Trojans,

but rescued
by the
Myrmidons,

who kill
Troilus's
horse.

Paris helps
him

to another
steed.

Emergaron

is slain by the
Myrmidons.

2246. þe] *om.* D 1. 2250. doun] a doun D 1.

2254. hurtled] hurred C. 2256. hem] *om.* D 1.

2260. ageyn] aȝens D 1. 2263. breþer] broþir D 1.

2264. as] þat C, D 1—stood] rood D 1.

2265] He hym silf as who seiþ but allone D 1.

2266. þei] he C. 2270. silfe] to D 1—diffende] to diffende A.

2272. fonde] wounde D 2. 2274. þanne] þat C.

Troilus with anger newe set a-fire,		Troilus
Pleynty purposeth tavenge ȝif he may ;		
And with his swerd he gan to make way,	2280	
And Parys ay fast[e] by rydyng,		and Paris put the
And alle his breþer vp-on him awaityng,—		
Whiche alle I-fere wer so mercyles,		
As I fynde, vp-on Mirundones,	2284	Myrmidons to flight,
þat of force and necessite		
þei wer compelled pleynty for to fle,		
Troilus on hem was so furious,		
So vengable eke and so dispitous,	[leaf 110 c] 2288	
þat he hem ȝaf many mortal wounde.		
And ȝit, in soth, þat day þei wer founde		
Noble knyȝtes, & quit hem wonder wel :		
For þei þe crafte knewe[n] euerydel	2292	
Longyng to armys, of hem as I rede.		
But for al þat, he made her sydes blede		
þoruȝ þe maille & her plates shene,		
þat þei ne myȝt, pleynty, nat sustene	2296	
þe swerd of Troilus, hem chasyng oueral,		
Al-be þei kepte hem clos as any wal—		tho they stiek together.
Hool to-gidre, and went nat asounder.		
But Troilus ay hem chaseth* her & ȝonder,	2300	
And seuered hem maugre al her myȝt.		
Til in-to feld with many worþi knyȝt		
Cam Menelay and kyng Agamenoun,		Menelaus, Agamemnon,
Vlixes eke, and cruel Thelamoun,	2304	Ulysses, Ajax,
And Diomede, whiche of his woundis grene		and Diomede join in the tray.
Recured was, as seiþ myn auctor clene ;—		
And on Troyens sodeinly þei falle		
With her wardis and her knyȝtes alle :	2308	
And þo began þe fiȝt[e] to renewe		
On euery half, þat with bloody hewe		
þe platis briȝt wern of newe steyned ;		
And þei of Troye so manly han hem peyned	2312	

2280. he gan] be gan D 2. bi gan D 1 —way] a way A.

2281. ay] alweie D 1—by] by him D 1.

2282. alle] om. D 1—vp-on] on D 1.

2288. so] om. D 1. 2296. nat] hem D 2.

2300. ay] om. A—hem chaseth] chaseth hem C.

2302. feld] þe felde D 1.

	Ageyn her foon in þis myȝty stryf, þat many Greke was berafte his lyf; And where þei wern most myȝti in batail,	
Troilus routs the Greeks	Troilus cam in, & gan hem to assail On euery parte, <i>with</i> many bloody wounde, And by his knyȝthod gan hem so confounde þat ay þei fled, so þei wern aferd þe mortal strokis of his sharpe swerd,	2316 2320
till Ajax comes to their help.	Her dedly foo and destruccioun. And þis contuneth til kyng Thelamoun, By his manhod, whan þat he beheld, þe Grekis made recure ageyn þe felde,	2324
But again Troilus drives off the Greeks,	And gan Troyens assaille wonder sore. And þo be-gan þe slauȝter more & more On eche-a-side, til Troilus newe ageyn þe Grekis hath so fersly ouerleyn,	2328
captures 100 knights,	Mirundones and hem euerychon, Aforȝ his swerd þat he made hem goon To her tentis, and þe feld forsake. And <i>with</i> his hond þat day he hap take	2332
and sends the Myrmidons,	An hundrid knyȝtes þat cam in his woye, þoruȝ his prowesse, & sent hem in-to Troye. And euere in on gan so to enchase Mirundones, þat þei lost her place,	2336
	And to Achille, liggyng in his tent,	[leaf 110 d]
	þei repeire, for-wounded & to-rent, Her harneis broke, boþe plate & maille. And of noumbre, I fynde, þat þei faille	2340
with 100 dead, to Achilles,	An hundrid knyȝtes, slayn & ded, allas, þat after wer y-founde in þe taas Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ girt <i>with</i> many wounde Of Troilus swerd,—Hector þe secounde.	2344
who mourns them.	Wher-of Achille, whan he had a siȝt, So hevy was al þe next[e] nyȝt,	

2315. where] whanne D 1. 2323. By] With D 1.

2324. made recure ageyn] he made a gein recure D 1.

2327. a-side] side D 2. 2334. in-to] to A, D 1.

2337, 45. Achille] Achilles A.

2339. broke] to broke A.

2342. after] aftirwarde D 1—y-founde] founden D 2, D 1—taas] chas D 2.

In his bed walwyng to and fro,
 Deuoid of slepe for constreint of his wo,— 2348 Achilles can't
 At his hert his wounde was so kene, sleep, for the
 What for his men & faire Polycene, loss of his
 Wetyng wel, ȝif he dide his peyne men, and for
 To be vengid, he shulde nat atteyne Polyxena.
 In no wyse vn-to his desire. 2352
 And þus he brent in a double fyre
 Of loue and Ire, þat made him ȝe sore ;
 But for cause loue was þe more, 2356
 He was a-ferd ageyn hem of þe toun He fears to
 In his persone to done offencioun, offend her
 List Priamus and Eccuba þe quene and Priam,
 Offendid wern, & namly Polycene. 2360 and Heecuba
 And þus he stood in a double wer,
 þat at his hert sat hym wonder ner,
 With many wonder * diuerse fantasie,
 As haue louers þat be in point to dye : 2364
 Riȝt euene-so fareth þis woful man,
 For verray wo þat no red ne can, and thinks of
 So entriked þat he wende dye, death.
 Of his recure he knewe no better weye. 2368
 And while he laie þus in his prowes white
 (Liche as Guydo plainly list * endite,
 And þe story makeþ mencioun),
 þat dayes seuene þei of Troye toun, 2372 For 7 days
 To ences & awgment of her sorwe,
 With þe Grekis metten euery morwe : the fighting
 þat þoruȝ þe force of her boþer myȝt, goes on ;
 On ouper part was slay[e]n many knyȝt. 2376
 And al þis while lay þis Achilles, and Achilles
 Of Grekis deth y-liche rec[e]les, cares not.
 For loue only, & toke no maner hede
 Who-so were hool or mortally doth blede, 2380

2349. his wounde was] was his wounde D 1. 2361. a] om. A.

2362. sat] it sat D 1. 2363. wonder] worpi C.

2365. euene-so fareth] so farith euene D 1—so] om. D 2.

2367. dye] to dye D 1. 2369. his] om. D 1.

2370. plainly list] list plainly C.

2375. boþer] bothe A, D 2, bothers D 1.

2376. many] many a A.

	Or who pat pleyneþ <i>with</i> his woundis large—	
Achilles is	Hym þouȝt it was no parcel of his charge, So moche he hap on oþer þing to penke, þat ofte he waketh whan he sholde winke,	2384
anxious, and weary of life.	þouȝtful ay and ymagynatyf, And verray wery of his owne lyf.	[leaf 111 a]
Agamemnon	Til on a day, kyng Agamenoun, Seynge þe deth and destruccioun	2388
	On Grekis halfe, <i>with</i> -oute remedie, To Troye sent by enbassatrye	
asks for a truce	For a trewe certeyn dayes space, But he myȝt þer-of haue no grace	2392
	Lenger tyme, platly, to endure,	
to bury his dead Greeks.	þan for leyser of þe sepulture Of worpi knyȝtes þat wer ded * to-forn, In þe feld on ouþer part y-lorn,	2396
	Which * in þe taas ful besely þei souȝt. And after þis, pleynly, how þei wrouȝt Duryng þe sege with * gret violence, I shal discriue <i>with</i> ȝoure pacience.	2400

Howe the Troyans, the trewes endede, made so mortale
were vpone the Grekes that, thorght the manhode
and the blody swerde of Troylus, the Grekes wer
brought ful nygh to outterance.¹

Mars kindles
anew the fire
of hate

	T he cruel force & þe mortal Ire Of Martis myȝt, alweie set a-fire <i>With</i> newe envie, gonne of old hatrede, Brennyng in hertis hoot as any glede,	2404
between Greeks and Trojans.	Atwixe Grekis and Troye þe cyte, Whiche likly is nat staunched for to be Til deth consume <i>with</i> his mortal darte Ful many worpi vp-on ouþer parte,	2408
	Texecute, alas ! by fynal fate	

2385. þouȝtful] Ful þouȝtful D 1. 2391. trewe] trews A.
2395. wer ded] ded wern C—to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
2396. part y-lorn] party lorn A, D 2, partie lorn D 1.
2397. Which] *With* C—taas] chaas A. 2399. *with*] by C.
2403. newe] *om.* D 1. 2405. Atwixe] Betwene D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 108 d.

Eche on oper penvious dedly hate, Whiche þei ne myȝt by destyne remewe Nor for parchas at liberte eschewe :	2412	
For Antropos wil suffre it be noon oper, þat is maistresse & guyer of þe rother Of Dethis ship, til al go vn-to wrak ! And Fortune gan turne hir face bake Of hiȝe disdeyn fro Troye þe cite, As in þis story riȝt sone ȝe shal se.	2416	Fate, the steerer of Death's ship, will ruin Troy. Fortune turns her back on it.
For whan þe trews þat þei had[de] take Wer werid oute, þei gan [hem] redy make —þe proude Grekis,—& in-to felde þei gon Vp-on a morwe, whan Phebus briȝt[e] shon, Armyd ful shene, eueryche at his devis. And Menelay first mette with Parys, þilke day, in story as I rede, And eche of hem smet oper of his stede ; At whyche tyme, daunȝ Pallydamas To Vlives rod a sterne pas,	2420	When the truce ends, the Greeks take the field.
And eche at oper, of cruel enmyte, With stiffe swerdis gan to-gidre fle, þat nouper was of manhod for to wyte. And with a spere, squared for to byte, þe myȝty duke, called Meneste, Rood lyne riȝt, þat alle myȝt[e] se, To Anthenor, þe Troyan ful of pride, And from his sadel cast hym doun a-side, In his furie & his hatful tene.	2424	Menelaus and Paris unhorse one another.
And þo in al haste cam kyng Phylmene, Only in helpe of hem of þe toun, And gan assaille kyng Agamenoun þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hardynes, þat he him * had brouȝt in gret distresse, To outter meschef and confusioun, Nadde only be þat kyng Thelamoun	2428	
	2432	
	2436	Meneste unhorsed Antenor of Troy.
	2440	Philomene charges Agamemnon.
	2444	

2411. remewe] rennewe D 1. 2413. it] for to D 1.

2415. vn-to] to D 1. 2417. fro] om. D 2.

2418. ȝe shal] shal ȝe D 2. 2424. mette] om. D 1.

2429. at] of A. 2434. se] it see D 1. 2438. al] om. A.

2442. him] hem C.

- Ful proudly cam hym [for] to reskewe,
 And after sore gan for to purswe
- Philomene is
 unhurst. *With* a spere vp-on Philomene,
 And from his horse he leide hym on þe grene, 2448
 Maugre his force, þe story telleþ þus,
 For he to hym was mortally Irous.
- Archilagus And after þat, 3onge Archilagus *
 A mortal cours ran vn-to Brumvs, 2452
 Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng,
 3onge and delyuer, & best in his lykynge ;
 But * he hym smet *with* so gret a myzt
 slays Bru- þat he fil ded, þis freshe lusty knyzt: 2456
 mus, a son
 of Priam. þe deth of whom, whan þei of Troye espie,
 þei made a shouzt, & pitously gan crye
 Of woful routh, & his deth compleyne,
 Til þe noise gan outterly atteyne 2460
 To Troylus eris, platly, where he rood.
- Troilus slays And he no lenger after þat abood,
 But to þe place felly gan aproche,
 And *with* his swerd for to sette a-broche, 2464
- many Greeks. *With*-oute roupe, þe Grekis hatful blood,
 And, mercyles, al þat hym *with*-stood
 He slowe þat day, by cruel auenture,
 þat Greke was noon, þe whiche myzt endure 2468
 To-forne his swerd—he gan hem so oppresse :
 For of kny3thod and [of] hi3e prowesse
 He hadde hem putte outterly to flyzt,
 Nad[de] ben þe manhod & þe myzt 2472
- The Myrmi- Of Mirundones, whiche al þat day
 dons beset Troilus. By oon assent vp-on Troylus lay,
 Wher-of he was ful malencolius ;
 And of corage & manhod most famus, 2476
 He ne list no lenger for to lette,
 B[ut] al attonys vp-on hem he sette,

2445. for] *om.* D 1.2446. after] *aftir* hym D 1—gan for to] he gan D 1.2448. hym] *om.* D 1. 2450. For] And D 1.

2451. Archilagus] Archilagus C. 2452. Brumvs] Brvnus A.

2455. But] þat C. 2460. þe] on þe D 2.

2461. To] Til D 1. 2469. hem] hym D 1.

2471. to] to þe D 1.

2476. corage & manhod] manhode & corage D 1.

And furiously gan amonge hem ryde.

And somme he smet eune þoruþ þe syde,

2480 Troilus furiously attacks
the Myrmidons,

þoruþ the body, & some þoruþ þe herte;

And with his swerd þoruþ doublet & sherte,

þoruþ sheld and plate, & þoruþ haberioun

He percid hath, and like a wood lyoun [leaf 111 c] 2484

He slow þat day of hem many oon,

þat maugre hem þei fledden euerychon,

With þe Grekis, eueryche to his tent.

And þei of Troye after hem be went

2488 and they flee,
with the
Greeks, to
their tents,
pursued by
the Trojans,

Swyftly on horse, til þei han hem take;

And swiche a morder of Grekis þer þei make,

þat finally þer was no bet reskus

But only deth, so passyngly confus

2492

þe Grekis wern at meschef desolat,—

Troilus so narwe brouȝt hem to chek-maat,

þat þei koude no better remedie

But hidously * for to wayle and crye,

2496 and crying
hideously,

To deth forwounded, with a grisly chere.

**Howe Achilles for-gat the love of Polycene when he
sawe the Grekis at þe poynt of confusyon.¹**

þat Achilles, whan he gan first here

Achilles hears

þe dredful noise and þe woful soun,

þat caused was by refleccioun

2500

Of eir a-ȝen—who-so koude it knowe—

In rochis harde and kauernys lowe,

Lyke as it wer o* word spoke of two,

þat men ar wont to callen an Ecko—

2504 the echo of
their cries,

So confus was þe lamentacioun

On Grekis side;—of whiche þe dedly soun

So pitously to Achilles is ronne,

Of hem þat laye ageyn þe hote sonne,

2508

With mortal woundes ȝeldinge vp þe brepe,

2485. þat day of hem] of hem þat day D 1.

2488. went] y wente D 1. 2489. take] a take D 2, D 1.

2496. hidously] pitously C. 2497. forwounded] wounded D 1.

2498. þat] But D 1. 2499. woful] dredful D 1.

2501. eir] herte D 1. 2503. o] a C.

2504. ar] ben D 1—to] om. D 1. 2507. ronne] y ronne D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 109 b.

	With rowmble & swowe resownyng in-to depe— Swiche a noise Grekis made þere.	
Achilles is	And what it mente Achilles dide enquire,	2512
	And what þe cause was of her clamour ;	
told of the slain Greeks	And þei tolde hym, for lak of socour þe Grekis wern eche in his tentorie	
and the Tro- jan victory.	Of Troylus slayn, so þat þe victorie Goth finally <i>with</i> hem of Troye toun	2516
	For euere-more, in conclusioun :	
	So many Greke lay slay[e]n in his tent, Gaping vpward, þat haþ his blood y-spent,	2520
	þoruþ þe constreynt of his woundes smerte. And while Achilles þis meschef gan aduerte,	
A man comes,	Ful sodeinly þer cam to hym a man,	
	þe whiche his tale euene þus be-gan :	2524
and re- proaches him	“ Allas,” quod he, “ how may 3e sustene To sen 3our men her vp-on þe grene A-fore 3oure face slayn & ly[e]n dede, And liste nat onys for to taken hede,	2528
for doing nothing	But stonde stille, pensif in 3oure tent, Vp-on þe point 3oure silfe to be shent In hasty hour, 3if 3e here abide :	
when 50,000 arnd Trojans	For fifty þousand knyȝtes here be-side,	2532
	Redy armyd in platis and in maille,	[leaf 111 d]
are about to attack him unarmd.	Cast hem plainly attonys 3ou tassaille— þis no doute—vn-armyd as 3e stonde, But 3e of knyȝthod manly take on honde	2536
	To resiste in þis silfe place, And like a man to mete hem in þe face.”	
On this, Achilles,	For whiche anon, in a cruel mood, þis Achilles, like as he were wood,	2540
foaming like a boar, arms,	Armed hym, fomyng as a boor ;— Fare-wel his loue ! he set of it no stoor ; Of hasty hete his Ire was so kene	
and forgets Polyxena.	þat he forgat faire Polycene	2544
	And hir bewte, þat whilom made him smerte.	

2519. many] many a D 1. 2520. y-spent] spent D 1.

2521. *new* “ D 1. 2533. 1st in] *om.* D 2.

2534. tassaille] to saylle A. 2535. þis] þis is D 1.

2539. a] his D 1. 2545. whilom] *somtyme* D 1.

And in a rage vp anon he sterte, And toke his stede, as any lyoun wrope Ageyns Troyens, & in-to feld he goth :	2548	Achilles charges the Trojans like a hungry wolf,
Lyche a wolfe þat is with hunger gnawe, Riȝt so gan he ageyn his foon to drawe; And where he rood, with-oute excepcioun, He woundep, slep, kyllep, & bereth down— Now here, now þere—in a lytel þrowe, þat þei of Troye gan his swerd [to] knowe, Whiche was infect of newe * with her blood :	2552	and kills many of em.
For þer was noon as ȝit þat hym with-stood, So mortally he gan aboute hym leyn þe dede bodies endelong þe pleyn. Til casuelly Troylus gan espie þis Achilles, as he caste an * eye, And gan his hors with spores to constreyne, And rood at hym with al his myȝt & peyne ; But Achilles, of hym war also, Smette eke his stede & made hym for to go Toward Troylus in þe silfe tyle.	2556	
And with ful cours as þei to-gider ride Ful lyne riȝt, her speres * sharpe whet, With swiche a myȝt þei han to-gider met, Of hiȝe disdeyn—þer is no more to seyn,— þat to þe grounde þei fel boþe tweyne ; But Achilles kauȝte swiche a wounde In his body, so depe and so profounde, þat long he lay (myn auctour seiþ certeyn) Or he to helpe restored was ageyn. And Troilus eke, þoruȝ platis, mail, and al (As writ Guydo) had a wounde smal, Whiche vn-to hym dide no greuaunce. And þus þat day by contynuaunce, And dayes sixe, swynge by and by,	2560	Troilus sees him.
	2564	Achilles rides at Troilus.
	2568	Each un- horses the other.
	2572	Achilles is badly wounded :
	2576	Troilus slightly.
		The fight goes on for 6 days.

2546. he sterte] asterte D 1.

2548. &] *om.* A, D 1—feld] þe felde D 1. 2549. a] as a D 1.

2555. infect of newe] of newe infect C, infecte newe D 1.

2559. Troylus] Þis Troylus D 2. 2560. an] his C.

2563. of hym war] ware of hym D 1.

2563–70 *are omitted in* D 2. 2567. speres] spores C.

2576. writ Guydo] Guydo writ D 1.

	þe proude Grekis mette cruelly	2580
	Amyd þe feld hem of Troye toun,	
Both sides suffer greatly.	To gret damage and confusioun	[leaf 112 a]
	Of ouþer party, plainly, þis no nay :	
	For many worþi was slayn day by day	2584
	In her rancour & hertly hoot envie,	
	—Al-be Guydo doth nat specefye	
	Noon of her names, plainly, in his boke,	
	As 3e shal fynde 3if 3e list to loke.	2588
	And al þis while, for þis sodeyn þing	
Priam is sorry that Achilles has forgotten Polyxena.	Pensyf & trist was Priamus þe kyng,	
	þat Achilles torned hath so clene	
	His hert away fro 3onge Polycene,	2592
	And for þis chaunge, so sodeyn & so newe,	
	þouȝt his behestis wer[e] nat al trewe,	
	But on deceit and on doubilnes,	
	On fraude falsly, & newfongilnes,	2596
	On sleȝty tresoun and on couert gile,	
	Or rage of loue, þat lasteth but a while,	
	Was outterly founded his beheste :	
	For like a wynde, þat no man may areste,	2600
	Fareth a word, discordaunt to þe dede,	
	Of whiche a wysman take shal noon hede,	
	But lete passe, as he were rek[e]les.	
Tho Achilles was once in love,	For, al-be-it þat þis Achilles	2604
	Was whilom cauȝt with-in Louys snare,	
he doesn't hesitate to offend his sweetheart.	Hym lyst nat now onys for to spare	
	Of hyȝe rancour his lady to offende—	
	It was nat lyche as þei of Troye wende,	2608
	Eccuba nouþer Polycene.	
Priam re- proaches Hecuba for	Wher-of Priam spak vn-to þe quene	
	In an anger, and gan hir to abreide	
trusting Achilles.	þat she hir trust so enterely leyde	2612
	On Achilles, þat can so falsly mene ;	
	Wherof * ful trist was þis Polycene,	

2583. party] part A. 2584. was] weren D 1.

2589. new ¶ A. 2593. for] so D 1.

2599. founded his] founde in his false D 1.

2601. to] fro A, D 1, for D 2. 2604. al-be-it] al be D 1.

2605. whilom] somtyme D 1. 2608. nat] om. D 2.

2614. Wherof] Wherefore C.

pat was inclined, with hir eyen clere,		Polyxena
By þe counsell of hir moder dere	2616	
To haue be wedded to þis Achilles,		hoped to wed
To fyn only þer shuld haue ben a pes		Achilles
Atwen Grekis and hem of Troye toun.		and win peace
		for Troy.

Howe the next morowe Achilles resumed the sprete
of rankoure and envye, and there-vpon, agayns
the ordure of knyghthode, proditoriously com-
passed þe dethe of worthy Troylus.¹

But al was fals, in conclusioun ;	2620	
In þe fyn was þe troupe sene :		
For whanne Achilles of his woundes grene		When
Was fully curid, by a certeyn day,		Achilles's
He gan compasse, in al þat euere he may,	2624	wound is
And ymagyne in his envious herte		heald,
To be venged of his woundis smerte		he plans
Vp-on Troylus, þat stak ay in his mynde,		revenge on
At avauntage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde	2628	
—To hym he bar so passyngly hatrede,		Troilus.
In his herte brennyng as the * glede,		
Whiche day nor nyȝt may in no degre	[leaf 112 b]	
Fully be queynt til he avenged be,	2632	
þe hote rancour gan so on hym gnawe—		
Avised platly þat he shal be slawe		
Of his hondis, whan-so þat it falle.		
And on a day to hym he gan calle	2636	He calls his
Mirundones, his knyȝtes euerychon,		Myrmidons
Vp-on a morwe whan þe Grekis gon		together.
To-fore þe toun, in stel armyd briȝt,		
Ageyns Troyens in purpos for to fiȝt ;	2640	
And þei wer come proudly in-to felde		
In thoposit, with many riche shelde,		
Newly depeynt with colours freshe & fyne,		
Vp-on whiche ful briȝt[e] gan to shyne	2644	

2616. hir] his D 1.

2617. haue] om. D 1.

2618. haue] om. D 1.

2621. sene] ysene A, D 2.

2630. the] any C.

2631. nor] and A, or D 1.

2640. in] of A, D 2.

2642. shelde] shed D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 a (misplaced after line 2626).

- Firy Titan, gold-tressed in his spere,
 At his vprist *with* his bemys clere,
 —Whan *pis* felle envious Achilles
 To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones, 2648
 Vp-on Troylus gan hym to compleyne,
 Besechyng hem for to done her peyne
 Ageyn *pis* Troylus in *pe* feld *pat* day,
 To cachen hym at meschef ȝif *pei* may, 2652
 And besely to done her dilligence
 On hym to han her ful aduertence,
 By oon assent, wher-so *pat* he ride—
 Al oȝer þing for to sette a-syde, 2656
 And of nouȝt ellis for to taken hede,
 Sauȝ finally ageyn hym to procede
 ȝif *pei* myȝt cacche hym in a trappe—
With-Inne * hem silf Troilus for to clap, 2660
 To enclose and sette hym rounde aboute
 In al wyse *pat* he go nat oute.
 And whan he were be-set amonge hem alle,
 Nat to slen hym, what-so-euere falle, 2664
 But þoruȝ her myȝt manly hym conserue
 Til he hym silfe come & make hym sterue,
With his swerd, he & noon oȝer wyȝt.
 Lo! here a manhod for to preise a-riȝt! 2668
 Vengauunce of deth, of rancour, & of pride,
 Compassid tresoun, knyȝthod leyde a-side!
 Worpines be envie slawe,
 Falshed alofte, troupe a-bak y-drawe! 2672
 Allas! in armys *pat* it shulde falle,
 Of trecherie *pat* *pe* bitter galle
 Shuld in *pis* world in any knyȝt be founde,
pat be to troupe of her order bounde! 2676
 Allas, allas! for now *pis* Achilles
 Conspired hap *with* his Mirundones
pe deth of oon *pe* worpiest[e] wyȝt
pat euere was, and *pe* beste knyȝt! [leaf 112 c] 2680

2655. he] *pei* D 1. 2657. of] on D 1.2660. *With-Inne*] And *with* *Inne* C. 2664. falle] be falle D 1.

2671. slawe] is y slawe D 1. 2672. y-drawe] is drawe D 1.

2677. now *pis*] *pis* nowe D 1.

Allas ! for wo myn herte I fele * blede

For his sake, þis story whan I rede.

Alas, my
heart bleeds
for Troilus!

But whan Fortune hap a þing ordeyned,

þouȝ it be euere wailed and compleined, 2684

þer is no geyn nor no remedie

þouȝ men on it galen ay & crye

—I can no more touchinge þis matere,

But write forþe, lik as ȝe shal here, 2688

How Mirundones han her lord be-hiȝt,

With al her power & her ful[le] myȝt

Achilles'
Myrmidons
promise to
do as he bids
em.

To fulfillen his comaundement ;

And in-to feld with Grekis þei be went. 2692

**Howe Mirmidones grauntede Achilles to vmbilap
Troilus, wherthorogh he myght the esylyer scle
hym.¹**

But Troylus first, in þe opposit,

Troilus rides

Of verray knyȝthood hap so grete delit

With-oute abood manly hem to mete

—He was y-brent with so feruent hete 2696

Of hardines and [of] hiȝe corage,

Of worpines and of vasselage,

þat hym ne list no lenger to abide,

But with his folk in be-gan to ride 2700

Amonge Grekis, þis stok of hiȝe renoun.

against the
Greeks,

And with his swerd he woundep & berep doun,

Slep and kyllep, vp-on euery halfe

and slays
many.

So mortally, þat þer may no salue

2704

Her sores sounde ; for þer was but deth,

Wher-so he rood, and ȝelding vp þe breth,

So furiously he gan hem enchase ;

And made hem lese in a litel space

2708

Her lond echon, and a-forn hym fle :

He puts em
to flight.

In Troylus swerd þer was swiche cruelte,

þat maugre hem he þe feld hap wonne.

2681. myn herte I fele] I fele myn herte C.

2686. on it] om. D 1—galen] gasen D 1.

2692. feld] þe feelde D 1. 2696. y-brent] brent D 1.

2700. be-gan] he gan A. 2706. and] om. D 2.

2707. hem] hem to D 1. 2708. lese] to lese D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 b (misplaced after line 2688).

	þe same tyme whan þe briȝt[e] soune	2712
At midday	Hiȝe in þe south at mydday-marke shon, Euene at þe hour whan it drowe to noon,	
the Myrmi- dons	Whan Mirundones, gadred alle in oon, In compasse wyse rounde aboute hym gon,	2716
form a circle round Troilus;	And furiously, of oon entencioun, þei made a cercle aboute hym enviroun, Whan þei sawe him of help[e] desolaat. But he of hert nat disconsolat,	2720
	Vp-on no side, þoruȝ his manlyhede Lik a lyoun toke of hem noon hede, But þoruȝ his famos knyȝtly excellence	
but he fights like a tiger,	As a tigre stondeþ at diffence, And manfully gan hem to encombre, And [gan] to lasse & discreȝ * her noumbre. And somme he maymeþ & woundeþ to þe deþ,	2724
kills many,	And somme he made to ȝelden vp þe breþ, And somme he laide to þe erthe lowe, [leaf 112 d] And somme he made for to ouer-þrowe, With his swerd of her blood al wet, At gret meschef under * his horse fet ;—	2728
	Vp-on his stede sturdy as a wal, þis worthy * knyȝt, þis man most marcial,	2732
and makes play among them.	Pleyeth his pley amonge Mirundones, Hym silf, God wote, allone al help[e]les.	2736

**How worth[y] Troylus was besett with iij. thousande
Knyght^{es} ; and how knyghtly he defendid him.¹**

But what can he, alone, do against 3000 foes ?	But þo, alas ! what myȝt his force avail Whan þre þousand knyȝtes hym assail, On euery part, bope in lengþe and brede !	
They slay his steed,	And cowardly first þei slow his stede With her speris, sharpe & square [y-]grounde : For whiche, alas ! he stont now on þe grounde With-oute reskus, refut, or socour, þat was pat day of chiualrie flour.	2740 2744

2716 follows 2718 in D 1. 2726. discreȝ] to discreȝ C.

2732. under] at C, D 1. 2734. worthy] manly C.

2738. hym] hem D 1. 2744. flour] þe flour D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 c (miniature).

But, weillawey, þei han hym so be-set,		The Myrmi-
þat from his hed þei smet his basenet,		dons back off
And brak his harneis, as þei hym assaille,		Troilus's
And seuere * of stele þe myȝti strong[e] maille.	2748	helmet and
He was disarmyd, boþe nekke and hed,		armour,
Allas þe whyle ! & no wiȝt * toke noon hede		leaving his
Of alle his knyȝtes longynge to þe toun ;		head and neck
And ȝit alweye þis Troyan champioun	2752	bare.
In knyȝtly wyse, naked as he was,		
Hym silfe diffendeth, til Achilles, allas !		But he still
Cam ridynge in, furious and wood.		fights on,

How worthy Troilus was cowardly slayn by Achilles.¹

And whan he sawe how <u>Troilus nakid stod,</u>	2756	
Of longe fiȝtyng awaped and amaat,		
And from his folke allone disolat,		
Ȝool by hym silf at meschef pitously,		
þis Achilles wonder cruelly,	2760	till Achilles
Be-hynde vnwarly, or þat he toke hed,		comes una-
With his swerd smyteþ of his hed,		wares behind
And cast it forþe of cursed cruel * herte,—		him,
And þouȝt[e] platly,* it shuld him nat asterte	2764	cuts off his
To shewe his malys, þis wolfe vnmerciable !		head,
Ful vnknyȝtly to be more vengable		
Vp-on þe body þat lay ded and colde		
—Allas, þat euer it shuld of knyȝt be tolde,	2768	
Wryte, or rehersed, to do so foule a dede,		
Or in a boke, allas, þat men shuld rede		
Of any knyȝt a story so horrible,		
Vn-to þe eris passingly odible :—	2772	
For þis Achille of cruelte, allas !		
þe dede cors toke oute of þe taas,		binds the
And vengably bond it, as I fynde,		dead body

2747. hym] *hem* D 2.2748. seuere] *seuered* C.2750. wiȝt] *man* C—noon] *om.* D 1. 2756. how] *þat* D 1.2761. þat] *om.* D 1. 2763. cursed cruel] *cruel* D 2.2764. platly] *pleynly* C.2768. it shuld of knyȝt] *of knyȝt it shulde* D 1.2770. shuld] *shal* A, D 2.¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *d* (misplaced after line 2762 ; miniature).

to the tail of At þe taille of his hors be-hynde, 2776
his horse, And hatfully, þat euery wyȝt behilde,
and drags it Drowe it hym silf en[de]longe þe feld [leaf 113 a]
thru the field. þoruȝ þe rengis and þe wardis alle.

**How the translater compleyneth of Achilles for his
treson, and deth of worthy Troylus.¹**

Alas that any But, o allas ! þat euere it shulde falle 2780
knight could
be so cruel ! A knyȝt to bene in herte so cruel,
Or of hatred so dispitous fel
To drawe a man after he* were ded !
Shame to O þou, Omer, for shame be now red, 2784
you, Homer, And be astonyd, þat haldest þi silfe so wyse,
for making
so much of
Achilles ! On Achilles to setten swiche a pris !
In þi bokes for his chiualrie
Above echon dost hym magnyfye, 2788
þat was so sleiȝty & so ful of fraude !
Whi ȝeuest þou hym so hiȝe a pris & laude ?
Certis, Omer, for al þin excellence
Of rethoryk and of eloquence, 2792
þi lusty songes and þi dities swete,
þin hony moupe þat doth with sugre flete—
For all your Ȝet in o þing þou gretly art to blame :
honey mouth,
you're greatly
to blame for Causeles to ȝeue hym swiche a name, 2796
glorifying
Achilles, With a tittle of triumphe and glorie
So passingly putte hym in memorie,
In þi bokes to seyn and write so,
who slew þoruȝ his knyȝthod he slowe Hectoris two : 2800
2 Hectors. First hym þat was lik [vn-]to noon oþer,
And Troilus after, þat was his owne broþer !
Ȝif þou arte meved of affeccioun,
Whiche þat þou hast to Grekis nacioun, 2804
To preise hym so, for þou canst endite,
þou shuldest ay, for any favour, write

2783. he] þat he C. 2784. new ¶ A.

2795. þou gretly art] thou art gretly A, gretly þou art D 1.

2797. of] & of D 1. 2798 putte] to putte D 1.

2802. owne] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 111 c (at the head of the column, misplaced after line 2877).

þe troupe plainly, & ben indifferent, And seie þe soþe clerly of entent.	2808	
For whan he slowe Hector in þe felde, He was a-forn disarmyd of his shelde		Achilles slew Hector by
And besy eke in spoylyng of a kyng : For ȝif he had be war of his comyng,	2812	
He had hym quytte, þoruȝ his chiualrie, His fals deceit and his trecherie,		treachery ;
þat he ne had so liztly from hym gon. Troilus also was naked & allone,	2816	and Troilus, when un- armd,
Amyd foure þousand closed & be-shet Whan Achilles hap his hed of smet,		
At his bak of ful cruel herte, Whan he no ping his tresoun dide aduerte.	2820	
Was þat a dede of a manly knyȝt ?— To slen a man forweried in fizt,		weary,
Feynt of travail, al þe longe day Amonge so many stondyng at abay,	2824	
A kynges sone, and so hiȝe born, Naked þe hed, his armure al to-torn,		
Euene at þe deth on þe silfe point,	[leaf 113 b]	
At disavauntage, & plainly oute of Ioynt, Of his lyf stondyng on þe wrak—	2828	
Whan Achilles cam falsly at þe bak, Assaillynge hym whan he was half ded,		he crept up to behind,
And lyk a coward smot of þanne his hed, þat was to-forn hurte & wounded sore !	2832	and kild.
Wherfor, Omer, preise hym now no more. Lat nat his pris þi rial boke difface,		So, Homer, take the praises of Achilles out of your royal book !
But in al haste his renoun oute [a]race :	2836	His name
For his name whan I here nevene, Verrailly vp vn-to þe heuene		
(As semeth me) infect is þe Eyr, þe sown þer-of so foule is * & vnfair !	2840	infects the air.

2817. be-shet] beset D 1.

2826. þe] his D 1—al to-torn] also torn A.

2830. þe] his A. 2834. hym now] þou hym D 1.

2836. oute a race] out þou race D 1.

2837. here] here it D 1.

2838. vp vn-to þe] hiȝe vp in to D 1.

2840. so foule is] is so foule C.

If Achilles had cared for	For ȝif þat he had hadde his aduertence, Oup̄er þe eye of his prouidence	
knight- or manhood,	Vn-to knyȝthod or to worpines, Oup̄er to manhod or to gentilnes,	2844
	Or to þe renoun of his owne name, Or to þe report of his knyȝtly fame, In any wyse to haue taken hede,	
he'd never have done so foul a deed.	He hadde neuer don so foule a dede : So vengably [for] to haue y-drawe A kynges sone after he was slawe ! And namly hym, þat was so gode a knyȝt, Whiche in his tyme, who-so loke a-riȝt,	2848 2852
	Passed Achille, I dar it wel expresse, Boþe of manhod and of gentilnes. But for al þat, he is now ded, alas !	
Polydamas,	þe deth of whom whan Pallydamas	2856
Paris and	And Paris eke dide first espie, þei ferde, in soth, as þei wolde deye. And specially, <i>with</i> face ded and fade, Paris, alas, swiche a sorwe made	2860
	For þe constreint of his dedly wo, Whan he sawe [þat] Troylus was a-go, And þat he shal neuer a-lyue hym se.	
Eneas try to	Swiche sorwe also þe Troyan daunȝ Enee	2864
	For hym hath made, & many a-noper mo. And alle attonys þei to-gidre go, þe dede cors to recure ȝif þei maye ; But Grekis wern so fel on hem þat day	2868
recover Troilus's corpse,	þat her labour was outterly in veyn, In any wyse þe cors to gete agey[n],	
but in vain.	Til þat Menoun, þe noble worþi kyng, Whiche loued Troilus ouer al[le] þing,	2872
Menon re- solves	Cauȝt swiche routhe of affeccioun, þat he in haste, ferser panne lyoun,	
on vengeance.	On his deth caste hym to be wreke. And first for Ire þus he gan to speke	[leaf 113 c] 2876

2845. Or to þe] Oup̄er to D 1. 2846. þe] om. D 1.

2849. y-drawe] drawe D 1. 2864. sorwe] a sorwe D 2.

2868. so fel on hem] on hem so fel D 1.

2873. routhe] a routhe A. 2876. þus he gan] gan he for D 1.

To Achilles for his hiȝe tresoun :		Menon abuses Achilles
“ O pou traitour ! o pou scorioun !		
O pou serpent, ful of trecherie !		
Whiche in dishonour of al chiualrie,	2880	
þoruȝ fals engyn hast þis day [y-]slawe		
Oon of þe best, þat hadde no felaw		
Whan he deide, in þis world a-lyve !		
Allas, alas ! who may ariȝt discrive	2884	
þi venym hid, þi malis & vntroupe,		
With-oute pite or, vnknyȝtly, roupe—		
To drawe a knyȝt, so gentil & so good,		for dragging Troilus at his horse's tail.
A kynges sone of so worþi blood,	2888	
þoruȝ-oute þe feld þin horse tail behinde,		
þat after euer [it] schal ben in mynde,		
þis cruel dede and vngentilnes ! ”		
And with þat word, Menoun gan him dresse	2892	He charges Achilles,
Toward Achille, with-oute more arest ;		
And with a spere smet hym in * þe brest,		
Enviously of so grete hatrede,		
þat he vnneþe kepte hym on his stede.	2896	
And Menoun after pulled oute a swerde,		
And cast hym manly to [mete] hym in þe berde,		
And rood to hym, fully deuoide of drede,		
And swiche a wounde ȝaf him on þe hede,	2900	wounds him
þat maugre hym, in many mannys siȝt,		
To þe erthe he made hym to aliȝt,		and unhorses him.
For al his pride, in a mortal traunce :		
For of þat wounde he felt[e] swiche greuaunce,	2904	
þat at þe deth he lay an huge whyle,		
In a swowe þe space of halfe a myle,		
Til Mirundones, assemblid in-to oon,		
With gret labour hent hym vp a-noon,	2908	The Myrmidons rescue Achilles.
Ful dedly pale, so he gan to blede.		
But for al þat, þei sette him on his stede,		
And at þe last his hert he kauȝt ageyn,		
And smet his horse, of hate & hiȝe disdeyn,	2912	

2881. y-slawe] slawe D 1. 2883. deide] dide D 1.

2885. &] & þin D 1. 2888. of] and D 1.

2891. þis] The D 1. 2894. smet hym in] hit hym on C.

2898. 1st hym] om. A. 2900. ȝaf] he ȝaf D 2, he yaf A.

	And toward Menoun faste gan hym hiȝe.	
Menon	But whan þat he his comynge dide espie, Ful lyke a knyȝt list nat to a-bide, But hit his horse sharply in þe side	2916
and Achilles	And mette Achilles proudly on þe plein ; And with her swerdis þei to-gidre leyn, And gan to hurtle* on horse-bak I-fere,	
fight on horseback,	With hert envious and dispitous chere. But kyng Menoun was at avauantage Of Achilles, for* al his wode rage, In poynt tabrouȝt hym to confusioun, Til þe wardis of newe come doun	2920 2924
	On ouþer part, boþe here & ȝonder,	[leaf 113 d]
but are separated.	Whiche sodeinly seuered hem a-sonder. And as þe story telleth plainly, þanne Be-gan þe slauȝter of many manly man : For nouþer party þe felde nolde* leue Of verray pride, til it drow to eve, þat Phebus gan aswagen of his hete,	2928
At sundown the Greeks and Trojans leave the field.	And gan to baþen, in þe wawes wete, His brizt[e] bemys, of þe occian, þat fro þe feld hom goth euery man To her loggyng ; & after, seuene daies þei fauȝt y-fere, & made no delaies, Ful mortally, by cruel auenture, While Achilles besy was* to cure His woundes grene, & his soris sounde. And þanne he hath a newe tresoun founde, To be venged vp-on kyng Menon : For al his wit he sette per-vppon.	2932 2936 2940
Achilles bids	And so þis cruel envious Achilles	
his Myrmi- dons en- circle Menon.	I-charged hath his Mirundones Worthy* Menon amonge hem to embrace, ȝif þei hym founde in oportune place,	2944

2914. dide] gan D 2. 2919. hurtle] hurcle C.

2922. for] in C. 2924. doun] a doun D 1.

2925. ouþer] euery D 1. 2929. nolde] wolde C.

2931. gan] bi gan D 1. 2932. þei] here D 1.

2933. of] in D 1. 2938. besy was] was besy for C.

2939. sounde] to sounde D 2.

2944. I-charged] Chargid D 1. 2945. Worthy] þe kyng C.

With al her myȝt and her besy pouȝt—		
From her hondis þat he eskape nouȝt	2948	
Til he hym silfe avenged on hym be.		
And so bifel, as þei Menon se,		
þe nexte morwe like a manly knyȝt		Next day
Ageyn þe Grekis armyd for to fiȝt	2952	
On Troye side as he was wont to do—		
Of auenture þat day it fil so,		Achilles and
þat Achilles and þis Menon mette :		Menon fight
And eche of hem gan on oper sette	2956	again,
On horse-bak, of ful gret envie ;		
And so longe in her malencolye,		
Myn auctor writ, þei to-gidre fiȝt,		
þat eche made oper of force to aliȝt.	2960	and unhorse
And whan Menon stood vpon þe grounde,		one another.
Mirundones went aboute hym rounde,		The Myrmi-
As þei wer charged of þe ferse Achille—		dons sur-
Whan he, allas ! <i>with</i> -oute Goddes wille,	2964	round Menon,
Disseuered was from his knyȝtes alle.		
And at meschef þei vp-on hym falle,		
Destitut, allone, and help[e]les,		
And in swiche point slowe hym Achilles.	2968	and Achilles
But in þe story like as it is founde,		slays him,
þis Menon first ȝaf hym swiche a wounde,		tho he
To-forȝ his deth in al þis felle strif,		wounds
þat he dispeired was, plainly, of his lyf—	2972	Achilles
þis Achilles, for al his false tresoun.		badly.
Take hede, Omer, & deme in þi resoun	[leaf 114 a]	Homer ! see
þe false fraude and þe sleiȝti gyle,		
þe tresoun caste to-forȝ <i>with</i> many wyle	2976	
Of Achilles ; and Iuge now a-riȝt,		how Achilles
ȝif euere he slowe any worpi knyȝt,		kild knights
But it were by prodicioun—		only by
Record I take of þe kyng Menoun :	2980	treachery !
So þat þe title of his laude, allas,		

2954. þat day it fil] til it bifelle D 1.

2959] Myn auctor telliþ eche *with* opir dide fiȝt D 1.

2972. was plainly] plainly was D 1.

2976. to-forȝ] a forȝ A, D 2, D 1.

2980. þe] *om.* D 2.

Entriked is *with fraude & with fallas*,
 þat þou, Omer, maist *with no colour*,
 þou3 þou *peinte with gold & with a3our*, 2984
 In þi writyng his venym nat enclose ;
 But as þe þorn hid vnder þe rose,
 Whos malys ay dareth by þe rote,
 þou3 þe flour a-boue be fayr & sote, 2988
 þat men þe fraude vnder may nat se—
 Of his * tresoun 3e gete no more of me.

**The missauenture and discomforde that came amonges
the Trogians after the deth of Troylus.¹**

The Greeks	But I wil telle how Grekis do þat day, —How Meneste and kyng Menelay, Dyomede and Thelamonyus	2992
drive the Trojans	On Troyens wern passyng dispitous : For cruelly <i>with</i> her wardis alle, In her meschef ben vp-on hem falle,	2996
into Troy, their cham- pion Troilus being dead.	And made hem fle hom vn-to þe toun. For whilom Troylus, þat was her champion, Is ded, alas ! & hath hem now forsake. Of whom þei haue þe ded[e] body take þe same day, wip gret diffyculte, And dolfully in-to þe cyte þei han it brou3t, cryng ofte “ alas ! ” And for his deth swiche a wo þer was, þat I trowe þer is no man a-lyue Whiche koude ari3t haluendel discryue	3000
Their woe	Her pitous wo nor lamentacioun :	3004
even Boethius could not describe.	Certis not Boys, þat had[de] swiche renown, <i>With</i> drery wordis to be-wepe and crye In compleynynge to philosophie, þoru3 his boke accusynge ay Fortune, þat sold or nou3t can in oon contune— She is so ful of transmutacioun.	3008 3012

2982. 2nd *with*] *om.* D 1. 2985. In] *With* D 1.

2990. *his*] *þis* C. 2991. *new* ¶ A.

2996. *ben vp-on hem*] *vppon hem bene* D 1.

2998. *whilom*] *somme tyme* D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 a.

O Stace of Thebes, make no bost nor soun		Let Statius,
Of drerinesse for to write at al,		
Nouþer of deth nor festis funeral,	3016	
Of makynge sorwe nor aduersite ;		
Late be þi wepyng, o þou Nyobe,		Niobe,
3e suster also of Melleager,		
þat custom han for to fle so fer,	3020	
From 3er to 3ere 3oure broþer to compleyne :		
And þou þat weptist oute þin eyen tweyne.		
Edippus, kyng of Thebes þe cyte,	[leaf 114b]	Edipus,
þou woful Mirre, and Calixtone,	3024	
þat so wel can in rage * 3ou be-mene,		
And Dido eke, of Cartage quene,—		Dido,
Lat be 3oure dool and contricioun !		
And Philis eke, for þi Demephoun,	3028	
And Echecho eke, þat now dost be-gyne		
To crie & waille, & also þou Corrynne,		and Corinna,
þat whilom were in so gret affray		
For deth only of þi popyngay,	3032	
As in his boke telleþ vs Ouyde,—		
Late al þis wo now be leide a-side,		
And make of hit no comparisoun		
Vn-to þe wo þat was in Troye toun	3036	not compare their woe with that of the Trojans,
For deth only of þis worþi knyȝt !		
For loue of whom, euery maner wiȝt,		
Hize & lowe, olde & 3onge of age,		
Are falle of newe * in-to swiche a rage	3040	
þat þei coude of her wo noon ende ;		
Whos salt[e] teris wil her eyen shende,		whose salt tears fall in
So pitous was þe lamentacioun		
In euery strete þoruȝ-oute al þe toun.	3044	every street.
Allas ! who koude al her sorwes telle ?—		
I trowe, certis, Pluto depe in helle,		Neither Pluto
For al his torment & his peynes kene—		

3016. nor] nor of D 1. 3019. also] alle D 1.

3022. weptist] wepest D 2, wepist D 1.

3025. so wel can] can so wele D 1—rage] a rage C.

3029. Echecho] Ecco A, Eccho D 1—now] newe A.

3031. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

3040. newe] now C.

3042. wil] shal D 1. 3045. sorwes] sorwe D 1.

nor Proserpina,	Nouper she, Proserpina his * quene,	3048
	Nouper þe wery wode Tycyus,	
Ixioun nor Tantalus, could weep as the Trojans do for Troilus,	Ixioun, nor hungri Tantalus	
	Ne coude nat, for al her bitter peyne,	
	So furiously wepen & compleyne	3052
	As don Troyens, Troylus, for þi sake.	
	For who can now swiche a sorwe make,	
as Priam,	Or who can wepe as kyng Priamus ?	
	Who wepeth now, with face ful pitous,	3056
Hecuba,	Or maketh sorwe but Eccuba þe quene ?	
	Who wepeth now but faire Polycene ?	
Paris and Helen weep.	Who wepeth now but Paris & Eleyne ?	
	Who can now wepe or in-to teris reyne	3060
	As do Troyens, with dedly swolle chere ?	
	It neded hem no wepers for to here,—	
	þei hadde I-nowe of her owne stoor,	
	Allas, for now þei ben for euermor	3064
	Of helpe al sool, of counfort destitut.	
Who shall now be their refuge ?	For who shal now ben to hem refut,	
	Now pat Hector and also Dephebus	
	And Troylus eke, þat was so vertuous,	3068
	Be dede, alas !—who shal her socour be,	
	Or sustene þe werre of her cyte ?	
	þer is no more, in conclusioun,	
Death and Troy's ruin are at hand.	But after deth fully destruccioun	[leaf 114 c] 3072
	Of her touris and her wallis stronge.	
	In pis mater what shulde I pleyne longe ?—	
	It vailleth nat alweye so to mourne,	
	Wherfore, I wil new ageyn retourne	3076
	To my mater, and telle how þe kyng	
Priam asks the Greeks for a truce,	To Grekis haþ, with-oute more tarynge,	
	For a trewe and a pes y-sent,	
	A certeyn tyme, by gret avisement,	3080
which is granted.	Whiche graunted was of * Agamenoun.	
	And whan þei were repired to þe toun,	

3048. his] þe C. 3052. &] nor D 1.

3054. For who] Or D 1. 3056. ful pitous] dispitous D 1.

3057. Or] And D 1. 3060. or] & D 2—in-to] in D 1.

3072. fully] ful D 1. 3080. A] For D 1.

3081. of] by C.

Kyng Priamvs dide his besy cure		Priam has
For to make a riche sepulture	3084	a rich tomb
For Troylus cors, ful noble and rial,		made for
As seith Guydo, of stonys & metal,		Troilus
And hym enclosed, of gret affectioun.		
And nyze beside was þe kyng Menoun	3088	and Menon,
Solemnely buried and y-graue.		
And after pat, day by day þei haue,		
Lyke þe custom, of festis funeral		and holds
And oper rytys Ceremonyal,	3092	funeral feasts
For hem boþe, with due obseruaunce,		for them.
Seruyse doon by contynuaunce		
In her temple, lyk as was þe gyse,		
Whiche were to longe me [for] to deuyse,	3096	
And tedijs eke for 3ou to dwelle.		

**How Achilles was slayne by Paris in the Temple of
Apollo, by the deuce [of] Eccuba þe quene.¹**

But I purpose ceriously to telle		I'll now tell
How Eccuba, as I can endyte,		you how
Hir caste fully Achilles to quyte	3100	Heecuba plans
His tyranny, sothly, 3if she may.		the murder of
And vn-to hir she calleth on a day		Achilles.
Alysaundre, in ful secre wyse,		
And vn-to hym, as I shal deuyse,	3104	
With wepynge eyen & ful * heuy chere		
Seide euene þus, lyk as 3e shal here :		She reminds
"Parys," quod she, "allas, sauf Goddis wille,		Paris how
þou knowest wel how þe ferse Achille	3108	Achilles has
My sonys hath slay[e]n nyze echon—		slain nearly
þer is non lefte but þi silf allone :		all her sons,
He hath me made (allas, þer is no geyn)		
Ful cowardly, of children now bareyn—	3112	
Bope of Hector & Troylus * eke þer-to,		including
Whiche were to me in euery trouble & wo		Hector and
		Troilus.

3083. *new* ¶ A. 3089. Solemnely] Solemply A.

3096. *for*] *om.* D 1. 3097. 3ou] *om.* D 1.

3102. vn-to] on to D 1. 3105. ful] *with* C, D 1.

3107. *new* ¶ D 1—allas] *om.* A. 3113. Troylus] of Troylus C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 c (misplaced after line 3106).

	Fully counfort, plesaunce, and solace.	
	Wherefore, I caste pleynly to compasse,	3116
	By som engyn his deth to ordeyne ;	
And as Achilles slew her sons by treachery, so Hecuba will treach- erously slay him.	And lyke as he by tresoun dide his peyne, Traytourly with his swerd to smyte,	
	Riht so, I þink, with tresoun hym to quyte,	3120
	As sittynge is of riht and ekyte.	[leaf 114 d]
	And sith þou wost pleynly how þat he	
He wants to wed Polyxena ;	Hath sette his herte & his loue clene	
	On my douȝter, ȝonge Polycene,	3124
	To fyn only to haue hir to wyve—	
so Hecuba will get him into Apollo's temple,	For whiche I caste to hym sende blyve	
	For to come and trete of þat mater	
	In þe temple of Appollo here—	3128
	In þe temple, most chef of þis cite.	
and there Paris and his knights	Whiche tyme, my wil is þat þou be	
	þi siluen armyd þer ful priuely,	
	With certeyn knyȝtes in þi company,	3132
	Armyd also ageyn þe same day,	
must kill him.	þat in no wyse he skape nat a-way	
	From ȝour hondis, but þat he be ded,	
	As I haue seid ; and þerfor take good hed	3136
	Vn-to þis þing, with al myn herte, I praie,	
	Fro point to point my bidding to abeie."	
Paris agrees,	And he assenteþ with al his hool[e] herte,	
	Behotyng hir he shulde nat asterte.	3140
and hides in the Temple with 20 knights.	And with hym toke twenty & no mo	
	Of manly men, þat wel durste do ;	
	And in þe temple, by ful good avys,	
	þei wern y-hyd by byddyng of Paris,	3144
Hecuba sends for Achilles.	While Eccuba, couert in hir entent,	
	Hir Messenger to Achilles hathe sent,	
	As ȝe han herde, in conclusioun,	
	To come in haste vn-to Troye toun	3148
	After peffect was of hir message,	

3122. pleynly] platly D 2, D 1. 3124. ȝonge] faire D 1.

3126. to hym] for hym to D 1.

3129. In þe temple] þe whiche is D 1.

3136. þerfor] þer of D 1. 3140. Behotyng] Beholdynge D 2.

3141. And] om. D 1—toke] he toke D 1.

3144. y-hyd] hyd D 2, hid D 1.

Only to trete for a mariage.

And he in haste cometh at hir sonde,

As he þat koude no þing vnderstonde

Hir tresoun hid, nor plainly it aduerte :

He was so hote marked in his herte

With Louys brond & his fryr * glede,

Of lyf nor deth þat he toke noon hede,

But sette a-side wit and al resoun,

To caste a-forn by gode discrecioun

What was to do, with lokyng ful prudent.

But he, in soth, was with love blent,

In-to Troye w[h]an he shulde goon,

Lyke as it fareth of lovers euerychon :

Whanne þei haue kauzt in herte a fantasie,

For no pereil, þouȝ þei shuld[e] deye,

þei haue no myȝt nor power to be ware,

Til þei vnwarly be trapped in þe snare,

Her maladie is so furious.

And þus Achilles and Anthilogus,

Nestoris sone, han þe weye nome

Toward þe toun, & ben to-gidre come

In-to [þe] temple, as ȝe han herd me telle.

And Paris þo list no lenger duelle,

But, vnwarly, with his knyȝtes alle

On Achilles is at meschef falle,

Eueryche of hem with a swerd ful briȝt.

And somme bokis seyn it was by nyȝt,

Whan his deth, longe a-forn desired,

By Eccuba & Paris was conspired.

But Achilles in pis mortal caas,

Amonge hem alle, naked as he was,

Hent oute a swerde in þe silve steuene,

And like a knyȝt he slow of hem seuene

Of verray force, maugre al her myȝt.

But whan Paris þer-of hadde a siȝt,

þre dartes rauȝt þat were kene & square,

And sodeinly, or þat he was ware,

3152 Achilles
comes at
once,

3156

3160 being blind
with love.

3164

3168 Nestor's son,
Antilochus,
goes with
him.

[leaf 115^{va}]

3172 Paris and his
knights fall
on them.

3176

Achilles slays

3180

7 of them.

3184 Paris takes
3 darts,

3155. fryr] fire C. 3160. blent] y blent D 1.

3180. hem alle] all hem D 2. 3182. knyȝt] kny D 2.

3185. rauȝt] cauȝte D 1.

- Ful secretly hid vnder þe shade,
 Markyng at hym, & no noyse made, 3188
 and runs Achilles thru the body;
 Caste at hym euene as euere he can,
 þat hed & shafte þoruȝ his * body ran;
 And per-with[-al] knyȝtes nat a fewe
 the knights hew him to death,
 With sharp[e] swerdis gan vp-on him hewe, 3192
 And left hym nat til he lay at grounde
 Ful pale ded, with many mortal wounde.
 And rȝtfully, of resoun as it sit,
 and thus quit him for his treachery.
 þus was þe fraude & þe falshede quit 3196
 Of Achilles, for his hiȝe tresoun:
 As deth for deth is skilfully guerdoun
 And egal mede, with-outen any fable,
 To hem þat be merciles vengable. 3200
 For þilke day, Guydo writeþ þus,
 þat Achilles and Anthilogus
 Of Paris wern in þe temple slawe;
 The body of Achilles is thrown to dogs,
 And afterward þe body was * out drawe 3204
 Of Achille fro þe holy boundis,
 And cruelly prowen vn-to houndis
 to be eaten in the street.
 To be deuourid in þe brode strete,
 þe canel rennyng with his wawes wete— 3208
 With-oute pite or any maner routhe.
 Loo! here þe ende of falshed & vntrouþe,
 Loo! here þe fyn of swiche trecherie,
 Of fals deceit compassid by envie! 3212
 Loo! here þe knot and conclusioun,
 See how God repays slaughter by treachery!
 How God quyt ay slaughtur by tresoun!
 Loo! here þe guerdoun & þe final mede
 Of hem þat so deliten in falsehede: 3216
 For euery þing, platly for to seyne,
 Like as it is, his guerdoun doth atteyne,
 As ȝe may se of þis Achilles, [leaf 115 b]
 Whiche on a nyȝt in þe temple les 3220
 His lyf; for he was ay customable
 By fraude & tresoun for to be vengable.
 But it befel, at request of Eleyne,
 At Helen's request,
 þat þe bodies of þis ilke tweyne 3224

3189. euene] as euene D 1. 3190. his] þe C.

3203. slawe] yslawe A. 3204. body was] bodies wern C.

- Conservid wern from þe hungry rage
 Of best and foule, gredy & ramage.
 And 3it þe[i] laie amyddes þe cite
 Ful openly, þat men my3t [hem] se,
 To gret[e] gladnes to hem of þe toun,
 In-to tyme þat Agamenoun
 To kyng Priam sent his massageris
 To haue licence to fet hem hom on beris ;
 By graunt of whom þei han þe corsis take.
 For whom Grekis swiche a sorwe make,
 þat pite was and routhe for to here.
 And eueryche spake þus vn-to his fere :
 " Fare wel oure trust, now Achilles is dede !
 Fare wel oure hope, & holly al our spede !
 Fare wel oure Ioye, & oure chef diffence,
 þat had in manhod so gret excellence !
 Fare wel, allas ! oure souereyn assuraunce !
 Fare wel in kny3thod al oure suffisaunce,
 For now, allas ! vnlikly is þat we
 Shal euere wyne or geten þis cite—
 To vs, allas,* so frowarde is fortune !"
 But for þat þei my3t[e] nat contune
 Alweye in wo, nor in payne endure,
 þei maked han a riche sepulture
 To Achilles of stonys precious,
 And a-noper to Anthilogus.
 What shuld I now any lenger dwelle
 Ceriously þe rytis for to telle
 Of her buryng?—nor what wo þei make?—
 Her wepyng al, nor of her clopes blake,
 Nor how somme louren in her hood,
 And how somme go *with* mylke & blood,
With doolful * herte, & in-to fire it shede?—
 And how oper caste gommys swete

the corpses
of Achilles
and Antilo-
chus are pre-
served from
beast and
fowl. Yet
they lie
openly in
Troy
till Agamem-
non sends for
em.

The Greeks
lament their

loss of
Achilles.

They raise
rich tombs
over Achilles
and Antilo-
chus.

3229. *2nd* to] of D 2, D 1. 3230. In-to] Vn to þe D 1.

3233. corsis] cors A, D 1.

3236] And eche of hem þus spake to his fere D 1.

3241. allas] oure hope D 2.

3245. allas] alle C.

3254. of] *om.* D 2. 3256. how] *om.* A.

3257. doolful] woful C—shede] shete A, D 2, D 1.

The games and wrestling at the funeral of Achilles and Antilochus.	Amyd þe grete flawme funeral,	
	Nor of þe pleies called palestral,	3260
	Nor þe wrastelyng þat was at þe wake?—	
	It were but vein me to vndirtake	
	To tellen al; wherfore I lete be,	
	Fully in purpos, like as 3e shal se,	3264
	To resorte, in conclusioun,	
Agamemnon	To telle how þe grete Agamenoun	
	For his lordis in al hast hap sent.*	
	And whan þei wern* assemblid in his tent, [leaf 115 c]	3268
	Ful prudently þis kyng, þis manly man	
addresses the Greek lords:	Wip gret avis þus his tale began:	

**How the Grekes, after that Achilles was slayne, toke
their counsell to fecche Pirrus his son.¹**

"Fortune has	"Sirs," quod he, "Fortunys variaunce,	
	Hir cher fraward & dowble countenaunce,	3272
	And sodeyn torn of hir false visage	
enraged you	3oure hertis hath putte in swich a rage	
by the murder of Achilles.	For þe mordre, to God & man odible,	
	Of Achilles, cruel and orible,	3276
	By compassyng of Eccuba þe quene.	
	Now semeth me þat it shal be sene	
If you're men,	3if any manhod in 3oure hertis be,	
	Or knyȝtly force, in aduersite	3280
	For tendure by vertu of sufferaunce,	
you'll revenge it when time serves.	Til of his deth 3e take may vengauce,	
	And manly quyte þis outragous offence,	
	Whan tyme cometh to make recompence.	3284
	But sith þat 3e be manly and prudent,	
	I wolde first se þe pleyn entent	
	In þis mater of 3ow þat be so wyse,	
	Here-vppon what is 3oure a-vyse,	3288
	By oon assent & voys in comwne:	

3259. flawme] fire & flawme D 1. 3261. 1st þe] of þe D 1.

3263. be] it be D 1.

3267. in al hast hap sent] hap in al hast y sent C—hap] om. D 1.

3268. þei wern] pern C.

3270. his] þis D 2—began] gan A, D 2. 3271. new ¶ A, D 1.

3276. and] and the deeth A. 3289. &] a A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 b (misplaced after line 3248).

Wher þat ȝe wil þe werre forþe contune,		
And þe sege [y-]gonne vppon þis toun,		"Will you go on with the War,
Til þei be brouȝt to confusioun,—	3292	
Or in-to Grece now resorte ageyn		or go home because Achilles is dead?"
For cause only [þat] Achilles is slayn,		
þat whilom was ȝoure stronge champioun,		
ȝoure diffence and proteccioun,—	3296	
But finally now þat he is dede :		
Here-vppon, late se what is ȝoure rede—		
Seith openly, and no lenger tarie."		
And somme anon gonne for to varie	3300	Some Greeks doubt:
And to grucche, castynge to and fro,		
Stondynge in doute what <i>wer</i> best to do.		
And some seide, on þe toper syde,		some say 'fight on':
For lyf or deth þei wolde an ende abide.	3304	
And somme of hem þat of wit were rude,		some want to
For her party gonne to conclude,		
þat þei wold home ageyn retourne.		go home.
And oþer seide þat þei wil soiorne	3308	
Stille at þe sege, hap what hap[pe] may.		
And þus þei treten al þe longe day,		
Euery man like his oppinioun,		
Til at þe laste, in conclusioun,	3312	At last they resolve to carry on the siege
þei ben accorded fully in-to oon,		
Fro þe sege neuer for to goon		
Vn-to þe tyme þei haue of þe toun		till they win Troy.
þoruȝ her knyȝthod ful possessioun,	3316	
At her fre wil to spillen and to saue,	[leaf 115 d]	
Al-be Achilles was buried & y-graue.		
For þe trust of euery worpi knyȝt		
Was finally, as goddes han be-hiȝt,	3320	
þat þei in hast shal þe toun possede :		
þis was hir hope, fully deuoide of drede,		
Vndispeired in ther oppinioun.		
And þanne anon Ajax Thelamoun,	3324	Ajax Telamon speaks.
A worpi knyȝt, & famus of his hond		
Among alle þo of þe Grekis lond,		

3290. Wher] *Wheper* D 1. 3291. y-gonne] *be gonne* D 1.
 3295. whilom] *somme tyme* D 1. 3297. now] *howe* D 1.
 3306. gonne] *be gunne* D 1. 3308. wil] *wolde* D 2, D 1.

- Seide euene þus, plainly in sentence :
 "Sirs," quod he, "þat ben here in presence, 3328
 "As Achilles is dead, I advise you
 My counseille is, platly, & my red,
 Now it stant so þat Achilles is ded,
 to send for his son
 For his sone in al haste to sende
 Heder to come for to sen an ende 3332
 Of þe sege, and helpe vs in þis nede,
 Whiche now abit *with* kyng Lycomede,
 Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus,
 His bisaiel, and named is Pirrus.
 And some hym calle Neptolonyus, 3336
 Riȝt lusty, fresshe, &, by liklynes,
 Able to atteyne to gret worþines,
 As þe report & þe fame is kouthē,
 ȝif he him drawe to armys in his ȝouþe. 3340
 And sothfastly, but if bokes lye,
 As I have red & herd by prophesye,
 without whom, prophets say
 þat finally Troye þe cyte
 Troy 'll never be taken.
With-outen hym shal neuere wonne be— 3344
 þus bokes seyn, þat ben of olde memorie—
 And how Grekis shal haue no victorie
 Til he come, pis sone of Achilles :
 So, send for him at once.,
 Wherfore, in haste, & beth nat rek[e]les, 3348
 Sendeth for hym, þat it be don anon."
 And þei commende his conseil euerychon,
 And to his* red fully hem assent.
 They send Menelaus for Pyrrhus.
 And by avys ful prudently þei sent 3352
 In al haste on þis embassiat
 þe wyse kyng, ful famus of estat,—
 I mene [þe] prudent noble Menelay.
 And forþe he goth þe silfe same day, 3356
 And on his Iourne gan him fast[e] spede
 Til þat he cam vn-to Lycomede,
 þe olde kyng, as ȝe han herd me telle,
 Wher for* a tyme I wil leue him dwelle, 3360
 And to Grekis in þe mene whyle,
 So as I can, directe ageyn my stile.

3335. bisaiel] bysai] A.

3340. him drawe] drawe hym A, drawe hym D 2, D 1.

3342. red & herd] herde and red D 1. 3347. þis] the D 1.

3350. commende] comended D 1. 3351. his] þis C.

3352. ful] om. D 1. 3360. Wher for] Wherfore C.

**How the Grekes held a great batayle agay[n]st the
Troyans; and how duke Meneste slew Polidamas,
a troyen knyght; and how Paris slew kynge
Thelamon with an arowe.¹**

The tyme of 3er whan pe shene sonne
In pe Crabbe had his cours I-roune 3364
To pe higest of his ascencioun,
Whiche called is pe somer stacioun, [leaf 116 a] In summer,
Whan pe vertu oute of every rote
Is drawen vp, and pe hawme soote 3368
In-to pe crophe; & pe freshe floure
Moste lusty is of hewe & of coloure,
Til Phebus chare, in his discencioun,
Oute of pe Crabbe toward pe Lyoun 3372
Holdeth his course in pe firmament—
I mene whan he is retrogradient,
And driep vp pe moysture & pe weete
Of herbe & floure with his feruent hete; 3376 when the
And al pat ver a-forn him made grene, sun's heat
To whyte he turneth with his bemys shene— whitens the
Bope seed and greyn be decoccioun*: spring
For naturelly by digestioun, 3380 greenery
pat first was raw in fruitis & in flouris,
And watrie eke be plente of humours,
He drieth vp and ripeth at pe fulle and ripens
With his feruence, pat men may hem pulle, 3384 fruit,
Eche in his kynde, after pe sesoun,
Fro 3er to 3er by reuolucioun,
On her braunchis freshely as pei sprede:
Whan pat cherries plowbly ben & rede, 3388
First in Iune, pat sweth after May, in June,
Whan pe hote mery somers day
No dwery is, but like a geant longe—
pe same tyme, pe Grekis, stoute & stronge, 3392 the Greeks
With rancour brent of her envious hete,

3379. decoccioun] decococcoun C, decoacoicyoun A, decoctioun
D 2, decoccioun D 1.

3381. first was] was fyrst D 2. 3388. plowbly] powbly A.

3392. 2nd pe] om. D 2, D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 d.

	Hath shapen hem <i>with</i> her foon to mete ;	
take the field.	And briȝt armed in-to þe feld þei go.	
The Trojans do so too.	And þei of Troye oute of þe toun also, <i>With</i> her wardis ordeyned euerychon, þe feld haue take to mete <i>with</i> her foon, And gan tassemble vp-on ouper syde.	3396
Ajax Telamon	But Thelamoun, of foly and of pride, þe same day (of hym as I rede), As he þat had of his deth no drede, Disarmed was for batail of a-reste, Of mail and plate bare vp-on þe brest:	3400 3404
foolhardily	For of foly and surquedous outrage, Bare his hed, and bare eke his visage, And bare also, <i>with</i> -oute basenet, And naked eke of viser and palet	3408
rides with no armour but his sword.	He rood alday, of no þing afferd, Havyng no wepene* but a naked swerd. For wilfully he left at home his shelde And his spere whan he toke þe feld,	3412
	Ful lyk a knyȝt sittynge on his stede. And after hym folweth Dyomede, Like Mars hym silfe, aboute <i>him</i> his meyne, [leaf 116 b] And faste by cam duke Meneste,	3416
Priam feels	Kyng Vlixes, and Agamenoun. And Priamus <i>with</i> hem of Troye toun Toke eke þe feld, <i>with</i> a ful hevy chere : For he was bope ferful & in were,	3420
	In gret dispeire and inly ful of drede To issen out, now Hector was dede— Worpi Troylus and also Dephebus— For in hym silfe he dempte pleylnly þus :	3424
his forces are weak, with- out Hector, &c.	þat he was febled gretly of his myȝt <i>With</i> -oute hem <i>with</i> Grekis for to fiȝt ; But oute he goth, hap what hap[pe] may, And Parys eke, ful knyȝtly of array,	3428

3394. foon] enemyes D 1. 3395. þe] *om.* A, D 2.

3404. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3407. also] anon D 1.

3410. wepene] spere C. 3418. *new* † A.3419. eke] *om.* D 2—a] *om.* D 2.

3424. he dempte pleylnly] plainly he dempte D 1.

3426. *With*-oute hem] After her deth A.

- Kyng Philymene and Pollydamas,
 Worpi Esdre, and with hym Eneas—
 By oon assent, þer is no more to seie,
 þe same day, knyȝtly to lyue or deye 3432
 In her diffence, and outerly iupartē,
 As goddes list, þe felde to departe.*
 And proudly first þe Grekes þei gan perce;
 And Paris þo, with hem pat wern of Perce, 3436 Paris and
 Fil in a-side wiþ þe sonne shene; his Persian
 And his archeris with arowes square & kene archers
 þe Grekis gan assondre to disseuere:
 For in þe feld þei myȝt[e] not perseuere, 3440
 Only for shot of þe strong archeris
 Of Perce lond, and þe arblasteris,
 Whiche made hem fle, riȝt of verray nede, 3444 put the
 In-to þe tyme pat proude Diomede, Greeks to
 Whan he of Grekis saw þe sodeyn fliȝt, flight.
 Hem to releue, lyk a manly knyȝt Diomede
 Is come vppon felly in his tene.
 And first of al he sette on Philymene, 3448 attacks King
 A worpi kyng, pat cam on Troye syde; Philomene,
 þe whiche ageyn gan at hym [to] ride,
 þat Diomede hath but litel wonne,
 With swerdis stif as þei to-geder ronne— 3452
 þat to behold it was a noble siȝt,
 How eche of hem quyt hym like a knyȝt,
 As þei to-gider ran on horse-bak,
 þat no man koude in nouper se no lak. 3456
 But euere in on Troyens were so felle
 Vp-on Grekis, pat þei ne myȝt[e] dwelle
 To kepe her lond, so þei made hem blede, 3460 but the
 Maugre þe force of þis Diomede. Greeks lose-
 þe slaȝter was so hidous & so strong, ground.
 þat þoruȝ þe feld þe woful noyse rong,

3430. hym] hem D 2, D 1. 3432. to] om. D 2.

3434] What fyn folwe as goddes list departe C, What fyn folwe
 to felde to departe D 1.

3435. proudly] prudently D 2—þe Grekes þei gan] þei gan þe
 grekes D 1.

3444. þe] om. A, D 2. 3445. he] om. D 2—þe] þis D 2, D 1.

3450. at hym to] to hym D 1. 3456. nouper] oþir D 1.

3457. euere in on Troyens] Troyens euere in On D 2.

	And mortal cry of wounded folke pat lay Slayn on þe soyl, endelong þe way,—	[leaf 116 c]	3464
Menestheus, seeing the Greeks in trouble,	Til Meneste, sittynge on his stede, þe worpi duke, gan to taken hiede In what meschef Grekis were be-set, And hent anoon a spere sharp[e] whet,		3468
charges Polydamas	Smytynge hys hors felly in þe side; And þoruþ þe rengis knyztly he gan ride, And stint[e] nat, so furious he was, Til þat he mette <i>with</i> Pollydamas,		3472
and unhorses him.	A Troyan knyzt and a manly man; And vnwarly, at hym as he ran, He hitte hym so, in many mannes sizt, To þe erpe pat he made hym a-lyzt;		3476
He is rescued by Philo- mene.	And <i>with</i> a swirde, at grounde whan he lay, He hadde him * slawe þe silfe same day In his rage and his cruel tene, Nadde only be þat kyng Phyllymene		3480
	Had hym reskwed in þis auenture, Which so frendly for hym dide his cure, Maugre þe myzt of þis Meneste, From his hondis pat he went[e] fre,		3484
Ajax, armed only with his sword,	Al forbaped & be-spreint <i>with</i> blood. And al þis while Ajax proudly rood, Of surquedie and of wilfulnes, Of foly rage and foule hardynes,		3488
slays many Trojans.	Naked his body, hed, and euerydel, Amyd his foon armed brizt in stele, And of Troyens swiche a slauzter made þat þei lay dede, boþe in sonne & shade,		3492
	þoroþ-oute þe feld, where þis Thelamoun Amonge hem rod woder þan lyoun— þat Troyen noon myzt[e] hym <i>with</i> stonde While pat he held his blodi swerd in * hond,		3496

3463. lay] day A. 3468. whet] y whet D 1.

3470. rengis] reuge D 1. 3473. and] om. A.

3475. many] euery D 1.

3476. he] om. D 2—a-lyzt] to lighte D 2, lyzt D 1.

3477. at] at þe D 1. 3478. him] be C. 3480. be þat] the A.

3486. al] in A. 3493. þoroþ-oute] þoruþ D 1.

3495. hym] hym þo D 2, D 1. 3496. in] on C, D 1.

þat wonder was, naked as he rood,		
With-oute wounde* þat he so longe a-bood.		
And, as Guydo makeþ rehearsaille,		
And writeþ eke for a gret mervaille,	3500	Guido thinks it wonderful that Ajax is so long un- slain.
þat he vnslayn myȝt[e] so contune :		
But whan a þing is shapen of Fortune,		But Fortune fiȝt that,
It mote be-falle, what-euere þing it be,		
In wele or wo, Ioye or aduersite—	3504	
Whan oon shal deye or whan he shal eskape.		and his death.
But she, alas ! can alder-best be-iape,		
And bring a man vnwarly to meschaunce		
Whan he best weneth to han assuraunce	3508	
In þis lady of transmutacioun,		
Lik as it fil of worpi Thelamoun		
þis same day, whiche of folȝ pride		
Amonge his foon gan so fer to ride,	3512	He foolishly rides among his toes,
I-liche freshe, riȝt as he be-gan,	[eaf 116 .d]	
And slowe of Perce many manly man,		
And of hym silfe toke no maner hede,		
His knyȝtly hert so voyde was of drede.	3516	
Til Paris sawe his gret[e] hardines,		and Paris
And how þat he his knyȝtes dide oppresse,		
Enchasyng hem so mortally & narwe* :		
With-oute abood anon he toke an arwe,	3520	
Entoxicat, sharpe, & venemous,		shoots him, Ajax, with a poisond arrow.
And in his Ire fel and despitous,		
And shet at hym in þe silfe tyde,		
As seith Guydo, and * smet hym þoruȝ þe side,	3524	
þat of þat hurte—þer is no more to seie—		
He felte wel þat he muste deye.		Feeling he must die,
And whan he sawe noon oper remedie,		
Forþe he rood, supprised with envie,	3528	Ajax rides up to Paris,
þoruȝ-oute þe pres, his* swerd ay in his hond,		
In-to tyme þat he Paris fonde,		
And vn-to hym, with a pale chere,		
He seide þus, anon as ȝe shal here :	3532	and says :

3498. wounde] a wounde C.

3503. what-euere þing] what þing euere D 1.

3514. many] many a D 1. 3519. narwe] norwe C.

3522. his] this A. 3524. and] he C. 3529. his] þe C.

3530. tyme] þe tyme D 1.

**How Kyng Thelamon, after that he had his dethes
wounde of Paris, Slew Paris after, with a
sworde.¹**

<p>"As you've mortally wounded me,</p>	<p>"Parys," quod he, "as þis mortal wounde Of þin arwe, sharpe & square y-grounde,* Hath finally my lyf put in dispeire, Neuere in-to Grece for to han repeire,</p>	<p>3536</p>
<p>I'll stop your going back to Troy.</p>	<p>Riȝt so shal I, be short conclusioun, A weye shape, þat in-to Troye toun With þi lyf þou entre shalt no more, At myn hert þe venym bit so sore,</p>	<p>3540</p>
<p>You shall go to Hell before me,</p>	<p>þat þou shalt first be my predecessour And gon a-forn, depe down in* helle, þer with Pluto eternally to dwelle, So as of riȝt it is necessarie :</p>	<p>3544</p>
<p>and I'll di- vorce you from Helen.</p>	<p>þe tyme is set, whiche may nat tarie, And my troupe for morgage in depos, þat in al haste I shal make a dyvos Atwixe þe and þe quene Eleyne,</p>	<p>3548</p>
<p>For, thru the adultery of you two, have many worthy folk lost their lives."</p>	<p>And twynne assonder eke þe false cheyne Whiche lynked was by colour of wedlok, And hath so longe be shet vnder loke Only by fraude & false engyn also. But now þe knot shal be broke a-two, With my riȝt hond, þe troupe to darreyne ; For þoruȝ cause only of ȝow tweyne, In þis werre many worpi knyȝt His lyf hath lost, & many an-oþer wyȝt, On ouþer side, for ȝoure boþe sake. But of al þis I shal an ende make— Of ȝoure loue & foule avoutr[i]e : For, finally, Paris, þou shalt dye</p>	<p>3552</p> <p>3556</p> <p>3560</p> <p>3564</p>

[leaf 117 a]

3534. y-grounde] graunde C. 3539. þi] þe D 2.

3543. wel] om. D 1. 3545. in] in to C, to A.

3551. Atwixe] Atwene D 1. 3557. With] And wiþ D 1.

3558. cause] the cause A, þe cause D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 114 c.

Of myn hondis, as it is þi chaunce!"

And with þat word his swerd he gan enhaunce

A-boue his hed, & smet hym in þe face,

þat he fil ded in þe silve place;

3568

For his hed he parted hath on tweyne.

And riȝt furþe-with, þer is no more to seyne,

Aiax, allas, of his mortal wounde

Fil ded also, graf vn-to þe grounde

3572

Ful pitously; & þanne þei of Troye

Han Paris take vp oute of þe woie,

And bare hym hom in-to her cite.

But Diomedé & duke Meneste,

3576

With many Greke ridyngé enuironn,

Swen þe chaas euene to þe town;

But for cause Titan gan to * lowe,

Down by þe arche of his daies bowe

3580

Fer in-to weste, vnder þe rowes rede,

And Espirus gan his liȝt to shede

—þis to seyn, for it drowe to nyȝt,—

þe Grekis ben repeed anoon riȝt,

3584

Eueryche of hem to his loggyngé place

To take her reste al þat nyȝtes space—

Saue, as I rede, þat Agamenoun

þe Grekis made fast[e] by þe town

3588

To sette her * tentis and papillyouns,

Habitacles, and newe mansiouns,

Of verray pride faste by þe wal.

And þei of Troye, dispeired oueral,

3592

No refut koude Grekis for to lette,

But of assent fast her gates shette,

And al þe nyȝt on þe wallis wake,

And ouere þis, swiche a wo þei make

3596

þoruȝ þe cite, þat Paris was so ded;

For, finally, now þei can no red,

But wepe & crye & sorwen euere in oon,

Aiax splits
Paris's skull
in two.

The Trojans
bear him into
Troy.

The Greeks
pursue,

but night
falls,
and they go
home,

tho they pitch
their tents

close to the
walls of Troy.

The Trojans
weep for
Paris.

3569. his hed he] he his hede D 1. 3572. vn-to] to D 2.

3575. hym] hem D 1—her] Troye A. 3579. to] go C, goo D 1.

3580. arche] arke A, D 2, D 1—bowe] rowe D 1.

3581. in-to] in þe D 1. 3583. to] is to D 1.

3587. as] þat D 1. 3589. her] his C.

	Now alle þe sonys of Priamus wer goon !	3600
	Fortune, alas ! hath hem so appeired,	
The Trojans are in despair.	þat of her lyf þei ben dis[es]peired, Of al hope and of good welfare—	
	Perpetuelly for to lyue in care	3604
	Vn-to her deth ; and þat was fast[e] by :	
There's no- thing for them but to keep close inside their walls.	For now þer is no maner remedie Vp-on no syde, nor refut noon at al, But hem to kepe clos <i>with</i> -Inne wal,	3608
	þat for to sen it was a pitous þing. And swiche a wo makeþ now þe kyng For Paris deth, þat for dedly smerte	[leaf 117 b]
	Hym þouȝt[e] platly þat his sorful herte Recurles wold[e] riue a-tw[e]yne ;	3612
Priam sheds tears.	And in-to terys he gan stille and reyne, As he wolde for verray sorwe deye.	
	And of þe quene, alas ! what shal I seye,	3616
Hecuba weeps and cries.	Eccuba his owne moder dere, þat crieth, wepeth <i>with</i> a woful chere—	
Polyxena	Of Polycene, þat was so wo-be-goon, And of his sustren also euerychoon,	3620
tears her hair and clothes.	þat han her heer & her clopes torn, As þei had * her owne deth [y-]sworn, For drery wo, and for pitous peyne.	
Helen	But for-by alle, þe faire quene Eleyne Wailleth, crieth wiþ a dedly chere, þat her eyen, whiche whilom wer so clere, For-dirked wern <i>with</i> doolful teris smerte.	3624
	And to þe cors sodeynly she sterte,	3628
clasps Paris's corpe in her arms.	And clippid * it in hir armys tweyne, And pitously embrace it and restreyne, Like as she wolde <i>with</i> hym dye anoon ;	

3600. *now* ¶ A.

3602. ben] ben so D 1—dysespeyred A, disespeyred D 2.

3608. wal] þe wal D 1.

3609. sen] seyn A. 3610. now] eke D 1.

3612. sorful] wootulle D 1. 3618. crieth] crieth & D 1.

3619. Of] And of D 1. 3622. had] hat C.

3623. drery] verrey D 1. 3624. for-by] ȝit to fore D 1.

3625. Wailleth] þat weileth & D 1.

3626. whiche whilom] þat some tyme D 1.

3629. clippid] clappid C, D 2.

3631. *with* hym dye] die with hym D 1.

- For stille she lay, downbe as any stoon, 3632
 As marbil cold, hir lymys cravmpisshing,
 Redy at al toward hir buriynge,
 Til men by force from þe cors hir hente ;
 And she hir heer & hir chekes rente, 3636
 As she wer fallen in a rage,
 þat changed was, alas ! in hir visage
 Hir natif colour and hir rody hewe,
 Whilom as fresche as any rose newe : 3640
 Now is she like vn-to ashes colde ;
 And with hir hondis, ay to-gider folde,
 Hir silfe she smot on hir pale face ;
 And euere amonge þe cors she dide embrace, 3644
 In hir swowes as she fil to grounde,
 Twenty tyme, and wepte ful his wounde.
 With wo she was so waped and amaat,
 Of al counfort, alas ! disconsolat, 3648
 In herte beyng inly desirous,
 þoruȝ hir rage passyng furious,
 To deye attonys with hir owne knyȝt ;
 And * toward deth enclosid was hir siȝt, 3652
 As she þat lyst to lyve now no more.
 I trow[e] þat neuer man be-fore
 No woman sawe falle in swiche distresse,
 In swiche disioint of dedly hevynes, 3656
 Nor for no wo so pitously raue :
 Nat Cleopatre goynge to hir graue,
 Nor woful Tesbe, þat fro þe kave sterte,
 Whan she hir silfe smote vn-to þe herte, [leaf 117 c] 3660
 Nor þe feithful trewe Orestille,
 Whan þat she sawe hir lord ageyn hir wille,
 Marcus Plancus, vn-to shipe goon,
 And for his love fil doun ded anon, 3664
 Nor þe sorwe of trewe Iulya,
 Nor þe feruence of feithful Porcia,

Helen is
taken by force
from Paris's
corpse.

Her rosy hue

is changed to
ashy pallor.

She swoons

and wants to
die with her
knight.

Her distress
is greater

than that of
Cleopatra,
of Thisbe,

of Orestilla,

of Julia,

or of Portia,

3632. downbe] stille D 1. 3636. chekes] clopes D 1.

3638. in] om. D 1. 3640. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.

3651. attonys] allone D 1. 3652. And] For C.

3655. woman] man D 1. 3657. raue] y Rave A, D 2.

3661. feithful trewe] trewe feithfulle D 1—Orestille] Orystyle A.

3662. þat] om. D 1.

	Of whiche þe ton fil ded sodeynly, For she sawe blood spreint so cruelly On hir lordis dredful garnement, And Porcia, so trewe in hir entent,	3668
Brutus's wife, who burnt herself to death,	Whan þat hir lord Brutus lost his lyf, For be-cause she myȝt haue no knyfe, Wiþ colys rede slowe hir silfe, allas ! Was nat also in þe silfe caas	3672
or of Arte- misia, who mixt the ashes of her husband Mausolus	Arthemysya, quene of Tarse lond ?— Of Mausolus þe graue whan she fond, Hir owne knyȝt, of whos bonis smale, Ful wofully, & with a cher riȝt pale, She powder made, & drank it euery morwe. But al þe wo and þe furious sorwe	3676
in her daily drink.	Of pese echon ȝet may nat atteyne Vn-to þe sorwe of þe quene Eleyne, þat finally wil hir silfe for-do	3680
Greater than any of these, was Helen's grief	For Paris sake, whom she loued so : For after hym she wil nat lyve a day, But ben awreke, pleynly, ȝif she may, Vp-on hir lyf rather þanne disseuere. And þus in wo ay she doth perseuere, In hir hert Paris sat so depe.	3684
Alas! some women can	Allas ! who seith wommen can nat wepe !— ȝet* dout[e]les þei haue it of nature, þouȝ it so be* þat þei no wo endure,	3692
sham and weep without real sorrow.	ȝit can þei feyne and salt[e] teris fynde, Plente y-nowe, of her owne kynde, And sorweles mornen and compleyne.	
But Helen was wounded to the heart,	I seie nat pis for þe quene Eleyne, þat was with wo wounded to þe herte, þat fro þe deth she wend[e] nat a-sterter ; For depis darte hir herte made ryve, And ȝit she roos ageyn fro deth to lyve,	3696
tho she livd on.		3700

3674. also] so D 1. 3676. Mausolus] Mausolus A, D 2, D 1.

3677. knyȝt] ont. D 1. 3681. may] may it D 1.

3682. quene] faire quene D 1. 3683. finally] wilfully D 2.

3687. rather þanne] þanne to D 1.

3690. seith] seith that A.

3691. ȝet] ȝes C. 3692. so be] be so C.

3698. a-sterter] haue sterter D 1.

Only by grace, for al hir fel[le] rage :
 For euery wo by processe muste aswage,
 And ouergon and wasten by myracle ;
 For eche venym maked is triacle,
 And euery wo hath his remedie.

3704

Every woe
has its
remedy.

For pouȝ Eleyne fayn[e] wolde die,
 Hir kynde nolde assent[e] ȝet þer-to,
 So sodeinly to slen hir silfe for wo :

3708

Helen
couldn't
slay herself.

She was a woman, no man shuld her wyte ! [leaf 117*v*]

Me liste no more of hir wo endite,
 List vn-to ȝou þat it were tedious

3712

But I'll not
write more
about her
sufferings.

To heren alle hir peynes furious,
 Hir cruel wo and lamentacioun,
 Whiche wold[e] meue to compassioun,

In verray soth—to writen euerydel—
 Any herte pouȝ it were made of stel.

3716

Priam and
Hecuba
grieve almost
as much for
Helen

For kyng Priam and þe quene also
 Hadden swiche routh of her pitous wo,
 To sene hir so wepen* and compleyne,
 þat for hir þei felt as moche peyne
 As þei dide al-most for Paris.

3720

as they did
for Paris,

Her-of no more : for Priam by devys,
 After þis rage and þis mortal wo,

Amyd þe temple sacrid to Iuno
 Ordeyned hath, wiþ ful besy cure,

3724

who is richly
buried in the
Temple of
Juno.

For þe cors a riche sepulture,
 And in al haste þer-in made it shette,

þat in sothmes ȝille I shulde* lette

3728

To tellen al þe ritis and þe guyse
 þat þer wer made in her peynym wyse,
 And þe costis of his buriynge,

It shuld[e] be to longe a tariynge,

3732

But I can't
delay to
describe his
Pagan rites.

Ceriously per-on to abyde,

Wherfore, as now I lete ouerslyde

Her peynym ritys superstitious.

3707. assente ȝet] ȝit assente D 1. 3710. endite] to endite D 1.

3713. cruel] mortal D 2. 3716. Any] An D 1.

3719. so wepen] wepen so C.

3728. shulde] shuld not (*the word not partly erased*) C, shuld not D 1.

3734. lete] lete it D 1.

**How Kyng Pryam kepte the Citee of Troye, And
durste no lenger holde Batayle agaynst the
Grekes; and how the quene of Amazonis came,
with other of her ladies, to helpe the Troyans.¹**

Priam orders the gates of Troy to be kept shut	And telle I wil how kyng Priamus Commaunded haþ, of meschef & of nede, þoruȝ Troye toun, only of verray drede, To shette her gatis strongly as þei may, And þer-vppon, boþe nyȝt and day To kepe wache: for, shortly, þei of Troye, Disconsolat of al her olde Ioye, Can no refut, but wepe and sorwe make;	3736 3740
as his men daren't take the field.	For þei ne durst no more vndirtake Ageyn Grekis in-to feld to goon.	3744
Agamemnon	Til on a day kyng Agamenoun His messenger by good avisement To Priamus in-to Troye hath sent, Requeryng hym, of manhod like a knyȝt, To issen oute <i>with</i> Grekis for to fiȝt, As he was wont, <i>with</i> his chiualrie.	3748 3752
but he says	But kyng Priam his axyng gan* denye, And shortly seide to hym þat was sent, þat he ne wolde at his assygnement Nat onys passe þe gatis of þe toun, But at his owne fre eleccioun,	 3756
he'll only do that when he pleases.	Whan-euere hym list, <i>with</i> outen compellyng. And ȝit, in soth, cause of his tarynge Was for þe hardy quene of Femynye Toward Troye faste gan hir hize Oute of hir lond, a litel regioun, þe whiche, as bokis make menciouȝ, After þe syȝt of þe firmament Is in þe plage of þe orient, And called is þe regne of Amazonys,	 [leaf 118 a] 3760 3764

For the Queen
of the Ama-
zons is com-
ing to help
him.

3736. *new ¶ A—how*] of D 2.

3745. *in-to*] in þey D 2—feld] the feelde D 1.

3751 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.

3752. *his axyng gan*] gan his axyng C.

3760. *Toward*] þat towarde D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 115 d (misplaced after line 3748).

Of the Amazons. How they learn to fight, & to breed Children. 675

Of whiche þe custom[e] & þe wone ys, þat only wommen þer-in shal abide :		In the Ile of the Amazons, only women live,
And þei ar wont armyd for to ryde, And han in armys gret experience ; For her labour & her dilligence Is finally to hauen excersyce Fro day to day in Martis hiȝe seruysc.	3768	
And ouer-more, her custom and vsaunce, As to þis day is maked remembraunce, Is þat no man shal hem nyȝe ner, But ȝif it be þre monþes in þe ȝer :	3772	who daily do warlike exercises,
þis to seyn, In Iune, April, & May ; And þan þe wommen han in custom ay Vn-to an yle a litel þer be-syde, Wher as þe men by hem silfe abide Fro ȝere to ȝere to-gidre euerychon, Vn-to þe men oute of her lond to gon, And þere abide in þat regioun Til tyme cometh of concepcioun, With-oute tariynge any lenger while ; *	3776	and go with men only in April, May, and June,
For þanne anon home vn-to her Ile þei repeire oute of þat contre Vn-to tyme þat þei delyuered be. And as faste as þe childe is born, For lak of kepynge þat it be nat lorn, He fostrid is, til þre ȝere be a-goon, Amonge þe wommen ; & þanne riȝt anon To þe Ile besiden adiacent, Vn-to þe men þe childe in haste is sent, ȝif þat it be of kynde masculyn. And ȝif it falle þat it be femynyn, With þe wommen abide stille it shal Til þat it be in actis marcial Ful wel experte, & þat she can eke knowe To handle a spere or to drawe a bowe, Lyke þe statutis of þat regioun,	3780	in the Men's Island.
	3784	When they've conceivd chil- dren,
		they go home,
	3788	
	3792	and bring the children up till they're 3 years old.
		Then the Boys are sent to the Men,
	3796	but the Girls are kept by the Women,
	3800	and taught how to fight.

3766. wone] vsage D 1. 3768. ar] be D 1.
3775. hem nyȝe] nyȝe hem D 1. 3777. to] is to A, D 1.
3779. a] om. A, D 2. 3788. tyme] þe tyme D 2, D 1.
3791. a-goon] goon D 1. 3799. eke] it D 2.

Of this Amazonian Ile between Europe and Asia, the Queen is Penthesilea,	þe whiche, as bokes make mencion,	
	Is set be-twene Ewrope & Asya.	
	And of þis lond was Pantysyllya	3804
	Whilom lady and gouvernesse,	
	Ful renommed of strengþe & hardynes	
	þoru3-oute þe world, boþe in lengþe & brede ; [leaf 118 b]	
	And 3it, in soth, to speke of wommanhede,	3808
	For al her my3t she had an huge pris,	
virtuous, wise,	For boþe she was vertuous and wys,	
	Wonder discret, & had an honest name,	
	Nat-withstondyng þe excelle of fame	3812
renownd in arms,	Of hir renoun in armys and þe glorie :	
	For of conquest and of hiȝe victorie	
	She was most surmovntyng, out of drede,	
	Of any womman þat I can of rede ;	3816
	And, sothly, 3it bokes bere witnesse,	
womanly and gentle.	Of wommanhede and of gentilnesse	
	She kepte hir so þat no þinge hir a-sterete.	
She loves Hector for his nobleness ;	þe whiche loued <i>with</i> al hir hool[e] herte	3820
	Worþi Hector, and <i>with</i> al her my3t,	
	Only for he was so noble a kny3t,	
	þat hir Ioye & worldly plesaunce,	
	Hir hertly ese & souereyne soffisaunce,	3824
	In verray soth, where she wake or winke,	
	Was euere in oon vp-on hym to pinke,	
	Of verray feith, <i>with-oute</i> any sloupe.	
	And vn-to hym she was be bond of troupe,	3828
	Confederat of olde affeccion,	
and when she hears of the Greek siege of Troy,	þat whan she herd how þat Troye toun	
	Besegid was of þe Grekis felle,	
	þis hardy quene liste no lenger dwelle,	3832
she and her 1000 armed women hasten thither.	But hasteth hir, as fast as euere she may,	
	Toward Troye in ful good array	
	<i>With</i> alle þe * worpi wommen of hir londe,	
	Ful wel expert & preved of her honde,	3836
	Wel horsed eke, and armed richely.	

3805. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 3814. 2nd of] om. D 1.

3823 is omitted in D 2 and replaced by 3821.

3825. where] wheper D 1. 3826. to] om. D 2.

3828. be] om. D 1. 3835. þe] hir C.

3837. eke and] & eek D 2.

- And, as I fynde, in her company,
 A þousand maiden^{es} ridinge by *her* side,
 þis worpi quene, þat durst[e] wel abide, 3840 Penthesilea
 She *with* hir brouȝt, in steel armyd briȝt, has 1000
 For loue of Hector, hir owne trewe knyȝt, arund Anna-
 And on hir weie fast she gan hir * spede zone with
 To helpen hym ȝif she seie nede : 3844 her,
 For in no þinge she koude hir more delite to help
 þanne towarde hym feithfully hir quyte, Hector.
 For þat was al hir lust & hertis Ioye.
 But whan þat she comen was to Troye, 3848
 And herde telle by relacioun When she
 þat he was ded, most worpi of renoun, gets to Troy,
 To whom she was so lovinge & so trewe, and heere
 Anoon she gan to chaungen cher and hewe, 3852 Hector is
 And pitously for to wepe & crye, dead,
 And ferd in soth as she wold[e] deye she weeps,
 For verray wo and hertly hevynes,
 And þouȝt she wold þoruȝ hir worpines 3856
 Avenge his deth, platly, ȝif she may, and resolves
 On þe Grekis ; and so vpon a day to avenge
 She preieth Priam, *with* gret affeccoun, him.
 For to oppene þe gatis of þe toun, 3860
 And to gon oute *with* Grekis for to fiȝt She begs
 þat þei may knowe & be expert ariȝt Priam to
 Of þis womman þe grete worpines, open the
 And of þis quene þe famous * hardines. 3864 gates,
 And so þe kyng,* hopynge for þe beste, and fight the
With-oute abood graunted hir requeste Greeks.
 þe nexte morwe, whan Phebus shon ful shene ;
 And al to-forn out goth Phylmene, 3868
 þe noble kyng, *with* hem of Paffaganye ; He agrees,
 And after hym oþer knyȝtes manye and next day
 Folwed after *with* worpi Eneas, out they go,
 þe Troyan eke, daunȝ Pallydamas. 3872
 with Eneas,
 &c.

3840. durste wel] wel durste D 1. 3843. hir] to C.
 3844. ȝif] if that D 1. 3845. in] *om.* D 2, D 1.
 3846. þanne] þat D 1. 3848. þat] *om.* D 1.
 3856. worpines] hardinesse D 1. 3857. platly] plainly D 1.
 3864. famous] grete C. 3865. kyng] quene C.
 3867. ful] *om.* D 1.

- Penthesilea
and her
Amazons And þanne þe quene Pantasyllia
By þe gate called Dardanyca
Toward Grekis proudly Issed oute,
With hir wommen ridyng hir aboute. 3876
þe whiche anoon whan Grekis dide espie,
In-to þe felde gan hem faste hiȝe :
And first of alle worþi Meneste,
Pantasillia whanne he dide se, 3880
With his sporis made his stede gon ;
And with a spere rood to hir anoon,
Of whom þe quene astonyd neuer-adel,
Cauȝt eke a spere þat was squarid wel, 3884
Ro[u]nde þe shafte, and þe hed wel grounde,
Which as þei coupe smet him down to grounde,
And maugre hym reved him his stede.
But* þanne in haste in cam Diomede, 3888
And cruelly to þe quene gan ride ;
And she as faste on þe toper side
Rood eke to hym, in platis briȝt & shene ;
And as þei mette with her speris kene, 3892
She hitte so þis felle Diomede,
For al his myȝt and his manlyhede,
and Diomede, þat she hym made his sadel for to lese
—þer is no more, he myȝt[e] þo nat chese. 3896
And in dispite of his men echon,
She hath his sheld hym beraft anoon,
And it delyuereth, proudly as she rood,
To a maide þat vppon hir abood. 3900

How Pantasilia toke Thelamon prisoner.¹

- and fights
like a tiger
or a lioness. And like a tigre in his gredinesse,
Or like, in soth, to a lyounesse,
þat day she ferde, ridyng vp & down
Amonge þe Grekis, til þat Thelamoun 3904
Gan beholde þe slaȝter [þat] she made, [leaf 118 d]
—Of hiȝe dispit and rancour ouerlade,

3879. *now* ¶ A—worþi] þe worþi D 1. 3881. gon] to goon D 1.

3888. But] And C. 3892. her] his D 2.

3895. hym made] made him D 1. 3896. þo nat] not þo D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 b (misplaced after line 3898).

- As he þat myȝt for Ire not sustene,
 Gan ren his hors to falle vppon þis* quene. 3908 Ajax charges
Penthesilea,
 But whan þat she his comynge dide espie,
 She fil on hym in hir malencolye
 So mortally, maugre his knyȝtes alle,
 þat to þe grounde she made him for to falle, 3912 but is unhorsed
by her,
 And Grekis put in so grete dis[a]ray,
 Wher-euere she rood al þat ilke day ;
 For þei myȝt a-forn hir nat sustene.
 And þoruȝ þe helpe of kyng Phylimene, 3916
 As myn auctor recordeth in his boke,
 Amyd þe feld Thelamoun she toke, and made
prisoner,
 And sent hym forþe þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun
 As prisoner toward Troye toun. 3920 but is rescued
by Diomedes
 Til vn-to rescus cam cruel Diomedes,
 And cruelly on hem þat gan him lede
 He fil vnwarly, *with* an huge route
 Of his knyȝtes ridynge hym aboute, 3924 and has
knights.
 And from her hondis, maugre al her myȝt,
 He hym deliuereth like a manly knyȝt.
 At whiche tyme, þis hardy quene anon,
With hir wommen aboute hir euerychon, 3928 However,
she and her
Amazons
 þe Grekis hath a-forn hir on þe pleyn
 (As writ Guydo) so mortally be-leyne,
 þat she hem made of necessite
 Oute of þe feld *with* her sward to fle, 3932
 þat verrayly it was incredible,
 And to leue a maner impossible,
 To sene þe wommen Grekis so enchase,
 Whiche myȝt[e] nat abide a-forn her face, 3936 drive the
Greeks
 Nor in þe feld in any wyse stonde :
 For þei hem dryve to þe silfe stronde,
 Doun to þe clyf of þe salt[e] se,
 And slowe of hem so huge gret plente, 3940 to the sea-
cliff,
and slay lots
of em.
 þat finally þei had[de] be destroyed
 For euere-more, and outterly accloied,

3908. þis] þe C, D 1. 3911. maugre] amonge D 1.

3912. for] *om.* D 1.

3915. For] þat D 2, D 1—myȝt] ne myȝte D 1—nat] *om.* D 2, D 1.

3929. hir] hym D 1. 3936. a-forn] forne D 1.

Diomede is the stay of the Greeks,	Nadde Diomede stonde[n] at diffence, And of kny3thod maked resistance :	3944
their sturdy wall;	For he pat day, in parti and in al, For Grekis stood as a sturdy wal, And was allone her helpe & chef socour. But for al pat, with worship & honour,	3948
but Penthe- silea and her Amazons	Pantasillya, as made is memorie, Repeired is wip conquest and victorie, With alle hir wommen in-to Troye toun Vp-on þe hour of Phebus goynge doun.	3952
go back victorious to Troy,	And by þe side of þis hardy quene, Armyd in stel, rood kyng Phylmene, [leaf 119 a] Whom Priamus hath with gret reuerence Knyztly reseved, & dide his dilligence Hem to refreshe with euery maner þing þat myzt[e] be vn-to her likyng, As her hertis koude best deuyse.	3956
where Priam thanks her,	And after þis, in ful goodly wyse, He þanked hath þe noble hardy quene, Of hir goodnes þat hir lyste to sene To helpyn hym in his grete nede,	3960
and offers her riches.	And offrid hir (in Guydo as I rede) Al þat he hath, tresour and richesse, Hopynge fully þoru3 hir worþines Vp-on Grekis avengid for to be, And for to kepe hym and his cite	3964
She daily attacks the Greeks,	Maugre Grekis, whiche of hem seye nay. For, as I rede, after day be day She stint[e] nat proudly hem tassaile, Ageyn whos swerd þei myzt[e] nat availe, So mortally she made her sides blede.	3968
		3972

**How Pirrus, the son of Achilles, was Receyuyd of
Kyng myrundones.¹**

till Pyrrhus arrives.	Til Menelay fro kyng Lycomede Repeired is wip Neptolonyus,
--------------------------	---

3957. Hem] Hym D 1. 3959. her] om. D 2.

3961. þe noble hardy] þis hardy noble D 1.

3966. Hopynge] Kepyng D 2—worþines] hardinesse D 1.

3971. proudly hem] hem proudly D 1. 3974. fro] fro the D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 d (misplaced after line 3980).

Whiche is in bokes called eke Pirrus,	3976	Pyrrhus. Achilles's son,
Whilom þe sone of cruel Achilles,		
Whom for to <i>sen</i> ful huge was þe pres		
Of þe Grekis goynge enviroun.		
And for he was by successioun	3980	
Born to ben eyer of þis Achilles,		
He was resseyued of Mirundones		is received by the Myr- midons,
With grete honour & gret solempnite,		
So glad were þei her ȝong[er] lord to se,	3984	
To whom echon þei maden affiaunce,		who swear faith to him.
And wern eke sworn by bonde & assurance		
For lyf or deth to hym to be trewe,		
As his liges, and chaunge for no newe—	3988	
To obeie his lust in al maner þing.		
And after þis, Agamenoun þe kyng		He is knighted by Agamemnon,
Made hym knyȝt; and Thelamonivs		
With a swerde girt a-noon Pirrus,	3992	and girt with a sword by Ajax,
Seiynge to hym in þe silve place,		
With þe baudrik whan he <i>him</i> dide enbrace :		
“Take hede,” quod he, “myn owne cosyn dere,		
To resemble in manhod & in chere,	3996	who bids him be like his father,
In knyȝthod eke, and in worpinesse		
To þi fader, whiche in sothfastnesse		
In his tyme was so noble a knyȝt;		
And ouermore, with * al þi ful[le] myȝt	4000	
Tavenge his deth <i>pat pou do þi</i> peyne.”		and avenge his death.
And þanne of Grekis worpi dukes tweyne		
Ful humblely gonne down to knele,	[leaf 119 b]	Gold spurs are put on his heels.
And sette a spore vp-on ouper hele,	4004	
As was þe maner, of gold bornid brizt.		
And in þis wyse Pirrus was made knyȝt,		
As ȝe han herde, in ful hiȝe presence,		
With gret honour and due reuerence,	4008	
Like þe custom of þe Grekis lawes		
And þe rytis vsede in þo dawes.		
And þanne anon hath Agamenoun,		Agamemnon
With ful glad chere and gret affeccioun,	4012	

3976. eke] *om.* A.

3988. As] And D 1.

4000. with] by C.

3983. honour] reuerence D 1.

3994. *him* dide] *dope him* D 1.

4004. ouper] euery D 1.

gives Pyrrhus his father Achilles's arms	Delyuered hym fully by sentence þe armys hool, with-outen difference, Whiche Achilles be his lyve bar— His worpi fader—on his sholdris squar, As for next eyr of lyn[e] by discent ;	4016
and treasure ;	And al þe tresour also & his tent, Armvre & al, deliuered wern anoon	
the Greeks devote 8 days	Vn-to Pirrus ; and Grekis euerychon Ey3te dayes, swyng by and by, þoru3-oute þe oste, ful solempnely	4020
to his honour.	þei halwe in honour of pis 3ong[e] kny3t.	

**How Pantasillia the quene and her wemen and the
Troyens obtayned a great felde agaynst the
Grekys, and putt them to flyght: wich felde
endured the space of iiij wekes & more.¹**

Then they take the field against the Trojans,	Til on [a] morwe [whan] Phebus shoon ful bri3t, Whiche with his li3t þat shyneþ fro so ferre Diffacid hap þe stremys of þe sterre Lucifer, þe daies Messanger, Whan Grekis gan in platis bri3t & cler Enarmen hem þat day, for sour or swete, Fully in purpos with her foon to mete ; And manfully oute of her tentis wyde Ageyn Troyens þei be-gan to ryde, Warde after warde, proudly in-to feld.	4024
and Pyrrhus	And Pirrus bar þat day vp-on his shelde His fadris armys, like as seit[h] Guydo ; And of þe same he hadde vp-on also A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel ; And forþe he rood, armed bri3t in stel, And casuelly, formest as he was, He mette first with Pollydamas, A kny3t of Troye, a ful manly man :	4028
charges Poly- damas.	And furiously Pirrus to hym ran On horse-bak, with a my3ti swerde,	4032
	A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel ; And forþe he rood, armed bri3t in stel, And casuelly, formest as he was, He mette first with Pollydamas, A kny3t of Troye, a ful manly man :	4036
	A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel ; And forþe he rood, armed bri3t in stel, And casuelly, formest as he was, He mette first with Pollydamas, A kny3t of Troye, a ful manly man :	4040

4017. As for] And D 1. 4019. wern] was D 1.

4024. whan] þat D 1. 4029. or] & D 1.

4033. feld] þe felde D 1. 4042. to] vnto D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 117 c (misplaced after line 4132.)

And gan to hurtle* with him in þe berde	4044	
So myztely, in þis hatful strif,		
Pollydamas had[de] loste his lyf		Polydamas is rescued by Philomene,
Nad reskus be, with-oute more tariynge,		
Of Phylymene, þe noble worpi kyng,	4048	
Only of kny3thod & of worpines.		
To whom Pirrus faste gan him dresse		whom Pyrrhus
With his swerd, & smet hym in þe sy3t.		
þat from his horse he made him to a-list :	but 119 e] 4052	
For he þe strok my3t[e] nat sustene.		unhorses,
And sothfastly þis worpi Phylymene		
Of Pirrus had y-take be* anoon,		and would have cap- tured,
Save his kny3tes, assemblid in-to on,	4056	
Of Pafagonye, cam hym to reskwe :		
But Pirrus ay so fersly gan purswe		
Vp-on þis kyng with Mirundones,		
Beset in meschef amonge þe grete pres,	4060	
þat many kny3t of þis noble kyng		
I-slay[e]n was at his reskwyng—		
He stood of deth in so streit a caas.		
Til of fortune cam Pollydamas	4064	but for Polydamas
To his reskus, and dide his ful[le] my3t		
Hym to deliuere, & quyt hym lyke a kny3t ;		
But, in sothnes, pere was swiche resistance		
Of Pirrus kny3tes, stondynge at diffence,	4068	
þat ay in meschef stood kyng Phylymene,		
Til Pantasillya, of Femenye* [þe] quene,		and Penthe- silea, Queen of the Amazons,
Wip hir wommen a gret companye,		
Gan þis þinge of auenture espie,—	4072	
Whiche wern echon, for þe more delyt,		
On her armvre þat day clad in whyt,		who is clad in snow-white armour,
þat verrayly þer was no lylve flour		
Nor snowe þat flakeþ fro Iubiteris tour	4076	
Of whitnes fressher on to sene,		
þanne in þe feld was þis hardy quene,		
Whiche first of alle amonge [þe] Grekes ches		and falls on the Myrmi- dons.

4044. hurtle] hurele C. 4055. y-take be] be take C.

4057. hym] in A. 4062. I-slayen] Slayn D 1.

4070. Femenye] Femenyue C.

4077. Of] On D 1—on to] vnto A.

	Proudly to falle on Mirundones.	4080
Penthesilea slays many Myrmidons.	Amonges whom ridyng vp & down, She hem vnhorseth þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun, And slowe of hem vp-on euery syde, Makyng her rengis for to seuere wyde,	4084
Ajax and she	Til Thelamoun in a furious hete With a spere vnwarly dide hir mete,	
unhorse one another.	And in a rage smot hir to þe pleyn. But she anoon ful lyfly roos ageyn, And with hir swerd so marked Thelamoun, þat from his hors she made hym lyȝt[e] down, Plat to þe grounde on his hondis tweyne. And þanne hir wommen dide her besy peyne To make her quene hir stede to recure. And al þis while stood in auenture Of his lyf worpi Philymene, Pirrus knyȝtes wern on hym so kene,	4088
	Maugre his men þat þei han hym take —It geyneth nat diffense for to make, þe Grekis han so strongly hym be-set ;— And forþe þei lad him,* it myȝt[e] be no bet,	4092
	Toward her tentis, þoruȝ-oute al þe feld. [leaf 119 a]	4096
She and her Amazons free Philo- mene from	þe whiche þing whan þe quene behyld, With hir wommen þat a-boute hir rood Pursued after, with-oute more abood, þat finally þei han so after swed, þoruȝ her force þat he was reskwed,	4100
the Myrmi- dons.	Maugre þe manhood of Mirundones. And Pantasillia was so mercyles Vp-on Grekis, þat of necessite, þoruȝ hir force and hir cruelte, Aforȝ hir swerd þei durst[e] nat abide.	4104
Pyrrhus	But whan Pirrus* sawe hir gret[e] pride, To his knyȝtes lowde he gan to crye, And seide it was shame & villenye, For þe wommen so* to lese her lond	4108
says it's a shame to see men so driven back and slain by women.		4112

4082. hem] him D 1. 4089. marked] markith A, markip D 1.

4090. hors] stede D 1—down] a doun D 1.

4100. lad him] him lad C.

4112. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C. 4115. so] for C.

- And to be sleyn so felly of her hond : 4116
 " Wherefore echon þoure hertis* doth resvme,
 And of assent late vs now conswme
 þe pride of hem, þat noon away eskaþe ;
 For, but ȝif we som remedie shape 4120
 þis ilke day her force to confounde,
 Shamful report to vs shal rebounde
 Perpetuelly, wher we slepe or wake !"
 And as Pirrus gan his swerde to take, 4124
 Furiously and *with* a knyȝtly chere,
 þis hardy quene happed for to here
 Al þat Pirrus to his knyȝtes spak—
 Hir liste nat onys for to tourne bake, 4128
 Nor of his thret for to taken hede ;
 For platly she hade of hym no drede,
 But riȝt proudly gan to heiȝen here,
 And to hym seide anon, as ȝe shal here : 4132
 " O þou Pirre, sone of Achilles,
 þat slowe Hector, in knyȝthod per[e]les,
 þoruȝ his treynes & his trecherie,
 By malys only and by fals envie, 4136
 Vnwar, whan he no þinge dide aduerte !
 þe whiche neuere may oute of myn herte,
 So grene it stikeþ in my remembraunce,
 Vp-on his deth for to do vengauce ! 4140
 And it sit wel, as semeth vn-to me,
 þat his deth be venged vpon the
 First of al, and on þi fadres blod,
 For loue of hym, so gentil & so good— 4144
 þe deth of whom shuld al þe worlde compleyne.
 Nat only men done her besy peyne
 To quyte his deth, but *wommen* eke also
With al her myȝt helpen eke þer-to, 4148
 As riȝt requereth, *with*-oute excepcioun,
 þer-on to done ful execucioun ;

Pirrus
exhorts his
Myrmidons
to rout the
Amazons.

Penthesilea

reproaches
him for his
Father's
cowardly
murder of
Hector.

She will
avenge this
on him,

for all the
world
lamented
Hector.

[leaf 120 a]

4117. echon þoure hertis] þoure hertis echon C.
 4122. vs] vs al D 1. 4123. wher] wheþer D 1.
 4124. to] *om.* D 2. 4126. for] *om.* D 2, D 1.
 4128. bake] a bak A, abak D 2; here bak D 1. 4131. riȝt] ful D 1.
 4133. *new* ¶ D 1—O] S D 1—Pirre] Pirrus A.
 4140. for] *om.* A. 4148. helpen] to helpe D 1.

Penthesilea
tells Pyrrhus
that women

“ And I now stonde in pe same plite.

And for þou hast vs wommen in dispit,

4152

Of oure power, shortly in sentence,

þow shalt in haste haue experience

And knowe oure force, sothly, euerydel,

Riȝt in short tyme, truste me riȝt wel,

4156

will shed his
blood.

Here in pis feld, in shedyng of pi blood ! ”

Wher-of Pirrus wexen gan as wood

As any tigre, boor, or wood lyoun—

So frat þe colre in his complexioun.

4160

He charges
her furiously,

And in his Ire fel and dispitous,

He hent a spere, pale and furious,

And ran at hir *with* al his myȝt & peyne ;

And a-geynward, as she þat list nat feyne,

4164

Encontrid hym al deuoide of fere.

But Pirrus firste brak on hir his spere,

Al-be þat he myȝt hir nat remeue

In hir sadel, nor but litel greue.

4168

but she un-
horses him.

But she ageyn so sore gan him hitte,

On his stede þat he may nat sitte,

But descendeth endelonge þe pleyn ;

And vp he ros *with* ful gret disdeyn,

4172

Then he
fights her
on foot ;

And hent a * swerd in his hond anoon,

And made his stede lyne riȝt to goon

Vp-on pis quene of passyng worpines,

And inwardly of hate & of wodnes

4176

In herte y-fret, smet at hir many stroke.

But euere she sat stille as any oke ;

And of force in hir Ire pale,

but she beats
him down,

Efte ageyn she made hym to auale

4180

To þe erpe, maugre al his peyne.

And þus þe fiȝt lastep of hem tweyne

and the
Myrmidons
rescue him.

A large whyle, til Mirundones

Han take her lord by force oute of þe pres,

4184

4151. I now] now I A, D 1. 4156. truste] trustep D 2.
4158. wexen gan] gan wexe D 1. 4159. tigre] boole D 1.
4160. þe] with D 1. 4161. his] pis D 2.
4168. nor] ne hir D 1. 4173. a] his C.
4175. þis] þe D 1. 4176. 2nd. of] om. D 1.
4177. y-fret] frette D 1—many] many a D 1.
4178. oke] hook D 2. 4184. by force] om. D 1.

And maked hym his hors recure ageyn.		
And in pis tyme on þe silve pleyn		
With his baner is descendid down		
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,	4188	Agamemnon and the Greeks
With kynges, dukes, endelonge þe grene,		
With her* wardis, þat wonder was to sene,		
So prudently in þe feld batailled,		
þat han Troyens mortally assailed.	4192	assail the Trojans.
But þo in hast þe kyng Phylmene,		Pholomee
As 3e han herde, reskwed by þe quene,		
Whan he hath þankyd to hir worpines,		
With his knyȝtes in he gan him dresse,	4196	
And Pantasillya, assembled bope in oon,		and Penthe- silea attack the Greeks,
Vp-on Grekis gonne for to goon,		
Where men may se, with speris sharpe grounde	[leaf 120 b.]	
Eueryche oper beren vn-to þe grounde.	4200	
þer men may sen, proudly, with-oute lak,		
þe manly knyȝtes ren on horse-bake ;		
And þe wommen mortally oppresse		and oppress them.
þe felle Grekis þoruȝ her hardyines,	4204	
Only þoruȝ force of þe myȝty quene,		
þat ded þei lay, curynge al þe grene.		
Wher-with cam in daunȝ Pollydamas,		Polydamas, Eneas and Esdras enter the fray.
Fro deth reskued, & with hym Eneas,	4208	
Kyng Esdras eke, of Troye þe cite.		
And þo þe wardis gan to-gidre fle		
On ouper party, fel and furious ;		
But moste of alle Neptolonivs,	4212	Pyrrhus slays Trojans.
þat Pirrus hiȝte, þe Grekis champioun,		
Irous & wood on hem of Troye toun,		
Made his swerde in her fleshe to byte.		
And Pantasillya, proudly hir to quyte,	4216	Penthesilea
Ne spareth nat with mortal woundis wyde		
Grekis to sleen vp-on euery side—		kills Greeks.
Now here, now þer, to her confusioun.		
And Pirrus þanne is fallen on Glaucoun,	4220	
þe halfe proper to Pollydamas,		

4190. her] his C. 4191. prudently] rially D 1.
4193. new ¶ D 1. 4199. grounde] y grounde D 1.
4208. Fro] Fro þe D 1. 4211. ouper] eiper D 1.

	—For Anthenor eke his fader was—	
Pyrrius	And Pirrus so, in a cruel Ire, With malencolye newe sette a-fyre,	4224
slays Glaucou.	Smot Glaucoun so, or pat he toke hede, Amonge þe pres pat he fil doun ded.	
Penthesilea attacks Pyrrius.	And Pantasillya from hir wommen alle þe same tyme is on Pirrus falle ;	4228
	And he, of hir whan he hadde a sizt, Rood vn-to hir lyke a manly knyzt :	
	And as þei hurtle on hors[e]-bak I-fere, Of auenture with swerdis stif & clere,	4232
They unhorse each other, and fight on foot.	Eueryche made oper to a-lyzt ; And hatfully on fote so þei fizt	
	Longe or ouþer myzt of oper wyne, Til þei were made of force for to twynne	4236
	By þe wardys þat went hem a-twene— I mene Pirrus & þis hardy quene.	
Polydamas revenge his brother Glaucou's death on the Greeks,	And al þis tyme daunz Pollydamas So wood for Ire in his herte was,	4240
	Amyd Grekis, for his broþer deth, þat whom he mette for his loue he sleth,	
	With-oute mercy, in his hatful tene, þat he allone and þis hardy quene	4244
	Swyche [a] slauzter on þe Grekis make, þat þei þe feld outterly for-sake,	
who flee,	And gan to flen to her tentis doun,	
till turnd by Diomede, Ajax and Pyrrius.	Til* Diomede & Ajax Thelamoun	[leaf 120 c] 4248
	And Pirrus eke made hem turne a-geyn ; But þei, in soth, wer so ouer-leyn	
	þat þei ne myzte al þat* day releve. And þus þei fauzt til it drowe to eve	4252
The Greeks are worsted.	—þe moste damage on þe Grekis syde,— Til Phebus gan his brizt[e] chare to hide	
	Lowe in þe west & to sh[r]oude his lyzt Vnder cou[r]tyn of þe blake nyzt,	4256
Night falls.	þat ouþer parte þouzt[e] for þe beste	

4225. so] om. D 1.

4228. tyme] tyde D 2, tide D 1—on] vp on D 1.

4237. a-twene] bitwene D 1. 4243. hatful] fatal D 1.

4244. hardy] myzty D 1. 4248. Til] Til þat C.

4251. þat] þe C. 4253. on] of D 1.

Penthesilea attacks the Greeks,	In-to þe feld oute of Troye goth, And gan on Grekis proudly for to sette. And alderfirst Pirrus <i>with</i> hir mette Of mortal hate and indignacioun ;	4288
and charges Pyrrhus,	And she in haste by þe rængis doun Rood vn-to hym swiftly on hir stede, Whos sporis sharpe made his sides blede. And as þei mette, her speris in þe rest, þei bare so evene, markyng at þe brest,	4292
	þat her shaftis, sothly þis no tale, Gan to shyuere alle on pecis smale, With-oute bowynge ouþer bak or chyne : For nouþer made oþer to enclyne—	4296 [leaf 120 d] 4300
whose chest her spear- head pierces.	Saue þe hed, forged harde of steel, Of Pantasillya, þat was grounde wel, In Pirrus brest percid hath so depe þat plate, <i>in</i> soth, nor mail[le] myȝt hym kepe,	4304
The Greeks	But þe sharpnes of þe speris hede Was of his blod in party died rede. þe whiche strok whan Grekis dide * espie, For-astonyd loude gan to crye,	4308
	And alle attonys for þe noise & soun Vp-on þis quene in þe feld cam doun, In compas wyse goynge enviroun.	
surround her,	But þoruȝ hir prowessse & hir hiȝe renoun She hir diffendeth, þat it was mervaille ; But þei, allas ! so sore hir gan assaille,	4312
and shiver her helmet,	þat al to-hewe þei han hir basenet, Amyd Grekis so þikke she was beset— þat <i>with</i> axes and her swerdis square Hir hed in soth maked * was al bare,	4316
shoulder- mail and rerebrace.	And hir shuldris were nakid eke, allas !— þe maille hewe of and þe rerebras. And Pirrus pan, lyke as it is founde, For anguysshe only of his grene wounde,	4320

4294. his] hir D 2, here D 1. 4299. bak] of bak D 1.
4301. harde of] of bryȝt D 1. 4307. dide] gan C.
4311. goynge enviroun] in the feelde cam doun D 1.
4312. But] And D 1. 4313. was] is D 1.
4314. hir gan] gan hir A. 4318. maked] maketh C, made D 1.
4320. hewe] þei hewe D 1.

In doute pleynly wher he shulde eskepe,
 Toward pis quene faste gan hym rape 4324 Pyrrhus
rushes at
Penthesilea.
 To be avengid, what-so-euere falle,
 Amyd þe feld amonge [þe] Grekis alle.
 And whan she sawe þat he cam so faste,
 Of force only to mete him 3it she cast, 4328
 And *with* hir swerd first gan hym assaille :
 But of hir strok it happed hir to faille,
 Amonge þe pres so narwe she was beset.
 And Pirrus swerd was so sharp[e] whet, 4332
 þat sodeinly of hir arme he smette—
cuts off her
right arm,
 Allas ! þer was non armour hym to lette,
 But raceth poru3 al þe shulder bon,
 So þat pis quene fil doun ded anon. 4336
 And of malys for to venge hym more,
 At his hert þe Ire frat so sore,
 þat *with* a chere of verray angir pale
 He hath hir hewe al on pecis smale, 4340 and hacks her
to pieces.
 þe whiche was to* foule a cruel dede !
 But euere in on Pirrus so gan blede,
 Ni3e to þe deth, of his mortal wounde,
 For lak of blod þat he fil to grounde— 4344
 In a trawnce ful longe gruf he lay,
 Til his kny3tes, in al þe haste þei may, [leaf 121 a]
 Han take hym vp & leide him on a sheld ;
 And doolfully home oute of þe feld 4348 but is carried
home.
 þei han hym born, wounded as he was.
 And þe wommen of þe quene, allas !
The Amazons
 For verray sorwe & inward dedly wo,
 Whan þei sawe her lady was a-go, 4352
 For to be ded þei were so desirous,
 þat in al haste, wood and furious,
 In a rage, *with*-oute gouernaile,
 Grekis þei gan of newe for to assaille 4356
furiously
attack the
Greeks,
 —Tavenge her quene þei wer so hertly kynde—
to avenge
their Queen's
death.
 þat þei slowe, sothly, as I fynde,

4323. wher] wheþer D 1.

4325. what-so-euere falle] what som euere bifalle D 1.

4327. so] *om.* D 1. 4330. But] And D 1. 4341. to] so C.

4342. so gan] gan so D 1. 4351. inward] verre D 1.

4356. for] *om.* D 1. 4357. Tavenge] To venge D 1.

The Amazons slay 2000 Greeks.	Two þousand Grekes—on hem þei wer so wod.	
	But, o allas ! in gret disioint þei stood,	4360
	Only for lak þei haue no gouernour ;	
	For she was goon þat was her chef socour,	
The Trojans	Whiche was also, to speke of hardynes,	
	Of wommen alle lady and maistresse,	4364
	As of hir hond—þat I can of rede.	
	O 3e Troyens ! 3e stonden in gret drede,	
have lost their leader,	Amyd þe feld al oute of gouernaunce !	
	þe day is come of 3oure vnhappy chaunce :	4368
	For now haue 3e leder noon nor gyde—	
	Far wel 3oure trust now on euery side !	
and 10,000 of em are slain.	And Grekes ben vp-on 3ou so stronge	
	þat 3e þe feld may nat kepe longe ;	4372
	For þei cast hem fully 3ou to quyte	
	þis same day, as Dares list endite :	
They are chased to Troy,	For, as he writ, homward as þei drawe,	
	Ten þousand Troiens wern of Grekis slawe.	4376
	For alle her wardis cam attonys doun,	
	And mortally, <i>with</i> -oute excepcioun,	
and are forst to stay there,	þei kille and sle al þat hem <i>with</i> stood ;	
	And moste þei wern on þe wommen wood	4380
	To be avenged, plainly, as I rede,	
	On euery halfe, & her blood to shede	
alas !	<i>With</i> -oute mercy or remyssioun,	
	Chasyng Troiens home in-to þe toun	4384
	Oute of þe felde ; for þer was noon abod,—	
	So pitously þo <i>with</i> hem it stood	
	þat þei ne can noon oþer recure caste,	
	But kepe her toun & shet her gatis faste,	4388
	For al her hope clene was agoon	
	Any more to fize wiþ her foon.	
	For now her trust of kny3thod was a-way,	
	Her worþi men slay[e]n, weillaway !	4392
	Refut was noon, but in her cyte	
	To kepe hem clos—it may noon oþer be :	

4366. *new* ¶ A. 4373. fully] felly D 2.

4376. of] of þe D 1. 4380. on] vpon A, D 2—þe] þese D 1.

4386. þo *with* hem] wiþ hem tho D 1.

4388. shet her gatis] here 3atis shit D 1.

4389. clene was] was tho D 1. 4392. slayen] slayn nowe D 1.

For hem þouȝt þei myȝt it kepe longe,	[leaf 121 b]	The Trojan ^s think they can stand the longest siege.
Her walles wern so myȝti & so stronge,	4396	
ȝif þei had plente of vitaille ;		
þouȝ all þe world attonis hem assaille,		
þei may be sure while þei kepe hem In,		
For euere-more þat no man shall hem wyne.	4400	
ȝet neuer-þeles, erly and eke late		
þe Grekes made to-forn euery gate		The Greeks watch every gate.
Ful myȝti wache & a-wait ful stronge,		
Wip pryvy spies goynge in amonge,	4404	
þat of her foon noon eskape away		
By noon engyn, as ferforthe as þei may.		

[The sorrow of the Trojans for the death of Penthesilea ; and how the Greeks cast her dead corpse in a lake.¹]

And, in þis while, <i>with-Inne</i> Troie toun,		The Trojans
More þan I can make descripcioun,	4408	
For þe quene þer was so gret a sorwe		sorrow for their dead ally,
Of euery whiȝt, boþe at eve & morwe,		
þat she, allas ! was slay[e]n for her mede,		the Queen of the Amazons.
Whiche cam so fer to helpe hem in her nede ;	4412	
And aldermost for þei ne myȝt[e] haue		
þe dede cors, to burie [it] and to graue		
<i>With</i> reuerence and wip honour dwe,		
For whiche þei gan to þe Grekis swe	4416	The Greeks will not give em her corpse to bury with honour.
<i>With</i> gret praier and gret[e] besynes.		
But al in veyn and in ydelnesse		
Was her requeste—þe Grekis wer so wroþe.		
And finally, <i>with</i> many sondry oþe,	4420	
Only of malys and of hoot envie,		
þe dede cors to hem þei denye,		
And shortly seide, of mortal enmyte,		
þat of houndis it shal deuoured be—	4424	
þer was no geyn—her rancour to compesse.		

4397. ȝif] For if D 1.

4411. allas was slayen] was slayn allas A.

4414. 2nd to] om. D 1. 4415. wip] eke D 1.

4417. grete] om. D 1. 4420. many] manye a D 1.

¹ Supplied by editor.

- Pyrrhus
would grant
it, But Pirrus panne of verray gentilnesse
Nolde assent to so foule a dede ; 4428
- but Diomede
refuses it. But, wood and wroþe, cruel Diomede
Seide openly, how * it was fittyng
þat she faile of hir buriyng,
þat slay[e]n hadde so many worþi man.
And þus þe strif amonge þe Grekis gan, 4432
With grete rumour and alterecioun,
Til at þe laste vnder Troye toun
Of hir þei han þe dede cors y-take,
And cruelly in a profounde lake 4436
þei han it cast, where I lete hir lye,
And vn-to Troie ageyn I wil me hye
To telle forþe howe þei lyve in pyne.
- The Greeks
cast Penthe-
silea's
corpe into
a lake close
to Troy.

[How the translator complaineth of Mars for his
cruelty to the Trojans; and of the treason of
Anchises, Æneas, and Anthenor.¹]

- Lydgate up-
braids Mars O cruel Mars, pat hast made for to fyne 4440
þoruþ þin Ire al þe worþi blood
for his cruelty
to Troy, Of Troie, allas ! why hastow ben so wood
Ageyn[e]s hem, to slen her knyȝtes alle ?
Why hastow lete þi bitter venym falle [leaf 121 c] 4444
On hem, allas, þou sterre infortunat !—
With al þe world to make hem at debat,
O hatful sterre, hoot, combust, and drye,
Fyry, Irous, grounde of al envie, 4448
Hasty euere, ful of discencioun,
And col[e]rik of pi complexioun !
In mordre and deth ay is pi delit,
and his love
of murder In takyng vengauunce most þin appetit, 4452
First meuer of anger and of hate,
Rote of kontek, causynge to debate !
and strife. In strif and murmur most is pi desyre,

4429. how] þat C. 4432. 2nd þe] om. D 1.

4435. hir] Ire D 1—y-take] take D 1.

4437. it] here D 1—hir] it D 2. 4439. lyve] haue lyved A.

4440. new ¶ A.

4451. and] of D 1—ay is] is ay D 1—is] om. A.

4452. most] is moste D 1. 4454. to] of D 1.

¹ Supplied by editor.

Ferful of loke as any wyldre fyre, 4456
 And gastful euere of þi wode sigt!
 As any levene so flawmynge is þi list,
 Liche in twynklynge to þe sparkis rede The wrath of Mars is
 In grete fyres þat abrod so sprede, 4460
 Conswymyng ay be malencolye
 Hertis þat ben enbracid wip envie,
 þi wrath is ay so fretynge & so kene!
 And causest men to be longe & lene, 4464 ruin to men,
 Consumpt, sklendre, broun & citryn* hewed,
 Vnmerciable & rizt evele thewed,
 Wounder sleizty and Engynyous,
 Compassyng and suspicious, 4468
 Trist and soleyne, & ful of hevines,
 And assentyng to al cursidnes—
 To awaityng, deth, and robberie,
 To mordre also, and to trecherie, 4472 leading to murder and treachery,
 Wip-oute remors of any conscience,
 So venymous is þi influence!—
 And helper art vn-to fals tresoun,— treason,
 þe hous of whom is þe Scorioun, 4476
 And crowned art in þe Capricorn,
 But in þe Bole is þi kynglam lorn:
 For þer-in is þi deiuccioun,
 þi power lost and domynacioun. 4480
 And hast also in þi subieccioun
 Exile, werre, cheynes, and presoun,
 Proscripcioun and captiuite,— war,
 þat for þi malys on Troye þe cite, 4484 and captivity.
 So wolde God, I koude chide a-ritz,
 þat hast on hem kyd þi felle myzt,
 Of þi rancour hooly þe outtraunce:
 First on hem [for] to do vengauce Lydgate wishes he could rightly chide Mars for his rancour to Troy.
 4488
 With speris sharp & swerdes kene whet,
 An[d] now in prisoun tenclosen hem & shet,
 So vengably þat þei dar nat oute,

4459. sparkis] sparkles D 1. 4460. fyres] fire D 1.

4465. citryn] ceferyn C.

4468. Compassyng] Ferre compassinge D 1.

4474. þin] þe foule D 1. 4487. outtraunce] variaunce D 1.

- þat fond Fortune frendly ay at nede,
 Til longe hid hate gan a-brood to sprede. 4528
 For prudence, sothly, hath prouyded
 þat a regne in hit silfe deuided
 Shal recurles tourne wilde and wast,
 And þe dwellers desolat in hast : 4532
 For Mars þat is of envie lord
 Amonge hem silfe sowen hath discord,
 Ageyn þe whiche may no socour be—
 For wers þan werre, sothly, semeth me 4536
 Tresoun cured vnder a feyned pes.
 And rote of al was olde Anchyses,
 With his sone called Eneas,
 Daunȝ Anthenor, and Pollydamas, 4540
 þat han contreued amonge hem outterly,
 And vnder veil concelyd secrely, [leaf 123 a]
 ȝiffe it falle þat Grekis Troye haue,
 First how þei may her owne lyves save 4544
 By som e[n]gyn, sleiȝtis or trete.
 And ȝif so* wer þat it may nat be
 As þei caste, by no maner woye,
 þei wold[e] rapier traitours be to Troye, 4548
 Priuely, so it wer nat espied,
 And couertly with Grekis ben allyed,
 þan stonden hool with þe toun of troupe,
 And wilfully, of necligence & slouȝe, 4552
 Surauunce & ope of old made to þe toun
 Refuse pleynly, in conclusioun,
 And allyaunce lete slake and slyde,
 And her lygaunce sette also a-syde, 4556
 In her avys þei pouȝt[e] for þe beste.
 For þei hem caste [for] to lyve at reste,
 And meryer eke, for ernest or for game,
 To saue her lyf & wander forþe in shame 4560
 þan wilfully dyen at meschef.

A realm
divided in
itself is lost.

And Mars
has sown dis-
cord in Troy,

which is
worse than
war.

Anchises,
Eneas,

Antenor and
Polydamas
are the
traitors,
who've
schemed to
give Troy
to the Greeks
if they can
save their
own lives.

They want
only to live
at ease,

tho in shame.

4527. frendly ay at] redy at hir D 1.

4542. concelyd] counselid D 1.

4543. þat] om. A, D 2—haue] to haue A.

4546. so] it so C. 4553. &] of D 1.

4558. for] om. D 1—at] so at D 1.

4561. dyen] to die D 1.

	To traisshe her toun pei hild it no repref, So pei myȝt eskaþe hem silfe a-lyve, Hem list no þinge for þe toun to stryue ; þei souȝte, in soth, for sour or for swete, A mene weie to lyven in quiete.	4564
The 4 Traitors, Anchises, Eneas, An- tenor and Polydamas,	And here-vp-on pei han her weie nome Vn-to þe kyng ; & whan þat pei wer come To his presence, in ful couert wyse, Vnder colour pei be-gan deuyse To telle her tale, so þat finally	4568
advise Priam	Her counseil was, þat Priam outterly In no maner be nat rekkeles	4572
to beg the Greeks for peace,	To purswe to Grekis for a pes, —ȝif it so be þat he it geten may—	
to give up Helen,	And ȝelde ageyn to kyng Menelay, With-oute strife, þe freshe quene Eleyne,	4576
and repair the harm done by Paris,	And, ouermore, þat he nat disdeyne þe harmys don by Paris gon ful ȝore In Citheroun iustly to restore.	4580
tho they know the Greeks will	But, o allas ! of fals iniquite þis counseil roos ; for vndre in secrete þe venym was, as sugre vnder galle : For wel pei wist þat þe Grekis alle	4584
	Nolde acorde, in conclusioun, To haue* a pes with hem of Troye toun Whiles pei wern to swiche meschef brouȝt—	
never consent to this, which would have secured the reign of Priam and his sons.	To trete þer-of, in soth, it was for nouȝt. For Priam þanne, and Eccuba þe quene, With his sones, and wiþ Polycene, þat ȝit were lefte with hym in þe toun,	4588
	Miȝt haue regned by longe succession, ȝif þat Grekis ful (and nat repented) Vn-to a pes hooly hadde assentid.	4592
	But þat conseil ȝoue was to late, Syþen Grekes of wel elder date	4596
	Hadde profrid first at Thenedoun	

4562. hild] holde A, hold D 2. 4563. So] So þat D 1.
 4567. new ¶ D 1. 4581. new ¶ A. 4586. haue] holde C.
 4587. to] in D 2, D 1. 4594. assentid] consentid D 1.
 4597. Thenedoun] Thevedoun A.

By thavys of kyng Agamenoun		For, at first, the Greeks offred peace if Helen was returnd to them,
A fynal pes, shortly for to seyn,		
So he wolde restore ageyn Eleyne	4600	and compen- sation made for the damage done by Paris.
Wip amendis, requerid of resoun,		
Of damages wrouȝt at Cytheroun,		
His messageris first whan þat he sent		
To Priamus, þat wold[e] nat assent	4604	But the Trojans re- fused it.
To þe requeste iustly þat þei brouȝt :		
For of pes þe menes þat þei souȝt		
Of verray pride wern to hem denyed,		
By wyfulnes, alas, so wer þei guyed,	4608	
For lak only of wyt & of prudence.		
But now þei han with cost & gret dispence,		And now that the Greeks
With slaughtre of men and many grete damage,		
þe sharpe shoures & þe cruel rage	4612	have stood this deadly war,
Abiden fully of þis mortal werre ;		
It is ful sure þat þei wil nat differre		
þe tyme forþe to trete for a pes,		
Hem list no ping to be so rekkeles,	4616	is it likely that they'll
Nor vn-avyssed what hem ouȝt to do.		
Trowe ȝe þei wil so lyȝtly go		
Home in-to Grece with-outen recompense ?—		
þei wold[e] seme it were a necligence.	4620	go home without re- ward
Speke nat þer-of, for it wil nat be,		
Specialy now Troye þe cite		when Troy is near its end?
In meschef stant vp-on þe final fate.		
þis remedie shape was to late !	4624	
For Grekis pouȝt [riȝt] of verray trust,		For the Greeks hold themselves the victors.
þat þei of Troye stoden at her lust,		
Holdynge hem silfe verrayly* victours,		
And of her foon fully conquerours,	4628	
Wip-oute doute or ambiguyte.		
For þe counseil of þis ilke Enee,		The Trojan traitors' ad- vice is but rascality.
Of Anthenor and þis Anchises,		
As ȝe han herd, to trete for a pes,	4632	
Ne roos in soth but of doubilnes,		

4598. Agamenoun] lamedoun D 2.

4604. wolde] nolde D 1. 4606. pes þe] þe pes D 1.

4616. þing] lenger D 1 —so] om. D 1. 4617. to] om. D 2.

4623. þe] his A, D 2, hir D 1.

4627. verrayly] verray C, hooley D 1.

Only of tresoun & of hiȝe falsenes,
 As Priamus conceyueþ by her chere,
 Lyke in þis boke as ȝe shal after here. 4636

How Kyng Priamus and his son Amphimachus helde
 a great counsell amonges the Troyens, as con-
 cernyng the pece betwene them and the Grekes,
 att the concell of Anthenour, wherof he made
 delay.¹

Priam and
 his son
 Amphimachus hold
 a Council on
 the
 For on a day whan pat Priamus
 With his sone called Amphymachus
 A conseil helde, with oper of þe toun,
 þis pre han made a suggestioun [leaf 122 c] 4640

Traitors'
 proposal.
 Vn-to þe kyng touchyng þe trete ;
 But he anon, discret and avisee,
 Prudently, or he wolde assent,
 Gan vndergrope, plainly, what þei ment, 4644

Only of witte and discrecioun,
 Or he it putte in execucioun,
 Makynge þer-of a maner of delay.
 But proudly þanne, stondynge at a-bay, 4648

Antenor says, þis Anthenor wiþ-oute reuerence
 Spak to þe kyng in open audience,
 And shortly seide with a sterne chere :

if they won't
 do what his
 friends ad-
 vise,
 " Ȝif pou liste oure counseil for to here 4652

And do þer-after, platly, pou maist chese,
 And but pou wilt, wher þou wyȝne or lese,
 þis is þe fyn, þou gest no more of me,
 they'll get
 no more help
 from him.
 Werke after hem pat of þi counseil be." 4656

The wise and discrete answerere that Kyng Priamus
 made vnto Anthenor.²

Priam
 answers :
 To whom þe kyng wonder soberly
 Answered ageyn ful benygneþly :
 " Sir Anthenor, ȝe ouȝte ȝou nat to greue,

4635. her] his D 1. 4636. þis] his D 2—after] om. A.

4637. new ¶ D 1. 4640. a] a grete D 1.

4647. þer-of] cher of D 2. 4654. wher] wheþer D 1.

4659. ȝou nat] not ȝou D 1—to] om. A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 b.

² Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 c (misplaced after line 4728).

For myn entent is nat to repreue	4660	"Antenor, I won't blame your advice
3oure wyse conseil nor 3our prudent rede,		
3if it conclude to þe comoun spede		if it's for the help of my people;
Of my peple and sauacioun;		
But wete riȝt wel, iustly of resoun,	4664	but if it's craftily against that,
Vnder sugre 3if þer be cured galle,		
In preiudice of my liges alle,		
Causyng hem in meschef for to fyne,		
I wil þer-from outterly declyne,	4668	I'll have nothing to do with it."
As riȝt requereth, for oure alder ese.		
And, me semeth, pis shold[e] not displese		
To þi conceit, nor do þe noon offence:		
For euery man is holden of prudence	4672	
þe wers to leue and þe better take,		
Wysdam to swe and foly to forsake,		
And remedie to seke for his sore."		

**The Replicacion of Anthenor and Enee to the ansswere
of Kyng Priamus.¹**

And with þat word, þe Troyan Anthenor	4676	Antenor angrily says,
Of sodeyn Ire gan to chaunge his blod,		
And, abreidyng, on his feet he stood,		
And ful felly seide vn-to þe kyng:		
"Now, sekerly, pis is a wonder þing,	4680	"You are wilfully blind not to see
How 3our wisdam &* auisenesse		
Ar blinded so of verray wilfulnesse,		
þat 3e may nat on no side se		
þe grete meschef nor aduersite	4684	the mischief we are in,
þat we are In, vp-on euery side;		
For we may nat dyssymvle nor hide		
In what disioint, plainly, þat we stonde.		
Be nat oure foon also here at honde,	4688	with our foes all round us,
And han be-set oure walles rounde aboute?—		
And we for fer dar nat issen oute,		so that we dare not go out.
Nor be so bolde to* vndone a gate,		
Wip hem to fiȝt þat vs dedly hate,—	4692	

4681. &] & 3our C. 4685. are] bene D 1.

4689. walles] wall D 2.

4691. be] we be D 1—to] for to C—vndone] vn to do D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 *a* (misplaced after line 4788).

- "We are so weak, and they so strong,
 50 kings have vowd our ruin.
 We be so feble, & pei are so stronge.
 For, sothly 3it, pei han hem amonge
 Fifty kynges worpi of renoun,
 Confederat to oure destruccioun, 4696
 And per-vp-on, platly, wil abide,
 Whiche vowed han in her grete pride,
 Nenere to parte hen[ne]s fro pe toune
 Til pe walles be turned vp-so-down. 4700
 Your sons are dead;
 3oure worpi sonys also be now dede,
 þat 3ow were wont to helpen in 3our nede;
 your knights are slain.
 3oure manly kny3tes slay[e]n euerychon,
 þat vs to saue remedie is noon! 4704
 It is in veyn to treten of diffence.
 Wherfor, I rede, of resoun & prudence,
 Or we be slayn and oure cite lese,
 Of tweyne harmys pe lasse for* to chese: 4708
 þis to seyn, þat in oure entent,
 As fittyng is and expedient,
 And before we are too,
 We trete of pes and no lenger feyne,
 we ought to ask for peace, to give back Helen
 And her-wip-al restore ageyn Eleyne, 4712
 For loue of whom many worpi man
 Hath lost his lif sithen þe werre gan—
 For now Paris is vnder stoon y-grave—
 þe beste rede, in soth, þat 3e may have, 4716
 to Menelaus,
 To sende hir home ageyn to Menelay,
 And to profre, as ferforthe as 3e may,
 To restore with-Inne a litel while
 and repair the damage Paris did in Cythera."
 þe harmys done by Parys in þe Ile 4720
 Whiche men are wont Cithera to calle.
 þis is my rede here a-fore 3ou alle."
 And with þat word vp roos Amphymacus,
 To pis* counseil ful contrarius, 4724
 And shortly seide [þat] it shal nat be

4693. are] bene D 1.

4699. to] om. A, D 2, D 1—parte] departe D 1.

4701. be now] nowe bene D 1.

4703. slayen] slayn bene D 1. 4704. is] is ther D 1.

4708. tweyne] two D 1—for] is for C.

4709. þis] This is D 1. 4711. trete] to trete A.

4714. gan] be gan D 1. 4715. y-grave] graue D 1.

4721. are] be D 1. 4722. afore] byfore D 2.

4723. new * D 1. 4724. þis] þe C. 4725. shal] myzte D 1.

- As Anthenor hap raad, in no degre ;
And evene þus, *with-out*e more respit,
He spak to hym of verray hiȝe dispit : 4728 Amphimachus reproaches Antenor :
“ þou Anthenor, I haue espied wel,
We may truste in þe neueradel
Wip vs to stonde in oure gret[e] nede :
For troupe & faipe in þe be now dede, 4732 Your truth is dead.
Falshed hath slayn in þe stabilnes ;
And in stede of þi sikernes
We fynde in þe, sothly, varyaunce.
Wher is be-come þe feith of * þi lygaunce, 4736 Where is your faith to your King ?
þin hestis made to stonde *with* þi kyng ?
Where ben þin opes, so double in menynges ? [leaf 123 a]
Wher is now hid þin olde assuraunce ?
Where is be-come þi feyned fals constance ! — 4740
In stede of whiche, mytabilite
Hath take his place, like as we may se,
With new[e] chaunge. þou art so rem[e]vable,
Vp-on no grounde þou maist nat stonde stable ; 4744
þi troupe is goon, of old affeccioun,
þat þou shuldist han to stonde *with* þe toun,
Of feith *with* vs for to lyve or deye :
For trust & hope exiled bene a-weye 4748
In þi persone, shortly for to wryte,
þat besi arte þe kyng to excite,
In disencres of his estat royal,
Vn-to Grekis now to be so thral 4752 but you try to make Priamus thrall to the Greeks,
To seke a pes, as it were for drede !
þou shuldest rather of þi manlyhede
Haue profrid hym þe cite to diffende,
þer-on þi life at outtraunce to dispende ! 4756 instead of dyng to defend him.
Wherfore, in sothe, here I þe assure,
Raper þan we shulde þis endure,
Twenty þousand shal *with* spere & sheld
Vp-on a day be slay[e]n in þe feld. 4760 Rather let 20,000 of us be slain than suffer this.
þi worde I holde for no prophesie,
For it procedeth of verray trecherie,

4726. in] at D 2. 4729. *new*. * A. 4736. þe feith of] þi feith & C.

4737. þi] þe D 1. 4740. constance] continuaunce D 1.

4757. Wherfore] Wherof D 1. 4761. for] *om.* D 1.

- “ Treachery
is under your
advice, Of doubilnes & of false tresoun,
Vndirmynynge with prodicioun— 4764
þouȝ pat þou outward shewe faire,
þe venym hid pi tale doth empaire,
like a serpent Liche a serpent stinginge vndir floures—
under þer be to fele of swiche conseilours!” 4768
flowers.”
And in pis wyse *with* wordis dispitous
Ful bytyngly * hath Amphymacus
Al openly Anthenor reprevd,
With his counseil so he was agreved, 4772
Seynge þe tresoun pat he wolde mene,
Then Eneas Til Eneas gan to goon be-twene
With florissshed speche ful of flaterie,
And gan his tale so to modifie 4776
Like as he ment troupe in his entent ;
craftily But þer-in was double intendement :
speaks,
He spak but oon, & ȝit he ment[e] tweyne,
Amphymacus only to refreyne, 4780
Tatempren hym of his malencolye,
Only til he myȝt a tyme espie,
Liche his purpos pat he may procede
To execute it fully vp in dede. 4784
And whan pat he founden had a space,
pretending Vnder pretens of a trewe face
to be true :
With his tale he gan to breken oute, [leaf 123 b]
Many Troyan stondynge him aboute, 4788
And shortly seide, for * conclusioun,
Touching diffence, plainly, of þe toun,
How pat it hinge hooly in ballaunce,—
“ All hope “ For bopen hope, truste, and assuraunce 4792
has left us.
Of þe cite taken han her * fliȝt ;
For finally oure manhod & oure myȝt
And oure knyȝthod to-gidre ben a-goo,
With þe Grekis more to haue a-do. 4796
And þei ben redy vppon vs to sette ;
We daren’t And we dar nat oure gatis more vnshet,
open our
gates.

4768. be] by D 2. 4770. bytyngly] bytynge C.
4784. fully vp] vp fully D 1. 4789. for] for a C.
4792. bopen hope] hope & D 1. 4793. her] þe C.
4796. a-do] to do D 1.

We ben, allas ! supprised so wip drede.		
þan, semeth me, how it wer gret nede	4800	
By good avys for to seke a mene		
In þis meschef how we shal vs demene.		
And, for my parte, sothfastly I seie,		
I know as now noon so reþy weie	4804	"Let us treat with the Greeks for peace."
As prudently for a pes to trete."		
But Priam panze, in a sodeyn hete,		Priam hotly upbraids
Wip-oute abood, of chere and face pale,		
Of rancour gan interrupte his tale ;	4808	
For he attempre myȝt[e] nat his herte,		
So fretingly þe tresoun made hym smerte.		
And for he myȝt him silfe nat restreyne,		
þus he seide vn-to boþe tweyne,	4812	
To Anthenor and also to Enee :		Antenor and Eneas.
"I wonder gretly þat ȝe hardy be		He wonders
In ȝoure troupe, for shame ! so to varie,		
And þat ȝe ben so rebel & contrarie	4816	
To me, only of false collusioun		they are so false to him,
Vs to bringe in disþuracioun —		
Me and my liges, ȝif I shal nat feyne,		
Of false entent to cacche vs in a trayne !	4820	
Allas ! how may ȝe in ȝour hert[e] fynde		
Ageyn Nature for to ben vnkynde,		
þat whylom wern of my counseil chef		of whose Counel they were chief.
Of euery þing or it was brouȝt to pref ;	4824	
For ȝe absent, I koude no þing fyne.		
And now, allas ! ȝe cast[e] to declyne		
Away fro me, bareyne lefte and sool,		
þat to remembre it is to gret a dool,—	4828	
How any wyȝt, allas ! so chaunge can !		
For who shal more trusten any man,		Who can be trusted, when they have deceiwd him ?
Whan ȝe be founde double of entent ?		
Can ȝe nat pinke, how by ȝour assent,	4832	
By ȝoure conseil and by ȝoure avys,		
Whilom how I sent[e] forþe Paris		

4800. how] þat D 1—wer] was D 2.

4808. gan] gan to D 1. 4821. herte] hertis D 1.

4823. whylom] somtyme D 1. 4824. was] were D 1.

4834. Whilom] Sommetyme D 1.

	In-to Grece, of ful ȝore a-goo ?	
"You, Antenor, were the chief adviser in my demand for Hesione.	And, Anthenor, pou wost pi silfe also,	[leaf 123 c] 4836
	How pou were first made embassatour,	
	And per-vppon chevest conseilour	
	Touchinge pe sonde made for Exioun ;	
	And, after pat, cause and mocion	4840
	pou were in soth pat Paris shuld[e] go	
	In-to Grece,—pou wost wel it is so !	
And I should never have sent Paris to Cytheron if Eneas had not advisd it.	For I ne durst, of presumpcioun,	
	Haue sent Paris vn-to Cytheroun	4844
	Wip-oute avis and auctorite	
	Of Eneas, plainly, and of pe—	
	Vp-on Grekis a werre to haue gonne.	
	I trowe in soth pat ȝe nouȝer konne	4848
	Excuse hym silfe, and ȝe ben avised ;	
	For euery þing wrouȝt was & deuised	
	And execut by conseil of ȝou tweyne :	
	For whan Paris wente for Eleyne,	4852
He and you were the chief cause that Paris	Grounde & rote, to speke in special,	
	Were pou, Enee, and cause principal,	
	Present also whan euery þinge was wrouȝt,	
	Oute of Grece whan she was heder brouȝt.	4856
	For þis pe sope, oute of pat regioun	
brought Helen here,	She neuere hadde comen to þis toun	
	ȝif pou haddest be per-to contrayre,	
	Al-be pou woldest with pi wordes faire	4860
	þi silfe excuse here in audience,	
	As pou knewe nouȝt of pat offence,	
	But fully were vnwytinge of þe* dede.	
And now my sons are dead,	And now my sones euerychon be dede,	4864
	And ȝe me sen allone, destitut,	
you advise me to sue to the Greeks for peace, and forget their infinite outrages !	ȝoure conseil is, as* for chef refut,	
	Me to purswe to Grekis for a pes,	
	As I were forȝetel, rekkeles*	4868
	To remembre þe infinit outrages,	
	þe mortal werre, slauȝter, & damages,	

4839. for] of A. 4848. ȝe] ȝour D 2. 4857. þis] þis is D 1.

4858. to] in to D 1. 4862. nouȝt] nat D 2, not D 1.

4863. of þe] to þat C. 4866. as] al C.

4868. rekkeles] and rekles C.

þe cruelte and distruccioun		
þat þei han wrouȝt here vp-on þis totn,	4872	
þat, verrailly, whan I al recorde,		
For to be ded, I can nat acorde		"I'd rather die than sue for peace,
With hem to trete, like as ȝe deuise.		
For I espie in many sondri wyse	4876	for I see the falseness of you both."
In ȝoure entent a riȝt perloous snare,		
So couertly vnder falshed dare,		
þat it wil be to my confusioun		
ȝif ȝe acheve ȝoure entencioun	4880	
Finally as ȝe haue it shape.		
For impossible it were to eskape		
Shamefully at meschef me to dye,		
With-oute recure of any remedie :	4884	
For þis þe fyn, I knowe it oute of doute,	[leaf 123 d]	
Of þe trete þat ȝe ben a-boute !"		
And riȝt anoon þe Troyan Eneas		Eneas angrily rushes away,
Of Ire & rancour so [a]mued was	4888	
Ageyn þe kyng, with a swollen herte,		
þat sodeynly oute at þe dore he sterte,		
After he hadde, for to ben a-wroke,		
Ful many worde ageyn þe kyng y-spoke—	4892	
He went his way and Anthenor also.		and Antenor too.
And Priamus of verray Ire and wo		
Sodeinly braste oute for to wepe,		Priam weeps,
—He myȝt hym silf nat for anguysh kepe,	4896	
þe anger frat vp-on hym so sore—		
With-Inne hym silfe conceivyng more & more,		
By evidence of discrecioun,		
þe couert gyle and þe false tresoun	4900	
þat þei for hym and [for] his cite		
I-shapen han, but he auised be—		
Dredynge ay þat pese ilke tweyne		dreading that they'll betray
Be som engyn or conspired treyne	4904	
To þe Grekes wolden hym be-tray.		him to the Greeks.

4877. a riȝt] riȝt a D 1. 4885. þis] þis is D 1.

4889. swollen] swollyng A, D 2.

4890. at] of D 1.

4897. vp-on] on D 1. 4903. pese] this A, þis D 2.

**How Kyng Priamus, with his son Amphimachus, deuysed
to bryng Eneas and Anthanour to deth.¹**

Priam wants	Wherfore, þe kyng cast & wolde saie Shape a wei her malis to <i>with-stonde</i> , So þe tresoun þat þei toke on honde, Only of riȝt, in dede, or it were founde, Vp-on hem silfe myȝt ageyn rebounde, þat þe fulle execusioun Of her contrived conspiracioun	4908 4912
to repay	Resorte ageyn, in ful due wyse, Only on hem þat gan it first deuysel.	
reason by reason.	Tresoun for tresoun is conuenient : For to falshede þe guerdoun pertynent Is shameful deth, and þe final mede. Wherfore, to shape in þis grete nede A remedie, þis olde Priamvs	4916
So he tells Amphimachus	Calleth to hym his sone Amphimachus, And pitously, allone but þei tweyne,	4920
that as An- tenor and Eneas have	In teris drownid gan to hym compleyne On Anthenor and on þis Eneas, And seide : “ sone, take hede in þis caas, And pinke how I am þi fader dere, And how þer be now no more* in fere Of my sonys lefte <i>with</i> me a-lyve But þou allone ; & perfore as blyve,	4924 4928
conspired against him,	Touchyng þe tresoun conspired & y-sworn, What-euere falle, lat vs be to-forn Only of wysdam a weie for to make, þat we may first in þe trappe hem take,	4932
they must be trapt, and put in the ditch they've dug for Priam.	And to purveie for hem evenelyche, þat iustly þei may fallen in þe dicke Whiche þei han made & for vs y-treyned. And in al hast late so* be ordeyned	[leaf 124 a] 4936

4906. saie] faye A, D 2, assay D 1.

4916. þe] om. D 1.

4926. now no more] no mo now C.

4929. y-sworn] sworn D 1.

4930. falle] be falle D 1.

4931. a] & a D 1—A sign of contraction occurs over the y in wysdam C.

4933. to] for to D 1.

4934. in] euene in D 1.

4935. y-treyned] contrived D 1.

4936. so] it C, it so D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 c (misplaced after line 4920).

þat þis mater cloos be kepte in mewe,		Antenor and Eneas must
To fyn only þat þei nat eschewe		
For to be slayn, of equyte and rízt,		be kild at once,
In þis place evene toward nyzt.	4940	
For I purpose, plainly, for her sake,		
A-geyn þat hour a counseil for to make,		Priam will callen to a Council,
And, vnder coloure, make hem bope calle,		
And þou vnwarly shalt vp-on hem falle	4944	and Amphimachus will murder em.
With* knyztēs sworne [vn-]to þe and me,		
In þis mater for to ben secre."		
And rízt anon þis Amphymachus		
Assentid is vn-to Priamus,	4948	He agrees to do so.
To acomplishe in ful secre wyse		
Fro point to point, as 3e han herde deuise.		
But soth is seid of ful 3ore a-goön		But secrets
Of olde wyse, þat counseil is þer noon	4952	
In al þis wor[l]d so priuely y-cast		
þat it wil oute, platly,* at þe last.		will out.
For þe peple which þat is* rual		
Seith þat secres, whiche be nat koupe at al,	4956	
þe erthe wil, as þei make mynde,		The earth
Discreun hem of his owne kynde,		
And of nature vp casten & disclose		will discover things hidden in it.
þe þing þat men ar wont in it to close.	4960	
Late euery man be war, as it is good,		
Or his counseil go to fer a-brood ;		
And specialy lordes han grete nede :		
Of alle men þei stonde most in drede,	4964	
So gret a-wait is vp-on hem laide,		
þat whan it happeþ [þat] a þing be seide		And when a lord speaks,
Or onys spoke of a lordis mouþe,		
It falleth ofte þat it is ful koupe,	4968	
And reported & y-sprad* ful wyde		his words get reported.
In many cost by hem þat stonde a-side,		
Or he be ware, by sodeyn auenture.		

4945. With] And C. 4947. new * D 1.

4954. platly] plainly C. 4955. which þat is] þat is called C—
rual] Rural A. 4957. as] þat D 1.

4958. his] hir D 1. 4966. 2nd þat] om. D1—be] to be D 1.

4969. y-sprad] y spoke C.

4970. by] of D1—a-side] be side D 1. 4971. he] om. D 1.

	For somme, in hap, in whom he doth assure,	4972
	Wil first of al hym report amys ;	
	þerfore, in soth, best for hem is this : *	
Folk should hold their tongues.	For to be war and to kepe her tonge.	
	A purpose cast shuld[e] nat be ronge	4976
	Nor spoke a-brood amonges folkes rude ;	
	For gladly ay þe werst[e] þei conclude	
	Of euery þing, while þat it is newe,	
	In report variaunt and vntrewe.	4980
	For after resoun no þing þei expowne,	
	But after wil, þe folke þat ben of tovene,	
	Like þe purpos whiche þei desire ;	[leaf 124 b]
	For þei faren as a wisp a-fire : *	4984
	Whanne it brennep briȝtest in his blase,	
	Sodeinly it wastep as a mase.	
You can't trust common people.	On swiche folke, platly, is no trist,	
	þat fire & water holden in her fist,	4988
	Beinge <i>with</i> bope y-liche indifferent,	
	Now hoot, now colde ;—liche as <i>pere</i> entent	
	Of newe changeþ, so, in her corage,	
	After þe calm folweth sodeyn rage :	4992
	To-day þei loue [&] to-morwe hate,	
	To trust a comovn lastep by no date ---	
	Late nat a lord make hem to secre !	
Priam's plot is told to Eneas ;	For now þe conseil is ronne to Enee,	4996
	þat Priam wend had[de] ben ful cloos :	
	For þe rumour & þe wynde a-roos	
	By false report, and so fer is blowe,	
and he and Antenor	þat Eneas & Anthenor well knowe	5000
	Ende & gynnynge, & euery maner þing,	
	And hool þe conseil of Priamus þe kyng.	
	And bope two, ful of oon entent,	
and others swear	Wip oper [eke] þat wern of her assent	5004
	Conspired ben and to-gidre sworne,	
	And couertly caste a weie a-forne,	

4973. hym] of hym D 1. 4974. is this] it is C.

4984. a-fire] of fire C, D 1.

4987. On] Of D 1.

4988. fist] first D 1.

4992. sodeyn] þe sodeyn D 1.

4993. hate] þei hate D 1.

4994. by no] but a D 1.

4996. is ronne] runne is D 1.

5001. 2nd &] of D 1.

5006. a-forne] to forn D 1.

Eneas' & Antenor's plan to thwart Priam's plot, & give up Troy. 711

þat finally Troye þe cite			that they'll
By her engyn shal distroied be,	5008		ruin Troy,
And of accorde caste plainly þus :			
ʒif it hap þat kyng Priamus			and that if
Sende for hem, shortly to concludē,			Priam sends
þei wolde com <i>with</i> swiche a multitude	5012		for em,
Of armed men, ʒif þei seiē nede,			they'll go
þat of hym þei shulde no þing drede.			with such a
For Eneas was in þat cite			lot of armed
Of gret power and auctorite,	5016		men that
Boþe of blood & of kynrede allied,			they can defy
And for his gold gretly magnyfyed			him.
þoruʒ þe cite most in special,			
þat he in myʒt & power perigal	5020	For he,	
(As seith Guydo) was vn-to þe kyng.		Eneas,	
And Anthenor almoste <i>in</i> euery * þing			and Antenor
Was vn-to hym egal of power.			are both as
And boþe tweyne of oon herte entere	5024		powerful as
Conspired han in soth ageyn þe toun,			Priam.
Finally to þis conclusioun,			And they'll
þat þei of Grekis myʒt haue surete,			sacrifice Troy
<i>With</i> her tresour to goon at liberte,	5028		
<i>With</i> her allies borne of Troye toun,			if the Greeks
Whanne al wer brouʒt to distruccioun—			'll save them
<i>With</i> lif & good, sauþ, <i>with</i> -oute mor.			and their
			friends
			and treasure.

**How Eneas & A[n]thanour Vnderstode how the Kyng
had conspired their deth, came to þe kyng *with* a
grete multitude, & seiðe : ¹**

At whiche tyme for daunʒ Anthenor	[leaf 124 c]	5032	Priam sends
And Eneas Priamus hath sent,			for em ;
To a-complishe þe fyn of hys entent.			
And þei in haste <i>with</i> so gret a route			and they go
Cam of knyʒtes stuffed hem aboute,		5036	to him with
þat þer-of was astonyd Priamus,			a crowd of
And made sende for Amphyamacus,			knights.

5011. for] aftir D 1. 5012. a] *om.* A, D 2.

5022. euery] al *maner* C.

5030. brouʒt] born D 2. 5037. þat] And D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 122*a* (misplaced after line 5064).

	Commaundinge him to chaunge his purpos ;	
Priam sees	For wel he wist his counseil was nat clos,	5040
	And be signes gan wel vndirstonde	
that his plot is discoverd,	þat þe mater whiche þei had on honde	
	Discured was, to his confusioun :	
	Boþe þe mordre and conspiracioun,	5044
	A-parceivyng in his inward sizt	
	þe grete power of þis Troian knyzt,	
and that Eneas is favoured by the Trojans.	And þe fauour of þis Eneas,	
	And of þe comoun how he fostred was.	5048
	þe whiche proudly in open audience	
Eneas then,	To-fore þe kyng declareth his sentence,	
	Fully concludinge, maugre who seith nay,	
	How þat þer was noon oþer mene way,	5052
	Refut nor geyn, nor oþer remedie	
	But only pes, who-so it denye—	
	Oþer eskapyng, plainly, was þer noon.	
	And þer-vppon þe comouns euerychon	5056
	With o vois gan to gale and crye,	
	And his conseil gretly magnesie,	
tho he knows Priam is against it,	Al-be þe kyng was þer-to contrarie.	
	But Eneas list no lenger tarie	5060
	Nor differre þe fyn of his purpos,	
	But wonder Irous from his se he ros,	
	And ful vngoodly spak vn-to þe kyng,	
	And shortly seide, <i>with-oute</i> more taryng :	5064
says that, whether Priam likes it or not,	“ Wher-so be-falle pou be lefe or lothe,	
	Or wip þis purpos plesid ouþer wrope,	
	þou maiste wel truste it shal noon oþer be :	
	For finally, herkene pis of me !	5068
	Maugre þi wille & also [al] þi myzt,	
	þis same day, zit or it be nyzt,	
	For a pes wip Grekis we shal trete !”	
they'll at once treat with the Greeks for peace.	And whanne þe kyng sawe þe feruent hete	5072
	Boþe of þe comoun and of Eneas,	
	He gan anon dissymulen in þis cas ;	
	For of prudence he clerly gan to se,	

5045. A-parceivyng] And parceivyng D 1.

5053. Refut] Refuse. 5057. gale] calle D 1.

5062. he ros] a ros D 2, aroos D 1. 5065. Wher] Whepir D 1.

- For þat tyme it may non oper be. 5076 *Præm has to give in,*
- Wherfore, sith he myȝt it not a-mende.
- He wysly gan for to condecende
- To þe purpos, platly, of Enee,
- And seide he wolde goodly take at gre 5080
- And accepte what hym list ordeyne. *[leaf 124d]*
- And so þe kyng lerned for to feyne
- Ageyn þe conceit, platly, of his herte :
- For oper wyse he koude nat asterte. 5084
- Coact of force and of violence.
- And whan he sawe in his aduertence
- þat he myȝt diuerten on no side
- From þe fraude, þat sowe was so wide. 5088
- With-*oute grueching he fully ȝaf assent.
- þat Anthenor shulde forþe be sent *and agree that Antenor shall be sent to treat with the Greeks.*
- By comoun cheys to trete for þe toune-
- Whiche was to-forn, in conclusioun, 5092
- With* [þe] Grekis acorded finally,
- Touchinge theffect of his embassatry,
- Fro point to point, wher he wolde stonde
- Variaunt fro þat he toke on honde. 5096
- And for þei had a-forn hym ful conceived,
- With* better chere he was of hem received.
- And in þis while þat Anthenor was oute
- For to trete *with* þe Grekis stoute, 5100 *While he is with them,*
- As ȝe han herde, for a pes final,
- In þe toune aboute on euery wal
- þei of Troie gan ascende blyve
- With* þe braunchis of many freshe olive, 5104 *the Troiens on the walls show branches of olive,*
- In tokne of pes ; & Grekes eke ageyn
- Amyd þe feld, endelonge þe pleyn,
- Shewed hem, þat alle myȝt[e] sene, *and the Greeks on the plain show them too.*
- Eke of olyue lusti bowes grene. 5108
- And to conferme þis fro point to point,
- And þat no þing stood in no disioint,
- þe worpi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

5077. sith] *om.* D 1.5082. for] *om.* A, D 2.

5089. fully] falsly A.

5097. had] *om.* D 1.

5107. sene] it sene D 1.

5109. þis] is D 2.

5111. grete] þe grete D 1.

	Committed hath of hiȝe discrecioun	5112
The King of Crete, Ulysses and Diomedes are appointed on the Greek side.	Fully power and auctorite For þe Grekis, plainly, vn-to þre, First of al for a pes to trete : Vn-to þe wyse worpi kyng of Crete, To Vlixes and to Diomedes— To chese mo hem pouȝt it was no nede ; For what þei do þei wil holde stable, And finally nat be variable	5116 5120
They go with Antenor,	From þe ende, platly, pat þei * make. And here-vppon was assurance take Of ouȝer part by bonde of sacrament. And so þei be <i>with</i> Anthenor y-went Oute a-side, þese worpi lordes þre. And whanne þei wern at her liberte, From al tvmulte allone prively,	5124
who, full of treachery,	þis Anthenor, ful of trecehery, Replet of falsehod & of doubilnesse, Gan his purpos vn-to hem expresse,	5128
agrees to betray Troy to them if they will guarantee freedom to him and Eneas and their allies.	Byhotyng hem to traisshe þe cite, So þei wolde make hym surete, þat first hym silfe & <i>with</i> hym Eneas Shal fredam han in euery maner caas, Wiþ her allies and goodis euerychon, Wher pat hem list at large for to goon, At her chois, or dwellen in þe toun, <i>With</i> her richesse and posessioun, <i>With</i> -outen harme or any more damage, Liche as þei se it be to avauntage Of her personys, to voiden or abide. And þei wer sworn on þe Grekis side Couenaunt to holde in parti and in al, As was rehersed a-forn in special, And as þei werne by her oȝes bounde, So pat þer be no variaunce founde	[leaf 125 a] 5132 5136 5140
Both parties swear to this.		5144

5119. wil] wiþ D 2. 5121. þei] ȝe C.

5122. here-vppon] ther vppon D 1.

5127. al tvmulte] al þe multitude D 1. 5132. hym] hem A.

5137 is repeated in D 1. At] With in the repeated line.

5139. or] of D 1. 5141. or] or to A.

5142. on] in D 1.

- On ouper parti, platly, nor no strif,
 And pei be-hizte vp pereil of her lyf. 5148
 And whan he had assuraunce of hem pre,
 He charged hem to kepen in secre
 Al pat was seid, pat no ping be disceured
 Vn-to tyme pat pei were* assured 5152
 Of þe ende, grocid vp in dede :
 For it were good pat þei toke hede
 List her purpos perturbed were or shent
 By commynynge, wip-oute avisement, 5156
 Of þis tongis, þat be so longe & large.
 Wherefore he gan coniuren hem & charge,
 In al[le] wyse for to bene preue,
 So pat no wyzt but he and pei pre, 5160
 Of noon estat, nowþer hiȝe nor lowe,
 Fully þe fyn of her entent ne knowe.
 "And couertly oure purpos for to hide,"
 Quod Anthenor, "vp-on euery side 5164
 To voide a-weie al suspecion,
 þis myn avys : pat* to Troye toun
 þe wyse kyng called Taltibyvs
 Shal go with me to kyng Priamus, 5168
 For he is hoor and y-ronne in age,
 Coy of his port, sleizti & riȝt sage,
 And þer-with-al sadde, demwr, & stille.
 Of whom Troyens no ping shal mysille, 5172
 But þat he come to tretyn for a pes,
 To ben assured and witen dout[e]les
 Wher þe Troiens agreen wil þer-to,
 In euery ping finally to do 5176
 As Anthenor þe Grekis hath be-hizt.
 þus shal þei ben devoided anoon riȝt
 þoruȝ his comynge from al suspecion, [leaf 125 b]
 Til pat we han oure conclusioun, 5180

Antenor
charges the
3 Greeks to
keep their
treaty secret,

so that he
and they
alone may
know it,

and advises
that they
shall send
with him to
Priam,
old King
Talthybius,

to see that
the Trojans
will agree

to all that
Antenor has
promist.

5147. ouper] neyther A, nouper D 2. 5148. vp] in D 1.

5152. tyme] þe tyme D 1—were] ben C.

5156. commynynge] commynng A. 5157. so] om. A, D 2, D 1.

5163. oure] her A. 5166. myn] is myn D 1—þat] þat 3e C.

5167. Taltibyvs] Taltibus A, D 2.

5172. no ping shal] shulle no ping D 1.

5175. Wher] Wheþir D 1. 5177. þe] om. A, D 2, D 1.

	As þe han herde, þarformed euerydel."	
The Greeks agree to Antenor's proposal;	Of whiche þing þe Grekis like wel, And þen apointed vp-on euery þing What þei wil do, & how þis olde kyng Wiþ Anthenor shal to Troye goo.	5184
and he asks for the corpse of the Amazon Queen, to bury it in Troy.	And after þis, he axede eke also Of Pantasile þe body for to haue, In þe cite þat men myȝt it graue With due honour longynge to hir estat, To voide aweie suspicioun and debat. And Anthenor (for it drowe to eve) Of þe Grekis taken hath his leue, And with þis* kyng repeireþ in-to toun. Where-of was made anoon relacioun To kyng Priam, with-oute more delay.	5188
Next day he	And he in hast vp-on þe nexte day Made assemble alle his Citeȝeysn, Secrely deuoidyng alle foreyngs,* Where Anthenor in open audience, þoruȝ þe halle whan makid was silence,	5196
cleverly	His tale gan with sugred wordis swete, Makyng þe bawme outward for to flete Of rethorik and of elloquence, Of cher nor word þat þer was noon offence, In shewynge oute so circumspect he was, þat no man koude, in no maner cas, Be signe outward nor by countenance Parceiue in hym any variance	5200
	—So harde it was his tresoun to espie— Theffect declaryng of his embassatrie, With cler report of his answer ageyn, In his menyng þouȝ he wer nat pleyn :	5204
reports the result of his going to the Greeks.	For vnder-neþe he was with fraude frauȝt, þis sleiȝti wolfe, til he his pray hap kauȝt : For he was clos and couert in his speche	5208
		5212

5186. eke] for D 1. 5193. þis] þe C—toun] þe toun D 1.

5195. with-oute] with A.

5198 is misplaced at bottom of page, in C, and marked b; 5197 is marked a.

5198. foreyngs] forereyngs C, foreyeyngs A.

5212. nat] but D 2.

5213. vnder-neþe] vnder D 1.

As a serpent, til he may do wreche,	5216	like a serpent
Hydinge his venym vnder floures longe ;		
And as a be, þat stingeþ wip þe tonge		
Whan he haþ shad oute his hony sote,		
—Sugre in þe crop, venym in þe rote	5220	
Riȝt so, in soth, with tonge of* scorpion		
þis Anthenor, rote of al tresoun,		Antenor
His tale tolde wip a face pleyn,		
Liche þe sonne þat shyneþ in þe reyn,	5224	
þat fair[e] sheweþ þouȝ þe weder be		
Wonder diuers & troublly for to se.		
So þis tigre, ful of doubilnesse,		hides his treason,
So couertly his tresoun dide expresse,	5228	
As he nat ment but troupe to þe town,	[beat 125 c.]	
Fully affermyng, in conclusioun,		and tells the
How þe Grekis myȝti were and stronge,		Trojans
And likly eke to abide longe,	5232	how strong the Greeks are,
Day be day redy hem tassaille,		
And hadde also plente of vitaille—		
Concludynge ay þer was no remedie		and that it
Ageyn[e]s hem to holde champartie	5236	was no good
Nor with hem any more to stryue.		to fight more
For (he seide) þei had ȝet a-lyve		with em.
Her worpi knyȝtes, hardy as lyouns,		
Her manly men and her champions,	5240	
Whiche, here lyves, platly, to iupartie,		
From þe cite caste hem nat departe		
Til her purpos achede be in al :		
“For finally nouȝer tour nor wal,	5244	They can't
Nor ȝoure gatis of Iren þouȝ * ȝe shette,		possibly be
þe Grekis shal on no side lette,		kept out of
But þat þei wiln vs wyne at þe laste !		Troy.
Wherfor, it nedeth a mene weie to caste,	5248	
Sipen of myȝt nor fauour of fortune		
We may nat longe ageyn[es] hem contwne.		
Wherfore,” quod he, “so ȝe condescende,		
I can riȝt wel al þis þing amende,	5252	“So you'd
Remedien, so þat ȝe nat varie		better do as
		I advise.

5221. of] of a C.

5234. also plente] plente also D 1.

5245. þouȝ] ȝouȝ C.

5253. Remedien] And remedie D 1.

	To þat I seie for to be contrarie— þis to mene, shortly out of doute, Embassatour whan [þat] I was oute	5256
"The Greeks will agree to peace	Wiþ þe Grekis last whan 3e me sent, þei seide goodly, how þei wold assent Vn-to a pes by * pis condicioun :	
it you com- pensate em	þat 3e wil make restitucioun Of þe harmys and þe violencis,	5260
for the harm Paris did em at Cythera.	þe wrongis done, and also * þe offencis By Paris wrouȝt in Grèce at Citheroun, As it is riȝt, me semeth, of resoun.	5264
	For her request is meint <i>with</i> equite, And we be driven of necessite Vn-to her lust iustly to enclyne,	
	Maugre oure wil þe werre for to fyn ; For al is now in her elleccioun, We may nat make no rebelloun,	5268
	Now þe mater is so fer y-brouȝt, To strive a-ȝeyn, in soth, it helpith nouȝt,	5272
It's no good fighting against necessity.	It may apeire but no þing availle ! Therfore * þe beste þat I can consaille, As in prouerbe it hath be seied of ȝore, þat ȝif a man be constreynd sore,	5276
	And may nat fle, to fallen in a treyne, Lete hym chese þe lasse harme of tweyne, [leaf 125 d] And þe gretter prudently eschewe.	
Of 2 evils, choose the least.	And lete oure gold, þat is kepte in mewe, To saue oure lif make redempcioun :	5280
	For better it is, demeth of resoun, Spoiled to ben only of richesse, þan wilfully deyen in distresse :	5284
Life is better than gold.	þe lyf is bet þan gold or any good— Set all at nouȝt in saving of ȝour blood ! For foly is a man for his welfare þoruȝ couetyse any gold to spare !	5288

5255. þis] This is D 1. 5257. whan] whan þat D 1.

5259. by] wiþ C. 5262. and also] also of C.

5271. fer y-brouȝt] ferre brouȝt D 1. 5273. but] & D 1.

5274. Therfore] Wherefore C. 5275. in] in a A.

5279. eschewe] to eschewe A, teschewe D 2.

5280. oure] your A—is kepte] ye kepe A.

And now oure lyf dependeþ in balaunce,
 Late gold fare wel & goon with meschaunce,
 We may here-after, by sort or auenture,
 Gold by grace and good ynow³ recure ! 5292
 And sithen we, as I haue þow tolde,
 May byen [a] pes finally for * golde,
 And with oure tresour stinten eke þe werre,
 It were foly, plainly, to differre 5296
 With þe Grekis outterly tacorde :
 For 3if so be I to hem recorde
 þat 3e assent, with-oute variaunce,
 þer may of pes be no parturbauce— 5300
 It is so lyzt now to be recured !
 For as sone as þei ben assured,
 By iust report, of 3oure entenciouns,
 þei wil do write obligaciouns 5304
 Of couenauntis, pat nat be byhynde ;
 And pat 3e shal in hem no faute fynde,
 Whan assuraunce from ouþer parte is hadde,
 þer-vppon endenturis shal be made, 5308
 So þat of feith 3e mow hem nat repreue.
 And for þat þei fully trust and leue,
 With-oute fraude, my relacioun,
 I wil now make no dilacioun 5312
 To signefie to hem, in certeyn,
 Hooly peffect of pat 3e wil seien."

**How that A[n]thanor, Enee, and Taltibus were made
 Imbassators to the Grekes, to trete for A pece;
 and of the Answer of Kynge Vlixes, Diomede, and
 the King of Crete, and of their demaund.¹**

And þe peple loude gan to crye
 Alle with o vois, and to magnyfie 5316
 Al þat euere Anthenor hath seide ;
 And vp-on hym þei han þe charge leide

5293. I] we D 1. 5294. for] wip C.

5303. report] recorde D 2. 5314. þat] þat þot D 1.

5318. leide] y leide D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D ii. leaf 71c (70), transposed with leaf 123 (119).

	Of her answer and entent final, And by record to reporten al,	5320
	þat no þing be forȝeten in þis cas.	
The Trojans appoint Eneas,	þei han assigned also Eneas Wiþ hym to goon for þe same þing,	
	In þe presence of þe olde kyng	5324
Antenor, and K. Tal- thybius	Taltibivs, whiche also of entent With Anthenor was to Troye sent :	
	þe whiche þre han plainly vndertake,	[leaf 126a]
to make a final Peace with the Greeks.	As ȝe han herde, a final pes to make, Al-be þat þei in couert tresoun ment.	5328
	And on her weie forþe anon þei went, With pleyn power committed of þe toure.	
But Priam suspects their treachery,	But kyng Priam hath ay suspecioue To Anthenor and also to Enee,	5332
	How þat þei shal distroyen his cite ; And to hym silfe, trist of hertly wo,	
and laments his fate.	He seide : “allas ! what is* best to do In þis meschef þat I am in falle !—	5336
	And ȝit is þis to me werst of alle, þat I am now þoruȝ myn aduersite	
He can't help himself.	Bounde & compelled of necessite, Maugre myn hed, in maner of ransoun	5340
	For my lyf, to make redempcioun Vn-to my foon þat I haue most at herte.	
	I se riȝt wel I may it nat asterte :	5344
He must pay his treasure to his foes.	For I mote paye—þer geyneth no socour— My good, my gold, richesse & tresour	
	To my most foon, and dar it nat denye ! And ȝit I stonde of lif in iupartie,	5348
	With-oute refut hanginge in ballaunce, Allas ! constreyned þoruȝ my woful chaunce	
	Tobeie her lust, þat mortally me hate, Driven þer-to of birþe þoruȝ my fate,	5352
Fate is against him.	So parchas han my destine y-shape,	

5325. Taltibivs] Taltibus A, D 2, Taltilius D 1. 5326. to] for D 1.
5334. þat] om. D 1. 5335. trist] ful D 1. 5336. is] is me C.
5349. ballaunce] bataylle (marked with a little cross to indicate
blunder) D 2.
5351. Tobeie] To abeye A, To bye D 1.
5353. y-shape] þus shape D 1.

By noon engyn I may it nat eskaþe !”		
And while Priam gan þus [to] compleyne,		
To Anthenor cam þe quene Eleyne,	5356	Helen comes to Antenor, and begs him
Beseching hym in his embassatrie		
Of gentilnesse for to specefie,		
þoruþ his prudent mediacioun,		
To fynd a waie in conseruacioun	5360	
Of hir estat, finally þat she		
To Menelay may reconcyled be,		to reconcile Menelaus with her.
--3if so falle* þat þe trete holde---		
So þat hir lord of his grace wolde	5364	
Restoren hir vn-to hir degre,		
Only of mercy and of hiþe pite.		
And Anthenor vn-to hir requeste		He promises he'll do so.
3af audience, makynge a beheste	5368	
How he wolde, <i>with</i> al his herte entere,		
Be dilligent to trete of* þis matere ;		
And þer- <i>with</i> -al of hym she toke hir leue.		
And þis was done on þe same Eue	5372	
þat Anthenor (I pray God 3if him sorwe !)		
To Grekis went on þe nexte morwe,		Next day he goes to the Greeks.
Only to trete for a pes final.		
And in þis while þe feste funeral	[leaf 126 v] 5376	Funeral rites are held in Troy for
Was holde in Troye, myn auctor writeth þus,		
Of a lorde þat called was Glaucus,		
A manly knyþt to-for in his lyvinge,		
And sone was to Priamus þe kyng.	5380	
And ouer þis, liche as seith Guydo,		
þat kyng Priam* besi[e]de hym also,		
Of Pantasillya how þe body myþt		Penthesilea.
Be conseruid freshely to þe siþt ;	5384	
And, for loue of þis worþi quene,		
Of purid golde & of stonys shene		
He lete make a vessel ful royal,		
And filde it ful of bawme natural	5388	

5355. *new* A—gan þus to] þus gan D 1.

5358. for] *om.* A.

5363. falle] be C—þe trete] oure tretes D 1.

5370. Be] By D 1—of] in C. 5372. was] *om.* A.

5379. to-for] *om.* D 1. 5380. to] of D 2.

5382. þat] The D 1—Priam] Priamus C.

	To kepe þe cors fro corrupcioun	
The Amazon Queen's corpse is embalmed	Til þe werre of Grekis & þe * toun þoruþ þe trete wer y-stynted elene :	
	So þat þe kyng callid Philymene	5392
so as to be taken home and buried with her ancestors.	þis dede quene myzt of affeccioun Carye it home in-to hir regioun, With hir auncetris buried for to be, Liche þe maner of old antiquite,	5396
	And þe custom vsid in þat tyme— It wer in veyn mor þer-of to ryme ;	
For the treaty of peace,	I passe ouere vn-to þe trete A-twene Grekis and Troye þe cite.	5400
	And for þe parti of Grekis, as I rede, First Vlixes, and with hym Diomede, Assigned wern, and þe kyng of Crete,	
Ulysses, Diomede and the King of Crete	With Anthenor and Eneas to mete.	5404
	And alle y-fere, shortly in sentence, By conduit first, and after by licence Of þe noble wyse Agamenoun,	
come to Troy with Eneas.	þei entred ben in-to Troye toun	5408
	By conueyng of pis Eneas. Of whos commynge swiche a Ioye þer was Of þe comowns, whiche in þinges newe Reioyshen ay, after þouþ þei rewe,	5412
	Wenyng ful wel in her oppinioun, þat by þe good[e] mediacioun Of Vlixes and þe kyng of Crete, And Diomede, þat cam eke to trete,—	5416
The Trojans thank it will end their sorrow.	þat þese þre schulde make as fast A final pes, euere for to last, And a ful ende of her alder sorwe.	
	And þer-vppon, erly þe nexte morwe	5420
Priam con-vokes them.	Priam lete make a convocacioun Of alle þe worpi with-Inne Troye toun. And whan þei were assemblid alle in oon, þe wyse Vlixes roos hym vp anoon,	5424

5390. of] of þe D 1—þe] of þe C, D 1.

5391. y-stynted] stynted A, stinted D 1. 5392. new ¶ A.

5402. with] after D 1. 5414. þe] om. D 2.

5416. to] for to D 1. 5423. in oon] in fere D 1.

5424. roos hym vp anoon] seide as 3e shulle here D 1.

And his tale gan in swiche a wyse,	[leaf 126 e]	Ulysses
So prudently his wordis to deuyse,		
þat to herkene euery man hath loye,		
And specially þei þat werne of Troye,	5428	
þat of his inward menynghe fraudelent		
Ful litel wiste, nor of his entent,		
To her plesaunce so he koude feyne.		
And first he axep of hem pinges tweyne.	5432	asks the Trojans
þe ton was þis : þat of þe cite		
He wolde haue gold an huge quantite		1. to pay much gold ;
In recompense of harmys þat wer do :		
A-noper ping he axede eke also :	5436	
With-oute abood þat Amphymacus,		2. to banish Amphimachus.
þat sone was to kyng Priamys,		
Perpetuelly þat he exiled be,		
Neuere to entre Troye þe cite,	5440	
For gold, praier, nor for no ransoun.		

How A[n]thenor is confederate with the Grekes, and of his grete dissimulacion agaynst his prince, kyng Priamus. And of the suspencion of a great noyse of Armur herd in Troy by nyght.¹

And þis was doon by sugestioun		This was Antenor's suggestion,
Of Anthenor, fals and malicious,		
Only for he was contrarious	5444	
þat he shold[e] treten for a pes,		
And for þat he was nat rek[e]les		
To seyn a troupe—þis Amphymacus.		because Amphimachus
þerfore, in soth, þis serpent envious,	5448	
Now he hath founde a tyme for to byte,		
He pouȝt he wold cruelly hym quyte		
For troupe only þat was in his entent.		boldly spoke the truth.
þerfore it is ful expedient,	5452	
Of prudence euery man to charge,		
þat his tonge be nat ouer-large :		But truth isn't always to be told,
Troupes alle be nat for to seyn :		

5441. no] *om.* D 2. 5448. envious] venymous D 1..

5450. cruelly hym] hym cruelly D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 72 c, d 71, transposed with leaf 124 (120) ; the heading is misplaced after line 5558.

	For wisdam is, som tyme for to feyne	5456
	And dissymule in aduersite,	
especially when you're in trouble.	Specially whan men in trouble be, And sene her speche may hem nat availle :	
	Better is þanne þat her tonge faille,	5460
	þan folily to her damage speke.	
Better then be silent	Men most amonge cure and ouerreke þe troupe of þinges, only of prudence,	
and suffer.	And humbly suffre in pacience	5464
	For fals report of folkes envious. Who can so done, I holde hym vertuous :	
	For bet it is a whyle to abide þan seyn al oute of rancour & of pride.	5468
Silence often wins.	Silence, in soth, hath ofte in hasty strif Hadde of victorie a prerogatyf, And þe palme of debatis wonne,	
	þat wel are þei þat so suffre konne,	5472
	And bene of speche nat presumptuous.	
For Amphimachus	For, as I tolde, þis Amphymacus,	[leaf 126 d]
was banisht,	Not-wipstondynge þat he troupe ment, þit for a worde he [in-]to exile went,	5476
	Al-be þat God ful iustly afterwarde Hath Anthenor quyt for his rewarde ;	
tho God paid back Antenor	For <i>with</i> þe same he was after hit	
for his lies,	For his falshede, duely as it sit :	5480
	þis to seyn, for his inquite He was to exile and captiuite For-iuged after, in-to proseripeioun,	
as he was turnd out of Troy by Eneas's means.	And relegat oute of Troye toun	5484
	Perpetuelly by þe procuringe Of Eneas. Lo ! how þe riȝtful kyng,	
	þat al may sene in his prouidence, Ful iustly can maken recompence	5488
	Of doubilnes and simulacioun, And of al swiche contrived fals tresoun :	
	For who avengeþ <i>with</i> falshed for his part, He shal ben hit wiþ þe same dart ;	5492
	He skapeþ nat for to haue a wonde.	

5466. can so] so can D 1.

5480. duely as it] as it duely D 1.

5481. to] is to D 1.

For falshede ay wil ageyn rebounde Where it roos first, to his original Resorte ageyn, riȝt as doth a bal.	5496	
For, who for fraude euere doth him caste, Truste riȝt wel, it wil out at þe laste; And who supplaunteþ shal supplaunted be, By good example, as ȝe shal after se,	5500	
Of Anthenor þe story ȝif ȝe rede. And whiles þei treten and procede Touchinge þe exile and proscriptioun, Captiuite and relygacioun	5504	While the Envoys are discussing Amphi- machus's banishment,
þat þei caste for Amphymacus, þer was herde a noyse merveilous, A gret tumulte and a wounder soun, Like as it were a lamentacioun	5508	they hear a strange soun of tumult and lamentation in Troy.
Of sondri folke pleynyng* in distresse For hetly wo and inward heynesse. Oute of þe trete evene whan þei gon, þis confus cry after gan anon,	5512	
Where-of Vlixes and eke Diomedes Sodeinly fillen in a drede, Supposynge in her oppinioun þat som rumour was fallen in þe tour,	5516	Ulysses and Diomedes fear
Amonge þe peple and þe conmynte Of hasty rancour avenged for to be For þe loue of Amphymacus, þat causeles was exiled þus	5520	the people are going to take venge- ance for the banishment of Amphi- machus,
Of volunte, ageyn al trouþe & riȝt. Wherfor þei drad, whan it drow to nyȝt To be mordrid of comouns of þe tour	[leaf 127 a]	and murder them,
For þe fraude and conspiracioun Falsly compassid of old enmyte By Anthenor and by fals Enee. And, sothly ȝit, þer was no maner man	5524	for the fraud of Antenor and Eneas.
þat koude wyte where-of it be-gan, Nor espie first where it aroos, In al þe paleis nor þoruȝ-oute þe cloos :	5528	

5501. 2 are transposed in D 2. 5509. pleynyng] pleynly C.

5517. and þe] in D 1, in þe D 2.

5530. nor] om. D 2—2nd þe] al þe D 1.

- þei herde it wel, but þei seie nouȝt.
 Wher-of þei werne astonyd in her þouȝt, 5532
 And affraied of verray sodein drede,
 Vlives moste, and also Diomede,
 Liste wiþ commovns þei had be hyset.
 But Anthenor, *with-out*e lenger let, 5536
 To make hem sure, *from* al tvmulte & cry
 þe Grekes hath conveied secrely.
 And whan þei wern assured of her place,
 Vlives first, *with* a chaunged face, 5540
 Gan pynche sore in þe selfe while
 At Anthenor of tresoun and of gyle,
 þat *with* his hestis so fro day to day,
 Of verray sleiȝte, putte hem in delay, 5544
 Semynge fully, for ou[3]te he koude espie,
 þer was deceit, fraude, or trecherie
 In þe covenauNTis þat he hath be-hiȝt.
 To whom anon, pis fals[e] Troyan knyȝt, 5548
With sadde chere & sobre contenaunce,
 Wel avised in his dalyaunce,
 Answered ageyn, & plainly dide expresse :
 he says he has “I-wys,” quod he, “I take vn-to witnesse 5552
 þe hiȝe goddes,* þat euery þing may se,
 been true to them, *With-out*e feynynge þat I haue besy be
 Fro point to point ȝour purpos to acheue ;
 But finally, so it ȝow nat greve, 5556
 And paciently þat ȝe list to here,
 and he'll explain the trouble in the city.
 þer is o þing þe turbeth pis mater,
 Whiche þat I shal, so it be noon offence,
 Plainly remembre here in ȝoure presence : 5560
 þis to seyn, of olde antiquite,
 First at þe bildyng of Troye þe cite,
 þat whilom was y-called Yllyoun,
 —For cause only at his fundacioun,
 Kyng Ylyvs, sith[en] go ful longe, 5564

5531. seie] seye it D 1.

5535. þei had be hyset] þat þei had be sette D 1.

5537. al tvmulte] multitude D 1.

5540. Vlives first] Firste Vlives D 1.

5553. goddes] goodes C. 5562. 1st þe] om. D 1.

5563. whilom] somtyme D 1—y-called] called D 1.

þe founder was of þe walles stronge,			"the founder of it
After whom, as made is mencionn,			
It called was and named Ylyoun,	5568		
In þe whiche, <i>with</i> grete & besy charge,			built Pallas a grand Temple.
In Pallas name he made a temple large,			
þat passyngly was hadde in reuerence.			
And whan þis plane of most excellence	[leaf 127 b]	5572	And when it was all done
Performed was by masourri ful wel,			
And, saue þe rofe, complet euerydel,			but the roof,
Of myzti stoon þe billynge wel assured—			
But or it was <i>with</i> led & tymber cured,	5576		
Ageyn[es] tempest for to bene obstacle,			
þer fil a wounder only by myracle,			
þat I dar wel afferme in * certeyn,			
Swiche a-noþer was þere neuere seyn	5580		
—Who-so list se and considren al—			
þis merveil was so celestial :			
For þer cam doun from þe hiȝe heuene,			there came from Heaven
By Pliades and þe steris seuene,	5584		
And þoruȝ þe eyr holdyng his passage,			
Like a fairy a merueillous ymage,			a wondrous image,
þat in þis world þouȝ men had[de] souȝt,			
Ne was þer noon halfe so wel [y-]wrouȝt.	5588		
For, as it is trewly to suppose,			
Pigmalyon, remembrid in þe Rose,			
In his tyme hadde no konnyng			better than Pygmalion could have made,
To graue or peint so corious a þing :	5592		
For it was wrouȝt wip dilligent labour			
By hond of aungil in þe heuenly tour,			
þoruȝ Goddes myȝt & devyn ordinaunce,			
And hider sent * þoruȝ his puruyaunce,	5596		which was sent by God
For a relik, only of his grace,			
And provided to þe same place,			
þer tabide for a proteccioun,			as a protec- tion to Troy.
For a diffence and saluacioun,	5600		

5566. walles] walle A, wall D 2.

5568. It called] I named D 1—named] called D 1.

5572. of most] moste of D 1. 5573. by] with D 1.

5579. in] it in C, D 1. 5583. new ¶ A.

5587. in] þouȝ D 1. 5591. no] om. A.

5593. was] is D 1. 5596. sent] it sent C.

- Perpetuelly whil þe world may dure,
 Ageyn al meschef and mysauenture,
 Euery trouble and tribulacioun,
 In sustenyng and reuelacioun, 5604
 And souereyn helpe eke of pis cite.
 þe whiche neuer may distroyed be,
 By noon engyn þat men may purchase :
 þe goddes han graunted swiche a grace, 5608
 And swiche vertu annexed eke per-to,
 þat Troye in soth may neuer be for-do
 Til pis relik stole be a-way.
 And ȝit, in soth, per is no man þat may 5612
 From þe place stere it nor remewe,
 But þe prest to whom it is dwe
 Only of offys to touche it *with* his hond.
 So myȝtely conseruyd is þe bond, 5616
 þat who attempteth, in conclusioun,
 It to remewe of presumpcioun,
 At þe fyn, platly, he shal fayle :
 For force noon may *him* nat availle ; 5620
 For it in soth wil nat remeved be [leaf 127 c]
 Excepte of hym to whom of duete
 It aparteneth, as ȝe han herde to-for. 5624
 And, ouermore, per is no man ȝit born,
 þat rede can, nor telle in no degre,
 Verrailly, wher it be stoon or tre,
 Nor how it was deuysed nor y-wrouȝt—
 þer is no wyȝt so sotil in his pouȝt 5628
 Ceriously to tellen þe manere.
 For Minerua, þat is so freshe & clere,
 þe sterne goddesse, þoruȝ hir gret[e] myȝt,
 þat is so dredful bope of loke & siȝt, 5632
 Whiche on hir brest haueth of cristal

"So that
Troy can
never be de-
stroyd till

this relic is
stolen.

No one can
move it

except the
priest in
charge of it ;

and no one
knows
whether it's
stone or
wood.

Minerva

5601. world] life D 1. 5606. neuer may] may neuere D 1.
 5607. D 1 *repeats* engyn. 5609. vertu] a vertu D 2.
 5616. myȝtely] iustly D 1.
 5617. who] who so D 1. 5618. of] by D 2.
 5620. force] *om.* D 1—may] did D 2—may him nat] but þat hym
 may D 1.
 5621. it in soth] in sooth it A—wil] may D 1—remeved] renewed
 D 1.
 5623. aparteneth] perteyneth D 1. 5626. wher] wheper D 1.

- "Wait," says Antenor, Al-peiȝ per be a dilacioun ; 5668
 And þe maner anoon I shal telle,
 ȝif it so be ȝe list a whyle dwelle [leaf 127 d]
 With-oute noyse oupe[r] perturbauce.
- "I'll bribe the priest þe prest, þe whiche hath þe gouernaunce 5672
 Of þis relyk, shal be spoke vn-to,
 By good avys, and y-treted so,
 þat he shal be ful of oure assent ;
 For he with gold & tresour shal be blent, 5676
 þat he accorde shal to oure purpos,
 To bringe þe relike, whiche is kept so clos,
 To what place þat ȝe list assigne.
 Beth stille of port, goodly, & benigne 5680
 In ȝoure werkis til I haue brouȝt aboute
 Fully þis ping, and beth no ping in doute,
 I dar my silfe take it wel on honde."
 And whan þei had his menyng vnderstonde, 5684
 þei toke leue & wente oute of þe toun.
 But first to voide al suspecioun,
 Antenor says At her goynge Anthenor hath hiȝt
 How þat he wold goon þe same nyȝt 5688
 To Priamus, "to maken ordinaunce
 How þe bondis and þe assuraunce
 Of þe pes shulde y-maked be,
 And for to knowe eke þe quantite 5692
 Of þe gold þat ȝe shal receyve :
 þus shal I best þe purpos aparcyve
 Of þe kyng to* knowe it euerydel."
 And þei concent, & like wonder wel 5696
 Euery ping þat Anthenor hath seide ;
 And so þei parte, glad & wel apaide,
 And wente her way & made no taryng.
 He goes to Priam. And Anthenor goth vn-to þe kyng, 5700
 Hym counseillynge, he make no delay
 To calle his lordis ageyn þe next[e] day,
 And his liges to assemble y-fere,

5670. so] *om.* D 1—dwelle] to dwelle D 1.5671. ouper] *oper* D 2, or D 1. 5672. 3rd þe] *om.* D 1.

5673. spoke vn-to] spoken to D 1. 5681. brouȝt] be D 1.

5694. aparcyve] perceyve D 1. 5695. to] and C.

5701. make] made D 1.

Finally tengrosse pis matere,	5704	
As it was sittinge and expedient.		
And whanne þe kyng in open parlement		To Priam and his Par- liament
Crowned sat in his regalie,		
þis Anthenor gan to specefie	5708	Antenor says
In audience, þat men myȝt[e] knowe,		
To eche estat, boþe hiȝe and lowe,		
þe Grekis wille, ȝif þei agre þer-to,		the Greeks want
And what þe some was of gold also	5712	
Whiche þei axe, ȝif þe þes shal stonde :		
Twenti þousand marke to haue in honde		2,000 marks in gold,
Of pured gold, whiche most anon be paid,		
And of siluer, þat may nat be delaied,	5716	and 20,000 in silver,
þei most eke han þe same quantite ;		
And ouer þis, as þei accorded be,		
Certeyn mesours be couenaunt also haue	leaf 128 a	
Of whete & flour, her lyues for to saue	5720	with lots of wheat and flour,
In her repeire by þe large se,		
Whan þei saille home to her contre,—		
And þat þe collect makid be anon,		
By good avis of hem euerychoon,	5724	
þat al be redy be a certeyn day.		by a fixt day.
þer was no man þat durst þo seie nay		No one dares say nay.
Nor contrarie þat Anthenor hap seide,		
Wher-so þei wer wel or evele apaide,	5728	
But ful assent, in conclusioun.		
And in al haste, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,		
þe colytours gadrid vp þe gold,		The money is collected.
Like þe somme þat* I haue ȝou told,—	5732	
Of pore and riche þer wer spared noon.		
þe whiche tyme Anthenor is goon		Antenor goes to the Palladium priest Thonant.
Vn-to þe prest þat called was Thonaunte,		
ȝif he myȝt in any wyse hym daunte :	5736	
To make his herte fully to enelyne,		
Ful craftely he leyde oute hoke & lyne,		

5704. tengrosse] to grose vp D 1. 5710. boþe] bothe to D 1.

5712. was of gold] of golde was D 1. 5715. pured] pure D 1.

5719. also] to D 2. 5719, 20 are transposed in D 2.

5725. 2nd be] om. D 1. 5728. Wher-so] Wheȝer D 1.

5729. assent] assentid] D 1. 5731. colytours] colectours D 1.

5732. þat] as C. 5733. wer] was A, D 2.

Antenor	With lusty bait of fals[e] couetyse, Excitynge hym in ful secre wyse,	5740
promises Thonant,	þat he wold[e] ben of his assent, And * condescende vn-to his entent, To putten hym in poccusoun	
for the Pal- ladium,	Of þe relik called Palladioun, With-oute abood it may delyuered be ;	5744
much gold,	And ȝaf hym gold an huge quantite, And hym to blende moche more him [be-]hyȝt, —And þis was don ful preuely by nyȝt,—	5748
	Shortly concludynge, ȝif he condescende, þat he wolde his estat amende So passyngly, þat for euermore He and his heires shulde haue gold in * store,	5752
	Plente y-nowe, þat noon indigence Shulde haue power him to done offence. “ For vn-to þe, þis a-vow I make,” Quod Anthenor, “ and platly * vndirtake,	5756
enough to make him	Of gold & good þou shalt haue suffisance, And of tresour passinge habundaunce, þat þou shalt, in verray sikernesse,	
and his kin very rich ;	Al pi kyn excellen in richesse, ȝif þou delyuere, like to myn axynge, Palladioun, whiche is in pi kepynge. And I be-hote—þou maist trest[e] me— By bond of feiþ it shal be secre,	5760
	List it were hindringe to pi name : For ȝif so be, þat þou drede shame, To be esclaundrid * of so foule a dede,	5764
and no sus- picion shall	I shape shal * þat þe thar nat drede	[leaf 128 b] 5768
	Nor ben agast in no maner wyse ; For swiche a way, in soth, I shal deuise, þat no man shal be suspicious To pi persone, nor engynous	5772
attach to him.		

5739. bait] herte D 1. 5741. ben] iustly D 1.
5742. And] And to C. 5747. be-hyȝt] hyȝt D 1.
5752. in] & C. 5755. þe] om. D 1. 5756. platly] plainly C.
5758 is repeated and partly erased in D 1—of] om. A.
5762. is] om. D 1. 5764. feiþ] it A, om. D 2—feiþ] troupe D 1.
5767. esclaundrid] ensclaundrid C, sclaundered D 1.
5768. shape shal] shal shape C—þe thar] þou shalt D 1.

To deme amys, how þis mater goth.	
For be wel ware, þat me were as loth	Antenor will manage so
To be diffamed of* so false a þing,	
To knowe þer-of, or be assentyng	5776
In any maner, þat þei of þe toure	
Sholde to me haue suspecioun, - -	that no one will suspect him or
Lat be, lat be,—leuere I hadde deie !	
We shal þer-for cast a-noper weie,	5780
Oure honour saue, so þat þou & I	
Shal goon al quyte—I seie þe outterly,	Thonant of the theft of the Palladium.
þat nouper shal be hold[e] partener *	
Of þis thefte, but stond[e] hool & cler	5784
What-euere falle, <i>with-uten</i> any shame :	
For Ulixes shal beren al þe blame	All the blame shall be laid on Ulysses :
Of þis dede and þis þefte also ;	
For men shall sein, whan [þat] it is go,	5788
By his engyn & his sleighti wyle,	
þoruȝ his treynes & his false gyle,	
þat he hath stole aweie Palladioun	
From þe temple, in le-ying of þe toure—	5792
þat, finally, duringe al his lyve	
Men shal to hym þis falshed ascryve,	
And al þe gilt arretten his* offence !	
þat þou and I, only of Innocence,	5796
þoruȝ-oute þe world of þis iniquite	
Shal be excused, platly, & go fre.	and Thonant and Antenor will be held guiltless.
It nedeth not tarie in þis matere,	
Come of attonys ! lo, þi gold is here !	5800
For þou ne shalt lenger delaied be.	
And sith þou seste þat no difficulte	
Is on no part, pereil nor repref,	
Shame nor drede, schaunder nor meschef,	5804
Delaie nat to take þis þing on honde !”	
And first þis prest gan hym to <i>with-stonde</i>	

5774. be wel war=] truste me welle D 1. 5775. of] *with* C.

5779. deie] to deie D 1. 5783. partener] parcener C, D 2.

5784. thefte] þing D 1—but] to D 2.

5786. blame] name A. 5788. go] a goo D 2.

5789. &] and in D 1—wyle] wyse A. 5791. þat] *om.* D 1.

5795. his] to his C. 5798. excused] excluded D 1.

5802. sith] seþen D 1—seste þat] ne seest D 1.

- Thonant at
first declares
- Ful myȝtely, and seide, for no pingē,
Nouper for praier nor for manacingē,
5808
- that he'll not
sell the Pal-
ladium;
- For gold nor good, ne no maner mede
He nolde assent to so foule a dede!
(þus he answered at þe prime face.)
But ofte sithe it happeth men purchase
5812
- but love of
gold makes
him give in:
- By ȝifte of good, to speke in wordis pleyn,
þat troupe in pouert myȝt neuer atteyne:
For mede more by falshede may conquere
þan title of riȝt, þat men in troupe lere;
5816
- And ȝiftes grete hertis can encline;
[leaf 128 c]
And gold, þat may in * stele & marbil myne,
þis prestis hert hath so depe graue,
þat Anthenor shal his purpos * haue,
5820
- For to possede þe Palladioun,
þoruȝ false engyn and conspiracioun
Of þis prest, þat called was Tonaunt,
Whiche of falshede myȝt hym best avaunte,
5824
- he takes the
relic from the
Temple,
- þat þis relik fro þe temple rent.
And to Vlixes Anthenor it sent,
Oute of þe toun, in al þe haste he myȝt,
By a seruaunt secrely by nyȝt:
5828
- and Antenor
sends it to
Ulysses,
- Wher-of Troyens mortally dismaied,
And þoruȝ tresoun finally outtraied,
Wrouȝt by þis prest *with* couetise blent,
False Anthenor beyngē of assent.
5832
- to the dismay
of the Tro-
jans.

**How the translatour compleyneth hym of the trans-
mutacioun and couetousnes of priestes.¹**

- Well may
Troy weep
at being
cheated of
its Palla-
dium!
- O Troye, allas! wel maistow mourne & wepe,
In compleynynge *with* hertly sizes depe,
Falsly defraudid of Palladioun,
And putte for euere oute of pocessioun.
5836
- O myȝti goddes, þat þe world gouerne,

5808. 2nd for] for no D 1. 5809. good ne] siluer for D 1.

5811. þe] om. D 1. 5813. good] golde D 1.

5818. in] no C. 5820. shal his purpos] his purpos shal C.

5831. þis] þe D 1. 5833. *new* ¶ A.

5834. In] With D 1—*with*] of D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 a.

- And every þing þoruȝ þour myȝt concerne,
 Riȝt as it is,* of þoure deite,
 And troupe & falshed may to-gedre se* 5840
 In every herte þoruȝ þoure purgynce,
 Whi toke ȝe nat on þis prest vengance!—
 þat traitourly, þoruȝ his inquite,
 For gold and good be-traissheð þe cite 5844
 Of Troye, alas! *with-oute* more recure.
 Who shal emforpe any more be sure,
 Or any place stonde in sikerte,
 Sith holynesse of so hiȝe degre 5848
 May bene infect & corrupt wip mede!
 Every hert ouȝte quake and drede
 To sene, alas! by false ypocrisye,
 Prestis, þat shulde þe worlde exemplifie 5852
 With good[e] doctrine of perfeccioun,
 To make so sone a transmutacioun,
 Of double entent sodeinly to varie!
 For dout[e]les, ȝif þe seintuarie 5856
 Be pollut fouled in conuersacioun,
 Naked and bare of deuocioun,
 And þat þe shynnyng of her parfit liȝt
 I-turned be by derknes vn-to nyȝt, 5860
 Vn-to what place shal men ferper go
 To take ensaumple what hem ouȝt[e] do!
 Certis, þe rote & grounde* of euerydel
 Is couetise—whoso loke wel,— 5864
 Of whiche þe greyne is so fer y-sowe,
 þat who-so list auarice knowe, [leaf 129 a]
 Amonge prestis he shal it rathest fynde;
 For þer-with-al þei be makend blynde 5868
 To her estat, þat þei may nat se.
 For, in sothnes, þer is no degre

Why didn't
the Trojans
take vengeance
on this
priest Tho-
nant for his
treachery?

If the light
of the sanc-
tuary
is turned into
night,

where can
men go for
guidance?

Covetousness
is the root
of all evil,

and is so nest-
ered among
priests.

5838. eu-ry þing þoruȝ þour myȝt] þoruȝ þoure myȝte euery þing
 D 1—concerne] conserve A.

5839. it is] þou liste D 1—is] is due C. 5840. se] be C.

5842. prest] thing D 1. 5846. emforpe] hensforthe A. D 1.

5850. quake] to quake D 1.

5853. of] and D 1. 5856. ȝif] ȝif þat D 1.

5859. þat] om. D 1. 5862. do] to do D 1.

5863. rote & grounde] grounde & rote C.

5864. loke] lokith hit D 1. 5866. knowe] to knowe D 1.

No men are
more covet-
ous than
priests.

Gredier nor more ravynous
Of worldly good, nor more coueitous 5872

þan prestis ben to cacche what þei may :
For it is goon sithen many day,
þat in her brest fitched was þe rote
Of couetise, whiche sit so sote 5876

þat no man may arrace him nor remewe ;
For at her* tail euere it doth hem swe,
þis false werme, moder & norice
Of al meschef and of euery vice. 5880

The bright
gold blinds
their eyes.

For gold is now so shynying & so bryzt,
So percinge eke, & so clere of lyzt,
þat prestis ben with his stremys blent :
For, in sothnes, þei ben in her entent 5884

Avarice is in
them,
the vice of all
vices.

Of conetise verray receptacle,
And to possede eke þe tabernacle.
Her hert is ay so gredy to embrace,
þat auarice hap his loggyng place 5888

Witness
this priest
Thonant,
who sold
the Palla-
dium while
the Trojans

Mid of her breste, þis vice of vices alle !
þat causeþ vertu rapest for to falle,
Wher he abit, so he can supplaunte.
Recorde I take of þe* preste Tonaunte, 5892

collected
their huge
ransom for
the Greeks.

þat for tresour to Anthenor hap sold
þe riche relik þat he had in hold,
Palladioun, while þei of Troye toun
Han gadrid vp abouten enviroun, 5896

Of riche and pore þoru3[-out] þe cite,
Gold and siluer an huge quantite,
Flour & whete to paien her raunsoun.
þe whiche somme of entencioun 5900

þei made kepe wysly and conserve
In þe temple þat longeþ to Minerve,
Purposynge after, of oon affeccioun,
—þe citezens þoru3-oute al þe toun, 5904

Hopynge þer-by for to fare þe bet—
Vp-on a day, assigned and y-set,

5874. many] many a D 1. 5878. her] þe C.

5880. Of a.] In euery D 1.

5889. Mid] And D 1. 5891. so he can] he can so D 1.

5892. þe] þis C. 5903. oon] om. D 1.

To Appollo in her paynym wyse

Solempnely make a sacrifice,

With slaughtur of bestis, with encence & blood.

The Trojans
make a
sacrifice to
Appollo;

5908

**Off the Meruelous obstacle and wondre perceyued in
making of their sacrifice to Appollo; and how an
Egle dyd bere away their sacrifice.¹**

On whiche day, whan þe prestis stood

In compas rounde abouten þe autere,

And gan to kyndle þe coles bryȝt & clere

Vp-on þe are, plainly, as I rede,

To offren vp þe bestis þat were dede,

In þe flawme and þe grete leuene,

To Appollo stelled in heuene,

Whan þei to offre wer most laborious,

þer be-fil two pinges merueilous :

þe first[e] was, þat þe sacrid fire

Ne wolde brenne like to her desire,

Nor þe flawme vp ascende alofte,

Al-be þat þei assaie[e]den ful ofte,

More þanne ten tyme, & ȝit it nolde be ;

For ay it queinte, þat þei ne myȝt[e] se

Nouȝt but smoky resoluciouns,

Horrible and blak, like exalac[i]ouns

Of newe lyme whan þat it is meint

Wip water colde & of his hete queynt, —

þat þei myȝte* in no maner wyse,

For lak of fir, don her sacrifice ;

For ay þei fonde a wonderful obstacle !

And þe nexte was a mor miracle :

On her auter whan þei gan to sprede

þe entrailles of bestis þat were dede,

To queme Appollo wȝth flawmys [bryȝt and] faire,

þer cam anon doun oute of þe ayre

A royal egle, ful percinge of his loke,

and when the
priests

bright the
fuel,

leaf 129 a]

it won't
burne,

but goes out
and smokes.

Next, when
they spread
out the en-
traills of the
kild beasts,

an eagle

5908. make a] to make D 1. make thy D 2.

5913. are] auter A. D 1. 5922. ful] om. D 1.

5923. ten] om. D 2.

5926. exalaciouns] exaltaciouns D 2.

5929. myȝte] ne myȝt C. 5935. bryȝt and] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 c (misplaced after line 5918).

carries them off in his claws,	And in his clees þe offringe vp he toke And þe entreylls liggyng enviroun, In his discence makynge swiche a soun, þat noon so hardy of herte nor manhod, But þat he was astonied þer he stood, And supprised þoruȝ nerf and euery veyne Of þis merueile and þis cas sodeyne.	5940 5944
and lets em fall on the Greek ships.	But þe egle, abidinge þer no more, Ouer þe toum ful hiȝe gan to sore, Toward Grekis enhastinge what he myȝt, And on her shipes sodeynly a-list,* And þe entrailles of þe bestis alle þis egle lete from his clees falle :	5948
The Trojans	Wher-of Troyens, whan þei token hede, Dis[a]maied wip a mortal drede, By signes han clerly comprehendid þat her goddes gretly wer offendid Ageyn þe toum, whan þe fire went oute ; And for þei wold be putte oute of doute, To be sure what þis merveile ment, To Cassandra in al haste þei went, Fully to han declaracioun, And þer-vp-on plein exposicioun.	5952 5956 5960

ask Cas-
sandra what
this means.

How Appollo, their god, by many signes and tokyng^{es}
shewing vn[to] them, perceyuid he was sore dis-
plesid for the polucioun of his temple with the blode
of Achilles, wich by treason was slayne in the
temple.¹

She says	And she tolde hem, platly, oute of drede, þat þe quenchinge of her* fires rede Was vn-to hem a demonstracioun Boþe of Ire and indignacioun þat Appollo hath to Troye bore, For þe blood þat was shad be-fore Of Achilles, in his temple slawe, Vengably mordrid and y-drawe,	[leaf 129 b] 5964 5968
----------	---	---

Apollo is
angry be-
cause Achilles
was murderd
in his temple.

5948. a-list] he list C. 5953. han clerly] oonly han D 1.

5962. her] þe C. 5968. y-drawe] with hors drawe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii, leaf 126 d (misplaced after line 5968).

With-uten any maner reuerence
 Or honour done to þe excellence
 Of Appollo, beyng per present,
 þat þe phane and placis adiacent 5972
 Wern defouled and pollut *with* [þe] blood.
 Wherefore, she seid[e] shortly, it was good
 þat þei went on processiou, And so the
 With herte contrit and deuocioun, 5976 Trojans must
 To þe tounge of Achilles at nyȝt,
 Only to fette on her tapris liȝt
 Sacrid fire, breyng at þe wake, go to Achil-
 Fully in purpos by assent to make 5980 les's tomb
 For his mordre satisfaccioun,— and burn
 " þe whiche fire be noon occasioun tapers on it,
 Shal nat quenche, but his flawmys holde, whose flame
 þoruȝ noon assaut of stormy wyndes colde; 5984 shall last for
 þe sacrifice vp-on þe auter ever.
 To-forn Appollo brene shal so clere."
 And* þei of Troye wrouȝt[e] by her rede. They do this.
 But of þe egle she bad hem taken hede, 5988 The Eagle
 [þat] No ping was but tokne of tresoun,
 Pronostik and declaracioun,
 Finally how Troye and Yllyoun
 Shal turne in haste to destruccioun : 5992 foretells the
 For þe fleyng of þis foule royal destruction
 Ouer þe toun and þe myȝti wal,
 With his fethres mailed, briȝt, & shene,
 And þe entreylles in his clees kene,* 5996
 To Troye was a final demonstraunce, of Troy,
 Sothfast shewyng & signeficaunce,
 þat grace and ewre [and hap] of olde fortune
 Be lyklyhed myȝt[e] nat contvne 6000 from which,
 Nor perseuere in her first[e] lyȝt ; Fortune
 For alle attonys þei haue take her fiȝt,— has fled.
 Palladioun myȝt hem nat wip-holde,

5970. Or] Of D 1. 5971. Of] To D 1. 5975. on] on a D 2.

5987. And] þat C. 5988. taken] take good D 1.

5990. Pronostik] Prenostyng D 1. 5996. kene] clene C.

5997. demonstraunce] demonstracioun D 2.

5998. signeficaunce] signefiacioun D 2.

6003. wip-holde] holde D 1.

- þat stole was, like as I ȝow tolde ; 6004
 For no man may his fatal chaunce refuse.
 The Greeks wonder what the entrails brought by the eagle mean.
 And Grekis eke faste gan to mvse,
 And inwardly in her wittes souȝte
 Of þe entrailles þat þe egle brouȝte, 6008
 And þer-vp-on gan to-gider rowne,
 Til þat Calchas dide euery þing expowne,
 And vn-to hem fully gan assure
 þat þe fyn of pis aventure 6012
 their good, Conclude shulde vppon her welfare, [leaf 129 c]
 And bad also, for no cost þei spare
 To perseuere and ben of herte stable,
 By fortune hem silfe to enable, 6016
 and bids em make an Hem counseillynge to do her besy peyne,
 Solempnely in haste to ordeyne
 offering to Minerva. A certeyn offringe, born oute of þe felde,
 To faire Pallas with hir cristal shelde, 6020
 And to hir make a riche sacrificse,
 As þe story by ordre shal deuyse.

**How the Traytor Bysshop Calcas ymaged a large horse
of brasse, wherein was a M^t. knyghtes, fainyng a
sacrifice to be done to Paullas.¹**

- This Bishop Calchas is a forsworn traitor to Troy.
 Bysshop Calchas, with his lokkes hore,
 Traitour forsworn sipen go ful ȝore, 6024
 þat falsid hap troupe & his lygaunce,
 Whom clerkis han putte in remembraunce
 In her bokis, wip lettris, olde and newe,
 To * exemplifie no man be vntrewe : 6028
 For pauȝ ȝeris passe faste a-weye,
 Ruste of sclaunder liztly wil nat deye ;
 þe fret þer-of is so corosif,
 þat it lastep many mannys lyf, 6032

6004. stole] sotle A—I ȝow] I haue D 1.

6006. eke] om. D 2.

6007. inwardly in her wittes] in her wittis inwardly D 1.

6010. dide euery þing] eche þing dide D 1.

6025. troupe & his] his troupe & D 1.

6028. To] Te C. 6030. liztly wil nat] wil not liztly D 1.

6032. many] ful many A, D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 75 a (74), transposed with leaf 127 (123).

And is ful hard to arrace away ; Of whos venym ful sekde is made alay— Reporte per-of blowen is so wyde, Perpetuelly þat it wil abide,	6036	
Remembrid new & freshly had in mynde. Recorde of hym þat koude a weye fynde : Olde Calchas, evele mote he sterue !— Vnder colour of offringe to Mynerue, To make Grekes entren in-to toun, þis sleiȝti serpent, fader & patrour And fynder-vp of tresoun and of gyle, Compassid hath and y-founde a wyle,	6040	Calchas— curse him !— under pre- tence of this offering to Minerva,
How* Grekis shal þe cite wynne & take, Pretendynge hem sacrifice to make Vn-to Pallas, as I shal* expresse : For þis traitour, merour of falsnesse, þe Grekis bad for to do her peyne To Minerva an off[e]ringe to feyne, And in al haste þat þei shuld hem spede. And of assent þei dide make a stede, Large and wyde, of coper & of bras, By crafte of Synoun, þat contrived was þat it myȝt resseive large and wel	6044	invents a dodge to make the Greeks take Troy.
A þousand knyȝtes armed briȝt in stel,— þoruȝ þe sleiȝte and þe compassynge, þe sotil wit & merveillous werchinge Of þis wyse and crafty Greke Synoun,— Whiche, þoruȝ his castynge and discrecioun, Parformed hap þis riche stede of bras, As ȝe han herd, be biddinge of Calchas,	6048	
And by thavyis of Appivis þe wyse, þat halpe also þe stede to deuyse, To fyn only þat of deuocioun Grekis myȝt requeren of þe toun—	6052	They get a horse of cop- per and brass to hold 1000 armd knights,
	6056	
	6060	made by Sinon
		[leaf 129 d]
	6064	and Appius.

6041. toun] þe toun D 1. 6043. fynder] findith D 1.
6045. How] How þe C, D 2.
6047. shal] shal ȝow C.
6051. & in al haste ffor to do her peyne D 2.
6052. And] om. D 1—þei dide make a] to make a large D 1.
6054. By crafte of Synoun þat] And by Synoun it D 1.
6062. biddinge] bilydunge D 1.

This Horse the Greeks	Whan it were made—to graunt[e] hem licence It to present in þe reuerence	6068
	Of myȝti Pallas, in stele armyd briȝt, Amyd hir temple, large & ful of liȝt,—	
	By þe offring to fynde occasioun To haue entre frely in-to toun,	6072
will ask leave to bring into Troy,	By pilgrimage her vowes to fulfille : In whiche stede daren shal ful stille	
	A þousand knyȝtes, as Calchas be devis Ordeyned hap, þat was so sliȝe & wys.	6076
	By crafte of Synoun and of Appivs, þis large stede, of makynge merveillous,	
with 1000 knights inside it,	Vnder pretence of oblacioun, Was complet ful to his perfeccioun	6080
	Of werkemanshiȝe, as I tolde a-fore, þe same ȝere þat Troye was for-lore,	
	Whan þe seȝe, sothly, gan to fyne, And þe cite was brouȝt to ruȝne	6084
under pre- tence of an offering to Minerva.	þoruȝ Grekis myȝt ; & þe walles stronge Were bete doun, large, þikke, and longe ;—	
	þe whiche ȝere, as made is mencioniȝn, A lite a-forn takynge of þe toun,	6088
	Kynges echon þat come fro so ferre, A-lyve lefte after þe mortal werre,	
Before the taking of Troy, Priam's allies leave him.	Whan þei saw how Priam be couenaunte Vn-to Grekis hap outterly made graunte	6092
	Al hast possible to paien his ransoun, þei toke leue, and went oute of þe toun.	
	And first, I fynde, how kyng Philymene With hym ladde þe body of þe quene	6096
Philomene takes home the body of Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons.	Pantasillya home to hir contre, Ful richely þer to buried be ;	
	And of two þousand knyȝtes þat þis kyng Brouȝt vn-to Troye first at his comynge,	6100

6068. to] *om.* A. 6069. stele] story D 2.

6072. toun] þe toun D 1.

6079. oblacioun] obligacioun D 1.

6081. a-fore] to fore D 1. 6084. to] vn to D 2.

6088. a-forn] to-fore the D 1. 6089. come] cam A, D 2.

6092. Vn-to] Vnto þe D 2—graunte] a graunt D 2.

6100. vn-to] to D 1—first] *om.* D 1.

No mo þan fifty home <i>with hym</i> he ladde.		Only 50 of Pholomene's 2000 men are left him,
And of* <i>wommen</i> þat þe quene eke hadde,		and only 400 of 1000
Of a þousand, þe story seith certeyn,		6104 Amazons.
But foure hundrid repired hom ageyn.		
And þus whan alle were fro Troie gon,		
þe morwe next Priamus anon		Priam and his lords ride out to settle
<i>With</i> his lordis rood oute of þe toun,		
As was þacord for confirmacioun	6108	
Of pes final vp-on ouper syde.		a final Peace.
And in þe feld Grekis hym abide ;		
And, on relikes openly y-born,	[leaf 130 a]	
þer þei wern on ouper parti sworn,	6112	It is sworn to by both sides.
On þe forme to þow a-fore recorded,		
As Anthenor <i>with</i> Grekis was accorded.		
And for Grekis firste swore Diomede,		
þei of Troie takynge lytel hede	6116	
How þe oþe was in condicioun,		
Cured a-bove vnder false tresoun,		
Sipen Grekis þo in her sweryng		
Ne bounde hem silfe to no manere þing	6120	
To stonde to, as in special,		
But for to holde & kepe in general		
þe poyntes hool engrosid, and no mor,		
In þilke trete þat daunȝ Anthenor	6124	But the scamp An- tenor has arranged the
<i>With</i> Grekis helde, þis traytour fraudelent !		
In whiche þei werne ful double of entent		
—Meint <i>with</i> tresoun, as þe han herd to-forn,—		
Whiche to obserue only þei wer sworn,	6128	
By fraude of oþe, & nat by wordis pleyne,		Greek oath fraudulently :
Her aduersaries to taken in a treyne,		
Excludyng hem fro her menyng ferre,		
Pes in þe face, but in þe herte werre,	6132	peace in the face, war in the heart.
Al openly confermyd <i>with</i> her hond,		
Inly to tresoun, by assurance of bond.		

6102. of] of þe C—þat] om. D 1.

6109. Of] For D 1.

6111. y-born] borne D 1. 6113. On] Vn A.

6114. was] was ful D 1.

6114 is inserted at head of column in C, and marked b ; 6113 is marked a.

6127. to-forn] by forn D 2. 6134. to] of D 1.

But God knows the truth.	But pouȝ þe venym was* closid with a wal, It was nat hid from him þat knoweþ al: For, certeynly, so as clerkes teche, Who þat swereth falsly in his speche, Florisschinge outward by a fair colour For to desseive his trewe neȝ[e]bour, He is forsworn, what-so-euere he be! þe tresoun hid pouȝ men may nat se, How-so þe word be a-way [y-]born: Who swereþ by craft is by craft for-sworn; þer may be made noon excusacioun.	6136 6140 6144
He judges the heart, not the word.	For God þat knoweþ þe entencioun, Demeth þe herte, & þe word riȝt nouȝt; For he þe wil knoweþ and þe pouȝt Of euery man, nyȝe and eke a-fere: þerfore be war, no man him for-swere,	 6148
The Greeks deceive the Troians,	As Grekis dide Troiens to deceyve, þat þe fraude koude nat conceyve, Supposinge þat þe Grekis hadde be Feithful and trewe of her surete— But no þing oon þei in herte pouȝt,—	 6152
as the latter find.	Whiche in þe ende þei ful dere aboutȝ, Whan þei founde fully þe reuers, And to her speche þe dede so diuers. It were but veyn by & by to write Her feyned opes, nor her wordis whyte, Nor þe cheris þat þei koude feyne.	 6156 6160 [leaf 130 b]
Helen is given up to Menelaus.	But, to conclude with, þe quene Eleyne, Duri[n]ge þe trete, vp-on þe same day Delyuered was to kyng Menelay; And after þat, was payed þe raunzoun, Grauntid to-forn and gadrid in þe toun: Gold & siluer, whete & also flour; And to her shippes with dilligent labour,	 6164 6168

6135. was] be C, *om.* D 1.

6143. word] world A—y-born] born D 1.

6148. and] & eke D 1. 6149. Of] For D 1.

6152. conceyve] parceyve D 1. 6153. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

6157. Whan] And whanne D 1.

6158. þe dede] they did A, þei dide D 1. 6162. with] of A.

6165. was payed] waide D 1. 6167. & also] also and A.

In ful gret hast euery þing was brouȝt, Wher-þoruȝ þe cite after cam to nouȝt. And Grekis þanne, by symulacioun, Makyng a colour of deuocioun, þoruȝ holynes, vnder ypocrosye, Falsly feyned by fraude & flaterie, þe kyng han preied to han liberte Frely to entre in-to þe cite, To make a-seth by oblacioun For þe þefte of Palladioun, And offren vp þe riche stede of bras To þe goddes þat called is Pallas, —Whan kyng Priam likeþ to assigne— þat she to hem be willy & benygne In her repeire seilynge be þe se Home in-to Grece toward her contre, Whan she is quemed <i>with</i> pis * large stede. Of whiche, alas ! Priam toke noon hede ; þe tresoun hidde he koude nat aduerte, But graunted hem <i>with</i> al his hole herte, Whan þat hem list to bringe it <i>in-to</i> toun,— By false entising and suggestioun Of Anthenor and also of Enee, Havynge no drede nor ambyguyte In his entent, nor suspecioun Nouper of feynyng nor of fals tresoun, But, riȝt frendly, liche to his beheste, Condescendeth vn-to her requeste, Her avowes þat þei myȝt obserue, To offren vp pis hors vn-to Minerue. And Grekis þo, <i>with</i> gret[e] dilligence, Ful gret honour and huge reuerence Han shapen hem <i>with</i> processioun To bringe þe stede in-to * Troie toun, þe men of armys being ay þer-Inne, By whom þei cast Troie for to wynne In short tyme, for it stood on þe date.	6172	The Greeks deceitfully
	6176	ask Priam to let em into Troy,
	6180	to offer the Horse of Brass to Pallas,
	6184	to make her help em in sailing home.
	6188	Priam gives em leave,
	6192	
	6196	not suspect- ing their treachery.
	6200	The Greeks form a grand proces-ion to take the Horse into Troy.
	6204	

6175. han] hem D 1. 6177. a-seth] asseth A. 6185. pis] þe C.
6189. toun] þe toun D 1. 6195. riȝt] ȝit D 1.
6198. þis] þe D 1. 6202. in-to] vn to C, in D 1.

**How the Grekes had licens to breke the walle of
Troy, to brynge in their large stede of brasse, to
Offer vnto Pallas in sacrifice; & how the knyghtes
came oute in the nyght, & betrayde þe citie.¹**

As the Troy
Gate is too
narrow for
the Horse of
Brass,

And whan þis hors brouȝt was to þe gate,

It was so narwe þat þer was no space

For þe stede in-to þe toun to passe,

6208

Al-be þat þei assaied oueral.

Priam has
the wall pull
down.

Wherfore Priam bete adoun þe wal

[leaf 130 c]

To make it large, riȝt at her devys,

In whiche * þing, allas! he was vnwis :

6212

For cause chef of his confusioun

Was þat þis hors cam in-to þe toun.

But humbly forþe þei gan procede

To þe temple wiþ þis large stede ;

6216

The Greeks
make offer-
ings to
Pallas.

And to Pallas mekely doun knelynge,

Alle attonis þei made her off[e]ringe,

With feyned chere and fals deuocioun.

The Trojans
rejoice.

Wherof * in herte glad was al þe toun,

6220

And specially þei þat wern of Troie.

But soth is seid, þat ay þe fyn of Ioye

Wo occupieth, as men ful ofte se :

For vnwarly cometh aduersite

6224

After gladnes, and mysaventure,

Whan men best wene for to stonde sure.

But worldly
bliss

In worldly blis is noon affiaunce,

So diuers is his vnhappi chaunce—

6228

Ful of deceit, euere meint *with* trouble,

And for to triste variaunt and double,

And selde in oon abidinge eny prowē.

For worldly lust, pouȝ it be now blowe

6232

With pompe and pride, & *with* bost & soun,

soon passes
away.

Anon it passeth : record of Troie toun,

þat wende wel, by þis riche stede

6208. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2. 6210. adoun] doun D 1.

6212. whiche] þe whiche C. 6214. þis] þe D 1.

6220. Wherof] Wherfore C. 6222. þat] *om.* D 1.

6228. his] *om.* D 2. 6232. blowe] y blowe D 1.

6233. pompe] boost D 1—bost] pompe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 76 a (75), transposed with leaf 128 (124). The heading is misplaced after line 6214 (miniature).

To haue be sure & deuouide of drede	6236	
Perpetuelly, as I haue told to-fore.		
But whan Grekis han þis hors y-bore		The Greeks
To-fore Pallas, as 3e haue herde me telle,		
Hem liketh nat lenger for to dwelle	6240	
In þe boundis of þis myȝti toun ;		
But of purpos to þe Greke Synoun		give the management of the Horse to Sinon,
þei haue committed hool þe gouernaille		
Of þis stede, [þe] whiche wil nat faile,	6244	
Whan he seth best oportunyte,		
By his engyn to traisshe þe cite.		
And Grekis han in þis while founde		
A newe sleiȝte hem fully to confounde :	6248	
þis to seyn, þei haue made her sonde		and tell Priam that they want to sail to
To kyng Priam, þei wold[e] go fro londe		Tenedos,
Vn-to þe see toward Tenedoun,		
And þedir seille, for þis conclusioun :	6252	
For þat Eleyne, by good avysement,		to leave Helen there
In seere wyse þedir shal be sent :		
For þei dradde ȝif vpon þe londe		
She were delyuered, shortly, to her honde,	6256	
Grekis wold of malys done her peyne,		
þe more parti to sleen þe quene Eleyne :		
For she was grounde & gynnyng of her wo, [leaf 130v]		
þe verray rote and þe cause also	6260	
Of þe slaughtre of many * worpi man,		
Sipen þe tyme þe sege first be-gan.		
Wherfore, (þei seide) for to stinte al strif,		
And to be sure for to saue hir lyf,	6264	
þe beste was to send hir oute of siȝt,		at night,
Secrely to Tenedoun be nyȝt.		
þus þei feyned of ful false tresoun,		
Priam to putte from al suspecioun,	6268	
Askauns þei wolde neuere after her lyve		and never come back to Troy.
Resorte ageyn with Troye for to strive		

6237. told] tolde the D 1. 6244. þe] om. D 1.
6247. founde] y founde D 1. 6248. hem fully] fully hem D 1.
6249. þis] þis is D 1. 6250. fro] fro þe D 1.
6251. Tenedoun] Tevedoun A. 6255. ȝif] þat if D 1.
6258. 2nd þe] this A, þis D 2. 6261. many] manly C.
6263. to] om. D 1. 6269. neuere after] aftir neuere A.

The Greeks
deceive
Priam.

—þus þei made Priam for to wene ;—

But in þe hond he was deceived clene,

6272

Of her deceit knowynge neuere-a-del ;

For in his herte he pouȝt[e] nat but wel,

Grauntinge hem al þat myȝt hem plese.

**How the Grekes spoyled and burned the citeie of Troy,
and after toke shipping ; and of their misauenture
on þe see.¹**

They sail to
Tenedos.

And whanne þei had at leiser & good ese

6276

Fro Troye seiled vn-to Tenedoun

With her navie, þe false Greke Synoun

In Troie waker gan to take kepe

þe hour whan men wern in her first slepe ;

6280

Sinon un-
locks the
Horse,

And, in al haste, wiþ his sleiȝty gyn,

Many vys and many sotyl pyn

In þe stede he made aboute goon,

þe crafty lokkes vndoynge euerychon ;

6284

And oute [he] goth, & gan anoon to calle

With-Inne þe hors þe worþi knyȝtes alle,

So secrely no man myȝt espie ;

And traitourly he gan hym for to hiȝe

6288

Vp-on þe walles, þe silfe same nyȝt,

and shows a
light to the
Greeks at
Tenedos.

And toward Grekis gan [to] shewe a lyȝt,

Where as þei leye to-fore Tenedoun,

Redy armyd to falle vppon þe toun.

6292

And whan þei hadde þe sodein liȝt espied,

They ride to
Troy,

On* hors[e]-bak anoon þei han hem hyȝed

Toward Troy, armed clene at al ;

and enter it
thru the
broken wall.

And in þei went by þe same wal

6296

Whiche for þe hors was but late broke ;

And mortally, for to ben a-wroke,

þe knyȝtes eke in þe stede of bras

Han with hem mette, a ful sterne pas,

6300

And gan anoon þoruȝ-oute þe cite

6276. whanne þei had] whadde D 2.

6279. In Troie] I trowe A. 6282. Many a (*twice*) D 1.

6286. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 6292. armyd] y armed D 1.

6294. On] An C.

¹ Royal MS. 18, D. ii, leaf 129 a (misplaced after line 6440).

On euery half for to kylle & slee,
 With bloody swerd vp-on euery side,
 And made her wondes brode, large, & wyde 6304
 —While þei, allas ! no þing aduertinge,
 At mydnyȝt hour a-bedde laie slepynge,
 Ful Innocent and þouȝt[e] nouȝt but good—
 Al for-baped in her owne blood, [leaf 131 a] 6308
 Boþe man & childe, *with-out*e excepcioun,
 þe Grekis sparinge no condicioun
 Of old nor ȝong, womman, wif, nor maide—
 þat with þe cry Priamus abraide 6312 Priam wakes.
 Oute of his slepe, & sodeynly a-woke,
 Whiche laye al nyȝt & noon hede [ne] toke
 Of þe slaughtur and mordre in þe toure ;
 But þo he wist þat þer was tresoun 6316 The treachery
 Falsly compassid vn-to his cite of Antenor
 By Anthenor and also by Enee, and Eneas
 Of whos malis he was no mor in doute :
 For þe venym was now broken oute, 6320
 And now þe galle of conspirac[i]oun,
 þat vnder sugre of symulacioun
 Hath so longe closid ben and hidde,
 In dede is now execut and kyd. 6324 is made clear.
 And now þe fraude fully of tresoun,
 þe cast also of false collusioun
 Be raked oute, and abroad y-blowe,
 And þe autours openly y-knowe. 6328
 Now hath envie and contrived hate
 Of her engyn set a-brood þe gate ;
 Now * hath deceit & olde conspiracie
 And feyned oþes, alle of oon allie, 6332 The sham of
 Openly shewed her falsnesse, the Greeks' false oaths
 And disclosid al hir doubilnesse is shown.
 So fer a-brod, þat now is þer no geyn !
 For now, allas ! þe wilde fire is seyn 6336

6307. nouȝt] nat A. D 2. not D 1.

6311. womman wif] wife childe D 1.

6315. and] nor D 2, D 1.

6315 is inserted in the lower margin in D 2, and marked a ;
6316 is marked b.

6326. þe] They A. 6331. Now] And now C—olde] om. D 1.

6333. Openly] Al opynly D 1.

Priam flees	In touris hiȝe <i>with</i> þe wynde y-blasid, Wherof* Priam, astonyd & amasid, Al awaped sterte oute of his bedde, And counfortles to þe temple is fledde Of Appollo, to saue hym ȝif he myȝt. And ay þe flawme of þe fires briȝt Brent in þe toun, & conswemeth al þe riche bildinge, whilom so royal, þat þe walles with her* roves huge, Couered <i>with</i> leed for a chef refuge, Were now, alas ! bare & bareyne maked.*	6340
to the Temple of Apollo.		
The Greeks	þe Grekis ay wiþ her swerdes naked Mordre and sle where-so þat þei go, þat twenti þousand, pilke nyȝt, & mo þei kyllled han, longe or it was day ; And in þis slauȝter & þis grete affray Spoile & robbe, & take what þei fynde, Tresour & good, and left[e] nat bi-hinde, Be myȝti hond & sturdi violence. And þe temples, wiþ-oute reuerence þei han dispoilled poruȝ-oute al þe toun,	6348
murder 20,000 Trojans,		
and plunder Troy.	And gredely rent and racid doun Of golde & siluer þe ornementes alle To-fore þe goddes—foule mote hem falle !— Kyng Priam ay <i>with</i> a dedly chere To Appollo makynge his praiere Furiously, þis hertly woful man, As he, in soth, þat no red ne can But waite his deth &* his fatal ewre.	6352
Priam awaits his death.		
Cassandra	And* Cassandra, þat* holy creature, Of inward wo desirous to sterve, Compleynyng ran vn-to Minerve, Makynge to hir a lamentacioun <i>With</i> oper gentil-wommen of þe toun.	6356
runs to the Temple of Pallas.		
		6360
		6364
		6368

6337. y-blasid] blased D 1. 6338. Wherof] Wherefore C.
6344. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 6345. her] þe C.
6347. bare & bareyne maked] bareyn & bare y maked C.
6354. nat] nouȝt D 1. 6360. falle] befalle D 1.
6361. Kyng] And kyng D 1—dedly] gastly D 2.
6362. makynge] makith D 1. 6365. new ¶ A—&] in C.
6366. And] And of C—þat] þe C. 6368. vn-to] to D 1.
6370. oper gentil-wommen] many gentils & wommen D 1.

- And þer, alas ! as þei wolde dye,
 Ful pitously þei sobbe, wepe, and crie. 6372 The Trojan
gentlewomen
weep.
 And in her dool þer y lete hem dwelle ;
 For alle her sorwes ȝif I shulde telle
 In þis story, and her wo describe,
 Mi þenne shuld of verray routhe rive,— 6376 My þen
would split
it I describ'd
their woe.
 Rehersinge eke how in euery strete,
 Her cloþes blake, rodi, moiste, and wete,
 As þei, alas ! bothen oon and alle,
 On her lordes douȝt a-swone falle, 6380
With her blod be-dewed & y-spreint,—
 Wher men may seen þe cristal teris meynt
 Of her wepinge in þer woundes grene,
 þat lay and bledde ageyn þe sonne shene, 6384
With dedly eyen castinge vp þe whyte :
 It were but veyne al her wo to write,
 Nor þe maner of her mortal sorwe.
 But Guydo writ, þat þe* same morwe, 6388
 How Anthenor, and *with* hym [fals] Enee,
 Conveied han þoruȝ-oute þe cite
 þe myȝti Grekis vn-to Ylyoun,
 þe royal tour and riche mancioun 6392
 þat whilom was of most excellence ;
 In þe whiche þei founde no diffense
 Of hiȝe nor lowe, nor of noon estat,
 For it was left allone dissolat, 6396
With al þe gold and richesse of þe toun
 Shet & closed in þe chefe dongoun.
 But for þer was no man þat *with*-stood,
 þei brake þe lokkes & rauȝt [away] þe good 6400
 And þe tresour þat was shet *with*-Inne,
 Eche for his part[y] þat he myȝt[e] wynne :
 þei ȝaf no fors who was lef or* loth.
 And Pirrus after to þe temple goth 6404

6374. telle] hem telle D 1.

6378. rodi] redy A. 6380. falle] þei falle D 1.

6387. her] þe D 1. 6388. þe] on þe C.

6390. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 6392. and] and the A.

6393. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6396. dissolat] al desolate D 1. 6397. gold] goode D 1.

6398. closed] enclosyd A, D 2.

6402. party] parte D 1. 6403. or] nor C.

Pyrrhus	Of Appollo by gret cruelte, And fil on Priam knelynge on his kne,	[leaf 131 c]	
	And wip his swerd, furious and wood,		
kills Priam	To-fore þe autere shad[de] þere his blood, þat þe stremys of his woundys rede		6408
	So hiȝe rauȝt, boþe in lengþe and brede,		
kneeling at the statue of Apollo.	þat þe statue of gold bornyd briȝt Of þis Appollo, for al his grete myȝt,		6412
	For al his power and his sterne face, Defouled was, and pollut al þe place—		
	Only by deth of þis worþi kynge By Pirrus slayn while he lay knelynge,		6416
	Of olde hatrede & envious pride, While Anthenor and Enee stod be-side*—		
	þat routhe was and pite to beholde, To sen hym lyn on þe stonys colde,		6420
	So pitously to-forn þe auter blede.		
Hecuba and Polyxena	Where-of, allas ! whan Eccuba toke hede, And hir douȝter, faire Polycene,		6424
	With here to-rent, as any gold wyr shene, Inly supprised wip sorwe to þe * herte,		
	Whan þei began considren and aduerte þe noble kyng, [with] blody stremys rede		
	Al fordrowned, his * eyen dirke & dede,		6428
	Wip Pirrus swerd girt þoruȝ ouþer side,— For mortal fere þei durst[e] nat abide ;		
	But inwardly þoruȝ-darted with þe siȝt, Al in a rage toke hem to þe flizt.		6432
flee thru Troy,	And ȝit, in soth, þoruȝ-oute þe cite þei wist[e] neuer whiderward to fle,		
	Reskus was noon nor no remedie Of kyn nor frend, nor of noon allie ;		6436
but find no help.	With Grekis swerd þe toun was so be-set.		

6408. shadde þere] þere he shad D 1.

6409, 10 are transposed in A. 6418. be-side] a side C.

6419. routhe was and pite] rouþe and pite was D 1.

6420. lyn] ligge D 1. 6421. to-forn] before D 1.

6425. þe] her C.

6428. fordrowned] for wounded D 1—his] with his C, with D 1.

6429. ouþer] boþe D 2, þe D 1.

6434. wiste] niste D 2—wiste neuer] ne wiste D 1.

6436. 2nd of] om. D 1.

And, in her flizt, þis woful quen hap met Hecuba meets
Eneas,
 Eneas, causer of al þis wrak,
 Vn-to whom, rebukynge, þus she spak : 6440
 “ O þou traitour, most malicious !
 þou false serpent, adder envious !
 Crop and rote, fynder of falsnesse,
 Sours and welle of vnkyndenesse, 6444
 How myȝtestow in þin herte fynde
 Vn-to þi kyng to be so vnkynde ! —
 Gynner and ground, exauple of tresoun,
 And final cause of oure destruccioun ! 6448 and the cause
 How myȝt[e]stow, devoide of al pite, of their ruin;
 Be hold, alas ! þoruȝ þi cruelte
 Of þi kyng to shede so þe blood,
 þat euere hap ben so gentil & so good, 6452 the shedder
 So gracious lord, specialy to the ! of the blood
 And, ouermore, þoruȝ his hiȝe bounte of Priam,
 The honoured and y-magnified [leaf 131 d] who honoured
 Al his lyve—it may nat be denyed— him,
 þat lip now ded in þe temple, alas ! 6456
 þou wer nat only traitour * in þis cas.
 But to his deth conspyryng & vnkynde,
 Pirrus conueiying where he shuld h[i]m finde, 6460
 To-forn Appollo myd of þis cite,
 Where þou sholdest of verray duete
 Rap̃er haue ben his protection, and whom he
was bound to
protect.
 His myȝti sheld and sauacioun— 6464
 þat hast þis cite & þis toun y-lorn
 In whiche þou were fostrid & y-born,
 On þe gretest of reputacioun
 Of alle þe lordis dwellyng in þis toun, 6468
 In whiche þou haddest whilom most plesaunce !

6441. new ¶ D 1—O] om. D 1. 6445–48 are omitted in D 2.

6446. to be so] for to be D 1. 6447. Gynner] Begynner D 1.

6451. to] om. D 2, D 1. 6452. 2nd so] om. D 2.

6453. lord specialy] a lorde & specially vn to D 1.

6454. ouermore] ouere þis D 1.

6455. y-magnified] so magnified D 1.

6457. lip now] nowe lieth D 1.

6458. only traitour] traitour oonly D 1—traitour] traitour C.

6461. To-forn] Aforne D 1. 6462. duete] deitee A.

6465. y-lorn] lorn D 1. 6466. In] I D 2—fostrid] y fostrid D 1.

6467. On] And oone D 1. 6469. whilom most] somtyme D 1.

- But al is now oute of remembraunce !
 3it in þin herte 3if any drope be
 Of gentilnesse, merci, or pite, 6472
 In þis dedly rage ful of tene,
 Rewe on my douȝter, 3ong[e] Polycene,
 From Grekis swerd hir 3ouþe for to save,
 —3if þin herte may eny rouþe haue,— 6476
 Of manly pite on hir maydenhede
 Diffende hir now & kepe hir oute of drede,
 3if þou canst fynde any weye,
 In any wyse þat she may nat deye, 6480
 þat her-after, whan men sen and rede
 þe false tresoun and þe foule dede
 þat þou hast don vn-to Troye toun,
 It may in parti be proteccioun 6484
 To þi fame, þe venym to allaye
 Of pis tresoun ;—whan men wiln assaie
 By iust report þi name to accuse,
 þis dede may [þe] helpen to excuse 6488
 Ageyns tonges þat speken of Enee :
 þan wiln þei seyn, þou haddist 3it pite
 On Polycene, only of gentilnes,—
 þer-with to sugre al þe bitterness 6492
 Of þi decert, blowe forþe by fame,
 By rehersaille of þe foule blame
 þat shal of þe poruȝ þe world be born,
 With sclaunder infect whan þou art al to-torn, 6496
 and shame. þat þou ne shalt þe shame mowe sustene !—
 þan shal my douȝter faire Polycene
 Be þi defence ageyns swiche famus strif,
 3if it so be* now þou saue hir lyf— 6500
 Of me no fors—þouȝ þou make as blive
 þe swerde of Grekis poruȝ myn hert[e] rive.”
 And so by praier of þis woful quene,
 þis Eneas toke to hym Polycene, [leaf 132 a] 6504
- If any pity
is left in
Eneas's
heart,

Hecuba ap-
peals to him
to save her
young daugh-
ter Polyxena,

and so shield
himself from
blame

and so shield
himself from
blame

For herself,
Hecuba is
willing to die.

Eneas takes
Polyxena

6480. may nat] not ne D 1. 6486. þis] his D 2.
 6488. þe] om. D 1—to] the to D 1.
 6490. þou] þat þou D 1. 6491. On] Of D 1.
 6492. þe] thy A. 6500. so be] be so C.
 6504. þis] om. D 1—toke to hym] to hym toke faire D 1.

Whos traitour hert, for al his cruelte,		and hides
On hir zoupe was mevid of pite,		her.
Only of roupe þat in his brest aros,		
And secrely putte hir vp in clos,	6508	
List þat Grekis founde occasioun		
Ageyn[e]s hym. & Ajax Thelamoun		Ajax takes
Toke to his warde Andronemecha,		Andromache
Ectoris wyf, and wyse Cassandra	6512	and Cas- sandra.
Oute of þe temple longinge to Minerue,		
From Grekis swerd her lyves to conserue.		
And Menelay toke þe quene Eleyne		Menelaus
In-to his garde, for whom so grete a peyne	6516	takes Helen.
Bood in his hert many day to-forn,		
By whom, allas! þe cite is now lorn.		
And Grekes ay were besy in her Ire		The Greeks
To sleen and kylle, & cruelly to fire	6520	slay, burn,
On euery side and to bete doun		
Palais & house & walles of þe toun:		
þei spare nouȝt, for al goth to þe fire,		and spare
So feruent hate brent in her desire	6524	nothing.
Of olde envie avenged for to be,		
þat þei ne lefte with-inne þe cite		
No þing vnbrent; and also Ylyoun		Ilion is over-
Was in þis rage turned vp-so-doun.	6528	thrown.
þer maked wern noon excepciouns,		
Only outake þe possessiouns		But the goods
Of Anthenor (evele mote he fare)		of Antenor
And Eneas, whom þe Grekis spare,	6532	and their
As þei to hem were bounde by her oþe.		friends are
And þus þe Grekis, furious & wroþe,		preservd.
Han al þat day robbed and y-brent,		
Til þat þe kyng Agamenoun haþ sent	6536	Agamemnon
For his lordis to assemble I-fere		summons
In Pallas temple, only for to here		his lords.
Her wyse avis vppon þinges tweyne:		

6507. brest] herte D 1. 6513. þe] om. D 2.

6517. many] many a A, so many D 1.

6520. to fire] to sette a fire D 1. 6521. and] om. D 2.

6523. þe] om D 2, D 1.

6531. evele] riȝt yuele D 1. 6532. And] And Also D 1.

6572. nor] and D 1.

Ageyn[e]s hem þer was so gret rumour.		
Til Vlixes, chefly hir socour,	6576	Ulysses strives
þoruȝ his wit and his elloquence,		
His deuer dide and his dilligence		
To saue hir lyf, and fully to purchace		to saue Helen's life.
Of þe Grekis for to gete hir grace.	6580	
And, as Guydo also doth vs lere,		
Agamenoun gan Grekis to [r]equere		Agamemnon asks for Cas- sandra.
To graunten hym, for a chef guerdoun,	6584	
Of Cassandra to han possessioun,		
Al her lyve wiþ hym to abide.		
Eke Eneas & Anthenor beside		Eneas and Antenor plead for Helenus,
Of Elenus to þe Grekis tolde,	6588	
How to þe werre he neuere assent[e] wolde,		
And how þat he, prudent & vertuous,		
In counseillyng was contrarius		
To alle þo, of hipe and lowe estat,	6592	
In Troye first þat began debate		
A-twixe Grekis and þis* myȝti touȝ ;		
Eke by his helpe and mediacioun		by whose help Achilles was buried,
Achilles was buried and y-graue,	6596	
þe dede cors from houndes for to saue,		
Whan he was slayn in ful cruel wyse		
By nyȝter tyme, as ȝe han herd deuise :		
For, sothly, he and Cassandra boþe	6600	
Of þis* mordre in herte were ful wroþe		
And sory eke of many anoþer þing		
Wrouȝt in þe touȝ <i>with-oute</i> her wytinge. <small>(leaf 132 c.)</small>		
And for þei wer of malys Innocent,		
þe Grekis han fully by assent	6604	and he is let live.
Graunted to hem a prerogatif		
By parlement for to han her lyf.		
But Elenus, first in teris drowned,		
To-fore þe kyng pitously haȝ swowned,	6608	

6582. gan Grekis] Grekys gan A. D 2, D 1.

6587. Elenus] Eleine D 1. 6589. he] she D 1.

6593. A-twixe] Betwene D 1 — þis] þe C — myȝti] worthy D 2.

6594. his helpe] here hope D 1. 6598. nyȝter] nyȝtes D 1.

6599. he] she D 1. 6600. þis] his C.

6602. *with-oute*] aȝein D 1. 6603. for] forn D 1.

6607. Elenus] Eleyne D 1 — drowned] al y drowned D 1.

6608. kyng] Grekys A.

Helenus prays Aga- memnon	And abraidinge, with a dedly face, In humble wyse besouzt him of his grace, Of knyztly pite to haue his aduertence To spare his swerde fro blood of Innocence,	6612
	And of merci pat he nat disdeyne To graunt[e] lyf to þe sones tweyne Of worpi Hector, his broþer moste entere,	
	And eke to rewe on her moder dere, Only of grace, þat she be nat ded,— A wido lefte, allone, and can no red,	6616
	And wot not whider þat she may diuerter. And so þe kyng, ameved in his herte Of his wordis and his woful chere,	6620
He does so,	Benignely graunted his praiere,	
and frees her, her 2 children and her gentle- women.	And ȝaf eke lyf & fredam for to go To þe moder and hir childer two ; And to þe ladies & gentil-wommen alle þat for mercy to his grace calle,	6624
	He graunted eke of compassioun A saufconduit and a fre pardoun,	6628
	Where þat hem list in þe toun abide, Or in þe contre adiacent beside— He put it hool in her eleccioun.	
	And, þankyng hym, þei fel on knees doun With many tere dewed in þe face ; And so þe kyng parteth fro þe place.	6632
The Greeks want to sail home ;	And after þat, Grekis riȝt a-noon Fully purpos to schip[pe] for to goon,	6636
	In haste to seile toward her contre.	
but a storm	But swiche a tempest roos vp in* þe see, Of wawe & wynde & of cloudes blake,	
delays em for a month.	Al a moneth þat þei dar nat take þe water salt, for drede þat Neptunus Of verray Ire, and also Eolus	6640

6610. his] *om.* D 1. 6612. blood] þe bloode D 1.6616. to] *om.* D 1. 6619. wot] wete D 1.

6624. hir] þe D 1—childer] children A, D 1.

6625. to] tho A—þe] *om.* A, D 2.

6626. calle] wolde calle D 1. 6629. Where] Whepir D 1.

6633. many] many a D 1.

6638. in] on C, vppon D 1. 6641. þat] of D 1.

- Was vn-to hem in euery þing contrarie,
 þat on þe lond made hem longe tarie— 6644
 þe se was ay so fel and boilynge :
 Til þat Grekis of Calchas enqueringe
 By on assent, what it myȝt[e] be,
 þat euere in oon so diuers was þe se 6648
 In his rage bope at eve and morwe ?—
 And he answered (God ȝeve hym evele sorwe,
 þis olde shrewe, *with* al his prophesie, [leaf 132 d]
 þat can so wel whan him list to lye !)
 6652
 How þis tempest caused was at al
 By þe goddes and furies infernal,
 þat neuere wolde apese nor be stille
 Til þe mordre, platly, of Achille 6656
 Avenged be, & shedyng of his blood.
 For whiche (he seide) Appollo was eke wood,
 For his temple to hym consecrat
 Was þoruȝ his deth in Troye violat : 6660
 Wherfore þer muste þoruȝ redempcioun *
 By blood ageyn be made satisfaccioun
 Of hir þat was rote in special,
 þoruȝ hir bewte, and original, 6664
 Cause of his deth—ȝonge Polycene—
 And gynnyng first of his mortal tene ;
 þerfore to Appollo she mut [vp] offrid be,
 By sacrifice to queme his deiete, 6668
 With deth ageyn to make recompense,
 Riȝt as by deth first was thoffense :
 þis * Grekis muste outterly fulfille,
 ȝif þei desire for to han at wille 6672
 þe large se to seillen in quite.
 And Pirrus þo, in a furious hete,
 Gan enquire aboute of euery man
 For Polycene ; but no wyȝt telle can 6676
 Of hir a word, nor, shortly, wher she was,

The Greeks
ask Calchas
the cause of
the storm.

And he—
curses the old
har!—

says it's due
to the Gods,

who won't be
appeased till
the murder
of Achilles
is avenged

by the sacri-
fice of
Polyxena,
who was the
cause of it.

So Pyrrhus
seeks for

Polyxena.

6644. made hem longe] longe made hem D 1.

6661, 62 are transposed in C, A, D 2.

6661. Wherfore] Wher-þoruȝ—redempcioun] satisfaccioun D 1.

6662. satisfaccioun] redempcioun D 1.

6668. queme] plese A, D 1. 6671. þis] þe C.

6675. enquire aboute] aboute enquire D 1.

- Sauf some seide how þat Eneas
 And Anthenor hadde hid hir preuely,
 Wher-of þer ros amonge hem sodeynly 6680
 Swiche a grucchinge of Grekis al aboute,
 Of her lyf þat þei wern in doute,
 So inwardly þis þing þei toke at gref.
 Antenor (God damn him!) Til Anthenor (God 3eue him euele þer! 6684
 þat may of tresoun as wardein ber þe keie),
 To shewen oute his malis euery weie,
 So longe hath souȝt, til in a chaumbre olde
 finds Polyx- He hath hir founde, and þe Grekis tolde, 6688
 ena, and drags her out.
 And brouȝt hir forþe vn-to her presence,
 By cruel force & hatful violence,
 With-oute pite or compassioun,
 And hir deliuered to Agamenoun. 6692
 And he, alas! by hasti Iugement,
 With-oute respit or avisement,
 She is doomed to be slain by Shortly hath dempte þat she shal be ded,
 þat was flouringe in hir maidenhed. 6696
 And for to don execusioun,
 She was assigned by Agamenoun
 Pyrrhus. Vn-to Pirrus; & he of tyranye
 Ladde hir forþe, & fast[c] gan hym * hiȝe [leaf 133 a] 6700
 To þe place where she shulde deye.
 Gret was þe pres, þat in al þe weye
 Gan crowde & shoue * to beholde & sene
 The fair maiden is pitied by þis ȝonge maide, faire Polycene, 6704
 þat for hir bewte & hir semlynesse,
 Hir wommanhed and excellent fairnesse—
 Of al y-fere whan þei token hed—
 þei hadden roupe þat she shulde be ded, 6708
 With-oute gilt or any more trespas,—
 Where men may sen vpon many face
 Greeks, who weep for her. þe salt[e] teris faste falle doun,
 Of verray pite and compassioun. 6712

6684. God] crist D 1—pref] mischef D 1.

6685. ber] be D 1. 6700. Ladde] Had D 1—hym] hir C.

6703. shoue] showe C. 6705. þat] om. D 1.

6708. roupe] gret roupe D 1—shulde] shal A, D 2.

6710. many] many a D 1.

6711. falle] fel D 2—doun] a doun D 1.

For man nor child was noon so harde of herte,		The Greeks who pity Polyxena
But he felt for hir sake smerte,		
Hir goodly face whan þei beholde & se,		
And fayn[e] wolde, 3if it myȝt haue be,	6716	would like to save her.
Delyuered hir of verray force anoon		
From Pirrus hond, but for þei wende echon		
With-oute hir deth neuer to han repeir		
In-to Grece, nor þe wedir fair,	6720	
As Calchas had made suggestioun		
And brouȝt hem alle in oppinioun.		
And at þe last, whan þis Polycene,		
Of dede & wil a verray maide clene,	6724	
Was to þe graue of Achilles brouȝt,		But she is brouȝt to the grave of Achilles,
She kneleth down, & with an humble þouȝt		
Caste vp hir eye & gan sizen ofte,		
And to þe goddes, humbly & softe,	6728	
With dredful herte and deuocioun,		and there
Made in þis wyse hir lamentacioun.		

How Cruelle Pirrus, tavenge þe dethe of his fadire,
dismembred yonge Pollycene, and threwe here
blode abowt his fadirs grave. And of þe sorwful
lamentacyon þat she made to the goddys.¹

“O 3e almyȝti, þat þis world gouerne,		prays to the Almighty Gods,
And euery þing considren & diserne,	6732	
By whom þis world, so huge, large, & rounde,		
Bope eyr & see, heuene & eke þe grounde		
At 3oure devis with a word was wrouȝt,		who rule this world:
And sothfastly knowen euery þouȝt,	6736	
Riȝt as it is, of euery maner wyȝt,		
With-oute lettinge, so percyng is 3oure siȝt,		
þat no þing is conseled* nor y-wrye		
From þe beholdyng of 3oure eternal eye,	6740	
And euery þing may attonis se,—		
Vp-on my soule hath merci and pite !		

6714. hir sake] his woo D 1.

6723. þe] om. D 1.

6730. Made] And made D 1.

6738. lettinge] lette D 1.

6739. conseled] conselit C.

6741. And] þat D 1.

6742. hath] haue D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 130 c.

- And of 3oure grace & benigne cure,
 Vp-on my wo and pitous auenture 6744
 Haueth som roupe, now þat I shal dye,
 My woful spirit to leden & conueye
 Where as 3ow list, now þat I * shal pace !
 For vn-to 3ou, in þis * silfe place, 6748
 I me confesse with al humylyte, [leaf 133 b]
 þat heder-towarde I haue in chastite
 Lad al my lyf, & kept my maydenhede
 In 3oure seruyse, bope in þouzt & dede, 6752
 —In port and chere, and in countenaunce,
 Or forfeiture of any dalyaunce,
 With o mysloke I neuer 3it a-breide,
 So þat in soth I deye shal a mayde, 6756
 As 3e wel knowe, of synne al Innocent,
 þou3 I be now dempte by Iugement
 For to be ded, with-oute gilt at al
 —Witnesse of 3ou þat ben inmortal,— 6760
 Clene of entent of þat I am accused !
 And 3it, allas ! I may nat be excused,
 But þat þe swerd of vengauce mote byte,
 Routheles, whiche am no þing to wyte, 6764
 But stonde clere & pure of al offence,
 And dischargid in my conscience,
 I dar afferme, and fully gilt[e]les
 Touchinge þe mordre of worpi Achilles, 6768
 Whiche slowe my broþer, & after loued me,
 And is now cause of myn aduersite :
 And 3it, in wil, dede, word, nor pouzt,
 Vn-to his deth assentid was riȝt nouzt, 6772
 But þer-of was riȝt sory in myn herte,
 Al-be þat I may nat now asterte
 For to be ded, only for his sake.
 On me allone vengauce shal be take, 6776

"Have pity
on my woe!

I've led my
life in chas-
tity,

and am inno-
cent of sin.
Yet now I am
condemnd to
death,

tho guiltless
of the murder
of Achilles,

for which I
grievd.

6743. benigne cure] benigne D 1.

6744. pitous auenture] aduersite D 1. 6745. Haueth] Haue D 1.

6747. as 3ow] þat 3e D 1—now þat I] þat I now C.

6748. þis] þe C. 6750. heder-towarde] hertoward A, D 2.

6751. al] om. A. 6753. 1st and] in D 1.

6758. by] with D 1. 6760. of] on A, D 2.

6772. assentid] assentant D 2, assenting D 1.

6774. nat] þat D 1.

- With-oute merci, in ful cruel wyse
 With my blood to make sacrifice
 To þe goddis, her wrathe* for to queme!
 O peple blinde! in soth amys 3e deme,
 Ageyn[e]s me 3oure herte is to cruel,
 To merciles, to Irous, and to fel,
 With-oute roupe, to mykel indurat,
 To sleen a maide, allone disolat!
 Oute of 3oure herte, alas, pite is gon!
 Harder, in troupe, þan ouper stok or stoon,
 And more cruel in 3oure oppinioun,
 For lak of pite, þan tigre or lyoun.
 Certis, 3e ben gretly for to blame,
 And ouzte her-of for to haue gret shame
 To assent to so foule a dede,
 To slen a maide, quakyng in her drede,
 And graunte hir noon oportunyte
 For to be-wepe hir virginite:
 þat of pis cruel and [pis] pitous wreche
 My blood 3oure gilt her-after shal apeche,
 And accuse also 3oure grete envie
 To þe goddes, þat shal iustelie
 Euery vnriȝt, hope of hiȝe and lowe,
 Ful egally, and make to be knowe
 þe troupe plein, & spare no degre,
 But maken open þat is nowe secre.
 I seie nat pis, nor my silfe compleyne
 To haue redres of my fatal payne,
 For deth is now more welcom [vn-] to me
 þan is my lyf, and more I-take at gre,
 Sipeþ my breþere, most worpi of renoun,
 Be slay[e]n alle and buried in þis toun:
 My fader ded in his vnweldy age,
 And I allone lefte in al pis rage,
 And haue abide pitously to se
 Fynal ruyne now of þis cite,
- "My blood is
 to be offered
 as a sacrifice
 to the Gods.
 6780 O blind Greek
 folk,
 6784
 6788 you're cruel-
 ler than the
 tiger!
 6792
 6796 My blood
 shal here-
 after accuse
 you to the
 Gods.
 [leaf 133 c]
 6800
 6804 I do not com-
 plain for my-
 self,
 6808 since my
 brothers are
 slain,
 my father
 dead,
 6812 and Troy
 ruind.

6779. wrathe] wroth C. 6783. mykel] moche D 1.

6790. her-of] ther of D 1.

6795. cruel] depe D 1—pitous] cruel D 1.

6797. And] And eke D 1. 6805. vn-to] to D 1.

- Whiche at myn herte sitteþ now so sore,
 "I'd rather
 and my wepe
 than live. þat leuere I haue þanne to wepe more
 Deye attonis in reles of my wo,
 Sip al my kyn is passed & a-go,— 6816
 Lenger to lyve were to me a deth.
 For bet is here* to ȝelden vp þe breth
 þan to be ladde oute of pis cite,
 Amonge straungeris to live in pouerte ! 6820
 Then wel- O deth, welcome ! & no lenger lette
 come, Death ! þi dredful dart to filen and to whette,
 My tendre hert þer-wip-al to ryve ;
 Ageyn þi myȝt I shal neuer striue. 6824
 Show thy Now is tyme to kype þi power
 might on me, On me þat am of wil & herte entere
 a pure A clene maide, so as I be-gan,
 maiden ! With-oute touche of eny maner man 6828
 In al my lyf to pis same day—
 þis lite avauunte make ȝit I may,
 In myn ende, to [þe] goddes alle,
 After whos helpe now I clepe & calle. 6832
 I commend And to her merci mekely I commende
 my spirit to My woful spirit, & praie hem þat þei sende
 the mercy of the Gods. To euery maide better happe and grace
 þan I haue now, and a lenger space 6836
 In hertly Ioie and honour to contvne,
 With-oute assaut of any infortwne
 To lede her lyf in prosperite !
 And, Maid- And alle maidenen, remembreþ vp-on me 6840
 ens, To take exauple how ȝe shal ȝow kepe,
 weep for me, And þat ȝe wolde a fewe teris wepe
 Whan þat ȝe pinke vppon Polycene,
 slain in my þat was of age and of ȝeris grene 6844
 youth ! Whan she was slayn by cruel auenture.
 And to þe goddes, for to han in cure,
 My dredful goost hooly I betake, [leaf 133 a]
 Eternally ; and þus an ende I make." 6848
 And with þat word hir hed she gan enclyne
 Ful humbly, whan she shulde fyne,

6814. haue] hadde D 1.

6818. here] me C—to] om. D 1.

6844. 2nd of] om. A.

6846. for to] þat D 1.

And of hir eyen helde þe lydes down.
 And Pirrus þanne, woder þan lyoun,
 Dismembrið hap *with* his sharpe swerde
 þis maide ȝonge, dredful & a-ferl;
 And, ouermore, his cruelte to shewe,
 On pecis smale he hap hir al to-hewe
 End[e]long his fadris sepulture.
 Allas! how myȝt his cruel herte endure,
 Merciles to done so foule a dede!
 I am astonid, sothly, whan I rede,
 After hir deth, how it dide hym good,
 Like a tiraunte to cast abroad hir blood,
 Or a tigre, þat can no routhe haue,
 Rounde envircoun aboute his fadriȝ graue
 He spreint of hate and of cruelte.
 O þou Pirrus! þou maist [ful] wel [y-]be
 Achilles sone by lyneal discent;
 For like to hym of herte & of entent
 þou wer, in soth, deuoide of al pite,
 And wers þan he ȝit in o degre:
 For of þi fader in al his lyvyng
 Ne reelde I neuere ȝit so foule a þing
 —þouȝ I wold of loutrede hym abraide—
 For no rancour þat euere he slow a maide!
 I fynd[e] wel þat he hadde his part
 Whilom in loue of Cupides dart,
 þat made hym sore in his lyue smerte,
 Whan þat he was wounded to þe hert
 With þe castyng only of an eye,
 Wenynge þer-by wistly* for to deye—
 He myȝt[e] nat þe sodeyn stroke eskepe;
 And afterward, as his fate hath shape,
 He mordrid was for loue of Polycene,
 Whom þou hast sleyn in þi cruel tene.
 Furiously, *with-oute* routhe or shame:
 For whiche þing þe foule hatful fame

6852 Pirrus

6856 hews Polyx-
ena to bits
with his
sword,

6860

and casts her
blood round6864 his father's
grave.He is like
that father,
Achilles,

6868

but worse
than he,

6872 who never

slew a maid,

6876 tho Cupid's
dartpierst his
heart,

6880

and he was

6884 murderd for
his love of
Polyxena.

6861. hir] his D 1. 6865. spreint] serpente D 1.

6866. y-be] be D 1. 6876. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.

6877. smerte] to smerte D 1.

6880. wistly] wisly C—wistly for] vtterly D 1.

6883. was] is D 1. 6885. or] & D 2.

	þoruȝ al þe world her-after shal be sprad,	
Whenever this story is told, Pyrrhus 'll be curst for slaying an innocent maiden.	Whan þis* story rehersið is and rad ;	6888
	þan shal be seide, how Pirrus rouþeles	
	Slowe in his Ire a maide gilt[e]les,	
	And warie shal þi name most odible	
	For þis dede passingly horrible,	6892
	For loue only of faire Polycene.	
It drives Hecuba mad.	þe deth of whom whan Eccuba þe quene	
	Hath seyn, allas ! as she be-side stood,	
	For verray wo gan to wexe wood,	[leaf 134 a] 6896
	And for sorwe oute of hir wit she went,	
	And hir cloþes & hir heer she rent	
	Al in [a] rage, and wot nat what she doth,	
	But gan anoon <i>with</i> hondis & <i>with</i> tope	6900
She bites and fights.	In her furie cracchen and eke byte,	
	Stonys caste, and <i>with</i> fistes smyte	
	Whom she mette ; til Grekis made <i>her</i> binde,	
She is sent to an ile,	And sent hir forþe, also, as I fynde,	6904
	In-to an Ile to Troye pertenant,	
	Wher she was slayn only by Iugement	
and stoned to death.	Of þe Grekis, and stonyd to þe deth.	
	And whan she had ȝolden vp þe breth,	6908
	þis woful quene, by cruel auenture,	
The Greeks	þe Grekis dide make a sepulture	
	Coriously of metal and of stoon,	
bury her in a	And toke þe cors and buried it anoon	6912
	<i>With</i> gret honour and solempnite,	
	þat longe after men per* myȝt[e] se	
rich tomb.	þe riche toumbe, costful and royal,	
	þere set and made for a memorial	6916
	Of Eccuba, whilom of gret[e] fame ;	
	And after ȝaf to þat place a name,	
	And called it, to be long in mynde,	
	Locus infestus, in Guydo as I fynde.	6920
	And þus þe quene, only for sorwe wood,	

6888. þis] þe C. 6891. most] mood A.

6899. doth] deethe D 1. 6900. tope] tethe D 1.

6911. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.

6914. men þer] per men C, D 1.

6917. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6918. after] aftir þat D 1—þat] þe D 1.

Whan hir douȝter had[de] shad hir blood,		For the murder of Hecuba
Of Grekis stonyd dide hir ende make,		
As ȝe han herde, plainly, for þe sake	6924	
Of Polycene, whilom by Calchas		and Polyxena by the Greeks
Vn-to Appollo falsly offrid was,		
By Pirrus swerd Achilles avengynge,		
To make þe se calm & blawndisshinge,	6928	
þat þe goddes take* no vengauce		the Gods take no vengeance.
Vp-on Grekis. þat an evele chaunce		My curse on these false Gods,
Come [to] þeis false goddes euerychoon !		
And her statues of stokkes & of stoon,	6932	
In whiche þe serpent & þe olde snake,		in which the old snake Satan dwells !
Sathan hym silf, gan his dwellinge make ;		
And fraudently folkes to illude,		
Ful sotilly kan hym silfe include	6936	
In ymagis, for to make his hold,		
þat forged* bene of siluer & of gold,—		
þat by errour of false illusioun,		
He hath y-brouȝt to confusioun,*	6940	
þoruȝ myscreaunce, þe worþi kynde of man,		
Sipen tyme þat aldirfirst be-gan		
þe false honour of ydolatrie		
And þe* worship [vn-]to mawmetrie,	6944	
By sacrifice of bestis and of blood,	[leaf 134 b]	
Tapesen hem whan þat þei are wood,		
And to queme, bope at eve and morwe.		
I prairie to God, ȝeue hem alle sorwe,	6948	May God bring em all to grief,
Wher-so þei ben, with-Inne or with-oute !		
I noon excepte of þe false route,—		
Saturn nor Mars, Pallas* nor Iuno,		Saturn, Mars, Pallas, Juno,
Iubiter, Mercurius, nor Pluto,	6952	Jupiter, Mercury, Pluto,
Nouȝer Flora, þat doth þe floures sprede,		Flora,

6922. hadde shad] shad had D 1.

6925. whilom] somme tyme D 1.

6926 is misplaced at foot of column in D 2—Vn-to] Falsly vn to D 1.

6927. avengynge] venging D 1. 6929. take] toke C.

6938. þat forged] I forged D 1—forged] forget C.

6940. confusioun] conclusioun C.

6942. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 6944. þe] to do C.

6946. þat] om. D 1—are] were D 1. 6949. or] & D 2.

6951. Mars Pallas] Pallas Mars C.

Bacchus,	Nouper Bachus, <i>with</i> grapis whyte & rede,	
Cupid,	Nor Cupido, <i>with</i> his eyen blinde,	
Daphne,	Nouper * Daphne, closed vnder rinde,	6956
	þoru3 Tellus my3t, of þe laurer tre,	
Diana,	Nor pou Diane, <i>with</i> þi chastite,	
Venus,	Mizti Venus, nor Cytherea,	
Cytherea,	With þi dartis, nor Proserpyna,	6960
Proserpine,	þat lady art depe doun in helle,	
the Danaïds,	Nor Belides þat draweþ at þe welle,	
Ixion,	Ixyoun, nor pou 3e3iphus,	
Sisyphus,	Nor <i>with</i> þin appil, þou cruel Tantalus,	6964
Tantalus,		
the Furies,	Nor þe furies þat bene infernal,	
the Fates,	Nor 3e þat spyne þe lives prede fatal	
	Vp-on þe rokke of euery maner man,	
the Muses,	Nor þe mvses þat so singen can	6968
	Atwen þe coppis of Nysus & Cirra,*	
	Vp-on þe hil be-side Cirrea,	
Cybele, Ceres,	Nor þe, Cibeles, nor Ceres <i>with</i> þi corn,	
Æolus,	Nor Eolus, of whom þe dredful horn	6972
	Is herde so fer, whan þou list to blowe,	
Janus,	Nor Ianus Bifrons, <i>with</i> bak corbed lowe,	
Priapus,	Nor Priapis, nor Genyvs þe prest,	
Genius the Priest,	þat curseth ay, <i>with</i> candel in his fist,	6976
	Hem þo echon þat froward be to Kynde,	
Hymen,	Nor Imenevs, whos power is to bynde	
	Hertis þat ben coniunct in mariage,	
	Til þe goddesse of discorde and rage	6980
	Disceuereth hem by diuisioun,	
Manes,	Nouper Manes, þat han her mansioun	
	Mid þe erþe in derknesse and in wo,	
Elves,	Nor þeis elves, þat are wont to go	6984
	In vndermeles, whan Phebus is most shene,	
Fauns,	Nouper fauni,* in tender grevis grene,	
Water-nymphs, Naiads,	Water-nymphes, nor þis nay[a]des,	

6956. Nouper] Nor C, D 1. 6969, 70 *are transposed in C.*

6969. Atwen] Betwene D 1—Nysus] ysus D 2.

6975. Genyvs] Genus D 1—þe] *om.* D 1.

6976. candel] Candels A. 6978. to bynde] *ton* bynde C.

6979. coniunct] knett A.

6982. Nouper] Nor D 1. 6983. Mid] Amid D 1.

6986. Nouper] Nor D 1—fauni] fawner C.

6987. nayades] Nardes D 1.

Satiry, nouþer driades,	6988	Satyrz, Dryads, and other gods, such as
þat goddesse bene of wode & wildernes,		
Nor oþer goddes,—nouþer more ne lesse,—		
As Morpheus þat is [þe] god of slepe,—		Morpheus'
I holde hym wood þat takeþ any kepe	6992	
To done to hem any obseruaunce :		
He may nat faille for to haue meschaunce	[leaf 134c]	
At þe ende, plainly, for his mede !		
For al swiche feined falsnes, oute of drede,	6996	All these sprang from the Devil, and,
Roos of þe deuel, and first by his engyn,		
And of his sleiȝti treynes serpentyn,		
Only mankynde whane he made loute		
To false ydoles ; þe whiche, oute of doute,	7000	as David says,
Are but deuelis, Dauid bereþ witnesse		
In þe Sauter, where he writ expresse,		
And confermeth þer as he endites,		
How þe goddess of paganyisme rytes,	7004	
On & alle—he excepteth noon—		
Be made of gold, of siluer, and of stoon,		
Forged of bras, of metal and of tre,		
And eyen han, and ȝit þei maye nat se,—	7008	
And alle are fendes, so as Dauid seith.		they are fiends, Those who trust em
þat who in hem haueth any feith,		
Hope, credence, or in hem delite,		
It is no drede, þat þei wil hym quyte	7012	
With swiche guerdoun as þe soule sleth		
Perpetuelly, so þat þe fyn is deth		shall end in death and woe,
Of her seruise, whan men hen[ne]s passe,		
And in her lyf vnhap and euele grace,	7016	
Meschef and wo, and confusioun,		
As men may sene example* be þis toun,		as Troy did,
þat wende wel assured for ta be,		which ex- pected to prosper by
And to haue stonde in longe prosperite	7020	
Ageyn her fon þoruȝ helpe of Appollo,		
Of Venus eke, and favour of Iuno,		its false Gods' help.
þoruȝ Pallas myȝt, Diane and Minerue,		

6990. goddess] om. D 1. 6991. þe] om. D 1.

6998. And] om. D 1.

7001. Are] Bene D 1—Dauid] as Dauid D 2.

7008. þei] ne D 2. 7009. are] her A, bene D 1.

7018. example] exanple C. 7023. myȝt] myghty A.

	Whom þei wer went to honour & to serue	7024
	With Cerymonyes & with sacrificise,	
	As 3e to-forn han herde me deuise,	
	þat hem han brouzt now vn-to ruyne,	
	By cruel deth maked hem to fyne.	7028
Here you may see the result of Pagan faith.	Here may 3e sen how þe venym bites,	
	At þe ende, of swiche olde rytes,	
	By evidence of þis noble toun.	
What can the Palladium and idolatry avail?	What may availle now Palladioun?	7032
	What may now * helpe her frauded fantasie	
	Of al her olde false ydolatrie?	
	Allas, [allas!] þei bouzt it al to sore.	
Troy, fare- well!	Now fare wel Troye, farwel for euere-more!	7036
	Farwel, alas! to cruel was þi fal!	
	Of þe no more now I write shal.	
	For þi sake, in soþe, whan I take hede,	
My heart bleeds for you,	Of inward wo myn herte I fele blede;	7040
	And whan þat I remembre in my pouzt,	
ruind,	By ruyne how þou art brouzt to nouzt,	
that were so rich, and unequald.	þat whilom were so noble & so riche,	[leaf 134 d] 7044
	þat in þis world I trowe noon was liche	
	Nor perigal, to speken of fairnesse,	
	To speke of knyȝthod and of worþinesse,	
	As clerkis seien þat þi bilyng knewe,	
All the world should pity you.	þat al þe world ouȝt[e] for to rewe	7048
	On þi pitous waste walles wylde,	
	Whilom so rial whan men gan to bilde	
	þin touris hiȝe, & kyng Priamus	
	þe first be-gan, most riche & glorious,	7052
	And sette his se in noble Ylyoun.	
Who can write a fit Lament for Troy?	O, who can write a lamentacioun	
	Conuenient, o Troye, for þi sake!	
	Or who can now wepe or sorwe make,	7056
	þi gret[e] meschef to compleyne & crie?	

7024. 2nd to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 7027. han] haue A.

7028. maked] in a bed A. 7029. new ¶ D 1.

7033. What may now] May now ouȝt C—now] *om.* A.7043. whilom] *somme tyme* D 1.

7044. noon was] was noon A—liche] þe liche D 1.

7050. Whilom] *Somme tyme* D 1. 7051. &] þat D 1.7052. þe] *om.* D 1.

Certis, I trowe nat olde Ieremye, þat so be-wepte þe captiuite Of pilke noble rial chefe cite Ierusalem, and his destruccioun, With al þe hole transmygracioun *	7060	Neither Jeremiah,
Of þe lewes ; nor þou Ezechiel, þat were þat tyme þat þe meschef fel Vn-to þe kyng y-called Sedechie, In Ba[b]ilon, & for þi prophesie With stonys were cruelly y-slawe ; Nor he þat was departed with a sawe,— 3e bope two, þat koude so compleyne,— Nor Danyel þat felt so gret[e] peyne For þe kynges transmutacioun	7064	Ezekiel,
In-to a beste, til þoruþ þe orisoun Of Daniel he restored was To mynde ageyn, & ete no more no gras :— 3et verrailly, þouþ 3e alle þre With 3oure weping had alive be And present eke at þe destruccioun Of þis noble worpi royal toun, To haue beweiled þe meschef & þe wo, And þe slauþter at þe sege do On ouper party in ful cruel wyse,— Alle 3oure teris myzt[e] nat suffise To haue be-wepte her sorwes euerychon, Be tresoun wrouzt, as wel as be her foon ! Here-of no more ; for it may nat availle. But like as he þat gynneth for to saille Ageyn þe wynde, whan þe mast dop rive, Riþt so it were but in veyn to strive Ageyn þe fate, bitterer þanne galle, By hiþe vengauunce vp-on Troye falle, Nor to presvme her furies, sharpe whette, Ceriously in þis boke to sette :	7068	nor Daniel,
So gret a þing I dar nat vndirtake,	7072	
	7076	had they been alive,
	7080	
	7084	could have mourned enuf the sorrows of Troy.
	7088	
	7092	
		I can't do it.

7062. hole] noble A—transmygracioun] transmutacioun C.
 7064. 3rd þat] whanne D 1. 7074. 2nd no] om. A, D 1.
 7086. þat] om. D 1. 7088. but in veyn] in veyne for D 1.
 7089. galle] þe galle D 1.

BOOK V.

Her bigynneth þe fifft boke, & þe laste, of Troye.¹

W	han Eolus, which dop þe windes rore,	When Eolus,
	Apesid was, þat he blewe no more,	
	—Which is of stormys <i>gouverneur</i> & lord—	
	And was also fully of accord	4
	Wip myȝti Iuno, lady of þe eyr,	Juno and
	To make þe skye and þe wedir fair,	
	þat cloude noon in heuene dide appere,	
	And Neptunus, blaumdisshing of chere,	8 Neptune
	Was of assent, þe stori seith forsoþe,	united to
	To make þe se fro tempest calm & smope,	make the
	With-oute boilyng or trouble of [any] wawe,—	sea calm,
	þe myȝti Grekis to shipward gan hem drawe	12 the Greeks
	For to repeire home to her contre,	get ready to
	After þei had wonnen þe cite,	sail home.
	Put her fomen fully at þe worse.	
	But Fortune, ay froward and <i>peruerse</i> ,	16 But Fortune
	Hath <i>with</i> her myrthe meynt aduersite :	
	For whan þei wende ful assurid be,	
	And haue stonde stedefast in quiete,	[leaf 135 b]
	þis blinde lady falsly made flete	20
	In-to her sugre galle of discordance,	puts discord
	Amonge hem silf to bring in variaunce,	among em,
	And her hertis, of rancour & of pride,	
	Contagiously to seuern & deuyde,	24 to divide em.
	Whan þei sat hiest in her glorie,	
	With þe palme of conquest & * victorie,	
	Fully reioyssinge, poruȝ her hiȝe renoun,	
	þe crowne of laurer in possession,	28

1. *Illuminated initial cut out in D* 1. 2. blewe] blowth A.

12. hem] *em*. D 1. 26. &] & of C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 b (128), below miniature.

Tho the
Greeks have
triumft,

And had also at her lust al wonne,—

Whan briȝtest shon þe lusti freshe sonne

From Est to west of her worpines,

A cloudy sky vnwarly with dirknesse

32

Eclipsed hath a parti of her liȝt,

And diffacid þe holsom bemys briȝt

Of her welfare and prosperite,

Envy has

By þenvious fals contagioust

36

Of þe serpent, pompos and elat,

Amonge hem silfe to make hem at debat,

stird up
rancor,

Inducinge in rancour and discord :

For or þei entre with-Inne shippes bord,

40

Ajax accusing
Ulysses

Ageyn Vlixes worpi Thelamoun,

In presence of kyng Agamenoun,

Purposed hath, plainly, his matere

To-fore Grekis, a-noon as ȝe shal here.

44

**How Thelamon, in presence of Kyng Agamenon, vttered
his grugge agayn Kyng Vlixes.¹**

“Sirs,” quod he, “so it ȝow nat greue,

Me semep iustly of resoun I may meve,

as to the
division of
the spoil
of Troy.

Touching þe wynnyng & geting of pis toun,

With gold, richesse, and possessioun,

48

Fully deliuered and taken to oure hond,

With al þe tresour founden in þe lond,—

þe whiche, me pinkep in myn inward siȝt,

He says,

Ne hath nat bene departed halfe a-riȝt

52

Amonges vs, by iust diuisioun,

Nor be egal distribusioun—

“Considering

Considred first, by title of equite,

Of euery wyȝt pestat and dignite,

56

Remembrid eke, in pis sharp[e] shour,

our labour
and

þe worpines, [þe] merite, & * labour,

And decertis in pis mortal strif,

Graunting to eueryche his prerogatif

60

deserving,

Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.

31. her worpines] the worpieste D 1.

45. *new* ¶ A—ȝow nat] nat ȝow D 2. 47. þis] þe D 1.

50. þe] þis D 2. 53. diuisioun] avisoun D 2.

56. and] of A. 58. &] & þe C. 59. And] And the D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 c.

But þis ordre hath nat ben obserued,	
Amonges vs, <i>with-oute</i> excepcioun,	
In delyuerance of Palladioun,	64 "the delivery of the Palladium to Ulysses is unjust.
Whiche Vlixes, I seie <i>with-oute</i> drede,	
To-fore 3ou alle vniustly doth possede,	
On hym vsurpinge by fals oppinioun,	
By meritorie retribucioun	[leaf 155v] 68
And apparence his title for to gronde,	
Vnder pretense of colour, falsly founde,	
þat he þis relik reioisshe shulde of riȝt,*	
Be sleȝte womne raper þan of myȝt,	72
And vsurpeth, be maner of avaunt,	
As it were 3oue to hym by graunt	
Of 3ou echon for a chef guerdoun.	
But I wil make a replicacioun,	76
þat þis relik is nat to hym mete,	He has no right to it.
Whiche he shal nat reioisshe in quiete,	
3if þat I may disturben hym or lette :	
For I it cleyme duely of dette	80 I claim it as due to me.
As for guerdoun to me conuenient ;	
So þat 3e list to bene indifferent,	
Of resoun only, as it doth 3ou seme,	
Atwen vs two egally to deme,	84
Iustly, first, <i>with</i> euery circumstaunce,	Compare our merits.
Oure ouȝer merit weied in ballaunce,	
First considered—3if it may availle—	
Mi dilligence & my gret travaille	88 I daily workt
þat I endured forþe fro day to day	
Al þe while þat þe sege lay,	
þat 3e shulde of plente of vitaille	
On no side for no meschef faille.	92
And 3if I shal, <i>with-oute</i> avaunt, oute breke,	
As of knyȝthod and * armys for to speke :	
In þe feld by longe contynuaunce	
Of manly force and perseueraunce,	and fought against our foes.
Vp-on oure foon, þat wer so fel & kene,	96
Day by day I was armyd clene—	

63. Amonges] Amonge D 1. 71. of riȝt] ariȝt C.
 74. 3oue] om. D 1. 81. for] for a A.
 84. Atwen] Betwene D 1. 94. and] in C.

	It nedeth nat to make mencion,	
"I slew Philemon	With my riȝt hond how I slowe Philemon, As ȝe wel know, which had in his keping þe ȝong[e] sone of Priamus þe kyng, Freshe and lusti, and of gret fairnesse, And with hym had infinit richesse,	100 101
and brought you his treasure.	Of tresour, gold passingly plente, And euerydel was brouȝt to ȝou by me, ȝif ȝe remembre & list take hede, þat ȝe were quyte of indigence & nede By occasioun of þat gret[e] good. And þoruȝ my manhod shad I nat þe blood,	108
I kild the king of Phrygia,	Merciles, in ful cruel wyse, For ȝoure sake of þe kyng of Fryse, And þe tresour in his cofres souȝt, And al y-fere to þe sege y-brouȝt ? And be my knyȝthod, sith[en] go ful ȝore, Haue I nat eke awmentid & made more þe Grekis lond with possessiouns,	112 116
and won two regions for you :	By conquest only of two regiouns, þoruȝ my prudence & my labour wonne, Sipen þat ȝe þe sege first begonne, With provinces to Troye adiacent ?— To ȝoure ences I was so dillygent !	[leaf 135 d] 120
I workt with Achilles.	And with Achilles, þe worpi werrioure, ȝe bene expert ful wel of my labour, þat we wrouȝt to ȝoure avauntage ! And sipen ȝe so prudent ben & sage, Nat forȝetil, but fully remembring, It nedeth nat rehersen * euery þing. And to dispreve, manly as a knyȝt,	124 128
But Ulysses	His title and * cleime þat he hath no riȝt, —þe doom committynȝ to ȝoure oppiniouns— Be rehersaille of his condic[i]ouns :	132
has neither manhood nor prowess.	He nouper hap manhod nor prowes,	

101. know] knewe D 1. 107. take] to take noon D 1.

127. forȝetil] forȝetinge D 1.

128. rehersen] rehersyng D 2, to rehersen C, D 1.

130. and] I C. 132. rehersaille] rehersyng D 2.

133. nouper hap] hath nouthur A. *The second halves of lines
132-139 are missing in D 1.*

Force, knyȝthod, nouȝer hardines,		"Ulysses
And, at a point for to haue rewarde,		
In doring do preued a coward!	136	is a mere coward.
Experience hath shewed ȝow, in dede,		
How þat he is, whan it commeth to neede,		
But word & wynd & sleiȝti compassyng,		He is crafty and false.
And on falshede euere ymagynyng:	140	
For neuere ȝit to þis day was preued,		
þat eny þing was by hym achieved		
Whiche myȝt be entitiled to his laude,		Fraud is in all he does.
But þe ende medlid were with fraude.	144	
For vnder colour he can curen al,		
Pretende fair, liche a painted wal,		
Diuers hewed, þat nouȝer hiȝe nor low,		
þer may no man his pleyn[e] menyng know!	148	
And with swiche sleiȝt compassid he tresoun,		and be that he got the Palladium out of Troy;
Oute of Troye he gat Palladyoun,		
Whiche is gret shame & sklaundur to us alle:		
For of oure conquest it is þus be-falle,	152	
More of tresoun we haue þe cite wonne		not by knightly deeds.
þanne of knyȝthod, [as] men report[e] kone.		
And crop & rote, ȝif I reheise shal,		
Vlixes here is grounde & cause of al,	156	
And gynnyng first of þis vnhappy fame		
þat reboundeth to oure alder shame!		
And sip * þe trouȝe is platly knowe & wist,		Judge you between him and me!"
Mi tale is ended,—demeth as ȝou list."	160	

How Kyng Vlixes vnderstode the maleys of Thelamon,
and of þe great stryff, and [how] Ajax was slayn.¹

Vlixes þanne, in his aduertence
Conceived hath þe grete inpacience
Of Thelamoun, and þe grete envie,
þe fervent rancour & malencolie,

164

140. falshede] falshood A. 143. Whiche] The wiche D 1.
152. of] om. D 1. 155. And] om. A.
156. here] he A—cause] rote D 2. 157. þis] þe D 1.
159. sip] siben C. 161. new ¶ A, D 1.
164. rancour] hate D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 133 b.

- While þei hadde þe relik hem with-Inne,
 þer-vp-on so sotilly y wrouȝt,
 þat vn-to ȝow Palladyoun I brouȝt,— 204
 Whiche Thelamoun, þat of malis stryveth,
 Of olde hatrede vn-to my gilt ascriveþ
 Hooly þis ping þat I haue for ȝow wrouȝt.
 But ȝe, þat ben so prudent in ȝoure þouȝt, 208
 Aduerteth wisly and an ende maketh,
 And in ȝoure hond þis quarel fully takeþ,
 Palladyoun iustly to prouyde,
 And al favour late be leide a-side 212
 Sith al þis ping ȝe platly vnderstonde,
 And lete vs bope to ȝoure demynge stonde
 By oon assent, how-so þe mater wende— (leaf 136 b)
 Lo, here is al—my tale is at an ende.” 216
 þanne Thelamoun, in Ire ful ferverent,
 Of [inward] hate made impacient,
 And of envie inwardly amevid,
 Vlixes hath [de]spitously reprevid, 220
 Only of malis and of hiȝe disdeyn;
 And Vlixes rebukyng him ageyn
 Ful bitterly, with-oute abood anoon,—
 And so þei tweyne made ful mortal foon 224
 In þe presence of Agamenoun.
 But furiously Ajax Thelamoun,
 Of malencolie pale & no ping red,
 þratte Vlixes þat he shal be ded 228
 Of his hondis—he shuld it nat eschewe!
 And Grekes þo, al rancour to remewe,
 þis quarel putte in arbitraciouȝ
 Of Menelay and Agamenoun, 232
 þat caused after a ful mortal strif:
 For, be sentence anoon diffinitif,
 þei putte Vlixes in possessionȝ
 Perpetuelly of Palladyoun, 236
 With hym confermyng to abide stable.
 And cause why þei were favourable

“ By my
 skill I got
 you the
 Palladium.

Ajax's attack
 on me is mere
 malice.

Do you
 settle our
 quarrel!”

Ajax scolds
 Ulysses,

who rebukes
 him.

The Greeks
 refer the case

to Menelaus
 and
 Agamemnon,

who adjudge
 the Palla-
 dium to
 Ulysses,

202. þe] þat D 2, D 1. 212. leide] sette D 1.

215. þe] þis D 1. 217. *now* ¶ D 1.

218. inward] *om.* A. 230. þo] *om.* D 1.

	To Vlixes, lyche as Guydo writ,	
because he saved Helen when they won Troy,	Was for þat he so goodly hath him quit	240
	Vn-to Eleyne at getyng of þe toun,	
	Beynge in cause of hir saluacioun,	
tho the Greeks wanted to kill her.	Dispeired and of hir lyf in drede,	
	Grekis willinge to haue had hir dede.	244
	But þoru3 his prudent mediacioun,	
	Maugre þe myzt of þis Thelamoun,	
	He hath þe quene fro [þe] deth preseruid,	
	Al-be þat she hadde it wel deseruyd,	248
	As Grekis seide in þeir oppinioun.	
	And þus diffrauded of Palladyoun,	
	As 3e haue herde, was þis worpi knyzt,	
	For al his manhod & his grete myzt ;	252
Ajax hates	Wher-þoru3 þer gan in his hert[e] brede	
	Passinge envie & ful gret hatrede,	
	And pouzt he wolde avengid be som day	
Ulysses, Menelaus and Agamemnon,	Vp-on Vlixes and on Menelay,	256
	And eke also vp-on Agamenoun ;	
	And oute he brak like a wode lyoun,	
	With his knyzttes aboute him þat wer stronge,	
and says he'll be avenged on em.	And seide, plainly, of þis grete wronge,	260
	For to be ded, he wolde avenged be,	
	And specially on þis ilke pre.	
	And per-with-al, furious and wroth,	
	Tornyng his * bak oute anon he goth,	[leaf 136 c] 264
	In herte fret with ful mortal tene,	
	With many Greke his quarel to sustene,	
	þat in herte sore gan disdeyne	
	Ageyn Vlixes and þe toper tweyne.	268
	But þei ful war, what-so-euere falle,	
They prepare for his attack.	Her knyzttes made aboute hem for to calle,	
	And with gret stuf, wher þei wake or slepe,	
	To waite on hem & manly for to kepe	272
	With ful good wache enviroun al þe cloos.	
	But ful erly or þe sonne aroos,	

242. in] *om.* A.

243. Dispeired] Disespeired D 2, Disepeired D 1.

262. ilke] eche D 1. 264. his] þe C.

268. toper] oþer D 2, D 1. 271. wher] wheper D 1.

272. waite] a wayte A, D 1.

his worpi Ajax in his bed vp-riȝt		
I-mordrid was, þe silue same nyȝt,	276	Ajax is murderd in his bed the same night.
And al be-bled in þe morwe founde,		
On pecis hewe <i>with</i> many mortal wounde,—		
þat for þis þing, cruel and horrible,		
To God & man lothsom & odyble,	280	
Ful many Greke þat woful morwe wep		
To sen a knyȝt so mordrid in his slep,		
þat þe cri and þe noise ran		
þoruȝ-oute þe hoste anon fro man to man.	284	
And for constreint of þis foule dede,		
Eueryche of hem felt his herte blede,		
Ful desirous to make an ordinaunce		
On þis mordre for to do vengauce,	288	
Havinge þer-of gret suspecioun		Suspicion fastens on Menelaus and Agamemnon,
To Menelay and Agamenoun,		but specially on Ulysses,
But to Vlixes moste in special,		
By comoun vois to him arettinge al,—	292	
þe foule fame he myȝt[e] nat asterte.		
But Pirrus moste toke þis þing at herte,		
Makyng a vowe, furious and wood,		
To be vengid, pleynly, on þe blood	296	
Of Thelamoun, vp-on Vlixes hed,		
Hym manascinge þat he shal be ded,		
So sore on hym freting was þe sorwe.		
But Vlixes erly on a * morwe,	300	who, to avoid the vengeance of Pyrrhus, sails off,
For drede of Pirrus taken hath þe se,		
And <i>with</i> his shippes fast[e] gan to fle.		
But or he went, platly, as I rede,		
Palladyoun he toke to Dyomede,	304	leaving the Palladium with Diomede.
Hauynge in herte a ful gret remors.		
And Pirrus panne taken hath þe cors		
Of Thelamoun, for loue in special,		
And dide make a flawme funeral,	308	Pyrrhus makes a funeral pyre for Ajax.
Large & gret, of colis hoot & rede ;		
And amyddes þe feruent fry glede,		
Ful many Greke stondynge to biholde,		

277. al] *om.* A—in] *om.* D 1. 287. an] *om.* D 1.

291. But] And D 1. 294. at] to D 1. 297. vp-on] and on D 1.

300. a] þe C. 311. many] many a A.

	He let hit brenne in-to ashes colde.	312
Pyrrhus puts the ashes of Ajax in a golden urn,	And, in þe story after as Is tolde, He closed hem in an vrne of golde Ful reuerently, & after hath it shet ; And þer-vp-on he hath þe prent [y-]set	[leaf 136 d] 316
and sends em to the land of which he was king.	Of his armys, coriously y-graue, From al meschef þe ashes for to saue, And sent hem home by gret affeccoun To be conserued in þe regioun	320
	Where he was kyng while he was a-lyue ; And euery þing was parfomed blive, After þe rytes in þo* daies vsid. And euere in oon Pirrus hath y-mvsid	324
Pyrrhus wants to avenge Ajax's murder on Agamemnon and Mene- laus.	Vp-on þe mordre traitourly y-wrouzt, And caste it shulde be ful dere abouzt, þe* pitous deth of þis Thelamoun, Hauynge ay herte to Agamenoun, And hadde eke suspect olde Menelay,— þat in a-wait eche for oper lay, Makyng hem silfe with her knyztres strong, To trien oute who hath riȝt or wrong :	328 332
They are deadly foes.	For Pirrus nolde lete it listly goon. And þus þei wern maked mortal foon, þis ilke þre, platly, to þe deth, þoruȝ false envie whiche her hertes sleth.	336
But Antenor	And while þei wern among hem silfe vntrewe, Strif vp-on strif gan euery day renewe, And debatis for to mvltiplie, Til Anthenor gan þis þing espie,	340
at-ones em,	And, by his wisdam, to stinten al disdeyn Hem recounceiled vn-to pes ageyn, And caused hem to accorde in al,	
and invites them	And after made a feste ful royal, Beseching hem ful lowly, alle þre, To graunten hym þer-at for to be, Of gentilnesse, þat Grekis myzt echon	344

317. coriously] ceriously D 2, D 1. 321. a-lyue] on lyue D 2.

323. in] and C, D 1—þo] þe C, D 1, A.

325. þe] this D 2, þis D 1. 327. þe] þat C. D 1.

338. renewe] growe newe D 1.

- Outward conceive þat þei were al oon. 348
 And to þis feste he manly made calle,
 As writ Guydo, þe worþi Grekis alle—
 Of hiȝe nor lowe was noon excepcioun.
 But ȝif I shulde make descripcioun,* 352
 How þe lordes and estates sete,
 Of sondry coursis, & þe ȝiftes grete
 þat Anthenor ȝaf on euery side,
 It were to longe to ȝou for to abide, 356
 þer was of plente so gret suffisaunce.
 And, I finde, þei fil in daliaunce,
 Sittinge at mete, to speken of Enee,
 Brouȝte In of hate & of enmyte, 360
 And of disdeyn, shortly in sentence,—
 þei putte on him many grete offence,
 And specially, in her hasti tene,
 Whilom how he conceiled Policene, 364
 And by his sleiȝte made hir be withdraw,
 Which was in cause Achilles was slawe—
 Shortly concluding, by oon oppinioun,
 His final exile oute of Troie toun, 368
 Not-with-standinge þe graunt & liberte
 ȝoven to hym tabide in þe cyte,
 Al-so longe as hym list deuisse.
 But Grekis han annullid his fraunchise, 372
 Fro þe lowest vp on-to þe meste,
 þat wern present at þis hiȝe feste;
 But dout[e]les I can nat wel espie
 By whom was wrouȝt þis conspiracie, 376
 In Troie boke I finde can no more,
 Saue þat hym silfe witte it Anthenor—
 I-liche false boþe in o degre,
 As ȝe haue herd, betraisslinge þe cite, 380
 Liche as þei hadde spronge out of o rote!
 And whan he knewe þer was noon oþer bote,
 þis Eneas his dome to modifie,

and all the
Greeks to a
Feast.

They talk
of Eneas,
who, they
say,

[leaf 137 a]

had hid
from them
Polyxena,

who causd
Achilles's
death.

They resolve
to banish
Eneas from
Troy.

He blames
Antenor

for this
treachery.

351. nor] & D 2. 352. descripcioun] distribucioun C.

353. and] and þe D 1—sete] bene sete D 1.

364. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 371. so] om. D 1.

373. vp on-to] vpon to A—on-to] vn to D 2, D 1.

376. wrouȝt] brought A—þis] þe D 1.

Eneas begs	He preied hem of her curtesie, At þe lest for to graunte him grace	384
for 4 months' delay,	Foure monþes, þat he myȝt haue space To make his stuf & his apparaille, And hym silf to purueie of vitaille,—	388
and the 22 ships that Paris took to Cytheron.	Eke to graunte hym þat þei wold assent þilke shippes þat with Paris went To Cytheroun, vn-to þat temple olde, þat wern in noumbre two & twenti tolde.	392
He goes back to Troy,	And with ful graunt of his peticioun, He is retourned home to Troye toun, Triste and heuy to sen & beholde þe waste cite with his wallis olde,	396
sad for his	And for sorwe* felt his herte blede, With-Inne hym silfe whanne he takeþ hede And remembrid in his aduertence	
betrayal of it,	þe false tresoun and þe grete offence By hym compassid to þe toun a-forn, And how þat he so sodeinly hath lorn	400
and his loss of the favour of the Greeks.	þe grace of Grekes, & stood discoursolat, þat whilom was of so gret estate, Now in his herte fully dissepeired, þat he vnwarly was so euele appaired Vn-to Grekis behinden at his bak, Beinge vngilti and with-outen lak ;	404
	And be whom he koude nat wel deme, Saue be signes, as it dide seme, þat Anthenor was most for to wyte,	408
For this, he blames Antenor.	And caste plainly þat he wolde hym quyte.	412

[leaf 137 b]

**How Eneas, beyng still in Troy, councelled the Troyans
to sende for A[n]thenor, and to make hym their
kyng.¹**

And þoruȝ þe toun he made sende blive
For þilke fewe þat were lefte a-lyve,

391. olde] holde A. 393. his peticioun] here proteccioun D 1.

397-924 are omitted in D 2. 397. sorwe] þe sorwe C.

404. whilom] some tyme D 1.

405. dissepeired] disspeired A, D 1.

407. behinden at] so bihinde D 1. 413. sende] to sende D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 134 b.

Comynge anon at * his commaundement ;		Eneas gets
And whan þei wern euerychon present :	416	the Trojans
“Sirs,” quod he, “ȝe sen how þat Fortune		together,
Towardis me gynneth discontente,		
Ay vnstable with hir eyen blynde,		
As ȝe expert in ȝoure silfe now fynde,	420	
Whilom froward, now turned in-to werse,		
þat of clerkis called is aduerse,		
Whan hir list hir cruelte to shewe.		
Now it stant so : ȝe be her but a fewe,	424	
And I mvt parte, and ȝe stille abide ;		
But it so be þat ȝe wil prouide,		
Stondynge allone deuoide of al socour,		and advises
Amonge ȝour silf to make a gouernour,	428	them to
I can nat se but ȝe shal be acloied		
On euery parte, & finally distroied,		
A[s] sely shepe, þat ne can no rede,*		
Al disparpiled, whiche stond in grete drede.*	432	
Wherefore, best is, in þis dredful þing,		
By oon assent to chese ȝow a kyng ;		choose as
And most able þestat to occupie,		King,
From al assaut manly ȝow to guye	436	
Is Anthenor, of knyȝthod & renoun,—		Antenor,
ȝif it accorde with ȝoure oppinioun.		
Wherefore in haste, vn-to þis entent,		
With-oute abood late hym fore be sent ;	440	
And, at his comynge, plainly, in-to towne,		
Vp-on his hed lat be set a crowne,		and crown
Grauntynge to hym scepter and regally,		him.
By his wysdam þat he may ȝou guy	444	
From al assaūt of any perturbaunce,		
By his knyȝthod and prudent gouernaunce.”		
And þei assent, makynge no delay ;		They agree.
þer was neuer oon þat likeþ to seie nay,	448	
But wer riȝt glad in al manere þinge,		

415. at] to C. 417. new ◀ A, D 1.

421. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1. 431. rede] quod C.

432. whiche stond in grete drede] whiche can no red C, with oute herde or hede D 1.

435. þestat] the state D 1.

437. Is] This D 1—renoun] resoun A. 445. of] or D 1.

	As þe han herde, for to make him kyng.	
The Trojans don't know Eneas's falsness.	But þei ful litel, sothly, in her sonde, Of Eneas þe menyng vndirstonde,	452
	For he ne ment but tresoun & falsehede, How at his ent[e]ringe he shal be dede—	
He means to kill Antenor,	Ful traitourly in a-wait liggyng To slen hym falsly at his [in-]comyng.	456
	But Anthenor, of al þis no þing war, Disarmyd cam & no wepne bar ;	
whom his armd men surround ;	And Eneas with an huge route With swerdis drawe set hym rounde aboute, [leaf 137 c]	460
	Til þei of Troie, boþe zonge & olde, Ran a-twen & manly hym with-holde,	
but the Trojans pray him to have compassion.	And on her knees fil[le] mekely doun, Besechinge hym to haue compassioun,	464
	Of worpines & also of manhede, Liche as a knyȝt for to taken hede	
	How þei were lefte but of peple bare, Besechinge him his dredful swerd to spare,	468
	And his rancour & his Ire leve, List þe slaȝter wolde hem alle greve, And on þe comoun þei besouȝt him rewe.	
Eneas says: " He's a traitor and ought to be hangd.	Quod Eneas, " is he nat vntrewe ? Is he nat double, traitour, & eke fals, Worpi to bene honged by þe hals, Of al deceit & of fraude welle,	472
	Amonge no comoun worpi for to dwelle ? Hath he nat be chef occasioun	476
He ruind you,	Of ȝoure vndoyng & destruccioun ? And of newe, þis serpent which her goth,	
and got the Greeks to banish me,	Vndisservid made þe Grekis wroth Ageyn[e]s me, by false collusioun, And myn exile conspired fro þe toun, Whiche may nat be repellid* nor withdrawe !	480
	But with my swerd first he shal be slawe, þat his falshede may finally be dauntid,	484

453. For] But D 1. 456. slen] om. D 1.

462. a-twen] bitwene D 1—hym with-holde] gan biholde D 1.

466. as] om. D 1. 471. comoun] comouns D 1.

474. honged] Enhongid A. 483. repellid] replied C.

Rigt as he hap me traitourly supplauntid,
 þe Grekis mevyng, fer oute of þis Ile,
 By his engyn me, plainly, to exile, 488
 Where-as I caste, ȝif it myȝt haue be,
 Boþe in Ioie and in aduersite
 To haue had my part, what[-so] had[de] falle,
 Duringe my lyf, her amonge ȝou alle. 492
 But he, þoruȝ whom al is wronge & kourbid,
 Of my desire hath þe fyn perturbid,
 Whiche in myn herte abideþ alwey graue.
 Was he nat cause eke þat Pollicene 496
 I-slawe was at Achilles graue? —
 And for al þis, ȝit ȝe wolde hym save!
 But outterly þer shal no mene geyne,
 Who-so-euere þer ageyn[e]s pleyne, 500
 þat he, whos hert al tresoun hap compiled,
 Perpetuelly shal now ben exiled
 Oute of þis toun—þer shal hit no man* lette!"
 And by assent þei his tyme sette, 504
 Whiche he shold for no raunsom passe:
 þis was þe fyn, he get noon oper grace.
 þus boþe fals, as broþer like to broþer,
 Eueryche of hem hap exiled oper, 508
 Traitours boþe to Troye þe cite, [leaf 137 d]
 þis Anthenor & with hym eke Enee.
 But Anthenor gan hym redy make,
 And in al haste hath þe see y-take 512
 With many Troian in gret apparaille.
 þe wynde was good, & he gan to saille
 By many cost & many sondry yles—
 It nedeth nat rehersen alle þe myles, 516
 Nor þe perelles, plainly, whiche þat he
 At gret meschef eskaped in þe se,—
 I haue no Ioie þer-vppon to dwelle,
 His auentures by & by to telle. 520
 But, shortly, he in a litel while
 Arived vp at a noble Ile

"when I
 wanted to
 live among
 you.

He was the
 cause of the
 murder of
 Polyxena;
 and tho you'd
 save him,

he must be
 banisht."

Thus each
 of the two
 traitors,

Antenor and
 Eneas, con-
 spires the
 exile of the
 other.

Antenor at
 once sails off
 with his
 crew,

and soon
 comes to a
 noble Ile.

489. it] I D 1. 497. I-slawe] I slayn D 1.

503. hit no man] no man hit C. 512. y-take] take D 1.

513. in] and D 1.

In this ile, Corbodya, Antenor builds a fine city.	þat whilom was Corbodya y-called,	
	Where he bilt a cite strongly walled,	524
	As writ Guydo, large, wide, & longe,	
	Vp-on a roche, which * passingly [was] stronge,	
The king, Thetides,	Whiche had environ, as myn auctour tellis,	
	Wodis, rivers, and many lusty welles,	528
	And had plente of al maner ping.	
	And Thetides called was þe kyng	
	þat helde in pes his scepter & his crowne,	
	On whom Fortune list nat for to frowne,	532
	But fauourable fully to his wille,	
	Conseruyng hym in pes & [in] tranquille,	
welcomes Antenor,	With-oute trouble many [a] day a-for,—	
	To whom accepted was þis Anthenor,	536
	And riȝt welcome, as þe story seith,	
	And vn-to hym confederat by feith,	
and many Trojans	Fully assured, be-cam * his lige man,	
	Whom Thetides in al þat euere he can,	540
	þis worpi kyng, dide magnefie.	
	And from Troye gret noumbre of his allie	
settle in his city Menelon.	þer cam in soth to visite hym and se,	
	And tenhabite þis myȝti stronge cite,	544
	Ful coriously bilt of lym and stoon,	
	In pilke daies called Menelon,—	
Now I'll drop this traitor,	To whiche he dide gret riches acroche	
	—Be-side þe se set vp-on a roche—	548
	And besi was with plente it tastore.	
	Of þis traitour what shuld I write more?	
and tell you how Cassan- dra foretold what should betell the Greeks.	With his name my penne is so accloyed,	
	By whos falshed Troye was distroied,	552
	As in þe story ȝe haue rad & seyn.	
	But now most I plainly resort ageyn,	
	And to reherse do my besi cure,	
	How Cassandra told euery auenture	556
	þat to þe Grekis after shuld[e] falle;	
	And how þat she told amonge hem alle,	[leaf 138 a]

523. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1.

524. walled] y walled D 1. 526. which] of stoon C.

533. to] at D 1. 539. be-cam] he cam C.

544. þis] his A. 547. acroche] approche D 1.

549. tastore] to store D 1. 557. þe] *om.* A, D 1.

As she þat was prudent & vertuous, þat traitourly <i>with-Inne</i> his owne hous Agamenoun shulde mordrid be :	560	Cassandra prophesied the murder of Agamemnon.
þat fatal ende for no þing myȝt he fle. Lat hym be war, & prudently prouide ; For in þis lyf he shal nat longe abide,	564	
Ageyn his fate was noon oþer red. Eke Guydo writ, whan Thelamoun was ded By fals mordre (as ȝe han herd to-forn), Two sonis he had of sondri wyves born,	568	Ajax leaves two sons,
þat wer comitted to be [in] kepyng <i>With</i> worþi Theutre, a ful manly kyng, þat norished hem, þe stori seith for soþe, Til þei after were worþi knyȝtes boþe :	572	whom Theutre brings up,
þe ton of hem called Athenicus, And þe toþer hiȝt Antysacus, Of shap ful semly & wonder fair of face. And shortly here Guydo doth forþe pase,	576	Athenicus and Antis- acus.
And list of hem no lenger processe make, But bringeþ in, how Menelay hap take His leue of Grekis, <i>with</i> Agamenoun, Eueryche to saille to his regioun,	580	Menelaus and Agamemnon
<i>With</i> many a Greke in her companye. And þouȝ Grekis first gan hem denye, At þe last <i>with</i> instaunce and payne þei had leue to seille boþe tweyne.	584	
And to þe se þei faste gan hem hiȝe, Mid of autumpne,* whiche is cold & drye, Melencolyk of compleccioun,— Whan Phebus is passed þe Lyoun,	588	sail off, each to his home, in melancholy autumn,
þe heuenly beste, þe beste moste royal, And half y-ronne þe signe virginal, Whiche after somer is naked & bareyn, Whan Ceres hath ful riped euery greyne,	592	at harvest- time,
þe tyme of ȝere ful straunge & [ful] diuers,— And sondri floures, rede, white,* & pers,		

561. shulde mordrid] mordred shulde D 1.

573. called] was called D 1. 576. here] as D 1—forþe] for A.

580. 2nd tol in D 1. 586. autumpne] autumnus C.

594. rede white] white red C.

	þe whiche in May so lusti wern & glade,	
when flowers fade,	Vp-on her stalke gynne droupe & fade,	596
	And enclyne her freshe lusty cheris	
	At goynge oute of þe caniculeris,—	
	Whan wykked humours inwardly habounde,	
when fevers prevail,	With sodeyn fevere folkis to confounde,	600
	To maken hem in an accesse shake ;	
when winds arise,	And of custom wyndes gynne wake,	
	Boþe bowe & leef causing for to falle,	
and folk pray to Bacchus that no storme and frost may come and spoil their grapes.	On þe tyme whan folk to Bachus calle	604
	From storme & reyn her grapis to conserue,	
	þat hidous tempest make hem nat to sterue,	
	Nor no duresse of fretinge of no frost,	[leaf 138 v]
	Where-þoruȝ ful ofte moche fruit is lost,	608
	And also eke with þondringe & with levene,	
	Whiche vnwarly smyte fro þe heuene,—	
Then the sea is rough	þe se ful ofte with swiche wedris kene	
	Boilyng vp with many wawes grene,	612
	Roringe & rowȝe, & froward to manace,	
and perilous.	And passingly perlous by to passe,	
	Al-be þat it be blandyssinge a while,	
	þe dredful calm, þouȝ it be smoþe & smile,	616
	þer is no trust þat it will long abide.	

Off A grete tempest of thonder & lytenynge that
came to the nauye of Greekes, that brente and
drowned .ccxxij. of their Shippes.¹

The Greeks	Recorde of Grekis, þat swiche a lusty tide	
	þe se han take & be-gan to saille	
	With al her stuf and her apparaille	620
	Home in-to Grece, ful many lusti man,	
	With al þe gold & tresour þat þei wan	
	At þe sege, and infinit richesse.	
have 3 days fine weather.	And daies pre, deuoid of al distresse,	624
	þe se obeyed* fully to her wille,	

598. goynge] þe goinge D 1. 607. duresse] during D 1.

612. Boilyng] Is boilinge D 1.

614. perlous] perillous A, D 1. 616. smile] file D 1.

618. of] on D 1. 625. obeyed] obreide C.

¹ Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 135 b (misplaced after line 620).

Devoide of trouble and of wedris ille :
 For þei [ful] lusti *with-Inne* shippes bord,
 þe foure wyndes beinge of accord 628 The Greeks
on shipboard
think they're
all right;
 Hem to conveie to euery maner cost.
 But gladly euer whan men trust[e] most
 Vn-to Fortune to stonden in her grace,
 She sodeinly change can her face, 632 But Fortune
changes her
face.
 Smyle a-fora & mowen at þe bak ;
 For she vnwarly turned al to wrak,
 þis chaunteresse & þis stormy quene :
 For whan Grekis effectuously best wene 636
 In her passage fully assured be
 Vpon þe se þat called was Egea,
 þis false goddessse he[m] anoon forsoke ;
 And Boreas, þe felle wynde, a-woke, 640 The wind
rages;
 And *with* his hidous dredful noise & soun
 He turned al her quiete vp-so-doun,
 And made þe woves grisly to arise.
 And, as þe story shortly doth deuyse, 644
 þe brizt[e] day was turned in-to nyȝt,
 þe heuene dirk, except þe dredful lizt
 Of þe leuene, whiche made hem sore agast ;
 And þe pondre, þat scuerede seil & mast, 648
 Her toppes smet in-to peces smale,
 And in-to water made hem lowe auale ;
 And fir of liztnynge sodeinly þere-wip,
 þat Wolcanus forgeth* on his stith, 652 lightning
fires the
ships;
 Hath bord fro bord *with* þe flawme rent,
 And two & twenti of her shipes brent, 22 are burnt.
 Wip-oute eschape, platly, or refuge,
 þoruȝ þe rage of þis fel deluge. [leaf 138 v.] 656
 For al to wrak þis woful navie goth,
 Whilom *with* Grekes Minerva was so wroth,
 For þei dide hir no reuerence ;
 And specially for þe grete offence 660 Minerva is
wroth at
Odysse Ajax's
offending
her.
 þat spitfully Cylleus Ajax wrouȝt,

636. *new* ¶ A. 637. *passage*] *passyng* A.646. *dirk*] *dirked* D 1. 652. *forgeth*] *forged* C.658. *Whilom*] *Somme* D 1.659. *hir*] *to hir* D 1.

Whiche in pis tempest he ful dere about :
 For whan [h]is shippes wer almost [y-]drowned,
 þis goddesse hap so on him * frowned, 664
 And of vengauce so felly hym awaked,
 þat he was fayn for to swymme naked,
 As seith myn auctour, at meschef to þe lond.
 And þer he was fonden on þe sonde, 668
 Al-most at deth, *with*-oute remedie,
 To hym Minerva hath so gret envie ;
 For he so woodly to hir temple went,
 And Cassandra to-fore hir auter hent 672
 By cruel force & hatful violence.
 Lo, what pereil is to don offence
 Of hize dispit to any hooly place !
 I doute nat, he shal faile grace,— 676
 Who-so-euere vseth * hit in dede,
 At þe last God wil quyte his mede
 [And] Rewarde hym lyk as he disserveth.
 And for swiche þing many Greke now * steruep, 680
 Be-cause only of swiche occasioun,—
 Texemplefie, for no presumpeioun
 Folily tatame, as I haue tolde :
 For ageyn God who-so be to bolde 684
 Shal repent sonner þan he weneth ;
 And many man þat noon harme [ne] meneth
 Suffreþ vengauce for trespas of oon ;—
 þe first auctor goth not quite allone, 688
 But many oper his offence abeith.
 For ceriously Guydo writ & seith,
 Suynge in ordre þe woful auenture
 þat euery Greke homward did endure, 692
 Of hize and lowe sparinge noon estat :
 How some welful & some infortunat,
 Boþe of her wo & [of] her welfare,
 Riȝt as it fil þe stori shal declare. 696

Ajax has to
swim ashore,

and is near
death :
Minerva is so
angry with
him for
seizing
Cassandra
at her altar.

For his pre-
sumption
many Greeks
die,

and others
suffer,

both high
and low.

662. about] bouȝt D 1. 663. shippes wer] ship was D 1.

664. him] hem C—frowned] y frowned D 1.

677. vseth] vset C, vse A. 680. now] þer C, om. D 1.

682. Texemplefie] The exemplifie D 1—for] of D 1.

684. to] so D 1. 686. meneth] wenyth A.

694. 1st some] somme weren D 1.

695. the 2nd of is repeated in D 1.

How Kyng Naulus by treason was caused to sett
vpon the Grekes nauye, & draue þem vppon
Rokkes.¹

<p>In Grece whilom was a worpi kyng, Manly & riche, & prudent of living, And had, in soth, lik as writ Guyde, In his tyme worpi sonys two : Pallamydes was þe eldest proper, And Octes called was þe toper, Boþe tweyne of o moder borne. And as þe stori rehersed hath to-forne, Pallamydes was a noble knygt, Ful famous eke of power & of mygt, And for spoke of in many sondri cost, And hadde also of al þe Grekis host For his wisdam whilom gouernille ; But he, alas ! was slay[e]n in bataille, þoruȝ vnhap of Martis cruel tene, Whazne þe sonne shon most bryt & shene Of his knyghtod & his worþines, Lik as to-forn þe stori bereth witnes, And of his deth doth plainly specefie. But now, of malys, hatrede, & envie, Of swiche as haue tonges infortunat, To make [only] kyng Naulus at debat With* þe Grekes, contrived was* of newe An hize tresoun, fals & ful vntrewe, þe whiche, in soth, was neuer don ne wrouȝt, Nor, in effect,* ymagined nor þouȝt, But a fals þing [y-]feyned of malis :— þat pis kyng, so manly & so wys, And so prudent, pis Pallamydes, Shuld of envie, God wot, causeles, At þe sege of Troye þe cite,</p>	<p>700</p> <p>704</p> <p>708</p> <p>712</p> <p>716</p> <p>720</p> <p>724</p>	<p>A king Naulus in Grece had at.</p> <p>elder son, Palamedes,</p> <p>once chief of the Grek host, who was killt in battle, as I've said on p. 694.</p> <p>Mischief- makers, who</p> <p>wish to set Naulus at strife with the Greeks, tell him the false story that his son,</p> <p>Palamedes,</p>
---	--	---

697. whilom] som tyme D 1. 704. rehersed] rehersed A.
709. whilom] somtyme D 1. 710. was slayen] slayne was D 1.
714. to-forn þe stori] þe storie to forne D 1.
719. With] Whiche C—was] hau C. 720. ful] om. D 1.
722. effect] enfect C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 135 d.

was murderd	Vp-on a nyȝt falsly mordred be,—	728
	So þat þis slauȝter & þis lothisom dede	
by Ulysses and Diomedes,	By Vlixes & by Dyomede	
	Wer fully wrouȝt, as ȝe han herd deuise,	
	Whiche euery hert ouȝt[e] to a-grise.	732
	þis fals also, þat þis tale han feyned,	
	To kyng Naulus han traitourly compleined	
	—Al-be in dede it was neuere ment—	
and that the Greeks consented to it,	þat Grekis wern also of * assent	736
	To þis mordre and conspiracioun,	
	Boþe Menelay and Agamenoun—	
(although, in truth, it was all a lie)	Al-be, in soth, þat euerydel was false !	
	—þat hanged be þei hiȝe be þe halse,	740
	þat can talis so forgen & contrive,	
	To make frendes causeles to strive !—	
	For þei þoruȝ fraude of fals collusioun	
	Kyng Naulus putte in suspecioun,	744
	þat Grekis had conspired, dout[e]les,	
	Vp-on þe mordre of Pallamydes,	
	Making her ground, whiche þei dide feyne,	
	þat fro Troye wer sent lettris tweyne	748
and that Palamedes	To Pallamydes, in-mediately direct,	
	Whiche concluded tresoun in effect :	
	How þat he was, for al his hiȝe estat,	
was bribed by the Trojans	Falsly allied and confederat	752
	To hem of Troye for a somme of gold,	
	(Al þis þei* han feyned and y-told)	[leaf 139v]
	And how he had oute of þe cite	
	Of gold resseyved huge quantite,	756
to destroy the Greeks.	To fyn only Grekes to be-traye,	
	And to prolonge hem, platly, and delay	
	At þe sege in getyng of þe toun,	
	By his engyn and mediacioun.	760
To make their story appear more plausible,	And to conferme al þis in sentence,	
	To make Naulus ȝeue* ful credence,	
	þei seide plainly, in conclusioun,	

733. þis fals] þese false tonges D 1.

736. also of] alle of oon C. After 744 D 1 repeats 738, 39.

750. concluded] concludyng A.

754. Al þis þei] As þei þat C. 756. gold] good A.

762. ȝeue] to ȝeue C.

þe lettres which * wer sent fro þe toune	764	the liars tell Naulus that letters from the Trojans to Palamedes
I-fonde wern enclosed in a sheld		
Vp-on a knyzt y-slauen in þe feld,		
Comprehendynge hool þe trecherie,		were dis- covered in
þe tresour ful, and confederacie	768	the sheld of a dead knight,
Atwene þe toune and Pallamydes,		
Verrailly, þouȝ he were giltles.		
And to ȝeuen more open enydenche,		
To make a prief of þis grete offence,	772	
þei seide Vlixes—affermyng in certeyn,—		and that Vlixes
Accorded was with a chamberleyn		
þat was in offis with Pallamydes,		
Wondre seere & no þing rekkeles,	776	
For to assent to þis conspiraunce,		
Wrongly compassid of breyng hot envie,		
Behotyng hym guerdoun & gret mede,		bribed a man
Like his devis texecute in dede :	780	
To take a tresour & a somme of good,		
Ful secrely, & knyzt it in an hood,		
And hyden it, whan voided was þe pries,		to hide treasure under the bed of Palla- medes,
Vnder þe bedde of Pallamydes.	784	
And more to putte Grekis in surete,		of the same value as the Trojan letters specified.
þe tresour was þe same of quantite,		
—þat it ne myȝt after be denyed,—		
Liche as þe lettris had[de] specified.	788	
And whan al þis founde was & knowe,		This report getting known,
þoruȝ-oute þe hoste noised & y-blowe,		
Bope of þe lettris & þe gold also,		
Fro point to point according bope two,	792	
Whiche þat þis kyng, assentyng to tresour,		
Receyved hadde oute of Troye toune,		
To be assentid (as ȝe han herd me telle),		
þe Grekes þo no lenger wold[e] dwelle,	796	the Greeks rushed to Palamedes's tent,
But shop hem forþe, alle of on entent,		
And in al haste cam in-to þe tent		
Of þis kyng, ful Innocent & clene,		
þat litel knewe what þei wolde mene,	800	

764. which] with þat C.

765. I-fonde] Enclosed D 1—enclosed] & closed D 1.

766. y-slauen] slauen D 1. 777. þis] his D 1.

790. y-blowe] blowe D 1. 798. in-to] vnto A. D 1.

to take vengeance on him,	But vp-on hym, ful knyztly as he stood, In her Ire furious and wood, To be vengid loude gan to crie— þer may no man her malys modifie, þei wern on hym so merciles at al. And, as I fynde, most in special,	[leaf 139 b]	804
Menelaus and Agamemnon being eager for it,	Kyng Menelay and Agamenoun, Only meved of indignacioun, Wolde haue proceded vn-to Iugement, Of hasty rancour <i>with</i> -oute auysement On pis tresoun avenged for to be, Nat- <i>with</i> -stondynge al his hiȝe degre ; But, in sothnes, whan pis worþi kyng Conceyued hath pis malis in werkyng, First astonid in his inward siȝt, Al sodeynly stirt vp lik a knyzt,		812
But Pala- medes, bold as a lion,	þis wyse worþi, þis Pallamydes, Hardy as lyoun amyde al þe pres, No þing agast, him knyztly gan excuse, And pleynly seide he wolde nat refuse Taquite hym silf of þis horrible eas, Nat excepting þat he so worþi was Of birpe & blood & of hiȝe kynrede, Al þis devoidinge, of knyȝthod & manhede, As he þat gaf of lif nor deth no fors,		816
said he'd fight	To-forn hem alle to iupartre his cors <i>With</i> -Inne a feld, wher hem list ordeyne, Lyk as a knyzt his quarel to darreyne <i>With</i> who þat list or durst it vndirtake, Excepcioun hym liked* noon to make		820
his accuser	Of hiȝe nor lowe, who þat were so bolde To preue þe tresoun, þat I haue ȝow tolde, Besechinge hem to make no delay Nor prolonge hym, but þe same day		824
who brought the false charge aga'inst him.	Manly requeringe it may be don in hast. But þei þat had falsly þis þing* compast,		828
			832
			836

802. furious] furiously A, ful furious D 1.

811. to] to haue A.

818. as] as a A. 821. of] in A.

828. his] þis D 1.

830. liked] liketh C.

836. falsly þis þing] þis þing falsly C.

Of his answer astonyd wern echon
 In al þe host þat þer was nat oon
 þat hardy was, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
 In chaunclos þis quarel to darreyne— 840
 Nouþer Vlixes, nouþer Dyomede,
 Chef werkers of þis foule dede.
 But Vlixes, as he was customable,
 In euery þing to be deceyuable, 844
 Double in his werk & ful ay of deceit,
 Liche a serpent þat lyth in a-wait,
 Whiche vnder floures can* so glide & trace,—
 Riȝt so Vlixes, *with* a feyned face, 848
 Whan þat he sawe þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowesse,
 þe manly cher, and þe hardynesse
 And hiȝe renoun of þis Pallamydes,
 Anoon of falshede put hym silf in pres, *ed (39 c)* 852
 And liche a frende þat ment[e] nat but wel,
 Brotel as glas, *pretendinge* outward stel,
 With oon þe first gan [him] to excuse.
 Hem conseillinge no lenger for to muse 856
 On þis mater, for her alder ese,
 And by craft gan hem so appese,
 Touching þe rumour of þis hiȝe tresoun,
 þat he hath voided al suspeciouȝ 860
 Oute of her hertis,—concludynge, in certeyn,
 þis accusynge made was in veyn,
 And conspired only of hatrede—
 Al-be hym silf was rote of al þis dede. 864
 But whanne he saw he myȝt[e] nat acheue,
 As ȝe han herd, þis worpi kyng to graue,
 Som spot of tresoun on hym for to leye,
 He hath anon founde anoþer weye 868
 By thassent fully of Diomede:
 Vnder pretence, plainly, of frendlyhede
 Comynge to hym ageyn a certeyn nyȝt,
 Vnder surance, as he was trewe knyȝt, 872
 Counseil to kepe, ouþer for sote or sour,
 Enformyng hym of a grete tresour

No one would
 take up
 Palamedes's
 challenge.

So Ulysses,
 deceives ever

persuaded
 the Greeks
 that the

accusation
 of Palamedes
 was false.

But, with
 Diomede,
 he went to
 Palamedes,

and told him that a lot of treasure was	Of gold & good and infinit richesse To hem discured vnder secrenesse, þe whiche, sothly, no man dide knowe,	876
hid in a well near.	Hid & enclosid in a welle lowe With-Inne a feld a litel þer be-side, þe whiche hem list fro hym nat * to hyde, But of trust vn-to hym discure, So he wolde done his besy cure þe same nyzt with hem for to go Vn-to þe welle—þei þre & no mo— To fet a-way þat grete some of good. And he, in soth, þat no þing vndirstood What þei ment, assentid was anoon ; And so þei þre be to-gidre goon Vn-to þe welle, lik as I haue told, And for þat he most manly was & bold, Pallamydes, liche as þei hym telle, Descended is lowe in-to þe welle, Supposinge to haue a tresour founde. But þei, allas ! hym falsly to confounde, Han mordrid hym with stonys gret & huge, He in þe botme havynge no refuge ; And whan þei had acomplished þer entent, þei be repeired eueryche to his tent. þis þe tale, þe stori telleth vs, þat feyned was to þe kyng Naulus, Tochinge þe deth of Pallamydes, Hem to disclaundre þat were gilt[e]les ! For Vlixes, & with hym Diomede Were Innocent, platly, as I rede, And Grekis alle, bope nyze & ferre : For he was slayn knyztly in þe werre, Duringe þe sege, of Paris with an arwe. But who is fals, feyne can ful narwe To fynde a tale pat neuere ȝit was pouȝt ! And of þe tresoun þat shuld haue be wrouȝt	880 884 888 892 896 900 904 908
The three went to the well.		
Palamedes got into it,		
and Ulysses and Diomede cast stones on him, and murderd him.		
This is the lying story told to King Naulus.		
Palamedes was really slain by Paris (p. 604, above.)		

[leaf 139 a]

880. þe whiche] Though A—fro hym nat] nat fro hym C.

885. þat] þe D 1. 898. eueryche] eche D 1.

899. *now* ¶ A. 903. *with* hym] also D 1.910. þe] *om.* D 1.

Touchynge þe lettris sent oute of þe toun,
 þer was no swiche conspiracioun 912 This false
story was
told to make
Naulus
 By Grekis wrouȝt, but a fable vnsoth,
 Falsly feyned to make Naulus wroth
 With Vlixes and Diomedes also,
 Agamenoun, and oþer Grekis mo, 916 hinder the
Greeks.
 To letten hem homward in her weye,
 And hyndre also—þer is no more to seie
 As þei reþeire to her regions.
 And Naulus þanne by þis occasiouns,
 And Oetes his sone, a manly man,
 Accorded ben, in what þei may or can,
 Be oon assent tavenge merciles
 þe cruel mordre of Pallamydes, 924
 And to ordeyne at her hom passage
 To werke fully in-to her damage,
 For Grekes moste of necessite
 Homward saille for-by his contre. 928
 Wherefore * þis kyng shapen hath a wyle :
 On hilles hiȝe, by a lytel yle,
 In wynter sesoun euery maner nyȝt
 To make fires and to sette vp lyȝt, 932
 To causen hem on þe se to erre.
 For, as Grekis sawe þe fire a-ferre,
 Vnwar of harme, cast hem for to londe,
 As þei þat coude no pereil vnderstonde, 936
 But shopen hem with al her ful[le] nyȝt
 For to arive fast[e] by þe lyȝt,
 Wher-with two hundred of her shippes brak
 Amonge rokkes, and fully go to wrak, 940 and 200 of
their ships
get wreckt.
 þat þer was drowned many worpi man.
 And þus þe vengauunce alderfirst be-gan
 þat kyng Naulus hath on Grekis take
 Of dedly hate for his sonis sake, 944
 To gret mischef and confusioun
 Of Grekis navie ; but Agamenoun

917. letten] settyn A. 920. þis] the A.

923. tavenge] to venge D 1. 927. Grekes] Greky D 2.

929. Wherefore] þerfore C.

935. Vnwar of harme] Vnharme vnware D 1.

937. shopen] shopem forþe D 1. 938. þe] that A.

	With gret pereil is þe deth eskaped, þat had almost among hem be beiapid :	948
Many Greek nobles are drownd.	For erlys, dukis, & worþi kynges crowned. þoruþ þis treyne in þe se wer drownd.	[leaf 110 a]
	But Menelay and also Diomede Eskapeden þis meschef, as I rede.	952
Then Otes,	And when þei wern from al daunger goon, þis Otes, wood for Ire, anoon In his herte shope anoper wyle,	
to annoy Agamemnon more,	And pouzt he wold Agamenoun be-gyle, Compassinge a ful mortal strif,	956
writes to his wife, Cle- temestra,	Leet send a lettre anon to þe wyf Of þis myzti grette Agamenoun, In whiche þer was included fals tresoun ;	960
that her husband, Agamemnon,	For evene lik, ȝif I shal nat lye, þus in effect þei dide specefie : First, how hir lord Agamenoun þe kyng Hadde at þe sege wrouzt a wonder ping	964
	In preiudyse and selaunder of hir name, Al-be in hir was no maner blame, (Liche as he wrot) platly, nor trespase His kyngly honour of foly to difface ;—	968
has wedded a daughter of Priam,	þis to seyn, Guydo telleth þus, He lcued a douȝter of kyng Priamus, And for bewte had hir to wyve take, And hir in herte finally for-sake,	972
	þis worþi quene, whilom of so gret fame ;— And Clemestra sothly was hir name, Wonder semly and riȝt fair with-al, And be descent borne of þe stook royal,—	976
and means	Hir tellynge eke, for al hir excellence, Al-be þat she neuere dide offence,— ȝet hir lord of newfangilnesse Toke anoper, þe lettres dide expresse,	980
	Fully in purpos anoon at his repire, þouȝ Clemestra wer boþe good & fayre,	

950. þis] his D 2. 952. Eskapeden] Escapen D 1.
 961. I] it D 1. 962. þei] it D 1. 965. hir] his D 1.
 969. þis] þis is D 1—þus] vs D 1.
 973. whilom] somtyme D 1—so] om. D 1.
 976. stook] bloode D 1.

Al sodeynly hir[e] to exile to banish his
 Oute of his lond many þousand myle, 984 first wife.
 Warnyng hir þat she be prudent.
 þis was þe substaunce, as in sentament,
 þat Oetes wrote vn-to þis quene,
 Al-be þe kyng was Innocent & elene, 988
 And was to hir in al his forn lyvyng
 Lovyng and trewe in al maner þing,
 And hir to plesse passinge ententif
 In word and dede duryng al his lyf. 992
 As fer as ouȝt of resoun be desyred.
 But þe letteris, þat falsly were conspyed.
 þei han hir put, par cas of Innocence,
 For to ȝeven to hastily credence, 996
 þankyng first Oetes for his troupe,
 þat so goodly hym list to haue roupe
 Vp-on hir wronge of hiȝe compassioun. [leaf 140 b]
 (And ȝet þe story makeþ menciou 1000
 Here-afterward, as I shal describe,
 þat she was þe falsest oon alyve tho she was
 Vn-to hir lord in his longe absence.) false to him,
 And in al hast she made strong difference 1004 and plans to
 Ageyn þis kyng, & gan hir to purueie thwart him.
 Be swiche fraude þat she shal nat deie;
 But of hir werk, in soth, she was to wyte,
 þe whiche, alas! I must anon endite, 1008
 As þe story, platly, doth me lere,
 Whiche doolful is & mortal for to here!
It is a doleful story.

How kynge Agamenon, by treason of Oetes afore-
 saide, by his owne quene Clemestra was slayne
 in his bedde; and how she married Egistus.¹

O vnur trust of al worldly glorie, Worldly
 With sodeyn chaunge put oute of memorie! 1012 glory is
 O Ioie vnstable of veyn ambicioun, unsure.

984. his] this A—many] many a D 1. 989. for] for A.

994. þe] þis—letteris] l^{etter}re—were] was D 1.

996. hastily] hasty A. 1003. in] and in A.

1004. strong] a strong A.

1006. shal] *em.* D 1—nat] nat ne D 2. not ne D 1.

1010. doolful] wooful D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 137 b. Clemestra] Chemestra.

	With vnwar torn reuersed vp-so-down !	
Fame is over- whelmd in a twinkling.	O ydel fame, blowe up to þe skye, Ouer-whelmyd with twyncling of an eye !	1016
	O pompe, o bost of tryumphe & victorie, Liche a shadewe wast & transitorie !	
Fortune is false.	O Fortune, fals and vnassured, þat [to] no man was neuer fully lured,	1020
	To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner estat, With bond of feith to be confederat ;	
	Ageyn whos myȝt no man may him diffende, But at his torne þat he shal descende	1024
When a man is highest,	Whan he sit hiȝest on þin vnstable whele,— þi brotel fauour, forgid not of stele, Meynt and allaied with mutabilite :	
	For welfulnesse and fals felicite	1028
he shall be cast down.	With sodeyn swiȝ froward þou canst auale ! Now freshe of chere, now for anger pale, Of hiȝe disleydn þou sparest no degre ;	
	For princes, dukes, hiȝest in her se, Miȝti kynges & worpi Emperours	1032
	þat richest regne in her royal floures, With sceptre & crowne þou canst pulle down !	
Witness the mighty Agamemnon,	I take wisesse of Agamenoun, þat was so noble & myȝti in his lyve,	1036
	As sondry auctours his hiȝe renoun discriue ; But, sothfastly, for al his excellence,	
	He myȝt[e] nat make no diffence,	1040
who was murderd !	With alle þe kynges þat his baner swe, Conspired mordre to voiden & eschewe.	
	Reskus was noon þat he koude make ! For whiche, alas ! my penne I fele quake,	1044
	þat doth myn ynke blotten on my boke.	
God, why	O myȝti God, þat with þin inward loke Sest euery þing þoruȝ þin eternal myȝt,	
wilt Thou not punish	Whi wiltow nat of equite and riȝt	[leaf 140 c] 1048
the Murder of a King ?	Punishe & chastise so horrible a þing, And specialy þe mordre of a kyng ?	

1019. fals and] alas and eue D 1. 1020. to] om. A.
 1025. hiȝest] first D 1. 1040. nat] om. D 1.
 1046. inward] eiȝen D 1.

<p>Allas! þe peyne of Yxyoun in helle, Or of Manes þat with Sathan dwelle, Were nat egal nor equipolent To venge mordre, nor sufficient : For it exceedeth in comparisoun Al felonye, falshede, and tresoun. Wherfor, o Lord, þat sest & knowest al þoru; pi power þat is eternal, Suffre non swiche to live vp-on þe grounde— Wers þan tigre or Cerberus þe hounde, þat cheyned lyth, bounde at helle gate ; Whiche, of malis plainly þou; he hate, He berkep first or he do offence : But mordre gladly is wrouzt in silence Or men aduerte or taken any kepe. Allas! a prince to slen hym in his slepe, On his pilwe whanne he slepeth softe, þat crieth wreche to hiȝe God alofte And axep vengauunce to be take as faste : þou; it abide it wil oute at þe laste ! Allas! a kyng, spoken of so ferre, þat was so worpi outward in þe werre ! His cruel fate, passinge odious, Disposed hath in his owne hous His mortal ende to ben execute, Ageyn[e]s whiche per was no refute. For riȝt as he his ship to lond[e] sette, þe quene Clemestra on þe strond [him] met With humble chere & loke ful benigne, And shewed oute many feithful signe Of wifly troupe in hir countenaunce, Al-be in herte þer was variaunce, Nat parceived plainly in her face. Whom þe kyng goodly dide embrace, As he in soth þat but troupe ment ; And to his paleis þe hiȝe weie he went,</p>	<p>1052</p> <p>1056</p> <p>1060</p> <p>1064</p> <p>1068</p> <p>1072</p> <p>1076</p> <p>1080</p> <p>1084</p>	<p>No punish- ment is great enuf for Murder.</p> <p>God,</p> <p>suffer not Murderers to live!</p> <p>To slay a King asleep</p> <p>cries to God for venge- ance.</p> <p>Yet renowned Agamemnon is to be done to death in his own house!</p> <p>When he lands, his queen greete him,</p> <p>and they go to their palace.</p>
--	---	--

1059. þe] this A. 1060. Wers] For wers D 1.

1076. whiche] þe wiche D 1.

1080. many] ful many A, many a D 1.

1082 is misplaced at bottom of column A.

	Nat aduerting þe tresoun þat was shape, þe whiche, allas ! he myȝt[e] nat eskaþe—	1088
	Of þe falshede he koude no þing fele.	
Agamem- non's wife, Clytem- nestra,	But I ne may no lenger it concele, Ageyn hir lord how Clemestra wrouȝt ; For on hir bond of wedlok she ne þouȝt ;	1092
	þe trewe lok, sothly, of spousaille Ageyn hir malis lite myȝt availle Vn-to hir lord hir troupe to conserue.	
	Newfangilnesse causede to sterve	1096
	Hir olde feith and hir assuraunce.	[leaf 140 d]
	Hir loue abood on a fikel chaunce ;	
has, during his absence, lovd Egis- thus,	Longe absence had hir hert appalled. She loued oon þat was Egistus called,	1100
	Whiche a-forn alle in hir grace stood, þat nouper was of birþe nor of blood Litel or nouȝt of reputacioun,	
a man of no renoun,	Nor renommed of manhod nor renoun,	1104
	Nor of knyȝthod nor of hiȝe prowesse, But for his labour & his besynesse	
because he slept with her—	And good await [vp-]on hir be nyȝt.	
she disliked lyng alone,—	þerfor he was best forþered in hir siȝt,	1108
	Suche drede hadde she for to lyn allone, Sorweles so wel she koude grone.	
	I can nat seyn what lif þat þei ladde,	
and had a daughter, Erigona, by him.	Except þat she by hym a douȝter hadde ;	1112
	And Erigona Guydo seith she hyȝt. And vn-to hym Clemestra behiȝt,	
	Assurynge hym vp payne of hir hed, He sholde regne whan hir lorde wer ded ;	1116
	And to enhaste þis conclusioun, Hir worþi lord, kyng Agamenoun,	
He murdered Agamemnon,	þe next[e] nyȝt was* mordred & I-slayn	
	By fals Egistus : & þe quene ful fayn	1120
	No lenger bood, þe story can ȝou lere,	
and wedded his widow.	But in al hast þei wedded wern I-fere.	

1092. of] on D 1.

1102. þat nouper] Nouthir that A—2nd of] out. A.

1107. vp-on] on D 1. 1109. lyn] leve D 1.

1119. was] after was C.

- And by hir false & sleight compassyng
 Of Messene she made hym crowned kyng, 1124 Egisthus is
crowned King
of Messina.
 And putte hym ful in possessioun.
 Allas! þat synne hath domynacioun
 To forþer wronge and abate right!
 For in þis worlde falshed hath more myght 1128
 Ful ofte sithe þan hap rightwisnesse,
 And in þestat set of worpinesse.
 Lo, how þe synne of avouterye
 Brouȝt in mordre by conspiracie! 1132 See how
Adultery
brings in
Murder!
 Synne vp-on synne lynked boþe tweyne,*
 And, embracid in þe fendis cheyne,
 Perpetuelly in helle to endure!
 Allas! who shal hym silfe ful assure 1136 Who can feel
safe when
Kings are
kild in bed?
 Fro cruel mordre his body to withdrawe,
 Whan þat kynges in her bed are slawe?—
 Whiche bringeth in alyenacioun,
 By extort title fals successioun;— 1140
 þer may colour of pretense seme,
 But ful streitly God shal after deme
 And iustly venge with due recompense
 Intrusioun brouȝt in by violence, 1144 But God
will take
vengeance.
 And felly quite swiche horrible pinges
 As sodeyn slauȝter,* specially of kynges, [leaf 141 a]
 Gretly to drede in euery regioun.
 And, as I finde, þat Agamenoun 1148 Agamen-
non's son by
Clytem-
nestra,
 By Clemestra, þe false double quene,
 Hadde a sone passing fair to sene,
 Right gracious in euery mannys sight;
 And Horestes þe bok seith þat he hight, 1152 Orestes,
 Wonder semly & but yong of age.
 And for gret fer in þis mortal rage
 List he wer slayn, as it was to drede,
 Tanulle his title þat he nat succede, 1156
 Hym to preserue þat he wer nat shent,
 Kyng Taltibus* with power hap hym sent* is sent

1124. crowned] crowne D 2, D 1.

1133. lynked] kyndled D 1—tweyne] in tweyne C.

1146. slauȝter] mordre C, slaughtre and A.

1154. in] of D 2, D 1. 1156. his] the A.

1158. Taltibus] Tartibus C—sent] hent C.

	Ful secretly oute of þat cuntre	
to King Idomeneus	Vn-to a kyng called Ydumee,	1160
	þat held his sceptre & his royal sete	
of Crete,	Ful myȝtely in þe lond of Crete.	
	And Carkasis named was þe quene,	
	þat hadde a douȝter called [eke] Clymene,	1164
	Born to ben eir of þat regioun.	
	And, as it is made eke mencion,	
	þis Horestes, to reknen al[le] þing,	
	Was with þe quene and also with þe kyng	1168
	Cherished as wel, þe story can ȝou lere,	
and is brought up with his daughter,	As Clymena hir owne douȝter dere,	
	And was eke kept and hadde in cherte	
	Fro point to point, liche to his degre,	1172
	With attendaunce convenient & due	
	To his estat, þat euere vp-on hym sue,	
	Of swiche as wern most expert & sage	
	To gouerne hym til he com to age,	1176
till he can recover his heritage.	To reioishe, ȝif God ȝaf hym myȝt,	
	His heritage to* whiche he hadde riȝt	
	By clere discent, ȝif happi were his chaunce.	
But I must leave Aga- memnon's son Orestes,	þus leue I hym vnder gouernaunce,	1180
	þe ȝonge sone of Agamenoun.	
	For I mvt make a digressioun	
and tell you the adven- tures of Diomedé.	Fro þis mater, and telle of* Diomedé	
	þe auentures, in Guydo as I rede,—	1184
	His woful fate & his peynes smerte,	
	þe whiche, alas! he myȝt[e] nat asterte,	
	As is remembrid plainly in writing,	
	þat Oetes, sone of þe riche kyng	1188
You've heard how Naulus tried to hinder the Greeks going home from Troy (pp. 793-800).	Called Naulus, as ȝe han herd to-forn,	
	Swiche hevines in his herte hap born	
	Vn-to Grekis repeiring home fro Troye,	
	þat his lust & his inwarde Ioie	1192
	Was hem to hindre, boþe hiȝe & lowe;	
	And cause whi to ȝou is nat vnknewe:	
	To hem he was so passing envious,	

[leaf 141 b]

1166. And] *om.* D 1. 1176. com] *cam* D 2.
 1178. to] þe C. 1183. of] how C.
 1187. in] in his D 1.

In wil and pouȝt yliche desirous	1196	
ȝif he myȝt, sothly þis no lees,		
þe deth tavenge of Pallamydes,		
Liche as to-forn þe story can deuise		
To ȝou pat ben so prudent & so wyse.	1200	
And how Oetes now of malis wrouȝt,		Naulus's son Oetes seeks to destroy Diomede.
And traitourly newe menys souȝt		
ȝif he myȝt be any maner weye		
Diomedes vnwarly distroye,—	1204	
Of al þis þing I cast[e] nat to faile		
Ceriously to make rehersaille.		

How quene Egra, the wyff of Dyomede, exilede hym
when he wolde have reparyde to his owne
kyngdam fro Troye, by the fals ymaginacyon
of Oetes, Palamydes brothere.¹

In Grece was a kyngdam wyde & large,		Of a wide realm in Greece,
Coniunct in oon, Calydonye & Arge,	1208	
Ful abundaunt of riches and of rent,		
Of whiche þe kyng called was Pollent,		Pollent is King,
A worþi man & of a noble fame,		
And had a son—Assandrus was his name—	1212	He has a son Assandrus, and a daughter Egra,
And a douȝter passing fair of * siȝte,		
And, sothly, Egra I fynde pat she hiȝte.		
And for hir fader, lik as writ Guydo,		
Had no mo but þese children two,	1216	
For hem he haȝ of wisdam so prouȝded,		
þis myȝti regne for to be deuided		
Atwene hem two after his disses,		
Eche with his part for to liven in pes,	1220	
Texcluden hem fro indigence or* nede.		
And she was wyf vn-to Diomede,—		who is the wife of Diomede.
Al-be to-forn þe story of hym saide		

1198. tavenge] to venge A, D 1.

1202. newe menys] a newe mene A.

1204. distroye] to distroye A, D 2. 1207. new ¶ A, D 1.

1211. 2nd a] om. D 2, D 1. 1212. was his] by D 1.

1213. of] to C. 1219. Atwene] Bytwene D 1.

1221. or] and C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii leaf 138b.

- þat he whilom loued wel* Cressaide— 1224
 I can nat seine wher it was doubilnesse,
 But wel wot I, Guydo bereth wisesse
 And in his book, sothly, seith non oper,—
 Assandrus starts for Troy with his brother-in-law Diomedes. And how Assandrus, his owne wyves broþer, 1228
 Ful lusti, fresshe, & ful of manlihede
 To Troie went wiþ þis Diomedes;
 But in þe se for-driven vp-so-down,*
 þei ryved vp in þe regioun 1232
 Called Boece, al discoursolat,
 A storm drives em to King Telephus's land. With tempest drive, wery & ful maat,
 Hem to refresshe & for non oper þing;
 In whiche lond Thelephus was kyng. 1236
 Of whos rivaille whan he herd[e] seyn,
 In his herte he hadde hiȝe disdeyn
 þat þei wer bold to don so gret offence,
 Tentre his grounde havinge no licence; 1240
 And ȝit, in soth, þei dide no damage
 To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner age,
 Nor toke nat þat myȝt disavaille
 Vn-to þat lond, but it were vitaille, [leaf 141 c] 1244
 For whiche þei paied iustly at þe fyn,
 For flesshe & fysshe & for bred & wyn.
 ȝit for al þat, of indignacioun
 He attacks em, Kyng Thelephus is descended down 1248
 With gret array, to harme hem ȝif he myȝt;
 And so þei gan to bikeren & to fiȝt.
 and Assandrus And Assandrus, ful of hiȝe prowesse,
 Liche a lioun his fomen gan oppresse, 1252
 And wonder knyȝtly þe feld vp-on hem wan,
 slays many of his men. And slow þat day many worpi man,
 Of hiȝe corage and of manly pride.
 And whan þe kyng, whiche þat stod a-side, 1256
 Sawe his men slawe on euery part,
 Of hiȝe disdeyn hent anon a dart

1224. whilom loued wel] loued wel whilom C—whilom] sometyme D 1.

1225. wher] wheþer D 1—was] were D 1.

1231. vp-so-down] vp and down C.

1232. þei] The A. 1249. he] þei D 2.

1253. vp-on] on A. 1257. slawe] slayn D 1.

And cast at hym, allas, þe* mortal fate !		King Tele- phus slays
And percid hath þoru3 mailles & plate	1260	
Of Assandrus, þat he fil doun ded,		Assandrus.
þe soil aboute of his blood al red,		
His dedly wounde so be-gan to blede.		
And wod as tigre þo cam Diomede,	1264	Diomede avenges him by killing many foes.
And hym to avenge bar hym lik a knyzt,		
Slep and kyllep, & putte hem to þe flizt,		
And after þat swiche sorwe gan to* make		
Of knyztly rouþe for his broþer sake,	1268	
þat he ne wist what was best to do.		
But, as I fynde, myd of al his wo,		
Fro best & foule þe dede cors to save,		He buries Assandrus.
Liche his estat he lete make a graue	1272	
And buried hym after rytes olde.		
But Oetes to his sister tolde		
þat he was slayn by fraude of Diomede,		Oetes lies about this, and tells Egra that Diomede slew Assan- drus by fraud,
To fyn þat* he myzt[e] [ful] possede	1276	
þe regne of Arge hool, with-oute strif,		
With þe purpa[r]ti annexid to his wif ;		
For by his deth he myzt[e] sesoun take :		
And told [hir] eke þat she was for-sake,	1280	and that he has forgotten her,
þis faire Egra, for al hir wommanhede,		
Of hir lord called Diomede.		
All þis he told (in helle be he cheyned !).		
And, ouermore, he forged hap & feyned	1284	
How of envie Assandrus lost his lyf ;		and taken another wife.
And how hir lord hap take a-noþer wif,		
þat was to hir dishonour & shame,		
And passingly gret sclaunder to hir name	1288	
In preiudise doon to* hir estat.		
Al þis he tolde to make hem at debate,		
Liche as he wrot, in conclusioun,		
To Clemestra of Agamenoun,	1292	

1259. þe] þat C. 1260. mailles] maylle A—&] & þorgh D 2.

1265. avenge] venge D 1. 1266. to þe] vnto D 2.

1267. sorwe gan to] a sorwe gan C.

1272. he lete] lete do D 1.

1276. þat] only þat C—myzte ful] myzte fully D 1.

1277-3212 are missing in D 2.

1284. ouermore] ferþermore D 1.

1289. doon] y doon A—to] of C.

	Whiche hir herte made sore greve :	[leaf 141 d]
Thru Oetes's lies,	For he putte hir fully in byleve	
	Of al þe tresoun, 3e haue herde me told,	
Diomede's wife, Egra,	þat for Ire she wexe pale* and cold,	1296
	Vnkyndenesse so hir herte sleth,	
	And hevinesse of hir broþer deth.	
	For neuer 3it, Guydo doth assure,	
to avenge her brother's death,	No womman louede bet a creature	1300
	þan she louede hym, in* no manere age :	
	[For] First at nouȝt she sette hir heritage	
	In comparisoun of hir broþer lyf—	
	Lo, how Oetes made a newe strif,	1304
	As 3e han herde in þe story rede !—	
	þat gilt[e]les worpi Diomede,	
	Whan he hap long at þe sege leyn,	
	And to his kyngdam wolde han comme ageyn,	1308
	By myȝti hond of þis worpi quene,	
	And hir liges þat assented bene,	
banisht Diomede from his kingdom.	He was exiled oute of pat regioun,—	
	þer may be made no mediacioun.	1312
	þus, in hym silfe maat & dis[es]peired,	
	Discounsolat he is ageyn repeired	
Diomede goes to Salerne,	To Salerne, a lond of gret richesse,	
	Wher pat Teuter þoruȝ his worþinesse	1316
	With crowne and scepter had[de] regned longe	
	With his liges and his knyȝtes stronge,	
where Teucer, the brother of Ajax Tela- mon, is king.	And broþer was to Ajax Thelamoun,	
	Mordred to-forn, as made is mencion.	1320
	And Diomede, pore and destitut,	
	May in Salerne fynde no refut :	
But Teucer pursued him,	For whan Teuter first gan hym espie,	
	He sude after by ful gret envie,	1324
	Havynge to hym ay suspecion	
	Touching þe deth of kyng Thelamoun.	
and he had to flee.	But Diomede on a certeyn nyȝt	
	Ful secrely hath taken hym to fliȝt,	1328

1293. sore] so A—greve] to greve D 1.

1296. wexe pale] pale wexe C, D 1.

1298. broþer] brotheris A, broþers D 1. 1301. in] of C.

1305. herde] herde me D 1. 1324. after] hym A, D 1.

And fro Salerne fast[e] gan hym hiȝe
 In hope to fynde better remedie,
 Helpe or socour in som oþer place,
 ȝif fortune wolde graunt hym grace. 1332
 For of hym silf ashamed & confus,
 As man forsake, abiect, and refus,
 Riȝt so ferde he, wandring to & fro,
 As he þat nist what was best to do. 1336
 But, I fynde, þe Troyan Eneas,
 þat al þis while stille at Troye was,
 Only of roupe and compassioun
 To supporte hem þat wer left of þe toun, 1340
 Beynge alweye of her lyf in doute,
 Of her fomen rounde be-set aboute,
 As þei þat lyvede for lak of an hed
 Continuelly in meschef and in dred, 1344
 Knowynge no refut nor counfort in þis cas,—
 Til by counseil of þis Eneas,
 To support hem in þis gret[e] nede
 þei sent in haste for þis Diomede, 1348
 Knowynge ful wel his desolacioun,
 How he was proscript fro his regioun—
 Besechinge hym, of manhod & of roupe,
 Hym to enhaste, *with-oute* any sloupe, 1352
With al þe stuf þat he gete can,
 And sowden vp euery manly man
With-oute abood & to Troie hem lede,
 To socour hem in þis grete nede. 1356
 And Diomede cam, & tarieth nouȝt,
 At her request, as he was be-souȝt,
 To releue hem in þis sharp[e] shour,
 And *with* hym brouȝt many soudiour. 1360
 And Eneas on þe weie hym mette
 In frendely wyse, & in-to toun hym fette,
 And to hym made passingly gret chere.
 And per þei gan to comwne y-fere 1364

Diomede
wanders
about,

not knowing
what to do.
Eneas is still
at Troy,

[leaf 142 v]

and sends for
Diomede,¹³⁵

begging him

to come to
Troy
and help em.

So Diomede
comes,

with many
soldiers.

1337. *new* A. 1340. *wer left*] *lefte weren* D 1.

1347. *grete*] *om.* D 1. 1354. *sowden*] *sowde* A.

1360. *many*] *many a* D 1. 1362. *in-to*] *in to þe* D 1.

1364. *to*] *om.* D 1.

	Her auentures boþe on lond and se, Entermedlyd wiþ gret aduersite, þat no man may deuoide nor eschewe, But take his part, as it to hym is dwe, As sort or hap doth his bridel lede.	1368
The poor Trojans	And in pis story shortly to procede, Cely Troiens, þat almost were shent With her fomen of Iles adiacent þat hem be-set abouten environ,— [But] þoruþ þe manhod and þe hiþe renoun	1372
are helpt by Diomed and other warriors.	Of Diomed and his sowdiours And oþer knyþtes, noble werriours, þei wer reskued & holpen outterly ; And foure daies þei fauþt by and by, In knyþtly wyse deffendinge þe cite ; And þoruþ þe prowess also of Enee þei slen and take al þat hem with-stood, And in diffense of Troianshe blood, Swiche as þei founde to þe cite fals, þei henge hem vp hiþe by þe hals, And punyshe[d] hem for her gret[e] wrong.	1376 1380 1384
Diomed becomes chief Protector of Troy.	And Diomed þus gan wexe stronge By longe processe, as made is mencion, Chef protector now of Troie toun, þat enmy noon by a large space Durst abide, but he hadde grace, To his ligauunce so he made hem loute. And þus his name sprede gan aboute, þat of his fame þe gret oppinioun Dilated is vn-to þe Regioun, By swift report, of Calydonye & Arge, Whiche þe quene gretly gan to charge ; And astonyd, whan she takeþ hede, His power gan & his myþt to drede, List he wolde hir lond vp-on hir wyne, And of knyþthod a werre newe be-gynne. And secrely gan mvsen on pis þing, þat hir lord & hir myþti kyng,	1388 [leaf 142 b] 1392 1396 1400
His fame spreads.		
His queen, Ezra, hears of him, and fears he may make war on her.		

1368. to hym is] is to hym A. 1371. Cely] þe sely D 1.
1389. enmy] envie D 1.

Late exiled & [y-]putte to* flizt,	
Hath grace founde in Fortunys sizt,	1404
And is remounted to so hize estat.	
Wherof* she was in hir self chek-maat,	She
And weyes cast, as she pat was prudent,	
By hool avis of hir parlement,	1408 and her parliament
With-oute grucching or rebellioun,	
Hym to reuoke to his Regioun ;	
And per-vppon to hym louly sent.	send to him to come back,
And with lettres þe messenger forþe went,	1412 annulling his banishment,
þe cause annullinge for whiche he was exiled,	
And how he was fully reconciled	
By hool assent of his liges alle,	
And ful louly, euerychon, þei calle,	1416 and asking his pardon.
For her offence & [for] her trespase,	
With-oute rigour for to don hem grace.	
And he anon, liche a manly knyzt,	He forgives them,
Mor of mercy, sothly, þanne of rizt,	1420
Whan he hath her sond[e] wel conceived	
And her menyng fully apparceived,	
To stint al strif þouzt[e] for þe beste	
In goodly wyse to graunte her requeste ;	1424
And to his regne with-Inne a certeyn day	and goes back to his kingdom,
He is repeired in ful riche array.	
Of whos commyng ful glad his liges ben ;	
And recounceyled boþe he & þe quene,	1428 is reconciled to his quene,
And al rancour of any old offence	
Only of wysdam þei put in suspence ;	
And of oon hert a blisful lyf þei lede—	and leads a blissful life.
In Troie boke no more of him* I rede,	1432
But late him* lyve in felice !	
Ageyn resortyng to tellen of Enee,	I'll now return to Eneas.
After how he hath his tyme spent,	
Whiche is fro Troie with many Troyan went.	1436
His shippes stuffed, he & his meyne	
Be seiled forþe by many straunge* se,	

1403. to] vn to C.

1406. Wherof] Wherfore C.

After 1410 D 1 repeats 1395-98. 1414. he] she D 1.

1417. 2nd for] of A. 1422. apparceived] eke parceyved D 1.

1425. with-Inne] with D 1. 1432. him] hem C.

1433. him] hem C. 1438. straunge] stronge C, large D 1.

Eneas reaches Carthage with his father Anchises.	Many daunger & many streit passage, To-forn or he arived in Cartage, Ledyng wip hym his fader Anchises,— pat, be pe waye, I fynde pat he les	[leaf 142 c]	1440
All about his wife Creusa's death,	His wyf Crewsa by fatal auenture ;— But al pe wo pat he dide endure, Who-so list ceriously to sene,— And how pat he falsede* pe quene,		1444
and about Dido,	I mene Dido, of wommanhede flour, pat gaf to hym [hir] richesse & tresour,* Iowelys & gold, & al pat myȝt hym plese, And euery ping pat myȝt[e] do hym ese, But for al pat, how he was vnkynde,—		1448
you can read in the Eneid	Rede Eneydos, & per ȝe shal it fynde :— And how pat he falsly stale away By nyȝter tyme while she a-bedde lay, And of his conquest also in Yta[i]lle, Where he had many stronge bataille,		1452
	His auentures and his werkes alle, And of pe fyn pat is to hym falle,— ȝe may al seen, by ful souereyn style		1456
of Virgil.	From point to point compiled in Virgile, Written & made sipen go ful ȝore ; For Troie boke spekeþ of hym no more, But procedeth, as I shal endite,		1460
I'll go on with Guido's Troy Book, and tell you how Orestes avenges his father's murder.	How Horrestes cast hym for to quyte His fadres deth, plainly, & nat spare, ȝif ȝe list here as Guydo shal declare.		1464

Howe Horrestes was commawnded by the goddis,
that he shulde repayre to his kyngdam, and
Cruelly, without pite, secle his moder Clemestra,
for the mordere of his Fader, Agamenoun.¹

It is requerid of equite & riȝt,
Of þilke Iuge pat is most of myȝt
And egally holdeth his balaunce,
On deth conspired for to do vengauce :

1446. falsede] falshede C.

1456. many] many a D 1.

1467. &] and of D 1.

1448. tresour] hir tresour C.

1458. is to hym] to hym is D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 139 b.

þe vois of blood doth so ay contune		The vois of blood cries
To crye wreche with clamoure importune	1472	for vengeance
On hem, in soth, þat it iniustly shede ;		
For mordre wrouzt wil han his egal mede		on murderers.
And his guerdoun, as he hath disservid.		
þei may nat fle þe Iugement reservid	1476	
Of hym þat sitte hizest in his throne,		
And al beholdeth by hym silf allone,		
Ful riztfully, þe noble myȝti Kyng ;		
For þouȝ he suffre, he forȝet no þing,	1480	
But al considereth in his inspeccioun.*		
And for þe mordre of Agamenoun,		For the murder of Agamenoun,
þe myȝti Lord, whiche is most souereyn God,	1484	God makes his
Made his mynystre of þe same blood,		son Orestes
ȝonge Horrestes, ful of hiȝe prowessse,		the executon of avengement.
Texecute his dome of riztwisnesse,		
And gaf to hym power, grace, & myȝt.		
And he anon toke þe ordre of knyȝt	1488	
Of Ydumeus, liche as it is tolde,	[leaf 142 d]	Orestes, at 24,
Whan he was foure & twenti wynter olde,		is knighted,
Fresshe and lusty, & wonderly prudent,		
And inwardly desirous of entent,	1492	
ȝif fortune wolde hym nat wyth-seyn,		and resolves to recover his heritage,
His heritage to recure ageyn		
Whiche Egistus falsly hym denyeth,		of which Egisthus has deprived him.
And þe crowne iniustly occupieth	1496	
By fals title of hir þat was his wyf.		
But Horrestes wil iupart his lif,		
And aventure, while him lasteth breth :		
First to be venged on his fadris deth	1500	
Vp-on hem þo þat þe tresoun wrouzt.		
And alderfirst ful louly he be-souȝt		He begs King Idomeneus to
Kyng Ydumee of his goodlyhede		
To forþeren hym in þis gret[e] nede ;	1504	help him.
And þe kyng benignely anon		
Assigned hath <i>with</i> hym for to goon		

1479. myȝti] worþi D 1. 1481. inspeccioun] aspeccioun C.

1483. most] *om.* D 1. 1487. power grace] grace power A.1499. And] And in A—him] he D 1. 1501. þo] *om.* D 1.

1504. þis] his A. 1505. And] And þo D 1.

Idomeneus gives Orestes 1000 knights.	A þousand knyȝtes, manly & riȝt stronge, To redresse þe grete horrible wronge Of Egistus wrouȝt by violence. And by his wysdam & his dilligence, þis Horrestes gan hym so purueie, With-Inne a while, þer is no more to seie,	1508 1512
He gets another 1000,	þat he hym gat (þe story wil nat lye) A-noþer þousand in his companye Of worpi knyȝtes, alle of oon accorde To go with hym, as with her souereyn lord, In euery þing his biddynȝ to obeie, As ȝe han herde, Egistus to werreye. And þus Horrestes, in ful riche array, Gan hosteye & made no delay,	 1516 1520
and goes to King Forentius,	Received þere with grete reuerence Of þe kyng, þat named was Forence, A manly knyȝt, as bokes specefie, And bare in herte passing gret envie To Egistus, by double occasioun : First, for þe deth of Agamenoun, And eke for he hadde a douȝter dere þat was to hym inwardly entere, Boþe good & fair, & but ȝonge of age, þat whilom was ȝoven in mariage	 1524 1528 1532
whose daughter	To Egistus ; but he of doubilnesse, Of fals tresoun & newfongilnesse þe kynges douȝter hap outterly for-sake, And in al haste dide a lybel make, And forge a writ of repulsioun, Al-be he hadde no trewe occasioun,	 1536 [leaf 143 a]
Egisthus	þis Egistus, þat he hir for-soke, Saue þat he falsly to wyve toke	 1540
threw over	þe quene Clemestra, a-geyn al [riȝt and] lawe,	
for Clytem- nestra.		

1510. &] & by D 1. 1514. in] to D 1.
 1520. made] make D 1. 1522. Troeȝe] Troyese A, Troyeȝe D 1.
 1523. Received] And resceyued D 1.
 1524. Forence] Florence D 1. 1532. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
 1535. hap outterly] outtirly hath A. 1537. forge] forged D 1.
 1540. to] vnto þe D 1.

Whanne by assent þei mordred han & slawe
 Agamenoun, as it to-forn is tolde,
 þat whilom was so myȝti & so boold. 1544
 And for þe hatful fals conspiracie,
 As wel of mordre as [of] avoutrie,
 To venge boþe by due recompense,
 þe worpi knyȝt, þe myȝti kyng Forrense * 1548 King Foren-
 Offred Horestes for to make hym stronge tus joins
 And go *with* hym to helpe venge his wrong, Orestes with
 And *with* hym ladde, armed briȝt in steel,
 Foure hundrid knyȝtes, horsed wonder wel, 1552 400 knights.
 Takyng þe feld *with* a manly chere.
 And so Horestes and þe kyng y-fere
 Be riden forþe *with* many manly man.
 But Horestes, or [he] þis werre gan, 1556 Orestes sac-
 Whan briȝt[e] Phebus in þe Bole shoon,
 To þe temple is ful lowly goon,
 And to þe goddis in his best[e] wyse
With humble herte dide sacrificise, 1560 rifices to the
 Fully in hope þe better for to fare : Gods,
 Wher he was bode, for lif nor deth to spare,
With-oute merci or remissioun,
 þe deth to venge of Agamenoun 1564
 On Clemestra, þat was most to wyte,
 And þat he make first his swerd to bite
 On his moder, *with* his hondis tweyne,
 And ouermore to done his besy payne, 1568
With-oute pite, & no merci shewe,
 On smale pecis til she be to-hewe
 And dismembrid assondre Ioint fro Ioint,
 And eke þat he forȝete nauȝt a point, 1572
 Iustly to punyshe by rigour & by riȝt
 Egistus eke, þe fals vntrewe knyȝt,
 And þat he be nat slowe nor necligent
 To execute þe commaundement 1576
 Of þe goddes, list what after falle.

1544. whilom] *somme* tyme D 1. 1546. 2nd of] *om.* A.
 1547. by] *wip* D 1. 1548. Forrense] Horrense C, Florence D 1.
 1550. to] *om.* D 1. 1555. many] many a D 1.
 1556. he] *om.* D 1—gan] *bigan* D 1. 1557. Bole] *somer* D 1.
 1562. bode] *beden* D 1. 1570. be] *be al* D 1.

Orestes and Forentius	And panne Horestes <i>with</i> his knyȝtes alle, And Forense* þe myȝti kyng also, Of oon herte be to þe sege go	1580
besiege Methene, in which Cly- temnestra is.	Of þe cite þat called was Methene, <i>With-Inne</i> whiche was þe fals[e] quene Clemestra,—God ȝif hir harde grace! And whanne Horestes seged hap þe place, <i>With</i> his knyȝtes set it rounde aboute, False Egistus was y-riden oute To gadre men and to ben awreke,	1584
	And falle vppon & þe sege breke ȝif he myȝt, on eny maner side; And <i>with</i> gret stuf þus he gan to ride, Takyng vp men fro euery cost, Til he hym made a ful myȝti host.	1588 [leaf 143 b] 1592
They stop Egiſthus from aiding it,	But Horestes, whiche at þe sege lay, His gouernaunce espieth day be day, And sent oute men, as he þat was ful sage, To stoppe weies & lettyn his passage, And made knyȝtes, a ful huge* route, To pursewe hym euery cost aboute. And of þe sege, manfully be-gonne,	1596
and carry the town by assault.	By assaute he hath þe toun y-wonne, And entrid in on a nyȝt ful late, And set[te] wardis stronge at euery gate. And in [a] dongoun, moste stronge & principal, þat was of bilynge myȝti and royal,	1600 1604
Orestes puts Clytemnestra	þis Horestes first his moder fond, þe quene Clemestra, lady of þat lond, Whiche for drede sore gan to quake; But merciles anoon he made hir take	1608
in chains.	And putte in cheynes til þe next[e] morwe. And Egistus,—God ȝif hym euele sorwe!— <i>With</i> al þe stuf þat he myȝt acroche, Toward þe toun fast[e] gan a-proche In purpos ful Horestes for to greue, And hem <i>with-Inne</i> sodeynly releve.*	1612

1579. Forense] Forensis C, Florence D 1.

1586. False] And fals D 1. 1588. vppon] vp on hem D 1.

1597. huge] hoge C. 1614. releve] to releve C.

But al, in soth, myȝt[e] nat availle ;	
For or þat he þe cite myȝt availle,	1616
Horestes knyȝtes vnwarly han hym met,	Orestes's men slay Egisthus,
And alle attonis proudly on hym set :	
First slayn his men & putte hem to þe flizt,	
And taken hym, maugre al his myȝt,	1620
And <i>with</i> cheynes, lik as þei hym finde,	
Merciles ful fast[e] þei hym binde,	and put him, chained, in prison,
And shet hym vp, fetrid in prisoun.	
And alle fals founden in þe toun,	1624
þat wer assentid, willy, or helpynge	
To þe mordre of þe worpi kyng,	with all the murderers of Agamemnon.
Grete werkers and conspiratours,	
Ageyn her lord rysing as traitours,—	1628
Alle were take and bounde be rigour	
þe same nyȝt, & shet vp in a tour,	
Til on þe morwe, lik as þe lot be drawe,	
Eueryche of hem vndirfonge his lawe	1632
Liche his decert,—excepcioun was noon.	
And whanne þe nyȝt passed was & goon,	
And Phebus ros estwarde in his spere	
And on þe toures shon ful briȝt & clere,	[leaf 143 c] 1636
Whanne Clemestra, rote of al falshede,	
Was brouȝt forþe, quakyng in her drede,	
Beforn Horestes to Iugement I-fet,	Orestes cuts
He, <i>with</i> a swerde, sharpe and kene whet,	1640
Liche as þe goddes chargid hym to-forn,	
On pecis smale he hath hir al to-shorn,	
And made hir bern oute of þe tovnis boundis	Clytemnestra to pieces,
To be vowrid of bestis & of houndis :—	1644
Pite was noon in his brest reseruyd,	and gives them to dogs.
But quitte hir fully as she hap disservid	
Fro point to point, & forgat riȝt nouȝt.	
And þanne cheyned Egistus was forþe brouȝt,	1648
And iustly dempt by rigour of þe lawe	

1621. lik] anoon D 1. 1622. þei] þei gan D 1.
 1624. alle] alle þe D 1. 1627. werkers] werkerys A.
 1641. to-forn] be forn A.
 1643. bern] to be bore D 1—tovnis boundis] toun D 1.
 1644. vowrid] devourid D 1—houndis] lyoun D 1.
 1648. cheyned] gyued D 1.

Egisthus is hangd;	On an hirdel naked to be drawe þoru3-oute þe toun, þat alle myȝt[e] se, And after hiȝe [en]hangid on a tre, For to rote & drye ageyn þe sonne. Lo, how mordre hap his guerdoun wonne! Lo, how falshede his maister can* awake!	1652
	And alle þe traitours in þe toun y-take Wern on galwes enhonged euerychon, Til þei were seuered asonder bon fro bon, Hiȝe on an hil ageyn þe sterres shene. þus was þe toun fro tresoun purged clene, And <i>with</i> troupe awmentid & y-morid;	1656
	And to his regne Horestes ful restorid, As þe story suyng shal expowne, And of þe day whan he toke his crowne.	1660
Orestes is restored to his kingship.		1664

Howe kyng Menelay, brother to Agamenon, set a
parlement at Athenes, wher he entendyd to haue
deprivede Horrestes of his kyngdam, for þe dethe
of his moder; bot Horrestes was crownyd.¹

Menelaus	And whan þe myst & euery cloudy skye Of fals tresoun and conspiracie Were tried oute, vp-on euery side, þat falshed had no place to abide, þe story seith, in ordre rehersynge, þe same tyme Menelay þe kyng, Oute of þe se ful of wawys wete, Fro Troie-ward arived was in Crete, Frely eskapid many drede and payne, With his quene, þe goodly freshe Eleyne. And for cause she was so famous* fair, Gret was þe pres & merveilous repaire Fro euery part hir bewte to beholde, For whom Troie, <i>with</i> wallis not ful olde, Destroied was, þe noble royal toun;	1668
		1672
		1676
returns to Crete		
with Helen, his Queen,		
for whom Troy was destroyd.		

1652. hiȝe] ful hiȝe D 1.

1655. can] gan C.

1656. y-take] take D 1.

1658. were] *om.* D 1.

1660. fro] of D 1.

1662. ful] fully D 1.

1673. many] in many A.

1675. famous] famous C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 140 b.

And many man, ful worpi of renoun,	1680	
Hap lost his lyf—per may no man seie nay—		
Al for Eleyne, wyf to Menelay :		
Whan ping is doon, it may be noon oper.		
But whan pis kyng knewe fully of his broper	1684	When
Agamenoun mordre and euerydel,		Menelaus
He was ful trist, & liked no ping wel,		
But inwardly felt[e] ful grete smerte ;		
And his nevew he hadde also at herte—	1688	finds that
I mene Horestes—pat so merciles,		his nephew
Liche a tyraunte pat were graceles,*		Orestes has
His moder slowe, and had[de] no pite,		
Of mortal Ire in his cruelte,—	1692	kild his own
And fully cast pat he wolde blive		mother,
Of scepter & crowne, platly, hym deprive,		
Fully affermynge, for pis hatful cas		Menelaus
By al lawe pat he vnworpi was	1696	wants to
His fadris regne as eyr to possede,		dethrone
Iustly considrid his horrible dede.		him.
And al attonis, furious and wroth,		
With-oute abood vn-to ship he goth,	1700	
Malencolyk in his grete tene,		So Menelaus
Oute of Crete seiling to Athene,		sais to
And toke pe lond oute of shipes bord		Athens,
Where duke Nestor was gouernour & lord,	1704	
Whiche hym receiveth, like a gentil knyzt,		is well
With al his power, dilligence, and myzt.		receivd
But Menelay, of rancour and gret hete		by Nestor,
Gan with pe duke secrely to trete	1708	
To fynde a mene in his inwarde sizt		
For to deprive Horestes of his rizt.		
And per-vp-on to haue a iugement,		
At Athenes was holde a parlement	1712	and holds a
Of pe lordis of pat regioun,		meeting
To zeve per-on a diffinicioun,		there,
In whiche was shewed, openly y-nowe,		
How Horestes his owne modir slowe,	1716	to which
		he states
		Orestes's
		crime.

1680. many] many a D 1.

1685. mordre] mordre D 1.

1690. graceles] graciles C.

1695. hatful] fatal A.

1705. hym] hem D 1.

1711. a] om. D 1.

	And þe maner of his grete offence, Hym silf[e] þo beyng* in prësence.	
Orestes	And whan þis þing he fully dide espie, For his party he gan ageyn replie,	1720
urges that the gods	As he þat felte hym frely at his large, For hym alleggyng þat he had in charge Of þe goddis, shortly to declare,	
bade him slay Clytemnestra for murder- ing her husband;	His mortal swerde þat he nat ne spare Vp-on Clemestra, rote of false tresoun, þat slowe hir lord, kyng Agamenoun, And þe mordre þoruþ hir malis wrouþt.	1724
and he asks the Greek lords not to	Wherfore Horestes humbly besouþt þe lordes alle, with a manly herte, Of equite considren and aduerte, For no malis, rancour, nor for* rage	1728
disinherit him, for he is Aga- memnon's son.	Hym to deprive of his heritage, Sipen he was sone of Agamenoun, Borne to ben eyr of þe Regioun,	1732
	As 3e han herd, þat called was Methene, Al-be his moder, Clemestra þe quene, Compassid had his destructioun.	[leaf 144a] 1736
Nestor backs Orestes,	But duke Nestor, ymeved of resoun, In sustenyng of Horestes riþt, Roos vp anoon lyk a manly knyþt,	1740
and offers to fight for him.	Offringe him silf proudly for his sake þis hiþe quarel for to vndirtake, With his body to þe deth darreyne Wip whom þat list his title to with-seyne.	1744
No one opposes;	But þer was noon in al þat companye þat durste a word a-geyn[e]s him replye, So hool he stood in his oppinioun. And by his knyþtly mediacioun	1748
so Orestes is crown'd king.	He bar hym so, feynyng in no þing, þat Horestes was [y-]crown'd kyng Of Methene, alle beyng of assent. And whan dissoluyd was þe parlement, þis Horestes of his liges trewe	1752

1718. þo beyng] beyng þo C. 1731. for] for no C, D 1

1734. þe] þat D 1. 1746. a-geynes] a geyn A, D 1.

1750. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

Resseyved was with a crowne newe,
 And by trete of lordis many oon
 Kyng Menelay & he wer made at oon, 1756 Menelaus and
 And gan her Ire & her rancour lete. Orestes are
 And Ydumee, þe myȝty kyng of Crete, at-oned,
 So prudently gouerneth þis matere,
 þat Hermyone, þe ȝong[e] douȝter dere 1760 and Orestes
 Of Menelay and þe quene Eleyne, weds Her-
 So ȝong, so freshe, of bewte souereyn, mione, the
 I-wedded was with-oute more tariyng daughter of
 To Horestes, þe newe lusty kyng. 1764 Menelaus and
 And by cause of þis allyaunce Helen.
 Devoided was al rancour and distaunce
 Atwene þe kynges, Menelay þe olde
 And Horestes, of whom riȝt now I tolde. 1768
 þus leue I hem, as it was þe beste,
 Eche in his regne lyve in pes & reste ;
 For al strif was cessid in þis cas.
 But Erygona, þat þe douȝter was 1772 Erigona, the
 Of Egistus, as ȝe han herd me telle, daughter of
 For sorwe & drede list no lenger dwelle, Egistus,
 But toke a rope, & liste no þing to spare,
 And per-with-al gan hir silf to gnare, 1776 hangs herself.
 þe story seith, hiȝe vp-on a tre :
 þis was hir fyn,—ȝe gete no more of me—
 But I wil forþe ceriously entrete
 Of þe story to tellen ȝow þe grete. 1780

The wonderfule eskaipis of Vlives aftire þat he
 departede fro Troy ; and howe he made a
 soroweful compleynte against fortune to the
 worshipful kynge, called Ydumye.¹

O Vlives, by ordre in my writyng,
 þin aventures commen on þe ring,
 Ful wonderful boþe on lond and se, [leaf 144 b]
 Enfermedlid with grete aduersite ! 1784

I'll now tell
 you of
 Ulysses
 and his
 adventures.

1757. gan] om. D 1. 1763. I-wedded] Wedded D 1.
 1769. þe] for þe D 1. 1770. lyve] to lyue D 1.
 1781. my] om. D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 141 a.

	For Guydo, first discribinge þi repeire,	
Ulysses fits	Seith how þou founde weder foule & faire,	
	Now agreable, now þe thounder sowne,	
	Now stille and * smothe, now <i>with</i> clowdis frowne,	1788
	And seith also, þat þou dedist ordeyne	
out 2 ships,	To þi passage myȝty shippes tweyne,	
	Apparailled al for marchaundise,	
hoping to escape all troubles,	þat þou myȝtest in most secre wyse	1792
	Euery meschef of þe se eskaþe.	
	But for al þat þou haddist a fel iape :	
	For as þis auctor þi resort dop wryte,	
	He seith Vlixes, for al his wordis white,	1796
but he is plunderd,	I-robbed was of riches and of good,	
	Contrarious wynde so a-geyn him stood	
and driven to	þat he was drive, to his confusioun,	
	In-to þe myȝty stronge regioun	1800
Ajax's land,	Where Thelamoun regned by his lyve ;	
	And þere he was hent & take blyve,	
	Be myȝti hond sesid by þe brest,	
where he is arrested for the murder- ing of Ajax,	And merciles put vnder arest ;	1804
	For þei him had suspect in werkyng,	
	Touching þe mordre of þe same kyng.	
	But he so wrouȝt by his sleiȝti wyle,	
	And his tale sette in swiche a stile,	1808
but gets free,	þat hem alle he [pleinly] hath be-iaped,	
	And fro her hond frely is eskaped—	
	Except þat he, for al his queynt[e] fare,	
tho left moneyless.	Of his tresour was [y-]made ful bare ;	1812
	And for his passage was to him vnkouþe,	
	He fil a-geyn in-to þe wolves mouþe :	
	For, verrailly, as it is specified,	
	Kyng Naulus men han hym eft espied,	1816
Then he is chained for the murder of Palamedes,	Take & bounde & cheyned mercyles,	
	For þe mordre of kyng Pullamydes.	
	But þe story reherseth in certeyn,	
but escapes again.	By his prudence he eskaped is a-geyn,	1820
	—For he was boþe expert, wys, & olde—	

1785. discribinge] descryveth A. 1788. and] now C.

1795. resort] resoun D 1. 1797. I-robbed] Robbed D 1.

1820. eskaped] scaped D 1.

	For no man dide vn-to vs no wronge.	
Thence Ulysses	Til on a day þat þe eyr was stille, þe wynde also fully at oure wille, We seyled forþe in quiete and in pes	1860
saild to Clan- stafages;	Vn-to a port called Clanstafages, Wher <i>with</i> my meyne long & many day I fond al þing according to my pay, —þe wedir lusty, agreable, and feir— But who may trust ouper in wynde or eyr!— For vp-on feith of þe smoþe skye	1864
and then took ship again.	Ageyn to ship fast I gan me hye, Tariet nouȝt, but tok anoon þe see,	1868
After 3 day's calm,	Smoþe & calm enduring daies pre, þat in þe wedir founde was no lak.	
a tempest drove him	But sodeynly þe heuene turned blak, þe hydous tempest & þe wawes grene Oute of hope han me dispeired clene, Troublid my spirit & made me [so] pensif, <i>With</i> -oute refut teskape <i>with</i> þe lyf,	1872 1876
to Sicily,	Possid & drive by many sondri yle, Til at þe last, cast vp at Cecyle, Recuryng lond <i>with</i> gret annoy & peyne,	
where the 2 kings,	Wher pilke tyme regned kynges tweyne. And as I can remembre douteles,	1880
Sorigenes	þe ton of hem called Sorigenes, Whiche vn-to me ful contrarious was,	[leaf 144 d]
and Coclopas reignd,	And þe toþer named Coclopas,— Brepren of birþe, and, in conclusioun, I-lyche cruel of condicioun :	1884
and both plunderd his ships,	For pouȝ my sort had shape for þe nonys, Boþe tweyne fil on me attonys, Oppressing me in ful gret distresse, Spoiled my shipes of tresour & richesse, And for no pite liked not to spare,	1888
and left him bare of goods.	Til I was left destitut and bare Of al my good, allas, my mortal chaunce !	1892

1863. many] many a A. 1868. gan me] ganne A.
 1869. anoon] aȝein D 1. 1872. turned] tourneth A.
 1874. han me dispeired] gan me dispeire D 1.
 1883. was] om. A. 1884. named] y-namyd A.

And most of al was to me grevaunce, Whan of my gold þei* myȝt no more restreyne, þei sent doun her myȝti sonys tweyne :	1896	
Alipham, þat was ful large & long, And Polipheme þe myȝti geaunt strong, Whiche on my men tavenge hem wer so fayn, þat þei of hem han an hundred slayn, Disaraied to stonden at diffence. And of malys, with sodeyn violence þei token me, for meschef almost lorn, And Alphenor, myn owne broþer sworn, And hatfully, as þei han vs founde, In cheynes cast and in stokkys boude, And after þat ylokked in presoun. And for to make platly mencioun, þis myȝti man, þis gret[c] Polypheme, A suster had, shortly for to deme, Oon þe fairest þat eu[r] ȝit was born— She myȝt in bewte so be set a-forn, Nature hir gaf swiche a prerogatyf— A clene mayde, sothly, & no wyf, Flouryng boþe in fairnes & bounte, Whom Alphenor whan he dide se, Al-be he was fetrid in prisoun, For loue he lost wit & eke resoun, And wex al mad, so na[r]we she dide him binde, —Saue [vp-]on hir alwey was his mynde, And closid ay* was his perlous wounde. And sixe monþes þus we leie bo[u]nde, Boþe he & I, to seyn þe plat[te] trouþe, Til Polypheme had vp-on vs rouþe ; And þoruȝ his grace and mediacioun He quyt vs fre out of þat prisoun, And shewed vs, of mercy and pite, After oure sorwe gret humanite. But Alphenor, yliche of oon entent,	1900	kill 100 of Ulysses's men,
	1904	and put him and his friend Alphenor
		in prison.
	1908	Polyphemus has a beautiful sister,
	1912	
	1916	with whom Alphenor
	1920	falls madly in love.
		After 6 months, Ulysses
	1924	
		and Alphenor are set free.
	1928	

1895. þei] þer C—myȝt] may A—no more] not D 1.

1899. tavenge] to venge D 1.

1921. ay] alwey C—perlous] perillous D 1.

1923. seyn] set D 1. 1924. Til] This A.

	Was with þe brond of Cupide brent,	[leaf 143 a]	
	And felt his part <i>with</i> many mortal fyt,		
	Til he so wrouȝt by his sotil wyt,		1932
Alphenor steals the sister of Polyphemus,	þat on a nyȝt, who was lef or lope,		
	He stale þis mayde, & his weye he goþe,		
	þoruȝ help of men <i>with</i> him at þat tyme.		
	But on þe morwe at þe hour of pryme		1936
	Poliphemus gan vs for to sewe,		
	Whos myȝti hond we myȝt[e] nat eschewe ;		
who pursues him and takes her back,	And swiche a-saut on vs þei gan make,		
	þat of force þei han þe mayde take		1940
	From Alphenor, maugre al his rage.		
	And Polypheme vn-to my damage		
	<i>With</i> his knyȝtes so sore vp-on me lay,		
	þat I myȝt vnnep̄e eskape a-way		1944
	To saue my* lyf, compassid enviroun,		
	To deth purswyd of þat champioun.		
	But whan I sawe þer was non oþer geyn,		
	To fle þe deth, shortly for to seyn,		1948
Polyphemus attacks Ulysses, who cuts out his one eye,	While þis geaunt most fersly on me sette		
	<i>With</i> my swerd oute his eye I smette ;		
	And vn-to ship <i>with</i> my companye		
	I fledde in haste, þat no man myȝt espie		1952
	Where I be-cam, nor Alphenor my fere.		
	And whan þe wawes gon[ne] for to clere,		
	And gracious wynd gan to vs awake,		
and sails away.	þilk contre we han anoon forsake—		1956
	It was nat holsom for vs to abide.”		
(Ovid tells us about Polyphemus	—But of þis man like as writ Ovide,		
and his eye,	Poliphemus þe geaunt, out of drede,		
	Had an eye mydde of his forhede,		1960
	Whiche Vlixes smot out at a stroke ;		
	And like þe bowes of a braunchid oke		
	Was al his heer & his longe berde,—		
	On whom to loke childer were a-ferd.		1964
and his vain search for Ulysses.	And whan þat he had[de] lost his siȝt,		
	A-monge þe hilles he renneth day & nyȝt,		

1945. my] me C. 1950. my] þis D 1.

1951. vn-to] to A. 1955. And A D 1.

1956. þilk] And þilke D 1—han] gan D 1.

In a rage, to fynde hym som refuge, Cast[e] roches and grete stones huge	1968	
On every part environ þe contre, On Vlixes avenged for to be.		
þus seith Ovide, in conclusioun, In his boke of transformacioun— Methamorphoseos—þer 3e may it se.	1972	You can read the story in Ovid's <i>Meta-</i> <i>morphoses</i> .)
Whan-so-ever þat 3our leyser be Ceriously þe story for to rede.		
And in writinge forþe I wil procede,	1976	
How Vlixes, <i>with</i> face ded and pale, To Ydumee told[e] forþe his tale, Recheryng þus, surprised & a-wapud :		When Ulysses escaped from Polyphemus,
“ Fro Polipheme whan we wern eskaped, þoru3 oure vnhap and infelicyte In-to an yle myddes of þe see	1980	
We were dryve, whan it gan to ny3te ; And Elodium þat litel kyngdum hy3te.	1984	he was driven to the fatal Elodium,
Wher þat Circes, þe gret enchaunteresse, þilke tyme was lady and goddesse, þat koude hir craft so wonderly* performe,		where the enchantress Circe could
Al sodeynly a man for to transforme To haue þe liknes (& lesen his resoun)	1988	change men into any beasts she liked.
Of hors or bere, tigre or lyoun, Wolf or fox, or what hir list deuise— Hir dredful craft was shapen in swiche wise,	1992	
So my3ti wern hir straunge pociouns, Her letuarye[s] and confecciouns.		
And she also so fair vp-on to se, þat fro hir power no man my3t[e] fle.	1996	She was so lovely that Ulysses
For be þe werke of þis sorceresse, I was so founed vpon hir fairnesse, þat finally þus <i>with</i> me it stood :		
þat al a 3ere I <i>with</i> hir [a]bood, And pleynly had power noon ne my3t For to depart, nouþer day ne ny3t,	2000	stayed a year with her.

1968. Caste] Castinge D 1.

1985. enchaunteresse] chaunteresse D 1.

1987. wonderly] wondirfully C. 1989. resoun] rennoun D 1.

1998. I] He D 1.

	So lusti was þe lyf þat I ladde,—	
On Circe, Ulysses begot a son,	In whiche tyme by me a child she hadde, Riȝt inly fair & goodly to þe siȝt."	2004
Telegonus,	—And Thelagonivs in sothnes he hiȝt, Whiche afterward, I [wel] reherse can, By processe wex a manly man.—	2008
	" And be my sotil secre* providence, Of hir craft I hadde experience, þat maugre hir enchauntementes olde,	
and then stole away.	I stale a-way—she myȝt[e] me nat holde. And finally my fate to conclude, With my konnyng hir craft I gan delude, þat with my men I skaped fro her hond And went at large fre out of hir lond.	2012 2016
	But al þis þing me litel dide availe ;	
His ship was	For on my way as I gan to saile, For al my sleiȝt, in a litel while	
blown to an ile, where Caly- pha, Circe's sister, was queen;	I blowe was vp in-to an yle Wher Calypha, suster to Circes, Was crowned quene, & held her scepter in pes ; Whos craftis wern so myȝty & so strong,	2020
and he was kept there for a time,	Maugre my wil she held me þer ful long. But she, in soþe, to speke of wommanhed, Of bounte, fredam, and of goodlyhed, Surly had so souereyn excellence, þat myn abood to me was noon offence.	2024
	But who-so-euere þer-at crye or clappe,	[leaf 145 e] 2028
but escaped	At þe last I skaped fro hir trappe	
to another ile	And cam to an yle, riȝt as any lyne, Whiche specialy þoruȝ hiȝ power devyne	2032
whither folk came to consult an Oracle.	Ordeyned is of ȝore be myracle, As it were, a spiritual oracle— A man to haue in a temple pere Sodeyn answeere of what him list enquire, Of questiouns and demaundes alle, And of soule[s] what shal eke be-falle	2036

2006. Thelagonivs] Thelagemus D 1. 2009. secre] socre C.

2011. þat] þat moche D 1—hir] alle hir D 1—enchauntementes] chauntementes D 1.

2032. hiȝ] his D 1.

Whan men ar dede & graven vnder stoon,		
And I gan axe in pe temple anoon	2040	Ulysses consults the Oracle,
Myn adventures þat shuld after swe,		
And wher a man myȝt his fate eschewe :		
And of al þis, lyk to myn entent,		
I had answe're ful conuenient—	2044	
Saue what befalleth whan a soule is goon,		but can't learn what befalls the soul after death.
Diffynycioun vn-to me was noon,		
Swiche þing tasoile acordeþ nat to riȝt :		
It is reserued vn-to Goddes myȝt,	2048	
And excedeth resoun & wit of man.		
And fro þens forþe to seile I gan,		He sets sail,
Dreven with wynde, & no part socoured,		and is driven
Wher I was lyk to haue be deuourid	2052	
Of Caribdis, with his profounde welle,		to Charybdis,
Where Sirenes, Meremaydnes, dwelle,		where Mer- maids are,
þat fro pe brest, with skalis siluer shene,		
Ben of her shap fysches freshe & clene,	2056	with fishes' scales below,
And vpper-more, Kynde doth compasse		
Hem to apere femynyn of face,		but girls' faces;
Lyk virgines þat were of nature		
With-oute spot, vndefouled pure.	2060	
And of custom, in wawis as þei flete,		
þe song of hem is so heuenly swete,		whose sing- ing is so heavenly,
So angelik and ful of armonye,		
þat verrailly þe sugred melodie	2064	
Ravisshe wolde any man a-lyve,		
Of inly Ioie almost his hert[e] ryue—		
Make a man, of sodeyn hiȝe plesaunce,		that it makes a man forget everything,
Forȝete hym silf & lese his remembraunce,	2068	
Devoide hym clene from his owne þouȝt,		
Til vnwarly he be to meschef brouȝt.		till he comes to griet,
And with her song, or he* take kepe,		
He shal be brouȝt in a mortal slepe ;	2072	
And þei anoon—it may not be withdrawe—		
Wil drenche his ship lowe vnder pe wawe !		and his ship is drown'd.

2039. ar] bene D 1. 2042. wher] þere D 1.

2045. a soule] soules D 1. 2051. no part] vnnep̃e D 1.

2057. vpper-more] vpher more A, D 1.

2066. ryue] to ryve A. 2071. he] þei C.

	þus þe swetnes of her heuenly souu Bringeth a man to confusioun—	2076
	Who-so-euere by her boundis pace.	[leaf 145 d]
	But <i>with</i> þe lif I eskaped by grace :	
By stopping their ears with wax,	For myn erys <i>with</i> wex & gommys clere Were stoppid so, þat I ne myȝt[e] here	2080
	Touche nor werble of her instrumentis, Wher-by þe resoun of [a] man y-blent* is.	
Ulysses and his men escape from the Sirens,	And, finally, þoruȝ my sotilte, I and my men ben eskapid fre,	2084
	Seiling forþe, al mat of werynesse, Til we cam vp, <i>with</i> ful gret distresse,	
and anchor at Phæacia,	At Phenyce, & toke a-noon þe lond, Cast anker, and oure shippes bond.	2088
	But, sothly, þer it fil vs ful vnfaire ; For þe peple, cruel and contraire,	
	Only of malis fil on me anoon,	
where his men are slain,	And slowe my men almost euerychon ;	2092
and he plunderd.	Tresour & good, litel þat I hadde, Was me by-raft ; and al <i>with</i> hem þei ladde ;	
	And fewe of hem þat wer left alive, þei token hem & put in prisoun blyve.	2096
	þus hap Fortune lad me on her daunce <i>With</i> litel Ioie and plente of meschaunce,	
	Of whos daunger lerned and expert,	
So he is in evil plight,	I am falle in meschef and pouert ;	2100
	And <i>with</i> gret dool & sorwe ful my brest, On se and londe, by soupe & nat by est	
	I am com vn-to ȝoure presence,	
and has told King Ido- meneus his mishaps, because he trusts him.	And haue declared plainly in sentence	2104
	Myn auentures to ȝoure worpinesse, Of trust only and of feithfulnesse	
	þat I haue to ȝow in special.	
	And now I haue rehersid & told al	2108
	To ȝoure hiznesse in my best[e] wyse, <i>With</i> -oute more—to me it doth* suffice.”	

2078. eskaped] skapid A, scaped D 1.

2082. y-blent] blent C, A, D 1.

2102. est] west D 1.

2110. to me it doth] it doth to me C.

Of þe grete comforte that kyng Ydumeus shewed
to Vlyxes; and howe kyng Alpheon, for his
grete wysdam, ressavyd hym worshipfully, and
conveyed hym to his kyngdam.¹

- And þan; in hert he was constreyned sore,
þilk[e] tyme Vlixes spak no more, 2112
But held his pes, ful hevy in loking.
And Ydumeus lik a gentil kyng
Comforted hym al þat euere he myȝt,
And besy was his hert[e] for to list, 2116
And hym besouȝt his heuynes[se] lete,
And as long as hym list in Crete
With hym abide,—he made hym surete
He shuld[e] faren also * wel as he, 2120
And nat want of what may do him ese.
And whan his sorwe some-what gan apese,
þat his rage drow vn-to an ende,
Leue he toke, & seide he wolde wende 2124
Oute of þat londe home to his contre.
But first þe kyng, of freslau & bonat;,
Ȝaf vn-to hym gret riches and array, 2128
And what-so-euere was vn-to his pay,
Gold, tresour, & many oper þinges;
And at þe partynge of þese tweyne kynges
þere wer shippes whan him list to saile,
Redy stuffid with meyne* and vitaile. 2132
And þus Vlixes gan hym redy make;
And whan he haþe his leue fully take,
He hasted hym & toke anoon þe se,
And gan saile toward his contre. 2136
But first he went to kyng Alphenoun,
Whiche passingly hadde affeccioun
To sen Vlixes at his home-comyng,
And desirous ouer al[le] thing 2140
To han of hym newly aqueyntaunce :

2111. new * D 1. 2120. also] as C.

2130. þe] om. A, D 1—tweyne] two D 1.

2131. [new] bon D 1. 2132. meyne] money C.

2140. and] et om A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 142 c (misplaced after line 2108).

- For vn-to hym was inly gret plesaunce
 To here hym talke, for his elloquence,
 For his wysdam & his hiȝe prudence. 2144
 And þer he was, after al his smert,
 Receyved plainly with a[s] glad [an] hert
 As euere ȝit was any maner man
 Siben tyme pat þe world be-gan ; 2148
 And to ences of his Felicite,
 þer herd he first of Penelope,
 His trewe wyf, with-out spot or blame,
 Of whom ȝit grene* is þe noble fame, 2152
 Whiche from hir lord, for al his long absence,
 In þouȝt nor dede nevir dide offence,
 But sothly was, boþe in chere & dede,
 þoruȝ-oute Grece example of wommanhede. 2156
 And ȝit was she, as bokes list expresse,
 þoruȝ-oute þe world merour of fairnes,
 And among Grekis born of hiȝest blood,
 Called of auctours boþe fair and good ; 2160
 And ȝit seyn bokes of hir, douteles,
 Was neuer noon pat had so gret pres,
 But she hir kepte, chaunging for no newe,
 Vn-to hir lord euere I-liche trewe, 2164
 Of hert [ay] oon, nat partid in-to tweyne,
 pat she is called quene & souereyne
 Of wyfly troupe in þis bokis olde.
 And oft, I fynde, hir hert[e] wold[e] colde, 2168
 She turne pale for hir lord so ferre,
 In hir closet to heren of þe werre,
 Of drede she had, & for fere eke quake,
 Of fantasies for hir lordes sake ; 2172
 For his absence, boþe eve & morwe,

Ulysses is
well receivd,

and hears of
his wife
Penelope,

the crown of
wommanhood.

She ever kept
true to her
lord,

tho she often
feard for
him at the
war.

2148. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 2151. or] of A.

2152. ȝit grene] grene ȝit C.

After 2157 D 1 *inserts* :

Thorȝ Grece exauple of wommanhede
 And ȝit was she with outen ony drede.

2159. of] of þe D 1. 2161. And ȝit] As D 1.

2169. She turne] And wexe D 1—so] was so D 1.

2170. heren of] þenke on D 1.

2171. Of] And of D 1—& for fere eke] ofte she dide D 1.

2173. eve] on euen D 1.

Was deth to hir & importable sorwe.		
And ay, in sothe, for Ioie or any game,	[leaf 146 b]	
Whan it fel she herd Hectoris name,	2176	Whenever Penelope heard of Hector, she swoond
In any place anon she fil a-swowne,		
And gan hir silf al in teris drowne,		
Of wommanhed so she was a-ferde		for fear that
To here þe slauȝter of his mortal swerde,	2180	he should meet Ulysses.
List hir lord, of knyȝtly surquedie,		
Hadde of fortune falle in iupartye,		
Of hap or sort tamet þat worþi knyȝt,		
þat selde or neuer she felt hir hert[e] liȝt.	2184	
And many a dreme* a-nyȝtes dide hir gaste,		
Al þe while þat þe seȝe laste;		
And euery play was venym in hir siȝt,		
Whan þat she was from hir owne knyȝt:	2188	Absence from him took
For in þis world she had Ioie noon		away all
Of hiȝe nor lowe, plainly, but of oon,		her joy.
For whos sake al myrþe she refuseth.		
And who-so be* þat in his hert[e] museth	2192	
Of any womman any þing but good,		
Of malencolye mevid in his blood,		
Lat hym aduerte of wisdam and [y-]se,		
And remembre on Penelope,	2196	
For his decert list þat he be blamyd!		
And, o Guydo, þou shuldest ben* ashamed		
To seyn of wyves any þing but wele:		
For, in good feith, as fer as I can fele,	2200	Guido, you ought to be ashamed to abuse wives!
þouȝ oon or two do among offence,		
She þat is good þoruȝ hir prouidence		
Is þer-of no þing for to wyte.		
And þouȝ Guydo in his boke endite	2204	Against Helen, Cressid, and
þe variaunce of Eleyne or Cryseyde,		Medea, set
Or Medea, þat for sorwe deyde,		
Lete þer ageyn, of riȝt and equite,		
þe wyȝtly trowþe of Penelope,	2208	Penelope and
þe maydenhed of ȝong[e] Policene,		Polyxena.

2174. &] an D 1. 2185. a dreme] dremes C.

2189. þis] þe D 1—had Ioie] ioie hadde A.

2192. be] he be C.

2198. And] om. D 1—ben] bem C.

See too the goodness of Hecuba, Cassandra,	And þe goodnes of Eccuba þe quene, Of Cassandra eke þe stedfastnes,— And <i>with</i> al þis, take þe kyndenys	2212
Penthesilea.	Of Pantasile, <i>with</i> -oute variaunce, And put al þis to-gidre in balaunce, And 3e shal fynde, 3if 3e list acounte, Maugre who gruechþ, trouth[e] shal surmounte,— I dar aferme—& bere a-weye þe pris : þer wil no man replie þat is wys,— He were to feble in his oppinioun !	2216
Ulysses is told of a con-	And while Vlixes was <i>with</i> Alphenoun, It was to hym made relacioun	2220
spiracy of lords to	Of an hatful conspiracioun, þat certeyn lordis envircoun his contre	
ravish Penelope	Ravisshe wolde his quene Penelope, Maugre alle þo þat were þer ageyn, Al-be þat she was euere I-like pley[n], In hir troupe stidefast as a wal. 3et þei haue cast, pley[n]ly, þat she shal	[leaf 146 c] 2224
by force ;	Be take of force, it may nat be eschewed, But it so be in haste she be reskewed : For þei hem cast þe tyme nat aiourne ; For day and nyȝt <i>with</i> hir [þei] soiourne, Inly in herte for loue disamaied.	2228
and tho she cleverly frus- trates it,	But of wisdam she hape hem so delaied, þat þer was noon so manly nor so sage, þat koude of* hir geten avauntage, So avise she was in hir wirkyng. And whan Vlixes conceyved al þis þing, And fully knewe by open evidence, And also [had] in special credence Sent vn-to hym fro Penelope, þe mater hool declaryng in secre, His owne sone Thelamonevs,	2232
it enrages him.	He wexe in herte wood and furious,	2236
		2240
		2244

2210. And] *om.* D 1. 2225. were] wil be D 1.

2236. of] on C.

2237. avise] avised D 1.

2238. whan] *om.* D 1—conceyved] conceywith A, conceyueth D 1.

2244 is misplaced at the top of the column in C, and marked b ;
2243 is marked a.

- And wolde make no delacioun,
 But in al haste besouȝte Alphenoun,
 þe myȝti kyng, of his hiȝ bounte
 To releue hym in his aduersite, 2248
 And þat he wold poruȝ his myȝti hond
 Of gentilnes conueye hym to his lond.*
 He graunteþ hym & seiþ nat onys nay;
 And boþe two in ful gret array 2252
 Taken þe se whan þe wynd was good;
 Wel fortunēd, for no þing hem with-stood,
 þei be arived & hadde no lettyng,
 Wher Vlixes, as ȝe han herd, was kyng. 2256
 And secrely a-nyȝt þei wer conueied
 To hem þat han his ligaunce disobeied;
 And merciles, or þei myȝt a-wake,
 In her beddes þei han hem alle take, 2260
 Makyng noon prolongyng til þe* morwe,
 But in al hast, for no wyȝt durst hem borwe,
 Smet of her hedes by iugement final
 And set hem vp on þe castel wal, 2264
 Eueryche by oper endelong þe rowe,
 Vp-on þe hour whan þe cok gan crowe.
 And þus al nyȝt þei kept hem silf[e] cloos,
 Til þat Phebus meryly aroos 2268
 In þe orient, whan þe larke song;
 And þo þis kynges *with* her meyne strong,
 Freshely beseyn, entre þe cite.
 Who was þo glad but Penelope! 2272
 Who made Ioie but þis goodly-quene,
 Ful desirous hir owne lorde to sene!
 But ȝif I shulde al in ordre sette,
 þe grete myrþe þei made whan þei mette,— 2276
 Make rehersaile of compleintes olde,
 And how þei gan her hertes to vnfolde
 Eche to oper, and list no þing concele,

Ulysses begs
Alphenon tosend him
home.

Both sail to

Ithaca,

where Ulysses
at night hasall his foes
beheaded,and next
morning,enters his
city,
and is
welcomed by
Penelope.

[leaf 145 d]

They tell each
other their
troubles.

2250. lond] hond C. 2253. Taken] Token D 1.

2255. arived] armed D 1.

2257. a-nyȝt] by nyȝt D 1.

2261. þe] on þe C. 2262. durst] sholde D 1.

2277. Make] And make D 1.

2278. her] om. D 1.

- And þe gladnes þat þei inly fele,— 2280
 3if I shulde put al in memorie,
 þe reioisslinge and þe hertly glorie
 þat his liges made at his comynge,
 þe costis eke þei hadde at his metynge, 2284
 þe 3iftes grete and presentis riche,
 —In al þis world, I trow[e], noon I-liche—
 It were to long taryng for my boke!—
 And how þat he newe assuraunce toke 2288
 Of his lordis and his liges alle,
 And how þat þei to his grace falle,
 þe chere he made eke to Alphenoun
 Of gentilnes þoru3 his hi3e renoun, 2292
 And how þe dou3ter, inly debonaire,
 Of Alphenoun, Nausia þe faire,
 By Vlixes mediacioun*
 I-wedded was vn-to Thelamoun, 2296
 Born by discent—þer may no man say nay—
 To reioisshe his crowne after his day :
 And þus cam in by his purviaunce
 Of two regnes þe my3ti alliaunce,— 2300
 And how al þis brou3t was to þe knotte,
 Men wolde deme me plainly to sette,
 To presume of oppinioun
 For to delate a descriptioun, 2304
 Sipeñ Guydo, touching but þe chef
 In þis mater, of stile was but bref,
 Shortly rehersing how kyng Alphenoun
 Repeired is hom to his regioun, 2308
 And Vlixes in his chefe cite
 Abood stille with Penolope,
 Where I hym leue in Ioie and in solace
 Til Antropos likeþ to purchace 2312
 For to ficche finally þe date,
 till they died. þe thred [to] vntwyne of his lyues fate.

2290. to] vn to A. 2294. Nausia] and Nausia D 1.

2295. mediacioun] meditacioun C.

2302. me plainly] plainly me D 1.

2311. 2nd in] om. A.

2313. ficche] ffynche A.

Howe Pirrus, the sonn of Achilles, sleughe Menalippus and Polistines, sonnes to Atastus, which kept kenge Pelle out of his kyngdom, to þe which Pirrus restoryd him ageyne.¹

N	ow mvste I ful besy ben a whyle, To directe þe trais of my stile In discryving, shortly of entent, þe stok of Pirrus by lyneal discent, Myn auctor folwe & be compendious— Whos olde fader hiȝte Pelleus, His granmoder called Thetides, Of whiche two cam worþi Achilles, þat at Troye by tresoun lost his lyf; And Dardanya called was his wyf, Pirrus moder, & douȝter, as I rede, Vn-to þe kyng called Lycomede, Havyng a fader þat Atastus hiȝte, Whiche, in sothnes, al þat euere he myȝt Bare heuy herte to kyng Pelleus, To Achilles and also to Pirrus,— To al þe* kyn, plainly, on þat side. And of malis, rancour,* & of pride, And of envie in an hatful rage, Whan Pelleus falle was in age He beraft hym boþe septer and crowne, And from his se lowe aliȝte him downe; And in-to exile, availle may no stryf, He made hym go with Thetides his wif, Of hiȝe disdeyn,—geyne may no grace,— And in his hert gan day & nyȝt compasse þe deth of Pirrus,—kepe him ȝif he can!— And þer-vp-on maliciously began To shape a way, by await liggyng Hym for to slen at his home comyng. But þis Pirrus, from his treynes fre, Many daunger eskaped of þe se,	2316	I must now tell you about
			Pyrrhus.
		2320	His grand- father was Peleus, his grand- mother Thetides; his father Achilles, his mother Dardania,
	leaf 147 a	2324	
		2328	and her grandfather Atastus,
		2332	
		2336	who took Peleus's realm,
			and banisht him and his wife,
		2340	and tried to kill Pyrrhus
		2344	but he escaped.

2320. olde] bele D 1. 2331. þe] þat C.

2332. rancour] of rancour C. 2335. hym] om. A.

2337. in-to exile] in thexyl A.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 143 c.

Pyrrhus first landed at Malasus (Molossis).	Many wawe and many tempest wood,	
	With gret[e] los boþe of men and good,	2348
	At Malasus aldirfirst gan londe,	
	A strong* cite a litel fro þe stronde,	
His foe Atastus	Wher þat he was refreshed wonder wel.	
	And þer he knewe grounde & euerydel,	2352
	First of þe exile, like as men hym tolde,	
	Of Thetides and Pelleus þe olde,	
has 2 sons	And how Atastus bar to hym hatrede	
	Vn-to þe deth ; wher-of he gan drede,	2356
	And þouzt he wolde, as he þat was riȝt wys,	
	Be som engyn eschewen his malys,	
and one daughter.	And þer-vp-on don his besy peyne.	
	Now hadde Atastus oþer sonys tweyne,	2360
	Menalippus and Polistenes,	
	And a douȝter called Thetides.	
Peleus and his wife are imprisoned in an old castle.	And al þis while woful Pelleus,	
	In a castel olde and ruynous,	2364
	With Thetides, ful of sorwe and care,	
	For drede of deth day & nyȝt gan dare,	
Pyrrhus sails	Dis[es]peired in his vnweldy age	
	Recur to finde of þis mortal rage,	2368
	Except þat he had an hope of ȝore	
	þat Pirrus shuld help him and restore	
for Thessaly,	At his repoir, whan-so þat it falle—	
	After whos comyng often he gan calle,	[leaf 147 b] 2372
	þe tyme curse þat he so long abood.	
	But whan Pirrus* al þis vnderstood	
but sends 2 spies before him.	At Malasus by relacioun,	
	Ful faste he gan haste oute of þe toun,	2376
	Toke þe se and faste gan hym hyȝe	
	Toward þe lond called Thesalye,	
	Of entent to maken ordinaunce	
	On Atastus for to do vengauce.	2380
	But aldirfirst, þis Pirrus ful prudent,	
	Espies tweyne he to-forn hath sent	

2347. Many (*both*) many a D 1.

2350. strong] *straunge* C—2nd a] *om.* A.

2362. called] y callid A, y called D 1.

2372. calle] falle D 1.

2374. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C.

2375. by] by trewe D 1. 2377. Toke] And tooke D 1.

To Thesalye forþe to-gidre goon ;		
And Crilippus called was þe ton,	2384	Pyrrhus's spies
And Adrastus named was his fere—		
þei wern expert, hem nedeth nat to lere.		
In whos expleit, to more avauntage,		
þis Pirrus haþe direct his message	2388	
Of Thesalye to a citeȝeyn		go to a citizen of Thessaly to get information.
Called Assandrus, a maner chamberleyn		
With Pelleus, and whilom ful secre		
While he was flouringe in felicitye.	2392	When Pyrrhus knows all is safe,
And whan Pirrus, in conclusioun,		
Knewe al þe sothe by relacioun,		
On se nor lond hym ne list to * tarie,		he sails to where
Al-be þat he fond þe wynde contrarie ;	2396	
But he, eskaped many dredful stoundis,		
Of Thesalye aprocheþ to þe boundis :		
For Eolus hath his lust obeied,		
And, of fortune wonderly conueied,	2400	
He driven was, as it wer, by grace		
To ariven in þe same place		
Wher Pelleus in a doolful cave		Peleus is, in a cave ;
For drede of deth lay hym silf to saue,	2404	
Soule saue his wyf, <i>with-outen</i> any feris,		
Al enclosed <i>with</i> busshes and <i>with</i> breris.		
And Pirrus þer went vp first to londe,		and when he lands,
Sool by hym silf walkyng on þe stronde,	2408	
Pensif and trist, and his weye toke		
Where Pelleus in þe caue quoke,		Peleus thinks
Hauyng <i>with</i> hym þo noon oþer guyde		
Saue his swerd hangyng by his syde.	2412	
And vnwarly, <i>with</i> a dredful hert,		
Pelleus oute of þe caue sterte		
Disamayed, of his lyf in doute,		
Whan he behelde a knyȝt þere walke aboute,	2416	
And astonyd abood & stood ful stille,		
Imaginyng þat he sawe Achille,		he, Pyrrhus, is Achilles,
By þis Pirrus stondyng in þe place,		

2385. Adrastus] Adastrus A. 2391. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2395. to] nat C. 2398. Of] And of D 1.

2415. of] and of D 1.

for Pyrrhus is so like his father.	By alle þe signes shewid in his face :	2420
	For nature, with-oute variaunce,	[leaf 147 c]
	Made hem so lik of chere & contenaunce, Of forme, of shap, and lymys euerychon, þat difference in effect was noon.	2424
His grand- father Peleus embraces him,	And Pelleus, <i>with-oute</i> lenger space, Gan anon Pirrus to embrace, And abraide oute of his dedly þouȝt, And for Ioie sette al his sorwe at nouȝt ;	2428
and tells him his mis- fortunes,	And gan to hym by & by declare Bope his exile and his euele fare, His pitous lyf, his pouert & meschaunce, And Fortunys fals[e] variaunce,	2432
and how Atastus hates him.	And of Adastus þe feruent hoot envie, þe cruelte and þe tyranye— Ceriously he told Pirrus al. And he, ful sobre, stood stille as a wal.	2436
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship, and hears that Atastus and his 2 sons	With face pale and in hert[e] wroth, Specheles to ship a-geyn he gooth ; And þer [he] was informed, dout[e]les, þat Menalippus and Polistenes And Adastus, to-gidre alle þre, With huge array and a gret meyne þe same day, ful surquedous of pride,	2440
are hunting near.	Hunte a forest, a litel þere beside. And whan Pirrus þer-of toke good hede, With-oute a-bood chaunge gan his wede,*	2444
He dresses as a poor man,	Ful porely, rent, and disarayed, —Liche a man pat were for þouȝt dismaied—	2448
takes his sword, and goes to the forest.	Girt <i>with</i> his swerde, made no delay, But to þe forest toke þe ryȝt[e] way, Sool by hym silf, <i>with-oute</i> companye, So secrely þat no man myȝt espie.	2452
	And as he drewe many diuers boundis, He herd[e] hornes & vncouplyng of houndis ;	

2422. hem] hym A.

2423. and] of D 1.

2432. And] And also D 1.

2433, 2441. Adastus] Atastus A.

2444. 2nd a] om. A.

2445. toke good] had take D 1.

2446. wede] wete C.

2453. And as he] As he þat D 1—many] to many D 1.

2454. &] om. A, D 1.

- And, like a man þat list make his mone
 Fro sizt of folke, he drewe him ay allone. 2456
- And, casuely disseuered fro þe pres,
 First he mette with Polistenes,
 Menalippus ridyng by his side ;
 And boþe two on Pirrus gan abide, 2460
 And boistously of hym to enquere
 Fro whens he cam & also what he were,
 So feibly clad and of so pore estate,
 Walkyng þere as he were disolat. 2464
- And lowly he of chere & contenaunce,
 Stille and humble in his dalliaunce,
 Answerid ageyn, & seyde how þat he
 Fordriven was *with* meschef of* þe se, 2468
 And affermyd, pale & no þing red,
 His felaship drowned was and ded—
 Fyve hundrid—þe wawes were so rage—
 Of olde & þonge and of mydel age— 2472
 And he eskaped—þe tempest was so rif,
 As he hem tolde,—vnneþe *with* þe lyf.
 And, ouer-more, he tolde hem platly eke,
 Towching his birþe, þat he was a Greke, 2476
 And went[e] þer, destitut of Ioie,
 Late comen fro þe sege of Troye,
 And besougt *hem* toward his lyving
 To helpen hym *with* som refreshing, 2480
 As hym þat had catel loste and good,
 Like as þei sawe naked how he stood,
 Praiyng also, *in* hope it shulde auaile,
 Hym to releue *with* cloping or vitaile, 2484
 To his refut sumwat to prouide.
 And þei bad hym þat he shuld abide ;
 For þei wil wit, pleynly, what he can.
 And pilk[e] whyle be-sides hem þer ran 2488
 A ful gret hert down by þe riuer ;
 And Menalippus priked his courser,

Pyrrhus
meets Atastus's 2 sons,Polisthenes
and Menalippus.

He tells em

leaf 147 v

how 500 of
his men were
drownd at
sea,
but he
escaped,and is a
Greekcome from
the siege of
Troy.He begs food
and goods of
them.

2459. Menalippus] And Menalippus D 1.

2461. of] to A—to] gan D 1. 2468. of] on C.

2481. hym] he D 1. 2485. refut] refuyt D 1.

2487. wit] wete A, D 1.

	As hym sempte it was to hym dewe,	
Menalippus follows a stag.	þoruþ þinne & pikke only to purswe	2492
	He spareth nat, but alweye after rood ;	
	And his broþer with Pirrus stille abood—	
Polisthenes	Polistenes—and toke of it noon hede,	
dismounts and lies down.	But in al haste a-lizte fro his stede,	2496
	On þe grene to reste hym þer beside,	
	As he þat was wery for to ryde,	
	With-oute meyne beyng hym silf[e] sool,	
	Lestyng of Pirrus þe compleint & þe dool.	2500
	But sodeynly, or he myȝt aduerte,	
Pyrrhus kills him,	Cruel Pirrus ran hym to þe herte,	
	And left hym ded, lyggynge on þe plein.	
	Whan Menalippus reþeired was ageyn,	2504
	Seynge his broþer baskyng in his blood,	
	And Pirrus eft, furious and wood,	
	With a face of colour pale and wan,	
and Mena- lippus too, when he returns;	To Menalippus in his ire ran,*	2508
	And slowe hym eke, or þat he toke hede.	
	And þus þei laie on þe grounde & blede,	
	þe breþer two, with Pirrus swerd I-slawe.	
	And he anon aside gan hym drawe,	2512
	Metynge a knyȝt, wer it of sort or cas,	
as well as Cynaras,	As seith þe story, called Cynaras,	
	Of whom Pirrus gan in hast enquire,	
	Whos man he was or what he dide [t]here ;	2516
	And he answered, & made no tarynge,	
a knight of Atastus's.	He was servaunte with þe myȝti kyng	
	Called Atastus, lord of þat contre.	[leaf 143 a]
	And Pirrus þo, of dedly enmyte,	2520
	With cruel swerde, al freshe & red of blod,	
	Ran hym þoruþ-oute, as any lyoun wood.	
	And after þat þe forest he forsoke,	
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship,	And in al hast þe riȝt[e] weye he toke	2524
	To ship ageyn, pale & blak of hewe,	

2491. hym] it A.

2497, 98 are transposed in D 1, and marked b and a.

2500. Lestyng] Listnyng D 1—2nd þe] om. A.

2502. Cruel] Cruelly D 1.

2504. Whan] And whanne D 1.

2508. ran] he ran C. 2511. I-slawe] slawe D 1.

2519. Atastus] Adrastus D 1.

And gan anon to araie hym newe,
 Al in purpil, whiche, as clerkes telles,
 Is for kynges & for no wyȝt elles. 2528
 And þanne Pirrus, freshe & wel be-seyn,
 To þe forest repeired is ageyn,
 Wher sodeynly of hap in his walkyng
 In short while he mette with þe kyng, 2532
 Old Atastus, þat asked of Pirrus,
 "What man art þou, [þat] be þi silf[e] þus
 Walkest þus [here] al day to and fro?"
 "Certes," quod Pirrus, "ful of sorwe & wo, 2536
 Inly supprised of hertly compleynyng,
 Oon of þe sonys of Priamus þe kyng
 I was whilom, put oute of memorie,
 Whan þat Troye floured in his glorie, 2540
 Now refutles, in-to meschef brouȝt,
 I walke sool, ful of care & pouȝt,
 Fer in exile oute of Troie toun,
 With cruel Pirrus to lyven in presoun, 2544
 Bouȝde yn-to hym, þouȝ me be ful both,
 Myn hond assured with many ful gret oth
 Tobeye his lust in captiuite—
 Lo, here is al,—þus it stant with me!" 2548

dresses in
 royal purple,

meets King
 Atastus,

and says he
 is one of
 Priam's sons,

imprisouned by
 Pyrrhus.

Howe Atastus enquyred of Pirrus if he knewe ought
 of Pirrus governance, and Pirrus made him a
 synge to þe Cave wher Pelle was, to thentent
 to seley hym in lokenge thidere.¹

Atastus po, of entencioun,
 After many oper questioun,
 Enquered of hym in his daliaunce,
 ȝif he knewe ouȝt of Pirrus gouernaunce, 2552
 Or ȝif þat he koude ouȝt vnderstonde
 Wher he hym kepte sith he cam to londe.
 "I-wis," quod he, "ȝif ȝe list hym haue,

Atastus asks

him where
 Pyrrhus is.

2527. Al] As D 1. 2533. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2535. þus] om. D 1—al day] a day D 1.

2539. whilom] som tyme now D 1. 2541. in-to] nowe to D 1.

2549. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2550. oper] anothir D 1.

2551. Enquered] Conquered A, Enqueringe D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 144 c.

- Pyrrhus . He kepþ hym cloos in þe 3onder cave 2556
 says, Amonge bruskaile *with a shrouded face*,—" in yon cave,
 Makying a signe to þe same place.
 And al was doon for an ydel mafe :
 For while þe kyng þedirward gan gaze, 2560
 and draws Hasti Pirrus gan his swerd oute drawe
 his sword to In purpos ful Atastus to haue slawe ;
 slay Atastus.
 But wonderly, þe story can 3ow lere,
 But Queen Quene Thetides dide anoon appere, 2564
 Thetides
 Al be-reyned *with* terys on hir face,
 And gan þe swerd of Pirrus to embrace,
 Preiying him his dedly hond restreyne. 2567
 prays him to spare her father.
 " Hastow * nat slayn my 3ong[e] breþer tweyne?— [leaf 148 b]
 And now, alas ! my fader, hoor and gray,
 Merciles fro me wilt take a-way ?
 Put vp þi swerde ! & no blood ne shede !
 And haue pite vp-on þi kynrede, 2572
 And aduerte clerly to þe fyn,
 How þou art come of þe same lyne,
 And hatful is, who-so loke a-ri3t,
 Vnkynde blood in euery mannys si3t." 2576
 Pyrrhus, And Pirrus þo, as any tigre wroþe,
 raging, Gan afferme, *with* many ful gret oþe,
 þat who-so grucche or a-geyn[e]s pleyne,
 says he'll kill He shal hym sleen *with* his hondis tweyne : 2580
 Atastus for
 " For hath nat he be fals extorcionn
 banishing Put Pelleus oute of his regiounn,
 Peleus.
 Whiche is 3our lord, & 3e his trewe wif?—
 þat finally he shal lese his lyf, 2584
 And here anoon of myn hondis deye ;—
 In þis mater þer is no more to seye."
 But Pelleus, darynge in þe cave,
 Of grace only list his* lif to saue— 2588
 Al oþer help platly is for nou3t.
 And Pelleus was anoon forþe brou3t,
 Croked & olde, vnweldy eke to se,
 On which, And to-fore Pirrus fil douz on his kne, 2592
 Peleus is brought out of the cave.

2556. þe] *om.* D 1.

2562. Atastus] Adastus D 1.

2568. Hastow] And hastow C.

2578. many] many a D 1.

2588. his] hir C.

Beseching hym <i>with</i> a pitous face		Peleus begs Pyrrhus not
At his request taken hym to grace,		
And þat he wold in his manly herte		
Goodly considre þe dedly wo & smerte	2596	
Of Atastus, and þe mortal peyne		to kill Atastus,
þat he hadde for his sonys tweyne,		
Whiche laie ded to-forn hym on þe grene,		whose 2 sons he has slain.
"Slayn <i>with</i> þour swerde þat is so sharp & kene,	2600	
Whiche he ne may recuren in no wyse,		
þe sorwe of whiche* ouzt I-now suffyse,		
þouȝ ȝe on hym do no more vengauce :		
Al þis peised iustly in balauce ;	2604	
Sith he is hooly submitted to þour myȝt,		
Takeþ now hym to merci anoon riȝt,		
And late þoure swerd his age not consume—		
þis my request, as I dar presume."	2608	
And þanne Pirrus, shortly for to seyn,		Pyrrhus consents.
Whan he hadde put vp his swerd ageyn,		
Seynge merci myȝt[e] most availe,		
<i>With</i> -oute wordis or any rehersaile,	2612	
First of al, to-forn hem euerychon,		
þe kynges made accorden in-to oon,		Then he and Atastus agree
By his wisdam, concluding vp in dede,		
þat eche of hem shulde his riȝt possede	2616	
In Thesalye, parted in-to tweyne,	[leaf 143 c]	to divide Thessaly between them.
þat nouȝer hadde mater to compleyne,		
Eueryche to regne in his dewe se.		
And while þei were to-gidre alle þre,	2620	
Oute of presence of any oþer man,		
Atastus first þus his tale gan :		

**Howe Atastus resygnede his parte of the kyngdam
of Thesalye to his cosyne Pirrus.¹**

"Sirs," quod he, "to þow is nat vnknowe		Also Atastes makes a proposal.
How þoruȝ age now I am brouȝt lowe,	2624	

2602. *whiche*] *swiche* C. 2603. *ȝe*] *thou* A.
 2608. *þis*] *This* is D 1. 2609. *new* ¶ A.
 2614. *made*] *he made* D 1. 2617. *in-to*] *in* A.
 2622. *gan*] *bigan* D 1. 2623. *new* ¶ D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 a.

- Atastus being
old and
feeble, And þoruȝ naturis kyndly mocyoun
Am wexe feble of wyt and [of] resoun,
Beyng vnweldy of my lymes alle
—So many ȝeris arn vp-on me falle— 2628
And can vneþe any þing discerne,
To feble, in soth, a kyngdam to gouerne,
Of lyf nor deth takyng now noon hede,
and his sons
dead, Sith my sonys slay[e]n ben and dede, 2632
And sool am left now with-oute eyr,
Of worldly lust fully in dispeir,
þe tyme passed of my felicite.
Fortunys turne with mvtabilite 2636
Hath tauȝt me, plainly, I dar it wel expresse,
In worldly Ioie is no sikernesse,
Nor verray trust no while to abide ;
But I wil now for my silf prouide, 2640
And in al hast, by prudent puruyaunce,
Me discharge* of al gouernaunce—
Ageyn my sort me list not maligne ;
resigns the
crown of
Thessaly But septer & crowne frely I resigne, 2644
Of Thesalye lordshipe & eke lond
Of my fre wil hool in-to þin hond,—
þer schal no man reclayme nor* seye nay,
Interupte nor make no delay 2648
Touching þis þing, by no collusion,
For I þe putte in* pocesoun.”
And, here-vp-on, of al þat euere he seide
Makyng ful feith, his hond in his he leide, 2652
Quene Thetides sitting þere present.
And Pelleus, of þe same entent,
Vn-to Pirrus for his purpa[r]tye
to Pyrrhus, Resigned eke þe riȝt of Thesalye, 2656
Fully affermyng þat of ȝore a-go
His ful desire and his Ioie also
Was euere in oon his newew to succede,
As riȝtful eyr his kyngdam to possede, 2660

2626. Am] I am D 1. 2628. arn] bene D 1.

2632. Sith] Sithen D 1. 2637. tauȝt] cauȝte D 1.

2642. discharge] dischange C. 2646. hool] hoolly A.

2647. nor] & C, ne D 1. 2650. in] in þe C.

2651. here-vp-on] ther upon A.

- “ And outerly, *with-oute* repentaunce,
 Al þat longeþ [vn-]to my lig[e]aunce,
 Septer & swerd, crowne* & diademe,
 So as a kyng lyf and* deth to deme, 2664
 In-to pin hond, *with-oute* lenger date,
 þis same houre hooly I translate.” [leaf 148 d].
 And whan þe knotte of þis conuencioun
 Was fully brouȝt to conclusioun, 2668
 Parformyd vp hool þe vnite
 For euermore, atwen þese kynges þre,
 Atastus knyȝtes, disseuered environn,
 Oute of þe forest be descended doun, 2672
 And be bidding, platly, of her lord
 þei were echon sworn to þis acord.
 And attonis þis lusti companye
 To Thesalye fast[e] gan hem hiȝe ; 2676
 And Pirrus folke, ligginge on þe se,
 Be seiled forþe, streit to þe cite.
 And Atastus doth sette a parlement,
 Where openly he gaf commaundement 2680
 þat alle his liges, of hiȝe or* lowe estat,
With-oute strif or any more debate,
 Specially of gentil blod y-born,
 þe same day to Pirrus to be sworn 2684
 Like her degrees in þe royal halle,
 To perseuere his trew[e] liges alle
 Duryng her lyf, for ernest or for game.
 And Pelleus commaunded haþe þe same 2688
 For his parti, *with-uten* any fraude.
 And þus *with* Ioie & solemne laude,
 Pirrus was of euery maner age
 Gladly accepted to his heritage. 2692
 And on a day fortunat and good,
With glad aspectus whan þe heuene stood,
 Wel according to swiche maner þing,
 Worþi Pirrus was y-crowned kyng 2696
- When this
is settled,

 Atastus's
knights

 and
Pyrrhus's
men sail to
Thessaly.

2662. to] vnto A. 2663. swerd crowne] crowne swerd C.

2664. and] or C. 2675. And] Alle D 1.

2679. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2681. or] & C.

2689. For] On D 1. 2696. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

- Of Thesalye, þe riche regioun—
 It were but veyn to make mencion
 Of her reuel ne her gret array,
 Nor of þe fest made þe same day, 2700
 Eke in þe story I fynde it nat, in soth.
 I wyl passe ouer as myn auctor doth—
 Saue in his boke it is specefied
 þat þe kyngdam was fer magnified 2704
 Of Thesalye by þe grete myȝt
 Of þis Pirrus, whilom so good a knyȝt,
 Where I leue hym in his royal se,
 Tournyng agayn to kyng Ydumee, 2708
 Whiche in þis while was graue vnder stoon.
 And after hym, his sone Mereoun,
 þe story seith, was crownyd king of Crete;
 But a while regnyng in quyetē,
 He deide also—it wold[e] be noon oþer. 2712
 And þanne anon Leorica, his broþer,
 As riȝtful eyr be successioun
 Was crowned kyng of þat regioun, [leaf 149 a] 2716
 In whiche tyme Atastus, out of drede,
 By þassent of Pirrus, as I rede,
 Ful besi was to make in special
 A riche tounge, passyngly royal, 2720
 Where buried wern *with* ful huge pres
 Menalippus and Polistenes,
 Boþe two in þe forest slawe
 þoruȝ Pirrus swerde, be ful cruel lawe— 2724
 Of hem can I noon oþer processe make,
 But euene her fully my leve* I take
 Of hem boþe, and also eke yfere
 Of Atastus, her owne fader dere, 2728
 Of whom, sothly, for al his lokkes hore,
 In Troye boke rede I can no more.
 But now mvst I ageyn to Pirrus* wende,
 To write of hym þe sory woful* ende, 2732

I'll not say
 anything of
 the Corona-
 tion revels,

but turn to
 Meriones,
 King of
 Crete,

who was suc-
 ceeded by his
 brother.

Atastus

buries royally
 Menalippus
 and Poli-
 sthenes.

I'll now tell
 you the end
 of Pyrrhus.

2706. whilom] somtyme D 1.

2714. And þanne] Thanne in haste D 1.

2717. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2719. Ful] But D 1.

2724. be] *with* D 1—cruel] gret D 1. 2726. leve] tale C.

2731. Pirrus] *purpos* C. 2732. sory woful] woful sory C.

- Whiche, whan he sat higest in his se,
 Made ful blind *with* veyn prosperite,
 Gouernyng þe lond of Thesalye,
 He falsly fil in-to a fantasie 2736 Pyrrhus
 To sette his loue on Hermyon þe quene, falls madly
 Horestes wyf, regnyng in Methene, in love with
 For whom he brent hoot as any fyre. Hermione,
 And in fulfilling of his foule desire, the wife of
 His purpos hool pus he brouȝt aboute : Orestes ;
 Hir rauyssyng whil hir lord was oute, 2740
 Lad hir hoom & hilde hir as his wyf, ravishes her,
 Semyng to hym it was a blisful lyf and takes her
 And ful reles of his peynes smerte. home as his
 Of whiche Horestes bar ful hevy herte, 2744 wife,
 And cast hym pleynly avengid for to be
 Whan he may haue opportunyte ; 2748
 For pilk[e] tyme, pouȝ he had[de] wrong,
 He was to feble & Pirrus was to strong.
 Whiche held also, in stori it* is tolde,
 Andronomeca with hym in housholde, 2752
 Hectoris wyf, by whom whylom she had tho he has
 A litel child, whiche *with* hir she lad— there
 þe sege complet and destruccioun— Andromache,
 Whan she was brouȝt out of Troye toun : 2756 Hector's
 Lamedonta, I fynde, was his name, wife,
 Eneresyng after to ful worpi fame.
 And by Pirrus she had a sone also
 Called Achilleidos, so as writ Guydo ; 2760
 And þis wommen, for al hir gret estate, by whom he
 Atwen hem silf amonge wern at debate : has a son,
 And Hermonye, in hir Ire al hoot, Achilleidos.
 In compleynyng to hir fader wrot
 þat hir fere, for al hir hiȝe degre, 2764
 Andronomeca was cherished bet þan she
 Of kyng Pirrus, besechyng Menelay
 Tenhasten hym, in al þat euere he may, 2768
 Come hym silf anoon þat it were do,

2736. falsly] fully D 1. 2751. it] as C.

2753. whylom] somtyme D 1. 2756. out of] vn to D 1.

2762. Atwen] Betwene D 1.

- To sle pis woman & hir* childe also.
 Menelaus And he bood nat, but faste gan him hiȝe,
 In an hete, towarde Thesalye 2772
 tries to kill Andromache; To be venged *with* his swerde of stele
 Vp-on hir pat trespasseþ* neuer-a-dele.
 But maugre hym, in al his cruelte,
 but she is rescued from him. She was reskewed myd of þe cite. 2776
 It is a þing whiche hap* nat ben herd :
 To a womman a kyng to drawe his swerd—
 I wil no more in pis mater dwelle,
 In maner shamed it to write or telle. 2780

**How Cruelly kynge Horrestes, in the Tempylle of
 Appollo within the Ille of Delos, sleugh Pirrus,
 for that he had ravissheþe quene Hermone, his
 wyff, and here kept in avoutreye.¹**

- This was while Pyrrhus was in Delos, But pis was doon while Pirrus of corage
 To Delos was goon on pilgrymage,
 Havyng *with* hym but a litel rout,
 to pray to Apollo for the soul of Achilles. To Appollo to knelen & to loute, 2784
 For þe soule to preyen of Achille,
 And his avowes also to fulfille,
 And panken hym *with* humble affeccioun
 Of good expleit he had at Troye toun, 2788
 And for wreche, also, þat was take
 At þe cite for his faderis sake.
 But al pis þing here y-specified
 Orestes goes to Delos with his knights, Kyng Horestes warly hath espied, 2792
 And to Delos gan hasten him ful riȝt,
 Ledyng *with* hym many lusty knyȝt ;
 And vnwarly he *with* Pirrus mette,
 And vengably vp-on hym he sette, 2796
 þat finally in þat straunge londe
 and slayes Pyrrhus. Horestes slow hym *with* his owne hond.

2770. hir] pis C. 2774. trespasseþ] trespassed C.

2776. myd of] amid D 1. 2777. hap] has C.

2781. of] om. D 1.

2791. al] for al D 1—y-specified] specified D 1.

2794. many] many a D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 d.

- I fynde, in soth, he made no diffence,
 So sodeyn was þe mortal violence 2800 Orestes's
attack is so
sudden that
Pyrrhus
can't defend
himself,
- Of his enmy, he koude nat asterte :
 For or þat he myȝt his swerd aduerte,
 He was on hym enviroun al be-set,
 þilke tyme it myȝt[e] be no bet ; 2804
- For þer was nouper socour nor declyn.
 þus was Pirrus brouȝt vn-to his fyn, and is killd.
 Late crowned kyng of Thesalye.
- Lo, here þe guerdoun of about[e]rie ! 2808 See the
reward of
adultery :
- Lo, how þe mede and reward is ful rif,
 To mysuse anoþer mannys wyf !
 It is no drede, folowe shal vengauunce,
 Sodeyn deth, or vnwar meschaunce, 2812
- Whiche every man gretly ouȝte charge. beat here
 And in Delos in a temple large
 Kyng Pirrus was lokked vnder stoon ;
 And Horestes forthe his weie is goon, 2816 Pyrrhus is
buried.
Orestes takes
his wife
home.
- And by force gat his wyf ageyn—
 þer was no wyȝt durste hym þe with-seyn—
 And to Methene proudly is repeired.
 And Thesalye, pitously dispeired,* 2820 Thessaly is
left without
- Destitut, as þei þat can no red,
 Whan þei wist her worpi kyng was ded—
 And eyr was noon, by successioun
 To gouerne þat noble regioun 2824 an heir to
its crown,
- Saue Achilleydos, þat but litel a-forn
 In Pirrus absceunce was in Grece born,
 Fully of age nat a quarter clene :
 þe ȝouþe of whom, sothly, was to grene, 2828 who is too
young to rule.
- Who liste considre, & to tendre of myȝt,
 Ful many day, to reioishe his riȝt,
 And to gouerne with septer in his hond
 þe large boundis of so gret a lond. 2832
- And ȝit þis child, likly and riȝt faire,
 In verray soth was born to ben eyre

2805. nouper socour] socoure noon D 1.

2808. here] howe D 1. 2809. ful rif] ful of strif D 1.

2813. gretly ouȝte] ouȝte gretly for to D 1.

2820. dispeired] disepeired C, disespeyred A.

2827. of age] om. D 1. 2830. many] many a D 1.

When
Achilleidos
comes of age,
he resigns
Thessaly to
his half-
brother,
Hector's son,

who orders
all the Trojan
captives

to be set free,

to their great
joy.

After Pirrus : þis is þe trouth[e] pleyne —
 þer was no man þat list it *with-seyn*. 2836
 But, I fynde, whan he cam to age
 He resigned hool his herytage
 To his proper frely and his riȝt—
 Lamedonte, a wonder manly knyȝt,
 þat was discendid of Troianysshē blood,
 Doun fro þe stook of hym þat was so good,
 Flour of knyȝthod, diffence of Frigia,
 þat hym begat on Andronomeca— 2840
 Ordeyned now, who-so gruche or frownc,
 Of Thesalye for to bere þe crowne.
 And whan he was made lord of þat lond,
 And al was frely resigned to his hond, 2848
 He hath comaunded, no man dar replie,
 þoruȝ þe kyngdam of al Thesalye,
 þat alle þat wern in captiuite
 Or prisoners of Troye þe cite, 2852
 For loue or hate, excepcioun was noon,
 þat alle shulde at her large goon,
 By ful assent of Achilleydos ;
 And swiche as wern eke in presoun cloos, 2856
*With-out*e raunsoun shal deliuered be,
 And reioisshe þe fulle liberte
 By custom vsid, boþe in borwe & toun,
 Of þe liges of þat regioun. 2860
 And þus þe folke þat cam þral fro Troye
 Restored ben sodeinly to Ioie [leaf 149 d]
 By Lamedonte, and I-maked fre.
 And he eke regned in his royal se 2864
 Ful myȝtely, as I haue made mynde ;—
 In Troye boke no more of hym I finde,
 Nor of Pirrus, nor of his kynred.
 Fro hens forþe I can no processe rede, 2868
 But incidentes þat bere no substaunce,
 Whiche were but veyn to put in remembrance,

2835. is] *om.* A. 2841. Troianysshē] Troyans D 1.

2848. to] in to D 1. 2859. borwe] burgh A.

2864. regned] regneth A, D 1.

2868. processe rede] more *procede* D 1.

—Except myn auctor, I not to what entent,		Guido here inserts an incident
Here Impeth in a litel incident	2872	
I-wrouȝt & doon of ful ȝore a-goon,		
Touching þe deth of þe kyng Menon,		about King Menon,
Whiche be envie of cruel Achilles		
Was slawe, in soth, among Miruadones,	2876	
Only for he proudly gan purswe		
Vp-on Achilles Troylus to reskwe.		
Whom kyng Priam made buried be		
Beside Troylus in Troye þe cite,	2880	
In a temple y-bilt of marbil olde.		

Howe quene Menone, longe aftire that she dyed,
kam to þe towmbe of here husbonde. & karide
away his bones.¹

And to what fyn [þat] pis tale is tolde.		
In pis chapitle I shal reherse anon :		
þe noble quene of þis kyng Menon,	2884	His dead Queen,
After þe tyme long & many day		
þat she was ded & grauen vnder clay,		
At hys toumbe heuenly gan appere		
Al be-set with brigt[e] sterris clere,	2888	deckt with stars, appears at his tomb,
Whos similitude, for to rekne al,		
Was lyke a ping þat were immortal,		
þat no man myȝt outterly sustene		
To beholde,—of lok she was so shene,—	2892	
Doun discendyng fro þe firmament,		
Ful many man being þere present,		
Clad in a mantel ful celestial,		
And of hir port passingly royal,	2896	
With swet[e]nes freshe as any rose,—		
Made in al haste þe toumbe to vnclose *		
Of hir lord, & takeþ oute þe bonys,		opens it, takes out his bones, and puts them in a chest.
And in a cheste made of gold & stonys	2900	

2874. 2nd þe] om. D 1. 2878. Troylus] to Troylus D 1.

2881. y-bilt] bilte D 1. 2883. new A.

2885. many] many a D 1. 2894. many] many a D 1.

2898. vnclose] enclose C.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146b (misplaced after line 2882).

Menon's
Queen then
disappears;

She couched hem, as fast as euer she may,
Disapered, & wente anon hir way.

And to-for pat nor after, in certeyn,

In pilke place she was neuer seyn.

2904

Somme affermyng, as by liklynes,

She was ouper aungel or goddes,

þe soule or fate of þe same kyng—

and as this is

I can not deme in swiche heuenly þing,

2908

Nor þer-in holde noon oppinioun,

beyond my
reason,

For it transcendeth, shortly, my resoun.

And me list nat in swiche mater diffyne, [leaf 150 a]

I'll tell you
the end of
Ulysses,

But resort riȝt as any lyne

2912

To Vlixes, & a while dwelle,

Of his ende þe surplus for to telle,

And how þat he myȝt[e] nat eskape

þe parodye,* þat was for hym shap ;

2916

For Parchas han his laste terme set,

And Antropos mesured oute & met

His lyues þrede, on þe rokke sponne.

Defende þi silf, Vlixes, ȝif þou konne !

2920

Shewe þi manhod, & be nat afferde,

And be wel war of þi sonys swerde !

For I shal now, lyk as I am wont,

and sharpen
my pen to
do it,

Sharpen my penne, boþe rude & blont,

2924

To descryue þe fyn of þi soiour,

Vp-on þe boundis set of my labour :

for I'm tired,

For almost wery, feint & waike I-now

Be þe bestes & oxes of my plow,

2928

þe longe day ageyn þe hil to wende.

and near the
end of my
Troy Book.

But almost now at þe londes ende

Of Troye boke, ficche I wil a stake,

Saue I mote spende a fewe lines blake

2932

þe laste chapitle shortly to translate

Of al þis werke, and ympen in þe date

Of * pilke day deth sette on hym arest,

Ful execute by hym he louede best.

2936

2916. parodye] parodoye C. 2919. sponne] y sponne D 1

2931. ficche] pycche A.

2933. chapitle] chapitre A, D 1.

2935. Of] On C.

Of A wonderful dreame that kynge Vlyxes had, and
 þe last in his days, which was a[ss]ingede by his
 clerkes, that one next of his blode shulde gyve
 hym his dethes wounde.¹

- L** Owe on my knees now I muste loute
 To pilk[e] god þat makeþ men to routte,
 And causeth folke to haue glad[e] swevenes,
 Boþe at morwe & on lusti evenes, 2940
 Whan Morpheus, with his slepi wond,
 Whiche þat he holdeth alweie in his hond,
 Hath marked hem ageyn þe dirke nyȝt,
 To maken men boþe mery and lyȝt, 2944
 And somwhile for to han gladnes,
 And sodeynly to falle in hevynes,
 Lik as to hem he ȝeveth eydence
 By sondry signes in his apparence. 2948
 Vn-to þat lord now moste I mekely preie,
 At þis tyme my stile to conveye
 Of Vlixes þe dreame to discrive,
 þe laste of alle he hadde be his lyue, 2952
 Declaryng hym be tokenes ful notable
 And by signes verray demonstrable,
 As he slepte ageyn þe pale mone,
 His fatal day þat shulde folwe sone. 2956
 For it fel þus : as he a-bedde lay,
 After mydnyȝt, to-fore þe morwe gray,
 Hym þouȝt he sawe appere a creature
 To his siȝt celestial of figure— [leaf 150 b] 2960
 Noon erthely þing, but verrailly devyne,
 Of port, of chere wonder femynyne,
 And, as hym sempte in his fantasye,
 Like a þing sent oute of fair[i]e ; 2964
 For þe bewte of hir goodly face
 Recounforted, pleynly, al þe place,
 Moste surmountynge & most souereyne ;
 And þe clernes of hir eyne tweyne, 2968

I must now
 kneel to the
 God of
 Sleep,

and pray him
 to help me
 describe

Ulysses's last
 dream.

As he lies
 in bed,
 after mid-
 night appear-
 to him a
 lovely lady

from fairy-
 land.

2945. somwhile] somtyme D 1.

2949. Vn-to] Nowe vn-to D 1—now] om. D 1.

2958. to-fore þe] to D 1. 2962. 2nd of] and D 1.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146 c.

- And ful sadly gan on hym to smyle,
 And, as it is put in remembraunce,
 Seyde vn-to hym, *with sobre countenaunce* : 3004
 " Sothly," quod she, " þin affeccioun
 Wolde fully turne to confusioun
 Of vs boþe, it is so perillous,
 So inly mortal and contagious, 3008
 þat outterly, þer geyn[e] may no red,
 But oon of vs moste anon be ded—
 þis is þe fyn of þe hatful chaunce
 þat shulde folwe after oure plesaunce." 3012
 And as Vlixes gan to neyȝe nere,
 Beholdyng ay on hir heuenly cher,
 Where-as she stood vpriȝt on þe grounde,
 He sawe hir holde a spere longe & rounde, 3016
 þe hed þer-of al of burned stele,
 Forged new & grounde wonder wele ;
 And þer-vppon in his avisioun
 He sawe a baner blased vp & doun, 3020
 þe felde þer-of al [of] colour ynde,
 Ful of fysshes betyn, as I fynde,
 And in som bokys like as it is tolde,
 In þe myddes a large crowne of golde. 3024
 And or þat she turne gan hir face,
 Likly anon to parte* oute of þe place,
 She spak to hym, & seyde in wordes pleyn :
 " þis ful tokene of partyng of vs tweyn 3028
 For euere-more, nowþer for sour nør swete,
 After þis day neuer ageyn to mete !"
 And, disapering, anon hir leue she toke.
 And after þat he sodeynly* a-woke, 3032
 And gan to mvse in his fantasie
 What þing þis dreme myȝt[e] sygnyfie ;
 But wher it ment owþer euel or good,
 þe secrenes he nat vndirstood, 3036
 For it surmountid, sothly, his resoun.

The Dream-
lady says
Ulysses's
love for her

Dead here

means the
death of one
of them.

He sees that
she has a
spear with
a head of
burnisht
steel,

and a dark-
blue banner,

with fish

and a golden
crown em-
broidered
on it.

She tells him

they'll never
meet again.
She vanishes;

and Ulysses
wakes.

3003. put] y-put A. 3007 to end of *Troy Book* missing in A.
 3015. she] om. D 1. 3016. longe] large D 1.
 3020. blased] blasinge D 1. 3026. parte] parten C.
 3028. þis] þis is D 1. 3032. he sodeynly] sodeynly he C.
 3035. wher] wheþer D 1—owþer] om. D 1.

- Ulysses sends
for men to þerfore he sent þoruȝ his regioun
For swiche as wern sotil expositours
Of fate or sort, or crafti devinours, 3040
For alle þe clerkis soget to his crowne,
Tassemble in oon his sweuene to expowne.
And whan þei knewe be informacioun
þe maner hool of his avisioun, 3044
þei conclude, accordynge in-to oon,
þe tyme aprocheþ & shal come anon
þat oon þat is nexte of his kynrede
With a spere shuld[e] make hym blede. 3048
—Lat se wher he his fate can remewe!
Sip it is hard destyne to eschewe,
As seyn þo folke in þer oppinioun,
þat werke & truste on* constellacioun.— 3052
Ulysses tries And Vlixes, mvsyng on pis tale,
Chaungeth colour & gan wexe pale,
Wonder dredful & ful of fantasies,
Gan in hym-silf seke remedies 3056
to avoid this, To voide a-weie ping þat wil nat be—
He stareth brode, but he may nat se, [leaf 150 d]
His inward loke was with a cloude shent;
But wenyng he to haue be prudent, 3060
and puts his
son Telamon
in prison, Made calle his sone Thelamoun,
And to be take & shette vp in presoun,
He supposyng fully in his wit
Fro alle meschef þer-by to go quyte— 3064
so that no ill
chance may
befall him. He nat aduerteth nor ne toke noon hede
To þe sharpnes of [þe] speris hed,
Nor to þe fysshes in þe baner bete,
Nor to þe se, wher þei swymme & flete, 3068
Nor of þe quene þat called is Circes,
þat signes brouzt of werre & nat of pes,
Nor of þe crowne, tokene of dignite
Of oon þat shal holde his royal se, 3072
Mid þe wawes, bope fel & wood,

3042. sweuene] dreame D 1. 3045. conclude] concludid D 1.

3048. blede] to blede D 1. 3052. on] oon C.

3053. þis] his D 1. 3060. to haue] for to D 1.

3062. And] om. D 1. 3065. ne] om. D 1.

3068. to] of D 1—&] or D 1. 3073. Mid] Amid D 1.

Amonge þe fysshes in þe large flood ;—
 And he shal make þe devisioun,
 To-forne remembrid in thavisioun, 3076
 Ageyn his wil, of verray ignoraunce,
 And execute þe fatal purueiaunce
 Vp of þe dreme *with* his spere of stele,
 Whiche Vlixes *considereth neuere-a-dele*, 3080 *Ulysses*
 Nor to no wyȝt hath suspecioun *suspects*
 But to his sone called Thelamoun, *on his son*
 þat is closed & shet vp in a tour. *Telamon,*
 And Vlixes, *with* coste & gret labour, 3084
 Fro day to day doth his besynes
 For hym-silf to make a fortresse, *an. Ulysses a*
 Bilt on a roche, of lym & square stonys, *fortress.*
 Depe diche aboute for þe nonys, 3088
 þat no man may entre on no side,
 Where he castep al his lyue tabole
 With certeyn men chose in special,
 Nȝt & day to wache on þe wal 3092
 þat no wyȝt shulde haue [noon] entre,
 But it so falle þat he be secre,
 Knowe of olde, and to counceil sworne.
 Now, as þe story rehersed hath to-forne, 3096
 þe olde fool, þis dotard Vlixes,
 A sone hadde be-geten on Circes—
 Freshe & lusti, ȝonge and coraious ;
 And he was called Thelagonyus, 3100
 Born in þe se amonge þe flodis rage,
 þat was also, [for] to rekne his age,
 Fyue & twenti ȝere or þere a-boute ;
 But of his fader he was ay in doute 3104
 What man he was or who it myȝt[e] be,
 Beinge pere-of in noon-surete.
 Til on a day he, desirous to knowe, *feat 151 a.*
 To his moder fil on knees lowe, 3108
 Beseching hir, goodly (& nat spare)
 Of his fader þe troupe to declare ;

3079. Vp of] Vp on D 1. 3088. Depe] And depe D 1.

3090. al] om. D 1. 3092. on] vppon D 1.

3101. þe se] an Ile D 1. 3105. who it] what he D 1.

- What he was, & where he shulde dwelle,
 He besouzt pat she wolde telle. 3112
- Circe puts
 her son
 Telegonus
 off at first,
 But, sothly, she long and many daies
 Of prudence put hym in delayes,
 Til pat she sawe she myzt haue no reste,
 So inportune he was in his requeste ; 3116
 And whanne she knewe *per* was non *oper* bote,
 Fro point to point she tolde hym crop & rote
 Of Vlixes, & where pat he was kyng.
 And he anoon made no lettyng, 3120
 But toke leve—it may no better be—
 And seide plainly he wolde his fader se ;
 Wher-of þe quene gan in herte colde.
 But whan she sawe she myzt him nat *with*-holde, 3124
 She hym besouzt, *with* chere debonaire,
 pat he wolde sone ageyn repeire.
 and sails to And forthe he seileth onward on his wey,
With-oute abood, þe silf[e] same day, 3128
 By many port and many fer contre,
 Til he was brouzt pere he wolde be—
 Achaia, To Achaia, a lond of gret renoun.
 And he gan cerche þoruþ þe regioun 3132
 After þe place and paleis principal
 Where-as þe kyng helde his se royal ;
 And he so long in þe contre rood,
 learns where Ulysses is, Til he was tauzt where þe kyng abood, 3136
 þer Vlixes was shet vp in mewe,
 To whiche place in haste he gan purswe,
 A gret party releued of his sorwe.
 And on a Monday, erly be þe morwe, 3140
 goes there, Vn-to þe brigge þe rizt[e] weie he toke,
 And fond a porter deynous of his loke ;
 and asks for Ulysses. And lowly first he gan hym to preie
 pat he wold goodly hym conveie 3144
 In-to þe courte, & make no tariyng,
 For a message he hadde to þe kyng.
 But proudly he denyed hym þe gate,

3111. was &] is or D 1. 3118. hym] *om.* D 1.

3121. no better] noon opir D 1.

3140. Monday] day D 1.

- And shortly seide þat he cam to late 3148 Ulysses's
 To entre þere in any maner wyse, porter says
 And vngoodly gan hym to dispise, he can't
 Frowarde of speche and malicious. come in ;
- But in al haste Thelagonyus, 3152 on which
 As he þat was in herte nat afferde, Telegonus
 þe proude porter hent[e] be þe berde, breaks his
 And with his fyste brast * his chawle boon, jaw
 þat he fil ded, mvet as a stoon ; 3156 and kills him.
- And oper eke þat hym þo with-stood
 He made proudly to lepe * in-to [þe] flood ;
 And whan mo cam to make resistance,
 He hent a swerde, be manly violence, 3160 Then he
 And furiously in his Irous tene takes a
 (þe story seith) he slowe of hem fiftene, sword,
 Hym-silfe al-moste wounded to þe deth, and slays
 And gan, for-wery, sothly, faile breth. 15 men.
- And Vlixes, what for noise & soun,
 To þe brigge is descendid doun,
 Findinge his men at entre of þe gate
 Ded & slayn be ful mortal hate ; 3164
 And he ful Irous hent anoon a darte, Ulysses
 Of auenture standing þo a-parte, comes down,
 And cruelly caste at Thelagoun.
- But þe stroke, as in conclusioun, 3172
 Damageth nat, for it glood a-side ; It slips aside ;
 And he for haste no lenger wolde abide,
 Hent * vp þe darte, with-oute more areste,
 And smot þe kyng lowe vnder þe breste 3176 and with it
 þoru; þe ribbes, shortly for to seie, Telegonus
 [þat] Of þe wounde he * moste [nedis] deie,— wounds
 Having þo noon oppinioun Ulysses
 þat he was kyng, nor suspecioun, 3180 mortally.
- Nor þat he had his owne fader slawe.
 Whiche faste gan to his ende drawe ;
 His wounde was so dedly & so kene

3155. brast] roof C. 3158. lepe] lepen C.

3170. stondyng þo a-parte] & pouzte he shulde haue parte D 1.

3173. Damageth] Damaged D 1.

3175. Hent] Rent C—vp þe darte] it vp D 1.

3178. he] þat he C.

- þat he myȝt him silve nat sustene, 3184
 Ulysses falls
 down, But pale & wan to þe grounde gan gliðe,
 His men aboute vp-on euery side,
 þat besy wern to help hym and releue.
 But his sore gan so ake and greue 3188
 þat he wel felte þat he mvste be ded ;
 But abrayding, as he lifte vp his hed,
 Havyng as ȝit mynde & good resoun,
 and, recollect-
 ing his
 dream, Remembre gan on his avisioun, 3192
 And how it was tolde him, oute of drede,
 þat oon þat was nexte of hys kynrede,
 Descendid doun from his owne lyne,
 His sweuene shal parforme to þe fyne 3196
 And a-complisshe *with** a dart of stele.
 And for he coude nat conceyve wele
 What þat he was, nor who it shulde be,
 tells his men
 to fetch Tele-
 gonus to
 him, He bad anoon vn-to his meyne, 3200
 With-oute harme or any violence
 Fette anoon vn-to his presence
 þe ȝonge man whiche at þe gate stood,
 þat hath þat day shad so moche blood. 3204
 And whan he was a-forn Vlixes* brouȝt, [leaf 151 c]
 Of hym he hath enquered oute & souȝt,
 Firste of his kyn and nexte of his contre :
 Telegonus
 says he is the " Certis," quod he, " I was born in þe se, 3208
 Amonge fysshes myd þe wawes grene,"—
 And seide also his moder was a quene
 son of Circe Called Circes, of whom þe name is kouþe
 Boþe Est & west, and riȝt fer be souþe, 3212
 by a king cald And tolde also his fader was a kyng,
 þat hym begat at his home-comyng
 Fro Troye toun, toward his contre ;—
 " And as my moder Circes tolde me 3216
 Secrely, þat he Vlixes hiȝte,
 Of wham desirous for to han a siȝte,
 I entred am þis myȝti regioun,
 And haue pursuyd vn-to þis dongoun 3220

3192. on] of D 1. 3197. And] *om.* D 1—*with*] it *with* C, D 1.

3205. Vlixes] hym C. 3209. myd] amid D 1.

3213. D 2 *begins again.* 3220. And] I D 1.

- Only in hope my fader to haue seyn ;
 But I se wel my labour is in veyn.
 And sith, in soth, loste is my traueyl,
 And þat it may on no side aveyle, 3224
 It were foly lenger here to dwelle :
 Lo, here is al þat I can ȝou telle
 Of my kynred ; axeth me no more."
 With þat Vlixes gan to syȝe sore, 3228 Ulysses
 For lak of blood, as he þat was ful pale,
 And seide anon, whan he herde his tale :
 " Now wote I wel my woful destine
 Fulfilled is—it may noon oþer be !— 3232 and says his
 Now wote I wel þat it is to late
 To grucche or strive ageyn my pitous fate ;
 For my sone, as clerkes whylom tolde,
 Hath made an ende of my daies olde, 3236 for his slayer
 þer-on expectant, with peynes ful greuous !"
 And, with þat word, Thelagonyus,
 Whan he wist ageyn natures lawe
 þat he, alas ! hadde his fader slawe, 3240
 Whiche in þat lond long[e] bar his crowne,
 With-oute abood he fil anon a-swo[w]ne, swools,
 His cloþes rent, his ȝolwe here to-torn :
 " Allas !" quod he, " þat euere was I born ! 3244
 For cursid is my woful destine
 And my fortune, whiche I may nat fle !
 Cursid my sort, cursid myn auenture !
 And I, refus of euery creature, 3248
 Forwaried eke my disposicioun,
 And cursid is my constellacioun—
 Cursed also and infortunat
 þe hour in whiche my fader me [be]gat ! 3252 and the hour
 So wolde God, with-oute lenger red,
 —Taquiten hym anon—þat I were ded, [leaf 151 d]
 To leie my lif for his deth to borwe !"
 And whan þe kyng sawe his gret[e] sorwe, 3256

3234. ageyn] aȝens D 1. 3235. whylom] somtyme D 1.

3242. a-swowne] in swowne D 2, in swoun D 1.

3244. was I] I was D 2.

3247. Cursed (both)] Cursid be D 1.

3252. in] of D 2.

	And wist he was his sone of Circes* born,	
	By many signe rehersed here-to-forne,	
Ulysses for- gives Tele- gonus for killing him,	He vn-to hym anoon for-gaf his deth,	
	As he myȝt for want & lak of breth,	3260
	So importable was his passioun.	
and sends for his son Telamon,	And his sone ycalled Thelamoun,	
	Whiche hap in presoun so many day be shet,	
	To his presence in al haste was fet ;	3264
	Whiche, whan he saw his fader in swiche point,	
	Vp-on þe deth stondyng in disioint,	
	And knewe also, & þe troupe [hap] founde	
	By whom he had his laste dedly wounde,	3268
	A swerd he hent, &, mortally Irous,	
	And wolde haue ronne on Thelagonivs,	
	Of hiȝe dispit avenged for to be.	
	But Vlixes of faderly pite	327?
	Made his men hold hym & restreyne ;	?
	And amynd of al his greuous peyne,	
	By his prudence—& þat was don anoon—	
	He made his sones for to be al oon ;	3276
whom he charges	And gaf in charge vn-to Thelamoun,	
	Of enternes and affeccioun,	
	And of hool herte, feyned neuer-adel,	
to love Telegonus, and share his goods with him.	Al his lyue to loue his broþer wel,	3280
	To parte <i>with</i> hym tresour, gold, & good,	
	As to þe nexte born of al his blood.	
	And þo, in soth, was no lenger taried,	
	þat Vlixes rially was caried	3284
	Of Achaya to þe chefe cite ;	
	And after þat lyued daies þre,	
Ulysses dies.	<i>With</i> -oute more, & þo gaf vp þe gost.	
	I can nat seyn, pleyndly, to what cost,	3288
	After þis lyf þat his soule is goon,	

3257. Circes] Cures C.

3258. signe] signes D 2, D 1—here] *om.* D 1.

3263. many] many a D 1.

3263, 64 *are omitted in* D 2.

3266. þe] his D 2, D 1.

3270. Thelagonivs] Thelamonivs D 1.

3278. and] and of D 1. 3282. þe] *om.* D 2.

3285. Of] To D 1—to] þat was D 1.

3289. þis] his D 1.

But in a towmbe of metal & of stoon		Ulysses is buried.
þe body was closed and yshet ;		
And after þat maked was no let,	3292	
þat Thelamoun, with gret sollennite,		His son Telamon is crown'd king
I-crowned was in his fadres see,		
Swerd & septer deliuered to his hond		
Of Achaya, a ful worþi lond,	3296	of Achaya,
Rigt abundaunt of tresour & of good.		
And Thelagoun with hym þer abood		
A 3ere complet, wel cherissed in his sizt,		and knights his brother
And of his broþer toke þe ordre of knyzt ;	3300	Telegonus,
And for hym list no lenger þer abide,		
þe kyng for hym wysly gan prouide,		
þat he with gold, gret tresour, & plente	[leaf 152 a]	
Repeired is home to his contre ;	3304	who then goes home to his mother Circe,
'nd his moder, of age wex[e] sad,		
[his] repeire passingly was glad,		
As she þat sawe be hir sorserie		
He skaped was many iupartie,	3308	
Many pereil, & many gret distresse.		
And after þat, she fil in-to seknesse,		
And hir dette 3alde vn-to nature,		
Whiche eskope may no creature	3312	
In al þis world þat is here lyuyng.		
After whos deth hir sone was made kyng		and on her death is made King of Aulis,
Of Aulydos, þe merueillous contre,		
As I haue tolde, enclosed with a see,	3316	
Amonge rokkes, wher many shippes drowne ;		
And sixti 3ere þer he bar his crowne,		which he rules for 60 years,
þis manly man, [þis] Thelagonyus.		
And his brother, Thelamonyus,	3320	while his brother Telamon reigns for 70.
Regned also in his regioun		
Seuenti wynter, as made is mencion.		
And after þat, þei made a royal ende,		
And boþe two to Iubiter þei wende,	3324	

3293. sollennite] solempnyte D2.

3295. Sword & septer] Sceptre & swerde D1.

3303. he] om. D1—gret] & D1. After 3322, D1 inserts the following line: And aftir þat þei made is mencion.

To regne þere among þe steris briȝt.

Here Dares,
the poet of
Troy, stops.

But now þe lanter and þe clere lizt¹

Is wastid oute of Frigius Darete,

Whilom of Troye wryter & poete,

3328

Guyde haue I noon, forþe for to passe :

For euene here in þe silf[e] place

He ficched hath þe boundis of his stile,

He was at
the Siege;

At þe sege he present al þe while,

3332

And ay in oon *with* hem dide abide—

and Dictys
the Greek was
also there.

Dites þe Greke on þe toper side.

And bope two as in her writyng

They don't
differ in
essentials,

Ne varie nat but in litel ping

3336

Touching mater, as in special,

þat is notable or historial :

I do no fors of incidentes smale,

Of whiche, in soth, it is but litel tale.

3340

save that
Dictys

Saue þis Dites maketh mencion

Of þe noumbre slay[e]n at þe toun

Lastinge þe sege, affermyng, out of drede,

says 800,006
Greeks were
slain,

Eyȝte hundrid þousand & sixe wer *per* dede

3344

On Grekis side, vpriȝt in þe felde ;

and Dares

And as Dares also þere behelde,

On Troye party in þe werre kene

says 600,086
Trojans
were too.

Six hundrid þousand seuenti & sixtene

3348

Were slay[e]n þere—in Guydo ȝe may se—

With hem þat cam to help[e] þe cite

Fro many coost & many regioun,

In diffence & reskus of þe toun.

[leaf 152 b] 3352

The Siege
lasted 10
years,
6 months,

And ful ten ȝere, so as I can caste,

And sixe monþes þe myȝti sege laste,

Or it was gete,—Dares writ hym silve—

and 12 days,
ere the Greeks
had full
possession
of Troy.

And, ouermore, complet dayes twelve

3356

Or Grekis hadde ful pocessioun,

By fals engyn of þe Greke Synoun,

3326. lanter] lanterne D 2, D 1.

3328. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

3329. Guyde] Of Guydo D 1—I noon forþe] not ferþer D 1.

3336. in] in a D 2.

¹ There is no space between lines 3325 and 3326 in the MSS.
Large capital supplied by editor.

- Like as to-forn rehersed was but late.
 I haue no more [of] latyn to translate 3360 I've no more
 After Dites, Dares, nor Guydo, Latin to
 And me to adden any more þer-to english,
 þan myn auctours specefie & seyn, of Dictys,
 þe occupacioun, sothly, wer but veyn, Dares or
 Lik a maner of presumpcioun. Guido.
 And tyme complet of þis translacioun,
 By iust[e] rekenyng & accountis clere, This trans-
 Was a þousand & foure hundrid 3ere, lation I
 And twenti ner,—I knowe it out of drede— finisht
 After þat Crist resseyved oure manhede * A.D. 1420,
 Of hir þat was Emperesse and quene
 Of heuene & helle, and [a] maide clene— 3372
 þe eyzte 3ere, by computacioun, [8 Hy, V: 21 March, 1420, in the 8th
 Suyng after þe coronacioun to 20 March, 1421] year
 Of hym þat is most gracious in werkyng,
 Herry þe Fyfte, þe noble worpi kyng 3376 of Henry V,
 And protector of Brutis Albyoun—
 And called is, þoru3 his hiȝe renoun,
 þoru3 his prowes & his chiualrie,
 Also fer as passeþ * clowde or skye, 3380
 Of Normaundie þe myȝti conquerour :
 For þoru3 his knyȝthod & diligent labour, the Con-
 Maugre alle þo þat list hym [to] with-seyn, queror of
 He hath conquered his herytage ageyn, Normandy,
 And by his myȝti prudent gouernaunce
 Recured eke his trewe title of Fraunce ;
 þat who-so liste loken and vnfolde
 þe pe-de-Grew of cronycles olde, 3388
 And cerchen bokes y-write longe a-forn,
 He shal fynde þat he is iustly born
 To regne in Fraunce by lyneal discent.
 And onward now he is made regent 3392
 Of pilke lond duryng his fader lyf, He is Regent
 of it now.

3364. but] in D 2, D 1. 3365. Lik] And like D 1.
 3369. ner] 3eere D 1. 3370. manhede] maidenhede C.
 3380. Also fer] As ferforthe D 1.—passeþ] passed C.
 3387. so] om. D 2—loken] and loken D 1.
 3389. cerchen] cercheþ D 2, cercheth D 1.
 3392. made] y mad D 2. 3393. fader] faders D 1.

	Of his goodnes to voide werre & stryf,—	
After Charles VI's death, Hy. V 'll be King of France.	He to reioisshe, <i>with-oute</i> more delay, Septer & crowne after þe kynges day, As it is clerly, in conclusioun, Enrolled vp in þe comencioun.	3396
Then I hope the Golden Age 'll come,	And þanne I hope þe tyme fortunat, Of þe olde worlde called aureat,	3400
and war	Resorte shal, by influence of grace, þat cruel Mars shal no more manace With his lokis furious and wood, By false aspectus for to shede blood	[leaf 152 c.] 3404
between us and France cease,	A-twene þe folkes of þis rewmys tweyne, Whiche euery wyȝt ouȝt[e] to compleyne. But, as I trust in myn oppinioun, þis worpi kyng of wisdam & resoun	3408
the two countries becoming one,	And of knyȝthod shal so doon his peyne To maken oon þat longe hath be tweyne : I mene þus, þat Yngelond and Fraunce May be al oon, with-oute variaunce,	3412
for Henry V is the Prince of Peace.	Oute of hertis old rancour to enchase By influence of his myȝti grace, þat called is of clerkis, dout[e]les, þe souereyn lord and þe prince of pes.	3416
	And I hope his grace shal now reyne, To sette reste atwene þis rewmys tweyne : For in his power, sothly, stondeth al ; And alliaunce of þe blod royal,	3420
He is to wed	þat is knet vp by bonde of mariage, Of werre shal voide aweie þe rage, To make pes <i>with</i> briȝt[e] bemys shyne.	
Princess Katherine of France.	And on þat is called Kateryne, And namyd is riȝt good & faire also, Shal be mene a-twixe boþe two, Of grace enprentid in hir wommanhede, þat to compleyne we shal haue no nede.	3424 3428
	And I hope hir gracious arryvaile	

3404. aspectus] aspectis D 2, D 1.

3405. A-twene] Betwene D 1.

3409. so doon his] do his besy D 1. 3410. longe] nowe D 1.

3413. Oute] And oute D 1. 3422. þe] al þe D 1.

3426. a-twixe] bitwene D 1.

- In-to þis lond shal so moche availle,
 þat Ioie, honour, and prosperite,
 With-oute trouble of al aduersite, 3432
 Repeire shal, & al hertly plesaunce,
 Plente, welfare, & fulsom abundaunce,
 Pes & quiete, hope nyȝe and ferre,
 With-oute strife, debat, or any werre, 3436
 Meschef, pouert, nede, or indygence,
 With ful cressyng of deth & pestilence—
 Sothly, al þis I hope ȝe shal sen
 Come in-to lond with þis noble quene, 3440
 þat we shal seyn of hert, & feyne nouȝt:
 Blessed be she þat al þis hath vs brouȝt!
 — And he þat haf þornȝ myȝt of his werkynȝ,
 Of his knyȝthod concluded al þis þing, 3444
 And swiche mervailles in armis don & wrought,
 And his purpos fully aboute brouȝt
 Of hiȝe wisdam set in his inward siȝt,
 Reioisshynge al þat longeth to his riȝt, 3448
 And hiȝest sit of worpinesse in glorie
 With þe scepter of conquest and victorie— [leaf 152 d]
 I praie to God only for his beste,
 Whan he hath al set in pes and reste, 3452
 And is ful put in clere pocioun
 Of al þat longeth to his subieccioun,
 To sende hym home with as gret honour
 As euere ȝit hadde any conquerour, 3456
 Longe after, in Ioie and in quyetē
 For to regnen in his royal sete!
 þus shal I ay—þer is no more to seye—
 Day & nyȝt for his expleit y-preye 3460
 Of feythful herte & of hool entent,
 þat whylom gaf me in commaundement,
 Nat ȝore a-go, in his faderes tyme,
 þe sege of Troye on my maner to ryme, 3464

With
Princess
Katharine,
I hope wil
come pros-
perity and
peace,

and an end
of pestilence,

so that we
may bless
her.

I pray God
to send Hy. V

home with
honour,

to reign long
in quiet.

He bade me,
in Hy. IV's
time, to
ryme the
Siege of Troy.

3438. &] & of D 2. 3440. lond] þis lond D 1.
 3442. þis] þis þing D 1—vs] *om.* D 1. 3443. And] As D 1.
 3445. in armis] *om.* D 1. 3447. hiȝe] his D 1.
 3456. ȝit] *om.* D 1. 3457. Longe] And longe D 1.
 3460. y-preye] to preie D 1.
 3462. whylom gaf me] to me ȝaf D 1. 3464. on] in D 1.

- As he, in sothe, pat can no skyl at al—
 He goth ful hool pat neuer had[de] fal!
 And I nat fynde, of newe nor of olde,
 For to deme per is noon so bolde,
 As he pat is blent with vnkonnyng :
 For blind Baiard cast pereil of no ping,
 Til he stumble myddes of þe lake!
 And noon so redy for to vndir-take
 þan he, in soth, nor bolder to seie wers,
 þat can no skyl on prose nor on vers ;
 Of alle swiche pat can nat be stille,
 Litel forse, wher þei seie good or ille !
 For vn-to hem my boke is nat direct,
 But to swiche as hauen, in effect,
 On symple folke ful compassioun,
 þat goodly can by correccioun
 Amende a þing, & hindre neuere-adel,
 Of custom ay redy to seie wel :
 For he pat was gronde of wel-seying,
 In al hys lyf hyndred no makying,
 My maister Chaucer, pat founde ful many spot—
 Hym liste nat pinche nor gruche at euery blot,
 Nor meue hym silf to parturbe his reste
 (I haue herde telle), but seide alweie þe best,
 Suffring goodly of his gentilnes
 Ful many þing enbracid with rudnes.
 And ȝif I shal shortly hym diseryve,
 Was neuer noon to pis day alyue,
 To rekne alle, bope ȝonge & olde,
 þat worpi was his ynkhorn for to holde.
 And in pis lond ȝif þer any be,
 In borwe or touz, village or cite,
 þat konnyng hap his traxis for to swe,
 Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe—
 To hym I make a direccioun
 Of pis boke to han inspeccioun,
- 3504 No one is so bold to blame as the ignorant,
- 3508 and the man who can't write.
- 3512 My book is not meant for him, but is for simple folk who can correct it,
- 3516 who can correct it, and take it in good part.
- 3520 My Master, Chaucer,
- 3524 was always kind.
- 3528 No living man is worthy to hold his inkhorn.
- 3532 But if he has a competent follower,
- 3536

3507. myddes] amidde D 1. 3512. wher] wheper D 1.

3520. no] his D 1. 3524. telle] told D 2, tolde D 1.

3532. borwe] borgh D 2—1st or] om. D 1.

3534. Wher] Wheper D 1—go] so D 2.

I ask him to alter my verse as he likes.	Besechyng hem, with her prudent loke, To race & skrape þoruȝ-oute al my boke, Voide & adde wher hem semeth nede ;	
Tho I've not written rhetoric,	And þouȝ so be þat þei nat ne rede In al þis boke no rethorikes newe, ȝit I hope þei shal fynde trewe	3540
I've told my story plainly ;	þe story pleyn, chefly in substaunce. And who-so liste to se variaunce, Or worldly þing wrouȝt be daies olde,	3544
and in it you can see how changeable Fortune is,	In þis boke he may ful wel beholde Chaunge of Fortune, in hir cours mutable, Selde or nat feithful ouper stable,	3548
plunging kings into poverty,	Lordes, princes from her royalte Sodeinly brouȝt in aduersite, And kynges eke plounged* in pouert, And for drede darynge in desert,—	3552
and upsetting kingdoms, ravishing women,	Vnwar slauȝter compassed of envie, Mordre execut by conspirasie, Await[e] liggyng falshede and tresoun, And of kyngdammys sodeyn euersioun,—	3556
	Rauysshying of wommen for delyt, Rote of þe werre & of mortal despit, Fals mayntenaunce of avout[e]rye, Many worpi causyng for to dye,	3560
and then taking ven- geance,	Synne ay concludynge, who-so takeþ hede, Vengaunce vnwar for his final mede— To declare, þat in al worldly lust, Who loke ariȝt, is but litel trust,	3564
	As in þis boke exauple ȝe shal fynde, ȝif þat ȝe list enprente it in ȝour mynde— How al passeth & halt here no soiour, Wastyng a-way as doth a somer flour,	3568
so that every- thing here wastes like a flower.	Riche & pore, of euery maner age : For oure lyf here is but a pilgrymage, Meynt with labour & with moche wo, þat ȝif men wolde taken hede þer-to	3572
Our life is but a pilgrim- age.	And to-forþ prudently aduerte,	

3551. plounged] plounged C. 3552. desert] couert D 1.

3563. þat] om. D 1. 3564. Who] Who so D 1.

3565. As] And D 1.

- Litel ioie þei shuld han in her herte
 To sette her trust in any worldly þing ;
 For þer is nouþer prince, lord, nor kyng,
 Be example of Troye, like as ȝe may se,
 þat in þis lif may haue ful surete.
 þefore, to hym þat starf vpon þe rode,
 Suffringe deth for oure alder goode,
 Lyfte vp ȝoure hertis & pinke on him among :
 For he ȝe neuere so myȝti nor so strong,
 With-oute hym al may nat auaille :
 For he can gif victorie in bataille
 And holde a felde, shortly to conclude,
 With a fewe ageyn gret multitude.
 And he grace he makeþ princes stronge,
 And worpi kynges for to regne longe,
 And tirauntis soleylny oppresse,
 þrowe hem down, for al her gret richesse ;
 And in his hond power he reserueth
 Eche man taquite liche as he disserueth—
 To whom I preie with deuocioun,
 With al myn herte & hool affeccioun,
 þat he list graunt longe contenuaunce,
 Prosperite, and good perseueraunce,
 Helpe, welfare, victorie, and honour
 Vn-to þat noble myȝti conquerour,
 Herry þe Fyfþe, to-forn y-specefied,
 So þat his name may be magnified
 Here in þis lyf vp to þe sterres clere,
 And afterward,* aboue þe nynþe spere,
 Whan he is ded, for to han a place !
 þis praie I God* for to send hym grace,
 At whos biddynge, as I tolde late,
 First I be-gan þe sege to translate.
 And now I haue hooly in his honour
 Executed þe fyn of my labour.
 Vn-to alle þat shal þis story se,

3576 Trust not in
any worldly
thing!

3580

Lift up your
hearts to
Christ.

3584

He alone can

3588

make Princes
strong,

and throw
down
tyrants.

3592

Him I pray

3596

to grant
prosperity

And thus

and victory
to the noble

3600

Henry V,
here,

3604

and hereafter
a place in
Heaven.

At his
bidding I
began this
Siege of Troy,

3608

and to all
who see it

3576. lord] om. D 1. 3584. victorie] victor D 2.
 3590. þrowe] And þrowe D 1. 3592. taquite] to quite D 1.
 3599. y-specefied] specefied D 1.
 3602. afterward] after þat C. 3604. God] good C.

I humbly
commit it.

With humble herte and al humylite
þis litel boke lowly I be-take,
It to supporte—and þus an ende I make.

3612

Explicit liber quintus et Vltimus.¹

LENVOYE.¹

Most worthy
Henry,

Most worþi prince, of knyȝthod sours * & welle,
Whos hiȝe renoun þoruȝ þe world doþ shine,
And alle oper in manhood dost excelle,
Of merit egal to þe worþi nyne,

4

born to rule

And born also by discent of lyne

As riȝtful eyr by title to atteyne,

two realms,

To bere a crowne of worþi rewmys tweyne!

known o'er all
the world as

And also fer as Phebus in his spere
From est to west shedeþ his bemys briȝt,

8

And Lucyna, *with* a shrowdid chere,

Goth compas rounde *with* hir pale liȝt,

the best
knight,
and worthy
to be highest
in the House
of Fame,

þou art [y-]rekned for þe best[e] knyȝt,

12

To be registred worþi as of name

In þe hiȝest place of þe hous of fame,

To holde a palme of knyȝthod in þin hond,

For worþines and for hiȝe victorie,

16

As þou þat art drad on se & lond,

And euermore * *with* laude, honour, & glorie,

For iust conquest to be put in memorie,

crownd with
laurel,

With a crowne made of laurer grene

20

Vp-on þin hed, to-fore þat famus quene²—

Whilom ordeyned only for conquerours,

Stable of herte, *with* longe perseueraunce,

And gaf nat vp til þei wer victours,

24

Emprises take for no sodeyn chaunce,

1. sours] flour C. 8. also] as D 1. 12. þou] For þou D 1.

18. euermore] ouermore C. 22. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.

24. nat vp] it vp not D 1. 25. sodeyn] sedeyn D 2.

¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 149 d, and D 2.

² *There is no space between this and the following stanza in C.*

Whos name ay floureþ <i>with</i> newe remembraunce	i illustrious.
And fadeleth nat of þeris þore a-goon,	
Amonge whiche pou maist be set for oon :	28
For þoruþ þe world in euery region	Feat 1540
Reportid is <i>with</i> fame þat fleth wyde,	
þat naturelly þi condicioun	
On þing be-gonne is knyztly to abide,	32
And for þe tyme manly sette a-side	despising
Reste and ese, what cost þer-on be spent,	ease,
Til þou haue cheved þe fyn of þin entent.	
Most circumspect and passinge avysee,	36
Al þi werkes conveied <i>with</i> prudence,	
Saad & demvre, like to Iosue,	firm as Joshua,
Ageyn whos swerd is no resistance,	40
And hast also heuenly influence,	wise as Solomon,
With Salomon, wysly to discerne,	
Only be grace þi peple to gouerne—	
Merey eke meynt <i>with</i> þi magnificence,	merciful,
On alle oppressed for to haue pite,	44
And of rebelles be manly violence	
Abate canst þe grete cruelte ;	
And so <i>with</i> David þou hast kyngly pite,	pitiful like David,
And hiþe prowes <i>with</i> Sesar Iulius,	48 a conqueror like Caesar,
In his tyme most victorius.	
And manly holdest in þin hondes two	
—Who can beholde by clere inspeccioun—	
þe swerd of knyztthod & þe scepter * also :	52 holder of sword and sceptre,
The ton to bring to subieccioun	
Hertes made proude by fals rebelloun,	
And <i>with</i> þe scepter to rewle at þe beste	
þi pore liges, þat wolde live at reste.	56
Now, þou þat haste manhod, vertu, & grace,	
Attemperaunce, fredam, & bounte,	
Lowly I praie, <i>with</i> a dredful face,	I pray you look benignly
Disdeyne nat benyng[e]ly to se	60

39. Ageyn] Ageins D 1. 43. þi] our. D 1.

45. violence] influence D 1.

50. man'y] namly D 2. 52. scepter] swerde C.

on my booke, Vp-on þis boke rudly made by me,
 To fyn only to agreen þin hiȝnesse—
 And rewe of merci vp-on my symplesse,*

 And [eke] in þi knyȝtly aduertence 64
 Considre & se, my souereyn lord most dere,
 Of þi Innat famous sapience,
 and as Crist receiuid kindly the Widow's 2 mites,
 þat Crist Iesus received * with good chere 68
 þe twey Mynutes ȝoue of herte entere
 By þe wydowe, whiche of wille & þouȝt
 Gaf al hir good, & kepte hir silf riȝt nouȝt.

 By whiche ensample, so þat it nat offende
 þoruȝ myn vnkonnyng to þin hiȝe noblesse, [leaf 154 a] 72
 Late good wil my litel gift * amende,
 And of þi mercy & renommed goodnesse
 and don't disdain it.
 Hauē no disdeyn of my bareyn rudnesse,
 And, in makynȝ þouȝ I haue no mvse, 76
 Late trewe menyng þe surplus [al] excuse.

 More þan good hert hath no maner wyȝt
 To presente nouȝer to God nor man,
 And for my part to þe, as it is riȝt, 80
 þat gyf I hool as ferforþe as I can,
 Ay to perseuere, fro tyme þat I gan,
 I'll ever pray for you,
 With wil & þouȝt for þin estate to preie,
 Whiche to conserue, þus finally I seie : 84

 that you may please God,
 First of al, Almyȝti God to queme
 With al þat may be to his plesaunce,
 that your rule may continue long,
 And to þi crowne and þi diademe
 Grace & good eure with long continuance, 88
 Of þi liges feithful obeisaunce,
 and that God may grant you every virtue.
 And eche vertu þat man may specefie,
 I praye God graunte vn-to þi regalye !

62. agreen] gree D 1. 63. symplesse] sympilnesse C.

67. receiuid] recerved C—good] gret D 2.

68. ȝoue of herte] of herte ȝoue D 1—of] with D 2.

72. hiȝe] om. D 2. 73. gift] gilt C. 75. no] noon D 2.

79. nor] no D 1. 80. þe] ȝou D 1—is] is to D 2.

81. gyf] ȝeue D 1. 82. gan] by gan D 1.

83. þin] ȝoure D 1.

84] Which to consydre for thyn estat I preye D 2.

86. to] vn-to D 1. 89. Of] And of D 1. 91. þi] ȝoure D 1.

Verba translatoris ad librum suum.¹

Go, litel bok, & put þe in þe grace	92	Little book, get the favour of your King,
Of hym þat is most of excellence ;		
And be nat hardy to apperen in no place		
<i>With</i> -oute support of his magnificence :		
And who-so-euere in þe fynde offence,	96	
Be nat to bold for no presumpeioun—		
þi silfe enarme ay in pacience,		and patiently submit to correction.
And þe submitte to her correccioun. ²		
And for þou art enlumined <i>with</i> no floures	100	As you're not eloquent,
Of rethorik, but <i>with</i> white & blak,		
þerfore þou most abide alle showres		take blame
Of hem þat list sette on þe a lak ;		
And whan þou art most likly go to wrak,	104	
Ageyn[e]s hem þin error nat diffende,		humbly, and ask complainers to amend your faults.
But humblely <i>with</i> -drawe & go a-bak,		
Requerynge hem al þat is mys to amende.		

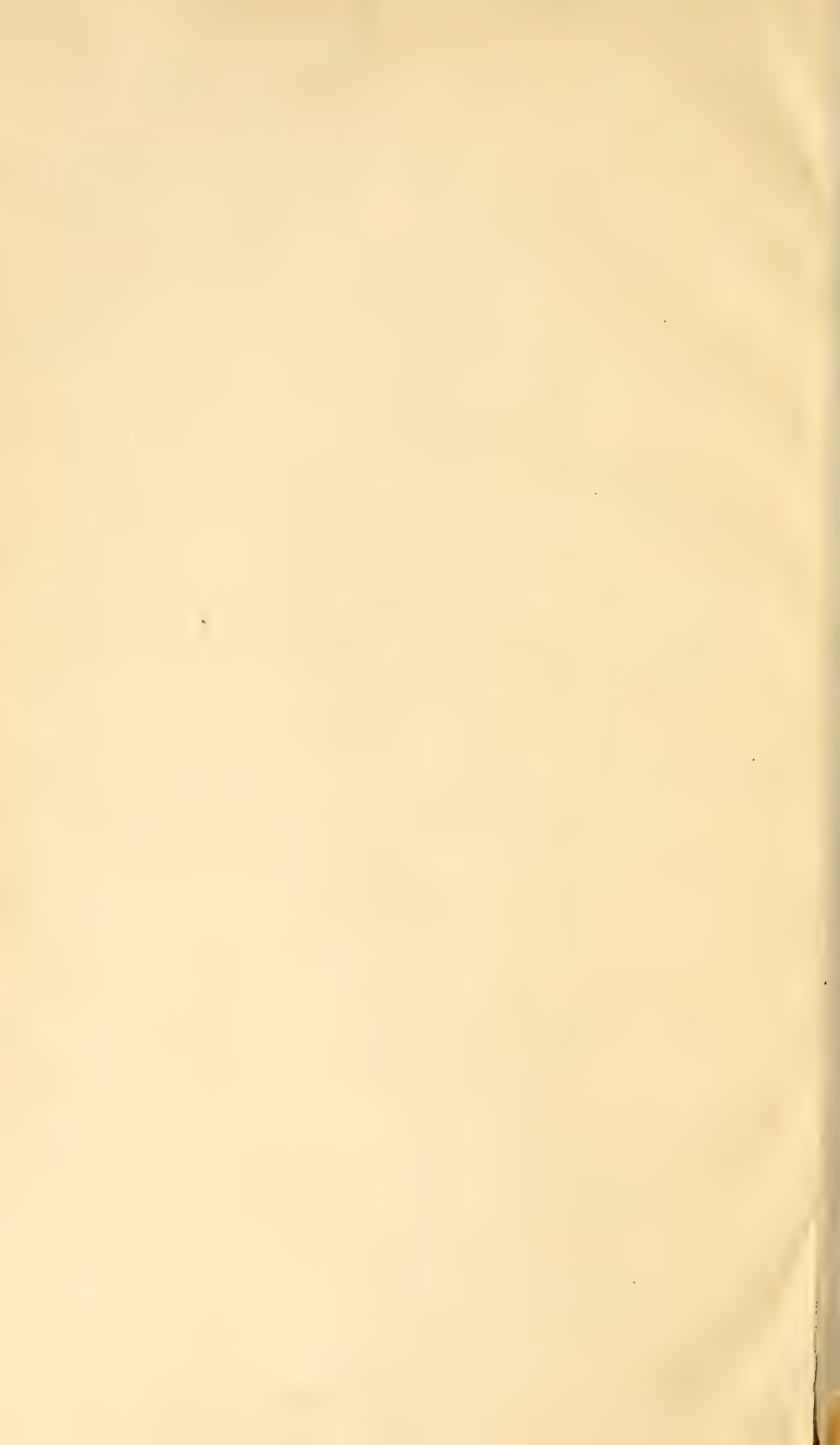
Amen ∴ Amen ∴³

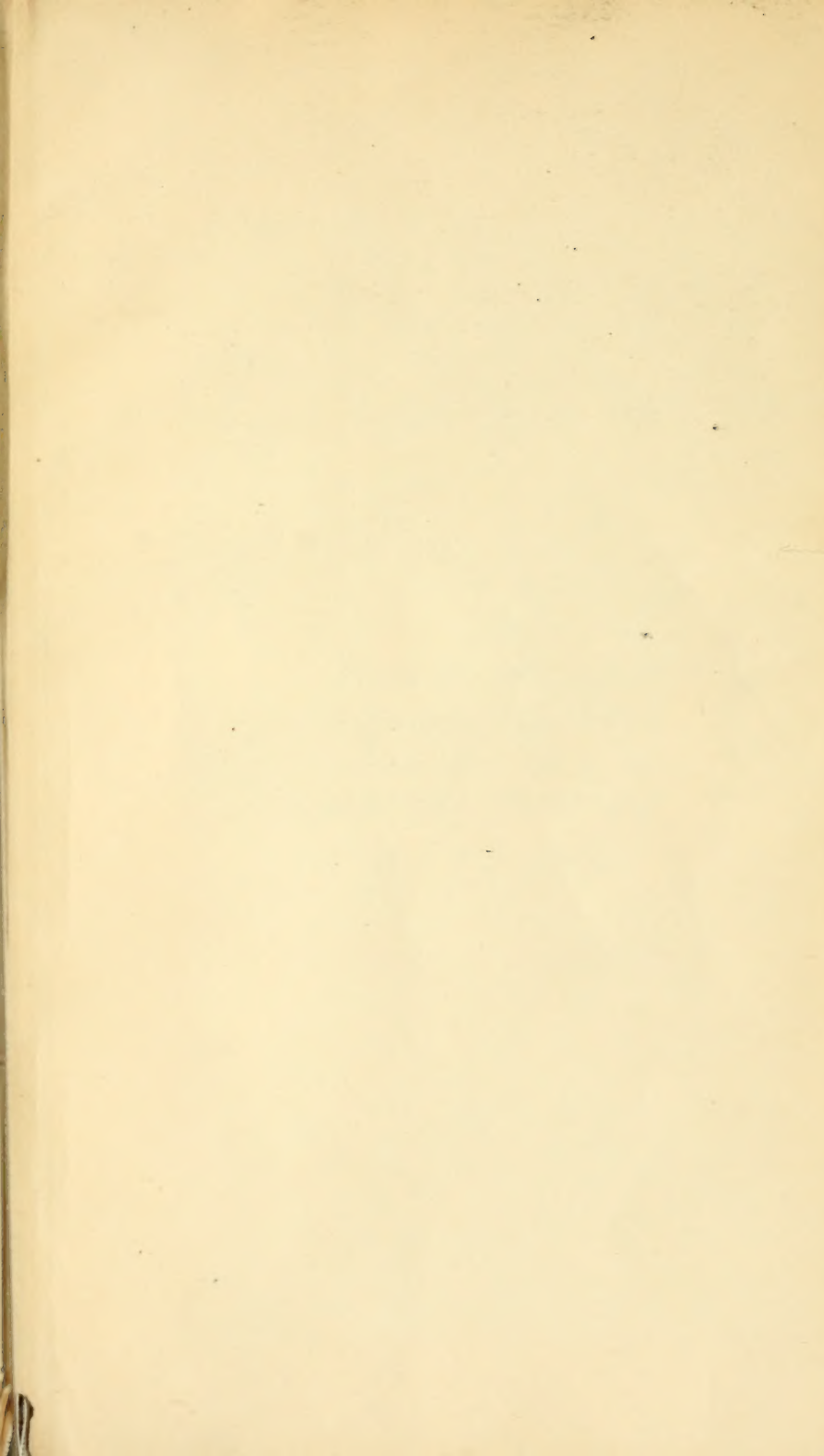
94. apperen] appere D 1. 96. in þe fynde] finde in the D 1.
103. a] no D 2. 105. hem] him D 1.

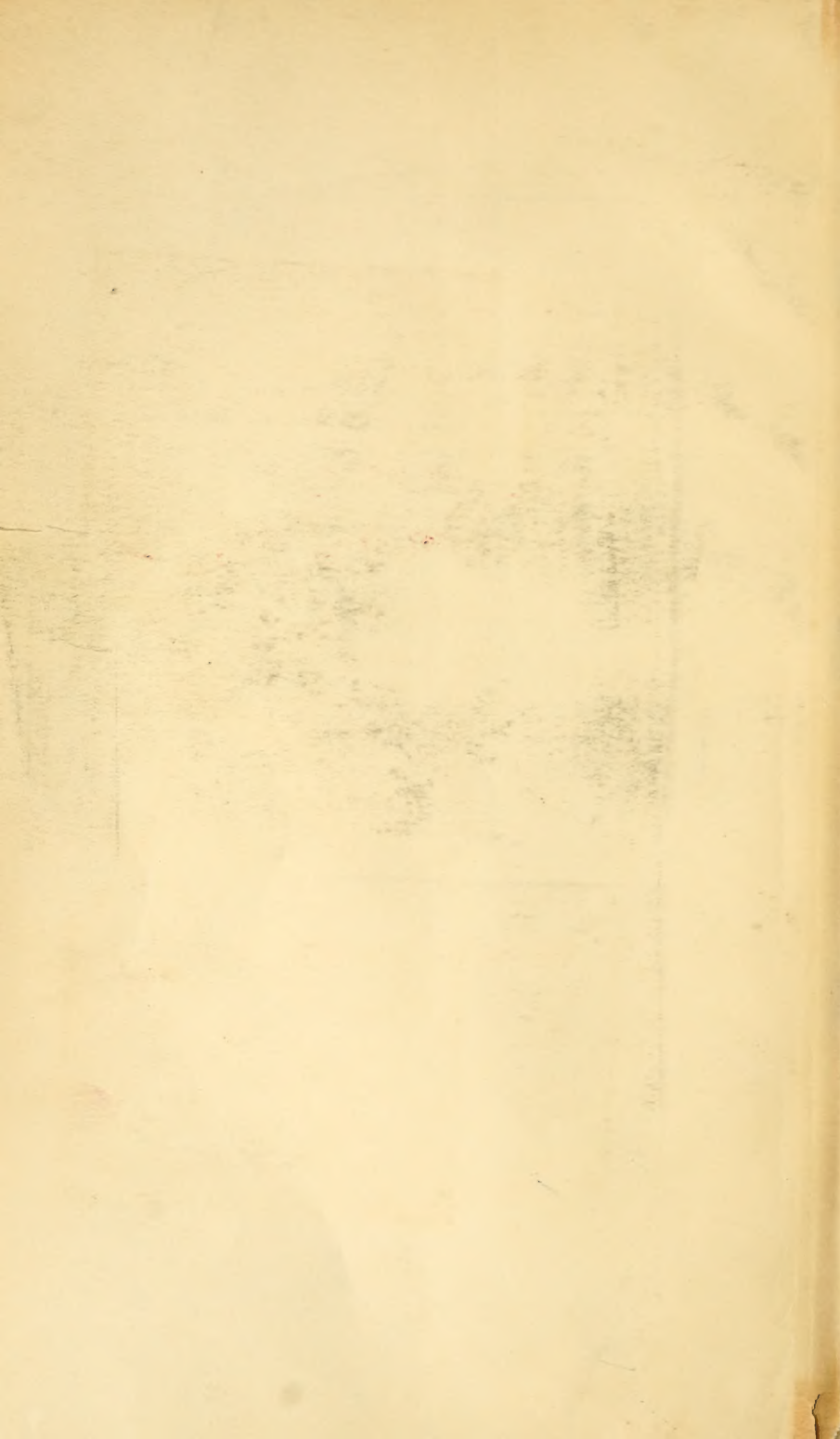
¹ Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 150 b, and D 2.

² There is no space between this line and the next, in C.

³ Occurs in D 2.







PR
1119
E5
no.97,
etc.

Early English Text
Society
[Publications]
Extra series. no.97,103,106

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

